Index

ABATEMENT AND REVIVAL
- Actions
  - forfeiture for noncompliance of regulations, **4214**
  - name of proper party, **4224.50**
  - service of process, **4224.50**
  - statutory requirements, **4224.50**
- Antitrust laws, proceedings, **5050**
- Appeals, **4717**
- Cause of action, **4224**
- Common law, pending causes of action, **4224.60**
- Common-law liability of officers or directors, actions to enforce, **1309**
- Consolidation of corporations, **4224.60**
- Death of corporate officer or agent, **4224**
- Dissolution of corporation, **4224.60**
- Foreclosure of mortgages, **3248**
  - death of trustee, **3248**
- Insolvency of corporation, **4224.60**
- Lack of capacity to maintain action
  - conditions precedent to maintaining action, **4272**
  - failure to notify secretary of state of corporate name change, **4224.50**
  - failure to pay taxes, **4272**
- Pending actions, **4224**
- Receivership, effect, **7800**
- Reorganization, **4224.60, 7294**
- Statutory liability of officers or directors, actions to enforce, **1310**

ABBREVIATIONS
- Contracts, **3006**
- Corporate name, **2444**

ABSENCES
- Corporation, absence or departure from state, **4287**

ABSENCES—Cont'd
- Domestic corporation, absence from state, **4025**
- Service of process on agent, effect, **4443**
- Tolling statute of limitations, **4287**

ABUSIVE LANGUAGE
- See Torts

ACCELERATION CLAUSES
- Foreclosure of mortgages, construction and operation, **3229**
  - default in payment triggering clause, **3229.10**
  - defenses, **3270**
  - extensions of time for payment, **3229.20**
  - provisions, **3229**
  - undue declaration of acceleration, **3270**
  - waiver of rights, **3229.20**

ACCEPTANCE
- See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Subscriptions to Stock
- State constitution, foreign corporation, **8450**

ACCOMMODATION PAPER
- Assumption of partnership's obligation, **4013, 4016, 4017**
- Bylaws, effect of, **2632**
- Consent of shareholders, effect of, **2632**
- Enforcement, **2634**
- Power of corporations to execute, **2631 et seq.**
- Ratification by shareholders, effect of, **2632**

ACCOMMODATION STOCKHOLDERS
- Statutory liability to creditors, **6342**

ACCOUNTANTS
See also Bookkeepers
Accountant-client privilege, **4670.20**
Employment, president of corporation, **597**
Inspection of corporate books and records, **2233**
Officers, authority or power to employ, **597**
Presidents' power to employ, **597**

ACCOUNTING FOR PROFITS
See Directors; Officers and Agents

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING
See also Customer Lists or Accounts
Agents' duties, **857.10**
Assignee for benefit of creditors, duty, **7391**
Benefit received under ultra vires contract, **3579**
Bondholders, accounting, **2647**
Confidentiality, **857.10**
Directors' duties, **857.10**
Disclosure or use of accounts, parties, **857.10**
Employees' duties, **857.10**
Equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
Fiduciary duties, **857.10**
Foreclosure of mortgages, trustee's duty to account, **3190**
Foreign corporations, actions by shareholders, **8444**
Injunctive protection, **857.10**
Laches, evidence of effort to find corporate books, **4281**
Objection to receiver's account, time for making, **7874**
Officers, duties, **857.10**
Receivers accounts, **7761, 7772, 7874**
Remedial protection, **857.10**
Shareholders' derivative action, **6030**
Use or disclosure of accounts, parties, **857.10**

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
Bulk transfers under UCC, **2935, 2951**

ACCRUAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION
See Actions

ACCUMULATED EARNINGS TAX
Generally, **6974.50**
Accumulated earnings credit, **6976**
Dividends-paid deduction, **6975.50**
Prohibited intent, **6975**

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS
See also Execution of Corporate Instruments; Verification
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **153**
Contents, **3064**
Corporate seal, **2469**
Defects, **3063**
Definition, **3055.50**
Disqualification for interest, **3060**
Effect of disqualification, **3062**
Execution of corporate instruments, **3064**
attorneys, **3061**
curing defects, **3065**
disqualification for interest, **3059**
necessity, **3056**
notary, **3059**
officers and agents, **3060**
person to acknowledge, **3058**
place, **3057**
shareholders, **3059**
statutory provisions, **3057, 3065**
Incorporation papers, **153**
Mode of taking, **3064**
Origin of disqualification, **3062**
Subscription contracts, **1471**
Uniform Acknowledgment Act, **3064**
Uniform Law on Notarial Acts, **3055.50**
mode of taking, **3064**
Uniform Recognition of Acknowledgments Act, **3064**

ACQUIESCENCE
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, ratification, **3735**
Contracts violating bylaws, ratification, **3007**
Dissolution of corporations, effect of acquiescence, **8084**

ACQUIESCENCE—Cont'd
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, **3995**
Meetings of shareholders, **2024**
irregularities of time or place of holding, **2005**
lack of proper notice, acquiescence to actions taken, **2011**
Shareholders
binding on corporation, **2097**
proxies, **2063**
Underwriting agreements, alterations of written agreement, **244**

ACTIONS
See also Appeals; Appearances; Arbitration; Attachment; Attorneys' Fees; Blue Sky Laws; Bonds, Debentures; Dissolution of Corporations; Executions; Evidence; Garnishment; Injunctions; Limitation of Actions; Pledges; Increase of Capital Stock; Preemptive Rights; Receivers; Subscriptions to Stock; Trials; Ultra Vires
Abatement and revival, **4224**
Accommodation paper, enforcement, **2634**
Accountant-client privilege, **4670.20**
waiver, **4670.30**
Accrual of cause of action, **7800**
Actions against corporations
defendants, **4473**
directors, conflict of interest, **960**
directors' powers, **535**
foreign corporations, compliance with statutory requirements, **8447, 8448**
officers, conflict of interest, **960**
officers, powers, **618**
plaintiffs, **4472**
president of corporation, powers, **618**
shareholders' direct actions, **5909**
Actions by corporations
directors or officers, **1276**
foreign corporations, compliance with statutory requirements, **8447, 8448**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Actions by corporations—Cont'd
manager of corporation, powers, **705**
officers, powers
manager of corporation, **705**
president of corporation, **618**
right to sue on shareholder's individual cause of action, **5934**
writ of mandamus, **2367.50**
Admiralty, **4262**
Admissions, **4664**
Appearances, **4462 et seq.**
agents for corporation, **4463**
attorneys for corporation, **4463**
corporations, **4463**
default, corporation not represented by attorney, **4463**
directors for corporation, **4463**
effect, **4467**
general appearances, **4464, 4465**
jurisdictional objections as purpose, **4464, 4465**
necessity, **4462**
officers for corporation, **4463**
removal to federal court, **4466**
representation by counsel, **4463.10**
small claims proceedings, **4463.20**
special appearances, **4464, 4465**
Arguments before jury, **4686**
Arrest on original process, **4401**
Assessments on full-paid stock, recovery action, **6620, 6621**
Assignability of actions against officers or directors, **1296**
Assumpsit, actions against directors or officers, **1293**
Attorney-client privilege, **4670**
waiver, **4670.30**
Attorneys, requirement in shareholders' derivative actions, **4463.10**
Attorneys' fees, **4709**
Bank directors or officers, actions against, **1184**
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, **1289**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Bank directors or officers, actions against, **1184**—Cont'd
burden of proof, **1340.20**
evidence, **1340**
joinder of causes of action, **1323**
limitation of actions, **1304, 1306**
misjoinder of causes of action, **1323**
presumptions, **1340.10**
reference to auditor or referee, **1347**
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, **1280**
statute of limitations, **1304, 1306**
Bankruptcy, **4240**
Banks, cashier's powers, **729, 730**
Bondholders, **3162**
Bond subscriptions, enforcement, **2686**
Business trusts, **8260 et seq.**
class actions, **8260.20**
derivative suits, **8260.20**
Bylaws affecting bringing of actions, **4187**
Causes removable, **4339**
Certificates of stock
issuance, actions to compel, **5165**
loss or destruction, actions to compel reissuance, **5179**
Change of venue
choice of law, **4385**
discretionary change, appeal from order of change, **4396**
federal courts, **4385**
procedure, **4397**
statutory provisions, **4396**
Civil rights, **4248.10 et seq.**
Civil rights and commercial speech, **4248.10**
Collateral estoppel, directors and officers, **1342.10**
Commencement, **4399**
Complaints, **4492 et seq.**
Conditions precedent
actions against officers and directors, **1298**
demand, **4269**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Conditions precedent—Cont'd
equity, doing of, **4273**
filing incorporation papers in county, **4270**
filing of report by corporation, **4271**
license fees and taxes, payment of, **4272**
notice of claim, **4269**
right to sue, **4133**
Confession of judgment, **4701**
Consolidation, **4682**
Consolidation of corporations, pending actions, **7180**
Constitutional rights, assertion by corporation, **4248.10**
Continuances, **4683**
Contracts, **4254**
contracts in name of party other than corporation, **4476**
ratification, **776**
Control
attorneys, **4217**
default, waiver of objections, **4395**
directors', **4219**
institution of suit, **4217**
management of litigation, **4217**
method, **4217**
officers', **4219**
Conversion, **4378**
Conversion of stock, transferee's right, **5470**
Convertible bonds, enforcement of agreement, **2695**
Corporations
actions between corporation and its members, **4228, 4231**
actions by corporation against corporation, **4229**
actions by or against, effect of lack of officers, **4241**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **7388**
capacity to sue and be sued, **36**
charitable corporations, **4471.60**
civil rights, **4248.10 et seq.**
competitive disparagement, **4255.60**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Corporations—Cont'd
Confederate States, actions by or against corporation created by, **4239**
contracts in name of other party, **4476**
defendants, **4470, 4471**
due process, **4248.40**
ejectment, **4256**
limitations of actions, **4282 et seq.**
name of corporation, change of, **4242**
nonprofit corporations, **4471.60**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **4471.50**
''person'' as including corporation, **7.05**
plaintiffs, **4469**
powers, **2507, 4246**
power to assist prosecution or defense, **4245**
power to sue, **4226**
limitations, **4227**
unincorporated operating division, **4233**
protecting and securing constitutional rights, **4248.10**
remedies, statutory provisions, **4246**
replevin, **4256**
right to assist in litigation, **4226 to 4245**
right to defend, **4226**
right to prosecute, **4243**
shareholders alien enemies, **4243**
shareholders as distinct parties, **36**
shareholders' rights distinguished, **4468**
standing to sue, **36, 4226**
constitutional provisions, **4230**
individual shareholders, **4227**
limitations, **4227**
statutory provisions, **4230**
writ of mandamus, **2367.50**
surrender of franchise, **4244**
Trademark Revision Act, **4255.60**
unincorporated operating division, **4233**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Corporations—Cont'd
venue
place of commencement of actions, **4350**
statutes applying to specific corporations, **4357**
writ of mandamus, standing to seek, **2367.50**
Costs, **4709**
Counterclaims, **4274 et seq., 4291 et seq., 4564.10**
Creditors
actions against directors or officers, **1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
conversion of assets, **1185**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
diversion of assets, **1185**
equity jurisdiction, **1183, 1273**
false statements or representations, **1192**
fraud, **1192**
misappropriation of assets, **1185**
mismanagement, **1180, 1183**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
receiver as representative, **1176, 1177**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
equity jurisdiction, mismanagement by directors or officers, **1183**
receiver as representative, suits against directors or officers, **1176, 1177**
Cross-claims, **4564.20**
Dead corporation, action on behalf, **6028**
Death by wrongful act, **4378**
Death of adverse party, **4673 to 4676**
De facto corporations, **3857 et seq.**
crimes against de facto corporations, **3888**
criminal liability, **3886**
officers, **3887**
property rights, **3858**
removal of causes, **3860**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
De facto corporations, **3857 et seq.**
—Cont'd
state, actions by and against, **3859**
De facto officers, actions by, **389**
Default judgments, **4700**
corporation appearing pro se, **4463**
pro se defendant, **4700**
Defense of foreign corporations, **8535, 8707 et seq.**
Defenses, **4214, 4274 et seq.**
attorneys, powers, **4216**
corporations, **4275**
officers, powers, objections to authority, **4216**
Directors, actions against, **1270 et seq.**
creditors, **1175 et seq., 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
parties, **1311 et seq.**
pleadings, **1324 to 1327**
shareholders, **1278, 5924 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **1300 et seq.**
Directors, actions by interlocking directorates, **969**
Directors' actions against corporation, conflict of interest, **960**
Directors' control of derivative suits, **5963, 5969**
Discontinuance, voluntary, **4684**
Discovery, inspection, depositions, etc., **4663 et seq.**
discovery of electronically stored information, **4665.60**
Dismissal
intervention by shareholders, **5858**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
Dissolution of corporation, **4328**
abatement, pending actions, **8147**
abatement and revival, **8141**
administrative dissolution of corporation, **4240**
creditors' suit for winding up, **8160**
statutory trustees' entitlement to maintain actions, **8179**
survival statutes, **8144**
winding up, **8157 et seq.**
Diversity of citizenship jurisdiction, **4325**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, **5325 et seq., 5922, 5923.10**
Election of remedies, **4249**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act, **6754**
Evidence, **4573 et seq.**
admissibility, **4609 et seq.**
Examinations before trial, **4664**
False arrest actions, **4378**
Federal courts, **4325**
diversity of citizenship, **4328**
federal question jurisdiction, **4327**
jurisdiction, **4333**
parties, **4324 to 4333**
remand of causes, **4347**
removal of causes, **4345**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4214**
Fidelity bonds
defenses, **331, 332**
evidence, **333**
pleadings, **330**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3162, 3345**
Foreign corporations, **8507, 8538, 8539**
receivers, actions by and against, **8567 to 8571**
Foreign states, actions against officers or directors, **1337**
conflicts of law, **1338**
judgments, enforcement, **1338**
Forum non conveniens
diversity of citizenship cases, **4385**
factors considered, **4375.50, 4385**
Fraud
actions, **4378**
presumptions, **4583**
Frivolous, sanctions, **4709**
Governmental agencies, actions against, **4234 to 4237**
Government owned or controlled corporations, actions against, **4234 to 4237**
Implied contracts, actions, **4254**
Insolvency, **4240**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Institution of process, **4216, 4399 to 4401**
Interpleader, **4481**
Interstate commerce issues, **8423, 8424**
Intervention, **4480**
Joinder of causes of action against officers and directors, **1320, 1323**
Joinder of parties, **4361.10, 4473.50 et seq.**
Judgment on the pleadings, **4698**
Jurisdiction, **4214, 4304**
admiralty, **4262**
corporations engaged in interstate commerce, **4317**
removal of causes, **4343**
subject matter, **4301**
venue distinguished, **4297**
Libel and slander, **4255, 4378**
corporate cause of action, **4255.50**
Limitation of actions, **4286.10**
Lis pendens, **4225.10**
Local, **4376**
Malicious prosecution, actions, **4378**
Manager of corporation, powers, **705**
Mandamus, writ of, **2367.50**
Members, remedies against corporation, **4264**
Merger and consolidation, **4224.60**
Merger of corporations, pending actions, **7180**
Misjoinder of causes of action, **1320, 1323**
Motions, **4553, 4554**
Name of corporation, **4492 et seq.**
Name of proper party, **4492 et seq.**
Negligence, **4378**
Negotiable paper, actions, **2633**
Nuisance, actions, **4378**
Officers, actions against, **1270 et seq.**
creditors, **1175 et seq., 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
parties, **1311 et seq.**
pleadings, **1324 to 1327**
shareholders, **1278, 5924 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **1300 et seq.**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Officers, powers
bank cashiers, **729, 730**
manager of corporation, **705**
Officers, remedies against corporation, **4264**
Officers' actions against corporation conflict of interest, **960**
Officers' bonds
defenses, **331, 332**
evidence, **333**
pleadings, **330**
Officer's liability, accounting for profits, **884.70**
Oral examinations, **4664**
Order of proof, **4680**
Ouster proceedings against foreign corporation, **8400**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, citizenship, **4328**
Parties, **4468 et seq., 4492 et seq.**
Party, corporation as, **4215**
Penalties
venue, **4379**
Pendency of actions, shareholders' derivative actions, **5860**
Person, as including corporation, **7.05**
Person, corporation as, **4215**
Personal injuries, actions, **4378**
Pleadings, **4482 et seq.**
amended and supplemental pleadings, **4565**
common law deceit, **1324.03**
corporate disclosure statement, **4483.50**
counterclaims, **4564.10**
cross-claims, **4564.20**
Preferred dividends, actions to recover, **5451**
President of corporation, powers
actions by and against corporations, **618**
confession of judgment, **619**
deadlock of directors, **618.10**
power to institute suit, **4216**
Privileged communications, **4670, 4670.10, 4670.20**
waiver, **4670.30**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Probate proceedings, **4261**
Process, **4402**
Prohibition, writ of, **4258**
Promoters' fraud, **191 et seq.**
Proof of corporate existence, **4129**
Property damage, actions, **4378**
Questions of law and fact, **4685**
Ratification
acts or transactions, **776**
institution of suit, **4216**
Receivers, **7797 et seq., 7840 et seq.**
actions against directors or officers, **1176, 1177**
actions by and against corporation, **7796**
actions or proceedings maintainable, **7847**
appeals, **7815**
appointment
application, **7741**
bringing or defending action, **7706**
conserving company assets, **7707**
independent action against debtor corporation, **7787**
claims in receivership proceedings, **7901**
collection of assets
distributions to shareholders, **7817**
shareholder derivative suit, **7817**
suits to recover assets wrongfully diverted, **7817**
conditions precedent to action, **7855**
corporate officers, **7850**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
damages recoverable for breach of condition, **7737**
directors, preferences of creditors, **7850**
enforcement of rejected claims, **7936**
extension of receivership to property of company, **7779**
federal receiver in state court, **7844**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Receivers, **7797 et seq., 7840 et seq.** —Cont'd
foreign corporations, **8567 to 8571**
independent action to set aside discharge, **7772**
jurisdiction, **7843**
liability, enforcement, **1277, 1289**
litigation, power, **7823.50**
maintaining action against corporation during receivership, **7798**
mortgages not complying with statute, right to attack, **7849**
name in which brought, statutory provisions, **7846**
officers' liability, enforcement, **1277, 1289**
pending actions, effect of receivership, **7800**
pleadings, **7853**
right of action by or against corporation, **7787**
right to possession of company's property, **7776**
setting aside fraudulent conveyances and preferences, **7848**
state receiver in federal court, **7844**
vacation of judgments, **7852**
Recovery of loan, defenses, **2618**
Refusal to transfer stock, **5523, 5524**
Removal of causes, **4339**
grounds for removal
federal officers or agencies, **4343.20**
procedure, **4346**
Return of service of process, **4445 et seq.**
Sanctions
discovery, **4709**
frivolous actions, **4709**
Self-incrimination privilege, **4671**
Service of papers, distinguished from process, **4225**
Service of process, **4214, 4415, 4435**
agent in charge, **4418**
attorneys, **4415**
constructive service, **4434**
notice, method used for service of process, **4225**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Service of process, **4214, 4415, 4435**
—Cont'd
notice to defendant and opportunity to be heard, **4304**
persons who may or must be served, **4412 et seq.**
place of service, **4430**
publication, **4437**
return of service, **4445**
service on domestic corporations, **4434**
service on secretary of state, **4424**
substituted service, **4424, 4434**
summons and process, **4225**
Setoffs, **4291 et seq.**
Setting aside of judgments, **4703**
Shareholders, corporation's rights distinguished, **4468**
Standing to sue, **4217, 4227**
capacity to sue and be sued, **4226 to 4245**
corporations, **36**
corporate existence as prerequisite, **4233**
Statutory regulations, effect of, **4214**
Stays of proceedings, shareholders' derivative actions, **5860**
Stock certificates, actions to compel issuance, **5165**
Stockholders, remedies against corporation, **4264**
Stock recovery or transfer, statute of limitations, **5551**
Subsidiary against parent corporation, **4229**
Summary judgment, **4698.50**
Summons and process, **4437**
constructive service, **4443**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4407**
foreign corporations, **4402**
institution, **4402**
institution of action, **4399**
misnomer, effect, **4403**
mode of service, **4404**
order to show cause, **4404**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Summons and process, **4437**
—Cont'd
persons who may or must be served with process, **4412 to 4426**
return of service, **4430**
service of process, **4439**
Survival statutes, **8144**
Suspension, **4240**
Transitory actions, jurisdiction, **4302**
Trials, **4677 et seq.**
Trust suits, **4477**
Unincorporated associations, **4233**
Unlawful dividends, **5422**
statute of limitations, **5430**
Unregistered transfer of stock, suit by transferee, **5507**
Vacation of judgments, **4703**
Venue, **4214**
actions by state, **4364**
actions in counties other than corporate domicile, **4356**
agency, office within jurisdiction, **4380**
branch office, **4380**
breach of contract, **4377**
change of venue, **4358**
choice of, statutes conferring, **4385**
construction of statutes, **4356**
copyrights, **4388**
corporations, **4348 et seq.**
constitutional provisions, **4358**
impleaded, **4361.10**
statutes, **4352 et seq.**
county where branch, office or agency located, **4369**
determinative factors, **4358**
factors, **4349**
federal courts, **4385**
forum selection clauses, **4363**
improper joinder of parties, **4361.10**
improper venue, **4368**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **4388**
joinder of parties, multiple defendants, **4361**

ACTIONS—Cont'd
Venue, **4214**—Cont'd
local, **4369**
patents, **4388**
place of business of corporation, **4372**
plaintiff's residence, **4372**
time cause of action arises, **4371**
presence of agents as laying venue, **4382**
principal office of corporation, **4372**
registered office of corporation, **4372**
statutes, **4352 et seq., 4384 et seq.**
torts, **4378**
transitory, **4369**
Voluntary discontinuance, **4684**
Winding up of corporation
actions by and against trustees, **8189**
actions by shareholders on behalf of corporation, **8190**
Work product rule, **4670.10**
Writ of mandamus, standing to seek, **2367.50**
Written interrogatories, **4664**
Wrongful foreclosure of mortgages, **3307**

ADJOURNMENT
See Meetings of Directors; Meetings of Shareholders

ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATE
See Administrator; Executors

ADMINISTRATIVE DISSOLUTION
Appeal from denial of reinstatement, **8112.40**
Franchise taxes, failure to pay, **7997**
Grounds, **7997, 8112.10**
Procedure, **8112.20**
Reinstatement following, **8112.30, 8112.40**
Reports, failure to make, **7997**

ADMINISTRATORS
See also Transfer of Stock
Conversion of stock, **5114**

ADMINISTRATORS—Cont'd
Corporation's power to act, **2607, 2607.10**
Dividends of deceased shareholders, setoff against debts, **5374**
Foreign administrators, voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2037**
Foreign corporations
power to act, **8381**
Letters appointing, proof of right to vote stock, **2036**
Misappropriation of stock, **5114**
Proxies, power to give, **2054**
Stock voting rights, **2028, 2036**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2036**
exclusion, **2028**

ADMIRALTY
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.90**
Federal court jurisdiction, **4262**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**

ADMISSIONS AND DECLARATIONS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Agents, admissibility, **733 et seq., 4630**
attorneys, **746.10**
authority to make, **733, 734, 739, 740**
employees, **747**
fraudulent acts or representations, **737**
illegal acts, **737**
implied authority or power, **739**
liability, **737**
malicious prosecution, **737**
negligence, **737**
power to make, **733, 734, 739, 740**
title to property, **737**
Attorneys, **746.10**
Bank cashiers, **746**
Books and records of corporation, admissibility, **4621**
Corporate existence
estoppel to deny, raised by admission, **3947**

ADMISSIONS AND DECLARATIONS—Cont'd
Corporate existence—Cont'd
proof, **8694**
proven by corporate existence, **4152**
Corporations
admissibility in evidence, **4630**
shareholders as bound, **39**
Demurrers, **4563**
Directors, **741**
Employees, **739.10, 747**
Employment, **739.10**
Foreclosure of mortgages, admissions against interest
pleadings, **3275**
Freight agents, **747**
General manager of corporation, **745**
Manager of corporation, **745**
Members of corporation, **748**
Officers, **733 et seq., 4630**
attorneys, **746.10**
authority to make, **733, 734, 739, 740**
death of officer, **733**
employment, **739.10**
fraudulent acts or representations, **737**
illegal acts, **737**
implied authority or power, **739**
liability, **737**
malicious prosecution, **737**
manager of corporation, **745**
negligence, **737**
power to make, **733, 734, 739, 740**
president, **742**
secretary, **744**
shareholders as bound by statements, **749**
title to property, **737**
treasurer, **744**
vice-president, **743**
President of corporation, **742**
Promoters, **219**
Requests for admissions
answers, verification, **4664**
Sales representatives, **747**
Secretary of corporation, **744**

ADMISSIONS AND DECLARATIONS—Cont'd
Shareholders, **748**
corporation as bound, **39**
officer's statements as binding against shareholders, **749**
Subordinate officers, **747**
Superintendent of corporation, **745**
Treasurer of corporation, **744**
Vice-president of corporation, **743**

ADVANCES
Managers, powers of, **699**

ADVERSE INTEREST
See Conflicts of Interest; Directors; Notice to Officers or Agents; Officers and Agents

ADVERSE POSSESSION
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Person, as including corporation, **7.05**
Railroad corporations, **2808**
Real property acquisition, **2808**
Religious corporations, **2808**

ADVERSE TITLE
See Conflicts of Interest; Directors; Officers and Agents; Shareholders

ADVERTISEMENTS AND ADVERTISING
Bait-and-switch advertisements, liability, **4886.30**
Corporate powers, **2508**
Directors, powers, **525**
Doing business by foreign corporation, **8718**
False or misleading, liability, **4886.30**
Soliciting as doing business in state, **8488**
Treasurer of corporation, powers, **654**

AFFIDAVITS
See also Answer; Execution of Corporate Instruments
Admissibility in evidence, **4629**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **156**
Attachment proceedings, **3066, 4792, 4793**

AFFIDAVITS—Cont'd
Defect in process, foreign corporation, **8788**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3950**
Execution of corporate documents, **3066**
Ex parte, admissibility in evidence, **4629**
Form, **3066**
Good faith, **3066**
Identification of affiant, **3066**
Information and belief, affidavit on, **3066**
Officers, **625, 628, 651**
President of corporation, **625**
Secretary of corporation, **651**
Service of process on foreign corporation, **8786**
Sufficiency, **3066**
attachment and garnishment proceedings, **4792, 4793**
Summons and process, oath for publication, **4442**
Treasurer of corporation, **661**
Vice-president of corporation, **628**

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS
See also Parent and Subsidiary Corporations
Alter ego doctrine, **43**
Antitrust violations, **43.95**
Arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
Collective bargaining agreements, **43.90**
Disregarding corporate entities
alter ego doctrine, **43**
antitrust violations, **43.95**
arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
collective bargaining agreements, **43.90**
instrumentality rule, **43**
labor relations and standards, **43.90**
monopolies and trusts, **43.95**
unemployment compensation, **43.75**
workers' compensation, **43.80**

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Distinctness
subsidiary and affiliated corporations, **26**
Instrumentality rule, **43**
Monopolies and trusts, **43.95**
Piercing the corporate veil
alter ego doctrine, **43**
antitrust violations, **43.95**
arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
collective bargaining agreements, **43.90**
instrumentality rule, **43**
labor relations and standards, **43.90**
monopolies and trusts, **43.95**
unemployment compensation, **43.75**
workers' compensation, **43.80**
Service of process, **8674**
Stock ownership as doing business in state, **8490**
Tort liability, **4878**
Unemployment compensation, **43.75**
Workers' compensation, **43.80**

AFTER - ACQUIRED PROPERTY
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Consolidation, **7108**
Merger, **7108**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
appliances, inclusion of, **3106**
appurtenances, inclusion of, **3106**
description, sufficiency of, **3101**
personal property, inclusion of, **3106**
property covered by mortgage, **3098 to 3111**
after-acquired franchises, **3109**
book accounts, inclusion of, **3108**
construction of mortgage, **3098**
contracts, inclusion of, **3107**
duty of mortgagor to acquire property, **3099**
general description, **3098**

AFTER - ACQUIRED PROPERTY —Cont'd
Mortgages and deeds of trust —Cont'd
property covered by mortgage, **3098 to 3111**—Cont'd
successor in interest, property acquired by, **3110**
public service corporations, **3102**
railroads, **3103, 3104**
real property, inclusion of, **3105**
Priorities, mortgages and deeds of trust, **3389 to 3395**

AGE AND AGE DISCRIMINATION
See Civil Rights

AGENCY
See also Notice to Officers or Agents; Pleadings
Agents, **437**
Complaints, **4517**
Contracts, **3007**
disclosure, **1118, 1120**
Directors, **838**
disclosure, **1118, 1120**
Disclosure
burden of proof, **1120**
contracts of corporation, **1118, 1120**
Execution of corporate instruments, rules of agency, **3036**
Officers, **437, 838**
disclosure, **1118, 1120**
Promoters
copromoters, **191**
corporation, **192**
Proof, **4648**
Ratification of acts, **750**
Restatement of Agency, scope of employment defined, **4877**
Service of process
agent for successor, **4412**
agents in control of defendants' property, **4441**
cessation of relationship, **4423**
consanguinity, **4425**
creation by permitting acceptance of service, **4421**

AGENCY—Cont'd
Service of process—Cont'd
employee, **4412**
novation of principals, **4412**
rules of agency, delegation of authority, **4420**
spouse or family member, **4412**
Undisclosed principal, **1120**
Venue, **4382**

AGENTS
See also Agency; Freight Agents; Managers; Officers and Agents; Purchasing Agents; Sales Representatives; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Soliciting Agents
Accommodation party, **475**
Accounts, duties, **857.10**
Acting for two corporations, **965**
Action on bond, **8533**
Adverse interests or title
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10**
exceptions, **862, 862.10**
good faith, **862**
insolvency of corporation, **862.10**
ratification, **862, 862.20**
rejection of opportunity by corporation, **862.05**
knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **819, 820**
illustrative conflicts of interest, **823**
joint interests distinguished, **822**
presumptions, **821**
Agency relationship, disclosure, **1120**
Apparent powers or authority, **442, 784, 2600**
abuse, **453**
acts within knowledge of corporation, **454**
actual powers or authority distinguished, **449**
definition, **449, 450**
elements, **451**
estoppel to deny, **449, 452**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Apparent powers or authority, **442, 784, 2600**—Cont'd
evidence, **451**
general rules, **449**
instructions or limitations, **455**
knowledge of authority to act, **454, 456**
proof, **449**
reliance on powers or authority, **456, 457**
representations of agent, **457**
statutory definition, **450**
Appointment
de facto officers, powers, **381**
Appraisal rights, **5906.40**
Assumption of debts, **478**
Attorneys, **483**
Authority, **434**
abuse, **453**
accommodation party, **475**
acts within knowledge of corporation, **454**
admissions and declarations, **733, 734, 739, 740**
agency principles, applicability, **437**
apparent, **442, 449 et seq., 784**
assumption of debts, **478**
borrowing money, **473**
burden of proof, **437.30**
bylaws as notice, **464**
classification, **438**
commercial paper
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
validity and binding effect, **476**
compromise of claims, **470**
contracts of corporation, **444, 466**
corporate seal as evidence, **437.40**
creditor, standing to question lack of authority, **437.80**
custom or usage, **443**
delegation, **503**
emergency, **443**
employment and employment contracts, **466.10**
medical personnel, **479, 480**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Authority, **434**—Cont'd
estoppel of corporation, **437.100**
estoppel to deny, **449, 452, 785**
evidence, **437.20, 437.40**
execution of corporate instruments, **444**
express, **439**
guaranty contracts, **478**
implied, **739**
implied or incidental, **440**
kinds, **438**
knowledge of authority to act
corporation, **454**
third parties dealing with agent, **456**
lack of authority, **437.60 to 437.90**
leases, **472**
manner of conferring, **444**
medical personnel, employment, **479, 480**
negotiable instruments
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
validity and binding effect, **476**
notice, **459**
actual, **460**
bylaws, **464**
constructive, **461**
extrinsic facts, **463**
oral authorizations, **444**
past events, admissions and declarations as to, **735**
personal use of corporate assets, **477**
physicians, employment, **479, 480**
presumptions, **437.30**
promissory notes
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
validity and binding effect, **476**
proof, **437.20, 437.40**
purchases of corporate property, **482**
question of law or fact, **437.50**
ratification, **437.100, 763**
receiver, standing to question lack of authority, **437.80**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Authority, **434**—Cont'd
reliance on authority, **456, 457**
representations of agent, **457**
sales of corporate property, **444.10, 482**
seal of corporation as evidence, **437.40**
secret instructions and limitations, **455**
settlement of claims, **470**
standing to challenge, **437.60 to 437.90**
statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, **444.10**
surgeons, employment, **479, 480**
termination, **437.10**
third persons, standing to question lack of authority, **437.70**
ultra vires transactions, **445**
usage or custom, **443**
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, **736**
written authorizations, **444**
Bank cashiers, implied authority, **709.10**
Banks and banking corporations, knowledge imputed, **806**
Borrowing money, authority, **473**
Burden of proof, powers or authority, **437.30**
Bylaws, **464**
Checks, payment of personal debts, **477**
Commercial paper
accommodation party, **475, 1119**
execution, **474**
indorsement, **1119**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Compromise of claims, **470**
Confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, **857.10**
Conflicts of interest
acting for two corporations, **965**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10 et seq.**
knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **819 et seq.**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Conspiracy with corporation, **279**
Contracts of corporation
agency relationship, disclosure, **1120**
authority to enter, **466**
manner of conferring, **444**
employment, **466.10**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **788**
liability, **1117**
authority to do business, effect, **1121**
disclosed principal, **1118, 1120**
express agreements, **1119**
forfeited corporation, **1121**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
nonexistent corporation, **1121**
undisclosed principal, **1120**
notice imputed to corporation, **788**
power, manner of conferring, **444**
power to enter, **466**
shareholder liability, **6213.50**
written authorization, **444**
Contracts with majority shareholder, **5782.10**
Conversion of corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Corporate entity as distinct, **25, 30**
torts, **33**
Corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10**
exceptions, **862.10**
good faith exception, **862**
insolvency of corporation, **862.10**
limitations and exceptions, **862**
ratification by shareholders, **862.20**
ratification of appropriation, **862**
rejection of opportunity by corporation, **862.05**
Corporation acting as agent for another, **2600**
doing business in state requiring qualification, **8476**
Criminal liability, foreign corporation's noncompliance

AGENTS—Cont'd
with statutory requirements, **8534**
Customer lists, **857.10**
Debts of corporation
assumption, **478**
guaranty, **1119**
liability, **1117**
express agreements, **1119**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
Delegation of authority, **503**
Directors, **2101**
Disclosure of corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Distinguished from corporate entity, **33**
Doing business, appointment or presence of agents in state, **8475**
Duties, **278**
accounts, **857.10**
confidential information, **857.10**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
director's duties distinguished, **839**
Emergency powers or authority, **443**
Employment and employment contracts
authority or power, **466.10**
medical personnel, **479, 480**
directors, **513**
officers
vice-president of corporation, **632**
vice-president of corporation, **632**
Estoppel, agency by, **2600**
Estoppel, authority or powers, denial, **449, 452**
Evidence, powers or authority, **437.20, 449, 451**
seal of corporation, **437.40**
Execution of corporate instruments
accommodation party, **475**
manner of conferring authority, **444**
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, **444.10**
Express powers or authority, **439**

AGENTS—Cont'd
False statements or representations, purchases of stock, **5595**
Fiduciary relationship
accounts, **857.10**
confidential information, **857.10**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Foreign corporations
doing business in state, **8475, 8476**
noncompliance of with state regulations, liability of agent, **8524, 8525**
penalties for transacting business in behalf of unqualified corporation, **8543**
power to act, **8380**
service of process, **8455 et seq.**
tax on agents, **8845**
Forgery of stock certificates, **5171**
Fraternal associations, **806, 807**
Fraud, purchases of stock, **5595**
Fraud in procuring presence in state for service of process, **8756**
Freight agents
admissions and declarations, **747**
knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Guaranty agreements, **478**
Guaranty contracts, **1119**
Implied authority or powers, admissions and declarations, **739**
Implied powers or authority, **440**
Individual acts, **279**
Individual directors acting on behalf of corporation, **2101**
Indorsement of corporate instruments, **1119**
Inspection of corporate books and records, **2233**
Insurance companies, knowledge or notice imputed, **806, 806.20, 807**
Issuance of stock, certificates
blank, certificates signed in, **5173**
forgery, **5171**
Knowledge of authority to act
corporation, **454**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Knowledge of authority to act —Cont'd
third parties dealing with agent, **456**
Leases, **472**
Liability
circumstantial evidence, **1135**
constructive knowledge of fraudulent acts, **1135**
contracts of corporation, **1117 to 1121**
debts of corporation, **1117, 1119**
guaranty contracts, **1119**
joint liability for torts, **1135**
torts, **1134 to 1166**
Majority shareholder-agents, contracts, **5782.10**
Management of corporation, **2102**
Medical personnel, employment, **479, 480**
Membership corporations, knowledge imputed, **806**
Misappropriation of assets, corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Necessity, **275**
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, **475, 1119**
execution, **474**
indorsement, **1119**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Notice of powers or authority, **459**
actual, **460**
bylaws, **464**
constructive, **461**
extrinsic facts, **463**
Officers
distinguished, **266**
power to employ vice-president of corporation, **632**
Ostensible agency, **2600**
Payment for stock in services, **5187**
Personal use of corporate assets, **477**
Physicians, employment, **479, 480**
Power of corporation to act, **2600**
Powers, **434**
abuse, **453**
accommodation party, **475**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **434**—Cont'd
acts within knowledge of corporation, **454**
admissions and declarations, **733, 734, 739, 740**
agency principles, applicability, **437**
apparent, **442, 449 et seq.**
assumption of debts, **478**
borrowing money, **473**
burden of proof, **437.30**
bylaws as notice, **464**
classification, **438**
commercial paper, **474 to 476**
compromise of claims, **470**
contracts of corporation, **444, 466**
corporate seal as evidence, **437.40**
creditor, standing to question lack of authority, **437.80**
custom or usage, **443**
delegation, **503**
emergency, **443**
employment and employment contracts, **466.10**
medical personnel, **479, 480**
estoppel of corporation, **437.100**
estoppel to deny, **449, 452, 785**
evidence, **437.20, 437.40**
execution of corporate instruments, **444**
express, **439**
guaranty contracts, **478**
implied, **739**
implied or incidental, **440**
kinds, **438**
knowledge of authority to act
corporation, **454**
third parties dealing with agent, **456**
lack of authority, **437.60 to 437.90**
leases, **472**
manner of conferring, **444**
medical personnel, employment, **479, 480**
negotiable instruments, **474 to 476**
notice, **459**
actual, **460**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **434**—Cont'd
notice, **459**—Cont'd
bylaws, **464**
constructive, **461**
extrinsic facts, **463**
oral authorizations, **444**
past events, admissions and declarations as to, **735**
personal use of corporate assets, **477**
physicians, employment, **479, 480**
presumptions, **437.30**
promissory notes, **474 to 476**
proof, **437.20, 437.40**
purchases of corporate property, **482**
question of law or fact, **437.50**
ratification, **437.100, 763**
receiver, standing to question lack of authority, **437.80**
reliance on powers, **456, 457**
representations of agent, **457**
sales of corporate property, **444.10, 482**
seal of corporation as evidence, **437.40**
secret instructions and limitations, **455**
settlement of claims, **470**
standing to challenge, **437.60 to 437.90**
statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, **444.10**
surgeons, employment, **479, 480**
termination, **437.10**
third persons, standing to question lack of authority, **437.70**
ultra vires transactions, **445**
usage or custom, **443**
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, **736**
written authorizations, **444**
Presumptions, powers or authority, **437.30**
Promissory notes, **474 to 476**
Proxy holders, **2060**
Purchases of corporate property, **482**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Purchases of stock
brokers, **5568**
fraud, **5595**
Purchasing agents, knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Railroad lessors, lessee or tenant as agent for lessor, **2995**
Railroads and railroad companies, notice or knowledge imputed to company, **806, 807**
Reports, **738**
Representative acts, **279**
Residence or presence in foreign state as doing business, **8682**
Resident agent, acts as doing business by foreign corporation, **8677, 8678**
Sales of corporate property
real property, **444, 482**
written authorization, **444**
Sales of stock
brokers, **5568**
fraud, **5595**
Sales representatives
activities as doing business within state, **8482**
admissions and declarations, **747**
Savings and loan associations, knowledge or notice imputed to association, **806**
Self-dealing, bank cashiers, **709.20**
Service of process
actions by or against corporation, **4225**
attorney, service upon, **4225**
authority to receive, **4225**
existence and proof of agency, **8736**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4225**
foreign corporations
designation or appointment, **8455 et seq.**
revocation of authority, **8457**
state officials as agents, **8456**
local rules of court, **4225**
method, **4225**
statutory provisions, **4225**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Services as consideration for stock, **5187**
Settlement of claims, **470**
Shareholder-agents, majority shareholders, **5782.10**
Shareholders, **30, 2098**
Signature on certificates of stock, **5163, 5173**
Soliciting agents, **747**
Stock
certificates of stock
blank, certificates signed in, **5173**
forgery, **5171**
signature of agent, **5163**
fraud in purchase or sale, **5568, 5595**
services as consideration for stock, **5187**
Subordinate
admissions and declarations, **747**
authority and powers, **481**
Subscriptions to stock, **1384 to 1386**
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, **1570**
authority to contract, **1500, 1501**
delivery of subscriptions, **1445**
payments, **1601**
personal liability, **1386**
ratification, **1705**
Tort liability, corporate acts, **33**
Torts, **1134 to 1166**
circumstantial evidence, **1135**
constructive knowledge of fraudulent acts, **1135**
general rules, **1135**
joint liability, **1135**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **788**
notice imputed to corporation, **788**
Trade associations, antitrust laws, activities, **8289.10**
Trade secrets, duties, **857.10, 858**
Transfer of stocks wrongfully, **5544, 5558**
Ultra vires acts, **445**
Underwriters, **230**

AGENTS—Cont'd
Underwriting agreements, **230**
Undisclosed agency shareholders, **6213.50**
Undisclosed principal, **1120**
Vice-president of corporation, power to employ, **632**

AGGREGATE CORPORATIONS
Definition, **50**
History, **52**
Sole corporations distinguished, **50**

AGREEMENTS
Incorporation of corporation, **1996**
Shareholders' liability for corporate debts, **6219 to 6220**
Subscriptions to stock, nature and form, **1363.10**

AGRICULTURAL ASSOCIATIONS AND CORPORATIONS
Foreign, **8396**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **108**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Nonprofit corporation, **108**
Powers, **2537**
Purposes, **108**

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING ACT
Sherman Act, **5009**

AIDERS AND ABETTORS
See Torts
Definition, **4882.50**

AIR CARRIERS
Negligence, liability, **4891**

ALABAMA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
General assignment by debtor, **7439**
Preference of creditors, **7439**
Trust fund doctrine, **7373**

ALASKA
Corporation Code, **2.50**
Preference of bank creditors, **7439.1**

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

ALIENATION OF PROPERTY AND FRANCHISES
Consent of shareholders, necessity, **2936**
Consideration, payment to shareholders, **2951**
Express power, **2925**
Implied power, **2925**
Public utility company, **2957**
Religious corporations, **2925, 2933**

ALIEN CORPORATIONS
See also Foreign Corporations
Actions by, venue in federal courts, **8613**
Citizenship, **8300**
Foreign corporations distinguished, **8290**
Removal of causes
jurisdiction, **4337**
prejudice or local influence, **4344**
Residence, **8300**

ALIENS
Action against foreign corporations, **8703.12**
Seizure of stock, **5112**
Subscriptions to stock, **1395**
Trading with the Enemy Act, shareholders alien enemies, **4243**

ALTER EGO DOCTRINE
See Piercing the Corporate Veil

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ADR)
See also Arbitration
Arbitration, **4723**
In general, **4722.10**
Mandatory arbitration, **4722.10**
Mediation, **4722.10, 4722.20**
Special litigation committee, **4722.10**
Summary jury trials, **4722.10**

AMALGAMATION
See Mergers and Consolidations

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
Acceptance of amendment, **3721, 3722.10, 3725**
acquiescence, **3728**
consent of shareholders, **3719.20, 3726**
implied acceptance, **3728, 3731, 3735**
meeting, **3727**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10**
mode, **3724**
mode of acceptance, **3727**
necessity, **3724, 3727**
shareholders, necessity for unanimous vote or consent, **3726, 3735.20**
silence as acceptance, **3735**
Acquiescence, **3735**
Adoption of amendment, **3719 to 3719.20**
Alteration defined, **3655**
Alteration of subscription contract, **3695**
Amendatory act as part of charter, **3638**
Amendment defined, **3655**
Amendments
nonredeemable shares, **3696.20**
redemption rights changed, **3696.20**
shareholder approval lacking, **3717.20**
sinking fund requirements changed, **3696.40**
Applicability of reserved power, **3675 et seq.**
Appraisal rights of dissenting shareholders, **5906.20**
Assessments on nonassessable shares, **3696.10**
Attacking amendment, **3988**
Burden imposed, **3731**
Certificates, **3722.10**
Change in nature of corporation, **3684**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Changes in purposes or objects of corporation, **3692**
charter contract or grant, **3674, 3680**
colleges, **3711**
conditional power of repeal, **3680, 3687, 3733**
consolidated corporations, **3678, 3702**
constitutional provisions, exercise of power, **3669 et seq.**
reorganizations, **3702**
Charter, **3657, 3658**
components of agreement, **3634**
contract, **3662**
fundamental amendments or modifications, **3661**
repeal, **3661**
statutory provisions, **3661**
Conditional power of repeal, **3658**
Conditions on power to amend or repeal, **3680 et seq.**
Consent of shareholders
coercive vote, **3726**
majority consent, **5775 to 5776.20**
Consolidated corporations, applicability of reserved power to, **3678**
Constitutional provisions, exercise of reserved power by, **3713**
Constitutional restrictions, **3658 to 3664**
additional powers or privileges, amendment conferring, **3668**
general laws, reservation, **3668**
impairment of vested rights, **3668**
restrictions, **3658, 3729**
restrictions on state's power, **3658 to 3667**
special acts, reservation, **3668**
state's reserved power, **3658**
Construction, **3679**
reservation provisions, **3673, 3674**
Contents of articles of amendment, **3721.10**
contract in contravention, reserved power to amend, **3690**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Contents of articles of amendment, **3721.10**—Cont'd
contracts, **3692**
between corporation and its employees, **3699**
corporate reports, power to require, **3693**
creation of new prior preferred class, **3696.10**
creditors, changes to protect, **3692**
shareholders' contracts, rights, and duties, **3695 et seq.**
Contract, **3657, 3658**
Cumulative voting, authorization, **2048**
Dams, change as to construction, **3701**
De facto corporation created by amendment, **3781**
Directors
changing number, **3726**
fiduciary duties, breach, liability limitations, **6223 et seq.**
liability, limiting or eliminating, **6223 et seq.**
power to amend, **542**
Dissenting shareholders, appraisal rights, **5906.20**
Dissolution of corporations
repeal, **3732**
Dividends, regulations, **3696.10**
educational corporations, changes in powers, **3711**
Due process, **3681**
Effect, **3724**
Effective date, **3721 et seq.**
Eminent domain, **3680, 3681**
Equal protection, **3681**
Equitable relief as to, **3734**
Estoppel, **3735**
deny validity of amendment, **3935**
extension of powers of corporation, **3731**
Exercise of reserved power to repeal, **3670, 3680**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Extent of power, **3677, 3686, 3700**
alterations, **3724, 3726**
buildings, construction and maintenance of, **3700**
consent of shareholders, **3684**
continuing power of regulation and control, **3679**
conveniences, construction and maintenance of, **3700**
extent of power to repeal, **3679, 3687**
extent of reserved power to repeal, **3686**
nature of power, **3677**
fishways, change as to construction, **3701**
franchises for use of streets, **3710**
fraternal beneficiary associations, **3704**
general laws, **3671, 3672**
general reservation, **3669, 3679**
good faith exercise, **3682, 3683, 3696**
impairment of contract, **3675, 3692**
improvements, power to make, **3700**
increase or reduction of capital, **3696.10**
injustice, prohibition against doing, **3683**
insurance companies, **3704**
interest rate, power to regulate, **3694**
structures, construction and maintenance of, **3700**
vested rights, impairment, **3674, 3688**
voting groups, **3717**
Fairness to minority, **5776**
Fees
filing and recording amendment, **3721**
foreign corporations, **8818**
Filing
amendment, **3721, 3721.10, 3722.10**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Filing—Cont'd
contents of articles of amendment, **3721.10**
effective date, **3722.10**
effect of failure to file, **3722.10**
estoppel, **3722.10**
mandamus to compel action by state officer, **3722**
reliance, effective date, **3722.10**
state officer, **3721, 3721.10, 3722, 3722.10**
statutory provisions, **3722.10**
third persons relying on corporate charter amendment, **3722.10**
First meeting of board, amendments before, **3717.20**
Fishways, change as to construction, **3701**
Foreign corporations
fees for filing, **8818**
Fundamental amendments or modifications, **3663, 3684, 3719 et seq., 5776 et seq.**
Good faith, **3680, 3682**
Grant of special charter, **3731**
Impairment of obligation of contract, **3658, 3680, 3681**
acts constituting impairment, **3663**
charter as contract, **3660, 3662**
Congress, powers, **3666**
constitutional restrictions, **3659 to 3661**
contract between corporation and shareholders, **3663**
contract between corporation and third persons, **3664**
eminent domain, **3662**
excluded franchises, impairment, **3662**
extension of powers of company, **3665**
federal corporation, charters, **3666**
municipal corporations, **3659**
objections, **3667**
powers to contract, **3664**
public corporation, **3659**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Impairment of obligation of contract, **3658, 3680, 3681**—Cont'd
public service corporations, charter, **3660, 3662**
public utilities, charter, **3660**
quasi-public corporation, charter, **3660**
rates, legislation affecting, **3662**
remedies, legislation affecting, **3665**
reservation of power, **3664**
specific impairments, **3661**
states, powers, **3666**
waiver of objections, **3667**
Incorporation papers, **3735.10**
Injunction by minority shareholders, **3734**
Injustice, prohibition against doing, **3683**
Issuance of shares, amendments before, **3717.20**
Judicial proceedings, **3716**
Laches, **3735**
Legislative enactment, exercise of reserved power by, **3671, 3714, 3715**
Liberal construction of reservation provisions, **3673**
Locks, change as to construction, **3701**
Majority shareholders, **3719.10, 5774 et seq.**
fundamental changes or modifications, **5776.10, 5776 to 5776.20**
nonfundamental changes or modifications, **5776.15**
power to amend, **5776.20**
Material changes, power to make, **3684**
members of corporation exercising, **3717**
nature of power, **3679**
operation of reservation, **3673, 3674**
perfecting amendments, **3719**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Material changes, power to make, **3684**—Cont'd
preferred shares, authorized issuance, **3696, 3696.10**
private corporations, **3675**
Merger and consolidation, **3678**
Minority shareholders, **3719.20**
appraisal rights, **5906.20**
illegal amendment, **5824**
rights and powers, **5821.10**
Model Business Corporation Act, **3695.10**
creation of new prior preferred class of shares, **3695.10**
reclassification of shares, **3695.10**
specific amendments, **3695.10**
vested rights, destruction or impairment, **3695.10**
voting rights altered, **3695.10**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **3719.10, 3719.20, 3722.10**
amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
board of directors, **3717.20**
extent of power, **3719.10**
liquidation preferences, **3696.50**
Mode of perfecting, **3719.10**
change in nature of corporation, power to make, **3719 to 3719.20**
fundamental amendments or modifications, **3719 to 3719.20**
Mode of reservation of power, **3669 to 3772**
Modifications, **3719.20**
New charter, **3730**
Operation as amendment or repeal, **3733**
Operation of reservation provisions, **3673, 3674**
Organizational meeting, amendments before, **3717.20**
Powers
amendment or repeal, **3656 et seq.**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Powers—Cont'd
directors, **542, 3717.20**
Proceedings to make or perfect amendments, **3719**
Professional corporation conversion, **3733**
Public service commission, approval
public service corporations, **3675, 3677, 3705 et seq.**
Quasi-public corporations, **3675, 3705 et seq.**
Dartmouth College case, **3668**
railroad companies, **3677**
amendments of charters, **3706**
rates, changes, **3709**
reasonable exercise of power required, **3680, 3682, 3709**
reduction of stock, **3696**
repeal of powers, **3733**
restrictions on power, **3680**
schools, **3711**
sleeping car companies, **3708**
Ratification, **3735**
Reasonableness, **3680, 3682**
Recording of amendment, **3721**
Relation back, **3729**
Reorganization
amendment creating new corporation, **7289**
distinguished, **7206**
Repeal, effect, **3732**
Reservation of power by state, **3695.10 et seq., 3719 to 3719.20, 3724**
additional powers or privileges, amendment conferring, **3685**
additions to purposes of corporation, **3692**
Restated articles of incorporation, **3735.10, 3735.20**
Restatement of amended articles
professional corporations, **3733**
specific amendments, professional corporation conversion, **3733**
Restrictions on power to amend or repeal, **3680 et seq.**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Shareholders
approval, **3717.20**
approval lacking, **3717.20**
consent, **3684**
contracts, regulation, **3674**
majority's power to amend, **5775 to 5776.20**
Special acts, **175**
corporate powers or privileges, **178**
Special acts, exercise of reserved power by, **3715**
Special charter, grant of, **3730**
Specific amendments, **3696 et seq.**
accrued cumulative dividends, **3696.10**
board of directors, amendment by, **3718.10**
corporate meetings, change in regulations, **3697**
cumulative voting, change of provisions, **3697**
elections, change in provisions, **3697**
nonredeemable shares, **3696.20**
preemptive rights, **3696.30**
reclassification of shares, **3717.20**
shareholders
contracts, rights and duties, regulation, **3696.30, 3696.40**
liability, provisions, **6223 et seq.**
state officer, **3721, 3722.10**
statutes, **3714**
procedure, **3718**
shareholder approval, **3718.10**
stock, regulations, **3696**
street railroad companies, **3707**
taxation, changes, **3677, 3703**
voting rights altered, **3697, 3719.10, 3719.20**
Standing to sue, third persons, **3729**
State fairs, exercise of reserved power by special acts, **3715**
Statutory scheme governing, **3668**
Subscriptions, amendments before acceptance of, **3717.20**

AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Subscriptions to stock, discharge of subscribers, **1763**
Surrender of privileges, **3731**
Takings of property, **3680, 3681**
Time of enactment of reserved power, corporations existing at, **3676, 3677**
Unanimous consent to amendment, **3726**
Unconditional reservation of power to repeal, **3686, 3687**
usury, regulation, **3694**
vested rights
destruction or impairment, **3682, 3683, 3688, 3696, 3719.20**
Unconscionability, **3729**
Validity and effect, **3729**
Vested rights, **3680, 3689**
Voting rights, **3719.10, 3719.20**
dilution of voting power, **3697**

AMENDMENTS
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation
Books and records, force and effect, **2195.10**
Bylaws, **4175 et seq.**
directors, powers, **4178**
disobedience of bylaws, **4179**
express grant of power, **4177**
formal requisites, **4179**
limitations on powers, **4176 et seq.**
mode, **4179**
new laws, proof of adoption, **4180**
parties with power, **4178**
powers, **4176 et seq.**
procedure, **4179**
proof, **4180**
reservation of power, **4177**
shareholders
powers, **4178**
rights, **4177.10, 4177.20**
statutory requirements, **4179**
supermajority amendments, **4176.10**
Executions, **4814**

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd
Incorporation defects, **134**
Judgments, **4704**
Misnomer, estoppel of corporation to rely on filing statute, **3722.10**
Misnomers, cure, **3714**
Pleadings, **4565 et seq.**
actions against foreign corporations, **8706**
attachment proceedings, **4814**
corporate existence, **4571**
directors, actions against, **1327**
garnishment proceedings, **4814**
mandamus proceedings, **2410**
misnomers, **4566**
nonexistence of corporation, **4571**
officers, actions against, **1327**
quo warranto, **2354**
shareholders' derivative actions, **6017**
substitution
another corporation, **4567**
corporation for officer, **4570**
new party, **4567**
officer for corporation, **4570**
partnership for corporation, **4568**
succession by new corporation, **4569**
Process, **3721.10, 3722.10, 3725, 3726, 3729**
acceptance, **3724**
Return of service of process, **4461, 4815, 8793**
Secondary franchises, **2899**
Service of process, **4461**
Shareholders' derivative actions, pleadings, **6017**
Statutes
imposing liability on officers or directors, **1213**
reports by officers, **2263**
Supermajority amendments, **4176.10**

AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE
Corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 861.45**

AMOUNT IN CONTROVERSY
Actions, removable, **4339**
Federal courts, **4339**
Foreclosure of mortgages, diversity of citizenship, **3237**
Receivers, appointment, **7677**
Removal of causes, **4339**
Shareholders' actions in federal courts, **5988**

ANCILLARY RECEIVERS
See Receivers

ANIMALS
See Torts

ANNUAL STATEMENTS
Vice-president of corporation, power of, **629**

ANNUITIES
Power of corporation, **2510**

ANOTHER ACTION PENDING
Shareholders' liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, defense, **6139**
Shareholders' statutory liability, defense, **6412**

ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS
Actions by or against corporations
affirmative defenses, **4526**
agents, lack of authority, **4549**
authority of officers or agents, **4549**
bylaws as defense, **4540**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4541**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4542**
contract, illegality as defense, **4543**
corporate existence, denial, **4529**
counterclaims, **4564.10**
cross-claims, **4564.20**
defenses, **4526**
denials, **4526**
illegality of contract, **4543**
information, denial, **4528**
judgment on the pleadings, **4698**
jurisdictional objections, **4544**
knowledge, denial, **4528**

ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS —Cont'd
Actions by or against corporations —Cont'd
lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
misnomer as defense, **4545**
nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
officers, lack of authority, **4549**
penalties, **4487**
sanctions, **4487**
signing of complaint, **4487**
time for pleading, **4527**
ultra vires, **4547**
venue, objections, **4548**
verification, **4488 to 4490**
waiver of defenses, **4527**
Affirmative defenses
actions by or against corporations, **4526**
time for pleading, **4527**
waiver, **4527**
Agents, lack of authority, **4549**
Authority of officers and agents, **4549**
Bylaws, **4540**
Capacity to sue or be sued, **4541**
Caption, **4484**
Chancery, answer in, **4575**
Conditions precedent, **4542**
Contract as basis, **4543**
Counterclaims, **4564.10**
Cross-claims, **4564.20**
Default, **4395**
Defenses
actions by or against corporations, **4526**
bylaws, **4540**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4541**
time for pleading, **4527**
waiver, **4527**
Demurrers, **4564**
Denial of corporate existence, **4529 et seq.**
affidavit, **4537**
change of corporation, **4539**
consolidation of corporation, **4539**

ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS —Cont'd
Denial of corporate existence, **4529 et seq.**—Cont'd
defendant's nonexistence, **4531**
dissolution of corporation, **4539**
effect on proof of existence, **4538**
general denials, **4534**
general issue, plea, **4533**
lack of information or knowledge, **4535**
merger of corporation, **4539**
necessity, **4530**
nonexistence as plea in abatement or in bar, **4532**
nonexistence of defendant, **4531**
plea in abatement, **4532**
plea in bar, **4532**
plea of general issue, **4533**
proof of existence by plaintiff, **4538**
specific denials, **4534**
sufficiency of plea or denial, **4536**
suspension of corporation, **4539**
verification of plea, **4537**
Denials
actions by or against corporations, **4526**
corporate existence, **4529**
Denials without knowledge, **4528**
Directors, actions against, **1326**
Federal courts, **4483, 4526**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4541**
captions, **4484**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4542**
illegality as defense, **4543**
jurisdictional objections, **4544**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
penalties, **4487**
sanctions, **4487**
signing of answer, **4487**
time for pleading, **4527**
venue, objections, **4548**
verification, **4488**
waiver of defenses, **4527**

ANSWERS TO COMPLAINTS —Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8704**
time, **8705**
Illegality of contract, **4543**
Information, denial, **4528**
Judgment on the pleadings, **4698**
Jurisdiction, lacking, **4544**
Knowledge, denial, **4528**
Lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
Mandamus proceedings, **2408**
Misjoinder of parties, **4546**
Misnomers, **4545**
Motions, **4553, 4554**
Necessity, **4483**
Nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
Officers, actions against, **1326**
Officers, lack of authority, **4549**
Officers and agents, lacking authority, **4549**
Particular defenses or denials, **4540 et seq.**
Penalties, **4487**
Requirement, **4483**
Sanctions, **4487**
Signing, **4487**
Statutory requirements, **4526**
Time for pleading, **4527**
Ultra vires, **4547**
Venue, **4548**
Verification, **4488 to 4490**
Waiver of defenses, **4527**

ANTIDILUTION CLAUSES
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Preferred Stock

ANTITRUST
Abatement, **5050**
Acquisition of stock in other company
bidding agreements, **5004**
Clayton Act, **5005**
Act of state doctrine, **5002.10**
Advantage accruing by combination, **5023**
Affiliated corporations, corporate veil, **43.95**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Agreements
buyers, **5006**
to buy exclusively, **5003**
Agricultural Marketing Agreement Act, **5009**
Antitrust Civil Process Act, **5046**
corporate records, **2210**
Anti-Trust Improvement Act of 1976, **4981**
Antitrust injury doctrine, **5066**
Antitrust Procedural Improvements Act of 1980, **5004, 5066.20**
Arbitration of antitrust claims, **5057**
Attempts to monopolize, **4983.10, 4983.20**
relevant markets, **4983.11**
submarkets, **4983.12**
Attorneys' fees, **5067.05**
Bank Merger Act, **5005.50, 7198.20**
Banks, mergers and acquisitions, **5005.50**
Baseball, **5001**
Bid rigging, **5017.20**
Blacklists, **5003**
Boycotts, **5003**
bottleneck theory, **5007**
intent theory, **5007**
per se violations, **5007**
rule of reason, **5007**
unilateral, **5007**
Brokerage payments, Robinson-Patman Act, **4986.50**
Business relations with others, agreements restricting, **5007**
Buyers' agreements, **5006**
Capper-Volstead Act, **5009**
Cause of action, **4982.35**
Cease and desist orders, **5046**
Celler-Kefauver Act, **4981**
Charitable corporations, **4993.10**
Circumstantial evidence, **5066.05**
Class actions, **5062.40**
Clayton Act, **4981**
acquisitions of corporations, **4986**
anticompetitive analysis, **5005**
banking corporations, **4986**
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Clayton Act, **4981**—Cont'd
bank mergers, **5005.50**
brokerage payments, **4986.50**
cease and desist orders, **4986**
complaint, averments necessary, **4989**
conglomerate mergers, **5005.30**
constitutionality, **4990**
cooperative marketing associations, **5009**
cost justification, **4986.40**
distributorship terminations, **5007**
exclusive dealing, **4987**
failing company doctrine, **5005.20**
Federal Trade Commission orders, **4986**
former judgment as res judicata, **4989**
functional discounts, **4986.20**
geographic market, **5005**
good faith, meeting competition, **4986.40**
holding companies, **5012**
injunctions, **4986, 5056, 5056.05**
interlocking directorates, **4986, 4989.20**
intervention in proceedings, shareholders, **5853.20**
joint ventures, **5005.40**
judgments, **4989**
jurisdiction, **5040**
labor organizations, **5014**
line of commerce, **5005**
meeting competition, **4986.40**
mergers and acquisitions, **5003 to 5005, 5005.10, 5005.20, 5005.30, 5005.50, 5005.60**
parties, **4988**
shareholders, **5853.20**
piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**
pleadings, **4989**
premerger notification and waiting, **5005.60**
presumption of violation, **5005.10**
price discrimination, **4986, 4986.10, 4986.20**
product market, **5005**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Clayton Act, **4981**—Cont'd
purchasers, **4986.30**
reasonable interchangeability, anticompetitive analysis, **5005**
refusal to deal, **4987**
resales at same functional level, **4986.60**
Robinson-Patman amendment, **4986.10 et seq.**
section 3 of Act, **4987**
state antitrust laws, **4986**
statute of limitations, **5060 to 5060.10**
treble damages, **4986, 4990, 5058**
tying arrangements, **4986, 4987, 5010, 5010.05**
venue, **5041**
Clear articulation, state action exemption, **4993.30**
Collateral estoppel, **5066.20**
Collective refusals to deal, **5007**
Combinations
buyers, **5006**
monopolize, **4983.10, 4983.30**
Commerce, defined, **4969**
Common law history, **4971**
Competitive bidding bans, **5017.20**
Complaints, **5064, 5064.10**
Concerted action, cause of action, **4982.35**
Condonation as defense, **5051**
Conflicts between federal and state laws, **5002**
Conglomerate mergers, **5005.30**
Conscious parallelism, **4982.20**
Conspiracies
intent, **5032.30**
liability, officers and directors, **5032.20**
monopolize, **4983.10, 4983.30**
parties, **5032.10**
restraints of trade, **4981, 4982.35**
Sherman Act, **4981**
Constitutionality, **4990**
state antitrust laws, **4996, 4998, 4999**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Contracts, **5003**
monopolistic, enforcement, **5043**
Cooperative associations, **5009**
Capper-Volstead Act, **8288.20**
Clayton Act, **8288.20**
Cooperative Marketing Act, **8288.20**
Sherman Antitrust Act, **8288.20**
Copyrights, **5028**
Corners, **5003**
Covenants not to compete, **4979 et seq.**
Criminal offenses, **5031**
conspiracies, **5029, 5032 et seq.**
intent, **4983.30**
interstate commerce, **5001**
jurisdiction in federal courts, **5040**
officer and director liability, **5032.20**
price discrimination, **4983.30**
price fixing, **4983.30**
tying agreements, **4983.30**
Cross-elasticity, relevant market, **4983.11**
Cross-licensing, **5003, 5020.30**
Damages, **5057 et seq.**
abatement of actions, **5059**
amount recoverable, **5067**
assignment of actions, **5059**
attorneys' fees, **5067.05**
burden of proof, **5058, 5066 et seq.**
business injury, **5058.10**
circumstantial evidence, **5066.05**
class actions, **5062.40**
Clayton Act, **5062 et seq.**
collateral estoppel, **5066.20**
complaints, **5064, 5064.10**
defendants, **5063**
direct injury test, standing to sue, **5062.05**
direct purchaser requirement, **5062.35**
double damages, **5058**
evidence, **5066 et seq.**
jury trials, **5065**
limitations of actions, **5060**
fraudulent concealment, **5060.05**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Damages, **5057 et seq.**—Cont'd
limitations of actions, **5060** —Cont'd
government actions, tolling by, **5060.10**
parens patriae actions, **5062.30**
parties, **5062 et seq.**
per se violations, **5066.10**
plaintiffs, **5062.25**
pleadings, **5064, 5064.10**
policy-based test, standing to sue, **5062.20**
prima facie evidence, **5066.20**
prior successful governmental suits, **5066.15**
revival of actions, **5059**
standing to sue, **5062 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **5060 to 5060.10**
summary judgment, **5065.05**
summons and process, **5061**
survival of actions, **5059**
target area test, standing to sue, **5062.10**
treble damages, **5058**
zone of interest test, standing to sue, **5062.15**
Damages, invasion or injury to exclusive privilege, **4977**
Dangerous probability, **4983.20**
Deceptive representations, **4984**
De facto corporate existence, **3789**
Defenses, **5051**
Development of law, **4972.50**
Directors, liability, **5030**
Direct purchaser standing requirement, **5062.35**
Discrimination in price, Robinson-Patman Act, **4986.10, 4986.20**
Disregarding the corporate entities, **43.95**
Dissolution of corporations, **5047**
formation as grounds, **8058**
Divestiture
dividends of stock, distinction, **5359**
hold separate orders pending divestiture, **5046.05**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Divestitures, **5046.05**
Electric utilities, **4969, 4976**
Enforceability of monopolistic contracts, **5043 to 5045**
Enforcement, Federal Trade Commission Act, **4984**
Engrossing, **4972**
Essential facilities doctrine, **4983.10**
Estoppel, **5051**
European Economic Community, **5000**
Evidence
actions to enforce monopolistic contract, **5044**
amount recoverable, **5067**
circumstantial, **5066.05**
damages, **5066 et seq.**
per se violations, **5066.10**
prior successful governmental suits, **5066.15**
Exclusive dealing arrangements, intellectual property licenses, **5020.25**
Exclusive privileges, **4974 et seq.**
Exclusive purchases, **5007**
Exclusive sales agencies, **5020**
Exemptions
agricultural cooperatives, **4994**
charitable and nonprofit corporations, **4993.10**
compulsion by foreign country, **4993.20**
construction, **4991**
export trade exception, **4991.10**
Export Trading Company Act of 1982, **4991.10**
foreign compulsion, **4993.20**
implied immunity, **4993**
insurance, **4994**
labor organizations, **5014, 5015**
Local Government Antitrust Act of 1984, **4993.30**
Noerr-Pennington and Parker exceptions, **4991.05**
state action, **4993.30**
trademarks, **5028**
Webb-Pomerene Act, **4991.10**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Export Trading Company Act of 1982, **4981, 4991.10**
Extent of monopolization, **5026**
Extraterritorial application of antitrust laws, **5002.10**
Failing company doctrine, **5005.20**
Farmers' cooperatives, **5009**
Federal antitrust laws
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
intervention in proceedings, **5853.20**
parties to proceedings, **5853.20**
preemption of state law, **5002.05**
Federal courts, **5040**
Federal Trade Commission, **4984**
corporations, **4993.10**
Export Trading Company Act of 1982, **4991.10**
Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1975, **4984**
jurisdiction, **4993.10**
practice and procedure before commission, **4985**
private cause of action, **4985**
Sherman Act, **4984**
Wheeler-Lea Act, **4984**
Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1975, **4984**
Finding of economic monopoly, **4983.10**
Foreign antitrust legislation, **5000**
Foreign compulsion as exemption, **4993.20**
Foreign corporations
violation as grounds for expulsion, **8594**
Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982, **4991.10, 8289.10**
Forestalling, **4972**
Forfeiture of charter or franchise, **5048**
Forms, **5003**
Franchises, forfeiture, **5048**
Functional discounts, **4986.20**
General manager, powers of, **705**
Gentlemen's agreement, **5003**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Good motives, **5023**
Grantbacks of intellectual property licenses, **5020.35**
Group boycotts, **5007**
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act, hold separate orders, **5046.05**
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, **7053**
Health care industry, merger and consolidation, **7194.10**
Hearing, motion to dismiss, **5049**
History, **4971 et seq.**
Holding companies, **5012**
Horizontal restraints, **4982.05**
Impact upon competition in relevant market, **4982.30**
Implied immunity doctrine, **4993**
Implied repeal, **4991**
Imprisonment, **5039.50**
Incidental restraints of trade, **4982.30**
Incorporation as illegal, purpose, **94**
Indictment, signature, requirement, **5037**
Indirect restraints of trade, **4982.30**
Information, associations for gathering and disseminating, **5011**
Injunctions, **5054 et seq.**
Clayton Act, **5056.05**
conduct subject to injunctive relief, **5056.20**
enjoinable conduct, **5055.05**
federal statutes, **5056**
hold separate orders, **5046.05**
invasion or injury to exclusive privilege, **4977**
minority shareholders, right to enjoin, **5825**
preliminary injunctions, **5056.10**
procedure, **5056.15**
state statutes, **5055**
Innocent intent, **5023**
Insurance, **4969**
companies, **5013**
Intellectual property licensing arrangements, **5020.20**
cross licenses, **5020.30**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Intellectual property licensing arrangements, **5020.20**—Cont'd
exclusive licenses, **5020.25**
grantbacks, **5020.35**
pooling arrangements, **5020.30**
Intent, **4983.30, 5023 et seq.**
Interlocking directorates, **4989.20, 5003**
deputization theory, **4983.20**
local regulations, **4975**
Interstate commerce, adverse effect, **5001**
Intervention in proceedings, shareholders, **5853.20**
Intracorporate conspiracies, **5029**
Joint operating agreements, newspapers, **5011.05**
Joint ventures, Clayton Act, **5005.40**
Jurisdiction, **5040, 5042**
primary jurisdiction doctrine, **4993.05**
Jury trials, actions for damages, **5065**
Labor organizations, **5014**
Licenses to do business, forfeiture, **5048**
Licensing arrangements, **5020.20**
cross licenses, **5020.30**
exclusive licenses, **5020.25**
grantbacks, **5020.35**
pooling arrangements, **5020.30**
Limitation of actions, **5060 to 5060.10**
Local Government Antitrust Act of 1984, **4993.30, 5058**
Market division, **5020.10**
Massachusetts trusts, **8270**
McCarran-Ferguson Act, **5013**
Medical services, **4969**
Membership corporations, exclusion, **5687**
Mergers and acquisitions, **5003, 5004, 5005.30**
anticompetitive analysis, **5005**
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
banks, **5005.50**
burden of proof and presumptions, **5005.10**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Mergers and acquisitions, **5003, 5004, 5005.30**—Cont'd
conglomerate mergers, **5005.30**
failing company defense, **5005.20**
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, **7053**
joint ventures, **5005.40**
notification requirements, **5005.60, 7053**
premerger notification, **5005.60, 7053**
premerger waiting, **5005.60**
railroads
exemptions, **7059**
waiting period, **5005.60**
Minimum contacts, jurisdiction, **5041**
Minority shareholders, right to enjoin, **5825**
Monopolistic contracts, enforcement, **5043, 5043.10, 5045**
Monopolization, extent, **5026**
Monopolizing, **4983.10**
Monopoly, defined, **4968**
Motion to dismiss, **5049, 5050**
Motives, good, **5023**
Multiplicity of suits, procedure, **5056.15**
National banks, Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
National economic policy, **4991**
Newspaper Preservation Act, **5011.05**
Newspapers, joint operating agreements, **5011.05**
Noerr-Pennington exception, **4991.05**
Nonprofit corporations, **4993.10, 4997**
members, exclusion, **5687**
state antitrust laws, **4997**
Nonstock corporations, **4993.10**
Normal contracts or combinations, **4982.15**
Norris-LaGuardia Act, **5015**
Officers and agents, liability, **5030**
Ordinary contracts or combinations, **4982.15**
Ouster of offending corporation, **5048**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Parens patriae, **5062.30**
Parent corporation liability, same seller doctrine, **5029**
Parker exception, **4991.05**
Parties to proceedings, shareholders, **5853.20**
Patent laws, **5027, 5027.10**
Penalties, **5046, 5053**
Per se violations, **5066.10**
bid rigging, **4982.05**
boycotts, **4982.05**
credit terms, fixing of, **4982.05**
horizontal customer allocation agreements, **4982.05**
markets, division of, **4982.05**
price-fixing, **4982.05**
production limitations, **4982.05**
refusals to deal, **4982.05**
resale price maintenance, **4982.05**
Sherman Act, **4982.05**
tying arrangements, **4982.05, 5010.05**
''Person'' as including corporation, **4969**
Piercing the corporate veil, **43.95**
Clayton Act, **41.90**
Pleadings, **5044, 5051, 5064, 5064.10**
sufficiency of complaint, **5064.10**
Police power, justification of exclusive privileges by, **4975**
Policy-based standing test, **5062.20**
Pooling agreement, **5018**
Pooling arrangements, intellectual property licenses, **5020.30**
Predatory conduct, **4983.20**
pricing, **5016.50**
Preemption of state law, **5002.05**
Preliminary injunctions, **5056.10**
Premerger notification and waiting, **5005.60**
Prices
discrimination, **4986.10, 4986.20**
predatory pricing, **5016.70**
selective price cutting, **5016**
fixing
agreement, **5003**
copyright owners, **5028**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Prices—Cont'd
fixing—Cont'd
crime, **4983.30**
parallelism as evidence, **5032**
patentee, **5027.10**
per se violations, **5017**
state law, **5017**
functional discounts, **4986.20**
predatory, **5016.50**
resale prices, fixing of, **5017**
Robinson-Patman Act, **4986.10, 4986.20**
Price squeezing, regulated industries, **6686.50**
Prima facie evidence, **5066.20**
Primary jurisdiction doctrine, **4993.05**
Product clusters, **4983.11**
Professional sports, **5001**
Public officials, influence of, **4991**
Public service corporations, **5008**
Public utilities, **4974, 4976, 5008**
Puffing, **4984**
Purchase of stock from another corporation, **4979**
Purpose of antitrust acts, **4981, 5003**
Questions of law and fact, **5022**
Raiding competitor's key personnel, **5003**
Railroads
mergers, **7059**
Rate fixing, **5019**
Reasonable interchangeability test, relevant market, **4983.11**
Receivers, violation of law by corporation, **7730**
Reciprocal dealing arrangements, **5010.50**
Regrating, **4972**
Regulated industries
filed rate doctrine, **6686.50**
merger and consolidation, **7194**
price squeezing, **6686.50**
Regulatory statutes, **4991, 4993**
Relevant market, **4983.11**
Relief afforded government, **5046 et seq.**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Remedies, invasion or injury to exclusive privilege, **4977**
Remedies for private parties
arbitration, **5057**
attorneys' fees, **5067.05**
damages, **5057 et seq.**
summary judgment, **5065.05**
summons and process, **5061**
survival of actions, **5059**
injunctions, **5054 et seq.**
Repeal by implication, **4991**
Requirements contracts
Trade Commission Act, **4984**
tying arrangements, **5010.05**
Resale price maintenance, **5017, 5017.10**
Rescission, **5046**
Restraints of trade, **4982 et seq.**
blacklists, **5003**
boycotts, **5003**
common law, **4978.05 et seq.**
modification of common law, **4978.10**
Sherman Act, common law basis, **4978.20**
United Kingdom, **4978**
Restrictive covenants, **4979 et seq., 5003**
Revocation of license of foreign corporation, **5048**
Robinson-Patman Act, **4981, 4986.10 et seq.**
damages, **5058**
jurisdiction, **5040**
selective price cutting, **5016**
Rome Treaty, **5000**
Rule of reason
extent of monopolization, **5026**
quick look analysis, **4982.03**
Sherman Act, **4982**
tying arrangements, **5010.05**
Sales, **4979, 5003**
assets, Clayton Act, **2949.92**
"Same seller" doctrine, **5029**
Selective price cutting, **5016**
Service of process, **5041**
Services, **4969**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Shareholders' acts, liability of corporation, **5029**
Shareholders' suits for violation, **5929**
Sherman Act, **4981 et seq.**
act of state doctrine, **5002.10**
assignment of right of action, **5059**
Special proceedings under state statute, **5041**
Specific intent, attempts to monopolize, **4983.20**
Standing to sue, **5062 et seq.**
Standing under Sherman Act, **4982**
State action exemption, **4993.30**
State antitrust laws, **4996 to 4999**
advantage accruing from combination, **5024**
alcoholic beverages, **5001**
arbitration, **5057**
conflicts with federal laws, **5002**
conspiracy
copyrights, **5028**
malice, **5033**
monopoly as crime, **5032**
venue, **5035**
constitutionality, **4998, 4999**
damages, **5058**
expulsion of foreign corporation for violation, **8594**
fields for operation, **5001**
foreign corporations, jurisdiction and process, **5061**
injunctions, **5055, 5055.05**
intent, **5024**
predatory pricing, **5016.70**
preemption, **5002.05**
venue, **5041**
States, right to maintain suit for damages, Sherman Act, **5058**
Statute of limitations, **5060 to 5060.10**
Stock-option plans, **4979**
Submarkets, **4983.12**
Subsidiary's acts, liability of corporation, **5029**
Summary judgment, **5042.10, 5065.05**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Surface Transportation Board, merger and consolidation, **7194.30**
Takeovers, **5004**
Target area standing test, **5062.10**
Telecommunications, merger and consolidation, **7194.20**
Telephone companies, contracts, **5008**
Tender offers, **2841.10**
Tests, **5003**
Title insurance business, **5013**
Trade, defined, **4969**
Trade associations, **5011, 8289, 8289.10**
Trademarks, **5028**
Transact business, as used in Clayton Act, **5041**
Treble damages, **5058 to 5067**
Tying arrangements, **5010.05**
burden of proof, **5010.05**
Clayton Act, **4987**
crime, **4983.30**
full-line forcing, **5010.20**
market power analysis, **5010.25**
per se violations, **5010.05**
representative-line forcing, **5010.20**
separate product analysis, **5010.20**
Unfair
competition, **4984**
practices, **5003**
trade methods, **4984**
Unilateral refusals to deal, **5007**
United Kingdom (Britain)
exclusive privileges, **4974**
history, **4971, 4972**
Unlawful combinations, **4978**
Usual contracts or combinations, **4982.15**
Venue, **5041**
Vertical
price fixing, **5017.10**
restraints, **4982.05**
Webb-Pomerene Act, **4981, 4991.10, 8289.10**
Weight of contacts, venue, **5041**
Wheeler-Lea Act, **4984**

ANTITRUST—Cont'd
Wilson Tariff Act, **4981**
Zone of interest standing test, **5062.15**

APPEALS
Abatement, **4717**
Assessment of shareholders' statutory liability by court, **6523**
Bonds, **4715**
estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3961**
general manager, powers of, **705**
power to give, **2650**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Court to which appealable, **4712**
Criminal proceedings, **4966**
Denial of reinstatement of corporation, **8112.40**
Determination of case, **4721**
appeal from order, **7772**
Dismissal, **4718**
Disposal of case, **4721**
Dissolution of corporations proceedings
affirmance, **8111**
judgment of forfeiture, **8153**
Foreign corporations
action against corporation, **4711 et seq.**
actions by corporation, **8633, 8635**
expulsion from state, **8604**
failure to comply with qualification statute, **8535, 8536, 8629**
Jurisdiction, federal courts, **4324**
Mandamus proceedings, **2413**
Officers and agents right to appeal, **4711**
Order refusing to vacate receivership, **7758**
Parties who may appeal, **4711**
Person as including corporation, **7.05**
Procedure for taking, **4714**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2365**
Receivers, **7758 et seq.**
discharge, effect, **7771**
order making allowances, **7928**
removal, effect, **7771**
Record on appeal, **4719**

APPEALS—Cont'd
Reinstatement of corporations, denial, **8112.40**
Right to appeal, **4711**
Saving questions for review, **4713**
Scope of review, **4720**
Securities and Exchange Commission, rules and orders, **6880**
Service of process, **8794**
Shareholders' right to appeal, **4711**
Shareholders' statutory liability actions to enforce, **6552**
Substitution of parties, **4716**
Supersedeas, **4715**
Venue, **4394**

APPEARANCES
Administrative proceedings, **4463.30**
Agents, **4463, 4463.30**
Attachment against foreign corporations, effect, **4731**
Attorneys, **4216, 4217**
administrative proceedings, **4463.30**
authority to make, **4463**
necessity, **4463**
administrative proceedings, **4463.30**
shareholders' derivative actions, **4463.10**
small claims proceedings, **4463.20**
Corporations, **4463**
Directors for corporation, **4463**
Effect, **4467**
Estoppel of corporations to deny corporate existence, **3973**
Federal courts, **8703.10**
Federal courts, removal, **4466**
Foreign corporations, **8702**
federal courts, **8703.10**
Garnishment proceedings, **4807**
General appearances, **4464, 4465**
Jurisdictional objections as purpose, **4464, 4465**
Methods, **4463**
Necessity, **4462**
Nonlawyers, **4463, 4463.10, 4463.30**
Officers, **4463, 4463.30**
Pro se, **4463**

APPEARANCES—Cont'd
Removal of cause to federal court, **4466**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **4463.10**
Small claims, **4304, 4463, 4463.20**
Special appearances, **4464**
statutory provisions, **4465**
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, **627**
Voluntary, **4467**
Waiver of defects in service of process, **4467**

APPELLATE COURT
See Courts

APPLIANCES
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
See also Election of Officers
Deadlock, **290**
De facto officers, irregularities, **376**
Directors' powers, **285**
Life term, **336**
Manner, **289**
Model Business Corporation Act, **285**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **285**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **283, 285**
Negligence of directors, **1079**
Nonprofit corporations, **283, 285**
Power, **283**
Provisional directors, **290**
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **285**
Time, **289**
Validity, presumptions, **296**

APPORTIONMENT
See Subscriptions to Stock

APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS
See also Minority Shareholders
Abandonment of act by majority, **5906.50**
Agents, **5906.40**

APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS—Cont'd
Amendments to articles of incorporation as grounds, **5906.20**
Appellate review, **5906.80**
Application for appraisal, **5906.70**
Appraisers, **5906.80**
Asset disposition, **5906.20**
Asset value, **7165.60**
Assignment, **5906.40**
Attorneys' fees, **5906.160**
Available markets, effect, **5906.10**
Beneficial owners of stock, **5906.40**
Business trusts, **8260.40**
Conditions precedent, **5906.70**
Consolidation of corporation, **5906.20**
Corporate existence, extension of, **5906.20**
Costs, **5906.160**
Creditors' rights, **5906.100**
Definition, **5906.10**
''Delaware block'' method, **7165.40**
Demand for payment, **5906.70**
effect on shareholder status, **5906.110**
election to demand payment, **5906.110**
withdrawal, **5906.60, 5906.110**
Disaffirmance of act, effect, **5906.50**
Dissenting shareholder defined, **5906.40**
Effect of demand for payment, **5906.110**
Equitable character, **5906.10**
Exchange of shares, **5906.20**
Exclusive remedy, **7165**
Expenses, **5906.160**
Fair price, **7160**
Federal securities acts, **5906.35**
Fundamental changes, **5906.20**
Grounds, **5906.20**
Holders of record, **5906.40**
Interest, **5906.170**
Investment value, **5906.150, 7165.70**
Judicial review, **5906.80**
Jury trial, **5906.120**
Laches as bar, **5906.90**

APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS—Cont'd
Legal character, **5906.10**
Limitation of actions, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Majority shareholders' rights, **5906.100**
Market exception, **5906.10**
Market value, **7165.50**
Mergers, **5906.20**
Model Business Corporation Act, **5906.110**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **5906.20, 7165.40**
Nominees, **5906.40**
Objection to corporate action, necessity, **5906.70**
Procedure to obtain, **5906.70**
Purpose, **5906.10**
Record holders, **5906.40**
Restrictions, **5906.40**
Reverse stock splits, **5906.20**
Sales of all or substantially all corporate assets, **5906.20**
Securities laws violations, **5906.35**
Share transfer restrictions, **5460.50**
Standing to seek, **7165.20**
Status as shareholder, effect of demand for payment, **5906.110**
Statute of limitations, **5906.75**
Stockbrokers, **5906.40**
Tender of shares, **5906.10**
Tender of stock certificates, **5906.70**
Trustees of stock, **5906.40**
Ultra vires lease, enforcement of appraisal provisions in, **3543**
Valuation of stock, **5906.120**
appellate review, **5906.80**
appraisers, **5906.80**
asset value, **7165.60**
books and records of corporation, inspection, **5906.120**
comparable company method, **5906.120**
consolidations, **7165**
Delaware statute, **7165**
evidence of misconduct, **7160.50**

APPRAISAL AND APPRAISAL RIGHTS—Cont'd
Valuation of stock, **5906.120**—Cont'd
consolidations, **7165**—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7164, 7164.10**
court determination, **5906.80**
date of determination, **5906.120**
Delaware block method, **5906.120, 7165.40**
discount, **5906.120**
fair value, **5906.120, 5906.130**
floor value, **5906.120**
good will, **5906.120**
inspection of corporate books and records, **5906.120**
interest, allowance, **5906.170**
investment value, **5906.150, 7165.70**
judicial review, **5906.80**
jury determination, **5906.120**
marketability of stock, effect, **5906.120**
market value, **5906.130, 7165.50**
minority interest, discount for status as, **5906.120**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **5906.130**
net asset value, **5906.140**
procedure to obtain, **7165.30**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **7165.40**
shareholders' agreements, effect, **5906.120**
tax benefits, **5906.120, 5906.140**
thin market, effect, **5906.130**
weighted average, **5906.120**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **5906.120, 7165.40**
Voting rights, alteration of, **5906.20**
Voting stock, **5906.40**
Voting trust certificate holders, dissenting to sale of assets, **2092**
Waiver, **5906.90**
Willing seller-willing buyer test, **7165.40**
Withdrawal of demand, **5906.60, 5906.110**

APPURTENANCES
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

ARBITRATION
See also Litigation
Administrative expenses, **4724.50**
Affiliated corporations, piercing the corporate veil, **43.85**
Agreements, **4724.10**
consideration, **4724.10**
fraud in inducement, **4723.20, 4724.10**
mutuality, **4724.10**
Alter ego doctrine, **43.85**
Antitrust, **5057**
Antitrust claims, **4723.20**
Arbitrable issues, **4724**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.20**
Arbitrators, delegation, **6676**
Arbitrators, fees, **4724.50**
Attorneys' fees, **4724.50**
Awards
costs, **4724.50**
enforcement, **4724.20**
federal law, **4723.40**
issue preclusion, **4724.40**
judicial review, **4724.30**
res judicata, **4724.40**
review, **4724.30**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.40**
Civil Rights claims, **4723.20**
Claims
federal, **4723.20**
state, **4724**
Commercial, **4723**
Common law, **4723**
Construction of agreement, **4724.10**
Costs, **4724.50**
Counsel fees, **4724.50**
Damages, breach of agreement, **4724.10**
Directors
power to submit corporation, **527**
removal, **358**
removal for cause, **4724**

ARBITRATION—Cont'd
Dissolution of corporations, effect, **8143.10**
Enforcement
agreements, **4724.10**
alter ego doctrine, **43.85**
awards, **4724.20**
consideration, **4724.10**
mutuality, **4724.10**
Expenses, **4724.50**
Federal Arbitration Act
ADEA claims, **4723.20**
arbitrable issues, **4723.20**
awards, **4723.40**
Civil Rights claims, **4723.20**
fraud claims, **4723.20**
judicial review, **4723.40**
preemption of state law, **4723.30**
procedure and remedies, **4723.10**
stay of action, **4723.10**
waiver of rights, **4723.10**
Federal law, **4723.10**
arbitrable claims, **4723.20**
awards, **4723.40**
preemption of state law, **4723.30**
Fees, **4724.50**
Final awards, **4724.20**
Foreign countries, corporations doing business, **4724**
Fraud claims, **4724.10**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.20**
Governing law, **4723**
International joint ventures, **4724**
Issue preclusion, **4724.40**
Judicial proceedings, distinction, **4723**
Judicial review
awards, **4724.30**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.40**
Jurisdiction, foreign corporations, **8676.10**
Leases, **2982**
Nonfinal awards, **4724.20**
Nonsignatory parties, **4724**
Officers, power to submit corporation, **620**

ARBITRATION—Cont'd
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **43, 43.85**
Partnership, enforcement of award, **4019**
Power to submit corporation
directors, **527**
president of corporation, **620**
Preemption of state law, **4723.30**
President, power to submit corporation, **620**
Procedure and remedies, **4724.10**
awards, **4724.20**
misconduct by arbitrators, **4724.20**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.10**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, claims, **4723.20**
Regulated industries, **6676**
Removal of directors, **358, 4724**
Res judicata, **4724.40**
Scope of agreements, **4724.10**
Securities Acts, claims, **4723.20**
Securities violations, **6881**
Shareholders' agreements, **5743**
Source of law, **4723**
State law, **4724**
Statutes, **4723**
federal preemption, **4723.30**
Stay of action, **4724.10**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.10**
Stock repurchase agreements, **5617**
Submission, powers, **2511**
Title VII claims, **4723.10, 6736**
Uniform Arbitration Act, **4723**
United Nations Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Awards, **4723**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.10, 4723.20**
arbitrable issues, **4723.20**
awards, **4723.40**
fraud claims, **4723.20**
judicial review, **4723.40**
preemption of state law, **4723.30**
waiver of rights, **4723.10**

ARBITRATION—Cont'd
Vacating awards, **4724.20**
Validity of agreements, **4724.10**
Voting of shares of stock, **2064**
Waiver, **4723.10**
Waiver or estoppel, **4724.10**
United States Arbitration Act, **4723.10**

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY
See Scientific Corporations

ARGUMENTS OF COUNSEL
See Actions; Trials

ARIZONA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Commencement of corporate existence, **166**
Corporate existence, commencement, **166**
Preference of bank creditors, **7439.3**

ARKANSAS
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Commencement of corporate existence, **166**
Corporate existence, commencement, **166**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7440**

ARREST
See also Torts
General manager of corporation, powers, **703**
Manager of corporation, powers, **703**
Warrant by corporation, wrongful issuance, **4885**

ARREST OF JUDGMENT
See Judgments

ARSON
See Crimes and Criminal Law

ARTICLES OF CONSOLIDATION
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **3678**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Corporation Practice; Illegal Contracts; Limited Liability Companies; Payment for Stock; Pleadings
Acceptance, **156**
effect, **165**
form, **165**
necessity, **165**
proof, **4123, 4155**
Accessibility of stock, **141**
Acknowledgment, **153**
Amendments, **3654 et seq., 3724 et seq.**
special acts or charters, **181 et seq.**
Appeal, secretary of state's refusal to file, **159**
Approval, **156**
As following corporation, **4025**
Assessments on full-paid stock, **6594**
Authorized shares, **141**
Best evidence, **4617**
Books and records, inspection, **2244**
Borrowing money, limitations, **2613**
Bylaws, **150**
inconsistent with charter, invalidity, **4190**
Cancellation, **162**
Capitalization clauses, **141**
Capital or capital stock, **141**
Certificate of incorporation, issuance, **160**
evidentiary effect, **161**
Certification, **153, 160**
Certified copies, **4143**
Charters, **164, 3657**
components, **3634 et seq.**
construction, **3640**
encompassing articles, **164**
general laws, **3652**
nature, **3634 et seq.**
police regulations, **3652**
several states, citizenship of corporation, **4031**
special acts, **3636, 3652**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Charters, **164, 3657**—Cont'd
statutory provisions, **3634**
statutory rules of construction, **3640**
Citizenship, charter in several states, **4031**
Classes of stock, **141**
Commencement of corporate existence, **160, 161, 166**
Complaints, **4514**
Conflicting statutory provisions, **3647.50**
Conflicts of interest transactions, **915.10**
Consolidation of corporations of different states
authority, **7182**
Constitutional law, **3658 et seq.**
reservations, **3658**
restrictions, power to lease, **2970**
Construction
custom and usage, meaning imparted, **3649**
directory provisions, **3647**
effectuation of provisions, **3641, 3643**
enumeration of powers, **3648**
exceptions and provisos, **3651**
general laws, **3648, 3652**
conflicting statutory provisions, **3647.50**
general words or terms, **3650**
incidental powers, **3648**
intent of legislature, **3641, 3647, 3652**
interpretation as whole, **3642**
liberal, **3645**
mandatory provisions, **3647**
ordinary meaning of words, **3649**
police regulations, **3652**
powers, **3646, 3648**
practical, **3644, 3645**
reasonable, **3645, 3648**
special franchises, **3653**
special meaning of words, **3642, 3649**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Construction—Cont'd
specific words or terms, **3647, 3650**
stock clauses, **3646**
stock preferences, **3648**
strict, **3645, 3646**
upholding charter, **3643**
Contents, **137**
Contracts, **3007, 3635, 3641**
components of agreement, **3634**
construction, **3635**
Corporate existence
commencement, **160, 161, 166**
duration, **143**
Corporate seal, **152**
Correction of statements or defective execution, **155**
Court certification, **160**
Cumulative voting, **2048**
Curing defects, **155**
Debt limitations, **142**
Defective execution, correction, **155**
Defects, **155**
Delaware General Corporation Law
directors liability, limiting or eliminating, **150.50**
Directors
amendment, powers, **542**
compensation, **2121**
conflicts of interest transactions, **915.10**
eliminating or limiting liability, **150.50**
initial, **284**
interested director transactions, **915.10**
interlocking directorate provisions, **962.10**
liability, limiting or eliminating, **150.50, 1047, 6223 et seq.**
meetings, **146**
names, **145, 3717.20**
number, **145**
power to amend, **542**
residences, **145**
Disapproval, **156**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Dual filing, **156**
Duration of corporate existence, **143, 4083, 7981**
amendment, **4086**
provisions in articles for duration of corporate existence, **4083**
Effect of filing, **161**
Elections, **146**
Eliminating or limiting director liability, **150.50**
Evidence of provisions, **4598**
Evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, **161**
Examination by filing officer, **156**
Exculpatory clauses, directors' liability, **1047**
Execution, **151, 152**
contracts, **3008**
corporate instruments, **3007 et seq.**
Expiration, **7981**
Extension of charter, **4092**
acceptance, **4109**
applicable to new corporation, **4107**
bylaws as affected by extension, **4106**
Congress, powers to extend, **4096**
consent of shareholders, **4097**
contracts, **4105**
creation of new corporation distinguished, **4093**
debts, **4105**
effect of extension, **4104**
extension of corporate existence as amendment of charter, **4104**
extension of renewal period, shareholders' consent, **4097**
fees, **4102**
general laws, **4099 et seq.**
guaranty, **4105**
mandamus to compel filing of papers, **4101**
national bank, conclusiveness of certificate, **4100**
ownership of property, **4105**
power to extend or authorized extension, **4096**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Extension of charter, **4092**—Cont'd
renewal of charter, **4092**
revival of charter
acceptance, **4109**
reinstatement of suspended corporation distinguished, **4094**
shareholders' consent, **4097**
special act, **4103**
state, powers to extend, **4096**
statutory provisions, **4095**
Failure to file, **156, 3818**
Fees, **163**
Filing, **156 to 163**
condition precedent to action, **4270**
effect, **161**
subscriptions to stock, **1406**
fees, **163**
fraud, **161**
presumptions, **161**
standing to sue
statutory provisions, **4270**
Foreign corporations
charter as measure of powers exercisable in foreign state, **8316, 8317**
collateral attack, **8626**
domiciliary laws as to performance of acts or powers, **8322**
filing corporation papers, **8447**
limitations upon power to hold real property, **8354**
mortgages, restriction on powers, **8371**
notice of limitations imposed by charter, **8323**
pleading charter powers, **8625**
power of court to construe charter, **8431**
power of state to forfeit charter, **8432**
provisions for dissolving and winding up, **8588**
restrictions and limitations, **8317, 8322**
Forfeiture
failure to make reports, **2299**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Form, **137, 151**
Fraud, filing, **161**
Fraud in procuring, **133**
dissolution of corporation, **8046**
General laws, **3635, 3668 et seq.**
conflicting statutory provisions, **3647.50**
General reservation clause, **3648**
Incorporation under general laws, **3635**
Incorporators, **144**
Incorporators, names and addresses, **144**
Incorporator's execution and signature, **152**
Incorporators' qualifications, recitals, **90**
Incorrect statements, correction, **155**
Increase of stock, **5128, 5129**
Initial directors, **284**
names and addresses, **145**
Inspection of books and records, provisions, **2244**
Interpretation, **135**
Issuance, **160, 166**
Lending money, restrictions, **2622**
Liability, elimination or limitation, **150.50**
Liens on stock, **5262**
Limitations of actions, **4284**
Location of business, **140**
Majority shareholders, powers, **5760**
Management provisions, **146**
Mandatory provisions, **137**
authorized shares, **141**
duration of corporate existence, **143**
incorporators, names and addresses, **144**
initial directors, names and addresses, **145**
name of corporation, **138**
purpose clause, **139**
registered office or agent, **140**
Manner of conducting business, **146**
Meetings, **146**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Meetings of shareholders
calling of meetings, **1997**
inspectors of elections, **2018**
notice, **2008**
supermajority requirements, **2020**
time fixed for meetings, **2001**
voting methods, **2017**
Membership corporations
admission to membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
Merger of corporations of different states, **7182**
Model Business Corporation Act
filing, **156**
issuance, effect, **160, 166**
purposes of corporation, **139**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **137, 139**
acknowledgment, **153**
appeal, secretary of state's refusal to file, **159**
authorized shares, **141**
bylaw matters, **150**
cancellation, **162**
capitalization clause, **141**
certificate of incorporation, issuance, **160**
corporate seal, **152**
correction of statements or defective execution, **155**
debt limitations, **142**
defective execution, correction, **155**
directors, **145**
duration of corporate existence, **143**
eliminating or limiting director liability, **150.50**
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, **161**
execution, **152**
filing fees, **163**
form, **151**
incorporators, names and addresses, **144**
incorrect statements, correction, **155**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts, **137, 139**—Cont'd
initial directors, names and addresses, **145**
management provisions, **146**
name of corporation, **138**
notice, secretary of state's refusal to file, **159**
official forms, **151**
optional provisions, **150**
powers clause, **139.10**
publication, **154**
purpose clause, **139**
registered office or agent, **140**
regulation of corporate affairs, provisions, **146**
restrictions on share transfers, **5453**
revocation, **162**
secretary of state's duty to file, **159**
shareholders' liability for debts, **142**
signing, **152**
verification, **153**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, **149**
cancellation, **162**
contents, **149**
corporate seal, **152**
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, **161**
execution, **152**
filing fees, **163**
issuance, effect, **166**
revocation, **162**
signing, **152**
Name of corporation, **138**
Nature of corporation, **139**
Negligence, limitation of director's liability, **1047**
Nonprofit corporations, **149**
admission to membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
cancellation, **162**
contents, **149**
delivery, **152**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Nonprofit corporations, **149**—Cont'd
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, **161**
execution, **152**
expulsion from membership, **5688**
fees, **163**
filing fees, **163**
issuance, **166**
members and membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
retention of membership, **5688**
revocation, **162**
signatures, **152**
signing, **152**
verification, **152**
No-par stock, **141**
Notice, secretary of state's refusal to file, **159**
Notice of limitations imposed by charter of foreign corporations, **8323**
Number of shares, **141**
Officers, **145**
compensation, **2121**
liability, limiting or eliminating, **150.50**
Official forms, **151**
Official state forms, **137, 151**
Omissions, subscription lists, effect, **1440**
Optional provisions, **150**
duration of corporate existence, **143**
eliminating or limiting director liability, **150.50**
management provisions, **146**
purpose clause, **139**
regulation of corporate affairs, **146**
shareholders' liability for debts, **142**
shareholder's liability for debts, **6250**
Paid-in stock, **141**
Par value stock, **141**
Payment for stock, **141**
Personal property, restrictions on acquisitions, **2780**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Place of business, **140**
Place of filing, **156**
Police power, **3652**
Posting, **154**
Powers, **139**
charter, **2477**
clauses, **139.10**
components, **3635**
general statement, **150**
granted by state, **3692**
limitations, inquiries, **2503**
nature, **3635**
restrictions, **2970, 3640**
specific statement, **150**
Power to amend or repeal, **3656 et seq.**
Preparation, **151**
Principal office, **140**
Proxies, **2051, 2052**
Publication, **154**
necessity for proving, **4151**
Purpose clauses, **139**
limitations, inquiries, **2503**
Model Business Corporation Act, **2478**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **2478**
Purposes, **139, 3644, 3645**
general statement, **102**
narrow or limited, **2970**
proof, **4654**
specification of particular, **3643, 3650**
specific statement, **101**
statement as determinative, **100**
Quorum, **2013**
Real property, limitation on acquiring and holding, **2795**
Recitals, incorporators' qualifications, **90**
Recording, **156, 161**
Redemption of stock, **5309**
Reformation, **155**
Registered office or agent, **140**
Regulation of corporate affairs, provisions, **146**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Rejection, **156**
Repurchase of stock, **5309**
Reservation of power to amend or repeal, **3668 et seq.**
Restated articles, **3735.10**
Restatements, **3735.20**
Revival and reinstatement, **4108**
Revocation, **162**
Right of state under reserve power, **3718, 3718.10**
Seal, **152**
Secretary of state's duty to file, **159**
Service of process, **4406**
Shareholders, majority, powers, **5760**
Shareholders' liability for debts, **142**
Shareholder's liability for debts, **6250**
Shareholders' meetings
supermajority requirements, **2020**
superquorum requirements, **2017**
Signatures, **152**
Signing, **152**
Special acts, **180, 3640**
acceptance, **181**
conditions, **182**
directors, **184**
effect, **187**
evidence, **186**
finality, **187**
formalities, **183**
incorporators, **184**
mode, **183**
officers, **184**
place, **185**
presumptions, **186**
proof, **186**
sufficiency, **183**
time, **185**
powers, **3638**
Special charter, **3730**
Stated capital account, adjustment of, **5128**
State forms, official, **137, 151**
Statutory provisions, **3634, 3635**
conflicting statutory provisions, **3647.50**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Stock, **141**
increase, **5129**
liens on stock, **5262**
par value, **5080.40**
redemption, **5309**
repurchase, **5309**
restrictions on transfer, **5453**
transfer, **5453**
Stock clauses
enumeration of powers, **3648**
powers, enumeration, **3648**
strict construction, **3646**
Subscriptions to stock, **141**
amount of subscription as condition to incorporation, **1558**
conditions precedent, **1511**
amount of subscription, **1550**
payment, **1585**
conditions subsequent, **1537**
liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6053**
noncompliance, **1785**
proof, **1973**
representations, right to rely, **1648**
requirements, **1466**
signing incorporation papers, **1469**
Sufficiency, **156**
Supermajority voting requirements, **2013, 2020**
Supplemental filing, **161**
Surplusage, **150**
Taxation, **5128**
Transfers of stock
compliance with charter provisions, **5488**
registration books, **5492**
restrictions, **5453**
Unauthorized recitals, **150**
Verification, **153**
Votes, restrictions as to number, **2046**
Voting, **2013, 2020, 7063**
corporate meetings and elections, conditions or restrictions, **2028**

ARTICLES OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Voting, **2013, 2020, 7063**—Cont'd
fixing maximum number of votes to which shareholder entitled, **2047**
limitations on right, **2026**
restrictions, **2026, 2028**
restrictions as to number of votes, **2046**
rights, **2026**
Voting trusts
inclusion, **2077**

ASSAULT
See also Torts
Common carriers, tort liability, **4913**
Criminal liability, **4954**
Liability, **4883, 4896**
Security guards, corporate liability, **4896**

ASSESSMENTS
See also Assessments on Fully - Paid Stock; Cemetery Companies; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Subscriptions to Stock; Taxation; Transfer of Stock
Amendment or repeal of charter provisions, **3696**
Calls as synonymous, **1791**
Charter amendment, nonassessable shares made assessable, **3696**
Conclusiveness of action to enforce outside of state, **6577**
Foreign corporations, **8436, 8437**
Leases, **2985**
Mandamus to compel enforcement, **2370**
Reorganization committees, powers, **7251**
Reorganizations, payment as condition for participation, **7266**
Shareholders' liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions
call in creditor, **6084 to 6087**

ASSESSMENTS ON FULLY - PAID STOCK
Actions to recover amount of assessment, **6620, 6621**
Amount, **6606**
Assets as assessments, **6588**
Considerations, **6582, 6585**
Contribution among shareholders, **6636**
Credits to which shareholder entitled, **6635**
Definition, **6583**
Directors, **533**
Discharge of liability by payment from other shareholders, **6634**
Enforcement, **6616 to 6618**
Equality of assessments, **6607**
Estoppel to attack, **6638**
Forfeiture and sale of shares
conduct of sale, **6626**
effect, **6632**
estoppel to attack, **6338**
liability of purchaser, **6628**
notice of sale, **6624**
power of corporation, **6622**
proceeds of sale, **6629**
purchasers at sale, **6627**
remedies of shareholder, **6639**
action to compel recognition as shareholder, **6641**
injunction, **6642**
recovery back of payments made, **6643**
remedy as exclusive, **6621**
strict compliance with authority essential, **6623**
waiver of objections to sale, **6638**
Levy
court, power to levy assessments, **6611**
general rules, **6608**
notice of meeting at which assessment is levied, **6613**
receiver, power to levy assessments, **6612**
who may levy, **6610 to 6612**
Liens, **6633**

ASSESSMENTS ON FULLY - PAID STOCK—Cont'd
Persons liable
enforcement of assessment, **6617**
pledgee, **6619**
transferee, **6618**
transferor, **6618**
Pledgees, liability, **6619**
Power of corporation
agreement of shareholder, **6596**
articles of incorporation, **6594**
banks, powers, **6598**
bylaws, **6595**
consent of shareholders, **6596**
limitations on agreement for nonassessability of stock, **6601**
limitations on powers general rule, **6600**
national banks, power, **6598**
nonstock corporations, **6597**
Procedure for making, **6608 et seq.**
Proof, **6637**
Purposes for which assessments may be levied, **6605**
Review of present law, **6585**
Transferor or transferee of stock liability, **6618**
Voluntary contributions by shareholders, **6586**
Voluntary return of part by corporation, **6587**
Waiver of objections, **6638**

ASSETS
See also Bankruptcy; Conversion of Assets; Fraudulent Conveyances; Incorporation of Partnerships and Associations; Personal Property; Property; Real Property; Receivers; Sale of Assets; Subscriptions to Stock; Trust Fund Doctrine
Actions to recover, **5924**
Assessments by corporation on full-paid stock, **6588**
Asset-lockups, **1041.30**
Commingling, piercing the corporate veil, **41.50**

ASSETS—Cont'd
Consent to misappropriation or conversion, **1104**
Consolidations, assenting shareholders' rights, **7139**
Conversion, **1102 et seq.**
Corporate name, **2415**
Corporate waste
corporate waste as derivative action, **5924**
Depreciation, profits available for dividends, **5339**
Distribution to shareholders, insolvent corporations
claims of creditors, payment, **7417**
declaration of dividends prohibited, **7419**
fraud on creditors, **7417**
payment of dividends from capital stock, **7418**
purchase of stock by corporation, **7419**
stock subscription, release of liability, **7420**
void transfers, **7417**
Diversion, remedy of minority shareholders, **5823**
False statements or representations, **5582**
Foreign corporations, interference with distribution of assets, **8441**
Gifts, shareholder ratification, **764**
Insolvent corporations, distribution to shareholders
claims of creditors, payment, **7417**
declaration of dividends prohibited, **7419**
fraud on creditors, **7417**
payment of dividends from capital stock, **7418**
purchase of stock by corporation, **7419**
stock subscription, release of liability, **7420**
void transfers, **7417**
Location, false statements or representations, **5582**
Maintenance, profits available for dividends, **5339**

ASSETS—Cont'd
Marshaling, **7624**
Mergers, assenting shareholders' rights, **7139**
Misappropriation, **1102 et seq.**
Ownership, shareholders' interests, **31, 5100**
Partnerships
acquisition, **4004**
bequest to association, effect of subsequent incorporation, **4007**
conveyance to association before incorporation, **4007**
devise to association before incorporation, **4007**
fraudulent transfer from corporation, **4008, 4009**
title and interest of corporation, **4006**
transfer, **4005**
Preservation, as grounds for appointment of receiver, **7725**
Ratification of misappropriation or conversion, **1104**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, **7775**
Recovery from shareholder, **8161**
Shareholders' interests and liability, **31, 5100, 6264, 6483**
Subscriptions, unpaid, **6483**
Title, **31, 5100**
Value or condition, false statements or representations, **5582**
Waste
corporate waste as derivative action, **5924**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5823, 5832**
shareholder ratification, **764**
shareholders' suits, **5923, 5924, 5924.10**

ASSIGNEES
Accountings, **7391**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, sale of corporate property, **7394**
Compensation, **7390**
Directors' liability, enforcement, **1219, 1277**

ASSIGNEES—Cont'd
Duties, **7389**
Foreign corporations, noncompliance with qualification statute as defense, **8523**
Officers' liability, enforcement, **1219, 1277**
Powers, **7389**
Receiver as assignee of corporation, **7782**
Removal, **7390**
Shareholders' liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, enforcement by assignee, **6120**
Shareholders' statutory liability, **6343**
right of assignee of creditor to enforce, **6498**
Statutory liability of officers or directors, enforcement, **1219, 1277**
Ultra vires, right to urge, **3447**

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS
Acknowledgment, **7386**
Advantages, **7382**
Appointment of custodian, **7382**
Assignees, **7389**
accounting, **7391**
appointment of receiver as removal, **7390**
compensation, **7390**
directors' liability, enforcement, **1220, 1277**
interference by courts with administration of property, **7389**
lien creditor, status, **7389**
misappropriated funds, right to recover, **7389**
negligence, liability, **7389**
officers' liability, enforcement, **1220, 1277**
personal liability, debts incurred in carrying on company business, **7389**
purchaser for value, **7389**
removal, **7390**
sale of corporate property, **7394**

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS—Cont'd
Assignees, **7389**—Cont'd
shareholders' liability, right to enforce, **6491**
statutory liability of officers or directors, enforcement, **1220, 1277**
subscriptions, right to enforce shareholders' liability, **6123, 7389**
title to property, vesting, **7389**
trustee for creditors, **7389**
Authority to make, **7381**
Bankruptcy
act of bankruptcy, **7382, 7385**
distinction, **7381, 7382**
Banks, cashier's powers, **719**
Board of directors, power to make, **7381**
Books and records of corporation, **7388**
Causes of action, **7388**
Choice of law, **7396**
Common law, **7394**
Compared to bankruptcy, **7381**
Construction, **7392**
Corporate cause of action, **7388**
Costs, **7397**
Custodians, appointment, **7382**
Debt, payment not assignment, **7385**
Directors, **522**
Disadvantages, **7382**
Dissolution of corporations, **8136**
grounds, **8075**
power to maintain actions, **8003**
Duty to defend, **7389**
Effect, **7385, 7387**
Expenses of administration, **7397**
Foreign corporations
involuntary assignments, **8549**
statutory assignments, **8549**
voluntary assignments, **8548**
Franchises, **7388**
General assignment, **7385, 7388**
General manager of corporation, **701**
Goodwill, **7388**
Grounds for bankruptcy, **7381**

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS—Cont'd
Interest, recovery, **7397**
Interests, **7397**
Interpretation of assignment, **7392**
Judicial supervision, absence, **7381**
Laches, **7395**
Land, **7385**
Law governing assignment, **7396**
Loss of right to object to assignment, **7395**
Manager of corporation, **701**
Minority shareholders' suits, effect of assignment, **5873**
Necessary expenses, reimbursement, **7390**
Objections, **7395**
Officers
bank cashiers, **719**
general manager of corporation, **701**
manager of corporation, **701**
president of corporation, **609**
vice-president of corporation, **630**
Owner of corporation as creditor, **7384**
Parol evidence rule, **7392**
Pledge, payment not assignment, **7385**
Power to make, **7381**
Power to prosecute, **7397**
President of corporation, **609**
Property subject to assignment, **7385, 7388**
Purchase of assigned property, **7394**
Ratification by shareholders, **7381**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, **7731**
Receivers, jurisdiction of bankruptcy courts, **7806**
Recordation, **7386**
Removal of assignee, **7390**
Requirements, **7385, 7386**
Requisites, **7385**
Right to make, **7381**
Sale of assigned property, **7394**
Schedules, filing, **7385, 7386**
Setting aside, **7393**

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS—Cont'd
Shareholders
power to make assignments, **7381**
rights and liabilities, derivative actions, **5873**
Statutory prohibition, **7383**
Subordinate officers, authorization to make assignment, **7381**
Trademarks, **7388**
Trade names, **7388**
Trust deeds, **7385**
Trustees
debtor and creditor, **7389**
option, power to grant, **7394**
real estate, power to sell, **7394**
Trustees, power to make assignment, **7381**
Unpaid stock subscriptions, **7388**
Validity, **7385**
Vice-president of corporation, **630**
Waiver of right to object to assignment, **7395**

ASSIGNMENTS
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Insolvency; Receivers; Transfer of Stock
Appraisal rights, **5906.40**
Assignment of claim or chose in action to corporation, unlawful practice of law, **2524**
Bonds, subscriptions, **2684**
Choses in action
corporate powers, **2928**
directors, **519**
officers, **643**
secretary of corporation, **643**
Contracts
officers, **643**
secretary of corporation, **643**
stock repurchase agreements, **5617**
Defined, **2928**
Directors
adverse interests or title, **864**
choses in action, **519**
conflicts of interest, **864, 954**
promissory notes, **519**
Dividends, **5388**

ASSIGNMENTS—Cont'd
Effect, **2928**
Equity, redemption of bonds, **2726**
Fraud actions, **5596**
General manager of corporation, **688**
Interpretation, **2928**
Leases, **2989**
Manager of corporation, **688**
Mortgages, **643**
Officers
adverse interests or title, **864**
conflicts of interest, **864, 954**
general manager of corporation, **688**
manager of corporation, **688**
president of corporation, **608, 609**
secretary of corporation, **643**
treasurer of corporation, **658**
vice-president of corporation, **630, 634**
Oil and gas lease, **2991.40**
President of corporation, **608**
benefit of creditors, **609**
Promissory notes
directors, **519**
secretary of corporation, **643**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5596**
Sales or purchases of stock, **5596**
Secretary of corporation, **643**
Stock repurchase agreements, **5617**
Sublease distinguished, **2989**
Subscription to stocks, transfer by subscribers, **1605**
Treasurer of corporation, **658**
Underwriting agreements
power to assign, **256**
rights of assignees, **257**
Vice-president of corporation, **634**
benefit of creditors, **630**

ASSISTANTS
See Agents

ASSOCIATES
Business trusts, liability of members, **8261, 8262**

ASSOCIATIONS
Attributes and characteristics, **23**
Blue sky laws, application, **6788**
Business trust distinguished, **8229**
Corporation by estoppel, conduct consistent with existence of unincorporated association, **3901**
Foreign corporation, determination of status, **8297**
Mandamus, as subject to, **2402.70**
Mandamus, compelling restoration of membership, **2378**
Power of corporation to join, **2520**
Standing to sue, **4233**
Trade associations, **8289**
Waiver of bylaws, **4200**

ASSUMED NAMES
See Names

ASSUMPSIT
Actions against directors or officers, **1293**
Promoters' secret profits, recovery, **199**

ASYLUMS
Benevolent or charitable purposes, **110**
Charitable or benevolent purposes, **110**
Real property, powers, **2803**

ATTACHMENT
Actions against corporations, **4728**
shareholder's creditors, **38**
Actions by corporation, **4727**
Affidavits, **4792**
sufficiency, **4793**
Amendments, **4814**
officer's return, **4815**
Applications, **4792, 4793**
Availability of remedy, **4742**
Banks, **4763 et seq.**
Beneficiary association, **4772**
Bond, **4796**
creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3961**
power to give, **2650**

ATTACHMENT—Cont'd
Bond, **4796**—Cont'd
release of property, **4816**
Certificates of stock, **5103**
effect of levy and sale, **5111**
equitable title or interest, **5108**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to attachment, **5107, 5108**
levy, **5110, 5111**
notice, **5110**
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of attachment, **5107, 5108**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5104, 5110**
Conflicting claims, **4817**
Constitutionality of procedures, **4797.10**
Corporation as nonresident, **4040**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Corrections, **4814**
Counteraffidavits, **4794**
Counterclaims, wrongful attachments, **4821**
Creditor's right to bring action, **4824**
Defects
judgments, **4819**
proceedings, **4811**
Directors' liability, enforcement, **1345, 4744, 6526**
Discretion of court in granting writ, **4742**
Dissolution of attachment, **4812**
Dissolution of corporation, voluntary liquidation of company, **4785**
Dissolved corporation's property, **4785**
Dividends, creditor's rights, **5386**
Dividends on shares of stock attached, **4805**
Domestication of foreign corporation, effect, **4730**
Enforcement of shareholders' liability, **4745**
Execution, prejudgment remedies, **6526**

ATTACHMENT—Cont'd
Exemplary damages, wrongful attachments, **4820**
Exemptions, **4755.50**
Federal corporations, garnishees, **4739**
Federal court, proceedings, **4740**
Foreign corporations, **4761**
actions against, **4729**
affidavits, **4793**
appearance, **4731**
conditions precedent, **4793**
dissolution, **8584**
doing business in state, effect, **4730**
domestication, **4730**
in rem proceedings, **4731**
necessity of bond, **4729**
noncompliance with qualification statute, **4730**
nonresident corporations, inclusion within term, **4730**
personal jurisdiction, **4731**
qualified to transact business in state, **4730**
receivership, **8566**
service of process, **4800**
standing to sue, **4727, 8607**
stock of corporation, **4759**
Garnishees, federal corporations, **4739**
Garnishment, relationship, **4732**
Governing law, actions against foreign corporations, **4729**
Grounds, **4742 et seq.**
Home Owners Loan Corporation, **4739**
In rem proceedings, actions against foreign corporations, **4729, 4731**
Insolvency, effect, **4784**
Insurance companies, **4772**
Interference with interstate commerce, **4779**
Interpleader, **4817**
Judgments, **4819**
Jurisdiction, **4791**
in rem proceedings, **4729**
stock, **5106**

ATTACHMENT—Cont'd
Levy on stock
effect, **5111**
federal courts, **5110**
notice, **5110**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Liens, **4817**
Liens on stock, **5278**
Liquidation of company, effect on right, **4785**
Manner of levying, **4803**
Misnomer in writ, **4797**
Mortgaged stock, **5108**
Motions to quash, **4812**
National banks, **4769**
National bank stock, **4771**
Nature of remedy, **4726**
Nonresident corporations, foreign corporations, **4730**
Notice of proceedings, **4797**
Objections to defects or irregularities, **4811**
Officers' liability, enforcement, **1345, 4744**
Person as including corporation, **7.05**
Pleas in abatement, **4812**
Pledged stock, **5108**
Prejudgment remedy, **6526**
Priorities, **4817**
Property subject to being taken
bank property, **4763 et seq.**
bank stock, **4771**
bonds of corporation, **4758**
choses in action, **4755**
deposits by agents, officers, or trustees, **4755**
exemptions, **4755.50**
franchises, **4757**
goods in carrier's possession, **4780**
goods in transit, **4780**
insurance policies, **4773**
interest of shareholders, **4759**
liability insurance policies, **4775**
life insurance policies, **4773**
national bank stock, **4771**
notice to shipper, railroads and railroad property, **4781**

ATTACHMENT—Cont'd
Property subject to being taken —Cont'd
public service corporation property, **4776**
quasi-public corporation property, **4776**
railroads and railroad property, **4777**
real estate, **6526**
rolling stock, **4778**
secondary franchises, **4757**
stock, **4759**
dividends, **4805**
location of stock, **4760**
situs of stock, **4760**
Propriety of remedy, **4742**
Punitive damages, wrongful attachments, **4820**
Receivers, appointments, **4818**
Receivership as affecting, **4786**
foreign corporations, property attached, **4790**
levy after appointment of receiver, **4787**
property in other states, **4788**
property taken out of state, **4789**
status of lien creditors, **7785**
Release of property on giving bond or security, **4816**
Right of creditor to maintain action under equity rule, **4824**
Rights and priorities under levy on shares of stock, **4804**
Sale of property, **4819**
Sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
Security, **4796**
Service of process, **4798**
acceptance of service, **4802**
admission of service, **4802**
amendment of return, **4815**
foreign corporations, **4800**
officer or agent, person served, **4799**
returns, **4806**
Setoffs, wrongful attachment, **4821**
Setting aside, **4812**

ATTACHMENT—Cont'd
Shareholder's creditors' actions against corporations, **38**
Shareholders' liability enforcement, **4745**
Showing in opposition, **4794**
Showing required, **4792, 4793**
Statutory remedy, **4726**
Stock, **5103**
dividends, right to claim, **4805**
equitable title or interest, **5108**
equity jurisdiction, **5105**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to attachment, **5107, 5108**
jurisdiction, **5106**
levy, **4803, 4804, 5110, 5111**
notice, **5110**
pledged shares, **4804**
pledged stock, **5671**
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
seizure of possession, **5106**
situs of stock, **5106**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of attachment, **5107, 5108**
Uniform Commercial Code, **4803.20, 5104 to 5106, 5110**
Strict construction of statute, **4726**
Substitutions, **4814**
Third-party claims, **4817**
Transfer of property in fraud of creditors, grounds, **4743**
Trustee process, insurance policies, **4773**
Trust funds in hands of corporate debtor, **4755**
Venue, **4791**
foreign corporations, **4729**
Waiver of defects, **4811**
Writs, **4797**
Wrongful attachments, **4820**
counterclaim for damages, **4821**
setoffs, **4821**

ATTORNEY GENERAL
Removal of directors and officers, **352**

ATTORNEYS
See also Attorneys' Fees; Practice of Law
Acknowledgments, **3058**
Actions
appearance for corporation, **4463.10**
control, **4217, 4220**
defense of suit, **4220**
institution of suit, **4216, 4217, 4220**
Administrative proceedings, appearance, **4463.30**
Admissions and declarations, **746.10**
Affidavits, **3066**
Agent of corporation, **483**
Appearance for corporation, **4463, 4495**
administrative proceedings, **4463.30**
shareholder derivative actions, **4463.10**
Attorney-client privilege, **4670**
conflict of interest, **4216.50**
government investigations, **4679.35**
in-house, wrongful discharge claims, **2579.10**
waiver, **4670.30**
Attorney in fact
foreign corporations, **8380**
power to act, **2600**
Authority, **483**
Chief executive officers, power to employ, **673.10**
Conflict of interest
American Bar Association's Model Code of Professional Conduct, **4216.50**
attorney-client privilege, **4216.50**
business transactions with corporation, **4216.50**
class counsel and derivative action representative, **6025**
contract theory, **4216.50**
corporation former client of attorney, **4216.50**
court-appointed counsel, **6025**
ethical considerations, **4216.50**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Conflict of interest—Cont'd
former business transactions involving counsel, **4216.50**
former general counsel for corporation, status as officer, **4216.50**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **4216.60**
role in litigation, **4216.50**
shareholder derivative actions, dual representation of corporate counsel, **6025**
sister corporations, **4216.60**
tort theory, **4216.50**
Consolidated shareholders' derivative suit, **5959**
Contracts, **4216.50**
Contracts of corporation, power or authority to enter, **483**
Corporate counsel, fiduciary duties, **839.10**
Corporate counsel, wrongful discharge claims, **2579.10**
Defenses, **4216, 4217**
Directors, authority to employ, **513**
Disqualification, **4679.50**
Dissolution proceedings, priorities and payment of claims, **8222**
Dual representation in shareholders' derivative action, **6025**
Employment
chief executive officers, **673.10**
directors, **513**
general manager of corporation, **673.10, 705**
manager of corporation, **673.10, 705**
officers, **466.30**
president of corporation, **597, 618**
treasurer of corporation, **657**
vice-president of corporation, **632**
Execution of corporate instruments, **3066**
Express authority, **483**
Federal claims, **6045.03**
Fees, **4709**
arbitration, **4724.50**
Fiduciary duties, **839.10, 844.20**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Foreclosure of mortgages, who may purchase, **3314**
General manager of corporation, power to employ, **673.10, 705**
Implied authority, **483**
In-house, wrongful discharge claims, **2579.10, 6763**
Inspection of corporate books and records, **2233**
Institution of suit, **4216**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Litigation, role, **4217**
appearance for corporation, **4463 to 4463.20**
attorney-client privilege, **4220**
compromise, **4220**
general counsel, **4220**
managing litigation, **4216**
shareholder derivative actions, **4463.10**
Manager of corporation, power to employ, **673.10, 705**
Managers' power to employ, **4216**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Officers, authority or power to employ, **466.30, 673.10**
general manager of corporation, **705**
manager of corporation, **705**
president of corporation, **597, 618**
treasurer of corporation, **657**
vice-president of corporation, **632**
Officer status, **274**
Payment for stock in services, **5187**
Powers, **483, 4216**
Presidents' power to employ, **597, 618, 4216**
Prior legal work for corporation, **4216.50**
Privilege, waiver, **4670.30**
government investigations, **4679.35**
Privileged communications
government investigations, **4679.35**
Ratification of employment, **4216**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Receivers, eligibility and appointment, **7740**
Secretary of corporation, powers of, **639**
Self-critical analysis privilege, **4670.15**
Service of process on corporate attorney, **4415, 4418**
Services as consideration for stock, **5187**
Shareholders' derivative actions
appearance, **4463.10**
conflict of interest, **6025**
Subscription contracts, authority to enter into, **1500**
Suits, instituting, **4216**
Treasurer of corporation, power to employ, **657**
Verification of petition for administrative review, **4220**
Vice-president of corporation, power to employ, **632**
Waiver
government investigations, **4679.35**
Witnesses, disqualification, **4679.50**
Work product rule, **4670.10**
government investigations, **4679.35**

ATTORNEYS' FEES
American Rule, exceptions, **4709**
Appraisal proceedings, **5906.160**
Arbitration, **4724.50**
Blue sky law actions, **6807, 6810**
Common fund, **4709**
Conversion, **1114**
Costs distinguished, **4709**
Decrees, foreclosure of mortgage, **3293**
Direct actions, **5938**
Directors, actions against, **1344**
Dissolution of corporations
distribution of assets, **8222**
proceedings, **8112**
Dividends, actions to recover, **5372**
Employment discrimination, successor corporations, **7122.60**

ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd
Federal claims, shareholders' derivative actions, **6045.03**
Federal securities laws and regulations, **6045.03**
Fee-shifting, **4709**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3190, 3293**
Fraudulent conveyances, **7414**
Indemnification of directors or officers, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Insider trading actions, **6857.45**
Liability, **4709**
Litigation expenses, **6044**
Lodestar methodology, **4709**
Minority shareholders' suits, payment by corporation, **5881**
Officers, actions against, **1344**
Oppressed shareholders, **5820.10**
Receiverships, **7918 et seq.**
actions, **7862**
compensation, **7918 et seq.**
corporation, **7918.20**
creditors and shareholders, **7918.10**
fees, **7918**
priority of claims, **7949**
receiver's liability for fees, **7869**
Securities litigation
Equal Access to Justice Act, **6872**
Section 16(b), **6857.45**
Shareholders' derivative actions
amount of fees, **6045.06**
common fund exception, **6045**
corporate benefits, **6045.01**
federal claims, **6045.03**
federal security law violations, **6045.03**
individual actions, **6045**
intervenors, **6045.05**
intervenors, counsel for, **6045**
meritorious claims, **6045.02**
monetary benefits, necessity, **6045**
payment by corporation, **5881**
proxy disclosures, **6045**
rights inter se, **6045.04**

ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd
Shareholders' derivative actions —Cont'd
statutory authority as necessary, **6045**
Shareholders' suits
appraisal proceedings, **5906.160**
direct actions, **5938**
Statutory provisions, **4709**
Substantial benefit, **4709**
Successor corporations, employment discrimination, **7122.60**
Workers' compensation cases, **4709**
Work product rule, privilege, **4670.10**

ATTRIBUTES OF CORPORATION
Artificial personality, **7**
Close corporations, **70.10**
Continuity, **6**
Corporation as person
civil statutes, **7.05**
criminal statutes, **7.10**
federal constitution, **7.15**
Distinguishing characteristics, **5**
Enumeration, **5**
Federal corporations, **69.10**
Liabilities as distinct from associated individuals, **14**
Person as including corporation
civil statutes, **7.05**
criminal statutes, **7.10**
federal constitution, **7.15**
Rights as distinct from associated individuals, **14**
Statutory classification, civil statutes, **7.05**
Stock and shares
transferability, **13**
Succession, **6**
Transferability of shares, **13**

AUDITS AND AUDITORS
Duty to retain records, **2187**
Mandamus, to compel, **2251**

AUTHENTICATION
See Books and Records

AUTOMOBILES
See also Transportation Corporations

AUTOMOBILES—Cont'd
Dealership contracts, antitrust, **4982.15**
Rental corporations, purposes, **106**

AUXILIARY RECEIVERS
See also Receivers

BAILEES
Banking corporations, powers, **2540**
Conversion of stocks, liability, **5559**
Corporations, power to act as bailee, **2779**
Liability of corporation for torts, **4881**

BANK ACCOUNTS
Officers, powers, **697**

BANK CASHIERS
Acceptance of deposits, **711**
Acknowledgments, **3058**
Actions, power to institute, **4216**
Actions on bank's behalf
defense, **730**
prosecution, **729**
Acts in ordinary course of business, **709.10**
outside of bank or banking hours, **710**
Admissions and declarations, **746**
Apparent authority or powers, **709.10**
Assignments
benefit of creditors, **719**
Assumption of debts, powers, **725**
Authority, **3058**
Bank's liability for fraudulent misrepresentations, **4886.10**
Borrowing money, **716**
Burden of proof, powers, **731**
Cashiers in other businesses distinguished, **708**
Certificates of deposit, issuance, **711**
Certification of checks, **713**
Checks, certification, **713**
Collection of debts, **729**
Commercial paper, **714**
Compromise of claims, powers, **727 to 731**
Conflicts of interest, **709.20**

BANK CASHIERS—Cont'd
Contracts of bank, **709**
employment, **723**
Debts
assumption, **725**
collection, **729**
Defending suits against bank, **730**
Delegation of powers, **709**
Deposits, powers, **711**
interest payments, **712**
Draft instruments, powers, **714**
Duties, **709 et seq.**
Employment and employment contracts, powers, **723**
Execution of negotiable instruments, **714**
Express powers, **709**
Federal regulations, **709.40**
Fraud, **709.30**
Guaranty contracts, **724**
Implied authority or powers, **709.10**
Indorsement of negotiable instruments, **714**
Interest on deposits, payment, **712**
Investments, powers, **717**
Knowledge imputed to bank, **812**
Leases, powers, **722**
Limitations on powers, **709**
Loans, powers, **716, 717**
Management powers, **709**
Misrepresentations, **709.30**
Mortgages, powers, **721**
National banks
powers, **709.40**
Negotiable instruments
execution, **714**
indorsement, **714**
purchase, **718**
sale, **718**
Notice imputed to bank, **812**
Ordinary business, **709.10**
Overdrafts, power to allow, **711**
Payments, power to accept, **728**
Pledge of bank assets, **721**
Powers, **709 et seq.**
acceptance of deposits, **711**
actions on bank's behalf, **729, 730**

BANK CASHIERS—Cont'd
Powers, **709 et seq.**—Cont'd
acts in ordinary course of business, **709.10**
outside of bank or banking hours, **710**
apparent, **709.10**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **719**
assumption of debts, **725**
borrowing money, **716**
burden of proof, **731**
certificates of deposit, issuance, **711**
collection of debts, **729**
commercial paper, powers, **714**
compromise of claims, **727 to 731**
conflicts of interest, **709.20**
contracts of bank, **709**
employment, **723**
guaranty, **724**
surety, **724**
delegation, **709**
deposits, **711, 712**
draft instruments, **714**
employment and employment contracts, **723**
express, **709**
guaranty contracts, **724**
implied, **709, 709.10**
interest on deposits, payment, **712**
investments, **717**
leases, **722**
limitations, **709**
loans, **716, 717**
management, **709**
mortgages, **721**
national banks, **709.40**
negotiable instruments, **714, 718**
ordinary course of business, **709.10**
acts outside of bank or banking hours, **710**
overdrafts, **711**
payments, acceptance, **728**
pledge of bank assets, **721**
presumptions, **731**
promissory notes, **714, 715, 718**

BANK CASHIERS—Cont'd
Powers, **709 et seq.**—Cont'd
purchases of stock, **720**
purchases on bank's behalf, **718**
ratification of acts, **709**
release of claims, **726**
sales of stock, **720**
sales on bank's behalf, **718**
self-dealing, **709.20**
settlement of claims, **727 to 731**
special deposits, **711**
stock transactions, **720**
supervisory, **709**
surety contracts, **724**
ultra vires acts, **709**
Presumptions, powers, **731**
Promissory notes
acceptance, **714**
discounts, **714**
extension of time for payment, **715**
indorsement, **714**
modification, **714**
purchase, **718**
renewal, **715**
sale, **718**
substitution of new note, **714**
Purchases of stock, **720**
Purchases on bank's behalf, **718**
Ratification of acts, **709**
Regulations, federal, **709.40**
Release of claims, powers, **726**
Sales of stock, **720**
Sales on bank's behalf, **718**
Self-dealing, **709.20**
Settlement of claims, **727 to 731**
Signatures, contract executed in name of binding bank, **3034**
Signatures to corporate instruments, **3028**
Special deposits, powers, **711**
Stock transactions, powers, **720**
Supervision by bank directors, **1070**
Supervisory powers, **709**
Surety contracts, **724**
Ultra vires acts, **709**

BANK COMMISSIONERS
Appointment, enforcement of liability of bank officers or directors, **1289**
Receiverships, **7838**
Shareholders' liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions
defense to action to enforce shareholders' liability, **6409**
enforcement, **6124**
Shareholders' statutory liability
action to enforce, outside of state, **6573**
condition precedent to enforcement
filing of claim for double liability of shareholder, **6317**
enforcement by assignee of bank commissioner, **6499**
right to enforce, **6493**

BANK DIRECTORS
See also National Banks
Absentee directors
leave of absence, effect on liability, **1093**
liability for codirectors' acts, **1093**
Actions against, **1184**
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, **1289**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
joinder of causes of action, **1323**
limitation of actions, **1304, 1306**
misjoinder of causes of action, **1323**
presumptions, **1340.10**
reference to auditor or referee, **1347**
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, **1280**
statute of limitations, **1304, 1306**
Books and records, duties and liabilities
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**

BANK DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Crimes and criminal liability
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
falsification of books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
insolvency of bank, knowledge, **1358.10**
knowledge of insolvency, **1358.10**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1358.10**
Defenses
embezzlement, **1351.20**
leave of absence, **1093**
liability for acts of codirectors or officers, **1093**
Deposits, receiving with knowledge of insolvency, **1151**
Document destruction, **1358.20**
Duties
employee supervision, **1070**
supervision of employees, **1070**
Embezzlement, **1351**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
Employee supervision, **1070**
Evidence, actions to enforce liability
embezzlement, **1351.40**
Excessive loans by bank, liability, **1251**
Falsification of books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
Fiduciary relationship, **845**
Financial statements of bank, criminal liability, **1358.30**
FIRREA liability, **1250**
gross negligence, **1042.50**
Fraud, **1151**

BANK DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Insolvency of bank
criminal liability, **1358.10**
knowledge, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
receiving deposits after insolvency, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
Liabilities
absentee directors, **1093**
acts of codirectors or officers
absentee directors, **1093**
defenses, **1093**
degree of care in supervision, **1070**
executive committees, **1096**
leave of absence as defense, **1093**
supervision, degree of care, **1070**
employee supervision, **1070**
excessive loans, **1251**
FIRREA, **1042.50, 1250**
insolvency of bank, knowledge, **1151**
knowledge of insolvency, **1151**
loans, **1251**
mismanagement, **1181.20, 1184**
National Bank Act, **1253**
overdrafts, **1020**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
statutory, **1250 to 1253**
supervision of employees, **1070**
Loans by bank, liability, **1251**
Mismanagement, **1184**
Negligence
employee supervision, **1070**
FIRREA liability, **1042.50**
standard of care, **1042.10 to 1042.50**
supervision of employees, **1070**
Overdrafts, liability, **1020**
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, **1340**
Standard of care and conduct, **1042.50**
employee supervision, **1070**
negligence, **1042.10 to 1042.50**

BANK DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Standard of care and conduct, **1042.50**—Cont'd
supervision of employees, **1070**
Statutory liability, **1250 to 1253**
insolvency of bank, knowledge, **1252**
knowledge of insolvency, **1252**
national bank directors, **1253**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1252**
Supervision of employees, **1070**

BANK HOLDING COMPANY ACT
Application, **2821**
Federal Reserve Board, exclusive jurisdiction, **2821**
Scope, **2821**

BANK LIQUIDATORS
See Receivers

BANK MERGER ACT OF 1966
See also Banks and Banking
Clayton Act, **5005.50**

BANK OFFICERS
Actions against, **1184**
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, **1289**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
joinder of causes of action, **1323**
limitation of actions, **1304, 1306**
misjoinder of causes of action, **1323**
presumptions, **1340.10**
reference to auditor or referee, **1347**
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, **1280**
statute of limitations, **1304, 1306**
Adverse interests
knowledge imputed to bank, **823**
notice imputed to bank, **823**
Apparent authority, **483.10**
Authority, **483.10**
manner of conferring, **444.10**
Bookkeepers, knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **812**

BANK OFFICERS—Cont'd
Books and records, duties and liabilities
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
Conflicts of interest, **823**
Crimes and criminal liability
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351 to 1352**
falsification of books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
insolvency of bank, knowledge, **1358.10**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1358.10**
Defenses to liability, embezzlement, **1351.20**
Document destruction, **1358.20**
Embezzlement, **1351**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
Estoppel to deny authority, **483.10**
Evidence, actions to enforce liability
embezzlement, **1351.40**
Falsification of books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
Fiduciary relationship, **845**
Financial statements of bank, criminal liability, **1358.30**
FIRREA liability, **1042.50, 1250**
Fraud
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1151**
Insolvency of bank
criminal liability, **1358.10**
knowledge, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
receiving deposits after insolvency, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
Knowledge imputed to bank, **795, 806.10**
adverse interests, **823**

BANK OFFICERS—Cont'd
Knowledge imputed to bank, **795, 806.10**—Cont'd
bookkeepers, **812**
cashiers, **812**
conflicts of interest, **823**
president of bank, **811**
tellers, **812**
Liabilities
excessive loans, **1251**
FIRREA, **1042.50, 1250**
insolvency of bank, knowledge, **1151**
mismanagement, **1184**
National Bank Act, **1253**
negligence, **1042.10 to 1042.50**
overdrafts, **1020**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
statutory, **1250 to 1253**
Mismanagement, **1184**
Negligence
standard of care, **1042.10 to 1042.50**
Notice imputed to bank, **795, 806.10**
adverse interests, **823**
bookkeepers, **812**
cashiers, **812**
conflicts of interest, **823**
president of bank, **811**
tellers, **812**
Notice of powers or authority, **483.10**
Overdrafts, liability, **1020**
Powers, **483.10**
manner of conferring, **444.10**
President, **483.10**
knowledge imputed to bank, **811**
notice imputed to bank, **811**
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, **1340.10**
Standard of care and conduct, **1042.10**
causation, **1042.40**
FIRREA liability, **1042.50**
negligence, **1042.10 to 1042.50**

BANK OFFICERS—Cont'd
Statutory liability, **1250 to 1253**
insolvency of bank, knowledge, **1252**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1252**
Tellers, knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **812**
Ultra vires acts, **483.10**
Vice-president, **483.10, 627**

BANKRUPTCY
See also Reorganization
Acts of bankruptcy
abolishment, **7807**
Acts of bankruptcy, change in law, **7807**
Administrative powers, **7633 et seq.**
general limitations on avoiding powers, **7633.37**
Administrative system, separation from judicial system, **7630.29**
Ancillary bankruptcy cases, **7630.19**
Appellate panel service, **7630.26**
Assets, corporate name, **2415**
Assignments for benefit of creditors
distinction, **7381**
Automatic stay, **7633.3**
exceptions, **7633.6**
relief, **7633.9**
violation, **7633.4**
Avoidance powers, **7633 et seq.**
general limitations, **7633.37**
Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005, **7630.32, 7630.41, 7633.6, 7634.18, 7634.24, 7634.54**
Bankruptcy Code, **7630.3**
Bankruptcy judges, **7630.21**
Books and records, inspection, **2227.10**
Business trusts, amendments, **8267**
Chapter 11
trustees, **7630.49**
Chapter 7 proceedings
filing of case, **7631.33**
trustees, **7630.38**
Chapter 11 proceedings
debtors in possession, **7630.56**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Chapter 11 proceedings—Cont'd
filing of case, **7631.33**
history, **7634**
relationship to other Code provisions, **7634.3**
trustees, **7630.41, 7630.44, 7630.47**
trustees, compensation, **7630.49**
Chapter 12 proceedings
debtors in possession, **7630.59**
filing of case, **7631.36**
trustees, **7630.50**
Chapter 15 proceedings, **7630.19**
Claims
allowance, **7632.12 et seq.**
assertion, **7632**
claim defined, **7633.48**
deferral, **7632.42**
disallowance, **7632.12 et seq.**
grounds for disallowance, **7632.18**
indemnity, **1344**
objections, **7632.6**
priorities of corporate officers for salaries or wages, **2149**
reconsideration of allowed or disallowed claims, **7632.21**
secured, **7632.9**
sovereign immunity, **7633.36**
subordination
agreements, **7632.33**
equitable, **7632.39**
mandatory, **7632.36**
time for filing proofs, **7632.3**
wages, **7498**
workers entitled to priority preferences, **7952**
Collective bargaining agreements, **7633.21**
Committees
additional committees, **7631.9**
appointment of creditors' committees, **7631.3**
appointment of trustee or examiner, **7631.27**
composition of creditors' committees, **7631.3**
consultation, **7631.18**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Committees—Cont'd
creditors' committees, **7631, 7631.3**
duties, **7631.15 et seq.**
equity security holders' committees, **7631.6**
formulation of plan, **7631.24**
investigation, **7631.21**
powers, **7631.15 et seq.**
selection of professionals, **7631.15**
unofficial committees, **7631.12**
Compensation of examiners, **7630.71**
Compensation of trustees, **2172, 7630.49**
Contingent indemnity claims, **1344, 6045.01**
Contracts, executory, **7633.18**
employment contracts, **2149**
Cooperative marketing associations, **8285**
Creditors
defined, **7633.48**
Criminal bankruptcy fraud statute, **1233**
Criminal liabilities, **1233**
Cross-border bankruptcy cases, **7630.19**
Debtors in possession, **7630.53**
Chapter 11, **7630.56**
Chapter 12, **7630.59**
Definitions, **7630.15**
Directors, **308**
bankruptcy of corporation
filing of petition, **532**
compensation, **2149**
criminal liability, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
effect of bankruptcy on personal liabilities, **1334, 1335**
enforcement by trustees, **1277.10**
fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, **1233**
indemnity claims, **1344**
purchase of claims against corporation, **869.10**
trustees, enforcement, **1277.10**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Discharge, **7632.45 et seq.**
Chapter 7, **7632.45**
Chapter 11, **7632.48**
Chapter 12, **7632.51**
objections, **7632.54**
revocation, **7632.57**
shareholders' liability, **6426**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.55**
Dissolution of corporations
judicial proceedings, **8002**
Distribution, **7632.24 et seq.**
priorities, **7498, 7625, 7632.27, 7632.30**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, **6761**
Evidence, books and papers of bankrupt, **7602**
Examiners, **7630.65, 7630.68, 7630.71**
Federal regulations, **7630.12**
Federal rules, **7630.6, 7630.9**
Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure, **7630.9**
Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, **7630.6**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **7630.9**
Federal Rules of Evidence, **7630.9**
Filing of case, **7631.30**
board of directors, **7631.39**
Chapter 7, **7631.33**
Chapter 11, **7631.33**
Chapter 12, **7631.36**
corporation, on behalf of, **7631.39**
entry of order for relief, involuntary petitions, **7631.57**
good faith, **7631.48**
involuntary petitions, **7631.51, 7631.54, 7631.57**
number of petitioning creditors, involuntary petitions, **7631.54**
receivership, effect, **7631.45**
shareholder rights, **7631.42**
venue, **7631.60**
Filing of petitions
director's power, **532**
president of corporation, **618**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Foreign bankruptcy cases, **7630.19**
Foreign corporations
involuntary assignments, **8549**
proceedings against, **8547**
statutory assignments, **8549**
Fraudulent conveyances, **7416, 7633.30**
Fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, **1233**
Governing law, **7630.3**
Guarantors, deductibility of payments, **6219**
History, **7630**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Indemnity claims, **1344**
Insiders, **7432, 7469, 7470, 7475**
definition, **7633.57**
guarantors, **7633.84**
preference recovery period, **7633.57, 7633.84**
Insolvency
balance book test, **7425**
balance sheet test, **7473**
burden of proof, **7432**
defined, **7425, 7432**
distinction, **7361**
knowledge, **7473**
notice, **7473**
preemption, state statutes superseded by federal law, **7366**
presumption, **7425, 7432, 7633.54**
presumption of solvency prior to filing of petition, **7364**
state statutes, conflicts, **7366**
Inspection of books and records, right available, **2227.10**
Involuntary bankrupt, **7631.51**
Involuntary petitions
exclusions from Code, **7631.51**
trade unions, **7631.51**
IRS regulations, **7630.12**
Judges, **7630.21**
Judicial system
appellate panel service, **7630.26**
bankruptcy judges, **7630.21**
jurisdiction, **7630.24**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Judicial system—Cont'd
separation from administrative functions, **7630.29**
Jurisdiction of bankruptcy courts, **7630.24**
Chapter 11 reorganization, **7634**
concurrent jurisdiction, **7584**
conflicts with state court, **7466**
exclusive jurisdiction, **7584**
in personam, **7584**
in rem, **7584**
insolvent corporations, **7466**
quasi in rem, **7584**
receivership proceedings, **7584**
Jury trials, **7596**
preferences, **7633.87**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Land trusts, **8267**
Leases, **2987, 7633.12, 7633.18**
Leveraged buy-outs, **7416**
Limitation of actions, preferential transfers, **7586**
Liquidation
alternative, **7381**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention, **5854**
Nonvoting shares in reorganized companies, **2025**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Officers, **308**
compensation, **2149**
filing of petition, **618**
notice to authority, **462**
Officers, duties and liabilities
criminal liability, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
enforcement by trustees, **1277.10**
fraudulent transfers, **1233**
indemnity claims, **1344**
personal liabilities, effect, **1334, 1335**
purchase of claims against corporation, **869.10**
trustees, enforcement, **1277.10**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Official Bankruptcy Forms, **7630.12**
Petitions
director's power, **532**
president of corporation, **618**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.55**
Place of business, within meaning of statute, **4047**
Preferences
after-acquired property, **7427**
antecedent debts, **7633.51**
benefit received, establishing, **7633.60**
burden of proof, avoidability, **7432**
checks, **7633.72**
claim defined, **7633.48**
consumer exceptions, **7633.81**
contemporaneous exchanges, **7475, 7633.63**
creditor defined, **7633.48**
debtor's property, **7633.42**
directors, **7467, 7469, 7470**
direct payments, **7429, 7633.42**
elements of preferential transfer
antecedent debts, **7633.51**
benefit of creditor, **7633.48**
earmarking doctrine, **7633.45**
establishing benefit received, **7633.60**
insolvent debtor, **7633.54**
ninety-day preference period, **7633.57**
one-year preference period, **7633.57**
preference period, **7633.57**
receipt of greater percentage by creditor, **7633.60**
transfer of debtor's property, **7633.42**
enabling loans, **7633.69**
exceptions, **7633.63 et seq.**
future advances, **7429**
governmental units, **7633.36**
guarantors, **7633.48, 7633.84**
improvement of position test, **7427**
indirect payments, **7429, 7633.42**
insiders, **7432 et seq., 7633.84**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Preferences—Cont'd
insolvency defined, **7425, 7432, 7633.54**
interest payments, **7475, 7633.66**
judicial liens, **7633.42**
jury trials, **7633.87**
knowledge of insolvency, **7432**
letters of credit, **7633.42**
liens, **7506, 7633.42, 7633.78**
limitation of actions, **7586**
mortgages, **7429**
new value given, **7633.63**
ninety days prior to bankruptcy, **7432, 7633.57**
offsets, **7475**
one year prior to bankruptcy, **7432, 7633.57, 7633.84**
ordinary course of business, **7426, 7475, 7633.66**
payment of taxes, **7633.36**
perfection of security interests, **7502, 7633.69**
pledgors, **7633.48**
presumption of insolvency, **7425, 7432, 7633.54**
priority of distribution, **7498**
purchase money security interests, **7633.69**
res judicata, **7592**
right to jury trial, **7596**
secured transactions, **7437, 7502, 7633.69**
security interests in inventory and receivables, **7633.75**
sovereign immunity, **7633.36**
statutory liens, **7633.78**
subsequent advances, **7633.72**
tax obligations, **7633.36, 7633.42**
transfer defined, **7633.42**
voidability, **7633.39 et seq.**
voidable preferences, exceptions
consumer exceptions, **7633.81**
contemporaneous exchanges, **7633.63**
enabling loans, **7633.69**
inventory and receivables, **7633.75**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Preferences—Cont'd
voidable preferences, exceptions —Cont'd
ordinary course of business, **7633.66**
purchase money security interests, **7633.69**
sovereign immunity, **7633.36**
statutory liens, **7633.78**
subsequent advances, **7633.72**
President of corporation, filing of petition, **618**
Priority claims, wages, **7498**
Professionals employed by trustee, debtor in possession or committee
authorization to employ, **7630.62**
compensation, **7630.63**
Property, sale or lease, **7633.12**
Property of estate, **7630.18**
Receivers
acts of bankruptcy, **7807**
claims in receivership proceedings, **7905**
expenses
attorney for receiver, **7918**
priority, **7954**
fee limitations, **7913.10**
intervening bankruptcy, **7917**
receivership expenses, priorities, **7954**
setoffs, assertion of right by debtors, **7802**
Receiverships
administrative expense priority, **7954**
affecting proceedings, **7806**
stay, exceptions, **7806**
Recovery of property, burden of proof, **7602**
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**
Reorganizations, **7634 et seq.**
trustees, compensation, **7630.49**
Reports, failure to make, **2301**
Retiree benefits, **7633.24**
Retiree Benefits Bankruptcy Protection Act, **7633.24**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Sale of property, **7633.12**
Scope, **7630**
Service of process
trustees, **4426**
Setoffs, **7610, 7633.33**
governing law, **7615**
improvement of position test, **7605**
mutuality requirement, **7605, 7614**
sureties, **7605**
Shareholders
cashed-out, subordinated claims, **5820.10**
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
liability to creditors, **6196**
minority shareholders, **5854**
statutory liabilities, **6416**
Sovereign immunity, **7633.36**
Statutes, **7630.3**
Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, **1334, 1335**
Stock evaluation, **5906.120**
Subscriptions to stock, **1751**
Tort actions as property, **4255**
Transnational bankruptcy cases, **7630.19**
Trustees, **7630.32**
Chapter 12, **7630.50**
Chapter 7 liquidation cases, **7630.38**
Chapter 11 reorganization cases, **7630.41, 7630.44, 7630.47, 7630.49**
collective bargaining agreements, **7633.21**
compensation, **7630.49**
contracts, executory, **7633.18**
credit, obtaining, **7633.15**
directors' liabilities, enforcement, **1277.10**
leases, **7633.18**
officers' liabilities, enforcement, **1277.10**
power to sue or be sued, **7630.35**
property, use, sale or lease, **7633.12**

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd
Trustees, **7630.32**—Cont'd
United States trustees, **7630.74 et seq.**
utility service, payment, **7633.27**
voting of stock, **2036**
Turnover orders, receiverships, **7806**
United States trustees, **7630.74 et seq., 7630.89**
information which must be provided to trustees, **7630.80 et seq.**
notices, **7630.83**
pleadings, motion papers, objections, and other papers, **7630.86**
powers and duties, **7630.77**
Use of property, **7633.12**
Voluntary proceedings
appointment of receiver, effect, **7806**
dismissal or suspension, **7806**
federal Bankruptcy Act, **7806**
jurisdiction of state court in receiverships, suspension, **7806**
Voting at corporate meetings, rights as to, **2036**
Voting rights in reorganized companies, **2025**
Wage claims, **2149**
Wage claims, priorities, **7498**

BANKRUPTCY CODE
See Bankruptcy

BANKRUPTCY REFORM ACT OF 1978
See Bankruptcy

BANKS AND BANKING
See also Bank Cashiers; Bank Officers; Federal Reserve Banks; National Banks
Admissibility of evidence, **7363**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
approval of state banking commissioner, **3720**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation—Cont'd
reservation of power, change of location, **3705.10**
Antitrust
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
mergers, **5005.50**
Assessments on full-paid stock, **6598**
Assets, definition, **7360**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, statutory prohibition, **7383**
Assumption of debts, **2538**
cashier's powers, **725**
Attachment against, **4763 et seq.**
Bailee, powers, **2540**
Bank Holding Company Act, mergers, **7198.10**
Bank Merger Act, **5005.50, 7198.20**
Blue sky laws, application, **6788**
Bookkeepers, knowledge imputed to corporation, **812**
Books and records, inspection, **2227**
Branch banks, **2539.30, 7086**
chain or group banks, **2539.30**
operation without certificate, effect on deposits, **2539.30**
powers, **2539.30**
statutory restrictions, **2539.30**
Certificates of deposit, issuance, **711**
Chain or group banking, **2539.30**
Charitable contributions, **2939, 2941**
Classification, **75**
Clayton Act, **5005.50**
Collection of debts, cashier's powers, **729**
Competency of evidence, **7363**
Complaints, corporate existence, **4507**
Compromise of claims, cashier's powers, **727 to 731**
Consolidation and merger, branch offices resulting, **7086**
Contracts, cashier's powers, **709, 723, 724**
Corporate existence, estoppel to deny, **3922**
Corporate existence, pleadings, **4507**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Corporate status, **25**
Corporations lending to officers, knowledge of, **2623**
Cumulative voting, **2048.10**
Debts
assumption, cashier's powers, **725**
collection, cashier's powers, **729**
Depositor in another bank, **2538**
Depositors' suits, **1184**
appointment of bank commissioner, effect, **1289**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
joinder of causes of action, **1323**
limitation of actions, **1304, 1306**
misjoinder of causes of action, **1323**
presumptions, **1340.10**
request or demand on bank officers, necessity, **1280**
statute of limitations, **1304, 1306**
Deposits and withdrawals
bank cashier's powers, **711**
garnishments, **4764**
interest, bank cashier's power to pay, **712**
receiving after insolvency, liability of officers or directors, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
Directors, **3039**
excessive loans, **1251**
liability for declaration of dividend when bank insolvent, **7418**
National Bank Act, **1253**
qualifications, **300**
standard of care, **1042.10, 1042.50**
causation, **1042.40**
stock ownership requirements, **300**
Dissolution, **8059**
insolvency, **8074**
procedure, **8158**
voluntary, **8010**
Dividends, limitations, **5329.20**
Document destruction, **1358.20**
D'Oench Duhme doctrine, **7788**
Drafts, bank cashier's powers, **714**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Embezzlement, **1351**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
Estoppel, improperly negotiated checks, **3039**
Excessive loans, liability of bank directors or officers, **1251**
Exclusiveness of banking legislation
equity jurisdiction, **7673**
national banks, Comptroller of the Currency, **8158**
receivers, application for appointment, **7687**
statutory provisions, **7687**
Execution against, **4763 et seq.**
Falsification of books or records, **1358.20, 1358.30**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **2538**
receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers, **7837**
Financial Institutions Reform and Recovery Enforcement Act
derivative actions, **5985.10**
director's and officer's liability, **1042.50, 1250**
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers of receiver, **7837**
Financial statements or reports, falsification, **1358.30**
Foreign corporations
banking powers, **8346**
Garnishments, **4763 et seq.**
Guaranty contracts, cashier's powers, **724**
Holding companies, **2821**
Incorporation
necessity, **2538**
special acts, **172**
Incorporators, **81**
Insolvency, **7367**
administrative finding, **7362**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Insolvency, **7367**—Cont'd
burden of proof, **7364**
circumstantial evidence, **7363**
criminal liability of directors or officers, **1358.10**
definition, **7360**
distribution of assets, **7620**
evidence, **7363**
FDIC as receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers, **7837**
final settlements, **7541**
governing law, **7625**
illegal investment
mutuality rule, **7614**
shareholders right to setoff deposit, **7616**
time of acquisition of claim, **7618**
time of insolvency governing right to setoff, **7617.10**
knowledge of bank directors or officers, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
loan participants, setoff rights, **7609**
loans, setoff of deposit, **7612**
marshalling of assets, **7624**
presumptions of insolvency, **7364**
provisional settlements, **7541**
ratable distribution of assets among creditors, **7620**
receiving deposits after insolvency, liability of officers or directors, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
recovery of assets wrongfully transferred, **7582.10**
setoff, **7609**
banks right to setoff against debtor, **7610**
depository bond, setoff by surety, **7613**
deposits held as trustee, **7605**
fidelity bond, setoff by surety, **7613**
filing of claim in insolvency proceeding, **7609**
future debts, **7617**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Insolvency, **7367**—Cont'd
setoff, **7609**—Cont'd
governing law, **7615**
loans, setoff against deposit, **7612**
statutory receivers, **7625**
Uniform Commercial Code, **7541**
Interest on deposits, bank cashier's power to pay, **712**
Knowledge imputed to bank, **795, 806.10**
adverse interests, **823**
bookkeepers, **812**
cashiers, **812**
conflicts of interest, **823**
president of bank, **811**
tellers, **812**
Laches, improperly negotiated checks, **3039**
Leases, cashier's powers, **722**
Lending money to officers, **2623**
Liability
conversion, **4894**
declaration of dividend when bank insolvent, **7418**
employees' acts, **483.10**
misappropriation, **4894**
Loans
cashier's powers, **716**
excessive, **3617**
liability of bank directors or officers, **1251**
lending to officers, **2623**
Mergers, **7086**
antitrust, **5005.50**
Bank Holding Company Act, **7198.10**
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
effect of merger, **7199**
National Bank Act, **7197**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
Mismanagement, depositors' suits, **1184**
Mortgages, cashier's powers, **721**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
National Bank Act
mergers, **7197**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
venue, actions for violations of securities laws, **8697**
National banks, injunctions against comptroller of currency, **4388**
Negligence, failure to deliver paper, **4891.20**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Nonbanking activities, powers, **2541**
Notes
purchase or sale, **2777**
Notice imputed to bank
adverse interests, **823**
bookkeepers, **812**
cashiers, **812**
conflicts of interest, **823**
president, **811**
tellers, **812**
Overdrafts, bank cashier's powers, **711**
Overdrafts, liability of directors or officers, **1020**
Pleadings, corporate existence, **4507**
Pledge of assets
cashiers, **721**
national bank, power, **2539.10**
officers' authority, manner of conferring, **444.10**
securing governmental agencies, **2539.10**
state banks, **2539.10**
Powers, **2512**
assisting another bank, **2538**
assumption of debt, **2538**
borrowing and lending money, **2538**
buying and selling stock, **2539**
commercial paper, **2538**
conversion of state building and loan association to federal, **2542**
federal reserve bank, **2539**
fiduciary, national bank as, **2609**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Powers, **2512**—Cont'd
guaranteeing deposits of another bank, **2590**
guaranty and suretyship, **2538, 2539, 2590, 2592**
insurance policy, power to procure, **2538**
investment security, **2539, 2590**
payment of prior encumbrance, **2538**
repurchase of securities, **2539.20**
safe-deposit business, **2540**
savings and loan associations, **2542**
special deposits, power to receive, **2538**
President, knowledge imputed to bank, **811**
Principal debtor's insolvency, indorser's right to setoff, **7611**
Purchase of stock, **2826**
Purchases, bank cashier's powers, **718**
Purposes of incorporation, **107**
Real property, powers, **2806**
Receivers
appointment, **7687, 7701**
assets, distribution and collection, **7817, 7931.50**
claims in receivership proceedings, **7898, 7900**
corporations authorized, **7734**
distribution of assets, **7931.50, 7937.10**
exclusiveness of banking legislation, **7668**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **7837**
Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act, **7837**
interest on claims, **7937.10**
National Bank Act, **7931.50**
nature of office, **7788**
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
operations, effect, **7773**
powers, **7837**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Receivers—Cont'd
statutory, **7838**
Receiverships, **7788**
banking legislation, exclusiveness, **7673**
nature of office, **7668, 7812, 7838**
Receiving deposits after insolvency, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
Removal of directors and officers, **352, 356**
Repurchase of securities, powers, **2539.20**
Reservation of power, amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3705.10**
Safe-deposit business, **2539**
Sales, bank cashier's powers, **718**
Savings banks, setoffs, **7612**
Setoffs
Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7610**
loan participants, **7609**
prerequisites, **7610**
principal debtor's solvency, indorser's right, **7611**
savings banks, **7612**
Uniform Commercial Code, **7610**
Settlement of claims, cashier's powers, **727 to 731**
Shareholders' liability, liability abolished, **6224.10**
Signature cards, **3039**
Special depository, powers, **2540**
bank cashier's powers, **711**
power to receive, **2538**
State banking commission, **3720**
Status as corporate entity, **25**
Surety contracts, cashier's powers, **724**
Surety on bond, agreement to indemnify, **2538**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**
Taxation
generally, **6963.50**
farm credit banks, **6964.50**
federal, **7035.70**
method of, **6963.50**
national banks, **6964**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd
Taxation—Cont'd
savings and loan associations, **6965**
trust companies, **6965.50**
Tellers, knowledge imputed to corporation, **812**
Trust, express power to act, **2602**
Underwriters, power of corporations to act as, **231**
Venue, **4388**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **4357.50**
national banks, **4357.50**
Vice-presidents, powers, **627**
Voting, cumulative, **2048.10**
voting own shares, **2041**

BATTERY
Common carriers, tort liability, **4913**
Criminal liability, **4954**
Security guards, corporate liability, **4896**

BENEFICIAL ASSOCIATIONS
See also Associations; Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies
Benevolent or charitable purposes, **110**
Bylaws
binding upon members, **4198**
construction, **4195.10**
Certificate as creating estoppel to deny existence, **3962**
Charitable or benevolent purposes, **110**
Classification, **77**
Convention, **1999**
Garnishments, **4772**
Insurance companies distinguished, **75, 77**
Mutual benefit corporations, **80.20**
Reservation of power, **3704**
Tort liability, **4933**

BENEFICIARIES
See Business Trusts

BENEFIT CORPORATIONS
Classification, **70.50, 80.10, 80.20**

BENEFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Mutual benefit, **80.20**
Public benefit, **70.50, 80.10**

BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS, CORPORATIONS AND SOCIETIES
See also Beneficial Associations; Charitable Corporations; Hospitals
Asylums, **110**
Beneficial associations, **110**
Classification, **79**
Colleges, **110**
Hospitals, **110**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **79, 110**
Name, protection, **2436**
Nonprofit corporation, **110**
Purpose of incorporation, **110**
Purposes, **110**
Schools, **110**
Tort liability, **4933**

BEQUESTS
Association, effect of bequest to, before incorporation, **4007**
Corporation acquiring own stock, **2853**
De facto corporation, bequest to de facto corporation, **3865**
Foreign corporations, acquisition of property by corporation, **8378**
Personal property, acquisition, **2781**
Stock, **5096**
Ultra vires transactions, **3524, 3526**

BEST EFFORTS
Underwriting agreements, **223, 230, 233**

BILL OF INTERPLEADER
Corporations, right to file, **4251**

BILLS
See Promissory Notes

BLACKLISTS
Restraints of trade, **5003**

BLANK STOCK
See Preferred Stock

BLUE SKY LAWS
Administrative enforcement, **6799**
inspection of records, **6800**
investigations, **6801**
judicial review, **6802**
subpoena power, **6801**
Agents
registration, **6780**
Annuity contracts, **6790**
Antifraud provisions, **6782**
Antitakeover legislation, **2841.20**
Appeals, administrative orders, **6802**
Associations, **6788**
Attorney's fees, **6807, 6810**
Banks, **6788**
Bonding requirements, **6781**
Books and records, duty to keep, **2187**
Broker-dealers
definition, **6793**
licensing requirements, **6781**
registration, **6780**
surety or fidelity bonds, **6781**
Building and loan certificates, **6790**
Burden of proof, exemptions, **6822**
Business trusts, **6788, 8270, 8273**
Cemetery lots, **6790**
Civil liability, **6804**
attorney's fees, **6807, 6810**
burden of proof, **6822**
costs, **6807, 6810**
damages, **6810**
estoppel, **6806**
evidence, **6822**
exchange of shares, **6808**
in pari delicto defense, **6805**
interest, **6807, 6810**
punitive damages, **6810**
recovery of consideration paid, **6807**
rescission
offer, **6812**
rescission remedy, **6807 to 6809**
settlement offer, **6812**
statute of limitations, **6811**

BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont'd
Classifications of securities, **6790**
Close corporations, stock as security, **6790**
Conflict of laws, **6787**
Consideration for stock, inadequacy, **5207.10**
Consolidations, **6798**
Constitutionality, **2841.20, 6784**
Construction of statutes, **6785**
Contracts for sale and purchase of securities, **5578**
Control person liability, **6804**
Control share acquisitions, **2841.20**
Corporations subject to regulation, **6788**
Costs, recovery in civil actions, **6807, 6810**
Criminal liability, **6813**
administrative referrals, **6817**
burden of proof, **6822**
defenses, **6815**
evidence, **6822**
indictment and information, **6816**
intent, **6814**
knowledge, **6814**
lack of knowledge defense, **6815**
scienter, **6814**
statute of limitations, **6818**
Damages, **6807, 6810**
Deeds, **6790**
Definitions, **6789.50 et seq.**
agent, **6793**
broker-dealer, **6793**
investment adviser, **6793**
offer to sell or purchase, **6791**
person, **6792**
sale and sell, **6791**
sales representative, **6793**
security, **6790**
Director and officer liability, **6804**
Educational corporations, **6788**
Employee liability, **6804**
Evidence of compliance or noncompliance, **6822**
Examination of records, **6800**
Exchange-listed securities, **6794**
Exchange of securities, **6798**

BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont'd
Exemptions
burden of proof, **6822**
consolidations, **6798**
exchange-listed securities, **6794**
exchange of securities, **6798**
isolated nonissuer transactions, **6797**
limited offerings, **6796**
mergers, **6798**
private offerings, **6796**
reorganizations, **6798**
sale of assets, **6798**
stock dividends, **6794**
subscriptions to stock, **6795**
unsolicited sales, **6794**
Federal securities laws, correlation to, **6777**
Fidelity bonds, necessity, **6781**
Foreign corporations, **6789, 8435**
Fraudulent securities transactions, **6782**
History, **6776, 6778**
Injunctive relief, **6803**
Inspection of records, **6800**
Interest, recovery in civil actions, **6807, 6810**
Investigation of violations, **6801**
Investment contracts, **6790**
Isolated nonissuer transactions, **6797**
Issuance of bonds, **2656.10**
Issuance of securities
estoppel to deny validity, **5169**
noncompliance, **5167**
Joint ventures, **6788**
Judicial review, administrative orders, **6802**
Jurisdiction, **6787**
Licensing requirements, surety or fidelity bond, **6781**
Limited offerings, **6796**
Market manipulation, **6782**
Mergers, **6798**
Merit regulation, **5125.50, 6779.50**
Misleading filings, **6782**
Noncompliance, effect of, **6819**
Offer to sell or purchase, definition, **6791**

BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont'd
Officer and director liability, **6804**
Partnerships, **6788**
Payments for stock, inadequate consideration, **5207.10**
Permits, failure to obtain, stock subscriptions, **1450**
Person defined, **6792**
Pleadings, **6823**
Pledges of stock, regulatory protection
pledgor's right to relief, **5644**
title and rights of pledgor, **5644**
Private offerings, **6796**
Promissory notes, **6790**
Promoters, **188.10**
Punitive damages, **6810**
Purchases and sales
purchases of securities, **5578**
Purpose, **6779**
Real estate, **6790**
Registration, **6780**
exemptions, **1450, 6794 to 6798**
Reorganizations, **6798**
Reporting requirements for sales of securities, controlling interests, **5805.30**
Rescission, **6807**
action by corporation, **6809**
exchange of shares, **6808**
seller's offer, **6812**
Retroactivity of statutes, **6786**
Revocation of securities dealer's registration, **6780**
Sale, definition, **6791**
Sale of assets, **6798**
Sales or purchases of stock
shareholder liability, **6472**
statutory liability of shareholder, **6472**
Sales representatives
definition, **6793**
registration, **6780**
Secondary liability, **6804**
Security, definition, **6790**
Settlement offer, **6812**
Shareholders
illegal issuance of shares, **6472**

BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont'd
Statute of limitations
civil actions, **6811**
criminal prosecutions, **6818**
Stock
dividends, **6794**
issuances, **5125.50**
subscriptions to stock, **1450, 1848**
Subscriptions to stock, **1450, 6795**
unpaid subscriptions, **1848**
Surety bonds, necessity, **6781**
Takeover bids, **2841.20**
Tender offers, **2841.20**
Uniform Securities Act, **6783**
administrative enforcement, **6799 to 6802**
agent defined, **6793**
antifraud provisions, **6782**
broker-dealer defined, **6793**
burden of proof, **6822**
civil liability, **6804, 6807, 6810, 6811**
conflict of law provisions, **6787**
criminal liability, **6813, 6815, 6817, 6818**
damages, **6810**
exemptions from registration, **6794 to 6798**
injunctive relief, **6803**
investment adviser defined, **6793**
isolated transaction exemption, **6797**
judicial review of orders, **6802**
lack of knowledge defense, **6815**
limited offerings, **6796**
market manipulation, **6782**
misleading filings, **6782**
offer to sell or purchase, definition, **6791**
person defined, **6792**
private offerings, **6796**
registration requirements, **6794 to 6798**
rescission remedy, **6807**
offer, **6812**
sale, definition, **6791**
sales representative defined, **6793**
security, definition, **6790**

BLUE SKY LAWS—Cont'd
Uniform Securities Act, **6783**—Cont'd
settlement offer, **6812**
statute of limitations
civil actions, **6811**
criminal actions, **6818**
Unincorporated associations, **6788**
Unsolicited sales, **6794**
Vicarious liability, **6804**
Violations
civil liability, **6807, 6808, 6811**
revocation of securities dealer's registration, **6780**
subscriptions to stock, **1450**
void or voidable securities, **6819.50**
Violations, effect, **6819 et seq.**
actions to recover purchase price, **6821**
administrative enforcement, **6799, 6801**
creditors' actions against shareholders, **6821**
enforcement of contracts, **6820**
Void or voidable securities, **6819.50**
Voting laws, **2084.10**
Voting trust certificates, **6790**
Watered stock, **5207.10**

BOARD OF DIRECTORS
See Directors

BONA FIDE PURCHASER
See also Certificates of Stock; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Uniform Commercial Code
Foreclosure of mortgages, defenses, **3263**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **816**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **816**
Notice imputed to corporation, **816**
Pledged stock, **5654**
Reorganized corporations, **7326**
Transfer of stock, **5478**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5478**

BONDHOLDERS
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Fidelity Bonds
Actions
amount of recovery, **2765**
bond rights, **2751**
charter restrictions, **2754**
conditions precedent, failure to comply, **2754**
consideration, defenses, **2755**
coupons, **2751**
defenses, **2753 et seq.**
diversion of bonds, defenses, **2758**
enforcement of judgment, **2773**
estoppel, **2763**
failure of consideration, **2755**
illegality of consideration, **2755**
inadequacy of consideration, **2755**
issuance of bonds, irregularities, **2754**
laches, **2763**
maturity acceleration, provisions, **2752**
misapplication of proceeds, defenses, **2760**
payment, defenses, **2761**
ratification, **2763**
rights, standing, **2748**
sale of bonds, effect of irregularities, **2753**
shareholders' consent, defenses, **2754**
trustee, recovery of judgment, **2762**
ultra vires acts, **2764**
usury, defenses, **2757**
want of consideration, **2755**
want of title, **2756**
Bona fide holders, **2705**
actual notice, **2712**
conflict of laws, **2706**
consideration for transfer, **2708**
duty to inquire, **2714**
evidence, **2718**
interest due after default, **2715**
notice
constructive, **2713**

BONDHOLDERS—Cont'd
Bona fide holders, **2705**—Cont'd
notice—Cont'd
duties of inquiry, **2714**
interest due after default, **2715**
relationship to transferor, **2716**
trustee, **2717**
willful blindness, **2714**
pledgees, **2725**
purchasers, rights, **2707**
transfer
after maturity, **2710**
collateral, **2709**
interest or coupons overdue, **2711**
willful blindness, **2714**
Committees, compliance with securities laws, **7368**
Conflict of laws, **2749**
Derivative actions, **2748, 2751**
Foreclosure of mortgages
actions against trustee, **3161**
conditions precedent, **3154, 3155**
estoppel defense, **3165**
joinder of all bondholders, **3156**
laches defense, **3165**
litigation, **3166**
majority bondholders, rights of, **3159**
minority bondholders, rights of, **3159**
necessity for request that trustee foreclose, **3222**
ratification, **3165**
recovery of trust funds litigation, **3164**
representative actions, **3156**
right to foreclose, **3153, 3154**
right to sue on default, **3158**
sufficiency of request of bondholders, **3222**
suits to foreclose mortgage, **3216 et seq.**
Injunctions, **2765**
security, injury to, **3163**
Interest due after default, **2715**
Meetings, **2769**
Minority bondholders, rights, **2767**

BONDHOLDERS—Cont'd
Minority rights, **2767**
Provisions in trust indenture, **3152**
Rights, **2748, 2767**
Right to sue, **2719**
default, **3158**
guaranty, **2722**
Voting, corporate meetings and elections, **2769**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, rights, **2043**
Watered stocks, rights, **5232**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES
See also Bondholders; Fidelity Bonds
Acceleration clause, **2691**
scope, **2752**
Actions
bondholders, **2748**
conflict of laws, **2749**
coupon bond holders, **2725**
coupons, **2745 to 2747**
debenture holders, right to bring action, **2751**
defenses, **2747**
representative actions, bondholders, **2751**
restrictions on right to sue, **2751**
Additions, effect upon negotiability, **2666**
Antecedent indebtedness, corporate bond pledge as security, **2673**
Anticipatory breach, **2731**
Antidilution clauses, **2694.10**
Attachment against, **4758**
Authentication, **2668**
Bearer bonds, not tax exempt unless registered, **2639**
Blank spaces, **2667**
Bona fide purchaser, notice, UCC, **2712**
Bonded indebtedness, shareholder consent, **2655**
Bond registration, **2643**
Bonds
definition, **2635**
illegally issued, return, **2766**
Bonus, bonds, **2680**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Call premium, **2731**
Cancellation, **2729, 2733**
Certificate, **2668**
Certificate of trustee provisions, **3205**
Classes
coupon bonds, **2639**
creative debt securities, **2643.40**
funding bonds, **2642**
income bonds, **2644**
municipal corporation, **2638**
private corporation, **2638**
quasi public corporation, **2638**
refunding bonds, **2642**
registered bonds, **2643**
stock purchase warrants, **2641**
Collateral trust bonds, **2638, 2643.10**
Conditions, construction of, **2691**
Consideration
antecedent debts, **2672, 2673**
bona fide holders, **2708**
bonus, stock issue, **2680**
conflict of laws, **2681**
constitutional provisions, **2671**
failure, **2755**
illegality, **2755**
inadequacy, **2755**
issuance below par, **2674 et seq.**
fictitious increase of indebtedness, **2675**
pledge, bonds, **2677**
purchase by officers of corporation, **2676**
usury statutes, **2678**
necessity, **2670**
pledge securing antecedent debt, **2673**
price, **2674**
promissory notes, **2671**
remedies of shareholders and corporations, **2682**
state standards, **2681**
statutory provisions, **2671**
want, **2755**
Construction, **2691**
Contents, **2666**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Conversion, **2691**
option, preferred stock, **2692**
stock into bonds, **5307.50**
Convertible bonds, **2640.10**
antidilution clauses, **2694.10**
enforcement actions and remedies, **2695**
issue agreement, nature and effect, **2693**
rights, bondholders, **2694**
validity, **2692**
Corporate, taxation, **6919**
Corporate power, purchase own bonds, **2665**
Coupons
actions
bondholders' rights, **2745, 2751**
defenses, **2747**
execution, judgment, **2745**
laches, **2746**
limitations, **2746**
payment as defense, **2747**
production, bonds and coupons, **2745**
time to sue, **2746**
bona fide holders, UCC provisions, **2736**
construction, **2691**
definition, **2734**
detached, **2737**
mortgage as covering, **3364**
holders, **2737**
interest, **3364**
federal rule, **2740**
overdue, recovery coupon action, **2746**
past due coupons, **2741**
rate, **2742**
interpretation, **2691**
matured coupons, **2734**
mortgage debt, **2737**
pledgees' rights, **2725**
maturity, **2739**
mortgage covering rights, **2737**
nature, **2734**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Coupons—Cont'd
negotiability, **2735**
bonds, **2700**
past due, **2734, 3364**
payment, **2691**
effect, **2743**
purchase distinguished, **2744**
principal, **3364**
signature, **2734**
signing, necessity, **2734**
transfer, **2738**
bonds, **2734**
overdue interest, **2711**
Creative debt securities, **2643.40**
Debentures, **2635, 2649.10**
convertible debentures, **2649.10**
coupon debentures, **2649.10**
junk bonds, **2649.20**
registered debentures, **2649.10**
subordination, **2649.20**
Delivery, **2669, 2688**
Deposited by foreign corporation, taxation, **8824**
Directors, nonrecourse agreements, **1333**
Dividends, payment with bonds, **5357**
Equipment trust obligations, **2643.20**
Estoppel to deny legal incorporation, **3961**
Exchanges, **2696**
Execution, **2666**
Fictitious increase of indebtedness, reacquired bonds, **2677**
Foreign corporations
power of state to regulate, **8435**
taxation of deposit, **8824**
Form, **2666**
Guaranteed, **2643.30**
Guaranty
actions, defenses, **2722**
bond, **2643.30**
construction, **2721**
defenses, **2722**
implied powers, **2590**
indorsements, bonds, **2703**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Guaranty—Cont'd
interpretation and construction, **2721**
joint and several liability, **2723**
negotiability, **2720**
power to give, **2719**
Holder in due course
corporate bond maker, **2707**
notice, constructive, **2713**
Holders
derivative proceedings, **5972.30**
interest coupons, **2737**
remedies, **2754, 2765**
Income bonds
accounting, bondholders, **2647**
default, **2646**
definition, **2644**
discovery, bondholders, **2647**
expenditures, discretion of directors, **2645**
expenses, deductions, **2645**
injunction, misapplication of bonds, **2648**
rights, **2644**
Incomplete bonds, **2667**
Indentures, **2656.10**
bondholders' rights and remedies, **2748**
trustees
bondholders' claims against, **2748**
Indorsement, **2668**
Instruction, **2668**
Insurance, insolvency of issuing corporation, **2719**
Intent of parties, **2691**
Interest, **2740 to 2742**
necessity, demand of payment, **2730**
pledgees' rights, **2725**
post-maturity, **2742**
underwriter's right to recover, **238**
Interim certificates
definition, **2637**
Interpretation, **2691**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Investment securities, UCC transfer, **2704**
Issuance, **5821.10**
amount, **2662**
appeal bonds, **2650**
attachment bonds, **2650**
bonus, bond issue, **2680**
conditions precedent, **2654 et seq.**
consent
Interstate Commerce Commission, **2657**
public service commission, **2656**
shareholders, **2655**
Surface Transportation Board, **2657**
consideration, **2670 et seq.**
consolidation, **2659**
convertible bonds, **2692, 2693**
cost bonds, **2650**
deed of trust, necessity, **2661**
de facto corporations, powers, **3863**
definition, **2688**
dependent on purpose for which issued, **2651**
directors, powers, **2650**
discount, **2674**
estoppel, **2763**
fees, payment, **2660**
general rule, **2650**
illegal funds, return, **2766**
investment securities, **2688**
legality, standing to challenge, **2664**
mergers, **2659**
mortgage, necessity, **2661**
negotiable bonds, **2650**
pledge, bonds, **2673**
power to issue, power to pledge, **2724**
preincorporation, **212**
promoters, **212**
payment, **2651**
public service commission, **2656**
purpose for which issued, **2651**
ratification, **2662**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Issuance, **5821.10**—Cont'd
refunding bonds, powers, **2650**
reissue, payment or satisfaction, **2729**
reorganization agreements, **7238**
reorganized corporations, **7323**
securities laws, **2656.10**
shareholders, **2650, 2651**
subsequent mortgage affecting issuance right, **2689**
Uniform Commercial Code, **2688**
Junk bonds, **2649.20**
Legality of bonds, state determination, **2681**
Legislative history, construction of bonds, **2691**
Leveraged buyouts, **2649.20**
Liabilities of directors or officers, nonrecourse agreements, **1333**
Limitations in indenture, notice, **2715**
Lost bonds, rights, **2771**
Maturity, **2728**
Minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5830**
Mortgages, **3126**
bondholders, reimbursement by trustees, **3211**
certificate, **2748**
restrictions, **3157**
Naming instruments, **2635**
Negotiability, **2708**
conflict of laws, **2702**
contents, **2700**
coupons, **2700**
form of bonds, **2700**
guaranty, indorsed on bonds, **2703**
interim certificates, **2699**
mortgage or deed of trust references, **2700, 2715**
omissions, effect, **2666**
payment, **2700**
recitals, **2700**
references, other instruments, **2700**
registered bonds, **2698**
statutory provisions, **2697**
stolen bonds, **2707**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Negotiability, **2708**—Cont'd
Uniform Commercial Code, **2697**
Nonrecourse agreements, effect on director's or officer's liability, **1333**
Officers, duties and liabilities
nonrecourse agreements, **1333**
Original bond, security for refunding bonds, **2733**
Payment and satisfaction, **2728**
acceleration clause, **2728**
acceleration of maturity, provisions, **2752**
bond provisions, **2666**
days of grace, **2728**
defenses, action on bonds, **2761**
demand, necessity, **2730**
election, **2728**
extension of time, **2728**
gold clause, **2728**
lien of bondholder, **2728**
maturity, **2728, 2731**
medium, **2761**
mortgagor's funds, **2731**
option, corporation, **2728**
payment, place, **2728**
place for demand, **2730**
place of payment, **2666**
reacquisition, payment or purchase, **2729**
registered bonds, payee, **2728**
reinstatement clause, **2728**
reissue of bonds, **2729**
scrip as payment of interest, **2728**
sinking fund, **2732**
stock conversion, **2728**
surrender, **2728, 2761**
Payments for stock, **5194**
Pledges
accounting by pledgee, **2725**
amount recoverable, pledgee, **2725**
antecedent debts, pledge, **2673, 2724**
bona fide holder, pledgee, **2725**
cancellation, pledged bonds, **2733**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Pledges—Cont'd
constructive trust, accounting by pledgee, **2725**
equity of redemption, assignment, **2726**
foreclosure of mortgages, **3363**
rights of pledgees, **3361**
liability, pledgee, **2725**
officer, debt owing, **2724**
overdue interest coupons, **2725**
par, less than, **2677**
pledgees
duties, **2725.10**
rights, **2725**
power to pledge, **2650, 2724**
preexisting debts, security, **2724**
purchaser, rights, **2725**
reacquired bonds, **2674**
redeemed bonds, power to pledge, **2724**
registration, pledgee, **2725**
sale, pledgee, **2725**
substitution, **2727**
transfer, collateral, **2709**
withdrawal of collateral, **2727**
Preincorporation issuance, **212**
Priorities, exchange of old bonds for new, **3375**
Promoters' issuance, **212**
Protective bondholders' committee, powers, **2770**
Provisions, **2666**
Purchaser in good faith, **2708**
notice, constructive, **2713**
Purchases
directors, **2665**
maturity, UCC rule, **2711.10**
Quieting title, **4249**
Redemption before maturity, **2731**
Refunding bonds
definition, **2642**
fee, **2660**
original bonds, security, **2733**
Registered bonds
negotiability, **2698**
tax exempt, **2643**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Registration
coupon bonds, **2643**
pledgee, **2725**
Remedies, **3204**
Renewal, **2690**
Reorganizations
bondholders' rights and liabilities, **7300**
bondholders not participating at forced sale, **7303**
deposits of securities, **7255**
withdrawal, **7256**
dissenting bondholders, **7302**
equality among bondholders, **7283**
junior bondholders, **7301**
minority bondholders, **7302**
necessity for consent, **7227**
nonassenting bondholders' remedies, **7304**
right to property bought for bondholders' benefit, **7281**
new corporations, power to issue, **7323**
Repurchase agreements, **2704**
corporate repurchases, **2650**
Repurchase of warrants, **2641**
Resale of reacquired bonds, **2729**
Sale
interstate commerce, **8413**
Sinking funds, **2731**
charter as contract, **3692**
financial condition of company, **2732**
investment of funds, **2732**
reduction of amounts by charter amendment, **3692**
taxes, payment from sinking fund, **2732**
Special contract bonds, validity, **2666**
Stock distinguished, **2635**
Stock purchase warrants, **2641**
Subordinated debentures, **2649.20**
Subscriptions, **2683 et seq.**
assignment, **2684**
cancellation, subscriber, **2687**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Subscriptions, **2683 et seq.**—Cont'd
enforcement by corporation, **2686**
rescission, subscriber, **2687**
trust fund, **2685**
Substitution, **2696**
collateral, pledgees' rights, **2727**
Transfer and negotiability, **2669, 2704**
bondholder objections, **2704**
Trust deed, reference, **2691**
Trustees
declaration and default, bondholder's guaranty rights, **2719**
liability, **2668**
bondholders guaranty rights, **2719**
parent and subsidiary, **2760**
Trust Indenture Act of 1938, **2656.10, 6828**
Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, **2656.10**
Underwriting agreements
delivery of bonds, **251**
underwriter's right to interest, **238**
Uniform Commercial Code
bona fide purchasers, **2705, 2707**
contents, **2700**
contract terms, **2748**
conversion, **2692**
coupons
holders, **2736**
negotiability, **2735**
overdue interest, **2711**
transfer, **2738**
debt limits, **2759**
defenses, **2753**
delivery, **2669, 2688, 2704, 2707**
good faith, **2718**
holders' rights, **2748**
incompleteness, **2667**
initial transaction statements, **2707, 2711.10**
notice, constructive, **2713**
interim certificates, **2699, 2704**
investment securities, **2688**

BONDS, DEBENTURES, COUPONS AND CERTIFICATES—Cont'd
Uniform Commercial Code—Cont'd
issue, **2688**
lost bonds, **2771**
maturity, **2728**
negotiability, **2697 to 2700**
notice, adverse claims, **2712**
overdue
bonds, **2711.10**
coupons, **2711**
pledges
pledgees' duties, **2725.10**
pledgees' rights, **2765**
protected purchasers, **2705**
registration, **2666, 2698, 2707**
security, **2697**
staleness, **2711, 2711.10**
stolen bonds, **2772**
theft, **2772**
transfers, **2669, 2697 to 2700, 2704, 2707**
Uniform Commercial Code, stock purchase warrants, **2641**
Unlawful dividends, enforceability of bonds given, **5421**
Unregistered bonds, interest deduction loss, **2643**
Validity, **2666, 2691**
Voting rights of bondholders, **2769**
Warrants, **2641**
Warrants, director's power to give, **519**
Zero coupon bonds, **2643.40**
subordinated debentures, **2649.20**

BONUSES
See Directors; Officers and Agents; Salaries and Other Compensation

BOOKING COMPANIES
See Foreign Corporations

BOOKKEEPERS
See also Accountants; Service of Process
Banks, knowledge or notice imputed to bank, **812**

BOOKKEEPERS—Cont'd
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**

BOOKS AND RECORDS
See also Evidence; Inspection of Books and Records
Access
members of nonprofit corporation, **2215**
shareholders, **4657, 4657.10**
Admissibility, **4618 et seq.**
admission of corporation, **4621**
agents, against, **4620**
authentication of records, **4622**
best evidence, against, **2196, 4633**
bylaws, **4625, 4626**
copies, **2199, 4623**
corporation, against, **2202**
directors, against, **2203, 4620**
false entries, **4624**
fictitious entries, **4624**
forged entries, **4624**
fraternal corporations, **2200**
members, against, **2204, 4620**
membership corporations, **2200**
microfilm, **2199**
minutes, **4625**
mutual corporations, **2200**
nonprofit organizations, **2200**
officers and agents, against, **2203, 4620**
part of minutes or bylaws, **4625**
public records, **4627**
reports of corporations, **4628**
securities registration statements, **4628.50**
shareholders, **2204, 4620**
status, **4655**
stock books, **2196**
strangers, against, **2205, 4619**
third persons, against, **2205, 4619**
value of stock, **4657**
book value, **4657.10**
Alteration, **2212**
Ambiguous records, **4660**

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Amendments, **2195.10**
force and effect, **2195.10**
Audit records retention, **2187**
Authentication
copies, **2201**
evidence, **4622**
Bank directors or officers, duties and liabilities
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20, 1358.30**
Burden of proof, **4581**
Computer disks, **2189**
Concealment, **2212**
Confidential information, **6706.10**
Consideration, issuance of stock, **5186**
Conversion of form, **2189**
Copies, **2199**
authentication, **2201**
Custodians, **2193**
self-incrimination privilege, **4671**
Custody, **2192**
custodians, **2193**
remedies to enforce, **2194**
Destruction, **2212**
Directors, duties and liabilities
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
negligent inspection, **1060**
Duty to keep, **2187, 2188**
account books, **2188**
enforcement, **2194**
minutes, **2188**
particular books and records, **2188**
shareholder lists, **2188**
stock issuance, holding and transfer, **2188**
Enforcement, **2382**
Evidence, **4581**
admissibility, **2196, 4618**
best evidence, **4617**
corporation, against, **2202**
directors, against, **2203**
members, against, **2204**
officers, against, **2203**

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Evidence, **4581**—Cont'd
admissibility, **2196, 4618**—Cont'd
shareholders, against, **2204**
strangers, against, **2205**
third persons, against, **2205**
ambiguous records, **4660**
authentication, **2201**
best evidence rule, **2196**
copies, **2199, 2201, 4623**
extrinsic evidence, **2197, 4658, 4659**
fraternal corporations, **2200**
hearsay, **2196**
matters not recorded, proof by parol or extrinsic evidence, **4659**
membership corporations, **2200**
microfilm, **2199**
mutual corporations, **2200**
nonprofit organizations, **2200**
organization of corporation, **4150**
parol, **2198, 4658**
prima facie evidence, **2196.10**
secondary, **2197**
stock ownership, stock transfer books, **2033**
voting, right to vote stock, **2033**
False entries, **4624**
criminal liability, **1358.20**
statutory liability, **1358.30**
Falsification, **2212**
directors' or officers' liability, **1358.20, 1358.30**
Falsifying documents, **2212**
Fictitious entries, **4624**
Filing, public, **2195**
Foreign corporations, inspection by shareholders, **8434**
requirement that books and records be kept in state, **8452**
Forged entries, **4624**
Form, **2189**
Fraternal corporations, **2200**
Gifts of stock, registration, **5684**
Hearsay evidence, **2196**
Illegally seized documents, **2211**

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Inspections
foreign corporations, **8434**
Internal affairs doctrine, inspection rights, **8434**
IRS summons, **4665.10**
Magnetic tape, **2189**
Mandamus to compel return to corporation, **2194, 2382**
Matters not recorded, proof by parol or extrinsic evidence, **4659**
Membership corporations, **2200**
Memoranda within statute of frauds, **2206**
Microfilm, **2189, 2199**
Minutes, **2190**
best evidence rule, **2196**
minute books, **2190**
statute of frauds, **2206**
written instruments distinguished, **2206**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, remedies to compel trustee to produce, **3210**
Mutual corporations, **2200**
Nonprofit corporations, **2188, 2200**
members and membership, **5688**
Officers, duties and liabilities
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20, 2212**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
negligent inspection, **1060**
secretary of corporation, **636**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
Parol evidence, **2198**
matters not recorded, **4659**
Payments for stock, **5186**
Photographs, **2189**
Place of keeping, **2192**
Pledged stock, registration, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
Production
antitrust cases, **2210**
attorney-client privilege, **2209, 4665**
certificate of inspection, **4665**
civil rights cases, **2210**

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Production—Cont'd
compliance, **4671**
confidential internal investigation documents, **4665.50**
constitutional challenges, **2209**
contempt, **2210**
criminal proceedings, **2209**
depositions, **2210**
discovery proceedings of parties to suit, **2210**
dissolved corporations, **4665**
duty, **2208, 2209**
equal employment cases, **2210**
excuses for failure to comply, **2210**
federal courts, **2207, 4665**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **2207, 4665**
internal investigation documents, **4665.50**
jurisdiction, **2210**
lawsuits, **2209**
limitations, **2210**
privilege against self-incrimination, **2209, 4665, 4665.10, 4668**
process to compel, **2210**
prosecutions, **2209**
public
proceedings, **2209**
records, **4665**
remedies, **2210**
rules, **2207**
self-incrimination privilege, **2209, 4671**
sole shareholders, **4671**
statutory proceedings, **2210**
statutory provisions, **4665**
subpoena duces tecum, **2210**
subpoenas, **2209**
tax records, **4665.10**
work-product rule, **2209, 4665**
Public filing, **2195**
Public records, **2186**
Receivership as affecting right to possession, **7777**
Record date, fixing, **2033.10**
Recording, public, **2195**

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Regulated industries, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Removal, **2212**
Requirement to maintain, **2187**
Requisites, **2189**
Return to corporation, remedies to compel, **2194, 2382**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, duties under, **2187, 2212**
Secretary of corporation, powers and duties, **636**
Seizure, Fourth Amendment, **2211**
Statute of frauds, **2206**
Stock books, **2033, 2191**
certificate books, **2191**
record date, **2033.10**
transfer books, **2033**
Subpoenas duces tecum, **2210, 4666, 4671**
Subscriptions to stock, proof, **1975**
Sufficiency, **2189**
Tax records, production, **4665.10**
Transfer books, **2191**
Transfers of stock, registration
gifts of stock, **5684**
pledged stock, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
Treasurer of corporation, duties, **654**

BOOM COMPANIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Quasi - Public Corporations

BORROWING MONEY
See also Loans
Action to recover money loaned, defenses, **2618**
Acts constituting, **2614**
Amounts corporation may borrow, **2615**
Character of corporation affecting power, **2612**
Charter provisions, **2613**
Defenses to action to recover money loaned, **2618**
Evidence of loan, **2617**
Extent of power, **2614**
Limitations, **2613**

BORROWING MONEY—Cont'd
Manner of exercising power, **2616**
National banks, **2611**
Nature of corporation affecting power, **2612**
Power, **2610**
bank to borrow, **2538**
character of corporation affecting power, **2612**
dependent upon purpose for which borrowed, **2611**
national banks, **2611**
nature of corporation affecting power, **2612**
Reconstruction Finance Corporation, **2612**
religious corporations, **2612**
savings and loan association, **2542**
speculation, borrowing for, **2611**
Prohibitions, **2613**
Purpose for which borrowed, **2611**
Security for loan, **2617**
Speculation, borrowing for, **2611**
Statutory prohibitions or limitations, **2613**
Terms of loan, **2617**

BOTTLING
See Manufacturing Corporations; Purposes of Incorporation

BOYCOTTS
See also Antitrust; Federal Trade Commission
Bottleneck theory, **5007**
Federal Trade Commission, **5003**
Group boycotts, **4982.05, 5007**
Insurance, **5013**
Intent theory, **5007**
Per se violations, **5007**
Restraints of trade, **5003**
Rule of reason, **5007**
Unilateral, **5007**

BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA
See Torts

BRANCH BANKS
See Banks and Banking

BRANCH MANAGERS
General managers distinguished, **670**
Powers, **666, 670**

BREACHES OF DUTY
See Directors; Officers and Agents

BREACHES OF TRUST
See Directors; Officers and Agents

BREAKING AND ENTERING
See Torts

BREWING COMPANIES
See Powers

BRIBES
See Directors; Officers and Agents

BRIDGES AND BRIDGE COMPANIES
Attachment of property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Construction of bridges, classification of corporations, **73**
Creation, acts of Congress, **92, 121**
Execution against property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Federal, **92, 121**
Franchises, attachment or execution, **4757**

BROADCASTING COMPANIES
Fairness doctrine, **6667.40**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Frequency allocation, **6667.40**
Scarce resources, allocation of, **6667.40**

BROKERAGE BUSINESSES
See Stock and Bond Brokerage

BROKERS
See also Stock and Bond Brokerage; Uniform Commercial Code
Foreign corporate customs broker, **8496**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**

BROKERS—Cont'd
Officers, power to employ, **598, 632, 675**
Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, **6831**
Shareholders' liability, **6365**

BROWSERWRAP
Contracts enforcement, **5043.10**

BUILDINGS
Amendment of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, **3700**
Power of corporation to erect, **2513**

BULK TRANSFERS
Bulk sales acts, **2935**
Exceptions, **2951**
Uniform Commercial Code applicability, **2935, 2951**

BURDEN OF PROOF
See Evidence

BURIAL ASSOCIATION
See Cemetery Corporations

BUSINESS AGENTS
Service of process, **8745, 8747**

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
Classification, **72**
Finance companies, **72**
Insurance companies, **72**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Purposes, **105**
Real property, powers, **2803**

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE
See also Directors; Meetings of Shareholders; Nonprofit Corporations
ALI Principles, **1038**
Bad faith, **1040**
Bank directors, **1042.10**
Burden of proof, **1036**
Charitable corporations, **2104**
Compensation of management, **1039**
Corporate control contests, **1041.30**
amendment of charter documents, **1041.70**

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE —Cont'd
Corporate control contests, **1041.30** —Cont'd
auctioning firm, management's duty, **1041.50**
dead hand rights plan, **1041.70**
defensive methods, **1041.70**
Delaware's heightened standard, **1041.40**
employee stock option plan, adoption of, **1041.70**
golden parachutes, **1041.70**
greenmail, **1041.70**
informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
lock-up options, **1041.70**
poison pills, **1041.70**
supermajority provision in bylaws, **1041.70**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
white knights, **1041.70**
Corrupt motive, **1040**
Criminal acts, **1040**
Derivative suits, **5963**
refusal to sue, **5969**
special litigation committee, **1041.10**
Directors' duty of care, **1036**
Disclosure, duty of, **1040**
Disinterested directors, **1040**
Dividends, **1041.20**
Duty of care, **1037.50**
Enhanced judicial scrutiny test, **1041.80**
Entire fairness analysis, **1040, 1041.80**
Executive compensation, **1039**
Failure to act, **1040**
Fraud, **1040**
General duties and liabilities, **1037.50**
Independent directors, **1040**
Informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
Informed directors, **1040**
Limited liability companies managers, **20**

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE —Cont'd
Limit on shareholders' right to question actions of directors, **2104**
Loyalty, duty of, **1040**
Management general duties and liabilities, **1037.50**
Meetings of shareholders, postponement, **1997**
Membership corporations, **2104**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **1038**
Nonprofit corporations, **1037.50, 2104**
Policies justifying rule, **1037**
Postponements of meetings of shareholders, **1997**
Ratification by shareholders, **1040**
Rationale, **1037**
Scope, **1036**
Takeovers, **1041.30**
amendment of charter documents, **1041.70**
auctioning firm, management's duty, **1041.50**
dead hand rights plan, **1041.70**
defensive methods, **1041.70**
Delaware's heightened standard, **1041.40**
employee stock option plan, adoption of, **1041.70**
golden parachutes, **1041.70**
greenmail, **1041.70**
informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
lock-up options, **1041.70**
poison pills, **1041.70**
supermajority provision in bylaws, **1041.70**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
white knights, **1041.70**
Ultra vires acts, **1040**
Waste of corporate assets, **1040**

BUSINESS MANAGERS
See Managers

BUSINESS TRUSTS
See also Trust Companies; Trusts; Trusts and Associations

BUSINESS TRUSTS—Cont'd
Actions, **8260**
appraisal rights, **8260.40**
derivative suits and class actions, **8260.20**
Advantages over corporation and partnership, **8232**
Agreements
filing and recording, **8237**
form and contents, **8235**
trusts vs. partnership, **8230**
Antitrust laws, **8270**
Appraisal rights, **8260.40**
Associations distinguished, **8229**
Attitude of courts toward, **8233**
Bankruptcy, **8267**
Beneficiaries and shareholders, **8240**
dividends, provisions as to distribution, **8245**
duties, **8240**
extent of interest in estate, **8241**
liabilities, **8261, 8262**
meetings of shareholders, **8244**
nature of interest in estate, **8241**
rights, **8240**
shares and certificates of stock, **8242**
Texas rule as to liability of shareholders or associates, **8262**
transfer of shares, **8243**
trustees, liability, **8256**
Blue sky laws
applicability, **8273**
statutory provisions, **8270**
Certificate of beneficial interest, **8242**
Class actions, **8260.20**
Corporations distinguished
statutory provisions, **8229**
Creditors and claimants
priorities, **8264**
rights, **8263**
Definition, **8228**
Derivative suits, **8260.20**
Dissolution, **8266**
Dividends, distribution, **8245**
Duration, **8265**
Fictitious name, **8236**

BUSINESS TRUSTS—Cont'd
Governmental control
blue sky laws, **8273**
equal protection, **8271**
federal securities laws, **8273.50**
foreign business trusts, **8272**
statutory provisions, **8270**
Joint stock companies, distinguished, **8229**
Legal disability, persons under, **8234**
Legality, **8233**
Liability of trust estate, **8259**
Meetings of shareholders, provisions in agreement, **8244**
Name, **8236**
Nature, **8228**
Partnerships, agreement as constituting, **8230**
Persons who may create, **8234**
Priorities, lien given members, **8264**
Purposes, **8231, 8232**
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), **8274.50**
Receivers, **8266**
Registration of fictitious name, **8236**
Restraints on alienation, **8268**
Rule against perpetuities, **8268**
Securities laws
blue sky laws, **8273**
federal, **8273.50**
Shares, **8242**
transfer, **8243**
Statutory provisions, **8228, 8270 et seq.**
Subscriptions
forfeiture, **8238**
fraud in procuring, **8239**
rescission, **8239**
Taxation, **8274**
Termination, **8265**
Title, beneficiaries and shareholders, **8241**
Trustees
adverse interest, effect, **8257**
agency, **8246**
allowances, **8247**
beneficiaries and shareholders, liability to, **8256**

BUSINESS TRUSTS—Cont'd
Trustees—Cont'd
compensation, **8247**
contracts, liability, **8254**
cotrustee, liability for acts, **8253**
definition, **8246**
delegation of powers, **8252**
direction of court, **8250**
exemption from liability, **8254, 8255**
fiduciary duties, liability, **8256**
indemnity, **8258**
jurisdiction, **8260**
majority action, necessity for, **8251**
officers and agents, **8252**
principal, **8246**
qualifications, **8246**
ratification of acts, **8251**
removal, **8248**
resignation, **8248**
rights, powers, duties and liabilities, **8249 et seq.**
shareholder, **8240**
standard of care, **8256**
succession, **8248**
torts, liability, **8255**
trust estate, liability, **8259**
united action, necessity for, **8251**
venue, **8260**
Trust estate, liability, **8259**
Uniform Statutory Trust Entity Act, **8270**
Winding up, **8266**

BYLAWS
See also Pleadings
Accommodation paper, **2632**
Acquisition of members, regulations, **4203**
Admissibility in evidence, **4625, 4626**
Adoption
by whom to be exercised, **4172**
certification, **4173**
custom, **4173**
delegation by shareholders, **4172**
directors, powers, **541, 4172**
emergency, **4169.10**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Adoption—Cont'd
essential to organization, **3738**
formal requisites, **4173**
limitations on powers, **4171**
mode, **4173**
necessity, **4170**
posting and publication, **4173**
powers, **4171**
prerequisite of corporate action, **4170**
shareholders, powers, **4172**
statutory provisions as controlling, **4173**
Agents, notice of powers or authority, **464**
Alienability of stock disposed of by will, **4205**
Amendments, **4175 et seq.**
conflict of laws, **4188**
consent to amendment, **4188**
construction as prospective or retroactive, **4177**
directors, powers, **541, 4178**
director voting, **4176.10**
disobedience of bylaws, **4179**
express grant of power, **4177**
fairness, **4177.10**
formal requisites, **4179**
impairment of contract rights, **4188**
limitations on power, **4176 et seq.**
mode, **4179**
persons who may exercise power, **4178**
powers, **4176 et seq.**
procedures, **4179**
proof, **4180**
quorum, **4176.10**
reservation of power, **4177**
shareholder
contract or vested rights, **4177.10, 4177.20**
powers, **4178**
shareholder voting, **4176.10**
statutory requirements, **4179**
supermajority amendments, **4176.10**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Amendments, **4175 et seq.**—Cont'd
vested rights, **4177.10, 4177.20, 4188**
Approval, **4173**
directors or officers, **4210**
Arbitrary bylaws, **4191**
Articles of incorporation
conflict, **4190**
distinguished from bylaws, **4167**
Assessments on full-paid stock, **6595**
Binding effect on officers and agents, **3004, 3007**
Bond of officers, regulations, **4210**
Books and records, inspection, **2216, 2221, 2240, 2244**
Burden of proof, **4174, 4188, 4578**
Charter
consistency essential, **4190**
provisions as bylaws, **4167**
Close corporations, bylaws as unnecessary, **4210.10**
Common law, violation, **4185**
Compensation of directors and officers, **2121**
amount, **2133**
Complaints, **4514**
Condominiums, **2991.10**
Conflict of laws as to validity and effect, **4205**
Conflicts of interest, **915.30**
Conformity to law as essential, **4190**
Constitution, contravention, **4185**
Construction, **4195**
beneficial associations, **4195.10**
fraternal associations, **4195.10**
in favor of validity, **4188**
Contracts
between corporation and members, **4198**
invalid bylaws, **4194**
Contravention of law as judicial question, **4185**
Corporate powers, **2494**
Corporation as bound by bylaws, **4197**
Cumulative voting, **2048**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Decisions of the court, contravention, **4185**
Declaration of condominium, **2991.10**
Defenses, suit of third person against corporation, **4277**
Definition, **4166**
Designation of successors to office, **4210**
Directors
adoption of bylaws, **541**
amendment of bylaws, **541**
bound by bylaws, **4197**
compensation, **2121**
conflicts of interest, **915.30**
election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
eligibility, **298**
interlocking directorate provisions, **962.10**
liability
limiting or eliminating, **4210**
powers, **510**
prescribing or limiting statutory powers and duties, **4185**
qualifications, **298**
quorum, **4176.10**
regulations, **4210**
removal, **352**
repeal of bylaws, **541**
violating statutory provision as to election, **4185**
voting, **4176.10**
waiver of bylaws, **4200**
Discipline, regulations, **4203**
Distinction between bylaw and resolution, **4167**
Effect, **4197**
Elections, **2012**
directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
regulations, **4208**
Eligibility of officers and directors, **298**
Emergencies, **4169.10**
Employment contracts, **4210**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Enforceability of contract, **3007 et seq.**
Enforcement, **4198**
Enlargement of powers of corporation, validity, **4190**
Estoppel to set up, **4201**
Evidence, **4578**
Extension of existence of corporation, **4106, 4183**
Foreign corporations, pleading bylaws provisions, **8625**
Fraternal and benefit corporations, construction of bylaws, **4195.10**
Functions, **4166**
Fundamental changes in corporation, validity, **4190**
Illegality of act under bylaws, **4166**
Impairment of contract obligations, **4188**
Inchoate rights, by laws affecting, **4188**
Inconsistency with charter and purposes of corporation, **4190**
Indemnification
corporate executives, **6045.10**
litigation costs, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Inspection of books and records, **4211**
Internal tribunal, creation, **4187**
Invalid bylaw as enforceable contract, **4194**
Judicial notice, **4174**
Jurisdiction of court, ouster, **4187**
Laches as affecting, **4201**
Liens on stock, **4207**
Litigation, indemnification of directors and officers, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Majority shareholders, powers, **5760**
Meetings
calling, **1997**
method, **1998**
waiver of irregularities, **1999**
candidates, nominations, **2017**
conflicts with statutory provisions, **1997**
directors, regulations, **4210**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Meetings—Cont'd
election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
inspectors of elections, **2018**
notice, **2008**
outside of state, **2003**
proxies, regulations, **4209**
quorum, supermajority requirements, **2020**
quorum of directors, regulations, **4210**
regulations, **4208**
time, **2001**
votes and voting, bylaws regulating, **2028, 4209**
voting
method, **2017**
number of votes per share, **2046, 2047**
objections, **2017**
Members as bound by bylaws, **4198**
Membership corporations
admission to membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
expulsion from membership, **5688, 5698**
forfeiture of membership, **5695**
regulations, **4203**
retention of membership, **5688**
transferability of membership, **5693**
Model Business Corporation Acts, restrictions on share transfers, **5453**
Municipal corporation laws distinguished, **4168**
Mutual aid association, **4188, 4200**
Nature, **4166, 4198**
New laws, proof of adoption, **4180**
Nonprofit corporations
admission, **5687, 5688, 5691**
expulsion, **5688**
expulsion or disfranchisement, **5698**
forfeiture, **5695**
proxy voting, **4209**
retention, **5688**
transferability, **5693**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Notice, **4196**
agents' powers or authority, **464**
officers' powers or authority, **464**
Number of directors, regulations, **4210**
Officers and agents
bound by bylaws, **4197**
compensation, **2121**
eligibility, **298**
employment contracts, **4210**
notice of powers or authority, **464**
powers or authority, notice, **464**
prescribing or limiting statutory powers and duties, **4185**
qualifications, **298**
regulations, **4210**
violating statutes regulating selection, **4185**
Operation, **4197**
Oppressive bylaws, **4191**
Partial invalidity, **4193**
Payment of deposits, restricting, **4185**
Powers
officers and directors, regulations, **4210**
savings and loan associations, **4188**
Presumption of notice, **4196**
Privileges contrary to law, **4186**
Prohibition of authorized acts, **4190**
Proof, **4174**
Prospective or retrospective operation as affecting, **4195**
Proxies, **4209**
authorization of use, **2051**
inspectors of elections, obligation to accept, **2018**
restrictions on use, **2052**
Public policy, conflict, **4186**
Public welfare, must be consistent, **4186**
Purposes and objects of corporation, conflict, **4190**
Qualifications
directors, **4210**
members, regulations, **4203**
officers, **4210**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Qualifications—Cont'd
officers and directors, **298**
Quorum, **2013**
requirements, **4209.10**
shareholders' meetings, **1996**
supermajorities, **4209.10**
Reasonableness, determination, **4191**
Regulation of particular matters, **4202 to 4211**
Reinstatement of member of fraternal benefit association, **4203**
Removal of directors, **352**
Repeal
directors, powers, **541**
formal requisites, **4183**
implied, **4183**
mode, **4183**
persons to exercise power, **4182**
powers, **4181**
procedure, **4183**
statutes as effecting, **4183**
Resolutions distinguished, **4167**
Restraint of trade, invalidity, **4189**
Restrictions
duties and liabilities of corporation, invalidity, **4190**
proxy voting, **2052**
Restrictive stock transfers, governing law, **4205**
Rules and regulations distinguished, **4167 to 4169**
rules operating on third persons, **4169**
Salaries of directors and officers, **4210**
Settlement of controversy, **4187**
Shareholders
bound by bylaws, **4198**
consent or acquiescence, **4201**
liability, **6251**
majority shareholders, powers, **5760**
quorum, **4176.10**
regulations of rights and liabilities, **4204**
suits to set aside, **5930**
voting, **4176.10**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
waiver of bylaws, **4200**
Shareholders' meetings, **1996**
calling, **1997**
irregularities, waiver, **1999**
method, **1998**
candidates, nominations, **2017**
election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
outside of state, **2003**
statutory provisions, conflict, **1997**
supermajority requirements, **2020**
time fixed for meetings, **2001**
voting, **2017**
Statutory provisions
violation, **4185**
Stock
amount, **4204**
assessment, **4204**
conversion from common to preferred, regulation, **4204**
disposition by will affected by restrictive bylaw, **4205**
issuance, **4204**
matters pertaining, **4204**
preferred stock, issuance, **4204**
restrictions on transfer, **5453**
sale, **4204**
transfer, **5453**
mode, **4206**
noncompliance with requirements, **6395**
protection of corporation, **4206**
regulations, **4204**
restrictions, **4185, 4205**
Subscriptions to stock
irregularity or illegality of adoption, **1777**
representations, right to rely, **1648**
waiver provisions for payment of subscriptions, **1589**
Suits, **4187**
Supermajorities
quorum, **4209.10**
voting, **4209.10**
Supermajority voting requirements, **2020, 4209.10**

BYLAWS—Cont'd
Termination of membership, regulations, **4203**
Third persons bound, **4199**
Transfers of stock
compliance with bylaws, **5488**
registration, **5491**
restrictions, **5453**
Ultra vires, **3436, 4166**
Unenforceable bylaws as enforceable contract, **4194**
Uniformity of operation, **4192**
Unreasonable bylaws, **4191**
Validity, **4183 et seq.**
partial invalidity, **4193**
unanimity of action of shareholders to amend bylaws, **4210**
unanimous stock vote for election of directors, **4209**
uniformity of operation, **4192**
Venue, corporate attempts to lay venue of suits, **4362**
Vested rights
amendments, **4177.10, 4177.20**
interference, **4188**
Voting and voting rights, **2028**
number of votes per share, **2046, 2047**
supermajorities, **4209.10**
Waiver and estoppel, **4200, 4201**

CABLE TELEVISION COMPANIES
Classification, public utility, **74**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Public utility, classification, **74**

CALIFORNIA
Cumulative voting, pseudo-foreign corporations, **2048**
General Corporation Law, **2.50**
Preference of bank creditors, **7440.1**
Pseudo-foreign corporations, cumulative voting, **2048**

CALLS
See Subscriptions to Stock

CAMPAIGN FINANCING
Securities act of 1933 Section 4(6) crowdfunding, **6848**

CAMPAIGN PRACTICES
Federal Election Campaign Act, **4248.70**
Protected freedoms, **4248.70**

CANAL COMPANIES
Attachment of property
executions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Execution against property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Franchises, attachment and execution, **4757**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2400**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**

CANCELLATION
See also Certificates of Stock
Bonds, **2733**
subscriptions, certificates of stock, **2687**
Equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **6040**
Stock issuance, inadequate consideration as grounds, **5251, 5253**
Watered stock, **5251, 5253**

CAPITAL
See also Taxation
Actual, **5084**
Authorized stock, **5084**
Contribution to capital, **5080**
shareholder loans, **5739**
Cost of capital, affected by shares, **5082**
Definition, **5079, 5080**
Dividends, **5329**
balance sheet test, **5329.15**
equity insolvency test, **5329.10**
impairment of capital, **5329, 5330**
reduction of surplus, **5345.20**

CAPITAL—Cont'd
Inadequate capitalization, **41.33**
Issued stock, **5084**
Legal capital, **5080**
capital accounts, **5080.20**
no-par stock, **5080.60**
par value, **5080.40**
treasury shares, **5080.80**
Loans by shareholders, **5739**
Measurement, **5080**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5079**
No-par value stock, **5080**
Outstanding stock, **5084**
Par value stock, **5080**
Reduction, **5147**
Reports by corporation, **2272**
Shareholders
interests, **31, 5100**
loan and contribution to capital distinguished, **7919**
loans, **5739**
Stated capital accounts, **5080.20**
Surplus, designation, **5080**
Surplus capital accounts, **5080.20**
Undercapitalization, **41.33**

CAPITALIZATION
Generally, **6979.50**
Bankruptcy, **6988.70**
Basis, **6980 et seq.**
Compensation, **6982**
Controlled corporations
generally, **6987.70**
immediately after exchange, **6988**
Debt or equity, **6989.30 et seq.**
Effect on corporation, **6979.50**
Exchange requirement, **6986.30**
Holding period, **6981.50**
Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, **6979.50**
Investment companies, **6988.70**
Leasing, **6990.70**
Liabilities, assumption of, **6981**
Licensing, **6990.70**
Securities, **6990.30**
Security holders, effects on
generally, **6982.50**

CAPITALIZATION—Cont'd
Security holders, effects on—Cont'd
basis, **6983**
holding period, **6983.50**
income, midstream transfers, **986**
intangible personal property, **6985.50**
interests in partnerships, other entities, **6985.70**
property, definitions, **6984.50 et seq.**
property transfers to controlled corporation, **6984**
services, **6985**
Shareholders, effects on
generally, **6982.50**
basis, **6983**
holding period, **6983.50**
income, midstream transfers, **986**
intangible personal property, **6985.50**
interests in partnerships, other entities, **6985.70**
property, definitions, **6984.50 et seq.**
property transfers to controlled corporation, **6984**
services, **6985**
Taxable exchanges, **6980.50**
Taxable transfers, **6989**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6981.50**

CAPITAL STOCK
See also Increase of Capital Stock; Reduction of Capital Stock; Subscriptions to Stock
Actual capital, **5084**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **141**
Authorized stock, **5084**
Definition, **5079**
Double taxation, **6950.50**
Increase, **3725, 3726**
amendments or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3722.10**
Issued stock, **5084**
Legal capital, **5080**
capital accounts, **5080.20**

CAPITAL STOCK—Cont'd
Legal capital, **5080**—Cont'd
no-par stock, **5080.60**
par value, **5080.40**
treasury shares, **5080.80**
Outstanding stock, **5084**
Reports by corporation, **2272**
Stated capital accounts, **5080.20**
Statement in incorporation papers, **141**
Subscriptions to stock
oversubscription, **1463**
release from liability on unpaid subscriptions, **7420**
trust fund doctrine
application of doctrine, **7371**
setoff by shareholder for balance due on stock, **7616**
Surplus capital accounts, **5080.20**
Taxation
authorized vs. outstanding, **6898**
capital valuation, **6903**
capital valuation deductions, **6903.50**
Trust fund doctrine
application of doctrine, **7371**
setoff by shareholder for balance due on stock, **7616**
subscriptions to stock, **7371**

CAPPER - VOLSTEAD ACT
Cooperative marketing associations, antitrust exemptions, **8288.20**
Sherman Act, **5009**

CARRIERS
See also Common Carriers; Torts
Breach of special duty
carriers of goods, **4910**
passenger carriers, **4911, 4912**
assaults on passengers, **4913**
ejections of passengers, **4915**
false arrest or imprisonment, **4914**
protection of passengers' feelings, **4916**
Classifications, quasi-public corporation, **63**

CARRIERS—Cont'd
Duty to protect passenger from arrest, **4918**
Foreign corporations, doing business in state, **8496, 8497**
Goods
breach of special duty, **4910**
subject to attachment, garnishment or execution, **4780**
Mergers and consolidations
federal law, **7194**
Notice to shipper of seizure of goods, **4781**
Punitive damages, **4920**
Quasi-public classification, **63**
Service of process, **8686**
Solicitation of business, basis for personal jurisdiction, **8671, 8686**
Statute of limitations, suspension of tolling, **4287**

CAR TRUST ASSOCIATIONS
See Equipment Trusts

CASH TENDER OFFERS
Securities and Exchange Act, **2841.10**

CASUAL ACT
Doing business within meaning of process statute, **8716**

CAUSES OF ACTION
Corporations, **4231**
Defined, **8703.10**
Libel and slander, **4255.50**
Local actions, **4377**
Parties, **4255.50**
Receivers, breach of condition of bond, **7737**
Reorganized corporation, **7317**
Shareholders, collateral estoppel, **4231**
Transitory actions, **4377**

C CORPORATIONS
Deductions, deferring, **7023.30**
Dividends, taxation, **7027.70**
Double taxation, **6972, 7001.30**
Income tax, **6905.50**
Loss disallowance rule, **7023**

C CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Passive loss limitations, **7032.70 et seq.**
Qualified small business stock, **7005.30**
S corporation coordination, **7031.30**
S corporation election, **7027.30, 7031**
Shareholders, distributions to, **7029.30 et seq.**
Shareholder's tax basis, **7028.30**
Tax advantages, **6971.50**
Taxation (federal), **6971, 6973**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6973**
Transfer of shares, loss deductions, **7003.70**

CEMETERY CORPORATIONS
Charitable immunity, **4933**
Classification, quasi-public, **63**
Exemptions from taxation, **6959**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Powers, **2536**
Quasi-public classification, **63**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Stock, consideration for issuance, **5190.10**
Tort liability, **4933**

CERTIFICATES
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Receivers
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3962**
False certificates, liability of officers or directors, **1248**
Foreign corporations, authority to do business, **8448**
revocation, **8589 et seq.**
Foreign registration statement, **8448**
Organization certificates, **3758**
Trust shares, **8242**

CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT
See also Banks and Banking
Fictitious or spurious, wrongful selling, **4881**
Garnishment, property subject to being taken, **4766**

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
Attachment, **4803.20, 5103 et seq.**
equity jurisdiction, **5105**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to attachment, **5107, 5108**
jurisdiction, **5105, 5106**
levy, **5110, 5111**
notice, **5110**
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
seizure of possession, **5106**
situs of stock, **5106**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of attachment, **5107, 5108**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5104 to 5106, 5110**
Authority to issue, **5161, 5162**
Blank, certificates signed in, **5173**
Cancellation, **5166**
fraud of promoters, **199**
rights of corporation, **5175**
unauthorized increase of stock, **5144**
Conditions of issuance, **5161**
Contents, **5163**
Conversion, **5093**
refusal to deliver, **5165**
wrongful cancellation, **5166**
Definition and distinctions, **5091**
Delivery, **5097, 5162**
damages, failure to deliver, **5165**
failure to deliver, **5165, 6444**
gifts of stock, **5683, 5685**
necessity, **5094**
pledged stock, **5640**
refusal, **5165**
sales or purchases of stock, **5577, 5613, 5626, 5627**
Demand for issuance, necessity, **5164**
Destruction, **5171 et seq.**
Duty to issue, **5164**
Equity jurisdiction
cancellation of certificates, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165**
Estoppel to deny validity, **5169**
forged certificates, **5171**

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK —Cont'd
Evidence
share ownership, **5091**
validity of stock, **5168**
Execution, **5103 et seq.**
equity jurisdiction, **5105**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to execution, **5107, 5108**
jurisdiction, **5105, 5106**
levy, **5110, 5111**
notice, **5110**
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
situs of stock, **5106**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of execution, **5107, 5108**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Facsimile signatures, **5163.50**
Failure to issue, actions and defenses, **6141**
Fictitious certificates
liability of corporation, **5168, 5174**
purchasers, rights, **5178**
remedies of corporation, **5175**
Forged certificates, **5171**
Form, **5163**
Fractional shares, **2045.10, 5087**
Fraudulent issuance, **5166**
liability of corporation, **5174**
purchasers, rights, **5178**
remedies of corporation, **5175**
Fungible goods, **5096**
Garnishment, **5103 et seq.**
effect of levy and sale, **5111**
equity jurisdiction, **5105**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to garnishment, **5107**
jurisdiction, **5106**
levy, **5110, 5111**
notice, **5110**
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
situs of stock, **5106**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of garnishment, **5107**

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK —Cont'd
Garnishment, **5103 et seq.**—Cont'd
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Gifts of stock, **5683, 5685**
Illegal issuance, **5166**
Indorsements, gifts of stock, **5683, 5685**
Invalid, **5166**
Issuance, **5162, 5167**
actions to compel, **5165**
agents, powers, **5163, 5171 to 5173**
authority to issue, **5161, 5162**
conditions precedent, **5161**
damages, refusal to issue, **5165**
delivery, necessity, **5162**
demand on corporation, necessity, **5164**
duty to issue, **5164**
equitable enforcement, **5165**
evidence, **5162, 5167**
fraud, **5166, 5174, 5175, 5178**
illegality, **5166**
jury trial, actions to compel, **5165**
laches, actions to compel, **5165**
limitation of actions to compel, **5165**
mandamus, **2380, 5165**
manner, **5162**
mistake of fact, **5166**
necessity, **5094**
negligence, **5174**
New York law, **5161**
officers, powers, **5162, 5163, 5171 to 5173**
parol evidence, **5162**
payment for stock as condition, **5161**
power to issue, **5161**
proof, **5162**
remedies, refusal to issue, **5165**
right to issuance, **5164**
shareholders' suits to compel, **5165**
specific performance to compel, **5165**
transferees, **5494**

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK —Cont'd
Issuance, **5162, 5167**—Cont'd
transfers of stock, **5162, 5494, 5537**
unauthorized, **5166**
Jurisdiction over certificates, **5101**
attachment proceedings, **5106**
Jury trial, actions to compel issuance, **5165**
Laches as bar to suits
cancellation of certificates, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165**
lost or destroyed certificates, compelling reissuance, **5179**
Language on certificate as part of contract between holder and corporation, **5092**
Larceny, **5093**
Lien provisions, **5265**
Limitation of actions
cancellation of certificates, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165**
lost or destroyed certificates, compelling reissuance, **5179**
Loss or destruction
business corporations acts, **5179.50**
federal securities regulation, **5181**
indemnity bonds as condition to reissuance, **5180**
reissuance, actions to compel, **5179**
remedies, **5179**
SEC reporting requirements, **5181**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5179 to 5181**
Misappropriation, **5093, 5165, 5166**
Nature, **5091**
Necessity for share ownership, **5094**
Negligent issuance, liability of corporation, **5174**
New York law, **5161**
Nondelivery, defense to shareholder's liability, **6444**
Ownership of stock, certificate as evidence, **5091, 5092, 5168**
Parol evidence, issuance, **5162**
Possession, actions to recover, **5093**
Power to issue, **5161**

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK —Cont'd
Preferred stock, **5298**
Proof of issuance, **5162**
Property rights, **5093**
Ratification of forged certificates, **5171**
Refusal to issue, remedies, **5165**
Remedies
lost or destroyed certificates, **5179**
refusal to issue, **5165**
wrongful cancellation, **5166**
Reorganized corporations, **7324**
Replevin, **5093**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, effect, **5604, 5610**
Seal, **5163**
Sequestration, **5093**
Shareholders' suits
cancellation of certificates, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165**
Shares of stock, distinction, **5092**
Signatures of officers and agents, **5163, 5173**
facsimile, **5163.50**
Situs, **5093, 5101**
Specific performance to compel issuance, **5165**
Statement of rights, **5163**
Stolen certificates, **5179**
bona fide purchasers, **5542**
business corporations acts, **5179.50**
SEC reporting requirements, **5181**
Street name, **5091, 5092.50**
Taxation, **5093**
Tender
appraisal rights, condition to exercise, **5906.70**
rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5604, 5610**
Title to stock, certificate as evidence, **5092**
Transfers of stock, **5162, 5494, 5537**
restrictions, **5460.40**
Unauthorized
liability of corporation, **5168, 5174**
purchasers, rights, **5178**
remedies of corporation, **5175**

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK —Cont'd
Uncertificated stock, **5094.10, 5094.20**
Uniform Commercial Code
attachment, **5104, 5106, 5110**
delivery, **5626**
destruction, **5179 to 5181**
levy, **5110**
loss, **5179 to 5181**
stolen, **5179**
Validity of stock, certificate as evidence, **5168**
Watered stock, voidability of certificate, **5240**
Wrongful cancellation, **5166**

CERTIFICATION
Bank cashiers, certification of checks, **713**
Bonds, **2668**
Checks, bank cashiers, **713**
Secretary of corporation, powers, **651**

CERTIFIED CHECKS
See Checks

CERTIORARI
See Judicial Review
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, **363**

CESSATION OF BUSINESS
Foreign corporations, service of process on designated officer affected, **8744**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, **7716**

CHAIRMAN OF BOARD
See Directors

CHANGE OF VENUE
See Venue

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS
See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies; Hospitals; Members; Membership Corporations; Nonprofit Corporations; Torts

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Abrogation of charitable immunity doctrine, **4925**
Acquisition of property, **2803**
Actions, real parties in interest, **4471.60**
Antitrust, **4993.10, 4997**
Asylums, **110**
Beneficial associations, **110**
Bequests and devises, **2781**
Boy Scouts, **4933**
Business judgment rule, **2104**
Churches, **4933**
Classification, **62, 68.05, 79**
Colleges, **110**
Conflict of laws, **4939.50**
County agricultural associations, **4933**
Determination of charitable character, **4932**
Directors, **1136**
business judgment rule, **2104**
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
standard of care
charitable immunity, **1042.70**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1042.70**
strict trust standard, **1042.70**
torts, **1136**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Dissolution of assets, **8217**
Effect of public liability insurance, **4924.50**
Executions against property, **4755.50, 4939**
Exemption from liability
absolute exemption, **4922**
charity deriving revenue from properties, **4937**
implied assent theory, **4929**
public policy theory, **4927**
respondeat superior, inapplicability of rule, **4930**
trust fund theory, **4928**

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Exemption from liability—Cont'd
waiver theory, **4929**
Exemptions from taxation, **6957**
Exemptions from taxation, property use, **6960**
False imprisonment, liability, **4934**
Federal courts, rule of decision, **4940**
Federal Trade Commission Act, applicability, **4993.10**
Fiduciary relationships, directors or officers, **844.10**
Gifts, acceptance, **2781**
Governing law, **4939.50**
Hospitals, **110, 4924**
Humane societies, **79**
Immunity, **4921 et seq.**
charity deriving revenue from properties, **4937**
conflict of laws, **4939.50**
distinction between ministerial and professional duties, **4931**
federal courts, rule of decision, **4940**
liability insurance, effect on liability, **4923, 4924.50**
officers, **4941**
qualified immunity, **4923 to 4924.50**
rule denying immunity, **4925**
statutory immunity, **4941**
theories for immunity, **4926 to 4930**
trustees, **4938**
Incorporation under special acts, **172**
Insurance as affecting liability, **4924.50**
Liability, **4921 et seq.**
directors and officers, **1136**
gross negligence, **1136**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Liability insurance, **4941**
effect on liability, **4924.50**
Libel and slander, liability, **4935**
Ministerial duties and professional duties distinguished, **4931**

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, **2.50, 110**
Negligence, **4891**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Nonprofit corporations, **68.05, 79, 110**
Nuisance, liability, **4936**
Officers, **1136**
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
immunity from liability, **4938**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
torts, **1136**
treasurer's powers, **654**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Origin, **1**
Paying patients, **4937**
Powers, **2544**
Public or private corporation, classification, **62**
Purposes, **110**
Qualification, **79**
Qualified immunity, **4923**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Rhode Island rule, **4925**
Rule denying immunity, **4925**
Rule of complete exemption, **4922**
Salvation Army, **4933**
Schools, **110**
Slander, **4935**
Statutory liability or immunity, **4941**
Theories for immunity, **4926 to 4930**
Third persons or strangers, liability, **4924**
Tort liability, choice of law, **4939.50**
Treasurer, powers, **654**
Trustee, power to act
immunity from liability, **4938**
Trustee, power to act as, **2603**
Types, **4933**
Waiver theory, **4929**
Workers' compensation liability, **4941**
YMCA, **4933**

CHARITABLE PURPOSE
Limited liability companies, **20**

CHARTER
See Articles or Certificate of Incorporation

CHATTEL MORTGAGES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Secured Transactions
Failure to file resolution and consent of corporation, **3268**
Form and sufficiency, **3122**
retention of chattels, effect, **3135**
Seal as importing consideration
Uniform Commercial Code, **3122**

CHATTELS
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Secured Transactions

CHECKS
See also Negotiable Instruments; Preference of Creditors of Banks
Agents, payment of personal debts, **477**
Certification, bank cashiers, **713**
Consideration for stock, **5194, 5194.10**
Indorsement
president of corporation, **601**
ratification, **773, 774**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
Officers, powers
payment of personal debts, **462, 477**
president of corporation, **599 to 601**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
Payments for stock, **5194, 5194.10**
President of corporation, powers
execution, **599, 600**
indorsement, **601**
Ratification of indorsements
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**

CHECKS—Cont'd
Ratification of indorsements—Cont'd
recognition or adoption, **774**
Secretary of corporation, powers, **637, 641**
Subscriptions to stock, payment, **1600**
Treasurer of corporation, powers, **656**
Vice-president of corporation, powers, **633**

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS
See also Executive Officers
Attorneys, employment, **673.10**
Classification, **666**
Contracts of corporation, powers, **671 to 673**
Definition, **665**
Designation, **269.10**
Duties, **665**
Employment and employment contracts, powers, **673, 673.10**
Implied powers, **667**
Powers, **666 et seq.**
compromise, **700**
employment of attorneys, **673.10**
settlement, **700**

CHOICE OF LAWS
See Conflicts of Laws

CHOSES IN ACTION
Attachment, **4755**
bonds, **4758**
Bonds, **4758**
Corporations, power to acquire, **2777**
Execution, **4755**
bonds, **4758**
Stock, distinctions, **5098**
Transfer
corporation, **2777**
directors, **519**

CHRISTIAN SCIENCE
See Church Corporations; Religious Corporations

CHURCH CORPORATIONS
Charitable immunity, **4933, 4941**

CHURCH CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Christian Science, incorporation as unauthorized practice of medicine, **97**
Classification, **80**
Immunity from tort liability, conflict of laws, **4939.50**
Incorporation, **111**
Members' property rights and interests, **5707**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, applicability, **80, 111**
Nonprofit purposes, **111**
Property rights of members, **5707**
Purposes, **111**
Shareholders, derivative actions, **5950**
Tort liability, **4933**
governing law, **4939.50**

CHURCHES
See Religious corporations

CITIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Governmental Control; Municipal Corporations

CITIZENSHIP
Assumptions, **4025**
Congressionally created corporations, **4043**
Consolidated corporations, **4032**
Corporate entity as distinct, **35**
Directors, requirements of office, **307**
District of Columbia corporations, **4043**
Diversity of citizenship, **4030, 4030.10, 4328, 4328.10**
Dual citizenship, **4328.10**
Equal privileges and immunities clause of constitution, **4127, 8391**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence as affecting, **3991**
Federal Constitution, corporations as citizens, **4027, 4127**
Federal corporations, **4043**
Federal jurisdiction, **4030, 4030.10**

CITIZENSHIP—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8300**
shareholders' citizenship, effect on status, **8298**
General rule, **4025**
Incorporators, **82**
Jurisdictional purposes, **4029 to 4030.10, 4309, 4328, 4328.10**
Merged corporations, **4032**
Multi-state corporations, **4031**
National banks, **4044**
Natural person compared, **4025**
Presumptions, **4030**
Shareholders
citizenship as affecting status of corporations, **4030**
foreign corporation, effect on status, **8298**
judicial notice, **4602**
Tax purposes, **4042**
Territorial corporations, **4045**

CIVIL CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

CIVIL RIGHTS
See also Discrimination
Actions by or against corporations, **4248.10 et seq.**
Age discrimination, **6735, 6746**
Disabled persons, **6735, 6745**
Employment discrimination, **6735 et seq.**
age discrimination, **6746**
disabled persons, **6745**
liability, **6747**
religion, **6744**
respondeat superior, **6742**
same sex sexual harassment, **6742.50**
Title VII, **6742.50**
sex, **6739**
harassment, **6742**
hiring, **6740**
pregnancy, **6741**
wages, **6743**
sexual orientation discrimination, **6742.50**
Title VII, **6742.50**

CIVIL RIGHTS—Cont'd
Employment discrimination, **6735 et seq.**—Cont'd
Title VII actions, **6736 to 6738**
vicarious liability, **6742, 6747**
Handicapped employees, **6745**
Liability, **6747**
Rehabilitation Act, **6735, 6745**
Religious discrimination, **6744**
Section 1983, unreasonable searches and seizures, **4248.20**
Sex discrimination, **6735, 6739**
harassment, **6742**
hiring, **6740**
pregnancy, **6741**
wages, **6743**
Shareholders' suits, **5929.10**
Shoplifter detention, liability, **4885.50**
State law role, **6747**
Successor liability, **7122.60**
Title VII, **6735, 6738**
arbitration, **6736**
burden of proof, **6737**
vicarious liability, **6742**
Unreasonable searches and seizures, **4248.20**

CIVIL RIGHTS ACTS
See Civil Rights; Discrimination

CLAIM AGENTS
See Agents

CLAIMS
See Bankruptcy; Dissolution of Corporations; Preference of Bank Creditors; Purchases; Receivers

CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECTORS
See Directors

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS
Aggregate corporations, **50 to 52**
Banks, **75**
Beneficial associations, **77**
Benefit corporations, **70.50, 80.10, 80.20**

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Benevolent, **79**
Boom companies, **63**
Business, **72**
Cable television companies, **74**
Carriers, **63**
Cemetery companies, **63**
Charitable, **62, 68.05, 79**
Cities, public corporation, **60**
Close corporations, **70.10**
Colleges, **62**
Commercial, **72**
Cooperatives, **68.10**
Counties
public corporation, **60**
quasi-corporation, **65**
De facto, **3759**
De jure, **3759**
Ditch companies, **63**
Domestic, **69**
Drainage districts, **61, 66**
Economic Opportunity Act, **63**
Educational, **62, 63, 78**
Electric companies, **72 to 74**
Elevator companies, **74**
Federal corporations, **69.10**
Finance companies, **72**
Foreign, **69**
Fraternal, **77**
Gas companies, **63, 72, 74**
Heating companies, **63**
Highway districts, **61, 66**
Historical background, **49, 57**
Hotel companies, **72**
Ice companies, **72, 73**
Improvement corporations, **63**
Industrial, **73**
Insurance companies, **72, 75**
Investment companies, **75**
Irrigation companies and districts, **61, 63, 66, 74**
Levee districts, **61, 66**
Light companies, **74**
Literary, **78**
Local government boards, **65**
Manufacturing, **73**
Membership corporations, **68.05**

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Mercantile, **72**
Mining companies, **72, 74**
Mobile radio communication systems, **74**
Moneyed, **75**
Mutual benefit, **80.20**
National, **69.10**
Natural gas companies, **74**
Navigation development companies, **74**
Nonprofit, **68.05**
Nonstock, **68**
Oil companies, **72, 73**
Pecuniary profit, **68.05**
Pipeline companies, **74**
Power companies, **74**
Private, **57**
definition, **58**
nature, **58**
particular types, **59, 61, 62**
public corporations distinguished, **58**
Privately-held corporations, **56**
Professional corporations, **70.30**
Profit, **68.05**
Public, **57**
benefit, **80.10**
cities, **60**
counties, **60**
definition, **58**
municipal, **60**
nature, **58**
particular types, **59, 60, 60.05, 61, 62**
private corporations distinguished, **58**
school districts, **60, 60.05**
townships, **60**
villages, **60**
Public boards, **65**
Publicly-held corporations, **56**
Public service, **63, 74**
Public utilities, **63, 74**
Quasi-corporations, **64, 65**
Quasi-public, **63**
Railroads, **63, 74**

CLASSIFICATIONS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Reclamation companies and districts, **61, 63, 66**
Road districts, **66**
Savings and loan associations, **76**
School districts
public corporation, **60, 60.05**
quasi-corporation, **65**
Social, **77**
Sole corporations, **50 to 54**
States, **67**
government boards, **66**
Statutory classifications, **70 et seq.**
Stock, **68**
Stock and bond brokerages, **72**
Telegraph companies, **63**
Telephone companies, **63, 74**
Tests for determining, **71**
Townships
public corporation, **60**
quasi-corporation, **65**
Trading, **72**
Transportation, **74**
Trust companies, **75**
United States, **67**
Universities, **62**
Villages as public corporations, **60**
Water companies and districts, **61, 63, 66, 72 to 74**

CLAYTON ACT
See also Antitrust
Cooperative marketing associations, antitrust exemptions, **8288.20**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.90**
Interlocking directorates, prohibition, **962.10**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**
Sale of all corporate assets, **2949.92**

CLEAN HANDS
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, **363**

CLEAN WATER ACT
Officer and director liability, **6774.10**

CLERKS
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Shareholders' liability for debts due, **6282**

CLICKWRAP
Contracts enforcement, **5043.10**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS
Actions by shareholders, **5911.50**
Attorneys, fiduciary duties, **844.20**
Attributes, **70.10**
Authority of shareholders, **2097**
Bequests of stock, **5096.50**
Blue sky laws, stock as security, **6790**
Buy-sell agreements, **5743**
Bylaws, **4210.10**
necessity, **4210.10**
quorum requirements, **4209.10**
supermajority voting requirements, **4209.10**
Characteristics, **70.10**
Classification, **70, 70.10**
Conflicts of interest, shareholders, **5725**
Corporate entity as distinct, **38**
Corporate opportunity, **866.50**
Criminal liability, **4942**
Definition, **4, 70.10**
Delaware law, **70.10**
Delegation of authority, directors, **495, 496**
Directors
delegation of authority, **495, 496**
duty to individual shareholders, **848**
fiduciary relationship, **844.20**
meetings, **394.10**
powers, **507, 509**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.72**
Dissolution, oppression of minority shareholders, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Dividends, **70.10**
shareholders' rights, **5332**
Execution of corporate instruments, **444**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Fiduciary relationships
directors and officers, **844.20**
shareholders, **5713, 5810, 5811, 5811.05**
Freeze-out of minority shareholders, **5820.10**
Incorporated partnership, **3997.20**
Incorporation, **128, 3997.20**
Judgments against corporation
conclusiveness, **4705**
shareholders' interests, **38**
Limited liability companies, distinguished, **20**
Majority shareholders
fiduciary duties, **5810, 5811, 5811.05**
sale of control, **5805**
Management, **5743.05**
characteristics, **70.10**
statutory provisions, **5743.10**
Marital property, valuation of stock, **5102**
Meetings of directors, necessity, **394.10**
Minority shareholders
buy-outs, **5820.10**
fiduciary duty of controlling shareholders, **5810, 5811**
freeze-outs, **5820.10, 5820.11**
oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
squeeze-outs, **5820.11**
unfairness, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Model Business Corporation Act, application, **70.10**
Model Statutory Close Corporation Supplement, **2.35**
Notice or knowledge imputed to corporation, **837**
Officers
authority, notice, **465**
fiduciary relationship, **844.20**
knowledge or notice imputed to co-officers, **837**
powers, notice, **465**
shareholders, duties, **848**
Oppression of minority shareholders, **5820.10, 5820.11**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.72**
Power of shareholders, **2097**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, **5135**
Publicly-held corporations distinguished, **70.10**
Redemption of stock, **5617**
agreements, **2852**
equal opportunity rule, **5811.05**
Sales or purchases of stock
controlling interests, **5805**
majority shareholders, **5805**
repurchase agreements, **5617**
Shareholders
adverse interest or title, **5725**
buy-outs, **5820.10**
characteristics of relationship, **70.10**
competing business, **5725**
conflicts of interest, **5725**
dividend rights, **5332**
duties, **5713, 5810, 5811**
directors, **848**
equal opportunity rule, **5811.05**
fiduciary duties, **5713**
freeze-outs, **5820.10, 5820.11**
majority shareholders, **5805, 5810, 5811, 5811.05**
management of corporation, **5749**
minority shareholders, **5820.10**
oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
preemptive rights, **5135**
squeeze-outs, **5820.11**
suits, **5911.50, 5915**
tort liability, **6296**
Shareholders' agreements, **5743**
management, **5743.05**
statutory provisions, **5743.10**
voting, **5743.05**
Shareholders' power or authority, **2097**
Squeeze-out of minority shareholders, **5820.10**
Statutory provisions, **70.10**
Stock, **6833**
bequests, **5096.50**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Stock, **6833**—Cont'd
repurchase or redemption agreements, **2852, 2858, 5617**
sales, repurchase agreements, **5617**
valuation, **5906.120**
valuation of shares, **5906.130**
Stock transfers, indemnity contracts, **2575**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **7033.30**
constructive dividends, **7034.30**
loss limitations, **7033.70**
personal holding company tax, **7034.70**
related-party transactions, **7034**
Valuation of shares, **5906.130**
Valuation of stock, **4657, 5906.120**
marital property, **5102**
Voting agreements, **5743.05**
Williams Act, **70.10**

CLUBS
See Membership Corporations

COLLATERAL ATTACK
See also Judgments
Attachment proceedings, **4819**
Discharge of receiver, **7772**
Elections of officers or directors, **371, 387**
Garnishment proceedings, **4819**
Title to corporate office, **371, 387**

COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL
See Judgments

COLLATERAL PROCEEDINGS
See Dissolution of Corporation

COLLECTION AGENCIES
See also Agents
Presidents' power to employ, **597**

COLLECTIONS
See Debts; Insolvency; Preference of Creditors of Banks

COLLEGE PROFESSORS
See Universities and Colleges

COLLEGES
See Educational Corporations; Universities and Colleges

COLLUSION
See also Fraud; Jurisdiction
Notice to officers or agents, reliance on notice, **804**

COLORADO
Corporation Code, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent, **7440.2**

COMBINATIONS AND MERGERS
See Antitrust Laws; Merger and Consolidation

COMITY
Actions between foreign corporations, **8616**
Character of corporation as affecting, **8335**
Definition, **8330**
Discretion of courts, **8332**
Duty of courts, **8332**
Foreign corporations
corporations without power to act in state of creation, **8338**
evasion of state's laws, **8337**
fraud upon state's laws, **8337**
powers and rights, **8342 to 8345**
rules stated, **8336**
Limitation of doctrine, **8333, 8334**
Local policy limitations, **8334**
Modification, **8333**
Object of corporation as affecting, **8335**
Powers and rights
augmentation by comity, **8343**
particular rights and powers, **8345**
restriction to powers exercisable by domestic corporations, **8344**
supplying powers, comity as, **8343**
Public policy limitations, **8334**
Purpose of corporation as affecting, **8335**
Receivers, actions by and against, **8568**

COMITY—Cont'd
State laws as applicable, **8339**
benefits conferred, **8340**
exemptions available, **8340**
liens, statutory rights, **8341**
privileges conferred, **8340**
remedies, right to pursue, **8341**
Withdrawal, **8333**

COMMERCIAL AGENTS
See Agents

COMMERCIAL BUSINESS
See Purposes of Incorporation

COMMERCIAL CORPORATIONS
Classification, **72**
Purposes, **105**

COMMERCIAL PAPER
See Execution of Corporate Instruments; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes

COMMISSIONERS
See Subscriptions to Stock

COMMISSION MERCHANTS
Consignments of goods as doing business in state, **8484**
Interstate commerce, **8411**

COMMISSIONS
Underwriters, **240**

COMMITTEES
See also Executive Committees; Reorganization
Audit, **550**
Bondholders' committee, rights, **2770**
Compensation, **551**
Corporate governance, **549.10**
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, provisions, **3996**
Nominating, **552**
Power to act, **2608**

COMMODITIES
Classification of corporations, **73**

COMMON CARRIERS
See also Carriers

COMMON CARRIERS—Cont'd
Converting to private carriers, **6715.60**
Duty of care, **4911 et seq.**
Equal protection, **6716.30**
Foreign corporations, **8496, 8497**
Interstate commerce, **8407**
Punitive damages, breach of special duty to passengers, **4920**
Rules operating on third persons, **4169**
Service of process, **8686**
Solicitation of business, basis for personal jurisdiction, **8671, 8686**
Tort liability, **4912**
assaults on passengers, **4913**
ejections of passengers, **4915**
false arrest or imprisonment, **4914**
limiting by contract, **6711**
protection of passengers' feelings, **4916**
protection of passengers from other passengers, **4917, 4918**

COMMON DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS
Adverse interests between corporations, **967**
Articles of incorporation provisions, **962.10**
Bad faith transactions, **963**
Bylaw provisions, **962.10**
Clayton Act prohibition, **962.10**
Committee of disinterested directors, appointment, **975**
Common control of corporation, **970**
Contracts, injunctions against, **976**
Disinterested directors, appointment, **975**
Fairness of transactions, **962**
burden of proof, **974**
presumptions, **973**
Fraudulent transactions, **963**
Injunctions against contracts, **976**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **824**
Minority voting power, **964**
Notice imputed to corporation, **824**

COMMON DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS—Cont'd
Presumptions, validity of transactions, **973**
Right to sue or defend, **969**
Security transactions, **968**
Standing to challenge transactions, **972**
Statutory provisions, **962.10**
Suits by and against, **969**
Unfair transactions, **963**
Validity of transactions between corporations, **961**
bad faith, **963**
fairness standard, **962**
fraud, **963**
presumptions, **973**
standing to challenge, **972**
voting for approval, **964**
Voting on transactions, **964**

COMMON LAW
See also Watered Stock
Abatement and revival, **1309, 4224.60**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, **7394**
Bylaws inconsistent, **4185**

COMMON STOCK
See Stock

COMMUNITY PROPERTY
See Dividends; Stock

COMMUTER TRANSPORTATION DISTRICTS
Incorporation under special acts, **172**

COMPARATIVE NEGLIGENCE
Federal Employers' Liability Act (FELA), **4891.50**
Theories of liability, **4891.50**

COMPENSATION
See Directors; Officers and Agents; Salaries and Other Compensation; Underwriting Agreements; Unemployment Compensation; Workers' Compensation

COMPETING BUSINESSES
See Conflicts of Interest; Directors; Officers and Agents; Shareholders

COMPETITION
See Directors; Officers and Agents

COMPLAINTS
See also Answers to Complaints; Pleadings; Replies
Actions by or against corporations, **4512**
agency relationships, **4517**
agents, lack of authority, **4518**
amendments, **4565 to 4569**
articles of incorporation as basis, **4514**
authority of corporation, **4516**
authority of officers or agents, **4518**
bylaws as basis, **4514**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4495**
causes of action, **4513**
change of name, **4493**
changing parties, **4567 to 4570**
charter as basis, **4514**
claims for relief, **4525**
conditions precedent, allegation, **4512**
contracts, **4519**
Agency relationships, alleging, **4517**
Agents, lack of authority, **4518**
Amendments
actions by or against corporations, **4565, 4566, 4568, 4569**
changing parties, **4567 to 4570**
corporate existence, allegation, **4571**
misnomer of corporation, **4566**
new corporation, succession by, **4569**
parties, **4567 to 4569**
partnership, substitution of, **4568**
substitution of parties, **4567 to 4570**
Answers to complaints, **4526 et seq.**
Articles of incorporation as basis, **4514**

COMPLAINTS—Cont'd
Assumed names, **4494.50**
Authority of corporate officers and agents, alleging, **4518**
Authority of corporation, **4516**
Authority of officers or agents, **4518**
Authority to sue or defend, **4495**
Banks, corporate existence, **4507**
Bylaw provisions, alleging, **4514**
Capacity to sue or defend, **4495**
Captions, **4484**
Causes of action, **4513**
statutory, **4515**
Change of corporate name, **4493**
Changing parties
actions by or against corporations, **4567 to 4569**
amendments, **4567 to 4569**
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, **4570**
Charter provisions, alleging, **4514**
Claims for relief, **4525**
Conditions precedent, **4512**
Contract, **4519**
Conversion of assets, directors or officers, **1324**
Corporate existence, **4496**
actions by or against corporations, **4496**
caption as sufficient allegation, **4500**
federal courts, **4496**
federal jurisdiction, **4509**
jurisdiction, **4509**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **4496**
necessity for alleging, **4496**
substitution of parties, **4569**
sufficiency of allegations, **4497**
act of incorporation, **4502**
corporate name, **4498**
description in caption or introductory matter, **4500**
domestic corporations, **4501**
estoppel to deny incorporation, **4503**
foreign corporations, **4501**
multiple causes of action, **4506**

COMPLAINTS—Cont'd
Corporate existence, **4496**—Cont'd
sufficiency of allegations, **4497**—Cont'd
national banks, **4507**
time of existence, **4504**
Corporate existence, allegation, **4571**
Debt instruments, **4519**
Describing corporation, **4492**
Directors, actions against, **1324**
Dismissal, motions, **4491**
Domestic corporations
jurisdiction, **4508, 4509**
venue, **4510, 4511**
Federal courts, **4483**
amendments, **4565, 4567**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4495**
captions, **4484**
changing parties, **4567**
claims for relief, **4525**
corporate existence, **4496**
counts, separation, **4524**
joinder of claims, **4524**
jurisdiction, **4509**
paragraphs, separation, **4524**
penalties, **4487**
prayer for relief, **4525**
sanctions, **4487**
separate counts or paragraphs, **4524**
signing of complaint, **4487**
substitution of parties, **4567**
supplemental pleadings, **4572**
venue, **4511**
verification, **4488**
Fictitious names, **4494.50**
Filings, **4399**
Foreign corporations, actions against, **8703.30**
Fraud, directors or officers, **1324**
Instruments, **4519**
Joinder of causes of actions, **4524**
Joinder of claims
actions by or against corporations, **4524**
federal courts, **4524**
Jurisdiction, alleging, **4508**
federal courts, **4509**

COMPLAINTS—Cont'd
Misappropriation of assets, directors or officers, **1324**
Misnomers, **4494**
amendments, **4566**
corporations, **4494**
Name of corporation
alias, **4492**
assumed names, **4494.50**
change of name, **4493**
fictitious names, **4494.50**
misnomers, **4494**
successor corporations, **4493**
trade names, **4494.50**
Necessity, **4483**
Negligence, directors or officers, **1324**
Nonlawyer bringing suit, **4495**
Objections, method of raising, **4491**
Officers, actions against, **1324**
alleging authority, **4518**
Parties
amendments, **4567 to 4569**
changing, **4567 to 4570**
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, **4570**
substitution, **4567 to 4570**
Penalties, **4487**
Powers of corporation, alleging, **4516**
Prayer for relief, **4525**
Requirement, **4483**
Sanctions, **4487**
Secret profits, directors or officers, **1324**
Separation of counts, **4524**
Shareholder relationship, alleging, **4520**
Shareholders' suits, direct actions, **5912, 5937**
Signing, **4487**
Statutory causes of action, **4515**
Striking, motions, **4491**
Substitution of parties
actions by or against corporations, **4567 to 4570**
amendments, **4567 to 4569**
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, **4570**

COMPLAINTS—Cont'd
Substitution of parties—Cont'd
new corporation, succession by, **4569**
partnerships, **4568**
Successor corporations, **4493**
Supplemental pleadings, **4572**
Torts, alleging, **4521**
Trade names, **4494.50**
Venue, alleging, **4510**
federal courts, **4511**
Verification, **4488 to 4490**
Written instruments, **4519**

COMPLIANCE AUDITS
Directors' compliance duties, **2101.50**
Directors' duty of care, **1069.50**
Sentencing guidelines, **4965.10**

COMPOSITIONS WITH CREDITORS
Secretary of corporation, **648**

COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION AND LIABILITY ACT (CERCLA)
See also Conservation and Environmental Matters; Environmental Laws and Regulations
Contribution, **6768**
Defenses to liability, **6772**
Dissolved corporation liability, **6771**
Divisions of corporations, **6770**
Joint liability, **6768**
Jury trials, **6768**
Lessee's liability, **2991**
Liability, **6766**
officers and directors, **6770.50**
Lists, **6767**
National Contingency Plan, **6767**
National Priorities List, **6767**
Officers and directors, personal liability, **6770.50**
Parent liability for subsidiary, **6770**
Passive releases, **6772**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**

COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION AND LIABILITY ACT (CERCLA)—Cont'd
Plans, **6767**
Procedures, **6767**
Shareholder liability, **6770**
Successor liability, **4892.10, 6769**

COMPROMISE AND SETTLEMENT
See also Arbitration
Agents, **470**
Bank, cashier's powers, **727 to 731**
Chief executive officers, powers of, **700**
Conflicts of interest, directors, **956**
Consolidations as affecting right, **7089**
Corporate power, **2511**
Directors, **528**
conflicts of interest, **956**
Enforcement, contempt proceedings, **5071**
Foreign corporations, settlement as transacting business in state, **8492, 8676.10**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Manager of corporation, powers, **700**
Mergers as affecting right, **7089**
Minority shareholders, intervention, **5858**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Officers, **470**
bank cashiers, **727 to 731**
manager of corporation, **700**
president of corporation, **615**
secretary of corporation, **648**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
President of corporation, **615**
Ratification
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
partial ratification, **783**
Receiver, powers, **7827**
agreement with other shareholders as defense, **6411**

COMPROMISE AND SETTLEMENT—Cont'd
Secretary of corporation, **648**
Shareholders
creditors suits for unpaid subscriptions, **6067**
derivative actions, **6020, 6020.05**
intervention in corporate action, **5858**
merger, settlement of action to enjoin, **7162.10**
Stock, corporation taking to effect compromise, **2857**
Treasurer of corporation, **654**
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, **627**

COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY
See National Bank Act

COMPUTATIONS
See Evidence

CONCURRENT JURISDICTION
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

CONDEMNATION
See Eminent Domain

CONDITIONAL SALES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Interstate commerce, **8410**

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT
See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
Actions by or against corporations, **4268 to 4273**
Creditors' bills, **4825, 4826, 4837**
Dissolution of corporations, **8093, 8094**
Forfeiture of charter, **8048**
Shareholders' statutory liability, enforcement, **6303 et seq.**
provision adding conditions to right to enforce, **6260**
Supplementary proceedings, **4840**

CONDOMINIUMS
See also Cooperative Housing Corporations
Association regulations, **2991.10**
construction, **2991.10**
Board of directors
entity status, **2991.10**
management authority, **2097**
Bylaws, **2991.10, 4171**
Control by board of directors, **2097, 2991.10**
Declaration of condominium, **2991.10**
Deeds, **2991.10**
Definition, **2991.10**
Interference with use, **2991.10**
Management, **2097, 2991.10**
Nonprofit corporations, **2991.10**
Recreational leases, **2991.10**
Statutes governing, **2991.10**

CONDUCTORS
See Railroads and Railroad Companies; Street Railroad Companies

CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT
See also Judgments
Constitutional due process, **2626**
Corporation in favor of officers, **960**
Due process, **2626**
Officers
authority to bind corporation, **4701**
president of corporation, **619**
secretary of corporation, **650**
Power of corporation, **4701**
President of corporation, **619**
Promissory notes, **2626**
Receivers, powers, **7818**
Secretary of corporation, **650**
Treasurer of corporation, powers of, **654**

CONFIDENTIAL OR INSIDE INFORMATION
See also Insider Trading
Accounting for profits from use, **884.50, 6030**
Accounts, **857.10**
Agents, disclosure or use, **857.10**

CONFIDENTIAL OR INSIDE INFORMATION—Cont'd
Customer lists, **857.10**
Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, **858**
Directors and officers, disclosure or use, **857.10**
breach of duties, **1011**
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Disclosure or use, **857.10**
Employees, disclosure or use, **857.10**
Equity jurisdiction and protection, **857.10**
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, **6734.50**
Injunctive protection, **857.10**
Ownership, **31**
Policyholder lists, **857.10**
Profits from use, accounting by directors or officers, **884.50**
Property interest, **31**
Remedial protection, **857.10**
Shareholders, ownership interests, **31**
Trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Uniform Trade Secrets Act, **858**
Use or disclosure, **857.10 et seq.**

CONFIRMATION OF SALE
See Mortgages

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
Acknowledgments, disqualification, **3062**
Agents, **965**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **819 to 823**
Approval of transactions, **979**
interested directors, **935, 936**
shareholder-directors, **983**
shareholders, **979, 980**
Attorneys, **4216.50**
derivative suits, **6025**
Bank officers, **709.20, 823**
Board of directors, ratification of transaction, **981**
California law, **915.10**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Condition precedent for rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as, **988**
Delaware law, **915, 915.10**
Directors, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942**
acceptance of office, effect, **927**
actions against corporation, **960**
agent for adverse parties, **942**
approval of transactions
interested directors, **935, 936**
shareholder-directors, **983**
shareholders, **979, 980**
articles of incorporation provisions, **915.10**
assignments, **864, 954**
breach of fiduciary duties, **919, 924, 1011**
burden of proof, fairness, **921**
business judgment rule, application, **1040**
bylaw provisions, **915.10**
California law, **915.10**
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, **923**
charter and bylaw provisions, **915.30**
competing business, **856**
compromise and settlement of claims, **956**
contracts, **281, 863**
debts of corporation, payment, **953**
de facto directors, **927**
Delaware law, **915.10**
disinterested directors
domination by interested directors, **939**
participation, **929**
election of director, effect of irregularity or illegality, **927**
estoppel to challenge, **987.10**
extent of interest, **925 to 928**
fairness, **919**
burden of proof, **921**
materiality, **926**
presumptions, **921**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Directors, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942** —Cont'd
fiduciary relationship, breach, **924**
fraud, **919**
governing law, **914**
injury to corporation, **926**
insolvency of corporation, **920**
interested directors
approval of transaction, **935, 936**
domination of disinterested directors, **939**
presence at meeting to consider transaction, **934**
presiding over meeting to consider transaction, **933**
representative capacity, **932**
voting on transaction, **935, 936**
interlocking directorates, **961 et seq.**
issuance of stock, **958**
judicial scrutiny, **918**
laches as precluding challenge, **986, 987**
law governing, **914**
leases, **865, 951**
license contracts, **863**
loans to corporation, **952**
loans to directors, **955**
majority of board, **937**
meetings to consider transactions
domination by interested directors, **939**
interest of presiding officer, **933**
presence of interested directors, **934**
quorum, **938**
voting by interested directors, **935**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **915, 936, 938**
option contracts, **863**
ownership of all stock, effect, **928**
partnership transactions, **943**
patents, **863**
payment of corporate debts, **953**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Directors, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942** —Cont'd
presumptions, fairness, **921**
purchases of corporate property, **863, 867, 949**
qualifications of director, effect, **927**
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, **426, 938**
ratification of transactions, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors, **981**
effect, **985**
majority shareholders, **982**
manner, **984**
minority shareholders' rights, **982**
relation back, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholders, **979, 982**
remedies, **1295**
rules governing validity of transactions, **916**
sales of corporate property, **863**
sales of stock, **863, 958**
sales to corporation, **950**
settlement of claims, **956**
shareholder-directors, **944, 983**
shareholder ratification or approval, **979, 980, 982**
sole ownership of stock, effect, **928**
spousal dealings, **946**
standing to challenge, **977, 978**
state statutes, **915.10**
statutory provisions, **915**
stock sales or purchases, **863, 958**
subsidiary transactions, **945**
termination of office, effect, **927**
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, **947**
validity of transactions, rules governing, **916**
voidability of transactions, **917, 922**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Directors, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942** —Cont'd
voting on transactions
interested directors, **935, 936**
shareholder-directors, **983**
Estoppel to challenge transactions, **987.10**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **819, 820**
illustrative conflicts of interest, **823**
interlocking directorates, **824**
joint interests distinguished, **822**
partnership dealings, **825**
presumptions, **821**
Interlocking directorates, **961, 972**
adverse interests between corporations, **967**
articles of incorporation provisions, **962.10**
bad faith transactions, **963**
burden of proof, fairness of transactions, **974**
bylaw provisions, **962.10**
Clayton Act prohibition, **962.10**
disinterested directors, appointment, **975**
fairness of transactions, **962**
burden of proof, **974**
presumptions, **973**
fraudulent transactions, **963**
minority voting power, **964**
presumptions, fairness of transactions, **973**
statutory provisions, **962.10**
unfair transactions, **963**
voting on transactions, **964**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **819, 820**
illustrative conflicts of interest, **823**
interlocking directorates, **824**
joint interests distinguished, **822**
partnership dealings, **825**
presumptions, **821**
Laches as precluding challenge to transactions, **986, 987**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Majority shareholders
burden of persuasion, **5811.10**
fairness tests, **5811.20**
Meetings of directors to consider transactions
interest of presiding officer, **933**
presence of interested directors, **934**
quorum, **938**
voting by interested directors, **935, 936**
Minority shareholders' rights, **982**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **915, 936, 938**
Notice imputed to corporation, **819, 820**
illustrative conflicts of interest, **823**
interlocking directorates, **824**
joint interests distinguished, **822**
partnership dealings, **825**
presumptions, **821**
Officers, **861, 913 et seq., 941**
acting for two corporations, **965**
acting on instructions of superior officer, **940**
actions against corporation, **960**
agent for adverse parties, **942**
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, **915.20**
approval of transactions, **979, 980**
assignments, **864, 954**
bank cashiers, **709.20**
breach of fiduciary duties, **919, 924, 1011**
burden of proof, fairness, **921**
cancellation of contracts, **957**
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, **923**
charter and bylaw provisions, **915.30**
competing business, **856**
contracts, **281, 863, 957**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
debts of corporation, payment, **953**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Officers, **861, 913 et seq., 941** —Cont'd
disinterested officers participation, **929**
estoppel to challenge transactions, **987.10**
extent of interest, **925 to 928**
fairness, **919**
burden of proof, **921**
materiality, **926**
presumptions, **921**
fiduciary relationship, breach, **924**
fraud, **919**
governing law, **914**
injury to corporation, **926**
insolvency of corporation, **920**
judicial scrutiny, **918**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **819, 820**
fraud upon corporation, **826**
fraud upon third parties, **829**
illustrative conflicts of interest, **823**
interlocking directorates, **824**
joint interests distinguished, **822**
partnership dealings, **825**
presumptions, **821**
sole actor doctrine, **827, 828**
laches as precluding challenge to transactions, **986, 987**
law governing, **914**
leases, **865, 951**
loans to corporation, **952**
loans to officers, **955**
notice imputed to corporation, **819, 820**
fraud upon corporation, **826**
fraud upon third parties, **829**
illustrative conflicts of interest, **823**
interlocking directorates, **824**
joint interests distinguished, **822**
partnership dealings, **825**
presumptions, **821**
sole actor doctrine, **827, 828**
notice to third parties, **462**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Officers, **861, 913 et seq., 941** —Cont'd
officer owning majority of stock, power to ratify, **983**
patents, **863**
payment of corporate debts, **953**
presumptions, fairness, **921**
purchases of corporate property, **863, 949**
ratification of transactions, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors, **981**
effect, **985**
interested officer owning majority of stock, **983**
majority shareholders, **982**
manner, **984**
minority shareholders' rights, **982**
relation back, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholders, **979, 982**
remedies, **1295**
rules governing validity of transactions, **916**
sales, **863**
sales to corporation, **950**
scrutiny by courts, **918**
shareholder ratification or approval, **982**
spousal dealings, **946**
standing to challenge, **977, 978**
stock sales or purchases, **863**
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, **947**
transactions
corporation in which officer holds stock, **944**
officer's firm or partnership, **943**
subsidiary corporation, **945**
validity of transactions, rules governing, **916**
voidability of transactions, **917, 922**
Payment for benefits received as condition precedent for rescission, **988**

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST —Cont'd
Ratification of transactions, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors, **981**
effect, **985**
interested officer owning majority of stock, **983**
majority shareholders, **982**
manner, **984**
minority shareholders' rights, **982**
relation back, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholders, **979, 982**
Receivers, **7811**
Rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as condition precedent to, **988**
Return of consideration as condition precedent for rescission, **988**
Shareholder-directors, voting on transactions, **983**
Shareholders, **5724 to 5728**
approval or ratification, **979, 980, 982**
Sole actor doctrine, **827, 828**
Standing to challenge transactions, **972, 977, 978**
State statutes, **915.10**
Statutory provisions, **915**
Voting on transactions
interested directors, **935, 936**
shareholder-directors, **983**

CONFLICTS OF LAW
Adequacy of consideration for stock, **5208**
Appointment of receivers, proceedings, **7743**
Assignment for benefit of creditor, **7396**
Bankruptcy Code, preemption of state insolvency statutes, **7366**
Blue sky laws, **6787, 7491.15**
Bondholders, rights, **2749**
Bonds, negotiability, **2702**
Change of venue, federal courts, **4385**

CONFLICTS OF LAW—Cont'd
Charitable immunity doctrine, **4939.50**
Competency to vote at meetings of shareholders, **2027**
Consideration for stock, **5208**
Contracts, stock sales or purchases, **5579**
Corporate choice of law rules, **4223.50**
Corporate existence, **166**
Corporation holding stock in another, right to vote, **2040**
Directors, actions against, **1338**
declaration of unlawful dividends, **5433**
statute of limitations, **1302**
Dividends, **5334, 5433**
Federal courts, **4223**
change of venue, **4385**
Foreign corporations
powers, **8326**
right to maintain action, **8612**
Forum selection clauses, **2585.50, 2585.60**
Illegal contracts, effect, **3606**
Insolvency proceedings, **7366, 7466**
Interest on judgment or prejudgment interest, **4691**
Internal affairs doctrine, **4223.50**
Limitation of actions, **4283**
directors and officers, actions against, **1302**
shareholders' liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6178**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3141**
Officers, actions against, **1338**
limitation of actions against, **1302**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41, 43.72, 8326**
Policy-based approach, **4223.50**
Purchases of stock, **5579**
Receivership proceedings
distribution of assets, **7930**
priorities, **7939**
Sales of stock, **5579**
Shareholders' agreements, validity, **2064**

CONFLICTS OF LAW—Cont'd
Shareholders' liability
actions to enforce, **6208, 6461**
laws controlling, **6227**
unpaid subscriptions, **6050**
Statutes of limitations, **4283**
Stipulations, tort actions, **4905.50**
Stock transactions, **5579**
Subscriptions to stock, **1362, 1484**
calls, **1792**
defenses to enforcement, **1939**
illegal subscriptions, **1457**
release, **1730**
Torts, **4905.50**
immunity of charitable corporations, **4939.50**
Transfer of stock, **5473**
Underwriting agreements, **255**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5475.50**
Usury, **4290**
Venue, change, **4385**
Voting
corporate meetings and elections, **2025, 2027**
shareholders' voting agreements, **2064**
stock, validity of stock for voting purposes, **2030**
Watered stock, **5208**

CONGLOMERATES
See Antitrust

CONGRESS
See also Creation of Corporations; Federal Corporations; Governmental Control; United States
Citizenship of corporation created by Congress, **4043**
Extension of corporate charter, **4096**
Impairment of obligation of contract, **3666**
Residence of corporations created by Congress, **4043**

CONNECTICUT
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of bank creditors, **7440.3**

CONSENTS
See also Shareholders
Consolidation and merger
creditors, **7064**
public officials, **7053**
shareholders, **7063, 7160.50**
Defamation, defense, **4889**
Foreign corporation, jurisdiction of actions against, **8641, 8701**
Jurisdiction, **4312, 8641**
Mergers
creditors, **7063**
public officials, **7053**
shareholders, **7063, 7160.50**
Service of process on foreign corporation, **8701**
Shareholders
liability for corporate debt, **6219 to 6220**
transfers of property, **2949.21**
Transfers of all property, **2949.21**
Ultra vires acts of officers or directors, **1028**

CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **4892.10**
lessee's liability, **2991**
Environmental torts, **4892.10**
Gasoline or oil spills in navigable waters, liability, **4956.50**
Pollution, liability, **4892.10, 4956.50**
Rivers and Harbors Act, **4956, 4958**
Toxic Substances Control Act, **4892.10**
Water Pollution Control Act, **4892.10**

CONSIDERATION
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Contracts; Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Shareholders' Agreements; Subscriptions to Stock
Agreement by shareholders to be liable for corporate debts, **6220**

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd
Foreclosure of mortgages, failure of consideration as defense, **3265**
Leases, **2983**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3123**
Negotiable instruments, **2629**
Transfer of all corporate property, stock or securities of purchaser, **2950**
Voting agreements, **2064**

CONSOLIDATED OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1985 (COBRA)
Coverage, **6754**
Labor law, **6734.40**

CONSOLIDATION OF ACTIONS
Foreclosure of mortgages, multiple foreclosures by bondholders, **3223**
Shareholders' derivative suits, **5959, 6011**
Statutory provisions, **4682**

CONSOLIDATIONS AND MERGERS
See Mergers and Consolidations

CONSPIRACY
See also Antitrust Laws; Crimes and Criminal Law; Fraud; Monopolies and Trusts; Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)
Antitrust, **4981**
liability, officers and directors, **5032.20**
parties, **5032.10**
Circumstantial evidence, **4884**
Civil, **4884**
elements, **4884.10**
Corporation with agent, **279**
Criminal, **4951.50**
antitrust, **5032 et seq.**
civil distinguished, **4884, 4951.50**
Employees
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Evidence, **4884**

CONSPIRACY—Cont'd
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Jurisdiction
nonresident coconspirators, **4884**
theory for obtaining over foreign corporation, **8642.50**
Liability, **4884**
Minority shareholders, **5820**
Officers and employees
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4884**
Proof, circumstantial evidence, **4884**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
Generally, **6930**
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Civil Rights; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Taxation
Antitakeover legislation, **2841.10, 2841.20**
Articles of incorporation, right of state under reserve power, **3670**
Blue sky laws, **6784**
Books and records
Fifth Amendment, **2209**
Fourth Amendment, **2209, 2211**
Charter
construction of charters, **3640**
powers, leases, **2974**
Civil rights
actions, **4248.10**
occupational safety and health legislation, search warrants, **4248.20**
search and seizure, **4248.20**
Commerce clause
generally, **6933.50**
apportionment, **6934.50**
excise tax, **6937**
foreign corporations, **8402 et seq.**
booking agent companies, **8499**
business reports, collecting information, **8495**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont'd
Commerce clause—Cont'd
foreign corporations, **8402 et seq.** —Cont'd
common carriers, **8496, 8497**
correspondence schools, **8494**
exclusion from qualification statutes, **8479**
ferry boat companies, **8496**
insurance contracts and transactions, **8498**
investment activities, **8491**
leases of personal property, **8414**
lending activities, **8491**
miscellaneous acts and transactions, **8501**
mortgages, making and taking, **8491**
negotiable instruments, **8493**
partnership, joining as member, **8500**
requiring certificate to transact business, **8448**
securities, **8491**
statutes voiding contracts, interstate commerce as exception, **8510**
theatrical companies, **8499**
traffic contracts, **8496, 8497**
gross receipts tax, **6937.50**
income tax, **6938**
international commerce, **6936**
nexus, **6934**
nondiscrimination, **6935**
property tax, **6936.50**
regulated industries, **6712**
relation to services provided, **6935.50**
sales and use taxes, **6938.50**
statutory limitations, **6939.50**
types of corporations within protection, **8404, 8406 et seq.**
types of taxes, **6936.50**
unlawful interference, **8422 to 8424**
user fees, **6939**
Constitutional rights
personal guarantees, **4248.30**
political expenditures, **4248.70**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont'd
Constitutional rights—Cont'd
self incrimination, **4248.30**
vote, **4248.70**
Contract, charter, **3657**
Contract clause, regulated industries, **6714**
Corporations created by or dealing with the federal government, **6943.50**
Corporation's rights
corporation as citizen, **4027, 4127**
corporation as person, **7.15**
double jeopardy, **4957.30, 4963**
due process, **4248.40, 4957.50, 4962**
equal protection, **4248.40**
extension of 14th Amendment protections, commercial speech, **4248.10**
Fourteenth Amendment, **4248.40**
freedom of speech, **4248.10**
political contributions, **2940**
privilege against self-incrimination, **4957.20, 4963**
unreasonable searches and seizures, **4957.10**
Creation of corporations, states, **115, 116**
Directors' statutory liability, **1202**
Discrimination against federal government, **6944**
Double jeopardy, **4963**
Due process, **4248.40, 6930.50 et seq.**
actions by and against corporations, **4248.40**
discovery, **4663**
foreign corporations, **8395**
in personam jurisdiction, **8640.10 et seq.**
in rem jurisdiction, **4735, 4736**
long-arm jurisdiction, **8703 et seq.**
political contributions, **2940**
regulated industries, **6715**
service of process, **8708**
Equal protection, **4248.40**
generally, **6940**
classification, **6941.50**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont'd
Equal protection, **4248.40**—Cont'd
corporations, **6942**
equality of taxation, **6940.50**
foreign corporations, **6942.50, 8386, 8387, 8396, 8399**
individuals, **6942**
method of taxation, **6941**
political contributions, **2940**
regulated industries, **6716**
Federal entities, state taxation, **6943 et seq.**
Federal securities, state taxation, **6944.50**
Fifth Amendment
estoppel, **3986**
self-incrimination privilege, **4671**
First Amendment
foreign corporations, **8687**
political contributions, **2940**
Foreign corporations, actions to enforce contracts, **8609**
Fourteenth Amendment, **4248.40**
political contributions, **2940**
Fourth Amendment, **4248.20**
reasonable suspicion, subpoenas, **4957.10**
Freedom of speech, political contributions, **2940**
Free speech, **6717**
Full faith and credit
conflict of laws, **8326**
dissolution of foreign corporation, **8580**
garnishment judgments, **4736**
judgment against foreign corporation, **8715**
Impairment of contracts, **6946**
Impairment of obligation of contract, statutory remedies, **3665**
Import-export clause, **6945.50**
Incorporation
limitations, **91**
special acts or charters, **169 to 171, 179**
Injunctions, protection of rights of corporation, **4864**
Leases, restrictions on corporate power, **2970**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW—Cont'd
Limitations
taxation
generally, **6886**
franchises, **6904**
property, **6912**
Loans of money by corporation, restrictions, **2622**
Officers' statutory liability, **1202**
Original package doctrine, **8407, 8410**
Person as including corporation, **7.15**
Political contributions, **2940**
Preemption, state regulations, **2841.20**
Privileges and immunities, **6946.50**
foreign corporations, **8391**
favoring of resident over nonresident creditors, **8392**
Purely personal guarantees, **4248.50**
Reorganization legislation, **7209**
Search and seizure, **4248.20, 6717.50**
Self-incrimination, **4248.30, 4671, 4957.20, 4963**
Shareholders' liability, change in remedy for enforcement, **6261 to 6263**
Special acts or charters, prohibition, **169 to 171**
retroactiveness, **179**
State constitutions, **6947**
State entities, federal taxation, **6945**
Statutes imposing liability on directors or officers, **1202**
Unreasonable searches and seizures, **4248.20, 4957.10, 6717.50**
Venue for corporations, **4351, 4355**
actions against foreign corporation, constitutionality of statutes, **8694**
Voting rights, **4248.50**

CONSTRUCTION
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation
Bylaws, **4195**
Charter, interpretation, **3647**
conflicting statutory provisions, **3647.50**

CONSTRUCTION—Cont'd
Preferred stock rights, **5284**
Shareholder agreements, **2064.50**
Underwriting agreements, **236**

CONSTRUCTIVE SERVICE
See also Foreign Corporations
Corporations, service of process, publication, **4442**
Posting, **4438**
Publication
due diligence, **4437**
service on domestic corporations, **4437, 4443**
service on individuals
avoidance of personal service, **4437**
evading service, **4443**
statutory provisions, **4437, 4443**
Service of process
in rem jurisdiction, **4436**
mode of service, **4408**
publication, **4424**
statutory provisions, **4444**
validity, **4436**
strict construction, **4434, 4435**
what constitutes, **4433**

CONSTRUCTIVE TRUSTS
Corporate opportunities, misappropriation, **861.10**
Directors, **884.90**
Misappropriation, corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Officers
accounting for profits, **884.90**
competing business, **856**
profits of corporation, **884.90**
Pledged stock, **5640**

CONSUMER PROTECTION
Deceptive practices, **4886.30**
Public interest, **4886.30**

CONTEMPT
Acts, **5071**
bankruptcy, **5071.10**
injunctions, violation of, **5072**
insolvency, **5071.10**

CONTEMPT—Cont'd
Appeals, **5072.10, 5078.05**
characterization of order, **5078.15**
connection with another appealable order, **5078.10**
violated order later set aside, **5078.20**
Books and records, nonproduction, **2210**
Civil actions, **5068.10**
burden of proof, **5076.20**
procedure, **5076.05**
Coercion, **5071**
Conduct constituting, **5071**
Criminal proceedings, **4963, 5068.15, 5076.10**
burden of proof, **5076.25**
constitutional rights, **5076.15**
due process, **5076.15**
jury trial, **5076.15**
Defenses, **5075**
inability to comply, **5075.05**
laches, **5075**
Directors, liabilities, **5073**
Disobedience of order, **5071**
Excuses, **5075**
inability to comply, **5075.05**
Grand jury, interference with, **5071**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Injunctions, violation of, **5072**
appeal process, availability of, **5072.10**
indirect violations, **5072.05**
real party in interest, **5072.15**
Intent, **5070**
willful acts, **5070.10**
Intimidation, **5071**
Judgments, **5077**
fines, **5077.05**
unliquidated damages, **5077.10**
Knowledge, **815, 5070**
Laches, **5075**
Liability
controlling persons, **5073.10**
corporations, **5069**
affected by liability of officers, **5074**
directors, **5073**

CONTEMPT—Cont'd
Liability—Cont'd
following orders, **5073.05**
officers, **5073**
corporate liability affected, **5074**
following orders, **5073.05**
foreign corporations, **5069**
parent and subsidiary, **5069**
shareholders, **5073.10**
Motive, **5070**
Nature, **5068**
classifications, **5068.05**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Officers and agents, liabilities, **5073**
Postjudgment proceedings, appeals, **5078.05 et seq.**
Procedure, **5076**
burden of proof, **5076.20, 5076.25**
civil actions, **5076.05**
criminal actions, **5076.10**
criminal proceedings, **5076.15**
due process, **5076.15**
Proceedings subsequent to judgment, **5078**
Production of books and records, **5071**
Publication concerning pending case, **5071**
Punishments, **5077 et seq**
Purgation, **5075**
Purpose, **5070**
Real party in interest, **5072.15**
Receivership proceedings, interference with property in receiver's hands, **7776**
Settlement agreements, **5071**
Violation of injunction, **5072 et seq.**
Void orders, **5071**
Willful acts, **5070.10**

CONTESTS
See Meetings of Shareholders

CONTINGENT CLAIMS
Dissolution of corporations, involuntary, **8126**
Receivers, claims, provability, **7904**

CONTINUANCES
See Actions; Trials

CONTINUATION OF CORPORATE EXISTENCE
See Dissolution of Corporations

CONTRACTS
See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Covenants Not to Compete; Employment Contracts; Execution of Corporate Instruments; Guaranty; Illegal Contracts; Impairment of Obligation of Contract; Novations; Parties; Pleadings; Preincorporation Contracts; Restrictive Covenants; Shareholders' Agreements; Specific Performance; Ultra Vires; Underwriting Agreements
Abbreviations, execution of corporate instruments, **3006**
Accord and satisfaction, **2586**
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, **884.10**
Account stated, **4254**
Actions
contracts in name of party other than corporation, **4476**
executory contracts, partial performance, **3010**
ratification of contract, **776**
Adverse interests or title, **863**
After-acquired property covering contracts, **3107**
Agents
agency relationship, disclosure, **1118, 1120**
authority to enter, **466**
manner of conferring, **444**
contract with agent of corporation, **2571**
disclosure of agency relationship, **1118, 1120**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **788**
liability on corporate contracts, **1117 et seq.**
majority shareholder-agents, **5782.10**
notice imputed to corporation, **788**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Agents—Cont'd
power to enter, **466**
manner of conferring, **444**
Alteration and modification, **2585, 2586**
Ambiguous language, **2585, 2585.10**
Anticipation of authority, **2574**
Anticipatory breach of contract, **2586, 2586.10**
Articles of incorporation, components of agreement, **3634**
Assent of parties, **2585**
Assignment, secretary of corporation, **643**
Assignment of rights, **2928**
Assumption of preexisting debts, **2575**
Attorney of corporation, **483**
role in litigation, **4216.50**
Authority
anticipation, **2574**
Authority of officers and agents
execution by stockholders, insufficient, **3003**
nonnegotiable contracts, **3005**
signing corporate deeds, **3003**
Banks
cashier's powers, **709, 723**
employment, cashier's powers, **723**
Binding on other corporations, **2572**
Book accounts, **4254**
Breach, **2586 et seq.**
Burden of proof, **4580**
Business trusts, stipulations against personal liability of members, **8262**
Bylaws, **4188, 4198**
provisions as affecting, **3007 et seq.**
Cancellation
officers, **470**
conflicts of interest, **957**
secretary of corporation, **646**
secretary of corporation, **646**
Charter, **3644, 3657**
powers, **3010**
provisions, **3007 et seq.**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Chief executive officers, **671**
duration, **672**
Choses in action, **2928**
Common directors, injunctions against, **976**
Compensation, **2119**
statute of frauds, **2119**
Complaints, **4519**
Compromise and settlement, **2586**
Conflicts of interest, **863**
Conflicts of law, **2585.60**
stock sales and purchases, **5579**
Consideration, **2585**
issuance of stock, **5189.25**
Considerations, contract rights of new corporation, **7090**
Construction and interpretation, **2585 et seq.**
Construction of contract, **2585 et seq.**
Corporate entity as distinct, **29, 41.85**
Corporations as parties, **2577**
Corporation succeeding partnership, rights, **4011**
Covenants not to compete, **4979 et seq.**
Damages for breach, **2586.10**
liquidated damages, **2586.20**
Dealership or distributorship contracts, construction and interpretation, **2585**
Debts of partnership or association, express assumption, **4013**
Declaratory judgments, **2585**
De facto corporations, **3862**
Directors
accounting for profits, **884.10**
adverse interests or title, **863**
agency relationship, disclosure, **1118, 1120**
agreement not to compete, **857**
common directors, injunctions against, **976**
conflicts of interest, **281, 863**
contrary to public policy, **1000**
covenants not to compete, **857**
disclosure of agency relationship, **1118, 1120**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Directors—Cont'd
duties, contracts inducing disregard, **1000**
illegal, **1000**
inducement of breach, **1158.10**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
interlocking directorates, injunctions against, **976**
liability, **1158.10**
corporate contracts, **1117 et seq.**
power to enter, **505**
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.10**
resolutions as constituting contracts, **431**
restrictive covenants against competition, **857**
signing, **1129, 1130**
tortious interference, **1158.10**
ultra vires, **1128**
votes as constituting contracts, **431**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.85**
Dissolution of corporation
validity of contracts, **8119**
Doing business
foreign corporation within process, statute, **8675**
in state, **8477**
Economic loss rule, **2586.10, 4254, 4892.30**
Employment
bankrupt corporations, **2149**
construction, **2585**
handbooks, **2579.40**
interference, tortious, **2579.10**
manual as enforceable covenant, **2579.40**
noncompetition agreements, **2579.30**
covenants, **2579.30**
injunctive relief, **4861.50**
policies of employer as enforceable, **2579.40**
power of president to make, **597.10**
preincorporation, **212**
statutory right to terminate, **2579**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Employment—Cont'd
terminable at will, **2579.10**
wrongful discharge, **2579.10**
constructive discharge, **6763**
damages, **6763**
Enforcement
activity as doing business by foreign corporation, **8492**
browserwrap, **5043.10**
clickwrap, **5043.10**
monopolistic contracts, **5043**
Estoppel to attack ultra vires contracts, **2565**
Evidence, **4580, 4638**
Exclusive dealing, **2585.30**
Exculpatory clauses, **4902.50**
Execution of corporate instruments, **3032, 3036, 3037**
Executory
partial performance, effect, **3011**
stock sales, **5613**
subscriptions to stock, **1374**
assumption or rejection by trustee in bankruptcy, **1751**
Express, **3002**
actions, **4254**
Extension of corporate existence, **4105**
Extrinsic evidence to resolve ambiguity, **2585**
Fair dealing, implied covenant of, **2585.30**
Foreclosure of mortgages, purchasers liabilities, **3331 to 3334**
Foreign corporations
agreements made in other states by noncomplying corporations, **8528**
agreements made through intermediary or by partner in activity, **8517**
choice of law, **8326**
doing business in state, **8477**
enforcement as transacting business, **8492**
fully executed contracts of noncomplying corporations, **8527**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations—Cont'd
impairment of contracts, **8393**
jurisdictional clause, enforcement, **8613**
matters not arising out of contract, effect of noncompliance, **8530**
power to contract, **8324**
prequalification contracts, **8508**
presumption as to power, **8324**
retroactive effect of qualification statutes, **8516**
status of prohibited contracts in other jurisdictions, **8529**
statutes voiding contracts, **8509, 8510**
substantial compliance with qualification statute, effect, **8539**
ultra vires, **8325**
validating contracts of nonqualified corporation, **8512**
voidable contracts, noncompliance with qualification statute, **8510**
Foreign to objects for which corporation was created, **2565**
Forfeiture, secondary franchises, **2894**
Forum selection clauses
generally, **2585.50**
validity and enforcement, **4363, 8641**
venue, **4363**
Franchises, **2866**
Fraud in sales or purchases of stock, **5580, 5604, 5606**
agents, liability, **5595**
causal connection to injury, **5594**
concealment of facts, **5589**
corporation, liability, **5595**
damages, **5599 et seq.**
directors, liability, **5595**
disclosure of information, **5589**
election of remedies, **5602**
elements of fraud, **5581**
evidence, **5601, 5997, 5999**
false statements or representations, **5581 et seq.**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Fraud in sales or purchases of stock, **5580, 5604, 5606**—Cont'd
falsity of statement, **5590**
federal securities act, **5590, 5594, 5598, 5607**
fraud in the inducement, **5608**
injury, causal connection, **5594**
intent to defraud, **5591**
joint and several liability, **5595**
knowledge of fraud, **5591**
materiality of statement, **5590**
nondisclosure of facts, **5589**
officers, liability, **5595**
remedies, **5602, 5839**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596 to 5597, 5603 et seq.**
scienter, **5591**
vitiation of purchase contract, **5608**
General manager of corporation, **671**
duration, **672**
futures, **693**
modification, **698**
Good faith, implied covenant of, **2585.30**
Governing law, **2585.60**
Illegal, **ch 41 to 3590 et seq.**
judgments, **4707**
Impairment, **6946**
Implied, **3002**
actions by and against corporation, **4254**
binding corporation, **2564**
effect, **2580**
shareholder liability for debts incurred, **6294**
Implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, **2585.30**
Implied powers, **2564**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Incorporation, **136**
Inducing corporation to breach contracts
directors, **1158.10**
liability of corporation, **4882**
officers, **1158.10**
parent or subsidiary corporation, **6222**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Inducing corporation to breach contracts—Cont'd
shareholders' liability, **6214**
Injunctions, **976**
Intent of parties, **2585**
Interference with business or contractual relationships, **4886.50**
directors, **1158.10**
officers, **1158.10**
parent or subsidiary, **6222**
prospective economic relationships, **4886.60**
Interlocking directorates, injunctions against, **976**
Interpretation, **2585 et seq.**
Interpretation and construction, **2585 et seq.**
Invalid bylaw as enforceable contract, **4194**
Judgment affecting ultra vires or illegal contracts, **4707**
Jurisdiction, **4319**
Jurisdictional clause, enforcement, **8613**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **788, 815**
Liability, **41.85**
shareholders, **6215.50**
Limitation of liability for negligence, **2585, 3590 et seq., 4902.50**
Majority shareholders, **5781 et seq.**
Manager of corporation, **671**
duration, **672**
futures, **693**
modification, **698**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2368**
Mergers, contract rights of new corporation, **7090**
Minority shareholders, impairment of contract rights, **5790**
breach, **5839**
rescission, **5839**
rights and powers, **5821.10**
Modification and alteration, **614, 646, 2586**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Monopolistic contracts, enforcement, **5043, 5043.10**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3107**
Mutual assent, **2585**
Mutuality of obligation, **3001**
Negligence, limitation of liability for, **2585, 6711**
Nonprofit corporations, membership in corporation, **5688**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Notice to officers or agents, **788**
Novation, **2586**
Officers
accounting for profits, **884.10**
adverse interests or title, **863**
agency relationship, disclosure, **1118, 1120**
agreement not to compete, **857**
assignment, secretary of corporation, **643**
authority to enter, **466**
ancillary acts or services distinguished, **469**
manner of conferring, **444**
bank cashiers, **709, 723**
cancellation, **470**
conflicts of interest, **957**
chief executives, **671, 672**
conflicts of interest, **281, 863**
contract with officer of corporation, **2571**
contrary to public policy, **1000**
covenants not to compete, **857**
disclosure of agency relationship, **1118, 1120**
duties, contracts inducing disregard, **1000**
employment contracts, **466.10**
enforceability, **467**
general manager of corporation, **671, 672, 693, 698**
illegal, **1000**
inducement of breach, **1158.10**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **788**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
liability, **1117 et seq., 1158.10**
majority shareholder-officers, **5782.10**
manager of corporation, **671, 672, 693, 698**
modification, **614, 646, 698**
notice imputed to corporation, **788**
power to enter, **466**
ancillary acts or services distinguished, **469**
manner of conferring, **444**
president of corporation, **614**
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.10**
ratification, **1125**
release, **470**
restrictive covenants against competition, **857**
secretary of corporation, **637, 638, 643, 646**
signing, **1129, 1130**
tortious interference, **1158.10**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
ultra vires, **1128**
unauthorized contracts, **1123 et seq.**
vice-president of corporation, **627**
Option, executive compensation, **2137.30**
Oral
employment, **2579.60**
securities laws, **6835**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **5781.15, 6222**
Parol evidence
stock sales contracts, **5577**
varying, **4661**
Partnership or association, **4012, 4013**
Payment for stock, **5189.25**
Payment of corporate debt out of fund or profits, **2585**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.85**
Pleadings, **2586**
Pledges of stock, **5638**
Power of corporation, **2564**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Powers, employment and employment contracts, **466.10**
Preincorporation, **205 et seq.**
President of corporation, **614**
Profits
accounting by directors or officers, **884.10**
construction of term, **2585**
Promissory estoppel, recovery against corporation, **2580, 4254**
Public policy, **3590 et seq., 5578**
Public service corporations, rates, **6687**
Punitive damages, **4906, 4908**
Quasi-public corporations, **2578**
Question of law or fact, construction of contract as, **2585.40**
Ratification, **752**
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
actions to enforce or defend, **776**
majority shareholders, powers, **5782**
partial ratification, **783**
recognition or adoption, **774**
relation back, **782**
ultra vires contracts, **2565**
unauthorized contracts of officers, **1125**
withdrawal prior to ratification, **765**
Real property
acquisition, **2810**
seal on contract, **2467**
Reasonable person, construction from understanding of, **2585.20**
Receivers
assumption of predecessor's executory contract, **7789**
capital improvement projects, **7826**
claims in receivership proceedings, **7905**
contracts extending beyond receivership, **7820**
election to adopt or reject, **7789**
employment contracts, **7821**
executory, **7789 et seq.**
expansion of business, **7826**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Receivers—Cont'd
leases, **7822**
liabilities, **7864.10, 7871**
ordinary expenses for going concern, **7820**
special orders of court, **7820**
Recitals to contract, **2585**
Release, officers, **470**
Remedies
construction and interpretation, **4247**
unauthorized contracts of officers, **1127**
Reorganized corporations
bound by contracts of old, **7331**
judicial sales, **7335**
rights, **7316**
Rescission
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5839**
president of corporation, **614**
Resolutions of directors, **431**
Restraint of trade, **4979, 5003**
Salaries, **2119**
Sales or purchases of stock, evidence, **5601**
Secretary of corporation
apparent powers, **638**
assignment, **643**
cancellation or modification, **646**
inherent powers, **637**
Shareholders
actions on corporate contracts, **5916, 5917, 5927**
contracts between corporation and shareholders, **2571, 5737 et seq.**
contracts between third parties and shareholders, **5744, 5745**
contracts on corporation's behalf, **5736**
liability, **6215.50**
liability for debts arising out of contracts, **6287**
majority shareholders, **5781 et seq.**
sole shareholders, **5710, 5781**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Shareholders' consent, **3012**
liability, inducing corporation to breach its contract, **6214**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10**
sole shareholders
contracts on corporation's behalf, **5781**
Signatures, authority of agents for corporation, **3034**
Silence as creating ambiguity, **2585**
Simple contracts other than negotiable paper, **3007 et seq.**
Special act, **3635**
Statute of frauds
compensation, **2119**
Statute of frauds, stock sales, **5576 et seq.**
contracts for sale of land, **5576.30**
contracts not to be performed in a year, **5576.40**
in general, **5576**
suretyship agreements, **5576.50**
UCC Article 8, **5576**
Statutory provisions, **3007 et seq.**
Stock options, **2137.30**
Subscriptions for stock, **4254**
Summary judgment, **2586**
Third-party beneficiaries, presumptions, **4254**
Tortious interference, **1158.10**
Tort liability for corporate breach of contract, **4882**
Traffic contracts as doing business in foreign state, **8686**
Transfer by secretary of corporation, **643**
Treasurer of corporation, **654**
employment, **657**
Trustees of business trust, liability, **8254**
Ultra vires, **2565**
directors, liability, **1128**
judgments, **4707**
liability of directors or officers, **1128**
Unauthorized contracts of officers, **1123 et seq.**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Unconscionability, **2585**
Undisclosed principal, **1120**
Utility rates, fixing, **6687**
Validity
effect of dissolution of corporation, **8119**
Vice-president of corporation, **627**
validity, presumptions, **635**
Votes of directors, **431**
Waiver of rights, president of corporation, **614**

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK
Adequacy of consideration, **5574**
Agents, **5568**
brokers, **5568**
Blue sky laws, **5578**
Breach of contract, **5629**
burden of proof, **5630.10**
damages, **5630, 5631**
evidence, **5630.10**
injunctive relief, **5632**
reformation of contract, **5633**
rescission of contract, **5631, 5633**
specific performance, **5634 to 5636**
Breach of fiduciary duties, **5609**
Brokers, **5568**
Call options, **5575.10**
Close corporations
oral contracts, employment services as consideration, **5576.55**
repurchase agreements, **5617**
specific performance, **5634**
statute of frauds, **5576.55**
Competency of seller or purchaser, **5571**
Concealment of facts, **5589**
Conditions precedent and subsequent, **5614**
nonperformance, **5609**
Conflicts of law, **5579**
Consideration, **5573 et seq.**
failure or inadequacy, **5609**
Consolidation of corporation, **5609**
Construction, **5611**
parol evidence, admissibility, **5612**

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK —Cont'd
Covenants, **5614**
Damages
breach of contract, **5630, 5631**
fraud, **5599 to 5601**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
Death of party, **5609**
Delivery of stock certificates, **5613, 5626**
demand, necessity, **5627**
failure, **5609**
oral contracts, enforcement, **5577**
tender of performance, **5627**
Demand for performance, **5627**
Disabled persons, **5571**
Disclosure of information, **5589**
Dissolution of corporation, **5609, 5610**
Dividend rights
provisions regarding rights, **5381**
purchasers, **5378**
Duress, **5609**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA), consideration, **5573**
Equity jurisdiction
reformation of contracts, **5633**
repurchase agreements, enforcement, **5620**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596, 5633**
specific performance, **5634 to 5636**
Execution, **5566**
Executory, **5613**
dividend rights of purchasers, **5378**
Expiration of corporate existence, **5609**
Express warranties, **5615**
Failure of consideration, **5574, 5609**
False statements or representations, **5580 et seq.**
Falsity of statement, **5590**
Federal securities acts, fraud in purchase or sale
causal connection to injury, **5594**

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK —Cont'd
Federal securities acts, fraud in purchase or sale—Cont'd
injury, causal connection requirement, **5594**
material nondisclosure of information, **5590**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
statute of limitations, **5607**
Fiduciaries, **5570, 5609**
Formation, **5566**
Fraud, **5578, 5580 et seq.**
release of liability, **5606**
Futures contracts, **5578**
Gambling contracts, **5578**
Governing law, **5579**
Guaranties, **5615, 5625**
Illegality, **5578**
Implied warranties, **5616**
Incompetency of seller or purchaser, effect, **5571**
Infants, **5571**
Injunction against sale, **5632**
Insane persons, **5571**
Insolvency of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, **5609**
Installment payments, **5628**
Interpretation, **5611**
parol evidence, admissibility, **5612**
Margin contracts, **5578**
Materiality of statement, **5590**
Memorandum, sufficiency, **5577**
Mentally incompetent persons, **5571**
Minors, **5571**
Mistake of fact, **5609**
Mistake of law, **5609**
Mutuality, **5573 et seq.**
Mutual rescission, **5609**
National Association of Security Dealers rules, **5568**
New York Stock Exchange rules, **5568**
No-compete clauses, **5614**
Nondisclosure of facts, **5589**
Nonpayment of stock, **5609**

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK —Cont'd
Option contracts, **5575, 5575.10**
statute of frauds, applicability, **5576**
Oral contracts, **5566, 5576**
delivery of stock certificates, effect, **5577**
employment services as consideration, **5576.55**
parol evidence, **5577**
part performance, **5577**
payment for stock, effect, **5577**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **6835**
writing, sufficiency, **5577**
Parol evidence, **5577, 5612**
Part performance, **5577**
Payment for stock
nonpayment or inadequate consideration, **5609**
tender of performance, **5628**
Performance, **5626 to 5628**
Public policy violations, **5578**
Reformation, **5633**
Release of liability, **5606**
Repurchase agreements, **5617 et seq.**
Rescission
assignment of action, **5596**
breach of contract, **5631**
breach of fiduciary duties, **5609**
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, **5604, 5610**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **5609**
conditions to right, **5603 to 5606, 5610**
consideration, failure or inadequacy, **5609**
consolidation of corporation, **5609**
death of party, **5609**
delivery of stock, failure, **5609**
dissolution of corporation, **5609**
dividends, necessity to return, **5604, 5610**
duress, **5609**
equity jurisdiction, **5596**

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK —Cont'd
Rescission—Cont'd
expiration of corporate existence, **5609**
fiduciary duties, breach, **5609**
fraud as grounds, **5596 et seq.**
insolvency of corporation, **5609**
jurisdiction, **5596**
jury trial, **5633**
laches, **5605, 5610**
limitations on right, **5603 et seq.**
mistake of fact, **5609**
mistake of law, **5609**
mutual rescission, **5609**
nonpayment of stock, **5609**
partial rescission, **5610**
ratification of contract, effect, **5606, 5610**
repurchase agreements, **5624**
restoration of status quo, **5604, 5610**
seller's right to rescind, **5609**
statute of limitations, **5610**
tender of stock certificates, necessity, **5604, 5610**
ultra vires acts, **5609**
undue influence, **5609**
waiver of rights, **5606**
watered stock, **5609**
Restrictive covenants against competition, **5614**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **5568**
oral contracts, **6835**
Special stipulations, **5615**
Specific performance, **5634**
conditions precedent, **5635**
mutuality of remedy, necessity, **5636**
nature, validity, and purpose of contract, **5635**
Statute of frauds, **5576 et seq.**
contracts for sale of land, **5576.30**
contracts not to be performed in a year, **5576.40**
suretyship agreements, **5576.50**

CONTRACTS FOR SALE OR PURCHASE OF STOCK —Cont'd
Stockbrokers, **5568**
Tender of performance, **5626 et seq.**
Time of performance, **5626**
Title to stock
delivery of stock certificates, effect, **5613**
payment for stock, **5628**
Trustees, **5570**
Ultra vires acts, **5609**
Undue influence, **5609**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5572.10**
agency transactions, **5568**
broker transactions, **5568**
delivery of securities, **5577, 5626**
rescission, **5610.10**
statute of frauds, **5576 et seq.**
warranties, **5616.05**
Uniform Sales Act, **5572**
Validity, **5566**
Want of consideration, **5574**
Warranties, **5615, 5616, 5616.05**
Watered stock, **5609**
Writing, sufficiency, **5577**

CONTRIBUTION
Assessments on full-paid stock, contribution between shareholders, **6636**
Business trusts, joint and several liability, **8262**
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **6768**
Directors, **1003**
illegal acts, **1004**
improper payment of dividends, **1005.50**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **1005.50**
statutory violations, **1004, 1005, 1005.50**
unlawful distributions, **1005.50**
unlawful dividends, **1005.50**
Environmental liability, **6768**
Officers, **1003 et seq.**

CONTRIBUTION—Cont'd
Promoters, **191**
expenses, **220**
Securities laws, **6873**
Shareholders
shareholders' statutory liability, **6553 et seq.**
without assessment, **6586**
Unlawful distributions, **1005.50**

CONTROL
See also Majority Shareholders; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Takeovers; Tender Offers
Actions, **4219, 4220**
Capitalization
generally, **6987.70**
immediately after exchange, **6988**
Outsiders, purchase of stock to prevent from gaining control, **2850**
Shareholder control agreements, **2063.90**
Shareholders, non-majority as controlling, **5811.50**
Stock purchase, **2841**

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITION STATUTES
See Tender Offers

CONVERSION
Entity conversion, **3993.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **3993.50**
Professional corporations, **3733**

CONVERSION OF ASSETS
Actions, venue, **4378**
Corporate liability, **4894**
Criminal liability of directors or officers, **1358**
Damages, directors or officers, liability, **1343**
Directors and officers, **1102**
bonus compensation, excessive, **1110**
commingling of funds, **1141**
compensation for services, excessive, **1110**

CONVERSION OF ASSETS —Cont'd
Directors and officers, **1102**—Cont'd
complaint alleging conversion, **1324**
corporate debts, payment, **1112**
creditors' suits, **1185 et seq.**
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1343**
debt payments
corporate, **1112**
personal, **1109**
distribution of assets to shareholders, creditors' suits, **1186**
evidence, **1340**
excessive salaries or compensation, **1110**
expenditures to defend suits, **1106**
extent of liability, **1114**
guarantee of employee's loan, **1106**
interest payments, **1106**
litigation expenditures, **1106**
ownership of all stock, effect, **1103**
personal expenditures, **1106**
debt payments, **1109**
preference of creditors, **1187**
president, conversion by, **1106**
presumptions, **1340.10**
private debts, payment, **1109**
question of fact, **1116**
receivership, resistance to, **1106**
salaries or compensation, excessive, **1110**
salary advance to president, **1106**
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, **1142**
sales of property, **1107**
speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
third party's property, **1140 to 1142**
tort liability, **1140 to 1142**
transfers of property, **1107**
trust funds, **1141**
union payoffs to prevent strikes, **1106**

CONVERSION OF ASSETS —Cont'd
Directors and officers, **1102**—Cont'd
unwarranted personal expenses, **1106**
Evidence, actions to enforce liability of directors or officers, **1340**
Liability of officers and directors, **1102 et seq.**
Officers, **1102**
consent, **1104**
notice to third parties, **462**
stock transactions, **1108**
Pledged stock, **5679**
Ratification, shareholders, **764**
Shareholder ratification, **764**

CONVERSION OF STOCK
Administrators of estates, **5114**
Cause of action, elements, **5114**
Certificates of stock, **5093**
refusal to deliver, **5165**
wrongful cancellation, **5166**
Common law, **5114**
Corporation, liability, **5115**
Damages, **5117 to 5121**
Demand for delivery, necessity, **5114**
Directors, **1108**
Dividends, recovery, **5120**
Elements, cause of action, **5114**
Executors of estates, **5114**
Good faith, **5114**
Interest, recovery, **5120**
Liability of bailee, **5559**
Measure of damages, **5117 to 5121**
Nominal damages, **5121**
Officers, **1108**
Payment, **2728**
Pledged stock, **5679**
pledgee voting contrary to pledgor's rights, **2034**
Punitive damages, **5120**
Qualified interest of plaintiff, damages, **5118**
Refusal to deliver, necessity, **5114**
Remainderman, rights against corporation wrongfully transferring stock to life tenant, **5551**
Remedies, **5117 to 5121**

CONVERSION OF STOCK—Cont'd
Return of stock, effect, **5114**
Shareholder status, **5122**
Shares as subject of conversion, **5113**
Special damages, **5120**
Suits, **5923, 5924, 5924.10**
Third parties, liability, **5116**
Transferee's right of action, **5470**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5116.50**
Valuation of converted stock, **5119**
Vendor's liability for conversion after sale, **5560**
Wrongful cancellation of certificates, **5166**

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES
Antidilution clauses, **2694.10**
Bond conversions, **5307.50**
Common stock
bond conversions, **5307.50**
upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Directors' fiduciary duty to holders, **848**
Enforcement of right to convert, **2695**
Insider trading, **6857.30**
Issuance, **2692, 2693**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **5307.50**
Preemptive rights, **5136.50**
Preferred stock, **5306, 5307**
bond conversions, **5307.50**
upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Rights of bondholders, **2694**
Securities laws, Section 16(b) liability, **6857.30**
Short-swing trading, **6857.30**
Substitution of new bonds, **2696**
Upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Validity, **2692**

CONVEYANCES
See also Dissolution of Corporations; Fraudulent Conveyances; Sale of Assets
Corporate property by shareholders, **31**
Foreclosure of mortgages, purchase and resale, **3342**

CONVEYANCES—Cont'd
Fraud upon creditors
assumption of indebtedness when all assets transferred, **7410**
bona fide purchasers, conveyance not subject to attack, **7407**
Bulk Sales Law, **7408**
directors of corporation, conveyance to directors
setting aside, **7412**
excessive salary to officer of insolvent corporation, **7412**
following assets into hands of transferee, **7413**
general creditors, right to attack conveyance, **7415**
good faith sale not fraudulent, **7406**
intent to defraud, **7406**
mortgage
concealment, invalidity, **7406**
director of insolvent corporation, **7412**
partnership, improper transfer of corporate assets, **7411**
setting aside conveyance, **7403**
statutes, **7403**
subsequent creditors, right to attack conveyance, **7415**
trust fund theory, **7403**
validity of transaction between parties, **7403**
Shareholders, corporate property, **31**

COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS AND CORPORATIONS
Corporate classification, **68.10**
Corporate status, **25**
Electric cooperatives as public utilities, **6674.50**
Injunctive relief as to agreements, **4859**
Membership, withdrawal, **5694**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **68.10, 109**
Nonprofit corporation, **109**
Powers, **2536, 2537**
Public utilities, **6674.50**
Purposes, **109**

COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS AND CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Status as corporate entity, **25**
Taxation, **8288.10**
Withdrawal from membership, **5694**

COOPERATIVE HOUSING CORPORATIONS
Apartment, definition including business, **2991.05**
Assignment or transfer by tenant-shareholders, **2991.05**
Board of directors, management authority, **2097**
Business judgment rule, **2104**
board of directors, applicability, **2991.05**
Bylaws, **4171**
Control by board, **2097**
Conversion of apartment building into cooperative, **2991.05**
Fiduciary duty of corporation to shareholder-tenants, **2991.05**
Management by board, **2097**
Powers, **2537**
Resolutions and regulations of board of directors
binding on tenants-shareholders, **2104, 2991.05**
reasonableness and validity, **2104, 2991.05**
Restitution of down payment, **2991.05**
Rules and regulations, **2104**
Sale or transfer
approval by board of directors, **2991.05**
cooperative apartment, **2991.05**
Shareholder-tenants, **2991.05**
Stock in, right of tenants to purchase upon conversion of building, **2991.05**
Stock transfer restrictions, **2991.05**

COOPERATIVE MARKETING ASSOCIATIONS
See also Trade Associations
Agency marketing agreement, **8287**
Antitrust laws, **5009, 8288.20**

COOPERATIVE MARKETING ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd
Bankruptcy Act, **8285**
Capper-Volstead Act, **8288.20**
Clayton Act, **8288.20**
Cooperative Marketing Act, **8288.20**
Defined, **8285**
Discrimination as to members, **8287**
Dividends, **8286**
Governmental control, public utilities, **8288**
Injunctions to prevent breaches of contracts, **4859, 5009**
Marketing agreement, **8287**
Members, rights and liabilities, **8286**
Powers, **2537**
Purchase and sale marketing agreement, **8287**
Remedies relating to agreement, **8287**
Sherman Antitrust Act, **8288.20**
Statutory regulation, discriminatory practices, **8288**
Taxation, **8288.10**
Withdrawing members, **8286**

COPIES
See Books and Records

COPYRIGHT
Antitrust law, **5028**
Consideration for stock, **5189**
Infringement by directors or officers, **1158**
Payments for stock, copyrights as consideration, **5189**
Price fixing, copyright owners, **5028**

CORPORATE ENTITY
See also Exemptions from Taxation; Parent and Subsidiary Corporations; Piercing the Corporate Veil
Actions, **4226 et seq.**
by and against, **36**
emotional distress, actions by, **4255.70**
Admissions by and against, **39**
Affiliated corporations
distinctness, **26**

CORPORATE ENTITY—Cont'd
Agents as distinct, **25, 30**
torts, **33**
Alter ego doctrine, **41.10**
affiliated corporations, **43**
arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
collective bargaining agreements, **43.90**
jurisdiction, **43.70**
labor relations and standards, **43.90**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **43**
taxes, **45.10**
venue, **43.70**
Attachments against corporations, **38**
Banks, **25**
Capacity to sue and be sued, equity, **4847**
Cemetery companies, **6959**
Charitable and benevolent corporations, **6957**
Charter, **3658 to 3667**
Citizenship, **35**
Civil rights, **4248.10**
Confederate States, actions by or against corporation created by, **4239**
Constitutional law, **3658 to 3667, 4248.10**
guarantees, **4248.30**
purely personal guarantees, **4248.50**
Contracts, **29, 41.85**
Conveyances of property, **31**
Corporate existence, **4278**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
criminal statutes, **4948**
jurisdiction, **4308**
powers, comparison, **2476**
statutory remedies, **4248**
Counterclaims, **37**
Creditor-debtor relationships, **28**
instrumentality rule, **42.50**
Criminal liability, **34, 41.45**
Definitions, **6969.50**
Directors and officers as distinct, **25**
jurisdiction, **36**

CORPORATE ENTITY—Cont'd
Directors and officers as distinct, **25**
—Cont'd
torts, **33**
Disregard, **41 et seq.**
leases, **2991**
rent, evasion, **2991**
tortious conduct of officers, **1137**
Distinctness, **25 et seq.**
subsidiary and affiliated corporations, **26**
Domicile, **35**
Double taxation, **6953**
Educational corporations, **6958.50**
Emotional distress, actions by corporations, **4255.70**
Entity doctrine, **25**
Equal protection, **6942 et seq.**
Estoppel to question existence, **39, 47**
Evidence of separate existence, **25**
Excise taxes, net worth measurement, **6889.50**
Executions against corporations, **38**
Federal government, created by or dealing with, **6943.50**
Fiction theory, **24**
Franchises, taxation, corporations subject to, **6894**
Fraternal organizations, **6957.50**
Government corporations, **25, 25.10**
Instrumentality rule, **42.50 et seq.**
Judgments against corporations, **38**
Jurisdiction, **36**
Members as distinct, **25**
Nonprofit corporations, disregarding corporate entity, **41.75**
Notice, **39**
Obligations, **29**
Officers as distinct, **25, 33, 36**
One-owner corporations, **25.10**
Personality doctrine, **25**
Power to sue, **4226**
Property interests, **31**
Property taxation
corporation domicile or residence, **6913**
exempt corporations, **6916**
foreign corporations, **6915.50**

CORPORATE ENTITY—Cont'd
Receivers, effect of receivership, **7775**
Religious corporations, **6958**
Residence, **35**
Right to defend, attributes and characteristics, **4226**
S corporations income taxes, state, **6905.50**
Setoffs, **37**
Shareholders or members as distinct, **25, 4468**
Sole corporation, **25.10**
Subsidiary corporations
distinctness, **26**
Successor corporations, **48**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **6971**
basic model of, **6971 et seq.**
capitalization, **6979.50 et seq.**
disregard of corporation's existence, **6970.50**
double taxation, **6972.50**
noncorporate entities taxed as corporations, **6970**
power to tax, **6885.50**
related corporations, **7020.50 et seq.**
tax advantages, **6971.50**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6970.50 et seq.**
tax disadvantages, **6972**
Tax evasion, **6907**
Tax liability, **40, 45.10**
Tort liability, **33, 41.45, 41.85, 4255.70**
Transfers of stock, sale or exchange effects
generally, **7008**
basis adjustments, **7008.30**
net operating losses, **7008.70**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE
See also De Facto Corporations; De Jure Corporations; Dissolution of Corporations
Acceptance of charter, **4123**
Action by or against individuals, **4129**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE —Cont'd
Alienation of all property as terminating existence, **2953**
Alleging in pleadings, necessity, **4496 et seq.**
Amendment of articles, extend charter, **4099**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, **3702**
Articles, provisions in, **4083**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, duration, **143**
Assignor of plaintiff, existence of, **4128**
Banks, pleadings, **4507**
Burden of proof, **4132 to 4134**
Bylaws not prerequisite, **4170**
Commencement, **4062 et seq.**
acceptance of charter, **4070**
articles or certificate of incorporation, **160, 161, 166, 4072, 4074**
certificates of stock, issuance of, **4075**
commencement of business, **4066**
conditions precedent, waiver or cure of noncompliance with, **4068**
conditions subsequent, compliance with, **4067**
cure of noncompliance with conditions precedent, **4068**
directory provisions of statute, compliance with, **4071**
exercising corporate powers distinguished, **167**
fees, payment or tender of, **4077**
filing or recording of incorporation papers, **4073**
general rule, **4062**
incorporation papers, governing statement in, **4065**
Model Business Corporation Act, **160, 166**
nonprofit corporations, **160, 166**
organization of corporation, **4076**
payment for stock, **4079**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE —Cont'd
Commencement, **4062 et seq.** —Cont'd
proof, **4125**
publication of incorporation papers, **4078**
special act, corporation created by, **4063**
statutory regulation, **4064**
subscriptions to stock, **4079**
waiver of noncompliance with conditions precedent, **4068**
Complete corporation, corporate existence distinguished, **4055**
Conditions precedent, **166, 167**
Conflicts of law, **166**
Consolidation and merger, pending causes of action, **4224.60**
Continuance, presumptions, **4124**
Conversion, **3993.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **3993.50**
Corporation by estoppel, **3889 et seq.**
De facto corporations, **3759 et seq.**
change of name, **3782**
Defenses, failure to file incorporation papers in county, **4278**
De jure and de facto existence, distinguished, **4056, 4111**
Denial, alleging in answer to complaint, **4529 et seq.**
Duration, **4080 et seq.**
amendment of articles of incorporation, termination by, **4086**
articles or certificate of incorporation, **143**
constitutional provisions, **4082**
incorporation papers, provisions in, **4083**
lapse of time, **4084, 7981**
perpetual succession, **4081**
presumptions as to continuation, **4091**
sale of all corporate property, termination by, **4087**
special franchise, termination by, **4088**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE —Cont'd
Duration, **4080 et seq.**—Cont'd
statutory provisions, **4082**
suspension of corporate functions without loss of corporate existence, **4089**
winding up, continuation for purposes of, **4090**
Entity conversion, **3993.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **3993.50**
Essential test of existence, **3777**
Estoppel to deny existence, **4120**
Evidence of existence, **4110 et seq.**
Expiration of contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5609**
Extension
amendment of articles, **4099**
amendment of charter, **4104**
charter, **4092 et seq.**
majority shareholders, powers, **5788**
shareholders, consent, **5788**
special act, **175**
Extraterritorial existence of corporation, **8314**
Foreign corporations, **4127**
pleading and proof, **8720 et seq.**
Franchise as essential, **4057**
Fraud in procuring incorporation, **4060**
Governing law, **166**
Incorporators, lack of qualifications, **89**
Judgment affected by failure to prove, **4695**
Judgment against nonexistent corporation, **3982**
Judicial notice, **4112 et seq.**
effect, **4112**
federal corporations, **4116**
foreign statutes, **4115**
laws authorizing creation of corporations, **4117**
private acts of incorporation, **4114**
public acts of incorporation, **4113**
published list of domestic corporations, **4118**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE —Cont'd
Laws of country or state where incorporation is attempted, **4054**
Legislative power to regulate, **3721**
Liability for acts of nonexistent corporation, **4059**
Majority share ownership by another company, **4058**
Method of incorporation, **4122**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **160, 166**
liability for acts of nonexistent corporation, **4059**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **166**
Name importing corporation, use of, **4121**
Necessity, **4059**
Necessity for proof, **4110 et seq.**
New corporation, **3696.60**
Nonexistence, **4131**
Nonprofit corporations, **166**
Partnership, after incorporation, **3999**
Place of corporate existence, **4025**
Place of incorporation, **4122**
Presumptions, **166, 4119**
Proof, **4135 et seq., 4576**
acceptance, **4155**
admissibility of evidence, **8693, 8694**
admissions of corporate existence, **4152**
certificate of incorporation, **8693**
certificate of state officer, **8693**
certified copy of articles of incorporation, **8693**
charter of another corporation, documentary evidence, **4144**
conditions precedent, compliance with, **4150**
confirmatory acts, documentary evidence, **4146**
criminal prosecutions, **4130, 4147, 4158 to 4160**
de facto corporation, proof of, **4141, 4142**
de jure corporation, proof of, **4140**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE —Cont'd
Proof, **4135 et seq., 4576**—Cont'd
documentary evidence, **4143 to 4146, 4164, 4165**
exclusivity of statutes, **4138**
federal courts, **8693**
filing of incorporation papers, date of, **4149**
foreign corporations, **4156, 8720 et seq.**
legislature, power of, **4137**
long period of exercise of corporate franchises, **4153**
national banks, **4157**
documentary evidence, **4165**
nonexistence of corporation, **4162, 4163**
organization, proof, **4150**
parol evidence, **4147 to 4149, 8693**
preliminary proceedings for incorporation, documentary evidence, **4145**
presumptions, **4161**
publication of incorporation papers, **4151**
special act, corporation created by, **4154**
statutory regulation, commencement, **4136 to 4138**
sufficiency of proof, **4139**
termination of existence, **4163**
Proof of existence, **4110 et seq.**
Questions of law or fact, **4061**
Quo warranto
equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
testing legality, **2331**
Receivers, **7775**
Recitals in incorporation papers, **143**
Revival of charter, **3696.60, 4106, 4109**
presumption, **4124**
reinstatement of suspended corporation distinguished, **4094**
reorganization distinguished, **7206**
Situs, corporation domicile or residence, **6913**

CORPORATE EXISTENCE —Cont'd
Statutory regulation, commencement, **3721, 3762.10**
Subscriptions to stock
estoppel to deny existence, **1964**
nonpayment, **1591**
Termination, **4126**
Trust beneficiary
capacity of corporation to be, **8240**
corporate capacity, **2781**
Ultra vires acts as affecting, **3435**

CORPORATE FORMALITIES
Piercing the corporate veil, failure to observe, **41.31**

CORPORATE FRANCHISE
Actions, **4244**

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE
Agency costs, **2096.40**
Business judgment rule
burden of proof, **1036**
Compliance duties, **2101.50**
Managerialism, **2096.20**
Market for corporate control, **2096.40**
Maximization of profit, **2096.30 to 2096.50**
Movement, **2096.50**
Profit maximization, **2096.30 to 2096.50**
Separation of ownership and control, **2096.10**
Shareholder democracy, **2096.20**
Stakeholder input, **2096.20**

CORPORATE INSIDERS
See Confidential or Inside Information; Insider Trading

CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY
Agents' duties, **861.10 et seq.**
American Law Institute test, **861.10, 861.45**
Burden of proof, **862**
Close corporations, **866.50**
Damages, **861.50**
Directors' duties, **861.10 et seq.**
Director's duties
safe harbor, **862.30**

CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY —Cont'd
Disclosure, **861.10**
Evidence, **861.10, 862**
Factors, **861.10**
Fairness test, **861.10, 861.40, 861.1040**
Financial inability of corporation, **862.10**
Foreign corporations, law of state of incorporation, **8442**
Former directors, **861.10**
Good faith exception, **862**
Insolvency of corporation, **862.10**
Interest or expectancy test, **861.30**
Lack of funds, **862.10**
Legal barriers to corporation, **862.10**
Limitations and exceptions, **862 et seq.**
Line of business test, **861.20**
Misappropriation, **861.10**
Officers' and agents' duties, **861.10 et seq.**
Question of fact, **861.10**
Ratification of appropriation, **862**
Rejection of opportunity, **862.05, 862.10**
Remedies, **861.50**
Safe harbor, **862.30**
Shareholder ratification, **862.20**
Sole shareholders, **862**
Waiver, statutory, **862.30**

CORPORATE POWERS
See Powers

CORPORATE PROPERTY
See Property; Real Property; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property; Taxation

CORPORATE REPORTS
See Reports

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL
Absence of incorporation statute, **3903**
Actions by or against corporation
actions to which estoppel applicable, **3984 to 3986**

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL —Cont'd
Actions by or against corporation —Cont'd
admissions in pleadings or agreed statements of fact, **3947**
affidavit as estoppel, **3950**
allegations in pleadings or agreed statements of fact, **3947**
corporation, estoppel of, **3986**
estoppel of corporation, **3952**
evidence, introduction of as estoppel, **3949**
exceptions to rule, **3945**
extending to other suits, **3951**
failure to plead want of incorporation, **3946**
general rule, **3944**
limitations on rule, **3945**
quo warranto, **3954**
shareholders' actions, **3948**
state, actions and proceedings, **3953, 3954**
Amendment of charter, rule as precluding attack, **3988**
Authority to make contract, lack of, **3918**
Bank deposits, estoppel based on, **3922**
Bonds, estoppel based on, **3924**
Cases in which doctrines may be invoked, **3984 to 3986**
Checks, estoppel based on, **3927**
Citizenship of corporation, **3991**
Classes of estoppel, **3892**
Conduct consistent with existence of unincorporated association, **3901**
Consolidated corporation, estoppel based on, **3923**
Contracts or dealings, **3910 et seq.**
Contracts with corporation, estoppel of members and officers, **3942**
Contract to which corporation is not party, recognition in, **3895**
Crimes, **3971 et seq.**
appearance, estoppel of corporation by, **3973**

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL —Cont'd
Crimes, **3971 et seq.**—Cont'd
holding out association as corporation, **3972**
indictment, estoppel of state by allegations in, **3974**
members or officers, **3971**
Deeds, **3924, 3955 et seq.**
association, deeds conveying property, **3957**
bonds, **3961**
certificate of benefit association, **3962**
conveyance of property to corporation, **3958**
express recitals in instrument, **3956**
leases, **3960**
mortgages, **3959**
De facto corporations
absence or unconstitutionality of incorporation statute, **3903**
distinguished, **3763**
effect of existence, **3902**
Dissolution of corporation, preclusion of, **3980, 3981**
Doctrine, **3889**
Elimination of concept, **3890**
Equitable denial of estoppel, **3916, 3917**
Estoppel of corporation
actions in which applicable, **3986**
acts and contracts of pretended corporation, **3930**
amendment of charter, **3935**
application of rule, **3934 et seq.**
consolidated corporations, **3936**
deed as basis for estoppel, **3933**
foreign corporations, **3930**
name, use as importing corporate existence, **3932**
Exceptions to doctrine, **3897 et seq.**
Extent of estoppel, **3919, 3975 et seq.**
Fraud, **3909**
creation of corporation, **3979**
equitable denial of estoppel, **3917**
Guarantor for corporation, **3963**

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL —Cont'd
Holding out of pretended corporation, **3898 et seq.**
Individual doing business as corporation, **3938**
Insurance, **3925, 3943**
Judgments, **3964 et seq.**
condemnation proceedings, **3965**
dissolution of corporation, **3966, 3969**
injunctions, **3968**
insolvency proceedings, **3966**
mechanics' liens, **3967**
receivership proceedings, **3966**
statutory liability of officers or stockholders, **3970**
Knowledge, **3905, 3906, 3915**
Leases, estoppel based on, **3924**
Limitations upon doctrine, **3897 et seq.**
Modern statutes, **3890, 3913**
Mortgages, estoppel based on, **3924**
Municipal corporation, estoppel of, **3893**
Name importing corporation, **4121**
Name of corporation, use of, **3914**
Negotiable instruments, estoppel based on, **3927**
Officers, **3940 et seq.**
statutory liability, estoppel to enforce, **3983**
suits against members or officers as individuals, preclusion of, **3982, 3983**
Operation of estoppel, **3975 et seq.**
Organization of corporation, **3977 et seq.**
Persons in privity, **3989, 3990**
Pledges, estoppel based on, **3926**
Privity of persons, **3989, 3990**
Promissory notes, estoppel based on, **3927**
Promoters, **3938, 3939**
Proof of corporate existence, **4120**
Property, estoppel based on purchase from corporation of, **3928**
Property, estoppel based on taking in trust for corporation, **3929**

CORPORATION BY ESTOPPEL —Cont'd
Public policy, corporations prohibited by, **3904**
Recognition of pretended corporation, **3898 et seq.**
Reliance of party claiming estoppel, **3907**
Restrictions on application of doctrine, **3891**
Shareholders and members, **3937 et seq.**
shareholder actions on behalf of corporation, **3948**
statutory liability, estoppel to enforce, **3983**
suits against members as individuals, preclusion of, **3982, 3983**
Silence as ground for estoppel, **3908**
State, estoppel of, **3894**
Statutes
actions in which rule applicable, **3985**
liability of shareholders or officers, **3983**
limitation on estoppel, **3976**
prohibition of corporation, **3904**
Statutory provisions, **3913**
Surety for corporation, estoppel, **3963**
Ultra vires, estoppel to urge, **3920**
Unconstitutionality of incorporation statute, **3903**

CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS
Doing business in state, **8494**
Interstate commerce, **8418**

COSTS
Appraisal proceedings, **5906.160**
Arbitration, **4724.50**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, **7397**
Attorneys' fees distinguished, **4709**
Blue sky law actions, **6807, 6810**
Directors, actions against, **1344, 6045.01 to 6045.05**
Dissolution of corporations
payment of claims, **8222**
proceedings, **8112**

COSTS—Cont'd
Dividends, actions to recover, **5372**
Foreclosure of mortgages
bondholders' costs, allowance, **3169**
decrees, **3293**
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation, **4709, 4710**
security for costs in action by corporation, **8634**
Indemnification of directors or officers, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Insider trading actions, **6857.45**
Mandamus proceedings, **2412.30**
Officers, actions against, **1344, 6045.01 to 6045.05**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2363**
Receivers
actions, allowances, **7862, 7914**
appeal from order appointing, **7762**
appellate costs and expenses in defending, **7911**
Securities litigation
Equal Access to Justice Act, **6872**
Section 16(b), **6857.45**
Security, **4710, 6301**
nonresident, within meaning of statutes, **4038**
shareholders' derivative actions, **5971.10 et seq.**
Shareholders' derivative actions
appraisal proceedings, **5906.160**
reimbursement of shareholders, **6045**
security by plaintiffs, **5971.10**
amount, **5971.90**
constitutionality, **5971.20**
contemporaneous ownership, **5971.60**
federal court, **5971.40**
foreign corporations, **5971.10**
intervention, **5971.50**
purpose, **5971.30**
statutory provisions, **5971.15**
Shareholders' liability, **6301**
direct actions, **5938**

COSTS—Cont'd
Shareholders' liability, **6301**—Cont'd
payment by corporation, **5881**
Substantial benefit exception, **4709**

COUNSEL FEES
See Attorneys' Fees

COUNTERAFFIDAVITS
Attachment proceedings, **4794**
Objections to process served on foreign corporation, **8788**

COUNTERCLAIMS
See also Complaints; Pleadings; Subscriptions to Stock
Actions by and against corporations, **4274 et seq., 4291 et seq.**
between corporation and officers, **4294**
Consolidated corporations, against, **7171.10**
Directors, actions against, **1336**
Federal corporations, **4295**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3274**
Foreign corporations
noncompliance with qualifying statutes, **8535**
right to assert, **8627**
Garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, **4821**
Minority shareholders' suits, **5889**
Nonpayment of license, fee or tax, **4274**
Officers, actions against, **1336**
Receivership, **4296**
Shareholders
corporate entity as distinct party, **37**
derivative actions, **5889, 6015**
direct actions, **5912**
Shareholders, claims by or against, **4293**
Wrongful attachment or garnishment, **4821**

COUNTIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

COUPON BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

COUPONS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

COURTS
See also Federal Courts; Judicial Review; Jurisdiction
Appellate courts, **4322, 4711, 4712**
Assessments on full-paid stock, power to levy, **6611**
Bylaws ousting jurisdiction, **4187**
Collateral order doctrine, **4711**
Dissolution of corporations
jurisdiction of courts, **8097 to 8099**
Regulated industries, **6676**
Regulatory power over corporations, **6676**
Reorganizations of corporations, **7212**
Transitory actions, **4390**
Trustees of business trust, instructions and directions, **8250**
Winding up of corporation by trustees, **8177**

COVENANTS
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Covenants Not to Compete; Leases; Restrictive Covenants

COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE
Ancillary status, **4979**
Antitrust laws, **4979**
Area limitations, **4979.05, 4979.15**
Blue pencil doctrine, **4979.15**
Bonus plans, **4979**
Breach, **857, 4979**
liability of directors or officers for inducing, **1017**
California, **4979**
Consideration, **4979**
Construction of covenants, **4979.10**
Damages for breach, **857**
Definiteness, **4979.10**

COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE —Cont'd
Directors, **856**
breach, **857**
inducing breach, **1017**
restraint of trade, **857**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act, **4979**
Employment contracts, **2579.30, 4979**
Enforcement, **2579.30, 4979, 4979.15**
successor corporations, **2579.30**
Express covenants, **4979.10**
Geographical limitations, reasonableness of, **4979.05, 4979.15**
Good will, **4979**
Implied covenants, **4979.10**
Injunctions, **4861.50, 4979**
Lease, **4979**
"No switch" agreement, **4979**
Officers, **856**
breach, **857**
inducing breach, **1017**
restraint of trade, **857**
Partial enforcement, **4979.15**
Pension plans, **4979**
Reasonableness, **4979.05**
Remedies for breach, **857**
Restraint of trade, **857**
Sales
corporate business or assets, **4979**
stock, **5614**
Shareholders, **5725**
Sherman Act, **4979.20**
Statute of frauds, **4979**
Stock option plans, **4979**
Stock sales contracts, **5614**
Territorial limitations, reasonableness of, **4979.05, 4979.15**
Time, reasonableness of, **4979.05**
Total or partial enforcement, **4979.15**
Vagueness, **4979.10**
Validity, **4979**

COVENANTS RUNNING WITH LAND
Foreclosure sales, purchasers' liabilities, **3332**

COVENANTS RUNNING WITH LAND—Cont'd
Lease provisions, **2982**

CREATION OF CORPORATIONS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Corporate Existence; Corporation by Estoppel; De Facto Corporations; De Jure Corporations; Incorporation Under General Laws; Incorporation Under Special Act; Incorporators; Promoters; Purposes of Incorporation
Agreement to create, breach, **221**
Banks, national, **92**
Bridge companies, acts of Congress, **92**
Concurrent jurisdiction, **120**
Congressional power, **92, 121**
District of Columbia, **122**
territories of United States, **123**
Constitutional limitations, states, **115, 116**
Definition, **126**
Delegation of power, **124**
District of Columbia, **122**
Exclusive franchises or privileges, **119**
Failure to create, liability
promoters, **221**
Federal corporations, **92, 121 to 123**
Historical background, **113**
Jurisdiction, concurrent, **120**
Legislative powers, states, **114 et seq.**
Liability, failure to create
promoters, **221**
National banks, **92, 121**
National highway companies, **92, 121**
Power to create, **113**
Congress, **121 to 123**
delegation, **124**
states, **114 et seq.**
Prescription, **113**
Purchasers of corporate property, **125**
Railroads, acts of Congress, **92, 121**
Sovereign power, **113**
Special franchises or privileges, **119**

CREATION OF CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
State legislative power, **114 et seq.**
concurrent jurisdiction, **120**
constitutional limitations, **115, 116**
exclusive franchises or privileges, **119**
incorporation acts, **117**
special franchises or privileges, **119**
voting requirements, **118**
Subscriptions to stock, **1428**
Successors to corporate property, **125**
Telegraph companies, acts of Congress, **92, 121**
Territories of United States, **123**

CREDITORS
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Bankruptcy; Compositions with Creditors; Creditors' Bills; Fraudulent Conveyances; Insolvency; Preference of Creditors Generally; Receivers; Reorganizations; Shareholders' Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions; Supplementary Proceedings
Actions
against corporation, **4265**
against directors or officers, **1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
equity jurisdiction, **1183, 1273**
misappropriation, conversion or diversion of assets, **1185 to 1190**
mismanagement, **1180 to 1183**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
receiver as representative, **1176, 1177**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
derivative proceedings, **5972.20**
Attachment, fraudulent conveyances as grounds, **4743**
Books and records, inspection, **2236**
Business trusts, rights, **8263, 8264**

CREDITORS—Cont'd
Class actions, insolvency of debtor corporation, **7367**
Consolidations
consent, **7064**
fraud or invalidity, **7151**
Corporate entity as distinct, **28**
instrumentality rule, **42.50**
Directors
fiduciary relationship, **1035.60**
liability of directors, **1175**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
equity jurisdiction, **1183**
false statements or representations, **1192**
fraud, **1192**
injury to creditors, necessity, **1178**
malfeasance, **1181.10**
misappropriation, conversion or diversion of assets, **1185 to 1190**
misfeasance, **1181.10**
mismanagement, **1180 to 1183**
nonfeasance, **1181.10, 1181.20**
omission as essential, **1179**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
proximate cause, **1178**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
wrongful act as essential, **1179**
preference, **1015, 1187**
rights as creditors, **907**
appropriation of corporate property, **910**
estoppel, **912**
subrogation, **911**
secured transactions, **7475**
trustee relationship, **1035.60**
Dividends, entitlement by attachment, **5386**
Foreign corporations
enforcement of liability of officers and directors, **8443**
receiverships, **8563 to 8565**
security deposits, rights, **8553**

CREDITORS—Cont'd
Fraudulent conveyances, **7403 et seq.**
Holding companies, duties, **2821**
Illegal subscriptions, **1455**
Instrumentality rule, **42.50**
Loan from owner of corporation, **7384**
Mergers
consent, **7064**
fraud or invalidity, **7151**
Nonresident creditors, discrimination against, **8392**
Officers
liability of officers, **1175**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
equity jurisdiction, **1183**
false statements or representations, **1192**
fraud, **1192**
injury to creditors, necessity, **1178**
misappropriation, conversion or diversion of assets, **1185 to 1189**
mismanagement, **1180 to 1183**
omission as essential, **1179**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
proximate cause, **1178**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
wrongful act as essential, **1179**
rights as creditors, **907**
appropriation of corporate property, **910**
estoppel, **912**
subrogation, **911**
Preferences, **7421 et seq.**
Preferred shareholders, **5290 et seq.**
Quasi-public corporations, transfers of property, **2961**
Rejection of assets, **7361**
Reorganizations, **7305 et seq.**
Right to sue, **8160 to 8162**
Shareholders
appraisal rights, effect on corporate creditors, **5906.100**

CREDITORS—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
creditor status, **5755**
liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6046 et seq.**
personal liability, **6095 et seq.**
preferred shareholders, **5290 et seq.**
rights of shareholder-creditors, **5756**
Subrogation, **911**
directors or officers as creditors, **911**
receivers as representing creditors' rights, **1176, 1177**
shareholders' statutory liability, enforcement, **6557**
Subscriptions to stock
fraud, effect, **1613**
release, **1747, 1748**
Sureties, federal government, **7495**
Trust fund doctrine, **7369 et seq.**
Ultra vires, right to raise defense, **3452**
United States, priority of claims, **7490 et seq.**
Unlawful dividends, **5422 et seq.**
Unregistered transfer of stock, **5512**
Voting of stock at corporate meetings and elections, **2043**

CREDITORS' BILLS
Accounts receivable, **4837**
Bills in aid of execution distinguished, **4823**
Burden of proof, **4837**
Claimants to property, rights, **4837**
Conditions precedent, **4825**
pleading and proof, **4837**
prior judgment and execution, **4826**
Decree, **4837**
Definitions, **4823**
Dismissal of action, **4837**
Distinguished from other proceedings, **4823**
Estoppel as affecting, **4833**

CREDITORS' BILLS—Cont'd
Exhaustion of legal remedies as prerequisite, **4825, 4826**
exceptions, **4827**
pleading and proof, **4837**
Former suit, effect, **4833**
Grounds, **4824**
Inadequacy of legal remedies, **4823, 4825, 4826**
exceptions, **4827**
pleading and proof, **4837**
Inconsistent theories, **4837**
Intervention, **4837**
Judgment and execution as prerequisite, **4826**
dissolved corporations, **4828**
exceptions to rule, **4827**
insolvent corporations, **4828**
lien in creditor, effect, **4827**
nonresident corporations, **4828**
trust in favor of creditor, effect, **4827**
waiver of want of judgment or execution, **4829**
Judgment on which based
conclusiveness, **4832**
existence, **4830**
foreign judgments, **4831**
impeachment, **4832**
sufficiency, **4830**
validity, **4830**
Laches, **4833**
Lien on corporate assets, attempt to fix, **4836**
Limitation for time of bringing, **4833**
Parties, **4834**
claimants, intervention, **4837**
shareholders, **4835**
Personal decrees, **4837**
Pleadings, **4837**
Procedure, **4837**
Res judicata, **4833**
Shareholders
parties to action, **4835**
statutory liability, proceedings to enforce, **6512**
Standing to sue, **4824**

CREDITORS' BILLS—Cont'd
Supplementary proceedings, substitute remedy, **4838**
Time to institute, **4833**
Waiver, lack of prior judgment or execution, **4829**

CREDITORS' COMMITTEES
See Bankruptcy

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW
Admissibility of evidence, **4965**
Antiracketeering laws, **4951.60**
federal
collection of unlawful debt, **4951.64**
continuity, **4951.63**
criminal penalties, **4951.69**
enterprise, defined, **4951.62**
enterprise, parent and subsidiary, **4951.62**
pattern, **4951.63**
prohibited activities, **4951.61**
relatedness, **4951.63**
state laws, **4951.80**
civil action, **4951.99**
criminal syndicalism, **4951.95**
enterprise corruption, **4951.90**
enterprises included, **4951.85**
penalties, **4951.98**
Antitrust, **5031 et seq.**
conspiracies, **5032**
agent's statements as evidence, **5038**
corporation conspiring with officers, **5029**
evidence, **5038**
foreign corporations, service of process, **5036**
hospitals, **5032.10**
imprisonment, **5039.50**
indictment, **5037**
intent, **4983.30, 5032.30**
judgment, **5039**
knowledge, **5033**
limitation of prosecution, **5034**
malice, **5033**
officer and director liability, **5032.20**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Antitrust, **5031 et seq.**—Cont'd
conspiracies, **5032**—Cont'd
overt acts, **4983.30, 5033**
parties, **5032.10**
penalties, **5039.50**
service of process, **5036**
summons, **5036**
trial, **5039**
venue, **5035**
contempt, **5039**
penalties, **4986.70**
price discrimination, **4983.30**
price-fixing, **4983.30**
tying agreements, **4983.30**
Appeals, **4966**
Applicability to corporations, **4942**
Arson, **34**
imputed knowledge or notice, **815.10**
Availability of other remedies as affecting liability, **4947**
Bank directors or officers
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351**
defenses, **1351.20**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
falsification of books or records, **1358.20, 1358.30**
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1358.10**
Bankruptcy, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
Blue sky laws, **6813**
administrative referrals, **6817**
defenses, **6815**
indictment and information, **6816**
intent, **6814**
knowledge, **6814**
lack of knowledge defense, **6815**
scienter, **6814**
statute of limitations, **6818**
Close corporations, **4942**
Concealment of assets, **1358**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Conspiracies, **4951, 4951.50**
antitrust, **5032**
agent's statements as evidence, **5038**
corporation conspiring with officers, **5029**
evidence, **5038**
foreign corporations, service of process, **5036**
hospitals, **5032.10**
imprisonment, **5039.50**
indictment, **5037**
intent, **4983.30, 5032.30**
judgment, **5039**
knowledge, **5033**
limitation of prosecution, **5034**
malice, **5033**
officer and director liability, **5032.20**
overt acts, **4983.30, 5033**
parties, **5032.10**
penalties, **5039.50**
service of process, **5036**
summons, **5036**
trial, **5039**
venue, **5035**
civil conspiracy distinguished, **4884**
directors or officers, liability, **1358**
price discrimination, antitrust, **4983.30**
price-fixing, antitrust, **4983.30**
tying agreements, **4983.30**
Contempt proceedings, **4963, 5068 et seq.**
acts constituting contempt, **5071**
appeals, **5078.15**
burden of proof, **5076.25**
civil contempt, distinguished, **5068.05**
constitutional rights, **5076.15**
due process, **5076.15**
imputing intent or knowledge to corporation, **5070**
jury trial, right, **5076.15**
liability of corporation, **5069**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Contempt proceedings, **4963, 5068 et seq.**—Cont'd
nature of criminal contempt, **5068.15**
procedure for initiating, **5076.10**
purpose, **5068.15**
violated order later set aside, **5078.20**
Conversion, **4951**
directors or officers, liability, **1358**
Corporate existence
burden of proof, **4134**
proof, **4130**
Corporate liability, **34, 4942**
piercing the corporate veil, **41.45**
Corporation as person, **7.10**
Crimes for which liable, **4951**
Criminal responsibility statutes, **4951**
De facto corporations, **4945**
crimes against, **3888**
liability, **3886**
Defenses, **4957 et seq.**
administrative authority or construction of statute, **4958**
compliance programs, **4942, 4965.10**
embezzlement, **1351.20**
estoppel, **4957, 4958**
legislative authority, **4958**
ultra vires acts, **4959**
unauthorized acts, **4959**
Directors, **1348**
active participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
antitrust laws, **5032.20**
bankruptcy fraud, **1233**
concealment of assets, **1358**
conspiracy, **1358**
constitutionality of statutes, **1358**
construction of statutes, **1358**
conversion of assets, **1358**
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351 to 1351.50**
employee injuries, **1348**
false books or accounts, **1358, 1358.20, 1358.30**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Directors, **1348**—Cont'd
false pretenses, **1354**
false statements or representations, **1358**
federal preemption, **1348**
fraud, **1358**
bankruptcy transfers, **1233**
injuries to employees, **1348**
labor law violations, **1358**
misappropriation of assets, **1358**
negligence, **1356**
participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
penalties, **1359**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348, 1358**
securities laws violations, **1358**
statutes, construction and constitutionality, **1358**
unlawful declaration of dividends, **1358, 5442**
workers' compensation premiums, failure to pay, **1358**
workplace safety, **1348**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.45**
Dissolution of corporations, effect on liability, **8147.10**
Dividends, unlawful declaration, **1358, 5442**
Double jeopardy, **4957.30, 4963**
Due process, **4957.50**
conviction without notice, **4962**
Embezzlement, **1351**
burden of proof, **1351.40**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
indictment and information, **1351.30**
instructions, **1351.50**
intent or knowledge, **1351.10**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
presumptions, **1351.40**
Employee injuries, directors' or officers' liability, **1348**
Environmental crimes, **4956.50**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Evidence
embezzlement, **1351.40**
proof of corporate existence, **4147**
Expulsion of foreign corporation, **8594**
Failure to pay license fee, **4951**
False books or accounts, **1358**
False pretenses, **1354**
False statements, directors or officers, liability, **1358**
corporate books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
Fines, shareholders' liability, **4950**
Foreign corporations, **4942**
crimes by and against, **8798**
expulsion for violation of law, **8594**
transacting business without qualifying, **8543**
Forfeitures, **4965.50**
Fraud
bankruptcy transfers, **1233**
directors, **1358**
reliance, state securities, **6814.50**
Governmental control as affecting liability, **4945**
Homicide, **4955**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
arson, **815.10**
Inapplicability of usual penalty as affecting, **4946**
Indictment and information, **4961**
blue sky law violations, **6816**
embezzlement, **1351.30**
Injunctive relief, **4869**
Instructions, embezzlement, **1351.50**
Intent
crimes involving, **4944**
element of offense, **4945**
Jury instructions, embezzlement, **1351.50**
Knowledge
crimes involving, **4944**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Knowledge—Cont'd
imputed to corporation, **815, 815.10**
Labor law violations, **1358**
Larceny, liability, **4952**
Libel, **1355, 4953**
License
tax liability, **4951**
violations, **1353**
Misappropriation of assets, **1358**
Misfeasance, liability, **4943**
Negligence, **4951**
directors or officers, **1356**
manslaughter, **4955**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
arson, **815.10**
Nuisances, liability, **4956**
Officers, **1348**
active participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
antitrust laws, **5032.20**
bankruptcy of corporation, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
concealment of assets, **1358**
conspiracy, **1358**
constitutionality of statutes, **1358**
construction of statutes, **1358**
conversion of assets, **1358**
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351 to 1351.50**
employee injuries, **1348**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, **1358**
false books or accounts, **1358, 1358.20, 1358.30**
false pretenses, **1354**
false statements or representations, **1358**
federal preemption, **1348**
fraud, **1358**
fraudulent transfers, bankruptcy of corporation, **1233**
injuries to employees, **1348**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **815.10**
labor law violations, **1358**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Officers, **1348**—Cont'd
libel, **1355**
licensing violations, **1353**
misappropriation of assets, **1358**
negligence, **1356**
notice imputed to corporation, **815.10**
participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
penalties, **1359**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348, 1358**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1358**
securities laws violations, **1358**
statutes, construction and constitutionality, **1358**
workers' compensation premiums, failure to pay, **1358**
workplace safety, **1348**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4942**
Penalties, **1359**
availability of other remedies, **4947**
different penalties for individuals and corporations, **4946**
penal statutes, **4949**
provision for particular penalty, **4947**
Robinson-Patman Act, **4986.70**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1359**
suspension, power of court, **4947**
Personal violence, liability for crimes involving, **4954**
Person as including corporation, **7.10, 4948**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.45**
Pollution of navigable waters, **4956.50**
Practice of law, unlawful, **2524**
Practice of medicine by corporation, **2525, 4951**
Privilege against self-incrimination, **4957.20, 4963**
Probation, **4965.10**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
Process, **4962**
Prosecution
admissibility of evidence, **4965**
appeals, **4966**
burden of proof, **4964**
corporate existence, proof, **4158 to 4160**
forfeitures, **4965.50**
form, **4960**
institution of proceedings, **4961**
presumptions, **4964**
sentencing, **4965.10**
trial, **4963**
Public welfare crimes, **4944**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **1348, 1358, 4951.60**
civil remedies
accrual of civil action, **4951.75**
equitable tolling, **4951.75**
limitations period, **4951.75**
federal laws
collection of unlawful debt, **4951.64**
continuity, **4951.63**
criminal penalties, **4951.69**
enterprise, defined, **4951.62**
enterprise, parent and subsidiary, **4951.62**
pattern, **4951.63**
prohibited activities, **4951.61**
relatedness, **4951.63**
state laws, **4951.80**
Rape, corporate liability, **4883**
Receivership as affecting liability, **4945, 7872**
Robinson-Patman Act, **4986.70**
Securities laws, **1358**
federal, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6875**
Sentencing, **4965.10**
Sexual assault, corporate liability, **4883**
Shareholders' liability for payment of fine, **4950**
Specific intent crimes, **4951, 4955**

CRIMES AND CRIMINAL LAW —Cont'd
State antiracketeering laws, **4951.80**
Statutory construction, **4948**
penal statutes as applicable to corporations, **4949**
Sufficiency of evidence, **4965**
Unreasonable searches and seizures, **4957.10**
Workers' compensation premiums, failure to pay, **1358**
Workplace safety, **1348**

CROSS BILLS
See Shareholders' Derivative Actions

CROWDFUNDING
Securities Act of 1933 Section 4(6) exemption, **6848**

CUMULATIVE VOTING
See also Elections of Directors; Voting
Amendment of certificate of incorporation, **2048**
Charter amendments, **2048, 2048.10**
Classification of directors, effect, **2048.20**
Constitutional provisions
allowing right, **2048**
eliminating right, **2048.10**
Definition, **2048**
Estoppel to deny right, **2049**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **2048**
National banks, **2048.10**
Purpose, **2048**
Removal or reduction of directors, **2048.30**
Statutory treatment, **2048.10**

CURATIVE STATUTES
See Foreign Corporations

CUSTODIANS OF PUBLIC FUNDS
See Creditors; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability

CUSTOM
Dividends, declaration and payment, **5350**

CUSTOM—Cont'd
Liens on stock, **5266**
Negligence of directors, custom as defense, **1053**

CUSTOMER LISTS OR ACCOUNTS
Agents' duties, **857.10**
Confidentiality, **857.10**
Directors
duties, **857.10**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
solicitation of customers, **1017**
Disclosure or use
agents, **857.10**
directors, **857.10, 884.50, 1017**
employees, **857.10**
officers, **857.10, 884.50, 1017**
Employees' duties, **857.10**
Fiduciary duties, **857.10**
Injunctive protection, **857.10**
Officers
duties, **857.10**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
solicitation of customers, **1017**
Profits from use, accounting by directors or officers, **884.50**
Remedial protection, **857.10**
Trade secret protection, **858**
liability, damages, **858.10**

DAMAGES
See also Antitrust Laws; Punitive Damages; Subscriptions to Stock; Torts
Antitrust, business injury, **5058.10**
Attorneys' fees, fraudulent conveyances, **7414**
Blue sky law actions, **6807, 6810**
Certificates of stock
refusal to issue, **5165**
unauthorized issuance, **5174**
wrongful cancellation, **5166**
Confidential information, disclosure, **857.10**
Contracts, breach, **2586.10**
compensatory damages, **2586.10**

DAMAGES—Cont'd
Contracts, breach, **2586.10**—Cont'd
liquidated damage clauses, **2586.20**
measure of damages, **7791**
options to purchase stock, **5631**
punitive damages, **2586.30**
receivers, **7791**
sales or purchases of stock, **5630, 5631**
Conversion of corporate assets, **1343**
Conversion of stock, **5117 to 5121**
pledged stock, **5679**
Corporate opportunity, **861.50**
Covenants not to compete, breach, **857**
Directors, liability, **1343**
Disclosure of inside or confidential information, **857.10**
Exemplary, **4906 et seq.**
Expulsion from membership or nonprofit corporations, **5705**
Federal securities acts, liability of directors or officers, **1343**
Fiduciary duties, breach, **838, 860.50**
Franchise or distributorship agreement, breach, **2586.10**
Fraud
directors or officers, **1343**
sales or purchases of stock, **5599**
interest, recovery, **5598, 5600**
limitation of actions, **5607**
measurement, **5600**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
statute of limitations, **5607**
waiver or rights, **5607**
Fraudulent conveyances, **7414**
attorneys' fees, **7414**
punitive damages, **7414**
Goodwill, recovery for loss of, **2586.10**
Inside information, disclosure, **857.10**
Insider trading, **6777.50**
Inspection of books and records, refusal, **2256**

DAMAGES—Cont'd
Interest, recovery, **2586.10**
sales or purchases of stock
breach of contract, **5631**
fraud, **5598, 5600**
Issuance of stock certificates, refusal, **5165**
Leases, breach, **2586.10**
Libel and slander, **4255.50**
Liquidated damages under contract, **2586.20**
Lost profits, **2586.10**
Measures of damages, sales or purchases of stock
fraud, **5600**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
Membership corporations, wrongful expulsion of member, **5705**
Misappropriation of corporate assets, **1343**
Misappropriation of stock, **5117 to 5121, 5679**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, breach of trust, **3210**
Negligence, directors or officers, **1343**
Nonprofit corporations, wrongful expulsion from membership, **5705**
Officers, liability, **1343**
Options to purchase stock, breach, **5631**
Parent corporation, recovery on behalf of subsidiary, **2586.10**
Pledges of stock
conversion, **5679, 5679.10**
sale or disposition of stock, **5673, 5679**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, denial, **5141**
Prejudgment interest, recovery, **2586.10**
Products liability, **4892.85**
Promoters, **191**
secret profits, recovery, **199, 203**
Punitive
assessment, **4906.70**

DAMAGES—Cont'd
Punitive—Cont'd
attachment proceedings, wrongful attachments, **4820**
common carriers, breach of special duty to passengers, **4920**
complicity theory, **4906.50**
contract actions, **4906**
conversion, **4908**
conversion of stock, **5120**
directors, liability, **1343**
executions of judgments, wrongful executions, **4820**
fraud or deceit, **4908**
fraudulent conveyances, **7414**
garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, **4820**
governing or executive officers' acts, **4907**
libel actions, **4887**
misappropriation of stock, **5120**
officers, liability, **1343**
prerequisites, **4906.70**
proportionality rule, **4906.70**
securities fraud, **6870**
tort liability, **4906**
vicarious liability theory, **4906.30**
Purchases of stock
breach of contract
purchaser's breach, **5630**
seller's breach, **5631**
fraud, **5599, 5600**
liability of directors or officers, **1343**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2361**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.70**
Remote damages, **1343**
Reports, failure to make, **2297**
Repurchase of stock, **5624**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, fraud as grounds, **5598**
Restrictive covenants against competition, breach, **857**
Sales of stock
breach of contract
purchaser's breach, **5630**

DAMAGES—Cont'd
Sales of stock—Cont'd
breach of contract—Cont'd
seller's breach, **5631**
fraud, **5599, 5600**
liability of directors or officers, **1343**
pledged stock, **5673**
Securities fraud, **6870**
insider trading, **6777.50**
Shareholders' preemptive rights, denial, **5141**
Slander of title, **4890**
Speculative damages, **1343**
Ultra vires, directors or officers, **1343**
Unauthorized issuance of stock certificates, **5174**
Underwriting agreements, breach, **254**
Wrongful discharge, employment contracts, **6763**

DAMS
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3701**
Mandamus to compel proper operation, **2401**

DEADLOCK
See also Directors
Custodians, **7713**
Receiver, grounds for appointment, **7713**

DEALERS
Foreign corporations, presence in state as doing business, **8475**

DEATH
See Directors; Promoters; Shareholders; Witnesses

DEATH BY WRONGFUL ACT
See also Wrongful Death
Actions, venue, **4378**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Liability of corporation, **4895**
Punitive damages, **4908**

DEBENTURES
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

DEBT FINANCING
See Financing Stock; Preferred Stock

DEBT LIMITS
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **142**
Bonds, defenses, **2759**
Enforceability of contract exceeding, **3619**
Exceeding debt limits, liability of directors or officers, **1222, 1235**
assenting to creation of debt, **1237**
defenses, **1241**
indebtedness subject to limits, **1236**
nonconsenting directors, rights, **1238**
nonrecourse agreements, **1241.10**
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, **1239**
time liability accrues, **1239**
Statutory liability of officers or directors, **1222 et seq.**
Ultra vires, contracts exceeding, **3566**

DEBTS
See also Debts - Corporate; Dividends; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes; Secured Transactions; Shareholders' Common-Law Liability for Corporate Debts
Actions by and against corporation, **4254**
Assumption
banks, **725**
preexisting debts, **2575**
Banks, assumption, **725**
Collection
activity as doing business, **8492**
bank cashier's powers, **729**
general manager of corporation, **699**
manager of corporation, **699**
officers
bank cashiers, **729**
general manager of corporation, **699**
manager of corporation, **699**
treasurer of corporation, **654**

DEBTS—Cont'd
Collection—Cont'd
treasurer of corporation, **654**
Directors, failure to file reports, **2285**
Dissolution of corporation
effect, **8127, 8172**
failure to pay as grounds, **8074**
Garnishments, situs of debt, **4736**
Officers
assumption
bank cashiers, **725**
collection
bank cashiers, **729**
general manager of corporation, **699**
manager of corporation, **699**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
failure to file reports, **2285**
general manager of corporation, **699**
manager of corporation, **699**
Partnership or association, **4015**
agreement to assume, **4017**
enforcement of assumed liability, **4017**
express assumption, **4013**
implied assumption, **4014**
liability of succeeding corporation, **4012**
statute of frauds as affecting liability, **4016**
Preferred stock, compared, **5291**
Preincorporation, **212**
RICO liability, **4951.64**
Situs of debt
garnishment proceedings, **4736**
Stock in payment, **2836**
Transfer of property to pay, **2930**
Violation of statutory regulations, enforceability of contract, **3619**

DEBTS - CORPORATE
See also Mergers and Consolidations
Agents, assumption, **478**
Assumption
agents, **478**
consideration for stock, **5197**
officers, **478**

DEBTS - CORPORATE—Cont'd
Consideration for stock, forgiveness or assumption debts, **5197**
Deductions, profits available for dividends, **5340**
Directors
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235**
assenting to creation of debt, **1237**
defenses, **1241**
indebtedness subject to limits, **1236**
nonconsenting directors, rights, **1238**
nonrecourse agreements, **1241.10**
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, **1239**
time liability accrues, **1239**
liability, **1117**
bankruptcy, taxes, **1264**
exceeding debt limits, **1222 et seq.**
express agreements, **1119**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
indemnification, taxes, **1264**
taxes, **1264**
payment, **953**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1112**
power to incur, **505**
Dividends, deduction of debts from available profits, **5340**
False statements or representations, **5583**
Nonshareholders, piercing corporate veil to reach, **41.82**
Officers
assumption, **478**
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235**
assenting to creation of debt, **1237**
defenses, **1241**
indebtedness subject to limits, **1236**
nonrecourse agreements, **1241.10**
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, **1239**

DEBTS - CORPORATE—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235**—Cont'd
time liability accrues, **1239**
guaranty, **1119**
liability, **1117**
bankruptcy, taxes, **1264**
exceeding debt limits, **1222 et seq.**
express agreements, **1119**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
indemnification, taxes, **1264**
taxes, **1264**
payment, **953**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1112**
Piercing corporate veil to reach nonshareholders, **41.82**
Pledge of unissued stock as security, **5198**
Stock, distinctions, **5098**

DEBTS - PERSONAL
See also Liens on Stock; Pledges of Stock
Directors and officers, payment
corporate checks or notes, use, **462, 477**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1109**
Pledgor of stock, action to enforce debt against, **5671**

DECEASED SHAREHOLDERS
Limitation of action to enforce shareholders' statutory liability, **6464**
Presentation of claim against estate
liability for unpaid subscription, enforcement, **6080**
statutory liability, enforcement, **6330**
Statutory liability
enforcement
filing claim in probate court, **6531**
when estate subject to liability, **6345, 6346**

DECEDENTS' ESTATES
Voting of stock held by executor, **2036**

DECEIT
See also Fraud; Subscriptions to Stock
Bait-and-switch tactics, **4886.30**
Deceptive sales practices, **4886.30**
Liability of corporation, **4886**
Punitive damages, **4908**

DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5947**
Stock ownership, **5469.10, 5528.20**

DECREES
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages; Judgments; Shareholders' Derivative Actions
Amendments, injunction decrees, **4875.10**
Creditors' bills, **4837**
Directors, actions to enforce liability, **1342**
Dissolution of corporations, **8110**
Injunction proceedings
amendments, **4875.10**
modifications, **4875.10**
operation, **4874**
persons bound, **4875**
Modifications, injunction decrees, **4875.10**
Officers, actions to enforce liability, **1342**
Receiverships, foreign corporations, **8558, 8574**
Reorganized corporation, liability, **6206, 7337**
Shareholders' statutory liability, actions to enforce, **6550**

DEDICATIONS OF CORPORATE PROPERTY
Authority and power of corporation, **2941**
Evidence, **4640**
General manager of corporation, **689**
Manager of corporation, **689**
President of corporation, **607**

DEDICATIONS OF CORPORATE PROPERTY—Cont'd
Public use, **2941**
Real property, **2808**

DEDUCTIONS
See Taxation

DEEDS
Alteration, substituting name of corporation, **2808**
Condominiums, **2991.10**
Conveyance to corporation, **2808**
Execution, **3030**
Public utility, conditions or restrictive covenants, **2956**
Seal, necessity, **2467**
Signatures, **3030**
Tax deeds, notice, **3030.10**

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS
See also Corporation by Estoppel
Actions, **3857 et seq.**
by and against corporation, **4232**
property rights, **3858**
removal of causes, **3860**
state, actions by and against, **3859**
want of de jure existence as defense, **4280**
Amendment of charter, **3781**
Bequest to de facto corporation, **3865**
Bona fide attempt to incorporate, **3796 et seq.**
acknowledgment of incorporation papers, defects in, **3809**
affidavits attached to incorporation papers, defects in, **3810**
assumption of corporate name, **3831**
certificate of incorporation, issuance, **3829**
conditions subsequent, compliance with, **3801**
corporate name, illegality, **3805**
defined, **3798 et seq.**
directory provisions, compliance with, **3800**
enumeration of unauthorized purposes or powers in articles, **3807**

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Bona fide attempt to incorporate, **3796 et seq.**—Cont'd
failure to execute incorporation papers, **3811**
filing and recording papers
failure to file or record in proper office, **3820 to 3822, 3825**
good faith attempt to file, **3823**
necessity, **3818**
recording as distinguished from filing for record, **3826**
statutory provisions, **3819**
wrong papers, **3824**
fraudulent incorporation, **3832 to 3834**
incorporation papers, defects in contents, **3804 et seq.**
incorporation papers, defects in execution, **3808 et seq.**
ineligibility of one or more incorporators, **3806**
necessity, **3796**
nonuse of corporate powers, defects in organization, **3816**
organization, defects in, **3812 et seq.**
out of state incorporation, fraudulent incorporation, **3834**
outside state, organization, **3814**
payment for capital stock, **3817**
payment of fees, **3828**
publication of incorporation papers, **3827**
signing of articles of incorporation, **3803**
special act, defects in organization of corporation created by, **3813**
special charter, fraud in obtaining, **3833**
statutory conditions precedent, substantial compliance with, **3799**
subscription to capital stock, **3817**
time of organization, defects in, **3815**
Bonds, issuance, **3863**

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Charter or law under which corporation exists
assignment of charter, unauthorized, **3794**
collateral attack, corporation prohibited by statute or public policy, **3788**
corporation prohibited by statute or public policy, **3787 to 3789**
creation under unconstitutional statutes, **3790**
creation under wrong statute, **3792**
general rule, **3785**
grant of charter, unauthorized, **3793**
majority rule, **3785**
monopolies, corporation prohibited by statute or public policy, **3789**
necessity, **3785, 3786**
subsequent authority for creation, **3795**
unconstitutional statutes, creation under, **3790**
wrong statute, creation under, **3792**
Classifications of corporations, **3759**
Collateral attack, **3846 et seq.**
limitations, **3851**
reason for rule, **3848**
special franchises distinguished, **3853**
state as subject to rule, **3847**
statutory provisions, **3849, 3850**
Condemnation of property
defense, lack of power as, **3873**
exercise, **2912**
fraud, effect of, **3872**
injunction, **3873, 3874**
limitations on power to condemn, **3871**
majority rule, **3869**
minority rule, **3870**
power, **2912, 3873**
quo warranto, **3874**
Consolidations, **3768**
Contracts, powers, **3862**

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Corporation by estoppel
absence or unconstitutionality of incorporation statute, **3903**
distinguished, **3763**
effect of existence, **3902**
Creation after termination of de jure existence, **4084**
Crimes
crimes against corporation, **3888**
liability, **3886, 4945**
officers, liability of, **3887**
Definition, **3761**
De jure and de facto, corporation as both, **3766**
De jure corporations distinguished, **166, 3771, 4232**
Devises to de facto corporation, **3865**
Effect, **3771**
Elimination, **3762.10**
Equity suits by or against corporation, **4249**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence distinguished, **3763**
Existence
change of name, **3782**
conflict in decisions, **3776**
creation by special act, **3778**
elements, **3777**
lapse of time, **3779**
period of existence, **3842, 3843**
proof, **3775**
question of law or fact, **3784**
solvency, **3780**
Expiration of period of corporate existence
majority rule, **3842**
minority rule, **3843**
Foreign corporations, **3767**
Forfeiture
affirmative act or decree of court, **3844**
grounds, **3845**
Incapacity of incorporator, **3806**
Incorporation, unauthorized purpose, **91**
Liabilities, **3854, 3868**

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Mergers, **3768**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **3761, 3762.10**
Modern corporation statutes, effect, **3762.10**
Mortgages, powers, **3864**
Municipal corporation, **3770**
Nature, **3762**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Officers
acts as binding corporation, **3884**
contracts of corporation, **3882**
criminal prosecution, **3887**
liabilities, **3881 et seq.**
reimbursement, **3885**
statutory liability, **3883**
Ownership of property, **3861**
Partnership liability, effect of status as neither de jure nor de facto corporation, **3772**
Powers, **3854**
Proof of corporate existence, **4111**
Property, ownership and transfer, **3861**
Public corporations, **3770**
Receivers, appointment, **7702**
Removal of causes, jurisdiction, **4336**
Reorganized corporation, **3769**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **3762.10**
Rights, **3854**
Sales of corporate stock, **3856**
Shareholders
liabilities, **3878 et seq.**
rights, **3876, 3877**
statutory liability, **3880**
subscription to stock, liability, **1964.05, 3879**
Special assessments, liability, **3875**
Special franchises, **3866**
Status, **3762**
Statutory provisions, **3849, 3850**
Stock, sales, **3856**
Suspended corporations, **3844**
Taxation, **3875**

DE FACTO CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Torts, **4879**
against corporation, **3867**
by corporation, **3868**
Transfers of property, **3861**
Ultra vires contract, **3783**
Ultra vires distinguished, **3764**
Use of corporate powers
extent of use, **3840**
failure of directors to act, **3839**
failure to elect directors, **3839**
name, use of corporate, **3838**
necessity, **3835**
organization of corporation, **3837**
proof, **4142**
proof of use, **3841**
rule, **3835, 3836**
sufficient use, what constitutes, **3836 et seq.**

DE FACTO MERGERS
See Mergers and Consolidations

DE FACTO OFFICERS
See also De Facto Corporations
Actions, **389**
Acts, validity, **382 to 386**
Application of doctrine, **372**
Appointment, **376, 381**
Bond, **378**
Color of title, necessity, **374**
Compensation, **2144**
De facto public officers compared, **372**
Definition, **373**
De jure office, necessity, **379**
De jure officers distinguished, **373**
Elections
collateral attack, **387**
irregularities, **376**
Eligibility, **377**
Former officers and directors, right to sue, **389**
History of doctrine, **372**
Holding over, **375**
Liabilities, **390**
Oath, **378**
Origins of doctrine, **372**

DE FACTO OFFICERS—Cont'd
Powers, **380**
actions by, **389**
appointment of officers, **381**
Qualifications, **377**
Rights, **380**
Term of office, **375**
Title to office
collateral attack, **387**
contest and determination, **388**
Validity of acts, **382 to 386**
shareholders' liability, **386**
third party interests, **383 to 385**

DEFAULT
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages; Judgments; Pledges of Stock
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3224 et seq.**
Garnishment proceedings, failure to answer or disclosure, **4809**
Service of process, **4427**
Underwriting agreements, form and content of, **233**
Waiver, **4395**

DEFEND TRADE SECRETS ACT OF 2016
Confidential or inside information, **858**

DEFENSES
See also Crimes; Directors; Estoppel; Laches; Limitation of Actions
Actions by and against corporations, **4214, 4274 et seq.**
Bonds, **2753 et seq.**
Bylaws, **4277**
Consent, libel and slander actions, **4889**
Consideration for stock, adequacy, **5250**
Contempt, **5075**
Corporate incapacity, **2565**
Counterclaims, **4274, 4291 et seq.**
Criminal actions, **4957 et seq.**
Debentures, **2753 et seq.**
De jure existence, lack of, **4280**
Exculpatory clauses, **4902.50**

DEFENSES—Cont'd
Failure to file incorporation papers, **4278**
Fidelity bond, liability, **331, 332**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3262 et seq.**
Foreign corporations, **8707 et seq.**
Government operation, defense to tort liability, **4904**
Interference with business relations defense, **4886.50**
Interference with prospective economic relationships defense, **4886.60**
Laches, **4281**
Legislative authority, tort liability, **4901**
Limitations of liability, **4902.50, 4903**
Mandamus proceedings, **2411.10**
Nonpayment of license fee or tax, **4274**
Officers' bonds, liability, **331, 332**
Pari delicto doctrine, securities fraud claims, **6867**
Promoters, actions against, **200**
Receivership, defense to tort liability, **4904**
Repurchase of stock, actions to enforce agreements, **5623**
Securities fraud claims, **6867**
Setoffs, **4291 et seq.**
Shareholders' statutory liability, **6576, 6577**
Stock repurchase agreements, actions to enforce, **5623**
Tort liability, **4900**
government operation, **4904**
legislative authority, **4901**
limitation of liability, **4902.50, 4903**
negligence, **4891.50**
receivership, **4904**
ultra vires, **4902**
Usury, **4290 to 4290.20**
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, **5250**

DEFENSES—Cont'd
Workers' compensation liability, bar to sexual harassment suit, **4884.50**

DEFERRED BONDS
See also Bonds, Coupons, Debentures and Certificates

DEFERRED COMPENSATION
See Salaries and Other Compensation

DEFICIENCY DECREES
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

DEFINITIONS
See Words and Phrases

DE JURE CORPORATIONS
Actions by and against corporation, **4232**
De facto corporations distinguished, **166, 4056, 4232**
Definition, **3760**
De jure and de facto, corporation as both, **3766**
Existence, question of law or fact, **3784**
Partnership liability, effect of status as neither de jure nor de facto corporation, **3772**
Proof of corporate existence, **4111**
Ultra vires contract, **3783**

DELAWARE
Antitakeover statutes, **2841.20**
Articles of incorporation
directors liability, limiting or eliminating, **150.50**
Business judgment rule
burden of proof, **1036**
takeovers, **1041.30, 1041.40, 1041.50, 1041.70**
Van Gorkom, **1041.60**
Close corporations, **70.10**
Commencement of corporate existence, **166**
Compliance systems, **1069.50**
Corporate existence, commencement, **166**
Derivative actions
business judgment rule, **1041.10**

DELAWARE—Cont'd
Directors
duties to nonshareholders, **1035.70**
reliance on officers, committees, and professionals, **1083**
takeover situations, duties to nonshareholders, **1035.70**
General Corporation Law, **2.50**
Indemnification of litigation expenses, **6045.10**
Insolvency, **7721**
Meetings of shareholders
compelling, **2000**
informal meetings, **1996.10**
quorum, **2041**
time fixed for meetings, **2001**
voting requirements
corporation's own stock, **2041**
written consent in lieu of meeting, **1996.10**
Nonprofit corporations, **149**
Pledged stock, voting rights, **2034**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, **5136**
Preference of creditors of insolvent, **7441**
Proxies, conflicts, **2062**
Receivership, **7706**
vesting title of assets upon appointment, **7781**
Revlon duty to auction, **1041.50**
Right to vote, **2026**
Shareholders, preemptive rights, **5136**
Shareholders' meetings, time fixed for, **2001**
Stock
stock transfer books, voting rights, **2033**
subscriptions to stock, **1480**
unpaid stock subscriptions, **7371**
Subscriptions to stock, **1480**
Takeovers, **1041.30, 1041.70**
Revlon duty to auction, **1041.50**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
Van Gorkom, **1041.60**
Trust fund doctrine, unpaid stock subscriptions, **7371**

DELAWARE—Cont'd
Unocal test, **1041.40**
Voting
corporation's own stock, **2041**
pledged stock, **2034**
rights, **2026**

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY
See also Agents
Agents, **503**
Arbitrators, power to fix rates, **6676**
Bank cashiers, **709**
Close corporations, **495, 496**
Directors or trustees, **495**
discretionary powers, **497**
dividends, declaration, **497**
executive committee, **502**
limitations, **496, 497**
ministerial acts, **499**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **498 to 500**
quorum requirements, **423**
ratification of delegation, **501**
scope, **496**
specially conferred powers, **498**
total control of corporation, **496**
vote, requirement, **500**
Executive committees, **502**
General principles, **494**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **498 to 500**
Officers, **503**
bank cashiers, **709**
Rates, power to regulate, **6675**
States, regulatory power over corporations, **6673.20, 6674.10**
Termination, **504**
Trustees of business trust, **8252**

DELIVERY
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Certificates of Stock; Stock; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

DEMAND
See also Shareholders' Derivative Actions

DEMAND—Cont'd
Conditions precedent
actions by and against corporation, **4269**
dissolution of corporations, **8094**
foreclosure of mortgages, **3221, 3277**
shareholders' statutory liability, **6307, 6308**

DEMURRERS
See also Quo Warranto
Abolishment, **4555**
Actions by or against corporations, **4555, 4556**
admissions by demurrer, **4563**
answer, **4564**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4557**
corporate existence, **4558**
jurisdiction, lack of, **4559**
responsive pleading, **4564**
ultra vires as basis, **4561**
venue, improper, **4562**
Admissions, **4563**
Answers, **4564**
Conditions precedent, **4557**
Corporate existence, **4558**
Federal courts, **4555**
Grounds, **4556 et seq.**
Jurisdiction, lacking, **4559**
Mandamus proceedings, **2407**
Misnomer, **4560**
Pleadings, **4555**
Plea of abatement, **4564**
Receivers, proceedings for appointment, **7748**
Responsive pleadings, **4564**
Shareholders' derivative suits, **6013**
Ultra vires, **4561**
Venue, **4562**

DEPOSIT AGREEMENTS
See Bondholders

DEPOSITIONS
Apex depositions, **4663**
Evidence, use as, **4669**
Federal practice, **4664**
Notice, **4663**

DEPOSITIONS—Cont'd
Statutory provisions, **4663**

DEPOSITORS
See Preference Bank Creditors

DEPOSITS
See also Bank Cashiers; Banks and Banking; Insolvency; Preference of Bank Creditors
Powers of banks, **2538**
Public funds, general deposits, **7565**
Receivers, liability for loss, **7870**

DEPRECIATION
See Stock

DEPUTIES
See Service of Process

DERIVATIVE ACTIONS
See Shareholders' Derivative Actions

DERIVATIVE SECURITIES
Convertible securities, **6857.30**
Definition, **6857.30**
Insider trading, **6857.30**
Securities laws, Section 16(b) liability, **6857.30**
Short-swing trading, **6857.30**

DESCENT AND DISTRIBUTION
See Decedents' Estates; Stock

DETINUE
See Stock

DEVISES
Association, effect of devise before incorporation, **4007**
Foreign corporations, acquisition of property by corporation, **8377**
Ultra vires transactions, **3524, 3525**

DIRECTORS
See also Appointment of Directors; Bank Directors and Officers; Common Directors or Officers; De Facto Officers; Delegation of Authority; Elections of Directors and Officers; Executive Committees; Management; Meetings of Directors; Officers and Agents; Preference of Creditors

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Generally; Salaries and Other Compensation; Subscriptions to Stock
Abandonment of duties, **1034.70**
Absentee directors
consent to absence, **1062**
excuses for absence, **1092**
leave of absence, effect on liability, **1093**
liability for codirectors' acts, **1049.10, 1091, 1093**
negligence, **1049**
ratification of codirectors' acts, **1049.10, 1100**
statutory liability, **1224**
Accounting for profits, **884 et seq.**
Accounts, duties, **857.10**
Actions against, **535**
abatement, **1309, 1310**
accounting for profits, **884.70, 884.90**
adequate remedy at law, **1271**
amendment of pleadings, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
assignability, **1296**
assignees, **1219, 1220, 1277**
assumpsit action, **1293**
attachment, **1345**
attorneys' fees, **1344**
authority, **535**
bankruptcy trustees, **1277.10**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
collateral estoppel, **1342.10**
common law liability, **1271, 1273**
complaints, **1324**
conditions precedent, **1298**
conflicts of law
limitations of actions, **1301**
statutes of foreign state enforcement, **1338**
consolidation of actions, **5959**
corporation, **1276**
costs, **1344**
counterclaims, **1336**
creditors' actions, **1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
conversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Actions against, **535**—Cont'd
creditors' actions, **1175, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**—Cont'd
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
diversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**
equity jurisdiction, **1183, 1273**
false statements or representations, **1192**
fraud, **1192**
misappropriation of assets, **1185 et seq.**
mismanagement, **1180 to 1183**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
receiver as representative, **1176, 1177**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
damages, **1343**
defendants, necessary or proper
codirectors, **1314**
corporation, **1313**
receivers, **1317**
shareholders, **1318**
defenses
advice of counsel, **1332**
bankruptcy of corporation, **1334, 1335**
common-law causes of action, **1328**
discharge of claims, **1333**
dissolution of corporation, **1331**
estoppel, **1333**
exemption from liability, **1333**
insolvency of corporation, **1331**
nonexistence of corporation, **1331**
release of claims, **1333**
statutory causes of action, **1329**
unlawful dividends, **1330**
waiver of claims, **1333**
dissolved corporations, **1331**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1271**
creditors' suits, **1183, 1273**
decrees, **1342**
limitation of actions, **1303**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Actions against, **535**—Cont'd
equity jurisdiction, **1271**—Cont'd
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
statute of limitations, **1303**
statutory liability, enforcement, **1272**
tort actions, **1274**
estoppel, **1308**
evidence, **1340**
execution, **1345**
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, **1325**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
foreign states, **1337**
conflicts of law, **1338**
judgments, enforcement, **1338**
form of action, **1292, 1293**
fraudulent securities transactions, group published information doctrine, **6866**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344, 6045 et seq.**
injury or loss, necessity, **1221**
intervention, **1319**
joinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
judgments, **1342**
jurisdiction, **1296.10**
jury trial, **1339**
laches, **999, 1308**
conflicts of interest transactions, **986, 987**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
limitation of actions, **1301**
adverse domination doctrine, **1306.20**
common-law causes of action, **1304**
conflicts of law, **1302**
equity jurisdiction, **1303**
extension, **1307**
governing law, **1302**
penal statutes, **1305**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Actions against, **535**—Cont'd
limitation of actions, **1301**—Cont'd
remedial statutes, **1305**
renewal, **1307**
running of limitations period, **1306 to 1306.30**
shareholders' actions, **1304**
statutory causes of action, **1304, 1305**
tolling of limitations period, **1306 to 1306.30**
litigation expenses, indemnification, **1344**
long-arm jurisdiction, **1296.10**
minority shareholders, **5822**
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
mismanagement, **1181.10, 1181.20**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
nonresident directors, **1296.10**
parties, **1311**
defendants
codirectors, **1314**
corporation, **1313**
receivers, **1317**
shareholders, **1318**
intervention, **1319**
joinder, **1320, 1322**
multifarious, **1320, 1321**
plaintiffs, **1312**
plaintiffs, necessary or proper, **1312**
pleadings
amendments, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
common law deceit, **1324.03**
complaint, **1324**
exhibits, necessity, **1325**
power, **535**
premature actions, **1299**
presumptions, **1340.10**
profits, recovery, **884.70, 884.90**
punitive damages, **1343**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Actions against, **535**—Cont'd
receivers, **1277, 1289**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
remedies, election, **1290**
res judicata, **1007, 1008, 1342.10**
revival, **1309, 1310**
setoff of claims, **1336**
shareholders, **1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925**
business judgment rule, **1041.10**
complaint, **1324**
dividends, declaration and payment, **5369**
limitation of actions, **1304**
pleadings, **1324**
statute of limitations, **1304**
standing to sue, **1275 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **1300 et seq.**
statutory liability, enforcement, **1216**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1272**
shareholders, **1278**
trustees in bankruptcy, **1277.10**
venue of actions, **1297**
Actions by, **535, 4492 et seq.**
against corporation, **960, 4219**
Admissions and declarations, **741**
Adverse interests or title, **861 et seq.**
Advertising expenditures, **525**
Age, negligence defense, **1056**
Agency relationship, **838**
disclosure, **1118, 1120**
Agents, employment, **513**
Amendments or repeal of articles of incorporation, **542**
reservation of power without shareholder approval, **3717.20**
Antitakeover measures, business judgment rule, **1041.30**
Antitrust violations, **5032.20**
Appointment of officers
negligence, **1079**
powers, **285**
Arbitration
removal, **358**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Arbitration—Cont'd
submission of corporation, **527**
Articles or certificate of incorporation
amendments, **542**
conflicts of interest provisions, **915.10**
eliminating or limiting director liability, **150.50**
exculpatory clauses, **1047**
initial directors, **284**
interested director provisions, **915.10**
interlocking directorate provisions, **962.10**
liability, limiting or eliminating, **150.50, 1047**
meetings, **146**
names and residences, **145**
power to amend, **542**
Assessments on fully-paid stock, **533**
Assets of corporation, misappropriation, **1102 et seq.**
Assignability of actions against, **1296**
Assignments
benefit of creditors, **522**
choses in action, **519**
conflicts of interest, **864, 954**
promissory notes, **519**
Attachment, enforcement of liability, **1345, 4744, 6526**
Attorneys, employment, **513**
Authority, **505 et seq.**
directors of public corporations, **2100.50**
Bankruptcy, **308**
criminal liability, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
employment contracts, **2149**
filing of petition, **532**
fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, **1233**
indemnity claims, **1344**
personal liabilities, **1334, 1335**
purchase of claims against corporation, **869.10**
transfers of corporate property or stock, **1233**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Bankruptcy, **308**—Cont'd
trustees, enforcement of directors' liabilities, **1277.10**
wage claims, **2149**
Banks, **901**
Beneficial ownership of stock, necessity, **300**
Blue sky law violations, civil liability, **6804**
Board actions
conflicts of interest transactions, **981**
consent, effect of unanimity, **393**
customary informality, effect, **394**
informal, **394**
necessity, **392**
ownership of entire stock, effect, **395**
ratification by shareholders, **397**
unanimous consent, effect, **393**
without meeting, **393**
Bonds
issuance, **2650**
nonrecourse agreements, **1333**
Bonus compensation, **1110**
Books and records
admissibility in evidence, **2203**
destruction, **2212**
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
inspection, **1060, 2235**
negligent inspection, **1060**
Breach of duties, **838, 1010, 1011**
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, **1001.50**
compensation, forfeiture, **894, 2145**
competing business, **856**
confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, **1011**
conflict of interest transactions, **924**
covenants not to compete, inducing breach, **1017**
customers, solicitation, **1017**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Breach of duties, **838, 1010, 1011**—Cont'd
damages, **838, 1343**
employees, recruitment for competitor, **1017**
failure to make reasonable inquiry, **1034.80**
favoring shareholders, **1012**
gross negligence, **1031**
inadequate monitoring, **1034.80**
inducing breach of covenants not to compete, **1017**
investments, **1019**
loans, **1019**
management of corporation, **1018**
merger transactions, **1011**
negligence, **1031**
preference of creditors, **1015**
punitive damages, **1343**
purchases of corporate property, **1013**
recruitment of employees, **1017**
remedies, **838**
solicitation of corporate customers, **1017**
subscriptions to stock, **1453**
waiver of claim, **1328**
Bribes, **892**
Burden of proof, actions to enforce liability, **1340.20**
business judgment rule, **1340.20**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
interlocking directorate transactions, **974**
powers or authority, **1340.20**
Business judgment rule, **1036 et seq., 2104**
actions by and against corporations, **535**
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, **1038**
antitakeover measures, **1041.30**
bad faith, **1040**
burden of proof, **1036, 1340.20**
conflicts of interest transactions, **1040**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Business judgment rule, **1036 et seq., 2104**—Cont'd
cooperative housing corporations, **2991.05**
corporate elections, **1997, 2012**
corrupt motive, **1040**
criminal acts, **1040**
disclosure, duty of, **1040**
disinterested directors, **1040**
dividends, declaration and payment, **1041.20, 5325**
duty of care, **1037.50**
entire fairness analysis, **1040, 1041.80**
executive compensation, **1039**
failure to act, **1040**
fraud, **1040**
general duties and liabilities, **1037.50**
golden parachutes, **1039, 2137.40**
independent directors, **1040**
informed directors, **1040**
investments, **1041**
limitations of rule, **1040**
loans, **1041**
loyalty, duty of, **1040**
nonprofit corporations, **1037.50**
poison pills, **2841.20**
policies justifying rule, **1037**
ratification by shareholders, **1040**
redemption of stock, **5309**
repurchase of stock, **5309**
self-dealing, **1040**
shareholders' derivative actions, **1041.10, 5963, 5969**
demand requirement, **5963**
termination, **5963**
takeovers, **1041.30, 1041.40**
tender offers, **1041.30**
ultra vires acts, **1040**
unconscionability, compensation packages, **1039**
waste
compensation packages, **1039**
corporate assets, **1040**
Bylaws
adoption, **541, 4172**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Bylaws—Cont'd
amendments, **541, 4178**
binding, **4197**
election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
eligibility, **298**
indemnification, **6045.10**
interlocking directorate provisions, **962.10**
powers of directors, **510**
qualifications, **298**
regulations, **4210**
removal, **352**
repeal, **541**
restricting statutory powers and duties, **4185**
restricting statutory provisions for selection, **4186**
Calls upon subscriptions, **533**
CERCLA liability, **1234.25**
Certification of documents, false statements or representations, **1248**
Chair of board, **506**
Change in number, **276**
Changes in corporate structure or organization, **540 et seq.**
amendment of articles of incorporation, **542**
bylaws, **541**
consolidations, **544**
dissolution of corporation, **545**
increase of stock, **543**
leasing all or substantially all corporate property, **546**
mergers, **544**
reduction of stock, **543**
reincorporations, **544**
reorganizations, **544**
selling all or substantially all corporate property, **546**
stock, increase or reduction, **543**
winding up corporation, **545**
Charitable corporations
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
reckless misconduct, **1136**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Charitable corporations—Cont'd
torts, **1136**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Choses in action, **519**
Citizenship, requirements of office, **307**
Claims against corporation, purchase at discount, **868, 869**
bankruptcy of corporation, **869.10**
fiduciary relationship, necessity, **870, 871**
insolvency of corporation, **869.10**
Classification, **334.10**
cumulative voting, conflict, **2048.20**
Close corporations
delegation of authority, **495, 496**
fiduciary relationship, **844.20**
informal action, **394.10**
meetings, **394.10**
powers
assumption by executive officers, **509**
restrictions, **507**
Codirectors' or officers' acts, liability, **1065 et seq.**
absentee directors, **1049.10, 1091, 1093**
acceptance of directorship, effect, **1081**
acts prior to board membership, **1081**
appointment of untrustworthy or incompetent officers, **1079**
Briggs case, **1084**
connivance, **1089**
continuous misconduct, **1072**
controlling director, **1095**
defenses
failure to attend meetings, **1092**
leave of absence, **1093**
degree of care in supervision, **1070**
discovery of wrongdoing, **1094**
dummy directors, **1090**
duty to notify upon discovery of wrongdoing, **1094**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Codirectors' or officers' acts, liability, **1065 et seq.**—Cont'd
election to directorship, effect, **1081**
executive committees, **1096**
failure to attend meetings, **1049.10, 1091, 1092, 1100**
figurehead directors, **1090**
grounds, **1069**
injuries to or death of employee, **1137**
insurer, higher officer is not, **1066**
isolated acts, **1072**
knowledge of wrongdoing, **1065, 1094**
leave of absence as defense, **1093**
meetings, failure to attend, **1049.10, 1091, 1092, 1100**
notification upon discovery of wrongdoing, **1094**
participation in misconduct, **1089**
ratification, **1049.10, 1100**
reliance on reports from officers, committees, and professionals, **1083**
reports from officers, committees, and professionals, reliance on, **1083**
resignation of directorship, effect, **1082**
rubber stamp directors, **1090**
supervision, degree of care, **1070**
torts, **1137**
untrustworthy or incompetent officers, appointment or retention of, **1079**
Commercial paper, **1119**
Committees
audit, **550**
compensation, **551**
corporate governance, **549.10**
nominating, **552**
Common-law liability, **993**
Compensation, **2109 et seq., 2126**
bankrupt corporations
wage priorities, **2149**
bonuses, **2137**
cash compensation, **2137**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Compensation, **2109 et seq., 2126**
—Cont'd
compensation committee, **2134.50**
deferred compensation, **2137**
excessive, **2133**
federal statutory limits, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **2134.50**
incentive compensation, **2137**
mandamus to compel payment, **2385.50**
perquisites, **2137**
phantom stock, **2137.20**
SEC rules for disclosure, **2134.50**
securities laws and regulations
asset freeze to prevent extraordinary payments, **2134.50**
disclosure, **2134.50**
earnings restatement, **2134.50**
loans to director or officer, **2134.50**
pension fund blackout period, **2134.50**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, **2134.50**
shareholder approval, **2134.50**
stock appreciation rights (SARs), **2137.20**
stock compensation, **2137.20, 2137.30**
shareholder approval, **2134.50**
stock option backdating, **2137.30**
stock options, **2137.30**
supplemental benefits, **2137**
Competition with corporation, **856, 860**
Compliance monitoring duties, **2101.50**
Compliance systems, duty of care, **1069.50**
Compromise and settlement of claims, **528**
conflicts of interest, **956**
powers, **4219**
Concurrent directorships, **310**
grounds for removal, **340**
Confidential or inside information, **857.10**
breach of duties, **1011**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Confidential or inside information, **857.10**—Cont'd
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Conflicts of interest, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942**
acceptance of office, effect, **927**
actions against corporation, **960**
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, **915.20**
approval of transaction, **935, 936, 979, 980, 983**
article of incorporation provisions, **915.10**
assignments, **864, 954**
breach of fiduciary duties, **919, 924, 1011**
burden of proof, fairness, **921**
business judgment rule, application, **1040**
bylaw provisions, **915.10**
California Law, **915.10**
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, **923**
competing business, **856**
compromise and settlement of claims, **956**
condition precedent for rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as, **988**
contracts, **281, 863**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
safe harbor, **862.30**
debts of corporation, payment, **953**
de facto directors, **927**
Delaware Law, **915.10**
disinterested directors, participation, **929, 931, 939**
election of director, effect of irregularity or illegality, **927**
estoppel to challenge transactions, **987.10**
extent of interest, **925 to 928**
fairness, **919, 921, 926**
fiduciary relationship, breach, **924**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Conflicts of interest, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942**—Cont'd
fraud, **919**
governing law, **914**
injury to corporation, **926**
insolvency of corporation, **920**
interested directors, extent of participation, **932 to 940, 2031**
interlocking directorates, **961 et seq.**
issuance of stock, **958**
judicial scrutiny, **918**
laches as precluding challenge to transactions, **986, 987**
law governing, **914**
leases, **865, 951**
license contracts, **863**
loans to corporation, **952**
loans to directors, **955**
majority of board, **937**
meetings to consider transactions, **933 to 936, 938, 939**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **862.30, 915, 936, 938**
option contracts, **863**
ownership of all stock, effect, **928**
partnership transactions, **943**
patents, **863**
payment of corporate debts, **953**
presumptions, fairness, **921**
purchases of corporate property, **863, 867, 949**
qualifications of director, effect, **927**
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, **426, 938**
ratification of transactions, **761, 979, 982 to 984**
redemption of corporate property, **866**
remedies, **1295**
rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as condition precedent to, **988**
rules governing validity of transactions, **916**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Conflicts of interest, **861, 913 et seq., 941, 942**—Cont'd
sales of corporate property, **863**
sales of stock, **863, 958**
sales to corporation, **950**
settlement of claims, **956**
shareholder-directors, voting on transaction, **944, 983**
shareholder ratification or approval, **979, 980, 982**
sole ownership of stock, effect, **928**
spousal dealings, **946**
standing to challenge, **977, 978**
state statutes, **915.10**
statutory provisions, **915**
stock sales or purchases, **863, 958**
termination of office, effect, **927**
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, **947**
transactions, **945**
validity of transactions, rules governing, **916**
voidability of transactions, **917, 922**
voting on transaction
interested directors, **935, 936**
shareholder-directors, **983**
Consent of shareholders to action, **2105, 2106**
liability upon consent, **998**
nonattendance at meetings, **1062**
ultra vires acts, **1028**
Consideration for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of directors, **5187**
Consolidation of corporation, **544**
Conspiracy
criminal liability, **1358**
evidence, **1340**
Constructive trusts, **884.90**
competing business, **856**
Contempt, **5073**
Contracts
agreement not to compete, **857**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Contracts—Cont'd
common directors, injunctions against, **976**
conflicts of interest, **281**
contracts inducing disregard, **1000**
contrary to public policy, **1000**
covenants not to compete, **857**
illegal, **1000**
interlocking directorates, injunctions against, **976**
resolutions as constituting contracts, **431**
restrictive covenants against competition, **857**
votes as constituting contracts, **431**
Contracts of corporation, **505**
accounting for profits, **884.10**
adverse interests or title, **863**
agency relationship, disclosure, **1118, 1120**
conflicts of interest, **863**
disclosure of agency relationship, **1118, 1120**
employment, **513, 514**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
liability, **1117**
authority of corporation to do business, effect, **1121**
construction in favor of director, **1130**
disclosed principal, **1118, 1120**
express agreements, **1119**
forfeited corporation, **1121**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
inducing corporation to breach, **1158.10**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
nonexistent corporation, **1121**
pretended corporation, **1121**
signature on contract, individual or representative capacity, **1129, 1130**
suspended corporation, **1121**
tortious interference, **1158.10**
ultra vires contracts, **1128**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Contracts of corporation, **505**
—Cont'd
liability, **1117**—Cont'd
undisclosed principal, **1120**
lifetime employment contracts, **514**
public policy, contracts contrary to, **891**
secret profits, **884.10, 891**
signing, **1129, 1130**
tortious interference, **1158.10**
ultra vires, **1128**
Contribution among directors, **1003**
illegal acts or transactions, **1004**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **1005.50**
statutory violations, **1004, 1005**
unlawful dividends, **1005.50**
Control and management, **505**
Control by shareholders, **2104, 2105**
Conversion of assets, **1102 et seq., 1340, 1343, 1358**
Conversion of third party's property, **1140 to 1142**
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, **1142**
trust funds, **1141**
Cooperative housing associations, **2991.05**
Copyright infringement, **1158, 1297**
Corporate entity distinguished, **25**
jurisdiction, **36**
torts, **33**
Corporate meetings and elections, **1997, 1998.10**
Corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10**
exceptions, **862, 862.05, 862.10, 862.30**
financial inability of corporation, **862.10**
good-faith exception, **862**
insolvency of corporation, **862.10**
legal barriers to corporation, **862.10**
limitations and exceptions, **862**
safe harbor, **862.30**
ratification by shareholders, **862.20**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10**—Cont'd
ratification of appropriation, **862**
rejection of opportunity by corporation, **862.05**
waiver, statutory, **862.30**
Covenants not to compete, **856**
breach, **857**
restraint of trade, **857**
Creditors
actions against directors, **1175, 1185 et seq., 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
directors' duties, **1035.60**
fiduciary relationship, **1035.60**
preferences, **1015, 7428, 7467, 7469, 7470**
rights as creditors, **907**
appropriation of corporate property, **910**
estoppel, **912**
security for payment of debts, **908**
subrogation, **911**
secured transactions, **7475**
trustee relationship, **1035.60**
Crimes and criminal liability, **1348**
active participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
bankruptcy of corporation, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
borrowing, excessive, **1358**
concealment of assets, **1358**
conspiracy, **1358**
constitutionality of statutes, **1358**
construction of statutes, **1358**
conversion of assets, **1358**
dividends, unlawful declaration, **5442**
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351, 1352**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, presumptions and proof, **1351.40**
indictment and information, **1351.30**
instructions, **1351.50**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Crimes and criminal liability, **1348**—Cont'd
embezzlement, **1351, 1352**—Cont'd
intent or knowledge, **1351.10**
employee injuries, **1348**
false books or accounts, **1358**
false pretenses, **1354**
false statements or representations, **1358**
falsification of corporate books or records, **1358.20, 1358.30**
federal preemption, **1348**
financial statements or reports, falsification, **1358.30**
fraud, **1358**
fraudulent transfers, bankruptcy of corporation, **1233**
labor law violations, **1358**
misappropriation of assets, **1358**
misrepresentations, **1358**
negligence, **1356**
newspaper officers and editors, liability of, **1354.50**
nuisances caused by corporation, **1357**
participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
penalties, **1359**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348, 1358**
reckless disregard, penalties, **1359**
securities laws violations, **1358**
statutes, construction and constitutionality, **1358**
willful conduct, penalties, **1359**
workers' compensation premiums, failure to pay, **1358**
workplace safety, **1348**
Cumulative voting
classification of board, conflict, **2048.20**
removal or reduction of directors, **2048.30**
Customer lists or accounts
duties, **857.10**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Customer lists or accounts—Cont'd
solicitation of customers, **1017**
Deadlock, **8066.10**
appointment of provisional director, **290**
president of corporation, power to sue, **618.10**
Debts of corporation
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235**
assenting to creation of debt, **1237**
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1241**
indebtedness subject to limits, **1236**
nonconsenting directors, rights, **1238**
nonrecourse agreements, **1241.10**
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, **1239**
time liability accrues, **1239**
guaranty, **1119**
liability, **1117, 8117, 8117.20**
bankruptcy, taxes, **1264**
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235 et seq.**
express agreements, **1119**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
indemnification, taxes, **1264**
reports, failure to file, **2285**
taxes, **1264**
payment, **953**
misappropriation of assets, **1109, 1112**
power to incur, **505**
Decrease in number, effect on term of office, **343**
De facto corporate existence, failure to act, **3839**
De facto directors, **372 et seq.**
Defenses to liability
advice of counsel, **1332**
bankruptcy of corporation, **1334, 1335**
codirectors' or officers' acts
failure to attend meetings, **1092**
leave of absence, **1093**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Defenses to liability—Cont'd
codirectors' or officers' acts—Cont'd
meetings, failure to attend, **1092**
common-law causes of action, **1328**
discharge of claims, **1333**
disqualification, **313**
dissolution of corporation, **1331**
embezzlement, **1351.20**
estoppel, **1333**
exemption from liability, **1333**
ineligibility, **313**
insolvency of corporation, **1331**
negligence, **1052 et seq.**
nonexistence of corporation, **1331**
release of claims, **1333**
statutory causes of action, **1329**
waiver of claims, **1333**
Defensive measures, takeovers, **1041.30**
Discharge
inspection of books and records, **2235**
statutory liabilities, **1333**
Disclosure
corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Sarbarnes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1340.10**
Disqualification, **312**
defense to liability, **313**
Dissenting directors, statutory liability, **1224**
Dissolution of corporation, **545, 8007.30**
debts of corporation, liabilities, **8117.20**
defense in actions against directors, **1331**
effect on powers and liabilities, **8117**
effect on statutory liabilities, **1331**
improper distribution of assets, **8219**
voluntary, **8019**
waiver or estoppel precluding suits, **8091**
winding up, **8174 et seq.**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Distinguished from corporate entity, **25, 33, 36**
Distribution of assets to shareholders
creditors' suits, **1186**
Dividends, powers and liabilities, **1041.20**
abuse of discretion, **5325**
actions to compel declaration and payment, **5369**
business judgment rule, **1041.20, 5325**
contribution among directors, **1005.50**
declaration, **5320, 5349, 5360**
delegation of authority, **497**
power, **526**
unlawful, **5442**
determination of profits available, **5336**
improper payment
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
business judgment rule, **1041.20**
damages, **1343**
evidence, **1340**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**
pleading in action to enforce liability, **5440**
shareholders' actions to compel declaration and payment, **5369**
standard of care, **5435**
unlawful dividends, **5431 et seq.**
criminal liability, **1358**
Document destruction, **1358.20**
Donations of corporate property, **520**
Dummy directors, **1090**
Duty of candor, **837.70**
Duty of care, **990**
abandonment of duties, **1034.70**
bank directors, **1042.10**
breach, **1030**
proximate cause, **1033.50**
business judgment rule, burden of proof, **1036**
causation, bank directors, **1042.40**
compliance systems, **1069.50**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Duty of care, **990**—Cont'd
creditors of corporation
vicinity of insolvency, **1035.60**
zone of insolvency, **1035.60**
failure to make reasonable inquiry, **1034.80**
gross negligence, **1031**
inadequate monitoring, **1034.80**
limits on duty, **1034**
merits of decision, **1033**
negligence, **1031**
nonshareholder constituencies, **1035.50, 1035.70**
omissions, **1034.70**
outside directors, **1035.20**
partners of corporation, **1035.80**
rational basis for decision, **1033**
reasonableness of decision, **1033**
reliance, **1083**
shareholder distributions, **1034.50**
substance of decision, **1033**
takeover situations, nonshareholder constituencies, **1035.70**
Duty of disclosure, **837.70**
Duty of loyalty, **837.60**
Duty to disclose, **2008, 5818**
proxy solicitations, **2052.10**
Election of officers
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
cumulative voting right, **2048.20**
estoppel, right to challenge, **2024**
irregularities, **2024**
powers, **285**
quo warranto to contest, **2335**
time, **3741**
unanimous vote of quorum requirement, **2020**
Eligibility, **297 et seq.**
liability of ineligible directors, **997**
Embezzlement, **1351**
burden of proof, **1351.40**
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
evidence, presumptions and proof, **1351.40**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Embezzlement, **1351**—Cont'd
federal statutory liability, **1352**
indictment and information, **1351.30**
instructions, **1351.50**
intent or knowledge, **1351.10**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
presumptions, **1351.40**
Employees
distinguished, **266**
labor laws, **1234.50**
liability for injuries, **1016.50**
recruitment for competitor, **1017**
social security acts, **266.20**
supervision
negligence, **1070, 1161**
standard of care, **1070**
unemployment compensation acts, **266.20**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **1234.50**
workers' compensation acts, **266.10**
Employee status, Fair Labor Standards Act, **266.20**
Employment and employment contracts, power to employ, **513**
length of contracts, **514**
lifetime contracts, **514**
Entire fairness analysis, **1041.80**
business judgment rule, **1040**
Environmental laws, liability, **1234.25**
Estoppel
actions to enforce liabilities, **1308**
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, **987.10**
defense to actions against, **1333**
elections, attack on validity, **293**
irregularities in election, **2024**
liability suits against directors, **999**
personal use of corporate funds, **1109**
powers and authority, denial, **785**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
rights as creditors, **912**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Estoppel—Cont'd
statutory liabilities, enforcement, **1333**
title to corporate property, denial, **854**
Evidence, actions to enforce liability, **1340**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
Excessive salaries, **1110**
Execution of corporate instruments, **515**
Executions against corporate property
enforcement of personal liability, **1345**
failure to schedule assets, **1247.10**
Exemptions, statutory liabilities, **1333**
Expenditures to defend suits as misappropriation, **1106**
Fair Labor Standards Act, liability, **1234.50**
False pretenses, liability, **1354**
False statements or representations
certification of corporate documents, **1248**
creditors' suits, **1192**
criminal liability, **1358**
equitable remedies, **1294**
financial condition of company, **1146**
notices, **1248**
purchases of stock, **5595**
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
reports, **1248**
sales of stock, **5595**
Falsification of corporate books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
Family corporations, fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
Fiduciary duties, **838, 990**
accounts, **857.10**
agent's duties distinguished, **839**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Fiduciary duties, **838, 990**—Cont'd
breach, **838, 856, 894, 924, 1010 et seq., 1343**
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, **1001.50**
conduct of litigation, **4705**
confidential or inside information, **857.10, 1011**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
customer lists, **857.10**
damages for breach, **838**
dual roles, officer and director, **837.50**
employees, **837.50**
inside information, **857.10, 1011**
issuance of stock, **5123.50**
management of corporate affairs, **990**
merger transactions, **1011**
noncompetition, **856, 860**
profits of corporation, **884**
purchases of stock from shareholders, **1168 et seq.**
remedies for breach, **838**
standard of care and conduct, **990**
statutory provisions, **840**
takeovers, **1041.30**
tender offers, **1041.30**
termination, **860**
to individual, **848**
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Fiduciary relationship, **838**
alter ego corporations, **851**
banking corporations, **845**
charitable corporations, **844.10**
close corporations, **844.20**
creditors, **1035.60**
damages, **860.50**
family corporations, **844.20**
investment companies, **845.50**
nonprofit corporations, **844.10**
officers' relationship distinguished, **846**
property of corporation, **853, 854**
purchase of claims against corporation, **870, 871**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Fiduciary relationship, **838**—Cont'd
resignation of directorship, effect, **860**
self-tender offers, **2841.10**
shareholders, **848**
shares, issuing additional, **5141.50**
statutory provisions, **840**
subsidiary corporations, **844.30**
takeovers, **837.50**
ultra vires acts, **1128**
Fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
Figurehead directors, **1090**
Financial statements of corporation, liability, **1146**
criminal, **1358.30**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3316**
Foreign corporations
enforcement by creditors of liability, **8443**
regulation, **8442**
residing or meeting in state as doing business, **8474**
service of process, **8751**
Former directors, liabilities or duties, **994, 996**
Fraud, **1101, 1143**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
bankruptcy of corporation, transfers of property, **1233**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
complaint alleging fraud, **1324**
conflicts of interest transactions, **919**
creditors' suits, **1192**
criminal liability, **1358**
equitable remedies, **1294**
evidence, **1340**
false statements or representations, **1146 et seq., 1294, 5595**
interlocking directorates, **963**
issuance of stock, **1144**
judicial dissolution of corporation, **8046.10**
limitation of actions, **1306.10**
presumptions, **1340.10**
ratification, **1166**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Fraud, **1101, 1143**—Cont'd
remedies, **1294**
removal, **358**
resignation, **345**
statute of limitations, **1306.10**
statutory liability, **1233**
transfers of corporate property or stock, bankruptcy, **1233**
Fraudulent securities transactions, **6856**
Garnishment, enforcement of liability, **4744**
Gifts, **892**
corporate property, **520**
Golden parachutes, **1039**
Good faith, **888**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
presumptions, **1340.10**
Gross negligence, **1031**
Guarantee of employee's loan, **1106**
Guaranty contracts, **1119, 3032**
enforcement, **1119**
execution, **524**
signing in representative capacity, **3032**
Hazardous waste laws, liability, **1234.25**
Holdovers, **344**
Honesty, **1340**
Ignorance, negligence defense, **1059**
Illegal acts or transactions
contracts inducing disregard of duties, **1000**
contribution among directors, **1004**
judicial dissolution of corporation, **8046.10**
Illegality of election, effects on liability, **997**
Illness, negligence defense, **1056**
Imputed notice of unrecorded liens, **3376**
Income bonds, expenditures discretion, **2645**
Incorporation papers, recitals, **145**
Indemnification, **1344**
bylaws, **6045.10**
federal securities laws, **1344**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Indemnification, **1344**—Cont'd
liability insurance, **1344**
nonprofit corporations, **1344**
shareholders' derivative suits, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
statutory provisions, **1344, 6045.10**
Independence from shareholders, **2104, 2105**
Individual directors, **2101**
Indorsement of corporate instruments, **1119**
Ineligibility, **312**
defense to liability, **313**
Infringement of intellectual property rights, **1158**
Initial directors, **284**
Initiation of actions, **4492 et seq.**
Injuries to or death of employee, **1137**
Injury to corporation, liability as dependent upon, **992**
Insider trading
disgorgement of profits, **6871**
fraudulent transactions, **6856**
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, **6858**
short swing profits, **6857.15**
Insolvency of corporation
accounting for profits, **886**
conflicts of interest transactions, **920**
defense in actions against directors, **1331**
preference of creditors, **1187**
profits, accounting to corporation, **886**
purchases
claims against corporation, **869.10**
corporate property at forced sale, **877**
statutory liabilities of directors, effect of insolvency, **1331**
Inspection of books and records, **2235**
liability for failure to inspect, **1060**
negligent inspection, **1060**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Instituting litigation, **4219**
Insurance, **1344**
indemnification, **1344**
liability, **1344**
Interested transactions, ratification, **761**
Interest in corporate transactions, **861 et seq.**
Interest payments, conversion of assets, **1106**
Interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
Interlocking directorates, **961, 972**
adverse interests between corporations, **967**
antitrust, **5003**
article of incorporation provisions, **962.10**
bad faith transactions, **963**
burden of proof, fairness of transactions, **974**
bylaw provisions, **962.10**
Clayton Act prohibition, **962.10**
committee of disinterested directors, **975**
common control of corporation, **970**
disinterested directors, appointment, **975**
fairness of transactions, **962**
burden of proof, **974**
presumptions, **973**
fraudulent transactions, **963**
injunctions against contracts, **976**
minority voting power, **964**
presumptions, fairness of transactions, **973**
right to sue or defend, **969**
secured transactions, **968**
statutory provisions, **962.10**
suits by and against, **969**
unfair transactions, **963**
voting on transactions, **964**
Invasion of privacy, **1139.10**
Inventions, rights, **893**
Investments, **505, 1019, 1041**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Issuance of stock, **523**
authority, **5123.50**
conflicts of interest, **958**
conversion, **1108**
fiduciary duties, **5123.50**
fraud, **1144**
inadequate consideration, **5231**
misappropriation, **1108**
Joint or several liability, **1002**
statutory provisions, **1215**
torts, **1138**
Judgments against corporation
common-law liability, **1008**
preclusive effect on liability, **1007**
statutory liability, **1007**
Judgments against directors, **1342**
Judgments for corporation, effect on liability, **1009**
Judicial control by shareholders, **2104**
Jurisdiction over directors, **1296.10**
corporate entity as distinct, **36**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
foreign corporations, **1296.20**
removal from office, **358**
Knowledge
codirectors as individually bound, **837**
director as individually bound, **836**
imputed to board or corporation, **808, 808.10, 828**
sole actor doctrine, **828**
Labor law liability, **1234.50**
Labor-Management Relations Act, liability, **1234.50**
Laches, **999**
actions to enforce liabilities, **1308**
conflicts of interest transactions, **986, 987**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
Leases
accounting for profits, **899**
all or substantially all property, **546**
conflicts of interest, **865, 951**
director to corporation, **951**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Liability, **989 et seq.**
CERCLA, **1234.25, 6770.50**
Clean Water Act, **6774.10**
committees, **552.40**
contempt of court, **5073**
contribution among directors, **1005**
corporate judgment creditors, **1247.10**
debts of corporation, **8117, 8117.20**
delegation of authority to committee, **552.40**
enforcement, **1270**
abatement of action, **1309**
accrual of cause of actions, **1306 to 1306.30**
amendment of pleadings, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
assignees, **1277**
assumpsit action, **1293**
attachment, **1345, 6526**
attorneys' fees, **1344**
bankruptcy trustees, **1277.10**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
collateral estoppel, **1342.10**
complaints, **1324**
conditions precedent, **1298**
corporation, **1276**
costs, **1344**
counterclaims, **1336**
creditors, **1273, 1279, 1280**
damages, **1343**
decrees, **1342**
defenses, **1328**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1271 to 1274**
estoppel, **1308**
evidence, **1340**
execution, **1345**
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, **1325**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
foreign states, **1337**
form of action, **1292, 1293**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Liability, **989 et seq.**—Cont'd
enforcement, **1270**—Cont'd
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
intervention, **1319**
joinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
judgments, **1342, 1342.10**
jurisdiction, **1296.10**
jury trial, **1339**
laches, **1308**
limitation of actions, **1300 et seq.**
long-arm jurisdiction, **1296.10**
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
parties, **1311 et seq.**
pleadings, **1324 to 1327**
premature actions, **1299**
presumptions, **1340.10**
punitive damages, **1343**
receivers, **1277, 1289**
res judicata, **1342.10**
revival of action, **1309**
running of statute of limitations, **1306 to 1306.30**
setoff of claims, **1336**
shareholders, **1278 et seq.**
standing to enforce, **1275 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **1300 et seq.**
trustees in bankruptcy, **1277.10**
venue of actions, **1297**
environmental torts, **1234.25**
excessive loans, **1251**
executive committees, **552.40**
false document, statement, account, notice or report, **1248**
foreign corporation transacting business without authority, **1230**
guaranty of corporate debts, **1119, 3032**
hazardous waste laws, **1234.25**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Liability, **989 et seq.**—Cont'd
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
interference with prospective business advantage, **1158.20**
labor laws, **1234.50**
misappropriation of funds, **1022**
National Bank Act, **1253**
noncompliance with statute in creation or organization of corporation, **1229**
profits on loans, **901**
securities laws violations
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
speculation, **1022**
statutory, **1197 et seq.**
statutory fraud, **1233**
statutory liabilities
amendment or repeal of statute creating liability, **1213**
statutes as penal, contractual or remedial, **1203, 1206**
taxes, corporate, **1264**
ultra vires acts, **1021 et seq.**
unlawful distributions, **1234**
Libel, **1159**
License contracts, **863**
Lifetime employment contracts, **514**
Loans, **505**
accounting for profits, **901**
breach of duties, **1019**
business judgment rule, **1041**
damages for improper approval, **1343**
duties, breach, **1019**
liability, **1019, 1041**
negligence, **1041**
power to take, **515**
profits, accounting to corporation, **901**
Loans by directors, **952**
appropriation of property as payment, **910**
mortgages to secure, **908**
notes to secure, **908**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Loans by directors, **952**—Cont'd
piercing the corporate veil, **41.40**
pledges of property to secure, **908**
security for payment, **908**
Loans from corporation, **1245**
Loans to directors, **955, 1245, 2622.10**
Long-arm jurisdiction over directors, **1296.10**
Malfeasance, personal liability, **1161**
Malicious prosecution, **1160**
Management of corporate affairs, **505, 2096, 2097, 2100**
duties, **990**
failure to devote time, **1018**
individual director's authority, **2101**
litigation, **4219**
Meetings of shareholders, power to vote, **537**
Merger transactions, **544, 1011, 7063, 7130**
Misappropriation of assets, **1102, 1106**
compensation for services, excessive, **1110**
complaint alleging misappropriation, **1324**
corporate debts, payment, **1112**
corporate opportunities, **861.10**
safe harbor, **862.30**
creditors' suits, **1185 et seq.**
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1343**
debt payments
corporate, **1112**
personal, **1109**
evidence, **1340**
excessive salaries or compensation, **1110**
expenditures to defend suits, **1106**
extent of liability, **1114**
guarantee of employee's loan, **1106**
interest payments, **1106**
litigation expenditures, **1106**
ownership of all stock, effect, **1103**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Misappropriation of assets, **1102, 1106**—Cont'd
personal expenditures, **1106**
debt payments, **1109**
preference of creditors, liability, **1187**
president, conversion of assets by, **1106**
presumptions, **1340.10**
question of fact, **1116**
receivership, resistance to, **1106**
salaries or compensation, excessive, **1110**
salary advance to president, **1106**
sales of property, **1107**
speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
stock transactions, **1108**
transfers of property, **1107**
union payoffs to prevent strikes, **1106**
unwarranted personal expenses, **1106**
Misconduct, **1226**
defense to enforcement of shareholder's liability, **6400**
Misfeasance, personal liability, **1161**
Mismanagement
creditors' suits, **1180 to 1182**
joint and several liability, **1002**
Model Business Corporation Act
action without meeting, **393**
classification, **334.10**
conflicts of interest transactions, **915**
voting by interested directors, **936**
corporate opportunities, **862.30**
decrease in number, **343**
delegation of authority, **498 to 500**
election, **283**
holding over, **344**
initial directors, **284**
liability, **1197**
executive committee actions, **552.40**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Act—Cont'd
meetings, **397.10, 398, 405, 406, 408, 414**
number, **276, 343**
power to change charter or articles of incorporation, **3717.20**
qualifications, **298, 299**
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, **938**
removal, **352, 354.10**
residency requirements, **307**
shortening term of office, **343**
term of office, **334, 334.10, 343**
vacancies, **286, 419**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984)
action without meeting, **393**
articles or certificate of incorporation, **145**
conflicts of interest transactions, **915**
voting by interested directors, **936**
decrease in number, effect, **343**
delegation of authority, **498 to 500**
duties, **990**
election, **283**
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
liability of directors, **1197**
executive committee actions, **552.40**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**
meetings, **397.10, 398 et seq.**
number, **276, 343**
officers distinguished, **271**
power to change charter or articles of incorporation, **3717.20**
qualifications, **298, 299**
quorum at meetings to consider transactions, **938**
removal, **352, 354.10**
residency requirements, **307**
resignation, **345, 349**
shortening term of office, **343**
staggered terms, **334.10**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Act (1984)—Cont'd
standard of care and conduct, **990**
term of office, **334, 334.10, 343**
vacancies, **419**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act
classification, **334.10**
election, **283**
executive committee actions, **552.40**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
meetings, **405**
number, **276**
qualifications, **298, 299**
removal, **352**
requirement of directors, **505**
residency requirements, **307**
staggered terms, **334.10**
term of office, **334, 334.10**
vacancies, **286**
Mortgages, **516**
loans to corporation, mortgage as security, **908**
Multiple directorships, **310**
grounds for removal, **340**
Neglect of duties, **1226**
Negligence, **1029 et seq., 1161**
absentee directors, **1049**
age as defense, **1056**
appointment of untrustworthy or incompetent officers, **1079**
articles of incorporation, provisions limiting liability, **1047**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
books and records, failure to inspect, **1060**
business judgment rule, **1040**
charter provisions limiting liability, **1047**
complaint alleging negligence, **1324**
consent to nonattendance at meetings as defense, **1062**
criminal liability, **1356**
custom or usage as defense, **1053**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Negligence, **1029 et seq., 1161**—Cont'd
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1052**
age, **1056**
consent to nonattendance at meetings, **1062**
custom or usage, **1053**
domination by others, **1060.10**
good faith, **1055**
honesty, **1055**
ignorance, **1059**
illness, **1056**
inexperience, **1061**
lack of experience, **1061**
nonresidence, **1057**
protests against negligent acts, **1058**
receiving no compensation, **1052.50**
reliance on officers, **1083**
usage or custom, **1053**
degree of care, **1031 et seq.**
discovery, **1045**
domination by others as defense, **1060.10**
employee supervision, **1070, 1161**
excuses, **1052 et seq.**
failure to attend meetings, **1049, 1062**
good-faith defense, **1055**
honesty as defense, **1055**
ignorance as defense, **1059**
illness as defense, **1056**
inexperience as defense, **1061**
inspection of books and records, failure, **1060**
investments, **1041**
lack of experience as defense, **1061**
limiting or eliminating liability, **1047**
loans, **1041**
malfeasance, **1161**
meetings, failure to attend, **1049, 1062**
misfeasance, **1161**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Negligence, **1029 et seq., 1161**
—Cont'd
nonfeasance, **1161**
nonresidence as defense, **1057**
participation in wrongdoing, **1137**
protests against negligent acts as defense, **1058**
question of fact, **1030**
ratification of codirectors' acts, **1049.10**
reliance on officers, **1083**
standard of care
bank directors, **1042.10**
kind of corporation as factor, **1042**
residence of director as factor, **1043**
standing of director in business community as factor, **1043**
statutes, business corporations, **1034**
statutory liability, **1227**
supervision of employees, **1070, 1161**
time of discovery, **1045**
untrustworthy or incompetent officers, appointment or retention of, **1079**
usage or custom as defense, **1053**
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, **1119**
indorsement, **1119**
signatures, **3039**
Newspaper officers and editors, liability of, **1354.50**
Nominations
eligibility, determination, **311**
voting trust agreement, **2082**
Nonfeasance, personal liability, **1161**
Nonprofit corporations
appointment, **283**
classification, **334.10**
compensation, **2121.10**
dissolution, **8059.10**
election, **283**
executive committee actions, **552.40**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Nonprofit corporations—Cont'd
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
meetings, **403, 405**
membership status, **5688**
number, **276**
qualifications, **298, 299**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
removal, **352**
requirement of directors, **505**
residency requirements, **307**
resignation, **5693**
staggered terms, **334.10**
term of office, **334, 334.10**
torts, **1136**
vacancies, **286**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Nonresident directors
actions against, **1296.10**
jurisdiction over, **1296.10**
negligence defense, **1057**
Nonshareholders, directors' duties, **1035.50**
Notices
codirectors as individually bound, **837**
director as individually bound, **836**
false notice, **1248**
imputed to board or corporation, **808, 808.10, 828**
publication, **525**
sole actor doctrine, **828**
Nuisances caused by corporation, liability
civil, **1162**
criminal, **1357**
Number, **145, 276**
change, **276**
decrease, **343**
effect on term of office, **343**
election of insufficient number, **291**
Officers, election or appointment
powers, **285**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Officer status, **271**
Offices, creation or abolition, **505**
Option contracts, **863**
Organization
meeting, **3757**
necessity, **3738**
OSHA liability, **1348**
Outside directors, duty of care, **1035.20**
Ownership of entire stock
board actions, **395**
notice of meetings, **410**
Ownership of stock
beneficial ownership, **300**
disposal of stock, **305**
necessity, **299 et seq., 341**
postelection acquisitions, **304**
presumptions, **306**
transferee of stock, **302**
transfers of stock, **305**
Parent and subsidiary corporations
breach of duties, **1014**
Partners of corporation, directors' duties, **1035.80**
Patents
conflicts of interest, **863**
infringement, **1158, 1297**
rights, **863**
Payments
corporate debts, **953, 1112**
personal debts, **1109**
Payments for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of directors as consideration, **5187**
Penalties, criminal violations, **1359**
Pension plans, power to create, **505**
Personal liability
CERCLA, **6770.50**
Personal use of corporate funds, **1106, 1109**
Pledges, **516**
property, security for loan to corporation, **908**
Possession of corporate property, **853**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Powers
actions by and against corporations, **535**
advertising, **525**
agents, employment, **513**
amendment of articles of incorporation, **542, 3717.20**
arbitration, submission of corporation, **527**
articles of incorporation, amendment, **542, 3717.20**
assessments on fully paid stock, **533**
assets, sale, **505**
assignments
benefit of creditors, **522**
choses in action, **519**
promissory notes, **519**
assumption by executive officers, **509**
attorneys, employment, **513**
bankruptcy of corporation, filing of petition, **532**
bonds, warrants, **519**
borrowing money, **515**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
bylaws, **510, 541**
calls upon stock subscriptions, **533**
changes in corporate structure or organization, **540 et seq.**
choses in action, transfer, **519**
compensation, power to fix, **2126**
compromise of claims, **528**
consolidation of corporation, **544**
construction of buildings, **505**
contracts, **505**
control and management, **505**
counsel, employment, **513**
debts, power to incur, **505, 515**
derivative in nature, **507**
directors of public corporations, **505.50, 2100.50**
dissolution of corporation, **545**
dividends, declaration, **526, 5320**
donations of corporate property, **520**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Powers—Cont'd
employment and employment contracts, **513, 514**
exclusiveness, **508**
execution of corporate instruments, **515**
executive officers, assumption, **509**
extent, **505, 2100**
gifts of corporate property, **520**
guaranty, **524**
increase of stock, **543**
indorsements of corporate paper, **519**
inspection of corporate books and records, **2235**
investments, **505**
issuance of stock, **523, 5123.50**
leases, **521, 546**
lifetime employment contracts, **514**
limits, **2100**
loans, **505, 515**
management and control, **505**
meetings of shareholders, voting, **537**
merger of corporation, **544**
mortgages, **516**
nature of powers, **507**
notices, publication, **525**
offices, creation and abolition, **505**
pension plans, creation, **505**
pledges, **516**
preferences of creditors, **530**
presumptions, **1340.10**
promissory notes, **515, 519**
publication of notices, **525**
purchases of corporate property, **505, 517**
ratification of acts, **762**
redemption of stock, **5309**
reduction of stock, **543**
reincorporation, **544**
releases of liability, **529**
reorganizations, **544, 7211**
repudiation of officers' acts, **512**
repurchase of stock, **5309**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Powers—Cont'd
sales of corporate property, **505, 518, 546**
sales of stock, **523**
settlement of claims, **528**
shareholder restrictions, **507**
source, **2097**
stock, increase or reduction, **543**
ultra vires acts, **511**
voting at shareholders' meetings, **537**
winding up corporation, **545**
Preceding directors' acts, liability, **994, 1081**
Preferences of creditors, **530, 1015**
avoidability, **7467, 7469, 7470**
misappropriation of assets, liability, **1187**
Preincorporation contracts, adoption or ratification, **210**
President, conversion of assets by, **1106**
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, **1340.10**
common directorate transactions, **973**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
interlocking directorate transactions, **973**
Profits, accounting to corporation, **884**
actions to recover, **884.70, 884.90**
bribes, **892**
complaint in actions to recover, **1324**
confidential or inside information, use, **884.50**
consideration for surrender of corporate control, **902**
constructive trusts, **884.90**
contracts, **884.10**
control of corporation, surrender for consideration, **902**
customer lists or accounts, use, **884.50**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Profits, accounting to corporation, **884**—Cont'd
election to corporate office, payments to secure, **903**
gifts, **892**
injury to corporation, necessity, **888**
insolvency of corporation, **886**
inventions, **893**
lawfulness of obtaining profits, effect, **889**
leases, **899**
limitations on accounting rule, **885**
loans, **901**
miscellaneous applications of rule, **897**
patents, **893**
payments by third parties to director, **902 to 904**
purchases or sales of stock, **900 et seq.**
remedies, **884.90**
sales
property, **884.30, 899**
stock, **900**
secrecy as essential to accounting rule, **887**
stock sales or purchases, **900 et seq.**
trade secrets, use, **884.50**
trust property, **905**
ultra vires acts, **890**
use of corporate assets, **884.50**
Promissory notes, **519**
assignments, **519**
execution, **515**
loans to corporation, note as security, **908**
security for loan to corporation, **908**
transfer, **519**
Promoters' contacts, adoption or ratification, **210**
Proof of official position, **282**
Provisional, **290**
Publication of notices, **525**
false statements or representations, **1248**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Public corporations
authority, **2100.50**
powers, **505.50, 2100.50**
Public corporations, loans from corporation, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1245**
Purchases of claims against corporation, **868 et seq.**
Purchases or sales of corporate property, **505, 517, 3316**
accounting for profits, **884.30, 899**
adverse interests or title, **863, 949**
all or substantially all property, **546**
assignee's property, **878**
breach of duties, **1013**
conflicts of interest, **863, 949**
conversion, **1107**
debtor's property, **879**
duties, breach, **1013**
execution sales, **872 et seq.**
judicial sales, **872 et seq.**
misappropriation, **1107**
ordinary course of business, **518**
profits, accounting to corporation, **899**
receivership property, **878**
reorganization proceedings, **7275**
tax sales, **880**
Purchases or sales of stock, **523**
accounting for profits, **900**
adverse interests or title, **863, 958**
codirector's stock, **1169**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest, **863, 958**
consideration for stock, adequacy, **5231**
damages, **1343**
effect on title to office, **341**
false statements or representations, **5595**
fraud, **1172, 5595**
fraudulent transactions, **6856**
insider trading, **6856, 6857.15**
payments for stock, adequacy of consideration, **5231**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Purchases or sales of stock, **523**
—Cont'd
premiums, right to receive, **900**
profits, accounting to corporation, **900**
shareholders' stock, **1167**
agency transaction, **1170**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
duty to disclose information, **1168 et seq.**
fraud, **1172**
short-swing trading, **6857.15**
Qualifications, **297 et seq.**
Quasi-trustee relationship, **838**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348**
Railroad companies, adverse interests in rights of way, **863**
Ratification, **761**
codirectors' acts, **1049.10, 1100**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979 to 982**
false statements or representations, **1166**
fraud, **1166**
liability of directors upon ratification, **998**
negligence of codirectors, **1049.10**
torts, **1166**
ultra vires acts, **1028**
RCRA liability, **1234.25**
Receivers
compensation agreements, **7915, 7916**
eligibility, **310**
enforcement of directors' liability, **1277, 1289**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
grounds for appointment, **7714**
Receivership, resistance to, **1106**
Redemption of corporate property, **866**
Redemption of stock, **5309**
Reduction of number, effect on right of cumulative voting, **2048.30**
Reincorporation, **544**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Relationship, nature, **838**
Releases of liability
judgments against directors, **1342**
power of directors, **529**
statutory liabilities of directors, **1333**
Reliance on officers, committees, and professionals, **1083**
Remedies, actions against
false statements or representations, **1294**
fraud, **1294**
Removal, **351 et seq.**
arbitration, **358**
attorney general, powers, **358**
bylaw provisions, **352**
by shareholders, directors or officers, **357.20**
cause, **351, 352**
classified directors, **334.10**
codirectors, powers, **357**
concurrent directorships as grounds, **340**
courts, jurisdiction, **358**
cumulative voting provision, effect, **354.10, 2048.30**
duties of former directors, **996**
equity jurisdiction of courts, **358**
fraud, **358**
grounds, **356**
hearing, **352, 360**
jurisdiction of courts, **358**
liabilities of former directors, **996**
multiple directorships as grounds, **340**
notice, **352, 360**
power to exercise, **357, 358**
procedure, **352, 357.20, 360**
remedies for wrongful removal, **363**
shareholders' powers, **352, 357, 359**
voting, **354.10**
wrongful removal, **362, 363**
Removal of officers, **351 et seq.**
Reorganization of corporation, **544**
authority, **7211**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Reorganization of corporation, **544**
—Cont'd
purchase of corporate property, **7275**
Reports, **2258 et seq.**
failure to make, **2279 et seq.**
Repudiation of officers' acts, **512**
Repurchase of stock, **5309**
Residence, requirements of office, **307**
Residing or meeting in state as doing business, **8474**
Resignation
acceptance, **347, 349**
duties of former directors, **996**
effect, **349**
effective date, **349**
evidence, **350**
form, **346**
fraud, **345**
liabilities of former directors, **996**
liability upon acceptance, **349, 1082**
notice, **347, 349**
oral, **346**
pecuniary consideration, validity, **348**
proof, **350**
right, **345**
service of process, **345**
termination of fiduciary relationship, **860**
written, **346**
Resolutions
contractual nature, **431**
ratification of acts, **762**
Restrictive covenants against competition, **856**
breach, **857**
restraint of trade, **857**
Rival business, **856**
Rubber stamp directors, **1090**
Rule 10b-5 liability
damages, **1343**
Salary advance to president, **1106**
Sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, **1142**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Sales to corporation, **950**
accounting for profits, **899**
Savings and loan associations, conflicts of interest, **863**
Seal of corporation, burden of proof, **1340.20**
Section 21A, **6858**
Secured loans to corporation, **908**
Secured transactions, interlocking directorates, **968**
Securities laws violations
blue sky laws, **6804**
damages, **1343**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Section 10(b) liability, **6856**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857.15**
venue of actions, **1297**
Service of process
foreign corporation directors, **8751**
resignation, effect, **345**
statutory provisions, **4413**
Services as consideration for stock, **5187**
Settlement of claims, **528**
conflicts of interest, **956**
Shareholder-directors
conflicts of interest transactions, **983**
minority shareholders, **5868**
necessity of shareholder status, **299 et seq.**
voting
conflicts of interest transactions, **983**
interest as affecting right to vote shares, **2031**
powers, **537**
Shareholders
conflicts of interest transactions, ratification or approval, **979, 980, 982**
favoring, **1012**
fiduciary relationship, **848**
ratification of directors' acts, **397, 429, 979, 980, 982**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
removal of directors, **352, 357, 359**
trustee relationship, **848**
Shareholders' derivative actions
business judgment rule, **5963**
demand on directors, **5963 et seq.**
director as plaintiff, **5972.10**
indemnification, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
liability insurance, **1344**
parties, substitution, **6002**
refusal to sue, **5969**
standing to sue, **5972.10**
Shareholders' stock, purchase, **1167 et seq.**
Short swing trading, **6857, 6857.15**
Special acts or charters, acceptance, **184**
Special litigation committees
creation, **6019.50 et seq.**
Speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
Staggered terms, **334.10**
Standard of care or conduct, **990**
bank directors, **1042.10**
causation, bank directors, **1042.40**
employee supervision, **1070**
negligence, **1031 et seq.**
nonprofit corporations
charitable immunity, **1042.70**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1042.70**
strict trust standard, **1042.70**
Standing to challenge transactions, **972**
Statutory liability, contribution among directors, **1005**
Stock increase or reduction, **543**
Stock issuance, **523, 5123.50**
conflicts of interest, **958**
fraud, **1144**
inadequate consideration, **5231**
misappropriation, **1108**
Stock ownership
beneficial ownership, **300**
disposal of stock, **305**
entire stock, effect, **395, 410**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Stock ownership—Cont'd
necessity, **299 et seq.**
post-election acquisitions, **304**
presumptions, **306**
transferee of stock, **302**
transfers of stock, **305**
Stock repurchase or redemption, **5309**
Stock sales or purchases, **523, 5595**
accounting for profits, **900**
codirector's stock, **1169**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest, **863**
conflicts of interest transactions, **958**
consideration for stock, **5187, 5231**
damages, **1343**
effect on title to office, **341**
false statements, **5595**
fraud, **1172, 5595**
fraudulent transactions, **6856**
insider trading, **6856, 6857.15**
payments, **5187, 5231**
premiums, right to receive, **900**
profits, accounting to corporation, **900**
services as consideration for stock, **5187**
shareholders' stock, **1167 et seq.**
short-swing trading, **6857.15**
Stock transfers, effect on title to office, **305, 341**
Subrogation rights as creditors, **911**
Subscriptions to stock
calls, **1800, 1803**
duty to disclose material facts, **1672**
release, **1744**
special terms, authority to make, **1543**
Suretyship, fidelity bonds, **321**
Takeovers, **1041.30**
Tax liability, **1264, 1352.50**
defenses, **1332**
penalties, **1359**
stock options, **2137.30**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Tender offers, **1041.30, 2138**
Termination, effect on dealings with corporation or property, **927**
Term of office, **334**
classified directors, **334.10**
coextensive with officers, **339**
concurrent directorships, effect, **340**
decrease in number of directors, effect, **343**
holding over, **344**
multiple directorships, effect, **340**
number of directors, effect of decrease, **343**
officers' terms as coextensive, **339**
shortening term, **343**
staggered, **334.10**
Title to corporate office, **311**
quo warranto to determine, **2335**
Title to corporate property, **853**
estoppel to deny corporation's title, **854**
Torts, **1134 et seq.**
Trademark infringement, **1158**
Trade name infringement, **1158**
Trade secrets
duties, **857.10, 858**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Transfers of corporate property or stock
bankruptcy of corporation, **1233**
conversion, **1107**
effect on title to office, **305, 341**
misappropriation, **1107**
registration, necessity, **302**
Trespass, liability, **1163**
Trustee relationship, **838, 1035.60**
officers' relationship distinguished, **846**
property of corporation, **853, 854**
shareholders, **848**
statutory provisions, **840**
Trust property, **905**
Ultra vires acts, **511, 1128**
liabilities, **1021 et seq.**
misappropriation of funds, **1022**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Ultra vires acts, **511, 1128**—Cont'd
speculation, **1022**
Undisclosed principal, **1120**
Unfair competition, personal liability, **1158**
Unlawful distributions, **1005.50**
liability, **1234**
Unlawful dividends, **5435**
accounting for profits, **890**
advice of counsel, **1026, 1027**
consent, **1028**
contracts of corporation, liability, **1128**
creditors' suits, **1191**
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1330**
ignorance, **1025 to 1027**
mistake, **1025 to 1027**
profits, accounting to corporation, **890**
ratification, **1028**
reasonable care standard, **1023**
statutory provisions, **1024**
Vacancies, **286**
quorum required to fill, **419, 421**
Votes as constituting contracts, **431**
Voting
common directors, **964**
conflicts of interest transactions, **935, 936, 983**
corporate meetings and elections, **2027**
interested directors, **935, 936, 983**
interlocking directorate, **964**
right to vote as shareholder, **2031**
shareholder-directors, **983**
Waiver
defense in actions against directors, **1333**
elections, attack on validity, **313**
notice of directors' meetings, **411, 412**
statutory liabilities of directors, **1333**
Watered stock
ownership, **5231**
Watered stock liability, **5231**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd
Winding up corporation, **545, 6291, 8174 et seq.**
Workplace safety, liability, **1348**

DISBURSEMENTS
See Foreclosure of Mortgages; Reports

DISCHARGE
Corporate liability, effect on shareholders' liability, **6427**
Director's, liability, **1333**
Liens on stock, **5274**
Officer's liability, **1333**
Shareholders' liability, **6422 to 6426**
Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, **1333**

DISCLOSURE
See also Notice to Officers or Agents; Reports
Reports by officers, **2258**
Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, **2258**

DISCOVERY
See also Admissions and Declarations; Depositions
Accountant-client privilege, **4670.20**
waiver, **4670.30**
Attorney-client privilege, **4670**
multinational litigation, **8296.10**
waiver, **4670.30**
Bill in equity, **4250**
Bondholders, discovery, **2647**
Depositions and examinations, **4663, 4664**
shareholder's derivative action, **6020.20, 6022**
Due process, **4663**
Federal practice, **4664**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4663**
discovery of electronically stored information, **4665.60**
Foreign corporation, jurisdictional issues, **8787**
Interrogatories, **4664**
garnishment proceedings, **4807 to 4810**

DISCOVERY—Cont'd
Privileged communications, **4670**
waiver, **4670.30**
Production and inspection of documents or records
compliance, **4671**
foreign subsidiary, **4665**
production and inspection of electronically stored information, **4665.60**
right to inspect records distinguished, **2213**
self-incrimination, **4665**
shareholder's derivative action, **6021**
Requests for admissions, **4664, 6020.20**
Sanctions, **4663**
Shareholders' derivative action, **6020.20, 6021, 6022**
Subscriptions, **6199**
Work product rule, **4670.10**

DISCRIMINATION
See also Foreign Corporations; Rate Regulations; Taxation
Actions by or against corporations, **4248.15**
ADEA
arbitration, **4723.20**
Against federal government, **6944**
Age, **6735, 6746**
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), **6704, 6745**
Arbitration, **6736**
Co-worker liability, **6747**
Disabled persons, **6704, 6735, 6745**
Employment
burden of proof, **6737, 6746**
constructive discharge, **6763**
Employment discrimination, **6735 et seq.**
Handicapped employees, **6735, 6745**
Hostile work environment claims, **6745**
Membership corporations, exclusion from membership, **5687**
Nonprofit corporations, exclusion from membership, **5687**

DISCRIMINATION—Cont'd
Parent corporation liability, **6747**
Pregnancy, **6741**
Rehabilitation Act, **6735, 6745**
Religious, **6744**
Sex, **6735, 6739**
harassment, **6742**
male-on-male, **6742**
hiring, **6740**
pregnancy, **6741**
same sex harassment, **6742.50**
Title VII, **6742.50**
wages, **6743**
Shareholders' suits, **5929.10**
Successor liability, **7122.60**
Supervisor liability, **6747**
Title VII, **6735**
actions, **6736**
burden of proof, **6737**
retaliatory discharge, **6738**
Vicarious liability, **6747**

DISMISSALS OF ACTIONS
Creditors' bills, **4837**
Receivers, suit for appointment
attempt to dismiss, **7768**
Shareholders' derivative action, **6019, 6020**

DISPENSARY
See Hospitals

DISQUALIFICATIONS
See Judges; Jury; Witnesses

DISSENTING SHAREHOLDERS
See Appraisal Rights; Minority Shareholders; Shareholders

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS
See also Answer; Merger and Consolidation
Abandonment of business, **7991, 8068**
Acceleration of maturity of corporate obligations, **8128**
Administrative dissolution
grounds, **8112.10**
procedure, **8112.20**
reinstatement, **8112.30, 8112.40**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Alternative remedies, **8043**
buyout remedy as alternative valuation of shares, **8043.10**
buyouts, **8066.10**
valuation of shares, **8043.10**
provisional directors, **8066.10**
Antitrust laws violating corporations, **5047**
Appeals, **8111**
suits by or against dissolving or dissolved corporation, **8153**
Appointment of receiver as ipso facto dissolution, **8004**
Arbitration, **8143.10**
Articles of dissolution, **8007.35**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, **7387, 8003**
Attachment, effect, **4785**
Attorneys' fees, **8112**
Banks
voluntary liquidation, **8010 et seq.**
winding up, **8158**
Bonds, **8108**
Buyout remedy as alternative, **8066.10**
Cancellation of debts owing by or to corporation, **8127**
Capacity to sue and be sued, **4240, 8142**
abatement, **4224.60, 8147**
appeals, **8153**
appearances, **8142**
arbitration, **8143.10**
service of process, **8146**
statutory provisions, **8144**
survival period, **8144**
Charter
expiration, **7981**
revocation, forfeiture or suspension, **7980**
Claims against corporation
post-dissolution claims, **8144.10**
survival statutes, **8144**
Collateral attack on corporate existence, **7973**
Common law, **7976**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Conditions precedent to involuntary dissolution, **8093**
demand upon corporate officers, **8094**
Consideration for stock, inadequacy as grounds, **5256**
Consolidation
attempt without authority, **7154**
distinguished, **7969**
Constitutionality, **7972**
Contingent liabilities, **8126**
Continuation of existence
debts of corporation, **8130**
environmental liability, **6771**
expiration of statutory period of extension, **8173**
length of continuation period, **8144, 8144.10**
liability of officers and directors, **8117**
liability of shareholders, **8130**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8144.10**
statutory provisions, **8113, 8144, 8144.10**
Contracts
contingent liabilities, **8126**
contracts, power to enter, **8118**
employment contracts, **8123**
enforcement, **8120**
guaranty agreements, **8125**
leases, **8124**
purchases of stock, rescission, **5609, 5610**
validity, **8119**
Costs in proceedings, **8112**
Creditors' bills, rendering unnecessary judgment and execution prior to maintenance of action, **4828**
Creditors rights
distribution of assets, **8161, 8219**
suits to dissolve, **8078, 8160**
Criminal proceedings pending, **8147.10**
Custodians, **8200, 8208**
Deadlock, **8016, 8066.10**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Debts of corporation, liability of directors and officers, **8117.20**
Debts owing by or to corporation, **8127**
Decree involuntary proceedings, **8110**
De facto, **7967**
Definitions, **7966 et seq.**
De jure, **7967**
Directors, powers and liabilities, **8007.30**
actions against directors, **1331**
continuation of business, **8117**
dissolution as defense, **1331**
effect of dissolution, **8117**
liability for debts of corporation, **8117.20**
voluntary dissolution, **8019**
winding up, **8174 et seq.**
Dismissal of proceedings, **8107**
Distinctions, **7966 et seq.**
Distribution of assets, **8217**
allowance of claims, **8218**
among shareholders, **8224 to 8226**
creditors' rights, **8219**
directors, duties and liabilities, **8219**
improper, **8219**
presentation of claim, **8218**
priorities and payment of claims, **8219**
attorneys' fees, **8222**
bankruptcy laws, preemption, **8219**
costs, **8222**
fixed claim, **8218**
interest, **8223**
preferred shareholders, **5297, 5303, 8226**
time fixed, **8220**
proof of claim, **8218**
shareholders' agreements regulating, **8225**
taxes, **8221**
trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5405**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Distribution of assets, **8217**—Cont'd
trust fund doctrine, **8217**
unclaimed property, **8224**
unregistered transfers of stock, **5506**
Dividends, nonpayment, **5328**
Duties
party to shareholders' suits, **6000**
removal, **8194**
selection, **8176**
statutory liquidators, **8175**
superintendence by court, **8177**
Duties of trustees, **8178 to 8183**
collection of assets, **8178**
duration of powers, **8182**
exercise of powers, manner, **8181**
payment of debts, **8178**
preference of creditors, **8180**
specific powers, **8179**
Effect, **8113 et seq.**
abatement of pending lawsuits, **8147**
acceleration of debts of corporation, **8128**
appearances, **8142**
cancellation of debts of corporation, **8127**
capacity to sue and be sued, **8142 et seq.**
causes of action after dissolution, **8141**
continuation of business, **8116**
contracts, power to enter, **8118**
contracts, validity, **8119**
corporate property, **8134 to 8137**
criminal liability, **8147.10**
debts of corporation, **6309, 8127, 8128**
directors, powers and liabilities, **8117**
employment contracts, **8123**
enforcement of contracts, **8120**
extraterritorial, **8115**
goodwill, **8138**
guaranty, **8125**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Effect, **8113 et seq.**—Cont'd
judgments against corporation, **8147**
license tax, **8129**
occupation taxes, liability, **8129**
officers, powers and liabilities, **8117**
post-dissolution causes of action, **8141**
property, **8134 to 8137**
registered agent, **8146**
reports, filing, **2301, 8129**
service of process, **8146**
shareholders, **8130**
taxes, **8129**
title to property, **8134**
Environmental liability of dissolved corporations, **6771**
Equitable nature of proceedings, **8034.10**
Equity jurisdiction, **8098, 8159**
Estoppel, **8091**
denying corporate existence, **3966, 3969, 3980, 3981**
Evidence, **4641, 7975**
Execution, effect, **4785**
Expiration of corporate existence, **7981**
Extraterritorial effect, **8115**
Federal equity receivers effect of appointment, **7679**
Fees in proceedings, **8112**
Foreign corporations, **8578 et seq.**
actions and proceedings affected, **8581**
attachments, **8584**
executions, **8584**
garnishments, **8584**
limited existence for purpose of litigation, **8583**
pending actions and proceedings, **8582**
representative actions by or against, **8585**
charter provisions for dissolving or winding up, **8588**
effect, **8580**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8578 et seq.**—Cont'd
foreign country, **8580**
full faith and credit, **8580**
jurisdiction, local courts to conserve assets, **8587**
jurisdiction to dissolve, **8579**
power to dissolve, **8432, 8579**
property rights, **8586**
standing to sue, effect, **8578 et seq.**
Franchise tax
duty to pay upon dissolution, **8129**
failure to pay as grounds, **7997**
Fraud as grounds, **8046**
Garnishment, effect, **4785**
Goodwill, effect upon, **8138**
Grounds for involuntary dissolution, **8045 et seq.**
abandonment or suspension of business, **8068**
agent for service of process, failure to appoint, **8053**
alienation of property, **8072, 8073**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **8075**
banks, **8059**
cessation of business, **8068**
common law, **8045**
conditions precedent, failure to comply, **8048**
conditions subsequent, breach, **8049, 8054**
corporate purpose, failure, **8066**
deadlock, shareholders or management, **8066.10**
deadlock in board of directors, **8016**
debts, failure to pay, **8074**
dissension among shareholders, **8016**
franchise tax, failure to pay, **8052**
fraud, **8046**
directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
gambling, **8047**
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Grounds for involuntary dissolution, **8045 et seq.**—Cont'd
illegality, **8047**
impracticability of purpose, **8067**
inability to continue business, **8066**
insolvency, **8074**
intent to do wrongful acts in future, **8076**
isolated acts or omissions, **8076.20**
lease of property, **8073**
license tax, failure to pay, **8052**
management deadlock, **8066.10**
meetings, failure to hold, **8070**
minority shareholder oppression, **5820.10**
misapplication of assets, **8068.10**
mismanagement, **8046.10**
misuse or abuse of franchises or powers, **8055**
antitrust violations, **8058**
assessments on stock, **8057**
prohibited acts, **8056**
restraint of trade, **8058**
shares, fictitious issuance, **8057**
ultra vires acts, **8056**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8046.10, 8066.10, 8068.10**
negligent acts or omissions, **8076.10**
nonpayment of tax, **7997**
nonprofit corporations, **8059.10**
nonuser of franchises or powers, **8061**
offices, failure to keep within state, **8054**
oppression of minority shareholders, **5820.10, 5820.11, 8046.10**
public service corporations, **8060**
registered office, failure to open or maintain, **8054**
reports or papers, failure to file, **8052**
shareholder deadlock, **8066.10**
statutory provisions, **8045**
threats of wrongdoing, **8076**
transfers of property, **8072**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Grounds for involuntary dissolution, **8045 et seq.**—Cont'd
unlawful business purpose, **8047**
waste of assets, **8068.10**
watered stock, **5256**
Guaranty agreements, **8125**
Hearing in proceedings, **8110**
Incorporators, **8007.30**
Injunctive relief, **4860.70, 8108**
Involuntary, **8034 et seq.**
alternative remedies, **8043, 8066.10**
alternative remedy, effect, **8043**
appellate review, **8111**
attorneys' fees, **8112**
bond required to prevent asset wasting, **8108**
bonds, **8108**
buyout remedy, **8043**
valuation of shares, **8043.10**
conditions precedent, **8093, 8094**
costs, **8112**
creditors' rights, **8078**
demand requirement in shareholder proceedings, **8094**
discretion of courts, **8035**
dismissal of suit to dissolve, **8107**
equitable nature of proceedings, **8034.10**
evidence in proceedings, **8110**
grounds, **8045 et seq.**
hearing, **8110**
injunctive relief, **8108**
judgment, **8110**
judicial attitude, **8035**
jurisdiction, **8097 to 8099**
nature of proceedings, **8034.10**
nonprofit corporations, **8059.10**
notice requirements, **8101.10**
election to purchase petitioner's shares, **8101.10**
parties, **8102 to 8105**
pending dissolution proceedings, **8044**
pleadings, **8106**
procedure, **8092 et seq.**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Involuntary, **8034 et seq.**—Cont'd
prosecution of unlawful acts as conditions precedent, **8093**
quo warranto, **8101**
service of process, **8101.10**
settlement of suit to dissolve, **8107**
shareholders' rights, **8080**
standing to bring, **8077 et seq.**
state right of action, **8084**
stay of proceedings, **8108.10**
valuation of petitioning shareholders' shares, **8043.10**
venue, **8100**
voluntary dismissal of suit to dissolve, **8107**
waiver of right, **8084**
Ipso facto dissolution, **7986 et seq.**
abandonment of business, **7991**
acquisition of control by one person, **7995**
alienation of corporate property, **7999**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **8003**
bankruptcy of corporation, **8002**
banks, **8005**
cessation of business, **7991**
concentration of share ownership, **7995**
death of officers, **7994**
death of shareholders or members, **7993**
destruction of property, **7999**
dispersal of shareholders or members, **7993**
failure to commence business, **7989, 7990**
foreclosure sale of property, **8001**
inability to continue business, **7991**
insolvency of corporation, **8002**
judicial control of property, **7999**
lease of property and franchises, **8000**
license fees, failure to pay, **7997**
meetings of shareholders, failure to hold, **7996**
national banks, **8005**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Ipso facto dissolution, **7986 et seq.**—Cont'd
public service corporation, **7999**
railroad companies, failure to commence business, **7990**
receiver, appointment, **8004**
removal of officers, **7994**
reports, failure to make, **7997**
resignation of officers, **7994**
sale of corporate property, **8001**
self-executing statutes, **7988**
sole ownership of stock, **7995**
statutory noncompliance, **7987**
taxes, failure to pay, **7997**
transfer of property, **7999**
want of officers, **7994**
water companies, failure to commence business, **7990**
withdrawal of shareholders or members, **7993**
Judgments
execution, **4696, 8152**
involuntary proceedings, **8110**
Judicial, **8034 et seq.**
Jurisdiction of courts, **8097 to 8099**
equity, **8098**
federal courts, **4333, 8099**
abstention, **8099**
Leases
effect of dissolution, **8124**
grounds for dissolution, **8073**
Liquidation
procedure, **8157 et seq.**
trustees parties to shareholders' suits, **6000**
Majority shareholders, powers, **8021**
Maturity of corporate obligations, **8128**
Merger
attempt without authority, **7154**
distinguished, **7969**
Methods, **7976**
Minority shareholders
buy-out as alternative remedy, **5820.10**
oppression as grounds, **5820.10**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Minority shareholders—Cont'd
right to prevent, **5821.10, 5836**
standing to sue, **8046.10**
unfairness as grounds, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Model Business Corporation Acts
judicial dissolution
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
management or shareholder deadlock, **8066.10**
misapplication or waste of assets, **8068.10**
oppression of minority shareholders, **8046.10**
voluntary
articles of dissolution, **8007.35**
directors, **8007.30**
incorporators, **8007.30**
revocation, **8007.40**
statement of intent to dissolve, **8007.35**
vote of shareholders, **8007.10**
written consent of shareholders, **8007.20**
Name, protection, **2424.10**
remedies, **8138**
National banks, **8005, 8011**
Nonprofit corporations
death of members, **7993**
distribution of assets, **8224**
grounds for judicial dissolution, **8059.10**
property, effect upon, **8135**
statutory provisions, **7979**
withdrawal of members, **7993**
Notice of dissolution to creditors, **8158.50**
Notice requirements, **8101.10**
Officers, powers and liabilities
dissolution as defense, **1331**
effect of dissolution, **1331, 8117**
liability for debts of corporation, **8117.20**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Officers, powers and liabilities —Cont'd
voluntary proceedings, **8019**
Parties to involuntary proceedings, **8102**
indispensable parties, **8103**
interventions, **8105**
necessary parties, **8103**
Pending actions, **8147**
criminal prosecution, **8147.10**
Pleading
dissolution, **7975**
involuntary proceedings, **8106**
Pledgee of stock, action to dissolve, **5651**
Post-dissolution claims, **8144.10**
Powers during continuation, **8113**
Power to dissolve, **7971**
directors, **545, 8019**
Practice and procedure, involuntary proceedings, **8092 et seq.**
Pre-dissolution claims, **8144.10**
Preferred shareholders
liquidating dividends, **5449**
priority to distributions, **5297, 5303, 8226**
Presumptions, **7975**
Priorities in distributions, **8219, 8220**
attorneys' fees, **8222**
costs, **8222**
interest payments, **8223**
preferred shareholders, **5297, 5303**
taxes, **8221**
Procedure in suit to dissolve, **8092 et seq.**
Professional corporations, **7979.10**
death of members, **7993**
Proof, **7975**
involuntary proceedings, **8110**
Property and conveyances, **8134 et seq.**
assignment before dissolution, **8136**
nonprofit corporations, **8135**
transfer before dissolution, **8136**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Property and conveyances, **8134 et seq.**—Cont'd
transfers by or to corporation after dissolution, **8137**
Proxies, revocation, **2062**
Purchases of stock, effect of dissolution, **5609, 5610**
Quo warranto, **8101**
Receivers in dissolution proceedings, **8196 et seq.**
accounting, **8214**
appointment, **8197 et seq.**
bond, **8204**
creditors, appointment of, **8203**
directors, substitution for, **8202**
eligibility, **8204**
grounds, **8201**
notice, **8205**
pendente lite, **8206**
persons who may apply for appointment, **8203**
power to appoint, **8198, 8200**
proceedings, **8205**
propriety, **8201**
qualification, **8204**
selection, **8204**
shareholders, appointment of, **8203**
statutory provisions, **8200**
time for application, **8206**
trustees, substitution for, **8202**
compensation, **8214**
duties, **8200, 8208**
liabilities, **8208**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8158, 8200**
nature of statutory receivers, **8196**
powers, **8200, 8208**
rights, **8208**
termination of receivership, **8214**
title to corporate property, **8207**
Reincorporation distinguished, **7969**
Remedies, survival statutes, **8144**
analogous statutes, **8144.30**
expiration, right to sue, **8144.40**
post-dissolution claims, **8144.10**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Remedies, survival statutes, **8144** —Cont'd
pre-dissolution claims, **8144.10**
right to sue after expiration, **8144.40**
statutes of limitations, compared, **8144.20**
Reorganization distinguished, **7292, 7969**
Reports by corporation
duty to make affected, **8129**
failure to make, **2301**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5609, 5610**
Review of involuntary proceedings, **8111**
Revocation, **8007.40**
forfeiture or suspension of charter, **7980**
Rights of trustees, **8178 to 8183**
Sale of property, winding up process, **8163 to 8165**
Sales of stock, effect of dissolution, **5609, 5610**
Savings and loan associations, **8158**
Service of process, **4426, 8101.10**
foreign corporations, **8776**
Settlement of dissolution proceeding and enforcement, **8107**
Shareholders, powers and liabilities
condition precedent to enforcement, **6309, 6322**
consent to voluntary dissolution, **8021**
continuation of business, **8130**
creditors, **6147, 8130, 8161**
debts of corporation, **6309**
derivative proceedings, **5972.40**
direct actions to compel dissolution, **5915.20**
distribution of assets, **8161, 8224 to 8226**
effect of dissolution, **8130**
judgments against corporation, **6406**
minority shareholders, **8022**
parties to involuntary, **8103**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Shareholders, powers and liabilities —Cont'd
standing to seek dissolution, **8080**
standing to sue
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
misapplication or waste of assets, **8068.10**
mismanagement, **8046.10**
oppression, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
suits, **8162, 8190**
transfer of stock, **8131**
unpaid subscriptions, **6147**
waiver or estoppel precluding suit to dissolve, **8091**
Shareholders' approval
voting requirements, **8007.10**
written consent, **8007.20**
Standing to dissolve, **8077 et seq.**
Statement of intent to dissolve, **8007.35**
State's right of action, **8077**
estoppel, **8084**
waiver, **8084**
Statutory provisions, **7977**
construction and constitutionality, **7972**
preemption, environmental liability, **6771**
Stay of proceedings, **8108.10**
Survival of claims, **8144**
Survival statutes, **8144**
analogous statutes, **8144.30**
expiration, right to sue, **8144.40**
post-dissolution claims, **8144.10**
pre-dissolution claims, **8144.10**
right to sue after expiration, **8144.40**
statutes of limitations, compared, **8144.20**
Suspension of business, **8068**
Tax claims
priority in distribution, **8221**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Tax claims—Cont'd
setoff rights, **8221**
Temporary injunction in dissolution proceedings, **8108**
Title to corporate property upon dissolution, **8175**
Tort liability, **4900**
Transfers of stock, **8131**
restrictions, effect, **5460.30**
Trustees for winding up, **8174 et seq.**
accounting, **8186, 8188**
actions by and against, **8189**
name in which brought, **8191**
pleadings, **8193**
real party in interest, **8191**
shareholders, **8190**
appointment, **8176**
best judgment, use of, **8186**
bond, **8176**
carrying on business after dissolution, **8186**
compensation, **8194**
court supervision, **8177**
director-trustees, **8175**
discharge, **8194**
duties, **8178 et seq.**
eligibility, **8176**
errors in judgment, **8186**
extent of liability, **8186**
joint and several liability, **8187**
liability, **8186 to 8188**
liquidation costs, **8194**
nature of office, **8175**
negligence, **8186**
powers, **8178 et seq.**
profits illegally realized, accounting for, **8188**
qualification, **8176**
rights, **8178 et seq.**
selection, **8176**
taxes, **8186**
termination, **8194**
title of director-trustee, **8175**
Trust fund doctrine, **8161**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, **5405**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Venue of suits, **8100**
Voluntary, **8006 et seq.**
articles of dissolution, **8007.35**
bad faith, **8022**
banks, **8010**
common law, **8006**
consent of shareholders, **8007**
directors, **8007.30, 8019**
effective date, **8013**
fraud of majority shareholders, **8022**
good faith, **8022**
grounds, **8016**
incorporators, **8007.30**
judicial supervision, **8025**
majority shareholders, power, **8021, 8022**
minority shareholders, rights, and remedies, **8022**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8007.10, 8007.20, 8007.30, 8007.35, 8007.40**
national banks, **8011**
notice, dissolution to creditors, **8158.50**
number of shareholders required, **8021**
officers, authority, **8019**
procedure, **8024**
revocation, **8007.40**
shareholders' approval
voting requirements, **8007.10**
written consent, **8007.20**
statement of intent, **8007.35**
statutory regulations of corporation, **8007**
trust companies, **8010**
Voluntary dismissal of proceedings, **8107**
Voting of stock held by dissolved corporation, **2040**
Watered stock as grounds, **5256**
Winding up, **8157 et seq.**
creditors' suits, **8160, 8161**
custodians, **8174 et seq.**

DISSOLUTION OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Winding up, **8157 et seq.**—Cont'd
directors, powers and liabilities, **8174 et seq.**
discharging liabilities, **8172**
equity jurisdiction, **8159**
expiration of time period, **8173**
notice of dissolution to creditors, **8158.50**
sale of property, **8163 to 8165**
liens, effect, **8165**
purchaser's rights and liabilities, **8164**
shareholders' right to sue after dissolution, **8162**
statutory provisions, **8158**
trustees, **8174 et seq.**

DISTILLING COMPANIES
See Powers

DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS
See also Dissolution of Corporations; Insolvency
Directors, duties and liabilities
creditors' suits, **1186**
Foreign corporations
insolvency, **8551**
internal affairs doctrine, **8441**
Majority shareholders, **5785**
Officers, duties and liabilities, **1186**
Preferred shareholders, priority, **5297, 5303**

DISTRIBUTIONS
See Dissolution of Corporations; Foreclosure of Mortgages; Insolvency; Stock

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Citizenship of corporation, **4043**
Congressional creation of corporations, **122**
Creation of corporations, **122**
Federal courts, **4342**
Foreign corporations, **8291**
long-arm statutes, **8707.10**
Jurisdiction, **4314, 4342**

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA—Cont'd
Preference of creditors of banks, **7441.1**
Removal of causes, **4342**
Residence of corporation, **4043**

DITCH COMPANIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Quasi - Public Corporations

DIVERSION OF INCOME
Operating expenses, priority affected by, **7960**

DIVERSITY OF CITIZENSHIP
Agents and instrumentalities of states, **4328, 4342**
Alien corporations, **4328.10, 4337**
Alignment of corporation, **4328**
Change in domicile, **4328**
Collusion to confer jurisdiction, **4328**
shareholders, **5861**
Complete diversity, **4342, 5861**
Consolidated corporations, **4328**
Corporation as citizen, **4030**
Derivative actions, **5987**
Destruction of diversity, **4328, 4342**
Determination of corporate citizenship, **4328.10**
District of Columbia, **4328, 4342**
Domestication of corporation, effect, **4328**
Dual citizenship, **4328.10**
Federal corporations, **4328**
Federal Housing Administration, **4328**
Federal rules, **4328, 4328.10**
Fictitious parties defendant, **4328, 4342**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3235 to 3243**
Home office test, **4328.10**
Merged corporations, **4328**
Multistate corporations, **4031, 4328**
National banks, **4328**
Necessary and indispensable parties, **4328, 4342**
Nerve center test, **4328.10**
Nominal parties, **4342**

DIVERSITY OF CITIZENSHIP —Cont'd
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4328**
Place of operations test, **4328.10**
Principal place of business, **4030.10, 4328, 4328.10**
Professional corporations, **4328**
Puerto Rico, **4328, 4342**
Realignment of parties, **4342**
Real parties in interest, **4328, 4342**
Receivers, **7677, 7843**
Removal of causes, **4342**
Reorganized corporations, **4328**
Sham parties, **4328**
Shareholders, collusion, **5861**
Territories, **4328, 4342**
Total activity test, **4328.10**
Unnecessary parties, **4328**

DIVIDENDS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Accrued interest, **5341**
Accumulated earnings tax, paid deduction, **6975.50**
Accumulated surplus or profits, **5335**
Actions to compel declaration and payment, **5325 et seq.**
derivative, **5923.10**
equity, **5326, 5366**
nature of remedy, **5366**
Administrators of estates
setoff of deceased shareholder's debts, **5374**
Agreements to divide profits, **5350**
Amendment or repeal of charter provisions, **3696**
Arrearages, elimination by charter amendment, **3696.10**
Assignment, **5388**
Attachment of stock, right to dividends, **4805**
Balance sheet tests, **5329.15**
Banks, limitations, **5329.20**
Blue sky laws, application, **6794**
Bonds, payment with, **5357**
Bonuses characterized as dividends, **5318**
Borrowing money to pay, **5342**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Business judgment rule, **1041.20, 5325**
Business trust, **8245**
Capital
impairment, **5329, 5330**
reduction of surplus, **5345.20**
stated capital, **5345**
surplus, **5345.10**
Capital requirements, **5329**
balance sheet test, **5329.15**
equity insolvency test, **5329.10**
Cash dividends, **5355**
revocation or rescission, **5323**
shareholders' rights, **5322**
Close corporations, **70.10**
shareholders' agreements, **5332**
Compelling declaration and payment, **5325 et seq.**
Conflicts of law, **5334**
Consolidations, assenting shareholders' rights, **7140**
Constructive, **2123, 5318**
Constructive, taxation (federal), **7034.30**
Contracts for stock sales
provisions regarding dividend rights, **5381**
purchaser's rights, **5378**
Conversion of stock, recovery of dividends, **5120**
Cooperative associations, **5320**
Creditors, attachment, **5386**
Cumulative, **5318, 5333**
Debts of corporation, deduction, **5340**
Debts of shareholders, setoff, **5374**
Deceased shareholders
persons entitled to dividends, **5383**
setoff of debts, **5374**
Declaration and payment
actions to compel, **5325**
attorneys' fees, **5372**
class actions, **5326.10**
demand, necessity, **5327**
derivative actions, **5326.10**
directors, actions against, **5369**
equity jurisdiction, **5366**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Declaration and payment—Cont'd
actions to compel, **5325**—Cont'd
estoppel, **5371**
interpleader, **5369.10**
laches, **5371**
limitation of actions, **5370**
litigation expenses, **5372**
mandamus, **2373, 5367**
nature of remedy, **5366**
officers, actions against, **5369**
parties, **5326**
pleadings, **5326**
statute of limitations, **5370**
transferees, **5368**
authority to declare, **5349**
borrowing money to pay, **5342**
business judgment rule, **1041.20, 5325**
compelling, **5325 et seq.**
conflicts of law, **5334**
criminal liability of directors for unlawful declaration, **5442**
custom, **5350**
directors, powers and abilities, **526, 5320, 5349**
abuse of discretion, **5325**
actions against to compel declaration and payment, **5369**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
business judgment rule, **1041.20, 5325**
contribution among directors, **1005.50**
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1034.50, 1343**
declaration and payment, **5320, 5349**
delegation of authority, **497**
determination of profits available, **5336**
evidence, **1340**
statutory liability, **1034.50**
discrimination among shareholders, **5352**
estoppel to object, **5351**
formal requirements, **5350**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Declaration and payment—Cont'd
informalities, **5351**
interpleader, **5369.10**
irregularities, **5351**
judicial intervention, **5325**
mandamus to compel, **2373, 5367**
officers, actions to compel, **5369**
place of payment, **5354**
power to declare, **5320, 5349**
preferred shareholders, rights, **5447**
presumptions, payment out of profits, **5330**
profits and surplus available, **5335 et seq.**
proof of declaration, **4642**
ratification, **5351**
resolutions, **5350**
revocation or rescission, **5323**
shareholders' rights, **5321 et seq.**
stock dividends, **5360**
time, **5353**
transferees, **5368**
unregistered transferee, **5504**
valuation of property and assets, **5344**
Deductions from available profits, **5339, 5340**
Definition, **5318**
Depletion reserves, **5320**
Depreciation of assets, deduction, **5339**
Directors, powers and liabilities, **526, 5320, 5349**
abuse of discretion, **5325**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
business judgment rule, **1041.20, 5325**
contribution among directors, **1005.50**
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1343**
delegation of authority, **497**
determination of profits available, **5336**
standard of care, **5435**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Directors, powers and liabilities, **526, 5320, 5349**—Cont'd
stock dividends, **5360**
Discrimination among shareholders, **5352**
Dissolution, nonpayment as grounds, **5328**
Distinctions, **5318, 5319**
Distributees under estates, entitlement, **5383**
Division of profits, **5318**
agreements, **5350**
Double taxation, **6993.70**
Earned surplus
definition, **5335**
limitations, **5329.15**
Elimination by merger, **7140**
Entitlement to dividends, **5376**
Equity
insolvency test, **5329.10**
Escheat, **5376.10**
Estate succession, **5383**
Estoppel
actions to compel declaration and payment, **5371**
objections to informal declaration, **5351**
Excise taxes
generally, **6892.50**
measurement by, **6889**
Executors of estates
setoff of deceased shareholder's debts, **5374**
Executory stock sales contracts, purchaser's rights, **5378**
Expenses, deduction, **5339**
False statements or representations, **5584**
subscriptions to stock, **1678**
Foreign corporations, state regulation, **8440**
Formal declaration, **5350**
Garnishment of shares, right to dividends, **4805**
Husband and wife, entitlement, **5385**
Illegal issuance of stock, dividend as payment, **5364**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Impairment of capital, **5329 to 5330**
Income
distinctions, **5335**
Income taxes (state), **6907.50**
Informalities in declaration, **5351**
Insolvency of corporation, effect, **5324, 5329.10**
Insurance companies, **5346**
Interest, **5318**
accrued to corporation, **5341**
owed by corporation, **5340**
payable as dividends, **5358**
recovery by shareholders, **5372**
Investment companies, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5404**
Investment trusts, **8281.25**
Irregularities in declaration, **5351**
Laches as bar to compelling declaration, **5371**
Legal capital, **5080**
Legatees under estates, entitlement, **5383**
Life tenant and remainderman, rights, **5392**
acquisitions, **5402**
apportionment, **5392**
burden of proof, **5408**
capital gains dividends, investment company, **5404**
consolidation, **5393, 5402**
date of apportionment, **5409**
death of life tenant, **5409**
dividends in shares of another corporation, **5403**
guaranteed dividends, **5398**
intention of testator or donor, **5390**
investment company distributions, **5404**
Kentucky rule, **5393**
liquidating dividends, **5405**
Massachusetts rule, **5391**
mergers, **5402**
natural resources corporations, **5407**
Pennsylvania rule, **5392**
preferred stock, **5398**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Life tenant and remainderman, rights, **5392**—Cont'd
presumptions, **5408**
reorganizations, **5402**
Restatement of Trusts, **5394**
retroactive effect of statutes, **5399**
Revised Principal and Income Act, **5405**
Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act, **5396**
sale of shares or securities, **5406**
shares of another corporation, **5403**
small share distributions, **5401**
subscriptions to stock, **5400**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, **5389 et seq.**
wasting assets, **5407**
Limitation of actions to compel declaration, **5370**
Liquidating
preferred shareholders' rights, **5449**
Maintenance of assets, deduction, **5339**
Mandamus to compel declaration, **5367**
statute of limitations actions to compel declaration, **5370**
Mandatory declaration, **5325**
Marital property, **5385**
Membership corporations, **5320**
Merger of corporation, effect, **5373**
assenting shareholders' rights, **7140**
trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5402**
Minority shareholders
rights and powers, **5821.10**
Misappropriated stock, recovery of dividends, **5120**
National Bank Act, limitations, **5329.20**
Natural resources, wasting assets, **5347**
Nature of dividends, **5318**
Net earnings, distinction, **5319**
Net profits
determination, **5335, 5336**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
New York law, **5335**
Nimble dividends, **5329.15, 5337**
Nonprofit corporations, **5320**
No-par-value stock, **5331**
Notice
assignment, **5388**
Options to purchase stock, **5378**
Parent and subsidiary corporations
declaration and payment, **5325**
earned surplus of subsidiary, **5335**
taxation, **8808**
Payment, **5325 et seq.**
Persons entitled to dividends
contract provisions, **5381**
creditors by attachment, **5386**
distributees under estates, **5383**
husband and wife, **5385**
interpleader of conflicting claimants, **5369.10**
legatees, **5383**
pledgors and pledgees, **5382**
purchasers of stock, **5378**
record date, **5379**
resolution provisions, **5380**
shareholders, **5376**
spouses, **5385**
statutory provisions, **5379**
transferors or transferees of stock, **5377, 5381**
trustees, **5384**
wife and husband, **5385**
Place of payment, **5354**
Pledges of stock, **5382**
Power to declare, **5320, 5349**
Preferred stock, **5299**
actions to recover, **5451**
borrowing money to pay dividends, **5444**
cumulative dividends, **5446**
discretion of directors, **5447**
dissolution, rights of preferred shareholders, **5449**
dividend credit rule, **5446**
extent of preference, **5443**
guaranty of dividends, **5445**
legal limitations, **5444**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Preferred stock, **5299**—Cont'd
life tenant and remainderman rights, **5398**
liquidating dividends, **5449**
mandatory dividends, **5445**
noncumulative dividends, **5446**
participation with common shareholders, **5448**
shareholders' rights, **5443, 5447**
transferees' rights, **5450**
Presumptions, payment out of profits, **5330**
Proceeds of sales, **5350**
Profits, distinction, **5319**
Profits and surplus available, **5329**
accounts receivable, **5341**
accrued interest, **5341**
bad debts, **5341**
capital surplus, **5345.10**
debts of corporation, deduction, **5340**
deductions, **5339, 5340**
definition of profits, **5335**
depreciation of assets, deduction, **5339**
determination, **5335**
directors, power to determine, **5336**
expenses, deduction, **5339**
income, distinction, **5335**
indebtedness, **5340**
interest
accrued to corporation, inclusion, **5341**
owed by corporation, deduction, **5340**
maintenance of assets, deduction, **5339**
methods of determination, **5359**
money due, **5341**
New York law, **5335**
nimble dividends, **5337**
operating expenses, **5339**
reduction of capital surplus, **5345.20**
reserve funds, **5343**
stock dividends, **5361**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Profits and surplus available, **5329**—Cont'd
taxes, **5339**
time of measurement, **5338**
valuation of property and assets, **5344**
Property as payment, **5356**
Propriety, shareholders right to inspect books and records, **2223.10**
Purchasers of stock, **5378**
Ratification, **5351**
Record date, **5376, 5379**
Reduction of capital surplus, **5345.20**
Reorganizations, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5402**
Repurchase of stock, effect, **5621**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, effect, **5604**
Reserve funds, **5343**
Resolutions, **5350, 5380**
Revocation or rescission of declaration
cash dividends, **5323**
stock dividends, **5323.10**
Salaries distinguished from dividends, **2123**
Scrip, **5357**
Setoffs against
debts of shareholders, **5374**
transfers of stock, effect, **5375**
Shareholders' liability, unlawful distribution, **5422**
bankruptcy trustees, **5429**
beneficial owners of shares, **5423.20**
contribution claims, shareholders, **5425**
creditors, **5429**
derivative proceedings, **5429.10**
director-shareholders, **5426, 5427**
extent of liability, **5428**
good faith defense, **5423**
joinder of parties and claims, **5429.20**
knowledge, **5423**
liquidating trustees, **5429**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Shareholders' liability, unlawful distribution, **5422**—Cont'd
officer-shareholders, **5426**
pleading requirements, **5429.30**
post-distribution claims, **5424**
ratification of director action, effect, **5423.10**
receivers, **5429**
standing to sue, **5429**
statute of limitations, **5430**
transferees or transferors, **5423.20**
Shareholder's right to declaration and payment, **5321, 5322**
agreements to require payment, **5332, 5743**
class actions, **5326.10**
debts, setoff, **5374**
derivative actions to compel, **5326.10, 5365**
direct actions to compel, **5922**
directors, actions against, **5369**
discrimination, **5352**
entitlement to dividends, **5376**
equitable remedies, **5366**
estoppel, **5371**
expenses, recovery, **5372**
interest, recovery, **5372**
laches, **5371**
limitation of actions, **5370**
mandamus remedy, **5367**
nature of remedy, **5366**
officers, actions against, **5369**
power to declare, **5349**
preferred shareholders, **5443, 5447**
remedies, **5365 et seq.**
setoff of debts, **5374**
statute of limitations, **5370**
transferees, **5368**
vested rights, **5322**
Spouses, entitlement, **5385**
State as claimant, **5376.10**
Stated capital, **5345**
Stated capital accounts, **5080.20**
Statutory limitations, **5329 et seq.**
balance sheet test, **5329.15**
shareholders' liability, **5422**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Statutory provisions, persons entitled to dividends, **5379**
Stock dividends, **5318**
allocation to income, **5401**
authority to declare, **5360**
cash in lieu of shares, **5363**
definition, **5359**
directors, declaration, **5360**
distinctions, **5359**
effect of dividend, **5362**
equitable owner, rights, **5504, 5505**
formal declaration, **5360**
no-par-value, **5331**
power to declare, **5360**
profits and surplus available, **5361**
purpose, **5359**
resolutions, **5360**
revocation or rescission, **5323.10**
shareholders' rights, **5322**
share splits, distinction, **5362.10**
statutory limitations, **5361**
surplus profits, necessity, **5361**
taxation, **5362.20**
Stock redemption not essentially equivalent to a dividend, **6995.70**
Stock subscription rights, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5400**
Subscriptions to stock, false representations, **1678**
Subsidiary corporations, **5321**
declaration and payment, **5325**
earned surplus, **5335**
Surplus capital accounts, **5080.20**
Surplus profits, **5329 et seq.**
Taxation
parent and subsidiary, **8808**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **6991 et seq.**
C corporations, **7027.70**
corporate shareholders, **6993.30**
earnings and profits, **6992.70**
effect on corporation, **6991.70**
effect on shareholders, **6992**
form of dividend, **6992.30**
individual shareholders, **6993**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Time of payment, **5353**
Transactions treated as, **6994**
Transfers of stock
contract provisions, **5381**
setoffs against dividends, effect of transfer, **5375**
transferor's or transferee's rights, **5377, 5381**
unregistered transfers, effect, **5504, 5505**
Trustees, entitlement, **5384**
Unclaimed dividends, **5376.10**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, **5400, 5403, 5406**
characterization of dividends by corporation, **5390**
consolidation, **5402**
date of apportionment, **5409**
investment company distributions, **5404**
liquidating dividends, **5405**
mergers and acquisitions, **5402**
reorganizations, **5402**
retroactive application, **5399**
settlor's intent, **5390**
small share distributions, **5401**
wasting asset corporations, **5407**
Unlawful dividends
actions to recover, **5422**
appointment of receiver, **5420**
bond given, enforceability, **5421**
chief financial officers, liability of, **5441**
criminal liability, **1358, 5442**
directors' liability
abatement of cause of action, **5438**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
banking corporations, **5432.10**
business judgment rule, **1041.20**
common law, **5431**
conflicts of laws, **5433**
contribution among directors, **1005.50**
criminal liability, **1358, 5442**
damages, **1343**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Unlawful dividends—Cont'd
directors' liability—Cont'd
dissenting directors, **5436**
enforcement, **5437**
evidence, **1340**
extent of statutory liability, **5434**
good faith, **5435**
limitations of actions to enforce, **5439**
nature of liability, **5434**
nonparticipating directors, **5436**
pleading in action to enforce, **5440**
reliance on financial statements, **5435**
shareholders enforcement, **5437**
standard of care, **5435**
standing to sue, **5437**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**
statutory liability, **5432, 5434**
survivability of cause of action, **5438**
trustee in bankruptcy, enforcement, **5437**
waiver, **5438**
injunction against payment, **5419**
note given, enforceability, **5421**
officers' liability, **5441**
recovery, **5422 et seq.**
shareholders' liability
actions, **5422**
bankruptcy trustees, **5429**
beneficial owners of shares, **5423.20**
contribution, **5425**
corporation's right of action, **5422**
creditors, **5422, 5424, 5429**
derivative proceedings, **5429.10**
director-shareholders, **5426, 5427**
extent of liability, **5428**
good faith, **5422, 5423**
joinder of parties and claims, **5429.20**
knowledge, **5423**
liquidating trustees, **5429**

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd
Unlawful dividends—Cont'd
shareholders' liability—Cont'd
officer-shareholders, **5426**
pleading requirements, **5429.30**
post-distribution claims, **5424**
ratification of director action, effect, **5423.10**
receivers, **5422, 5429**
standing to sue, **5429**
statute of limitations, **5430**
statutory provisions, **5422**
transferees or transferors, **5423.20**
treasurers' liability, **5441**
Unpaid dividends, **5322**
Unregistered transfer, **5504, 5505**
Valuation of property and assets, **5344**
Wasting assets
effect on right to declare, **5347**
trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5407**
Wife and husband, entitlement, **5385**

DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE
See also Corporate Existence; Evidence

DOMESTICATION OF CORPORATIONS
Corporations to which applicable, **8302**
Diversity of citizenship, **4328**
Jurisdiction of courts, **4316**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **8306.50**
Necessity for legislation, **8304**
Qualification to do business compared, **8302**
State's power to require, **8302, 8303**
Statutes
necessity and sufficiency, **8304**
Sufficiency of legislation, **8304**
Taxation, power of state to require for tax purposes, **8302**
Validity of requiring, **8398**

DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS
See also Foreign Corporations

DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Classification, **69, 70**
Garnishees, **4734**

DOMICILE
See also Citizenship; Inhabitant; Residence
Bankruptcy laws, **4047**
Change of domicile, **4049**
Choice, **4049**
Corporation, **35**
Double domicile, **4049**
Execution of corporate instruments, **3057**
Federal corporations, **4043**
Foreign corporations, **8300**
General rule, **4025**
Meetings, **4036**
Model Business Corporation Act, **4046**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **4046**
Multiple domiciles, **4049**
National banks, **4044**
National corporations, **4043**
Natural persons compared, **4025**
Place of business as determining, **4046**
Principal office, **4046**
Registered office, **4046**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **4046**
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **4046**
Situs of stock, **5101**
Taxation purposes, **4042**
Territorial corporations, **4045**
Transaction of corporate business, **4036**
Venue statutes, **4035**

DORMANT CORPORATIONS
See Service of Process

DOUBLE TAXATION
See Foreign Corporations
Capital stock, **6950.50, 6951.50**
C corporations, **6972, 7001.30**
Corporate entity, generally, **6972.50**

DOUBLE TAXATION—Cont'd
Corporate property, **6953.50**
Corporation and holder of stock, **6953**
Definitions, **6948 et seq.**
Dividends, **6993.70**
Franchise, **6950, 6951 et seq.**
Gross receipts, two or more taxes on, **6952.50**
Income tax, **6949.50**
License or occupation taxes, two or more, **6952**
License tax, **6949**
Liquidation, complete, **7001.30**
Memberships, **6953.50**
Property tax, **6948.50 et seq.**
Sales taxes, **6954**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6972.50**
Validity, **6947.50**

DRAFTS
See Checks; Negotiable Instruments; Preference of Creditors of Banks; Promissory Notes

DRAINAGE DISTRICTS
See also Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations
Incorporation under special acts, **172**

DUE PROCESS OF LAW
Generally, **6930.50**
See also Government Control
Apportionment, **6931.50**
Attachment proceedings, procedural due process, **4797.10**
Constructive service of process, **4435**
Corporation, applicability of constitutional provision, **4127**
Corporation's rights, actions by and against, **4248.40**
Criminal proceedings, **4957.50**
conviction without notice, **4962**
Ex post facto laws, **4248.80**
Foreign corporations
long-arm statutes, **8703 et seq.**
protection, **8395**
taxation, **8849**

DUE PROCESS OF LAW—Cont'd
Garnishment proceedings, **4735, 4736, 4797.10**
In personam jurisdiction, **8640.10 et seq.**
In rem proceedings, **4735, 4736**
Jurisdiction
in personam, **8640.10 et seq., 8703 et seq.**
in rem proceedings, **4735, 4736**
Long-arm statutes, **8703 et seq.**
Nexus, **6931**
Nondiscrimination, **6932**
Notice, **6933**
Property taxation, **6912.50**
Receivers
appointment, **7685**
Regulated industries, **6715**
converting private into common carrier, **6715.60**
forfeitures, **6715.50**
franchise impairment, **6715.30**
hearings, **6715.70**
notice, **6715.70**
penalties, **6715.50**
performing service without compensation, **6715.20**
taking private property, **6715.10**
unreasonable regulations, **6715.40**
Relation to services provided, **6932.50**
Service of process, **4435, 8708**
long-arm statutes, **8703 et seq.**
Substituted service of process, **4435**
Taking private property, **6715.10**
Taxation
foreign corporations, **8849**

DURESS
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

DUTY OF CARE
Business judgment rule, **1037.50**

EARNINGS
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Taxation (Federal)

EASEMENTS
Estoppel, **2929**
Power to grant, **2929**
Ratification, **773.20**
Reorganized corporation, **7314**
Secondary franchise distinguished, **2873**

ECCLESIASTICAL CORPORATIONS
See also Religious Corporations
Origin, **1**
Religious corporations distinguished, **80**

ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY ACT
See Nonprofit Corporations

EDUCATIONAL CORPORATIONS
See also Universities and Colleges
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3711**
Blue sky laws, application, **6788**
Charitable immunity, **4933**
Classification, **78**
public corporation, **62**
quasi-public, **63**
Exemptions from taxation, **6958.50**
Incorporation under special acts, **172**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **78, 110**
Name, protection, **2436**
Nonprofit corporation, **110**
Nonprofit status, **78**
Private corporation, classification, **62**
Public corporation, classification, **62**
Purpose of incorporation, **110**
Purposes, **110**
Quasi-public classification, **63**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Trustee, power to act as, **2603**

EJECTMENT
Actions by and against corporations, **4256**
Wrongful ejectment of tenants, tort liability, **4881**

ELECTION OF REMEDIES
See Remedies; Subscriptions to Stock

ELECTIONS
See also Elections of Directors and Officers; Meetings of Shareholders
Federal elections, contributions or expenditures, **2940**
Political contributions, corporations, **2940**
Proxies, validity, **2056**
electronic transmissions, **2057.10**

ELECTIONS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
See also Appointment of Directors; De Facto Officers
Amendment to certificate of incorporation to authorize cumulative voting, **2048**
Bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
Challenges to validity, standing, **293**
Classification of directors, effect, **334.10**
Collateral attack, **371**
Cumulative voting
amendment of certificate of incorporation, **2048**
classification of directors, effect, **334.10**
De facto officers
collateral attack, **387**
irregularities, **376**
Disqualified candidate, **312, 313**
Estoppel, right to challenge, **293**
Fraud, **292**
Illegal or irregular, effect
dealings with corporation or property, **927**
liability of director or officer, **997**
Ineligible candidate, **312, 313**
Insufficient number, **291**
Liability of upon election, **994, 995, 997, 1081**
Mandamus to compel, **290**
Manner, **288, 289**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **283**

ELECTIONS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, **283, 285**
Nomination, **285**
Nonprofit corporations, **283, 285, 287**
Notice, insufficient, **292**
Notification of director or officer, **995**
Number, insufficient, **291**
Payments to secure, accounting to corporation, **903**
Power, **283**
Public corporations, **4209.20**
Remedies to determine validity, **369, 370**
Setting aside, grounds, **292**
Shareholders
powers, **285**
standing to challenge, **293**
Staggered board, **334.10**
Standing to challenge, **293, 313**
Time, **287 to 289**
Vacancies, **286**
Validity, **292**
authority to determine, **311**
collateral attack, **371**
presumptions, **296**
standing to challenge, **293**
statutory remedies, **369, 370**
Voting
cumulative, **334.10**
Waiver, right to challenge, **313**
ineligibility as grounds, **313**

ELECTRICITY
See Electric Light and Power Companies; Public Utilities

ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER COMPANIES
See also Public Utilities
Antitrust, **4969**
Classification
manufacturing corporation, **73**
public utility corporation, **74**
trading corporation, **72**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**

ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER COMPANIES—Cont'd
Franchise, replacement by municipal system, **4976**
Impairment of obligation of contract, **3662**
Interstate commerce, **6713.20**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2394**
Manufacturing corporation, classification, **73**
Mortgages of after-acquired property, **3087**
Negligence, liability, **4891**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Powers, **2554.10**
Public utility corporation, classification, **74**
Purposes of incorporation, **104**
Regulation
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Trading corporation, classification, **72**

ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
Internet activity, minimum contacts for personal jurisdiction over foreign corporations, **8640.20**

ELECTROTYPING
Classification of corporations, **73**

ELEEMOSYNARY CORPORATIONS
See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies; Charitable Corporations; Educational Corporations; Hospitals; Literary Corporations; Scientific Corporations
First Amendment protections, **4248.10**
Jurisdiction, **4298**

ELEVATOR COMPANIES
Classification, public utility, **74**
Powers, **2537.50**

EMBEZZLEMENT
Bank directors or officers, **1351**
defenses, **1351.20**

EMBEZZLEMENT—Cont'd
Bank directors or officers, **1351**—Cont'd
federal statutory liability, **1352**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
Burden of proof, **1351.40**
Defenses, **1351.20**
Directors, **1351 et seq.**
Evidence, **1351.40**
Federal statutes, **1352**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **817**
Indictment and information, **1351.30**
Intent or knowledge, **1351.10**
Jury instructions, **1351.50**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **817**
National banks, **1352**
Notice imputed to corporation, **817**
Officers, **1351 et seq.**
Presumptions, **1351.40**
Statutory liability, **1352**

EMERGENCY BYLAWS
See Bylaws

EMINENT DOMAIN
See also De Facto Corporations; Foreign Corporations
Abutting owners, additional servitude as taking of property, **2918**
Administrative proceedings, **2922.80**
Ascertainment of damages, **2919**
Best use, valuation factor, **2919.30**
Burden of proof, **2922.50**
Business losses, **2919.50**
Commissioners, **2922.60**
Compensation and damages, **2919 et seq.**
Consolidations
foreign and domestic company, **2909**
rights acquired by new corporation, **7089**
Corporate property, **6666**
Costs, **2922.70**
De facto corporation, exercise of right or power by, **2912**
Definition, **2901**

EMINENT DOMAIN—Cont'd
Delegation of right or power, **2905 et seq.**
condemning for another company, **2910**
consolidation of corporation, **2907**
express delegation, **2905**
foreign corporations
domestic corporation, agent, **2911**
powers, **2908, 2909**
forfeiture, franchise, **2906**
implied delegation, **2905**
lease, franchise, **2906**
strict construction, **2905**
Easements, extension of rights, **2921**
Ejectment, **2922**
Estoppel in pais, **2922**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3965**
Exceptions, commissioners' reports, **2922.60**
Excess condemnation, **2916**
Federal courts, condemnation proceedings in state court, **7808**
Foreign corporations, **8359 et seq.**
Future needs, **2915**
Future use, **2915**
Highest use, valuation factor, **2919.30**
Injunctions, **2922, 2923, 4868**
Intangible property rights, **2917**
Interest, right, **2919.70**
Inverse condemnation, **2922.90**
Issues, **2922.50**
Jury trials, **2922.30**
Just compensation, **2919.10, 3686**
Laches, **2922**
Land use restrictions, regulatory takings, **2918.10**
Limitation of actions, **2922**
Measure of damages, **2919.20**
Mergers, rights acquired by new corporation, **7089**
Necessity, **2915, 2916**
Partial takings, damages, **2919.60**
Parties to actions, **2922, 2922.20**
Payments by condemnee, **2919.80**

EMINENT DOMAIN—Cont'd
Payment to court, amount of compensation, **2921**
Pleadings, **2922.10**
Police power distinguished, **2903**
Powers
character and extent, **2904**
companies that may exercise, **2908**
impairment of contract of charter, **3680, 3681**
Present use, **2919.40**
President of corporation, power of, **618**
Priorities, foreclosure of mortgages, **3391**
Priority of actions, **2922.40**
Procedure, **2922 et seq.**
Public use
defined, **2914**
examples, **2914.20**
incidental private gain, **2914.10**
limited public benefit, **2914.10**
necessity, **2913**
private gain, **2914.10**
railroads, **2914.30**
utilities, **2914.30**
Railroads, public use, **2914.30**
Receivers, **7808**
leave of court, **7808, 7854**
Receivership, effect, **7808**
Regulatory takings, **2918.10, 2918.20**
Remedies, **2922 et seq.**
Right or power, existence, **2904**
Taking of property, **2917 et seq.**
abutting owners, additional servitudes, **2918**
damage to property, **2918**
defined, **2918, 2918.20**
impairment of obligation of contract, **3686**
land use restrictions, regulatory takings, **2918.10**
property already held for public use, **2917.10**
property which may be taken, **2917, 2917.10**
regulatory takings, **2918.10, 2918.20**

EMINENT DOMAIN—Cont'd
Taxation distinguished, **2902**
Title acquired, **2921**
Trespass, **2922**
Utilities, public use, **2914.30**
Valuation of property, **2919.20**
Waiver, compensation or damages, **2919**

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS
See Employees; Pensions and Profit Sharing; Salaries and Other Compensation; Stock Options

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974
Alter ego theory, **43.90, 6756**
Asset sales, **6759.10**
Bankruptcy, **6761**
Breach of fiduciary duty, **6750**
Civil actions, **6754**
Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA), **6754**
Control group liability, **6758.10**
Corporate reorganizations, **6759.10**
Covenants not to compete, **4979**
Coverage, **6748**
Disclosure requirements, **6750**
Employees, interference with ERISA rights, **6757**
Enforcement, **6754**
Estoppel, **6754**
Existence of ERISA plans, **6748**
Federal common law, **6754**
Fiduciary responsibilities, **6753**
Funding standards, **6752**
Insolvency, **6761**
Interference with employees' rights, **6757**
Material misrepresentations, fiduciaries, **6753**
Multiemployer plans, **6759**
parent liability, **6759**
Multiple employer plans
asset sales, **6759.10**
corporate reorganizations, **6759.10**

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974—Cont'd
Parent liability, **6756**
multiemployer plans, **6759**
Participation standards, **6751**
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, **6758**
control group liability, **6758.10**
Piercing corporate veil, **6756**
Plan documents, **6749**
Predecessor liability, **6755**
Preemption, **6760**
Reporting requirements, **6750**
Sale or purchase of stock, consideration, **5573**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6750**
criminal penalties, **6754**
Scope, **6748**
Shareholder liability, **6756**
Successor liability, **6755**
multiple employer plans, **6759.10**
Third party beneficiary, **6754**
Vesting standards, **6751**
Withdrawal liability
asset sales, **6759.10**
corporate reorganizations, **6759.10**
parent liability, **6759**

EMPLOYEES
See also Agents; Directors; Employees' Stock; Employment Discrimination; Managers; Officers and Agents; Service of Process
Accounts, duties, **857.10**
Admissions and declarations, **739.10, 747**
Age discrimination, **6746**
Alcohol testing, **6762**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, rights of employees, **3699**
Authority, **481**
Benefit plans
short-swing trading liability, **6857.50**
Blue sky law violations, civil liability, **6804**

EMPLOYEES—Cont'd
COBRA, **6734.40**
Conduct, notice or knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, **857.10**
Conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Constructive discharge, **6763**
Covenants not to compete, **4979 et seq., 5003**
Criminal liability, **1348**
Customer lists, duties, **857.10**
Definition, **266 to 266.20**
Directors
criminal liability, **1348**
injuries to employees, **1348**
labor laws, **1234.50**
liability for injuries, **1016.50**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348**
recruitment of competitor, **1017**
supervision
negligence, **1070, 1161**
standard of care, **1070**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **1234.50**
workplace safety, **1348**
Discharge, wrongful, **6763**
Discrimination, **6735 et seq.**
Drug testing, **6762**
Dual capacity doctrine, **4884.60**
Dual employment doctrine, **4884.65**
Duties, **857.10, 858**
Emotional distress, corporate liability, **4884.95**
Equal Pay Act, **6734.10**
ESOPs, **2858**
Exempt employees, **6734.10**
Fair Labor Standards Act, **6734.10**
Family and Medical Leave Act, **6734.30**
Fiduciary duties, **857.10, 858**
Golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Group health insurance coverage, **6734.40**
Handbooks, **2579.40**

EMPLOYEES—Cont'd
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, **6734.50**
Indemnification of litigation expenses
federal securities laws, **1344**
shareholders' derivative proceedings, **6045.10**
statutory provisions, **1344**
Injunction, decree or order as binding, **4875**
Injuries, **4884.50**
directors' or officers' liability, **1016.50, 1137, 1348**
dual capacity doctrine, **4884.60**
dual employment doctrine, **4884.65**
intentional torts, **4884.90**
emotional distress, **4884.95**
officers' criminal liability, **1348**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **4884.80**
third party suits, **4884.70**
Insurance, liability, **1344**
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Invasion of privacy, action against employer, **4884.50**
Inventions, rights, **893**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Liability, criminal, **1348**
Loans to purchase stock, **2622.10**
Misconduct, notice or knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Model Business Corporation Acts, employee defined, **266**
Noncompetitive covenants, **2579.30**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Occupational Safety and Health Act, **6734.20**
Occupational Safety and Health Act, criminal liability, **1348**
Officers
criminal liability, **1348**
injuries, **1137, 1348**
labor laws, **1234.50**
liability for injuries, **1016.50**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348**

EMPLOYEES—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
recruitment of competitor, **1017**
supervision, **1137**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **1234.50**
workplace safety, **1348**
Officers and directors' liability, **6753**
Patent rights, **893**
Political communications, **2940**
Polygraph testing, **6762**
Powers, **481**
proof, **4653**
Purchases for benefit of workers, **2792**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348**
Railroad workers, **4884.50**
Ratification by employer of wrongful acts, **4897**
Religious discrimination, **6744**
Sex discrimination, **6739**
harassment, **6742**
hiring, **6740**
pregnancy, **6741**
wages, **6743**
Shareholders
constructive dividends, **2123**
liability for debts due, **6282**
Stock, **2858**
Stock option plans, **2137.30**
Stock repurchase agreements, **2852, 2858**
Strikes
liability for injuries, **4881**
Suicide, effect on workers' compensation, **4884.50**
Supervision, directors or officers
master and servant relationship, **1137**
negligence, **1070, 1161**
standard of care, **1070**
Third-party tort, injury to employee, **4255**
Torts of employees, liability, **4255**
Trade secrets, duties, **857.10, 858**
Wages, **6734.10, 6734.60**

EMPLOYEES—Cont'd
Whistleblowers
protection, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1358.50, 6763**
retaliation
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1358.50, 6763**
Withholding taxes, **616, 1264**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **6733**
officers' and directors' liability, **1234.50**
piercing corporate veil, **43.90**
Working conditions, **6734.20, 6734.60**
Wrongful discharges, **6763**

EMPLOYEES' STOCK
See also Stock Options
Loans to purchase, **2622.10**
Option plans, **2137.30**
Preemptive rights, **5136.60**
Repurchase agreements, **5617**
Stock options plans, **2137.30**

EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLANS
See Stock Options

EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY POLICY
Garnishment of claims for losses, **4775**
Workers' compensation, shield, **4884.50**

EMPLOYMENT
See also Employment Discrimination; Officers and Agents
Admissions, officers or agents, **739.10**
Age discrimination, **6746**
admissions by officers and agents, **739.10**
Agents
authority or power to employ, **466.10**
directors, **513**
vice-president of corporation, **632**
Alcohol testing, **6762**

EMPLOYMENT—Cont'd
Attorneys
chief executive officers, **673.10**
directors, **513**
managers of corporation, **673.10, 705**
president of corporation, **597, 618**
treasurer of corporation, **657**
vice-president of corporation, **632**
Banks, cashier's power to employ, **723**
Brokers
general manager of corporation, **675**
manager of corporation, **675**
president of corporation, **598**
Chief executive officers, power to employ, **673**
attorneys, **673.10**
Class actions, age discrimination, **6746**
COBRA, **6734.40**
Collective bargaining, **6732**
Constructive discharge, **6763**
Contracts, **2579 et seq.**
by president, **597.10**
subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1368**
Covenants not to compete, **4979 et seq.**
injunctions, **4861.50**
termination of employment, **5003**
Declarations, officers or agents, **739.10**
Definite duration, **2579.50**
Directors, power to employ, **513, 514**
Discrimination, **6735 et seq.**
burden of proof, **6737, 6746**
Title VII, **6736 to 6738**
Drug testing, **6762**
Equal Pay Act, **6734.10**
Exempt employees, **6734.10**
Fair Labor Standards Act, **6734.10**
age discrimination class actions, **6746**
Family and Medical Leave Act, **6734.30**

EMPLOYMENT—Cont'd
Group health insurance coverage, **6734.40**
Handbooks, **2579.40**
Health benefits, **6734.50**
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, **6734.50**
Interference with employment contract, shareholders' liability, **6214**
Layoffs, warnings, **6733**
Lifetime employment, **2579.50**
Managers of corporation, power to employ, **673 et seq., 705**
Medical personnel
emergencies, **480**
officers, **479, 480, 597, 632**
president, **597**
vice-president, **632**
National Labor Relations Act, **6732**
Occupational Safety and Health Act, **6734.20**
Officers, authority or power to employ, **466.10**
admissions and declarations, **739.10**
attorneys, **466.30**
medical personnel, **479, 480**
physicians, **479, 480**
surgeons, **479, 480**
OSHA, **6763**
Physicians
emergencies, **480**
officers, **479, 480**
president of corporation, **597**
vice-president of corporation, **632**
Plant closings, warnings, **6733**
Polygraph testing, **6762**
Power of president, **597.10**
Powers
agents, **466.10**
directors, **513, 514**
officers, **466.10, 466.30, 479, 480**
President of corporation, power to employ, **597, 598, 618**
Privacy, **6734.50**
Purchasing agents, **598, 675**

EMPLOYMENT—Cont'd
Real estate brokers, **675**
Religious discrimination, **6744**
Sales representatives, **598, 675**
Severance pay, **2137.40**
Sex discrimination, **6739**
admissions be officers and agents, **739.10**
harassment, **6742**
hiring, **6740**
pregnancy, **6741**
same sex harassment, **6742.50**
Title VII, **6742.50**
wages, **6743**
Shareholders' liability, interference with employment contract, **6214**
State laws, **6734.60**
Surgeons, **479, 480**
Termination for cause, **2579.10**
Treasurer of corporation, powers, **657**
Vice-president of corporation, powers, **632**
Wages, **6734.10, 6734.60**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **6733**
Working conditions, **6734.20, 6734.60**

EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS
Agents, authority or power to enter, **466.10**
Bankruptcy, **2149**
Banks, cashier's power to enter, **723**
Bonuses, **2579**
Bylaws, **4210**
Chief executive officers, power to enter, **673**
Collective bargaining, **6732**
Commissions, **2579**
Consolidations, **7117**
statutory mergers, **7121**
Constructive discharge, **6763**
Covenants not to compete, **4979 et seq., 5003**
Definite duration, **2579.50**
Directors, authority or power to enter, **513, 514**
Duration of contract, **2579.50**
Effective date, **2579**

EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS —Cont'd
Golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Handbooks, **2579.40**
Implied contracts, **2579**
Interference, tortious, **2579.10**
Lifetime contracts, **466.20, 514, 597.10, 632, 677, 2579, 2579.50**
Managers of corporation, power to enter, **673**
injury compensation, **678**
lifetime contracts, **677**
Manuals, **2579.40**
Mergers, **7117, 7121**
National Labor Relations Act, **6732**
Noncompetitive covenants, **2579.30, 4861.50**
Officers, authority or power to employ, **466.10, 597, 632, 639, 657, 673, 677, 678, 723**
lifetime contracts, **466.20**
Oral contracts, **2579.60**
Permanent contract, **2579.50**
Policies, **2579.40**
Preincorporation, **212**
President of corporation, authority or power to employ, **597, 597.10**
Ratification, **773, 774**
Sale of assets, collective bargaining agreements, successor liability, **7122.40**
Secretary of corporation, power to enter, **639**
Statute of frauds, **2579.60**
Statutory right to terminate, **2579**
Stock repurchase agreements, **2852, 2858, 5617**
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1368**
Successor liability, collective bargaining agreements, **7122.40**
Terminable at will, **2579, 2579.10**
Tortious interference, **2579.10**
Tort remedies, **2579.10**
Transfer of assets, **7122.40**
Treasurer of corporation, power to enter, **657**
Vice-president of corporation, power to enter, **632**

EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS —Cont'd
Wrongful discharge, **2579.10, 6763**
constructive discharge, **6763**
damages, **6763**

EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION
Age, **6735**
promotion, **6746**
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), **6745**
Civil Rights Act, **6735**
Constructive discharge, **6763**
Co-worker liability, **6747**
Disabled persons, **6735, 6745**
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, **2210, 6735**
Equal Pay Act, **6735**
Fair Labor Standards Act, **6735**
Guidelines, **6735**
Handicapped employees, **6735, 6745**
Hostile work environment claims, **6745**
Parent corporation liability, **6747**
Pregnancy, **6741**
Prima facie case, guidelines, **6735**
Rehabilitation Act, **6735**
Religious discrimination, **6744**
Sex, **6735**
Sex discrimination, **6739**
harassment, **6742**
same sex, **6742.50**
hiring, **6740**
pregnancy, **6741**
respondeat superior, **6742**
same sex harassment, **6742.50**
Title VII, **6742.50**
Title VII, **6742.50**
vicarious liability, **6742**
wages, **6743**
Supervisor liability, **6747**
Title VII, **6735, 6742.50**
actions, **6736**
arbitration, **6736**
burden of proof, **6737**
retaliatory discharge, **6738**
Vicarious liability, **6747**

EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION—Cont'd
Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Act, **6735**

EMPLOYMENT STOCK OPTION PLANS
See Stock Options

EMPLOYMENT TAXATION
Generally, **7038**

ENGINEERS
Admissions and declarations, **747**
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **807**

ENGRAVING
Classification of corporations, **73**

ENTERPRISE LIABILITY
See Employees

ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS
Air pollution, **6775**
Clean Air Act, **4956.50, 6775**
Cleanup costs, directors' and officers' liability, **1234.25, 6773.10**
Clean Water Act, **4956.50, 6774**
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **1234.25, 4892.10, 4956.50**
contribution, **6768**
defenses to liability, **6772**
dissolved corporation liability, **6771**
joint liability, **6768**
jury trials, **6768**
lessee's liability, **2991**
liability, **6766**
lists, **6767**
National Contingency Plan, **6767**
National Priorities List, **6767**
parent liability for subsidiary, **6770**
passive releases, **6772**
piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**
plans, **6767**
procedures, **6767**
shareholder liability, **6770**

ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—Cont'd
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **1234.25, 4892.10, 4956.50** —Cont'd
successor liability, **6769**
Criminal liability, **4956.50**
Directors, liability, **1234.25**
Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, **6766**
Federal Water Pollution Control Act, **6774**
Officers, liability, **1234.25, 6773.10**
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, **1234.25, 4956.50, 6773**
officer and shareholder liability, **6773.10**
Standing to sue, citizens' groups, **6766**
State laws and regulations, **6775.65**
officer liability, **6775.67**
shareholder liability, **6775.67**
Successor corporation liability, **7122**
Tort liability, **4892.10**
Toxic Substances Control Act, **4892.10**
Water Pollution Control Act, **4892.10**

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMMISSION
See Employment Discrimination

EQUAL PROTECTION OF LAWS
Generally, **6940**
See also Constitutional Law; Governmental Control; Taxation
Classification, **6941.50**
Common carriers, **6716.30**
Corporation, applicability of constitutional provisions, **3681, 4127**
Corporations, **6942**
Equality of taxation, **6940.50**
Foreign corporations, protection of rights, **8386, 8387, 8396, 8399**
Individuals, **6942**

EQUAL PROTECTION OF LAWS —Cont'd
Method of taxation, **6941**
Motor carriers, **6716.40**
Political contributions, **2940**
Railroad companies, **6716.50**
Regulated industries, **6716**
common carriers, **6716.30**
corporations only, **6716.10**
motor carriers, **6716.40**
particular kinds of corporations, **6716.20**
procedures, **6716.70**
punishment, **6716.70**
railroad companies, **6716.50**
remedies, **6716.70**
telecommunications companies, **6716.60**
Regulation of corporation as denying, **3681**
Telecommunications companies, **6716.60**

EQUIPMENT TRUSTS
See also Car Trust Associations
Car trust associations, **3357**
Obligation, **2643.20**
Philadelphia Plan, **2643.20**
Trust Indenture Act, **3357.10**
UCC Article 9
equipment trusts creating security interests, **3357.20**

EQUITABLE LIENS
Foreclosure of mortgages, priorities, **3368, 3371**

EQUITABLE MORTGAGES
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3128**

EQUITY
See also Consolidation and Merger; Creditors' Bills; Discovery; Equity Jurisdiction; Injunctions; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors
Action at law, equitable character, **4249**
Administration of assets of dissolved corporation, powers, **3732, 8159**

EQUITY—Cont'd
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3734**
Bill of discovery, **4250**
Bill of interpleader, **4251**
Corporate existence of foreign corporation, pleading and proof, **8692**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.25**
Dissolution of corporations
jurisdiction of courts, **8098**
Doing equity as condition precedent to suit, **4273**
Foreclosure of mortgages
choice of remedies, **3219**
defenses, innocent holders, **3263**
jurisdiction
suits at law, **3219**
Ineffective mode for legal remedy, **4249**
Piercing corporate veil, **41.25**
Priorities, foreclosure of mortgages, **3381**
Promoters' secret profits, recovery, **199**
Real party at interest, shareholder derivative actions, **4231**
Receivers, appointment, **7708, 7709**
Relief supporting punitive damage award, **4906.70**
Shareholders' suits, jurisdiction, **5941.10**
Specific performance, **4253**
Suits in, by or against corporation, **3734**
Transfer of stocks, proceedings to compel, **5519**
pleadings, **5520**
Unclean hands, preliminary injunctions, defense, **4852**

EQUITY JURISDICTION
Appointment of receivers, **7718**
Certificates of stock
attachment, **5105**
cancellation, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165**
Conversion of stock, pledged stock, **5679**

EQUITY JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Corporate party to action, **4306**
Courts preserving distinctions between law and equity, **4299**
Creditors' suits
against directors or officers, **1273**
mismanagement of directors or officers, **1183**
Cumulative remedies, **3232**
Directors, actions against, **1271**
creditors, **1183, 1273**
decrees, **1342**
limitation of actions, **1303**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
statute of limitations, **1303**
statutory liability, enforcement, **1272**
tort actions, **1274**
Dissolution of corporations
sale of property, **8163**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, **5366**
Foreclosure on mortgage and deed of trust, **3216**
Fraud actions, rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5596**
Ineffective mode for legal remedy, **4249**
Inherent power of court, **7718**
appointment of receivers, **7714, 7715, 7717**
Issuance of stock certificates, actions to compel, **5165**
Liens on stock, enforcement, **5279**
Officers, actions against, **1271**
creditors, **1183, 1273**
decrees, **1342**
limitation of actions, **1303**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
statute of limitations, **1303**
statutory liability, enforcement, **1272**
tort actions, **1274**
Options to purchase stock, reformation, **5633**
Pledges of stock, **5679**

EQUITY JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Preemptive rights of shareholders, enforcement, **5141**
Receivers, **7664 to 7666**
equity railroad receivership, **7667**
grounds for appointment, **7732**
grounds for refusing appointment, **7732**
inherent power to appoint, **7671**
Repurchase of stock, actions to enforce agreements, **5620**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5596**
Sales or purchases of stock
reformation of contracts, **5633**
repurchase agreements, enforcement, **5620**
rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5596, 5633**
specific performance of contracts, **5634**
Shareholders' suits
direct actions, **5931**
preemptive rights, enforcement, **5141**
Statutes conferring unlimited jurisdiction over corporations, **4306**
Stock, **5105**
repurchase agreements, enforcement, **5620**
Title to corporate office, **367, 368**

ERISA
See Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974

ERRORS OF JUDGMENT
See Business Judgment Rule; Directors; Officers and Agents

ESCHEAT
Dissolution, Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act, **8224**
Dividends, **5376.10**

ESCROWS
See also Agents; Contracts; Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
Sales agreement escrow, creditors' right, **2949.80**
Voting of stock, **2035**

ESTATES
See Real Property; Receivers

ESTATE SUCCESSION
See Dividends; Stock

ESTOPPEL
See also Corporation by Estoppel; Officers and Agents; Subscriptions to Stock
Acceptance of benefits
equity, **773.20**
loans, **773.20**
particular officers, **773.10**
Acquiescence in misleading conduct, necessity, **752**
Acts of corporate entity, shareholders as bound, **39**
Agents
acts of agents, **437.100**
authority or powers, **449, 452**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3722.10, 3735, 3935**
Antitrust laws, government, **5051**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, creditors estopped, **7395**
Authority of officers, **449, 452, 785, 3009**
bank officers, **483.10**
general managers, **706**
managers, **706**
presidents, **596**
secretaries, **653**
treasurers, **663**
vice-presidents, **627**
Bank officer's authority or powers, **483.10**
Bonds, defenses, **2763**
Bylaws, **4201**
Certificates of stock, validity, **5169**
forged certificates, **5171**
Changes in corporation, estoppel of subscriber to object, **3735**
Conflicts of interest transactions, attack, **987.10**
Consideration for stock, challenge to inadequacy, **5226**
Consolidation of corporations, **7173**

ESTOPPEL—Cont'd
Corporate entity, questioning or disregarding, **47**
Corporate existence, estoppel to deny foreign corporations, **8690**
Creditors, **912**
Creditors' bill, right to bring action, **4833**
Criminal prosecution, defense, **4957, 4958**
Cumulative voting, deny right of shareholders, **2049**
Dealings of directors or officers with corporation or property, attack, **987.10**
Defenses, actions by against corporations, **4276**
Directors
actions to enforce liabilities, **1308**
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, **987.10**
defense to actions against, **1333**
elections, attack on validity, **293**
liability suits against directors, **999**
meetings, attacks on legality or regularity, **430**
personal use of corporate funds, **1109**
powers and authority, denial, **785**
purchases
property at forced sales, **881**
rights as creditors, **912**
statutory liabilities, enforcement, **1333**
title to corporate property, denial, **854**
Dissolution of corporations
state's right, **8084**
suit of shareholders precluded, **8091**
Dividends
actions to compel declaration and payment, **5371**
objections to informal declaration, **5351**
Easement, corporate property, **2929**
Election of officers or directors, attack, **293**
Elements, **752**

ESTOPPEL—Cont'd
Execution of corporate instruments, **3016**
Expulsion from membership or nonprofit corporations, **5703**
Extensions of voting trust agreements, **2080.20**
Fifth Amendment, **3986**
Foreclosure of mortgages
bondholders, **3165**
trustee' failure to proceed after default, **3230**
execution of mortgage, irregularities connected with, **3268**
priorities, who may question, **3398**
Foreign corporations, corporate existence, denial, **8690**
Forged certificates of stock, validity, **5171**
Franchises, forfeiture of, **2896**
General manager's powers or authority, denial, **706**
Illegality of contract, estoppel to urge, **3611, 3735**
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, estoppel to object, **3995**
Increase of stock, unauthorized or irregular, **5146**
Issuance
corporate bonds, **2763**
stock, validity, **5169**
Jurisdiction, **4426.10**
Liability, accommodation indorsement, **2632**
Liens on stock, enforcement, **5282**
Limitation of actions, defense, **4285**
Manager's powers or authority, denial, **706**
Meetings of directors, attacks on legality or regularity, **430**
Meetings of shareholders, **2005, 2024**
Membership corporations, expulsion of member, **5703**
Merger of corporations, **7173**
Minority shareholders' suits, **5862, 5868, 5869**
transferee of stock, **5866**
Misleading conduct, necessity, **752**

ESTOPPEL—Cont'd
Mortgages and deeds of trust
estopped by stockholders conduct, **3137**
foreign corporation, questioning validity, **8375**
Names, right to protect, **2440**
Noncompliance of foreign corporation with statutory requirements, **8519 to 8521**
Nonprofit corporations, expulsion from membership, **5703**
Notice, corporate meetings, **2011, 3755**
Officers and agents, **3016**
actions to enforce liabilities, **1308**
acts of officers or agents, **437.100**
authority or powers, **449, 452**
bank officers, **483.10**
general managers, **706**
managers, **706**
presidents, **596**
secretaries, **653**
treasurers, **663**
vice-presidents, **627**
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, **987.10**
creditors, **912**
defense to actions, **1333**
elections, attack on validity, **293**
liability suits against officers, **999**
mortgage, authority to execute, **3115**
personal use of corporate funds, **1109**
powers and authority, denial, **785**
purchases
property at forced sales, **881**
statutory liabilities, enforcement, **1333**
title to corporate property, denial, **854**
Organization, **3737**
Piercing the corporate veil, **47**
Pleading, **777**
Preferred shares, objections to issuance, **5287**
President's powers and authority, denial, **596**

ESTOPPEL—Cont'd
Promissory estoppel, **2580**
Proxies, **2061, 2063**
Purchases of property at forced sales, directors or officers, **881**
Question of law or fact, **781**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2339**
Ratification distinguished, **751**
Receivers
grounds for appointment, ultra vires, **7722**
proceedings for appointment, laches, **7752**
Reliance on misleading conduct, necessity, **752**
Reorganization agreement, objections, **7246**
Secretary's powers and authority, denial, **653**
Securities fraud claims, **6867**
Service of process, **4426.10**
corporate employees misleading process server, **4410**
employee of defendant corporation, **4419**
Shareholders
acquiescence in amendment, **3735**
derivative actions, **5862, 5868, 5869**
transferee of stock, **5866**
liability
acts of corporate entity, **39**
estoppel of creditor, **6429**
estoppel to set up defenses to action to enforce, **6402**
officer's and agent's authority, denial, **785**
Specific performance, inducing breach of contract, **4253**
Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, enforcement, **1333**
Subscriptions to stock
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, **1581**
calls
notice and demand for payment, **1820**
objection to irregularities, **1814**

ESTOPPEL—Cont'd
Subscriptions to stock—Cont'd
changes in corporation, estoppel of subscriber to object, **1441**
conditional delivery of subscriptions, estoppel to show, **1446**
conditions precedent, **1524**
estoppel to deny authority, **1507**
forfeiture or sale of shares, **1870**
nonpayment, **1603**
rescission after insolvency, **1712**
Successors in interest, **782**
mortgages, **3137**
Taxation, **7037.70**
Title to corporate property, director's or officer's denial, **854**
Transfer of stocks, owners estopped from questioning legality, **5562 to 5565**
Treasurer's power and authority, denial, **663**
Ultra vires acts, **752**
estoppel to urge, **3920**
transactions, subsequent acts, **3409**
Unauthorized increase of stock, **5146**
Unauthorized lease, agents' authority, **2981**
Unlawful transfer of stock, validity of certificate, **5555**
Unregistered transfer of stocks, **5510**
Validity of stock issuance, **5169**
Vice-president's powers and authority, denial, **627**
Votes, questioning, **2049**
Voting trust agreements, extensions, **2080.20**
Watered stock, challenge to issuance, **5226**

EVIDENCE
See also Admissions and Declarations; Books and Records; Corporate Existence; Depositions; Discovery; Judicial Notice; Questions of Law and Fact
Admissibility
against third persons, **3054**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Admissibility—Cont'd
corporate existence, methods of proof, **8693**
rules, **4609**
Admissions, **4630**
Affidavits ex parte, **4629**
Agency, **4648**
corporate officers or agents, **4577**
Agents, powers or authority, **437.20, 449, 451**
seal of corporation, **437.40**
Ambiguous records, **4660**
Answer in chancery, **4575**
Antitrust law
actions to enforce monopolistic contract, **5044**
criminal prosecution, **5038**
damages, **5066 et seq.**
Articles of incorporation, filing, **161**
Authority, officers, **437.20, 437.40, 449, 451**
Bank directors or officers, actions to enforce liability
embezzlement, **1351.40**
Best and secondary evidence, **2010, 4610 et seq.**
account books, **4617**
articles of incorporation, **4617**
bond books, **4617**
certificates of stock, **4617**
charters, **4617**
computations, **4615**
copies, **4614**
destruction of originals, **4613**
dispatch records, **4617**
employee rules, **4617**
freight papers, **4617**
inspection records, **4617**
insurance records, **4617**
lack of corporate record, **4612**
leases, **4617**
letters, **4617**
loss of originals, **4613**
notice to corporation, **4617**
objections, secondary evidence, **4616**
particular writings, **4617**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Best and secondary evidence, **2010, 4610 et seq.**—Cont'd
production of originals not possible, **4613**
public service rates, **4617**
shipping records, **4617**
statutory provisions, **4611**
stock, **4617**
subscription papers, **4617**
summaries, **4615**
transportation rules, **4617**
voluminous records, **4610**
waybills, **4617**
Blue sky law compliance or noncompliance, **6822**
Bona fide bondholders, **2718**
Books and records, **2196 et seq., 4581, 4618 et seq., 4658**
originals as prima facie proof, **2196.10**
Book value of stock, **4657.10**
Breach of contract, stock sales contracts, **5630.10**
Burden of proof, **1340.20, 4576 et seq.**
agency relationship, disclosure, **1120**
agents, powers or authority, **437.30**
alter ego, **41.28**
bank cashier's powers, **731**
blue sky law exemptions, **6822**
bylaws, **4578**
common directorate transactions, fairness, **974**
conflicts of interest transactions, fairness, **921**
contracts
preincorporation, ratification or adoption, **213**
stock sales contracts, breach, **5630.10**
corporate existence, **4132, 4133**
foreign corporations, **8691**
corporate opportunities, **862**
criminal prosecutions, **4964**
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, fairness, **921**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Burden of proof, **1340.20, 4576 et seq.**—Cont'd
directors, **1340.20**
actions to enforce liability, **1340.20**
compensation contracts, reasonableness, **2162**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
interlocking directorate transactions, **974**
powers or authority, **1340.20**
regularity of meetings, **433**
wrongful removal, **363**
disclosures, agency relationship, **1120**
doing business in state, **8502**
exceeding debt limits, directors or officers, **1340.20**
foreign corporations
actions against corporation, **8713.10**
doing business in state, **8624**
fraud, **4583**
officers and directors, **1340.20**
promoters, **202**
sales or purchases of stock, rescission, **5597**
general manager's powers or authority, **707**
good faith, directors or officers, **1340.20**
honesty, directors or officers, **1340.20**
improper venue, **8700**
interlocking directorate transactions, fairness, **974**
issuance of stock, legality, **5167**
legality of stock issuance, **5167**
manager's powers or authority, **707**
mandamus proceedings, **2412.10**
meetings of directors, regularity, **433**
noncompliance of foreign corporation with qualifying statute, **8630**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Burden of proof, **1340.20, 4576 et seq.**—Cont'd
officers, actions to enforce liability, **1340.20**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
officers, powers or authority, **437.30, 1340.20**
bank cashier, **731**
general manager, **707**
manager, **707**
secretary, **652**
treasurer, **664**
vice-president, **635**
officers, wrongful removal, **363**
piercing corporate veil, **41.28**
promoters
contracts, liability of corporation, **213**
fraud, **202**
ratification of acts or transactions, **780**
recovery of corporate assets wrongfully transferred, **7589**
repurchase of stock, agreements, **5620**
right to sue, statutory conditions precedent, **4133**
secretary's powers or authority, **652**
statute of limitations defense, **8712**
stock repurchase agreements, **5620**
treasurer's powers or authority, **664**
venue, **4608**
improper, **8700**
presumptions, **4366**
vice-president's powers or authority, **635**
Bylaws, **4174, 4578, 4626**
amendment, **4180**
portion, **4625**
proof, **4174**
Certificate of existence, banks, **4165**
Certificate of incorporation, issuance, **161**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Certificates of stock, **5091, 5092**
issuance, **5162**
legality of stock issuance, **5167**
ownership of stock, **5168**
validity of stock, **5168**
Chancery, answer in, **4575**
Character of business of corporation, **4592**
Charter provisions, **4598**
Charters, extrinsic evidence to interpret, **3640, 3641**
Citizenship of shareholders, **4602**
Classes of corporations, **4592**
Compensation of officers and agents, **2161, 2161 et seq., 2161 to 2163**
actions to recover back, **2180 to 2182**
Confiscatory effect of rates, **4637**
Consideration for stock, adequacy, **5250**
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, **7179**
Conspiracies, directors or officers, **1340**
Continuance of existing state of affairs, **4579**
Contracts
actions, **2586**
corporate, **4580, 4638**
parol evidence to vary, **4661**
presumption as to powers of foreign corporation, **8324**
Conversion of assets, directors or officers, **1340**
Corporate acts, **4633**
Corporate existence, **4576**
foreign corporations, **8720 et seq.**
proof, **4135 to 4163**
Corporate opportunities, **861.10, 862**
Corporate property, dedication, **4640**
Corporate seal, proof, **2472**
Criminal prosecutions, **4964, 4965**
Declarations, **4630**
Dedication of corporate property, **4640**
Depositions, **4663, 4669**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Directors
actions to enforce liability, **1340**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
regularity of meetings, **432, 433**
resignation, **350**
Directors, notice of meetings of, **4645**
Directors, regularity of meetings of, **4590**
Dissolutions, **4641, 7975**
burden of proof, **8110**
Dividends
improper payment, actions against directors, **1340**
life tenant and remainderman rights, **5408**
methods of proof, **4642**
Doing business in state, proof, **8502**
Embezzlement, **1351.40**
Employees, proof of powers and duties, **4653**
Employment discrimination, **6746**
burden of proof, **6737**
Estoppel to deny corporation existence, **3949**
Examination of adverse party before trial, **4664**
Extrinsic evidence, **4658, 4659**
purpose of use of seal, **2471**
Fidelity bonds, action to enforce liability, **333**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3275 et seq.**
burden of proof, **3278**
presumptions, **3278**
sufficiency, **3279**
ultra vires acts, **3168**
weight, **3279**
Foreign corporations, **8348**
action against corporation, **8713.10**
compliance with qualifying statute, **8630, 8632**
corporate existence, **8720 et seq.**
judicial notice
corporate existence, **8689**
powers, **8329**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8348**—Cont'd
presumptions and burden of proof, **8630, 8631**
proof of powers, **8329**
statute of limitations defense, **8712**
Forfeitures, **4641**
Fraud, **4583**
officers and directors, **1340**
sales or purchases of stock, **5597, 5599, 5601**
Guaranty agreements, **1119**
Identity
corporation, **4585, 4591, 4643**
officers and agents, **4648**
Insolvency, **4586, 7602**
Instruments of corporation, defectively executed or authorized, **4631**
Intent, corporate, **4638.10**
Internal affairs of corporations, **4587**
Issuance of stock
certificates, **5162**
legality, **5167**
Judicial notice, **4576 et seq.**
corporate existence, **4576**
foreign corporations, corporate existence, **8689**
Jurisdictional facts, **4588**
Knowledge, **4589**
imputed to corporation, **790, 833**
officers and agents, **4644**
Legality of stock issuance, **5167**
Liability of directors or officers, admissions and declarations, **733**
License fees, proof of payment, **4650**
Limitation of action against foreign corporation, **8712**
Loan for corporation, **2617**
Mailings, **4647**
Matters to be proven, **4576 et seq.**
Meetings
directors, regularity, **432, 433**
notice, **4645**
regularity, **432, 433, 4590**
shareholders, **2023**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Merged corporations, actions by and against, **7179**
Mergers, **4641**
Methods of proving particular facts, **4632**
Misappropriation of assets, directors or officers, **1340**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3209**
Name of corporation, **4591**
Names of state officers, **4605**
Nature of corporation, **4592**
Necessity for proof, **4576 et seq.**
Negative allegations, **4593**
Negative facts, **4645**
Negotiable instruments, parol evidence, **3042, 3053, 3054**
Nonexistence of corporation, proof, **4162**
Notes, unauthorized, **4631**
Notice, **4647**
corporate meeting and election, proof, **2010**
imputed to corporation, **790, 833**
meetings of shareholders or directors, **4645**
officers or agents, disclosure to corporation, **790, 833**
Objects of corporation, **4654**
Officers and agents, **4601**
actions to enforce liability, **1340**
admissions and declarations, **733**
affidavits, **4629**
agency, **4577**
compelling production, **4667**
compensation, **2161 et seq.**
corporate intent, **4638.10**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
fidelity bonds, **333**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
identity, **4648**
notice or knowledge to corporation, **790, 833**
offices, **4594**
official or personal capacity, parol evidence, **3068**
powers and duties, **4594, 4596, 4653**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Officers and agents, **4601**—Cont'd
powers or authority, **437.20, 449, 451**
resignation, **350**
seal of corporation, **437.40**
witness, compelling production, **4667**
Order of proof, **4680**
Ownership of corporation, **4649**
Ownership of stock, certificates of stock, **5091, 5092**
Parol evidence, **3054**
agency, **4648**
ambiguous records, **4660**
books and records, **2198**
certificates of stock, issuance, **5162**
contracts, stock sales, **5577, 5612**
corporate acts, **4633**
execution of corporate instruments, **3067, 3068**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
issuance of stock certificates, **5162**
matters not recorded, **4659**
negotiable instruments, **3053**
officer or agent executing instrument, **3067**
sales or purchases of stock, **5577, 5612**
shareholders' agreements, **5743**
stock ownership or title, **5096**
stock sales contracts, **5577, 5612**
title to stock, **5096**
underwriting agreements, **259**
varying corporate contracts, **4661**
varying or contradicting corporate records, **4658**
Payment of fees or taxes, **4650**
Place of business of corporation, **4597, 4651**
Possession of documents, tax documents, IRS application, **4665.10**
Powers, **3641**
foreign corporation's power to contract, presumption, **8324**
officers, **437.20, 437.40, 449, 451**
Powers of corporation, **4652**
Predecessors, relations with, **4639**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Predecessor's liabilities, assumption, **4634**
Presumptions, **1340.10, 4576 et seq.**
agents, powers or authority, **437.30**
bank cashier's powers, **731**
common directorate transactions, fairness, **973**
conflicts of interest transactions, fairness, **921**
conversion of assets, directors or officers, **1340.10**
corporate existence, foreign corporations, **8691**
criminal prosecutions, **4964**
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, fairness, **921**
directors, **1340.10**
regularity of meetings, **433**
stock ownership, **306**
validity of elections, **296**
dividends, payment out of profits, **5330**
elections of officers or directors, validity, **296**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
foreign corporations, **8348, 8502, 8691**
corporate existence, **8691**
doing business in state, **8502**
fraud, **1340.10**
general manager's powers or authority, **707**
insolvency, **7425, 7432 et seq., 7633.54**
interlocking directorate transactions, fairness, **973**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **790, 833**
manager's powers or authority, **707**
meetings
directors, **433**
shareholders, **2023**
misappropriation of assets, directors or officers, **1340.10**
notice
imputed to corporation, **790, 833**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Presumptions, **1340.10, 4576 et seq.**—Cont'd
notice—Cont'd
shareholders' meetings proper, **2010**
officers, actions to enforce liability, **1340.10**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
officers, powers or authority, **437.30, 1340.10**
bank cashier, **731**
general manager, **707**
manager, **707**
secretary, **652**
treasurer, **664**
vice-president, **635**
officers, validity of election to corporate office, **296**
powers, agents, officers or directors, **437.30, 1340.10**
proxies, **2063**
ratification of acts or transactions, **779**
recovery of corporate assets wrongfully transferred, **7589**
secretary's powers or authority, **652**
shareholder status, **5085**
signature on simple contract, **3035**
stock ownership
directors, **306**
title to office, **296**
treasurer's powers or authority, **664**
venue laid by plaintiff, **4366**
vice-president's powers or authority, **635**
Principal office of corporation, **4597, 4651**
Privilege
accountant-client, **4670.20**
self-critical analysis privilege, **4670.15**
waiver, **4670.30**
work product rule, **4670.10**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Public officers, performance of duties, **4595**
Public records, **4627**
Public statutes, **4599**
Purposes of corporation, **4654**
Rates, confiscatory effect of, **4637**
Ratification of acts or transactions, **778 to 780, 4600**
burden of proof, **780**
presumptions, **779**
Real property, proof of title, **2820**
Receivers, proceedings for appointment, **7686, 7724, 7727, 7769**
Recording, **3056**
Registration books, evidence of right to vote, **2033**
Regularity of acts of officers and agents, **4601**
Regularity of meetings of shareholders or directors, **4590**
Regulated industries, **6722**
Relationship of corporations, **4585**
Reports of corporation, **4628**
Repurchase of stock, agreements, **5620, 5624**
Residence of shareholders, **4602**
Resignation of officers or directors, **350**
Return of service of process, **4455**
foreign corporation, **8785**
Seal of corporation, **437.40, 4603**
Securities registration statements, **4628.50**
Self-critical analysis privilege, **4670.15**
Shareholders
derivative action, **6026**
liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6205**
notice of meetings, **4645**
proving status, **4655**
regularity of meetings, **4590**
residence or citizenship, **4602**
statutory liability, action to enforce, **6547, 6548**
stock amount held, **4655**
Signatures of state officers, **4605**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd
Special acts or charters, acceptance, **186**
Special franchises, **4604**
State officers, powers, **4605**
Stock
amount held by shareholders, **4655**
books, evidence of right to vote, **2033**
ownership or title
certificates of stock, **5091, 5092**
parol evidence, **5096**
repurchase agreements, **5620, 5624**
right to hold meetings and elections, **2033**
subscriptions, **1970 et seq.**
value, **4657**
book value, **4657.10**
Subpoena duces tecum, **4666**
Subscriptions to stock, **1970 et seq.**
Succession of corporations, **4606**
Tax documents, lack of possession and control as defense to IRS application, **4665.10**
Taxes, proof of payment, **4650**
Title and right to corporate office, **296**
Title of corporation, **4649**
Title to stock, **5091, 5092, 5096**
Torts, directors or officers, **1340**
Transfer books, evidence of right to vote at corporate meetings and elections, **2033**
Ultra vires, **4607**
Unlawful dividends, actions against directors, **1340**
Value of corporate stock, **4657**
book value, **4657.10**
Venue, **4608**
Votes at meeting of shareholders, presumptions and proof, **2023**
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, **5250**
Work product, **4670.10**
accountant-client privilege, **4670.20**

EXAMINATIONS
General rules as to parties, **4664**

EXAMINATIONS—Cont'd
Shareholders' derivative action, **6022**

EXAMINERS
See Notice to Officers and Agents

EXCHANGE REQUIREMENT
Generally, **6986.30**

EXCHANGES
See also Stock Exchange
Consolidations distinguished, **7045**
Mergers distinguished, **7045**

EXCISE TAXES
Generally, **6887**
Commerce clause, **6937**
Dividends, measurement by, **6889**
Filing fees, **6891**
Foreign corporations, **8817.10**
Franchises, taxation, **6897.50**
Income taxes, **6890**
Net worth of corporation, measurement by, **6889.50**
Occupation tax, **6890.50**
Organization fees, **6891**
Property vs., **6887.50 et seq.**
Shareholder income or dividends, **6892.50**
Statutory name as controlling, **6888.50**
Stock
original issues, **6891.50**
shares, **6892**
transfers, **6891.50**
Tests for making distinction, **6888**

EXCLUSION
See Exemptions from Taxation; Members

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS
See also Negotiable Instruments
Accommodation parties, **475**
Acknowledgments, **3055.50 et seq.**
Affidavits, **3066**
Agents, **444, 474**
authority, leases, **2981**
Approval by specific officers, **3019**
necessity, **3015**

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **151, 152**
Assumed or trade names, **3014**
Authorized persons, **3003, 3008, 3033**
Bylaw provisions, **3007 et seq.**
Charter provisions, **3007 et seq.**
Checks
president of corporation, **599, 600**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
Commercial paper, **474, 599, 600, 633, 656, 680**
secretary of corporation, **641**
Consent of shareholders, waiver of requirements, **3012**
Contracts
abbreviations, **3006**
liabilities dependent on name in which instrument executed, **3036**
manner of execution, **3032**
matters of common knowledge, **3006**
performed on one side, effect of irregularity, **3011**
signatures, **3033 to 3035**
simple contracts other than negotiable paper, **3007 et seq.**
sole owner of stock, contract, **3037**
Delivery of corporate deeds, **3019**
Directors, **515**
Directory provisions, charter, **3008**
Entering contracts on records of corporation, **3018**
Estoppel, **3016**
to object, **3016**
Execution of corporate instruments, **3033**
Executory contract, requirements, **3010**
Foreclosure of mortgages, irregularities in execution, **3268**
Form of instruments, **3001**
Frauds, statute of, **3002**
initials on contracts, **3032**

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd
General manager of corporation, **680**
Guaranty contracts, **2597**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Incorporation papers, **151**
Informality not ascertainable by other parties to contract, **3009**
Irregularities, contracts performed on one side, **3011**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Leases, **2977, 2981**
Manager of corporation, **680**
Mandatory provisions, charter, **3008**
Memorandum of proposed contracts, **3001**
Misnomers, **3014**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3116**
Mutuality of obligation, **3001**
Negotiable instruments, **3039 et seq.**
secretary of corporation, **641**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
secretary of corporation, **641**
Officers or agents, **474**
accommodation parties, **475**
authority, **2981**
general manager of corporation, **680**
manager of corporation, **680**
manner of conferring authority, **444**
personal liability, **3005**
president of corporation, **599, 600**
secretary of corporation, **641**
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, **444.10**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
written authorization, **444**
Oral contracts, **3002**
Parol evidence, **3001, 3067, 3068**
Personal liability of officers, **3034, 3036**
Power to sign versus power to contract
authority of officers and agents, **3005**
execution of document, formalities, **3004**

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd
President of corporation, **599, 600**
Promissory notes, **599, 600, 633, 656, 680**
secretary of corporation, **641**
Ratification, **3016**
Recitals in deeds, authority of agents and corporations, **3024**
Sealed instruments, **2471, 3021 et seq.**
Seals, deeds, **3021**
Secretary of corporation, **641**
Statute of frauds, applicability, **444.10**
Statutory provisions, **3007 et seq.**
Subscribing and attesting witnesses, **3030, 3030.10**
Tax deeds, subscribing and attesting witnesses, **3030.10**
Treasurer of corporation, **656**
Validity, **3007**
Vice-president of corporation, **633**
validity, presumptions, **635**
Waiver, **3016**
Writing, leases, **2981**
Writing, necessity of, **3002**

EXECUTIONS
See also Creditors' Bills; Execution Sales; Reorganization; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Shareholders' Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions; Subscriptions to Stock
Amendments, **4814**
officer's return, **4815**
Bank, execution against, **4763 et seq.**
Beneficiary association, **4772**
Bills in aid of execution, **4823**
irregular judgment, **4830**
prior judgment and execution, necessity, **4826**
Certificates of stock, **5103 et seq.**
Charitable corporations
exemptions, **4755.50**
property of corporations, **4939**

EXECUTIONS—Cont'd
Conflicting claims, **4817**
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, **7176**
Corporate property, shareholders' property as distinct, **38**
Corrections, **4814**
Defects in proceeding, **4811**
Directors' liability
enforcement of personal liability, **1345**
failure to schedule assets, **1247.10**
Dissolution of corporations, **4785, 8001**
Enforcement of shareholders' liability, **4755 et seq.**
Estate ownership of corporate debtor's stock as affecting, **4741**
Exemplary damages, wrongful executions, **4820**
Exemptions, **4755.50**
Failure to schedule assets, liability of officers or directors, **1247.10**
Foreign corporations, **8566, 8584**
Franchise, **4757**
Insolvency, effect, **4784**
Insurance companies, **4772**
Interference with interstate commerce, **4779**
Jurisdiction, **4791**
stock, **5106**
Levy on stock, **5110, 5111**
Liens, **4817**
Merged corporations, actions by and against, **7176**
Misnomer in writ, **4797**
Mortgaged stock, **5108**
National banks, **4769**
stock of bank, **4770**
Notice, shareholders' liability, **5110**
Objection to defects, **4811**
Officers' liability
enforcement of personal liability, **1345**
failure to schedule assets, **1247.10**
Pledged stock, **5108**
Powers of corporation, **4741**
Priorities, **4817**

EXECUTIONS—Cont'd
Property of unlicensed corporation, levy, **4790**
Property subject to being taken, **4755 et seq.**
Punitive damages, wrongful executions, **4820**
Railroads and railroad property, **4783**
Receivership, **4786**
foreign corporations, property subject to being taken, **4790**
levy after appointment of receiver, **4787**
property in other states, **4788**
property taken out of state, **4789**
Redemptions of property, rights of shareholders, **4822**
Rights and priorities under levy on shares of stock, **4804**
Sale
property, **4819**
stock, **5110, 5111**
Schedule of corporate assets, failure to furnish, **1247.10**
Service of process, **4798**
acceptance or admission of service, **4802**
amendment of return, **4815**
foreign corporations, **4800**
Shareholders
liability, **4745, 6198, 6528**
property, corporate property as distinct, **38**
redemption rights, **4822**
Stock, **4803 et seq., 5103 et seq.**
levy, **4759**
pledged shares, **4804**
Substitutions, **4814**
Third-party claims, **4817**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Vacating or setting aside, **4812**
Venue, **4791**
Waiver of defects, **4811**
Writs, **4797**
Wrongful executions, **4820**

EXECUTION SALES
See also Reorganization
Officers and directors, **872 et seq.**

EXECUTION SALES—Cont'd
Shareholders, purchases of corporate property, **5727**

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES
See also Executive Officers
Board committees, **549.10**
Corporate governance, **549.10**
Creation, **552.20**
Delegation of authority, **502**
statutory restraints, **549, 552.20**
Directors' liability, **552.40**
Liability of directors, **552.40, 1096**
Litigation committees, **549**
Meetings, **552.45**
notice, **407**
quorum requirements, **424**
Model Business Corporation Act, **549**
liability of board of directors, **552.40**
limits on powers, **552.20**
meetings, **552.45**
vacancies, **552.30**
Model corporation acts, **552.20 et seq.**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **549**
vacancies, **552.30**
Nonprofit corporations, **552.20 et seq.**
Notice to officers or agents, **808.10**
Officers, removal, **357**
Powers, **357, 552.20**
Power to appoint, **549**
Quorum, **552.50**
Quorum requirements, **424, 552.50**
Removal of officers, **357**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **549**
limits on powers, **552.20**
meetings, **552.45**
vacancies, **552.30**
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **549, 552.20**
meetings, **552.45**
vacancies, **552.30**
Scope of powers, **552.20**
Vacancies, **552.30**

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS
See also Executive Committees; Officers and Agents; Presidents; Secretary; Treasurers; Vice - Presidents
Assumption of directors' powers and duties, **509**
Chief executive officers, **269.10**
classification, **666**
definition, **665**
duties, **665**
powers, **667**
attorneys, employment, **673.10**
contracts of corporation, **671 to 673**
employment and employment contracts, **673**
attorneys, **673.10**
implied, **667**
scope, **666**
Definition, **269.10**
Designation, **269.10**
Directors' powers and duties, assumption, **509**
Golden parachute, **2137.40**
Severance benefits, **2137.40**

EXECUTORS
See also Decedents' Estates; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Transfer of Stock
Coexecutors, **2036, 2038**
Conversion of stock, **5114**
Corporation's duty to act, **2607.10**
Dividends of deceased shareholders, setoff against debts, **5374**
Doing business in state, **8476**
Foreign corporations
actions as requiring qualification, **8476**
power to act, **8381**
Letters appointing, proof of right to vote stock, **2036**
Misappropriation of stock, **5114**
Powers to act, **2607**
Proxies
compelling execution by other executors, **2059**

EXECUTORS—Cont'd
Proxies—Cont'd
power to give, **2054**
revocation by one executor, **2062**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5985**
Subscriptions to stock, **1387**
Transfers of stock, **5548, 5549**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2028, 2036, 2038**

EXECUTORY CONTRACTS
See also Contracts; Ultra Vires
Contract wholly executory, **3010, 3011**
Receivers, **7789 et seq.**

EXEMPTIONS
See also Consolidation and Merger; Taxation
Directors, statutory liabilities, **1333**
Foreign corporations
property exempt from taxation, **8823**
rights to statutory exemptions, **8340**
General statutory rights, executions, **4755.50**
Officers, statutory liabilities, **1333**
Property, foreign corporations, **8823**
Statutory liabilities of officers or directors, **1333**
Underwriting agreements, form and content of, **233**

EXHAUSTION OF REMEDIES
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, **363**

EXPENSES
See also Receivers
Proxy solicitations, reimbursement, **2052.90**

EXPERT WITNESSES
Presidents' power to employ, **597**

EXPORTS
See Taxation

EXPRESS COMPANIES
See also Carriers

EXPULSIONS
See Foreign Corporations; Members

EXTRATERRITORIAL EXISTENCE
See Foreign Corporations

FACTORS
See Interstate Commerce; Liens

FAILURE OF CONSIDERATION
See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
Bonds, **2755**

FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT
Directors, liability, **1234.50**
Employee defined, **266.20**
Joint employers, **6734.50**
Officer or shareholder, civil liability, **6282**
Officers
employee status, **266.20**
liability, **1234.50**

FALSE ARREST
See False Imprisonment

FALSE ENTRIES
See Books and Records

FALSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
See Financial Statements

FALSE IMPRISONMENT
Action, venue, **4378**
Charitable corporations, liability, **4934**
Common carriers, liability, **4914**
Exemplary damages, **4908**
Liability, **4885, 4896**
Punitive damages, **4908**
Security guards, corporate liability, **4896**
Shopkeeper's privilege, **4885.50**
Shoplifters, **4885.50**
Statute of limitations, **4885**

FALSE PRETENSES
See Crimes and Criminal Laws

FALSE REPORTS
See Reports

FALSE STATEMENTS OR REPRESENTATIONS
See also Contracts; Crimes and Criminal Law; Deceit; Directors; False Statements or Representations; Officers and Agents; Subscriptions to Stock; Torts
Assets of corporation
location, **5582**
value or condition, **5582**
Capitalization of corporation, **5585**
Certification of corporate documents, directors or officers, **1248**
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5581 et seq.**
Creditors' suits, **1192**
Criminal liability, directors or officers, **1358**
Debts of corporation, **5583**
Directors, **1146 et seq., 1248, 1294, 1358**
Dividends, **5584**
Duty to inquire, **5593**
Equitable remedies, directors or officers, **1294**
Financial condition of company, directors or officers, **1146**
Financial condition of corporation, **5583**
Inquiry notice, **5593**
Insolvency of corporation, **5583**
Intent to deceive, **5591**
Investigation, necessity, **5593**
Joint and several liability, sales or purchases of stock, **5595**
Knowledge of falsity, **5591**
Legal matters, **5588**
Matters of law, **5588**
Net earnings, **5583**
Notices, directors or officers, **1248**
Officers and directors
certification of corporate documents, **1248**
creditors' suits, **1192**
criminal liability, **1358**
equitable remedies, **1294**
financial condition of company, **1146**
notices, **1248**

FALSE STATEMENTS OR REPRESENTATIONS—Cont'd
Officers and directors—Cont'd
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
reports, **1248**
Opinions, **5587**
Predictions, **5587**
Promises, **5587**
Property of corporation, **5582**
Purchases of stock, **5581 et seq.**
Ratification, **1166**
Reliance, **5592, 5593**
Remedies, directors or officers, liability, **1294**
Reports, directors or officers, liability, **1248**
Sales or purchases of stock, **5581**
agents, **5595**
assets, value or location, **5582**
capitalization of corporation, **5585**
causal connection to injury, **5594**
corporation, liability, **5595**
directors
liability, **5595**
dividends, **5584**
duty to inquire, **5593**
financial condition of corporation, **5583**
intent to deceive, **5591**
joint and several liability, **5595**
matters of law, **5588**
officers, liability, **5595**
opinions and predictions, **5587**
property, value or location, **5582**
reliance, **5592, 5593**
scienter, **5591**
value of stock, **5586**
Value
assets, **5582**
stock, **5586**

FAMILY CORPORATIONS
Directors, fiduciary relationship, **844.20**
Fiduciary relationships, **844.20**
Officers, fiduciary relationship, **844.20**

FARM CREDIT BANKS
Taxation generally, **6964.50**

FARMS AND FARMING
Power of corporations to engage, **2526.10**
Shareholders as preferred creditors, **7487**

FEDERAL AGENCIES
See also Taxation
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Foreign corporations, protection, **8397**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Surface Transportation Board, **6672.10**

FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT
See Arbitration

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS ACT
See Federal Communications Commission

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
Fairness doctrine, **6667.40**
Frequency allocation, **6667.40**
Radio, **6672.20**
Regulated industries, **6672.20**
Scarce resources, allocation of, **6667.40**
Telephone companies, **6672.20**

FEDERAL CORPORATION LAW
See Federal Corporations

FEDERAL CORPORATIONS
See also Bridges and Bridge Companies; National Banks; National Corporations; Railroads; Telegraph Companies; Territorial Corporations
Actions, **4327**
counterclaims, **4295**

FEDERAL CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions, **4327**—Cont'd
setoffs, **4295**
Attachment proceedings, **4739**
Attributes, **69.10**
Citizenship, domicile, residence act, **4043**
Classification, corporate, **69.10**
Congressional power to create, **92, 121**
Conversion, state to federal corporations, **2477**
Corporate classification, **69.10**
Corporate status, **25.10**
Creation, **92, 121 to 123**
District of Columbia, **122**
Federal Corporation Law, **2.50**
Federal question, federal courts, **4341**
Foreign corporations, status, **8291, 8292**
Garnishments, garnishees, **4739**
Incorporation, **121**
Congressional act, **4327**
purposes, **92**
Judicial notice of corporate existence, **4116**
Jurisdiction, **4341, 8291**
federal corporations, **4314**
status as foreign corporation, **4318**
Legal status, **69.10, 121**
Nature, **69.10**
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, **6758**
Purposes of incorporation, **92**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2336**
Service of process, mode of service, **4408**
State regulation, **6673.10**
Status as corporate entity, **25.10**
Ultra vires as affecting transfer of real property, **3507**
Venue, actions against, **8697**

FEDERAL COURTS
See also Service of Process; Venue
Actions, venue, **4384 to 4389**
Aliens, actions against foreign corporations, **8703.12**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Amendments to pleadings, **4565**
changing parties, **4567**
substitution of parties, **4567**
Ancillary jurisdiction, pendent claims and proceeding, **4311**
Answers, **4483, 4526**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4541**
captions, **4484**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4542**
illegality as defense, **4543**
information, denial, **4528**
jurisdictional objections, **4544**
knowledge, denial, **4528**
lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
penalties, **4487**
sanctions, **4487**
signing, **4487**
time for pleading, **4527**
venue, objections, **4548**
verification, **4488**
waiver of defenses, **4527**
Appeals, ancillary jurisdiction, **4324**
Appearances, actions against foreign corporation, **8703.10**
Attachment proceedings, **4740**
Bonds, state rules of law, **2681**
Change of venue, **4385**
Charitable corporations, liability for torts, **4940**
Choice of law, change of venue, **4385**
Complaints, **4483**
amendments, **4565, 4567**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4495**
captions, **4484**
changing parties, **4567**
claims for relief, **4525**
corporate existence, **4496**
counts, separation, **4524**
dismissal, motions, **4491**
joinder of claims, **4524**
jurisdiction, **4509**
objections, method of raising, **4491**
paragraphs, separation, **4524**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Complaints, **4483**—Cont'd
penalties, **4487**
sanctions, **4487**
separate counts or paragraphs, **4524**
signing, **4487**
striking, motions, **4491**
substitution of parties, **4567**
supplemental pleadings, **4572**
venue, **4511**
verification, **4488**
Content of state law, determinations, **4223**
Corporate existence, proof, **8693**
Corporation as citizen for purpose of jurisdiction, **4030**
Counterclaims
effect in state court, national banks, **4295**
reply, **4551**
Coupons, interest rule, **2740**
Demurrers, **4555**
Derivative actions, **5942**
demand requirement, **5963 et seq.**
exceptions, demand requirement, **5965**
futility exception, demand requirement, **5965**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.90**
Dissolution of corporations, jurisdiction, **8099**
Diversity jurisdiction, foreign corporations, **8644**
Diversity of citizenship, **4328.10**
amount in controversy, foreclosure of mortgages, **3237**
application for appointment of receivers, **7743**
state law applicable, **4223**
Exclusive jurisdiction, receivership actions, **7844.10**
Foreclosure of mortgages, redemption, **3353**
Foreign corporations
aliens, bringing action, **8703.12**
constitutionality of statutes prohibiting actions in federal courts, **8400**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations—Cont'd
corporate existence, proof, **8693**
insolvency proceedings, jurisdiction, **8546**
jurisdiction
actions against corporation, **8637, 8644, 8644.50**
place where cause of action arose, **8689**
limitation of actions and laches, **8713**
noncompliance with statutory requirements, **8537**
right to bring action, **8609.10**
conflicts of law principles, **8612**
service of process, **8706**
subject matter jurisdiction, **8644.50**
venue, actions against corporation, **8696, 8699**
Forum non conveniens, factors underlying doctrine, **4375.50**
Garnishment proceedings, **4740**
Injunctions, **4850.70**
persons bound by decree or order, **4875**
Insolvent foreign corporations, jurisdiction, **8546**
Intervention, **4480, 5853.10, 5856**
Joinder of claims, **4524**
Joinder of parties, **4473.50**
misjoinder, **4546**
nonjoinder, **4546**
Jurisdiction, **4324 to 4333, 4338**
alienage, **4326**
answer raising objections, **4544**
business trusts, **8260**
citizenship of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**
complaints, **4509**
concurrent jurisdiction of federal and state courts, **3241**
consent as conferring, waiver, **4332**
diversity of citizenship, **3235 to 3243, 4325, 4326, 8644**
domicile of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Jurisdiction, **4324 to 4333, 4338**
—Cont'd
federal question, **4326**
statutory provisions, **4327**
foreclosure of mortgages, **3235 to 3243**
foreign corporations, **8637 et seq.**
insolvency proceedings, **8546**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), **8644.50**
fraudulent joinder rule, **4342, 8644**
governmental agencies, corporation as agency, **4331**
interpleader, **4330**
pleading objections, **4544**
pleadings, **4509**
removal of causes, **4342**
statutory provisions applicable to corporations, **4339**
residence of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**
statutes, **4324**
subject matter, **8644.50**
territorial jurisdiction, **4307**
Levy on stock, attachment or garnishment proceedings, **5110**
Litigation
derivative actions, **5942, 5963 et seq.**
shareholders' derivative actions, **5942, 5963 et seq.**
Mandamus proceedings, removal, **2405**
Misjoinder of parties, **4546**
Nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
Parties
interpleader, **4481**
intervention, **4480**
joinder, **4473.50**
misjoinder, **4546**
nonjoinder, **4546**
permissive joinder, **4473.50**
Parties to actions, intervention, **5853.10, 5856**
Permissive joinder of parties, **4473.50**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Pleadings, **4483, 4496, 4509, 4526**
amendments, **4565, 4567**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4495, 4541**
captions, **4484**
changing parties, **4567**
claims for relief, **4525**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4542**
corporate existence, **4496**
counts, separation, **4524**
demurrers, **4555**
dismissal, motions, **4491**
illegality as defense, **4543**
information, denial, **4528**
joinder of claims, **4524**
jurisdiction, **4509**
jurisdictional objections, **4544**
knowledge, denial, **4528**
lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
name of parties, **4484**
nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
objections, method of raising, **4491**
paragraphs, separation, **4524**
penalties, **4487**
reply, **4551**
sanctions, **4487**
separate counts or paragraphs, **4524**
shareholders' derivative actions, **6007, 6008**
signing, **4487**
striking, motions, **4491**
substitution of parties, **4567**
supplemental pleadings, **4572**
time for responsive pleading, **4527**
venue, **4511, 4548**
verification, **4488**
waiver of defenses, **4527**
Prayer for relief, pleadings, **4525**
Receivers
jurisdiction
ancillary, **7856**
citizenship of parties, **7856**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Removal, **4466**
mandamus proceedings, **2405**
Removal of causes, **4333, 4338**
Rules of decision, **3113**
Sales or purchases of stock, **5110**
Service of process
foreign corporation, **8706**
mode and sufficiency of service, **4225, 4407**
Shareholders' actions, **5942**
contemporaneous ownership rule, **5981 et seq.**
demand requirement, **5963 et seq., 5964**
exceptions, demand requirement, **5965**
futility exception, demand requirement, **5965**
intervention, Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 24, **6001**
jurisdiction, **5987 et seq.**
Shareholders' derivative actions
change of venue, **5993.10**
compromise, **6020, 6020.05**
contemporaneous ownership rule, **5981 et seq., 6007**
demand requirement, **5963 to 5965, 6008**
dismissal, **6020, 6020.05**
fair and adequate representation, **5981.40**
futility of demand, **5965**
intervention, **6001**
pleadings
contemporaneous ownership of shares, **6007**
demand, **6008**
settlement, **6020, 6020.05**
standing to sue, **5981 et seq., 5981.40**
venue, **5993.10**
State decisions upon taxation of foreign corporation, **8848**
State laws, **4223**
Subject matter jurisdiction, foreign corporations, **8644.50**
Supplemental pleadings, **4572**

FEDERAL COURTS—Cont'd
Venue
local actions, **4385**
pleadings, **4511**
transitory actions, **4385**
waiver
objections, **4392**
venue objection, **4389**

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION
Common-law, insolvency prior to deposit insurance, **7538**
Enforcement of shareholders' liability, **6484**
Injunctive relief, **4857**
Preference of bank creditors, **7522**
Priority to claims, **7524**
Receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers, **7837**
Venue, receiverships for national banking associations, **4357.50**

FEDERAL ELECTION CAMPAIGN ACT
Political contributions, campaign practices, **2940, 4248.70**

FEDERAL EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACT (FELA)
Action against foreign corporation, **8691**
Comparative fault principle, **4891.50**
Emotional distress, **4884.50**
Forum non conveniens, state court actions, **4375.50**
Injury to employees, **4884.50**

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION
Public utilities, merger and consolidation, **7194.40**

FEDERAL EQUITY RECEIVERS
See Receivers

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT
Interstate commerce, **6672**
Regulated industries, **6672**

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT —Cont'd
War powers, **6672**

FEDERAL HOUSING ADMINISTRATION
See Diversity of Citizenship

FEDERAL INCOME TAX
See Taxation (Federal)

FEDERAL LOAN ASSOCIATIONS
State loan association, conversion to federal, **2542**

FEDERAL MINERAL LEASING ACT OF 1920
Assignments, **2991.40**
Cancellation of lease, **2991.40**
Forfeiture of lease, **2991.40**
Land available, **2991.40**
Military land, **2991.40**
Reservation of fee, **2991.40**
Royalties, **2991.40**
Secretary of Interior, powers, **2991.40**
Subleases, **2991.40**

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS
Venue, actions by and against, **4385**

FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS
See also Proxies; Securities Act of 1933; Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Antifraud provisions
appraisal remedy, **5906.35**
director's liability, **1343**
material nondisclosures, **5590**
officer's liability, **1343**
remedies
rescission of sale or purchase of securities, **5598**
rescission of sale or purchase of securities, **5598**
shareholders' actions, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
Appraisal remedy, **5906.35**
Attorneys' fees, **6045.03**
Books and records, duty to keep, **2187**

FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS —Cont'd
Business trusts, **8273.50**
Consideration for securities, adequacy, **5207.10**
Damages
directors or officers, liability, **1343**
Fraud in purchase or sale of securities
appraisal remedy, **5906.35**
directors
damages, **1343**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
insider trading, **6856**
material nondisclosures, **5590**
officers
damages, **1343**
remedies
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
History, **2.50**
Implied civil remedies, **2052.30**
Indemnification of corporate executives for violations, **6045.03**
Insider trading
actions to recover profits, intervention by shareholders, **5853.30**
intervention in actions to recover profits, **5853.30**
Section 10(b) liability, **6856**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857**
Limitations of actions, **5886.10**
Mergers and consolidations
fairness, **7162.10**
setting aside for violation, **7145**
National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996 (NSMIA), **6780**
preemption of state law, **6777.50**
Payments for securities, inadequate consideration, **5207.10**
Pleading requirements
group pleading doctrine, **6866**

FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS —Cont'd
Pleading requirements—Cont'd
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Pledges of stock, regulatory protection
pledgor's right to relief, **5644**
title and rights of pledgor, **5644**
Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995
attorneys' fees, **6872**
class action requirements, **6866.10**
contribution, **6873**
damages, **6870**
forward-looking statements, **6862**
joint liability, **6866.20**
liability, types, **6866.20**
overview, **6831.50**
pleading requirements, **6866**
proportionate liability, **6866.20**
remedies, **6869**
rescission, **6869**
safe harbor provisions, **6862**
scienter, **6863**
several liability, **6866.20**
Promoters, **188.10**
Proxy regulations, **2052.10**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
Reporting requirements, sales of controlling interests, **5805.30**
Rule 10b-5
corporate mergers, **7145**
counsel fees, **6045**
liability, proxy solicitations, **2052.20**
mergers, **7162.10**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Rule 10b-5, **5590, 5598, 5607, 5906.35, 5923.20**
Section 10(b), **5590, 5598, 5607, 5906.35, 5923.20**
Section 16(b), **5923.20**
Section 27, **1297**
Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
preemption of state law, **6777.50**
Shareholder proposal rule, **2097**

FEDERAL SECURITIES ACTS —Cont'd
Shareholders' suits for violations, **5923.20, 5925**
Short-swing trading, **6857**
actions to recover profits, intervention by shareholders, **5853.30**
intervention in actions to recover profits, **5853.30**
Statute of limitations, **5607, 5886.10**
Stock option plans, **2137.30**
Takeover bids, applicability of Rule 10b-5, **2841.10, 2851**
Tender offers, **2841.10, 2841.20, 2851**
Underwriters, agreements, **222.10**
Venue, **1297**
foreign corporations, **8696**
Voting trust certificates, issuance, **2084.10**
Watered stock, **5207.10**

FEDERAL STATUTES
See Statutes

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION
Boycotts, **5003**
Corporations subject to jurisdiction, **4984, 4993.10**
Export Trade Company Act of 1982, **4991.10**
Federal Trade Commission Act, **4984**
Fourth Amendment, proceedings against corporation, applicability, **2211**
Intrastate commerce, jurisdiction, **4984**
Investigations, **4984, 4985**
Jurisdiction, **4984**
corporations, **4993.10**
nonprofit, **4993.10**
Merger and consolidation, **7194.10**
Nonprofit or nonstock corporations, jurisdiction, **4993.10**
Practice and procedure, **4985**
Unfair competition, **4984**
Wheeler-Lea Act, **4984**

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT
See Antitrust; Federal Trade Commission

FEDERAL TRADEMARK ACT
See Names; Trademarks

FEES
See also Governmental Control
Amendment or repeal of articles or certificate of incorporation
foreign corporations, **8818**
reservation of power, **3721**
statutory provisions, excise fee, **3721**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, filing, **163**
Attorneys shareholder derivative actions, **6045.06**
Bond issuance, **2660**
Consolidation agreement, **7069**
Expulsion of foreign corporation for failure to pay, **8597**
Extension of corporate charter, **4102**
Filing
articles or certificate of incorporation, **163**
Foreign corporations, **8816 et seq.**
admission into state, **8817**
amendment of charter, **8818**
expulsion for failure to pay, **8597**
Incorporation, **163**
merger or consolidation of corporation, **7071**
reorganized corporations, **7344**
Increase of stock, **5132**
License fees
criminal liability, **4951**
dissolution by failure to pay, **7997**
payment as condition precedent to maintaining actions or defense, **4272, 4274**
proof of payment, **4650**
Merger agreements, filing, **7069**
Nonprofit corporations, **163**
Payment as creating de facto corporation, **3828**
Reduction of stock, **5149**
Shareholders' derivative actions, attorneys' fees, **6045 to 6045.02**
Underwriters, **240**
form and nature, **241**
validity of provision, **242**

FELLOW SERVANTS
See also Employees
Employers' liability, injuries or death of employees, **3699**

FELONIES
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

FERRY COMPANIES
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3705**
Antitrust, **4975**
Attachment of property, franchises, **4757**
Conducting as doing business in state, **8496**
Execution against property, franchises, **4757**
Franchises
antitrust, **4975**
attachment, property subject to being taken, **4757**
execution against to satisfy judgment, **4757**
Injunction, protection of franchise, **4866**
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Powers, **2536**

FICTION
See Corporate Entity

FICTITIOUS ENTRIES
See Books and Records

FIDELITY BONDS
Acceptance, **319**
Action on agent's bond, **8533**
Actions to enforce liability, **330 to 333**
Attachment proceedings, **4796**
release of property, **4816**
Blue sky laws, **6781**
Breach, **325**
Broker-dealers, **6781**
Cancellation, **323**
Change of duties, effect, **324**
Claims, presentation, **326**
Construction, **329**

FIDELITY BONDS—Cont'd
Contents, **317**
Default, notice, **320**
Defenses to liability, **331**
directors' negligence, **332**
Directors
negligence, failure to take, **332**
sureties, **321**
Discharge of sureties, **323**
Discovery of loss, **326**
Duration of liability, **328**
Execution, **317**
Extent of liability, **328**
Filing, **318**
Foreign corporations
bond as condition of doing business, **8458**
expulsion for failure to furnish, **8596**
Form, **317**
Fraud in procurement, **322**
Injunctions, **4852**
Interpretation, **329**
Liability, **325, 328**
actions to enforce, **330 to 333**
defenses, **331, 332**
Limitation of liability, **328**
Losses, **326**
Misconduct, notice, **327, 818**
Necessity, **316**
Notice requirements
default, **320**
misconduct of insured, **327, 818**
Pleadings, actions to enforce liability, **330**
Power to take, **316**
Presentation of claims, **326**
Promotions, effect, **324**
Receivers
action to recover, **7737**
appointing order, **7735**
bond by applicant for receiver, **7736 to 7738**
statutory provisions, **7736**
Recording, **318**
Release of sureties, **323**
Renewal, **317**

FIDUCIARIES
See also Administrators; Executors; Fiduciary Relationships; Preferences of Bank Creditors
Agents, **857.10, 858, 861.10 to 862.20**
Bank directors or officers, **845**
Breach of duties
damages, **838, 1343**
punitive damages, **1343**
shareholders' suits, **5915, 5924**
Business trusts, trustees, personal adverse interest as disabling, **8257**
Consolidations, majority shareholders, **7160.50**
Employees, **857.10, 858**
Executors, power of corporation to act, **2607**
Foreign corporations, powers to act, **8379**
Majority or controlling shareholders, **5757, 5810, 5811**
Mergers, majority shareholders, **7160.50**
National bank, power to act as, **2609**
Power of corporation to become agent, **2600**
Shareholders, **5713**
Stock, voting, **2035, 2036, 2041**
Trustees, power to act in capacity, **2607**

FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIPS
Agents
accounts, **857.10**
confidential or inside information, **857.10**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10 to 862.20**
customer lists, **857.10**
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Attorneys, corporate counsel, **839.10**
Bank directors or officers, **845**
Charitable corporations, **844.10**
Close corporations
directors, **844.20**
majority shareholders, **5810, 5811**
officers, **844.20**

FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIPS —Cont'd
Corporate counsel, **839.10**
Directors, **838**
accounting for profits, **884.10**
accounts, **857.10**
alter ego corporations, **851**
banking corporations, **845**
charitable corporations, **844.10**
claims against corporation, purchase, **869.10**
close corporations, **838, 844.20**
confidential or inside information, **857.10**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10 to 862.20**
creditors, **1035.60**
customer lists, **857.10**
family corporations, **844.20**
nonprofit corporations, **844.10**
officers' relationship distinguished, **846**
preemptive rights, **5141.50**
profits, **884**
property of corporation, **853**
purchase of claims against corporation, **869.10, 870, 871**
resignation, effect, **860**
shareholders, **848**
shares, issuing additional, **5141.50**
statutory provisions, **840**
termination of relationship, **860**
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, breach of fiduciary duty, material misrepresentations, **6753**
Employees, **857.10, 858**
Family corporations, **844.20**
Fiduciaries, breach of duty, material misrepresentations, **6753**
Investment advisers, **8281.65**
Majority or controlling shareholders to minority, **5811**
mergers, **7160.50**
non-majority controlling shareholders, **5811.50**
Nonprofit corporations, directors and officers, **844.10**

FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIPS —Cont'd
Officers, **838**
accounting for profits, **884.10**
accounts, **857.10**
alter ego corporations, **851**
banking corporations, **845**
charitable corporations, **844.10**
close corporations, **844.20**
confidential or inside information, **857.10**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10 to 862.20**
customer lists, **857.10**
directors' relationship distinguished, **846**
family corporations, **844.20**
nonprofit corporations, **844.10**
profits, **884**
property of corporation, **853**
purchase of claims against corporation, **870, 871**
resignation, effect, **860**
shareholders, **848**
statutory provisions, **840**
termination of relationship, **860**
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **5811, 5811.40**
Voting trust trustees, **2091.10**

FIDUCIARY SECURITY TRANSFERS
Model Fiduciaries Securities Transfer Act, **5536.30**
State statutes, **5536.60**
Statutory provisions, **5536.10**
Uniform Act for Simplification of Fiduciary Security Transfers, **5536.40**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5536.50**
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, **5536.20**

FILINGS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; De Facto Corporations; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Receivers; Reports

FILINGS—Cont'd
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3721**
Business trusts, recordation, agreement or articles, **8237**

FINANCE COMPANIES
See also Banks and Banking; Savings and Loan Associations
Business corporation, classification, **72**
Classification, business corporation, **72**
Holder in due course, **2630**

FINANCES
See Borrowing Money

FINANCIAL CONDITIONS
See Bankruptcy; Financial Statements; Insolvency; Reports

FINANCIAL CORPORATIONS
See Finance Companies

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REFORM, RECOVERY AND ENFORCEMENT ACT (FIRREA)
See Banks and Banking

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
See also Balance Sheets
Directors, liability, **1146**
Fraudulent financial statements
liability, **1146**
shareholders' liability, **6214**
Officers, liability, **1146**
Shareholders
liability, fraudulent financial statements submitted to creditor, **6214**
right to inspect, **5746, 5747**

FINANCIAL STRUCTURE
See Corporation Practice

FINDINGS
See Jury; Trials

FINES
Antiracketeering laws, **4951.60**
state, **4951.98**

FINES—Cont'd
Criminal offenses, shareholders' liability, **4950**
Foreign corporations, noncompliance with statutory qualification requirements, **8506, 8543**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2361**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.60**
Reports, failure to make, **2297**

FIRE INSURANCE COMPANIES
See Insurance Companies

FIXTURES
Priorities, after-acquired property, **3393**

FLORIDA
General Corporation Act, **2.50**
Limited liability companies, articles of organization, **141**
Preference of creditors, **7441.2**

FOOD AND BEVERAGES
Classification of corporations, **73**

FORECLOSURE
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages; Reorganization
Liens on stock, **5279**
Sales, officer by whom made, **3308**
UCC Revised Article 9
acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation, **3354.50**
application of proceeds of disposition of collateral, liability for deficiency, right to surplus, **3354.40**
disposition of collateral after default, **3354.30**
foreclosure, **3354.10 et seq.**
notice before disposition of collateral, **3354.35**
rights of secured party after default, **3354.15**
rights of transferees of collateral, **3354.45**
right to redeem collateral, **3354.55**
secured party's right to possession after default, **3354.25**

FORECLOSURE—Cont'd
UCC Revised Article 9—Cont'd
security agreements covering both real and personal property, **3122, 3354.20**
waiver of rights by debtor or secondary obligor, **3354.60**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES
Abatement of actions, **3248**
Accounting, trustee, **3190**
Amount in controversy, diversity of citizenship, **3237**
Attorneys' fees, allowance, **3190**
Bondholders
actions against trustee, **3161**
committee of bondholders as defendant, **3247**
defendants, **3247**
estoppel, **3165**
evidence, **3168**
injunctions, **3163**
intervention, **3256**
laches, **3168**
majority bondholders, rights of, **3159**
minority bondholders, rights of, **3159**
necessity and sufficiency of request of bondholders, **3222**
plaintiffs, **3246**
request for foreclosure, **3222**
ultra vires acts, **3168**
Bondholders' rights
conditions precedent, **3154, 3155**
foreclosure sale without judicial proceedings, **3214 et seq.**
intervention, **3160**
joinder of all bondholders, **3156**
junior mortgagees, rights of, **3160**
nature and effect of proceedings, **3215**
nature of suit to foreclose, **3217**
provisions of mortgage and deed of trust, **3214**
representative actions, **3156**
right to sue, **3158**
senior mortgagees, rights of, **3160**
standing to sue, **3160**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Bondholders' rights—Cont'd
statutory limitations, **3217**
statutory provisions, **3214**
trust indenture provisions, **3153**
Commencement of suit, right to revenues, **3112**
Concurrent jurisdiction of federal and state courts, **3241 to 3243**
Confirmation of sale, **3321**
Consolidation of actions, **3223**
Costs, **3169**
Counterclaims, **3274**
Creditors as plaintiffs, **3246**
Decrees, **3166, 3280 to 3303, 3358**
action by bondholder, **3167**
amendments, **3298**
attorneys' fees, allowance, **3293**
conclusiveness, **3296**
state and federal courts, **3297**
construction, **3281**
costs, **3293**
default, **3296**
setting aside, **3302**
deficiency, **3303**
fraud, vacating and setting aside, **3299**
modification, **3298**
pleadings for vacating or setting aside, **3301**
proceedings to vacate or set aside, **3301**
redemption provisions, **3294, 3295**
sale provisions, **3321**
adjustment of rights and priorities, **3291, 3360**
advertisements, **3284**
date of sale, **3282**
deposit requirements, **3287.50**
description of property, **3286, 3310**
entire property, **3289**
fixing terms of payment, **3287**
inventory, **3284**
officer by whom made, directions, **3285, 3311**
parcels, **3289**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Decrees, **3166, 3280 to 3303, 3358** —Cont'd
sale provisions, **3321**—Cont'd
priorities, **3291**
procedure for sale, **3282**
protection of outstanding obligations, **3283**
reference to masters, **3292**
terms and mode of sale, **3282**
terms of payment, **3310**
upset price, **3290**
whole debt not matured, **3288**
title, **3321**
vacating and setting aside, **3299 to 3302**
Defaults, **3224 et seq., 3277**
acceleration clauses, **3229 to 3229.20**
demand for payment, necessity, **3221**
excusing, **3230**
insolvency of mortgagor, **3227**
interest, nonpayment, **3225**
notice, **3220, 3221**
taxes, nonpayment, **3226**
violation of contemporaneous, collateral contracts, **3228**
waivers, **3230**
Defendants, **3247**
Defenses, **3262 et seq.**
acceleration of payments, undue declaration, **3270**
application of funds, impropriety, **3272**
defaults, matters concerning, **3269 to 3271**
demand upon trustees, defect, **3271**
failure of consideration, **3265**
hardship, **3264**
improper parties plaintiff, **3266**
invalidity of bonds, **3267**
invalidity of mortgage, **3267**
irregularities in execution
innocent holders, **3263**
invalidity, **3268**
laches, **3165**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Defenses, **3262 et seq.**—Cont'd
misapplication of funds, **3272**
motives of plaintiff, **3264**
nonpayment, **3269**
persons who may interpose, **3273**
receivers, assertion of defenses by, **3273**
stockholders, assertion of defenses by, **3273**
subsequent lien creditor, assertion of defenses by, **3273**
subsequent mortgagee, assertion of defenses by, **3273**
want of consideration, **3265**
Deficiency decrees, **3303**
Definition, **3070**
Demand
proof, **3277**
trustee to sue and refusal as condition precedent, **3155, 3271**
Dissolution of corporation
foreclosure against shareholder, mortgaged property in hands of third person, **3247**
limitations on foreclosure actions, **3247**
sale of property, **8001**
Distribution of proceeds, **3358 et seq.**
application of proceeds, **3358 et seq.**
bondholders, **3359, 3360**
claims, payment, **3358**
contest of claims, **3363**
establishment of claims, **3363**
insufficiency of proceeds to pay bondholders, **3360**
mechanics' liens, **3358**
mortgage liens, **3358**
mortgage provisions, **3358, 3360, 3362**
notes, rights of holders, **3360**
other liens, **3358**
pledgees of bonds, **3361**
priorities, **3358**
sale of bonds, application of proceeds, **3362**
setoffs, **3363**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Distribution of proceeds, **3358 et seq.** —Cont'd
surplus money, **3359**
Equitable liens, overissue of bonds, **3368**
Equity, **3216**
Estoppel of mortgagor, **3268**
Evidence, weight and sufficiency, **3279**
Federal courts, removal of causes, **3239**
Heirs of deceased trustees as plaintiffs, **3246**
Injunctions
execution of decree, **3305**
foreclosure sale, **3304 to 3306**
Intervention, **3249 et seq.**
answers, **3259**
bondholders, **3261**
claimants to proceeds of foreclosure sale, **3251**
creditors, **3249, 3250, 3255**
determination, **3260**
general creditors, **3255**
hearing, **3260**
holders of receivers' certificates, **3253**
laches, **3258**
lien creditors, **3254**
minority shareholders, **5854**
petitions, **3259**
pleadings, **3259**
priorities among creditors, **3255**
scope of inquiry, **3261**
shareholders, **3257, 5854**
standing, **3250 et seq.**
state, right to intervene, **3252**
third persons, **3250**
time for intervention, **3258**
unsecured creditors, **3255**
Joinder of defendants, **3247**
Joinder of plaintiffs, **3246**
Judgments, **3167**
Jurisdiction, **3232 et seq.**
ancillary proceedings, **3233**
diversity of citizenship, **3235, 3236**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Jurisdiction, **3232 et seq.**—Cont'd
federal and state courts, concurrent jurisdiction, **3241 to 3243, 3297**
federal courts, **3235 to 3243**
independent proceedings, **3233**
in rem jurisdiction, **3234**
multiple parcels in different jurisdictions, **3232**
retention of jurisdiction, **3241**
Lessor of mortgaged property as defendant, **3247**
Liens
intervention by lien creditors, **3254**
liability of purchaser, **3327, 3328**
priorities, **3291, 3369 et seq.**
Limitation of actions, **3231**
Necessary parties, joinder of defendants, **3247**
New trial, **3354**
Notice of default, **3220**
Officers of mortgagor as defendants, **3247**
Parties, **3244 to 3248**
Plaintiffs, **3246**
Pleadings, **3166, 3275 et seq.**
variance, **3276**
Pledgees, **3246, 3361**
Practice, **3166**
Priorities
after-acquired property, **3389 et seq.**
fixtures, **3393**
right-of-way, **3393**
subsequent liens, **3376, 3394**
bonds
between bonds, **3367**
overissue, **3368**
prior issue, **3367**
same issue, **3365**
subsequent issue, **3367**
condemned land, **3391**
conditional sales and leases, **3392**
coupons, **3364**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Priorities—Cont'd
different mortgages and bond issues, **3366 to 3368**
overissue of bonds, **3368**
expenditures for operations of business, **3378**
interest, **3364**
liens, **3365, 3383**
mortgages, **3365, 3383, 3385**
recording of mortgage, necessity, **3376**
numerical order of bonds, **3365**
operating expenses, **3382**
persons who may question priorities, **3398**
principal, **3364**
receiver's certificates, **3372**
rule in equity, **3381**
statutory priorities, **3383 et seq.**
construction of statutes, **3384**
labor
material and supplies, **3379**
operation of statutes, **3384**
railroads, statutes applicable, **3385**
trustee's expenditures, **3378**
unsecured creditors, **3378 et seq.**
vendor's lien, after-acquired property, **3390**
Ratification, **3165**
Receivers
appointment, **7739**
consolidation of receivership with foreclosure, **7681**
extension of receivership to foreclosure, **7681**
compensation, **7914, 7948**
effect of possession of mortgaged property, court's consent to foreclose, **3218**
expenses, **7914**
income earned by receiver, **7940**
powers, **7832**
proceedings, **7667**
sales
property of trust, **7876 to 7882**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Receivers—Cont'd
sales—Cont'd
right of redemption, **7882**
stay of foreclosure by receiver, jurisdiction, **7786**
Redemption, **3347 to 3353**
federal court, rule of decision, **3353**
mortgages covering realty and personalty, **3351**
parties, **3352**
persons entitled to redeem, **3348**
pleadings, **3352**
practice, **3352**
right to redeem, **3347**
strict foreclosure, **3350**
time for exercising, **3349**
Remedies, **3166, 3223**
alternative remedies, **3219**
choice of remedies, **3219**
cumulative remedies, **3219**
right to foreclose, **3219**
trustees
power to operate business, **3185**
procedure upon default, **3184**
Res judicata, **3215**
Sales
adjournment, **3320**
attorneys for trustees and mortgagor purchasing, **3314**
bids and bidding
preferred shareholders, **3318**
trustee, **3189**
bondholders, purchasing, **3315, 3318**
bonds unissued at time of foreclosure, proceeds of sale, **3360**
chilling bidding, **3319**
collateral attacks, vacating sale, **3323**
collusion, vacating sale, **3323**
conditions precedent to foreclosure, **3308**
confirmation decree, **3321**
directors, purchasing, **3316**
entirety, **3289**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Sales—Cont'd
expenses, payment, **3358**
fraud, vacating sale, **3323**
laches, vacating sale, **3323**
mortgagors' interests, **3346**
notice of sale, **3310, 3323**
officer and shareholder of mortgagee, validity, **3311**
officers, purchase by, **3316**
payment in bonds, **3318**
persons who may purchase, **3312, 3313**
place, **3308.10**
postponement, **3320**
price, adequacy, **3323**
private, **3309**
public, **3309**
purchasers, **3312**
assignees of purchasers, **3341**
attorney for trustee and mortgagor, **3314**
bona fide purchasers, **3340**
bondholders, **3315**
claims, liability for, **3326**
claims imposed by decree, **3329**
contracts of mortgagor, **3331 to 3334**
conveyances by purchaser, **3342**
covenants running with land mortgaged, **3332**
debts, liability for, **3326**
duties imposed on mortgagor, **3330**
effect of sale, **3346**
election to assume or adopt contracts of mortgagor, **3334**
equipment liens, **3328**
exemptions and privileges, right to, **3339**
franchise, title and rights with respect to, **3343**
labor liens, **3328**
liabilities, **3325 et seq.**
liens, **3326 et seq.**
material liens, **3328**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Sales—Cont'd
purchasers, **3312**—Cont'd
notice, purchasers with, **3340**
nuisance, **3327**
prior liens, **3327**
property rights, **3336**
railroads, rights of purchaser of, **3337**
ratification of mortgagor's contracts, **3333**
relation back of title, **3338**
rights, **3336 et seq.**
shareholders purchasing, **3317**
statutory liabilities, **3335**
subsequent liens, **3327**
subsequent purchasers, **3341**
subsidiaries, **3325**
suit, right maintain, **3345**
title, **3336 et seq.**
trustees, **3313**
railroads, **3329**
receivership as affecting, **3308**
reopening, **3322**
resales, **3322**
setting aside, **3323**
terms, **3310**
trustees' duty, **3189**
vacating, **3320, 3323**
Setoffs, **3274**
Shareholders of mortgagor as defendants, **3247**
Standing to sue, creditors, **3136, 3137**
Strict foreclosure, **3350**
Trustees, **3182**
accepting unauthorized securities, **3199**
bidding at foreclosure sale, duties, **3189**
certificate on bonds, liability of trustee on, **3205**
damages in action against trustees, **3210**
evidence in action against trustees, **3209**
failure to preserve and protect security, liability for, **3196**

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES —Cont'd
Trustees, **3182**—Cont'd
failure to record mortgage, liability for, **3195**
failure to sue and defend, right to interpose, **3194**
form of action against trustee, **3206**
jury trial in action against trustees, **3208**
misconduct with respect to foreclosure, **3203**
money received, liability to bondholders for, **3204**
parties to action against trustees, **3207**
pleadings, **3206**
remedies, **3206**
selling trust property improperly, **3202**
statutory right, **3217**
substitution of securities, **3198**
surcharge of trustee, **3200**
surrender of security to mortgagor, **3197**
use and operation of trust property, **3201**
use and payment of funds in trustee's hands, **3200**
Variance between pleadings and proof, **3276**
Wrongful foreclosure, **3307, 4881**

FOREIGN ASSOCIATIONS
See Foreign Corporations

FOREIGN COMMERCE
See Foreign Corporations; Governmental Control; Taxation

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
See also Attachment; Dissolution of Corporations; Executions; Garnishment; Insolvency
Acquisition of property by will, powers, **8376 to 8378**
Actions against corporation, **8636 et seq.**
actions and suits maintainable, **8688, 8689**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions against corporation, **8636 et seq.**—Cont'd
acts and business done outside of state, **8689**
appearances, **8702**
effect, **8703**
federal courts, **8703.10**
attachment proceedings, **4729**
personal jurisdiction, effect, **4731**
property subject to being taken, **4761**
burden of proof, **8713.10**
costs, **4709, 4710**
defenses
laches, **8709, 8710**
miscellaneous, **8708**
noncompliance with statutory requirements, **8707.10**
nonresidence, **8708**
recoupment, **8708**
right to defend, **8707**
statute of limitations, **8709 et seq.**
ultra vires, **8708**
usury, **8708**
evidence, **8713.10**
judgments, **8714**
full faith and credit, **8715**
validity, **8715**
jurisdiction
acquisition, **8636 et seq.**
advertising of business, **8718**
agents, **1296.20**
Alien Tort Statute, **8644.50**
alter ego theory, **8640.10**
arbitration, **8676.10**
balancing of interests, **8640.30**
business conducted on the Internet, **8640.20**
casual transactions, **8716**
challenges, **8648, 8649**
collateral acts or transactions, **8714**
common-law doctrine, **8636**
consent, **8641**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions against corporation, **8636 et seq.**—Cont'd
jurisdiction—Cont'd
conspiracy theory, **8642.50**
contracts as basis, **8675**
courts of special jurisdiction, **8645**
directors, **1296.20**
diversity of citizenship, **8644**
doing business in forum requirement, **8709 et seq.**
due process requirements, **8640.10 et seq.**
e-commerce, **8640.20**
extraterritorial operation, **8646**
federal courts, **8637, 8644, 8644.50**
Federal Employer's Liability Act (FELA), **8691**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), **8644.50**
foreseeability requirement, injury in forum, **8640.40**
forum selection clauses, **8699**
freight carriers, **8671**
fundamental fairness standard, **8640.10**
general jurisdiction, **8640.50**
general rule, **8639**
historical background, theories, **8640**
incidental acts or transactions, **8714**
inferior courts, **8645**
in personam, **8639 et seq.**
in rem, **8643**
intermittent transactions, **8716**
internal management, interference, **8647**
International Shoe doctrine, **8640.10**
Internet activity, **8640.20**
isolated acts or transactions, **8715**
libel, **8687**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions against corporation, **8636 et seq.**—Cont'd
jurisdiction—Cont'd
limitation, particular causes of action, **8688 et seq.**
long-arm statutes, **8703 to 8703.40**
maintaining office in forum, **8717**
manufacturers, **8679**
minimum contacts standard, **8640.10**
multiple defendants, **8640.10**
objections, **8648, 8649**
occasional transactions, **8716**
office, maintaining in forum, **8717**
officers, **1296.20**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **8640.10, 8640.50, 8674**
passenger carriers, **8671**
preemption by federal legislation, **8691**
products liability, **8640.40**
purposeful availment rule, **8640.30**
quasi in rem, **8643**
shipments into forum state, **8683**
single acts or transactions, **8715**
solicitation of business, **8718 to 8720**
specific jurisdiction, **8640.50**
state courts, **8637.10 et seq.**
stream of commerce theory, **8640.40**
subject matter, **8644.50, 8645**
Alien Tort Statute, **8644.50**
successor corporations, **8640.10**
theories, **8640**
transacting business in forum requirement, **8709 et seq.**
transitory causes of action, **8689**
unilateral activity of another, **8640.10**
visitorial powers, **8647**
waiver, **8641**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions against corporation, **8636 et seq.**—Cont'd
jurisdiction—Cont'd
writ of prohibition, **8649**
liability to suit, **8636**
federal courts, **8637**
libel, **8687**
noncompliance with qualification statute, **8507**
parties
aliens, **8703.12**
nonresidents, **8703.11**
statutory provisions, **8703.13**
pleadings
amendments, **8706**
answers, **8704, 8705**
complaints, **8703.30**
defensive, **8704, 8705**
signature, **8703.40**
statute of limitations, **8712**
verification, **8703.40**
preemption of state law, **8691**
record, doing business shown by, **8734**
removal of action, **4334 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **8709**
absent corporation, **8711**
federal courts, **8713**
pleading, **8712**
proof, **8712**
right to plead, **8710**
tolling, **8711**
withdrawn corporation, **8711**
transitory causes of action, **8689**
venue, **8693 et seq.**
burden of proof, improper venue, **8700**
change, **8698**
federal courts, **8699**
constitutionality of statutes, **8694**
federal corporations, **8697**
federal courts, **8696**
change of venue, **8699**
objections, **8700**
plea of privilege, **8698**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions against corporation, **8636 et seq.**—Cont'd
venue, **8693 et seq.**—Cont'd
statutory provisions, **8695**
Actions between foreign corporations, jurisdiction of state court, **8616**
Actions by corporation, **8605 et seq.**
appeals
notice, **8635**
raising defense of noncompliance with qualifying statutes for first time, **8629**
attachment proceedings, **4727**
burden of proving compliance with qualifying statutes, **8630**
capacity to sue and be sued, **8605**
conflict of laws as to right to maintain action, **8612**
counterclaims, right to assert, **8627**
defenses, **8626**
noncompliance with qualifying statutes, motion, **8624**
waiver, **8628**
dissolution of corporation, effect on right to bring action, **8578 et seq.**
door-closing statutes, **8609**
evidence to show compliance with qualifying statutes, **8632**
extraordinary remedies, right to sue, **8607**
federal courts
right to bring action, **8537**
standing to sue, **8609.10**
foreign corporation suing another foreign corporation, **8616**
injunction against prosecution of actions, **8614**
interstate commerce transaction, right to sue, **8424**
judgment where corporation has not complied with qualifying statutes, **8633**
jurisdiction, **8613**
model act restrictions, **8609**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Actions by corporation, **8605 et seq.** —Cont'd
noncompliance with qualification statute, **8507**
parties, **8615**
pleadings
bylaws, **8625**
charter, **8625**
compliance with qualifying statutes
denial upon information and belief, **8623**
method of pleading, **8622**
minority rule, necessity of showing compliance, **8621**
motion, raising defense of noncompliance, **8624**
necessity, **8620**
sufficiency of pleading, **8622**
corporate powers, **8625**
signature, **8619**
verification, **8619**
presumptions
compliance with qualifying statutes, **8630**
place of contract or doing business, **8631**
right of foreign corporations to maintain actions, **8606**
security for costs, **8634**
statutory limitations or restrictions on right, **8609**
statutory remedies, right to sue, **8607**
subsequent qualification, effect, **8538**
venue, **8613**
waiver of noncompliance with qualifying statutes, **8628, 8629**
Administrator, power to act, **8381**
Admission to transact business
constitutional requirements, **8446 et seq.**
definition of transacting business, **8464**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Admission to transact business —Cont'd
excluded activities, **8464.10**
fees and licenses, **8817**
isolated act or transaction, **8469 to 8470**
occasional act or transaction, **8469 to 8470**
penalties for noncompliance, **8505, 8506, 8543**
preliminary acts to transaction of business, **8468**
regular corporate business, test as to whether qualification required, **8466**
requirements, **8446 et seq.**
service of process requirements distinguished, **8465**
single act or transaction, **8469 to 8470**
statutory provisions, **8446 et seq., 8464.10**
tax law requirements distinguished, **8465**
transactions requiring, **8464**
Agents
appointment or presence in state as transacting business, **8475**
power to act, **8380, 8543**
Agents for service of process
appointments, **8455 et seq., 8497**
compensation, **8455**
designation of new agent, **8457**
revocation of authority, **8457**
state officials, **8456**
statutory requirement, **8451**
Alien corporations, distinguished, **8290**
Aliens, actions against corporations in federal court, **8703.12**
Amenability to jurisdiction, **8695**
Amendment of charter, fees for filing, **8818**
Appearances, **8702**
special appearances, **8703**
Appellate practice, **4711 et seq.**
expulsion from jurisdiction, **8604**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Appellate practice, **4711 et seq.** —Cont'd
judgment in action by noncomplying corporation, **8633**
jurisdiction, interference with internal management, **8425 et seq.**
noncomplying corporation's right to appeal, **8536**
service of process, **8794**
Apportionment principle, **8821**
Arbitration, basis for jurisdiction, **8676.10**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, **8548, 8549**
Associations, **8297**
Attorney in fact, power to act, **8380**
Bankruptcy proceedings, **8547**
Bequest, acquisition of property by corporation, **8378**
Blue sky laws, application, **6789**
Bond as condition of doing business, **8458**
Books and records
inspection, **2229, 8434**
requirement as to keeping in state, **8452**
Business trust, governmental regulations, **8272**
Bylaws, pleading in action by corporation, **8625**
Capacity to sue and be sued, **8605**
Certificate of authority, **4268, 8448**
equal treatment with domestic corporations, **8340**
revocation, **8589 et seq.**
Certificate of existence, **8447.50**
Certified copies of articles of incorporation as sufficient evidence of corporate existence, **8693**
Change in statutes imposing conditions, power of legislature, **8462**
Change of venue, **4396**
Charters
authentication, **8693**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Charters—Cont'd
dissolving and winding up provisions, **8588**
measure of powers exercisable in foreign state, **8316, 8317**
notice of limitations imposed by charter, **8323**
pleading in action by corporation, **8625**
restrictions and limitations, effect on exercise of powers in foreign state, **8317, 8322**
Chattel mortgages, powers, **8369**
Citizenship
shareholders, effect on status of corporation, **8298**
status of foreign corporation, **8300**
Civil War, status of corporations created by seceding states, **8295**
Classification, **70**
Classification, corporate, **69**
Comity, **8330 et seq.**
absence of express prohibition, **8335**
basis of doctrine, **8331**
character of corporation as affecting, **8335**
corporations created for purpose of doing business in another state
corporations without power to act in creating state, **8338**
evasion of state's laws, **8337**
fraud upon state's laws, **8337**
definition, **8331**
discretion of courts, **8332**
duty of courts, **8332**
internal organization, **8335**
limitation of doctrine, **8333, 8334**
local policy, **8334**
modification, **8333**
nature, **8331**
object of corporation as affecting, **8335**
powers and rights, **8342 et seq.**
augmentation by comity, **8343**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Comity, **8330 et seq.**—Cont'd
powers and rights, **8342 et seq.** —Cont'd
particular rights and powers, **8345**
restriction to powers exercisable by domestic corporations, **8344**
supplying powers, comity as, **8343**
public policy, **8334**
purpose of corporation as affecting, **8335**
receivers, actions by and against, **8568**
state laws as applicable, **8339 to 8341**
benefits conferred, **8340**
exemptions available, **8340**
liens, statutory rights, **8341**
privileges conferred, **8340**
remedies, right to pursue, **8341**
withdrawal, **8333**
Compliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, **8503**
burden of proof, **8502**
domiciliary laws as to performance of acts or powers, **8322**
effect, **8541**
permit to transact business, **8621, 8622**
pleading compliance with statutes in action by, **8620**
rights and status of domestic corporations, **8513**
subsequent compliance, **8538**
substantial compliance, **8539**
Conflicts of laws, **8326**
standing to sue, **8612**
voting agreements, **2064**
Congress, status of corporations created by, **8291, 8292**
Consolidation of corporation
eminent domain, **2909**
taxation, **8806**
Constitutional limitations, **8446**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Constitutional limitations on regulation, **8389 et seq.**
constitutionality of regulatory statutes, right to raise, **8401**
domestication, validity of requirements, **8398**
due process of law, **8395**
equal protection, **8386, 8387, 8396, 8399**
extent to which protected, **8396**
federal agencies, **8397**
federal courts, constitutionality of statutes prohibiting actions, **8400**
first amendment, **8687**
impairment of obligation of contract, **8393**
interstate or foreign commerce, **8402 et seq.**
actions against foreign corporations, **8423**
actions by foreign corporations, **8424**
construction of statutes as applicable to interstate commerce, **8405**
construction work, **8412**
corporations within protection of commerce clause, **8404**
correspondence schools, **8418**
definition of interstate or foreign commerce, **8406**
doing business distinguished from interstate commerce, **8403**
e-mail, **8408.50**
entertainment, **8420**
exclusion of interstate commerce from qualification requirements, **8479**
factors or commission men, sales to, **8411**
fraternal organizations not created for profit, **8421**
goods already in state, **8410**
information services, **8418**
insurance, **8416**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Constitutional limitations on regulation, **8389 et seq.**—Cont'd
interstate or foreign commerce, **8402 et seq.**—Cont'd
internet, **8408.50**
leases involving installation, construction, supervision or repair, **8412**
leases of personal property, **8414**
lending of money, **8419**
limitations on actions by foreign corporations, **8424**
maintenance of products, **8412**
manufacturing, **8417**
original package doctrine, **8407**
purchases by foreign corporations, **8415**
radio transmissions, **8408**
repairs of products, **8412**
sales, **8409 et seq.**
service of process on foreign corporations, **8423**
sports teams, **8420**
telecommunications, **8408**
television transmissions, **8408**
transportation of property or persons, **8407**
unlawful interference, **8422 to 8424**
privileges and immunities, **8391, 8392**
removal of causes to federal courts, validity of statutes prohibiting, **8400**
retaliatory statutes, constitutionality, **8399**
sales, **8409 et seq.**
vested rights, **8394**
Constitution of state, necessity for acceptance, **8450**
Contracts
conflict of laws, **8326**
forum selection provisions, validity and enforcement, **8641**
impairment, **8393**
jurisdiction
clause in agreement, **8613**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Contracts—Cont'd
jurisdiction—Cont'd
making as basis, **8675**
noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements as voiding, interstate commerce exception, **8510**
place, presumption, **8631**
power to contract, **8324**
presumption as to power to contract, **8324**
statutes voiding, **8509, 8510**
ultra vires contracts, **8325**
Corporate classification, **69**
Corporate existence
admissibility of evidence, **8693**
admissions, **8694**
burden of proof, **8691**
equitable proceedings, **8692**
estoppel to deny, **8690**
judicial notice, **8689**
methods of proof, **8693**
necessity for proof, **8688, 8689**
necessity of pleading, **8720**
presumptions, **8691**
proof, **4127**
sufficiency of pleading, **8687**
Corporate opportunity, law of state of incorporation, **8442**
Corporations
nonresident status, **4318**
term as used in statutes as including, **8301**
Costs, actions against corporation, **4709, 4710**
Counterclaims, **8535**
noncompliance with qualifying statutes, right to assert, **8627**
Crimes by and against, **8798**
Cumulative voting, limiting right, **2048.10**
Deductions in computing taxes, **8825**
De facto corporations, **3767**
Definition, **8290**
Deposits
protection of creditors, **8553**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Designation of place of business in state, **8451**
Devises, acquisition of property by corporation, **8377**
Discrimination between foreign corporations, equal protection, **6942.50, 8852**
Dissolution of corporation, **8578 et seq.**
actions against corporation, effect, **8581 to 8585**
actions and proceedings affected by dissolution, **8581**
attachments, **8584**
executions, **8584**
garnishments, **8584**
judgment against, extraterritorial effect, **8582**
limited existence after dissolution, **8583**
pending actions and proceedings, **8582**
statutory representative of dissolved corporation, **8585**
actions by corporation, effect, **8578 et seq.**
charter provisions, effect, **8588**
dissolving of corporation, **8579**
effect, **8580**
full faith and credit to dissolution decree, **8580**
jurisdiction, local courts to conserve assets, **8587**
power to dissolve, **8579**
property rights of dissolved corporation, **8586**
District of Columbia, status of corporations, **8291**
Dividend income, parent and subsidiary, **8808**
Division of creating state as affecting status, **8294**
Doing business
affiliated corporations, jurisdiction and service, **8490, 8674, 8773**
determination, **8465**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Doing business—Cont'd
licensing statutes, requirement for single or isolated transaction, **8469.10**
presumptions, **8631**
proof, **8624**
regulations as to admission into state
acquisition, ownership or disposal of real property, **8486**
acquisition of personal property, **8485**
actions, instituting or defending, **8471**
advertisements, soliciting, **8488**
agents, **8475, 8476**
booking companies, **8499**
bringing actions, **8471**
business information services, **8495**
carriers, **8496**
collection of data, **8495**
collection of debts or claims, **8492**
contracts, **8477, 8478**
correspondence schools, **8494**
crops, contracting for production and sale, **8485**
customs brokers, **8496**
dealers, **8475**
defending actions, **8471**
definition, **8464**
determination, **8464**
enforcement of contract, **8492**
evidence, **8502**
excluded activities, **8464.10**
executor, actions as requiring qualification, **8476**
ferry service, **8496**
franchises, **8475**
holding directors' or shareholders' meetings, **8464.10**
installation or repair of machinery, **8464.10**
insurance contracts and transactions, **8498**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Doing business—Cont'd
regulations as to admission into state—Cont'd
interstate commerce business, **8479**
distinguished, **8403**
intracorporate transactions, **8472**
investments, **8491**
isolated acts or transactions, **8469 to 8470**
leases of property, **8487**
loans, **8491**
meetings in state, **8474**
miscellaneous acts and transactions, **8501**
mortgages
holding, **8681**
making or taking, **8464.10, 8491**
negotiable instruments, **8493**
newspaper of periodical subscriptions, soliciting and receiving, **8488**
nonprofit corporations, **8467**
novations, **8492**
occasional acts or transactions, **8469 to 8470**
office in state, **8473**
officers residing or meeting in state, **8474**
orders obtained by traveling salespersons or agents, **8482**
parent-subsidiary dealings, **8490**
partnership doing business in state, corporations becoming member, **8500**
payment of debts or claims, **8492**
place of business, **8473**
preliminary acts to transaction of business, **8468**
presumptions, **8502**
principal office, **8473**
procurement of loan for borrowers and investors, **8491**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Doing business—Cont'd
regulations as to admission into state—Cont'd
purchases
personal property, **8485**
real property, **8486**
stock in domestic corporation, **8490**
questions of law and fact, **8502**
real property, acquisition, ownership or sale, **8486**
refunding operation, **8491**
regular corporate business, engaging in as essential, **8466**
residence of officers or directors, **8474**
sales of personalty, **8480**
agents, sales through, **8482**
consignment of goods for sale on commission, **8484**
goods or property already in state, **8483**
shipment into state, **8481**
stock sales, **8489**
traveling sales representatives, sales through, **8482**
sales of real property, **8486**
sales or leases involving installation or repair, **8464.10**
securities, **8491**
service of process laws, distinguished, **8465**
servicing agreements, **8412**
settlements of accounts, **8492**
single act or transaction, **8469 to 8470**
soliciting and receiving subscriptions or advertisements, **8488**
soliciting business, **8464.10, 8482, 8497**
statutory provisions, **8464.10**
stock in domestic corporation, acquiring or holding, **8490**
stock subscriptions, **8489**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Doing business—Cont'd
regulations as to admission into state—Cont'd
stock transfer office in state, **8473.10**
subsidiary, **8490**
substantial portion of ordinary business, **8466**
suits, instituting or defending, **8471**
survey, **8495**
tax acts distinguished, **8465**
test, **8466**
theatrical companies, **8499**
trade shows, **8468**
traffic contracts, operations and transactions, **8496, 8497**
transactions within corporation, **8472**
trustee, acting as requiring qualification, **8476**
service of process, **8709**
definition of doing business, **8711**
distinguished from tax and licensing requirements, **8712**
nature and extent of business required, **8713**
stock subscriptions, **1378**
venue, actions against corporation, **8693**
Domestication
attachment proceedings, **4730**
citizenship of domesticated corporation, **4328**
corporations to which applicable, **8302**
distinctions, **8302**
eminent domain, effect upon right, **8362**
jurisdiction, **4316**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **8306.50**
power of state, **8302, 8303**
pure domestication compared to qualification to do business, **8302**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Domestication—Cont'd
statutory provisions, **8304 to 8306**
taxation
domestication statute, **8807**
power of state to domesticate for tax purposes, **8302**
validity of requirements, **8398**
Domicile, **8300**
Due process, **8849**
Duration of permit, license or certificate to do business, **8448**
Equal protection, **6942.50**
Equal protection, taxation, **8851**
Equal treatment with domestic corporations, **8339**
Evidence, **4582**
Excise taxes, **8817.10**
Exclusion or restriction, **8386 to 8388**
federal agencies, **8397**
Executions
receivership, effect, **8566**
service of process, **4800**
Executor, power to act, **8381**
Exemption from attachment, **4729**
Exemptions from taxation, **6956.50 et seq.**
Exports, taxation, **8855**
Expulsion or ouster, **8589 et seq.**
effect of revocation of license and ouster, **8603**
grounds, **8590**
antitrust law violations, **8594**
bond, failure to furnish, **8596**
criminal law violations, **8594**
failure to obtain license or permit, **8591**
fees, failure to pay, **8597**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8590**
removal of causes, violation of conditions or restrictions, **8595**
security, failure to furnish, **8596**
taxes, failure to pay, **8597**
violation of laws of state, **8593**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Expulsion or ouster, **8589 et seq.** —Cont'd
procedure, **8598 et seq.**
review, **8604**
wrongful forfeiture or ouster, remedies, **8604**
Extraterritorial existence, **8314**
Extraterritorial powers, **8315**
Federal agencies, state taxation, **8805**
Federal corporation, **4318, 8291, 8292**
Federal courts
appearances, **8703.10**
diversity of citizenship jurisdiction, **8644**
insolvency proceedings, jurisdiction, **8546**
jurisdiction, **8637, 8644**
removal of causes, state restrictions, **4338**
service of process, **8706**
statute of limitations, **8713**
unlicensed foreign corporation as precluded from suing, **8537**
Federal income taxes, **8833**
Fees and licenses, **8816 et seq.**
admission into state, **8817**
amendment of charter, filing, **8818**
Fiduciary capacity, power to act, **8379**
Filing copy of charter or articles as prerequisite to admission, **8447**
First amendment, service of process for libel, **8687**
Foreign corporation's right to plead, **8708**
Foreign corporation suing another foreign corporation, **8616**
Foreign Sales Corporations (FSCs), **8813.10**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, **8644.50**
piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**
Forum non conveniens, **8425, 8701**
Franchise fees or taxes, **8817.10, 8820**
capital stock, **8826**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Franchise fees or taxes, **8817.10, 8820**—Cont'd
due process, **8849**
imposed on interstate business, **8827**
no par stock, **8830**
unitary business, **8834, 8849**
affiliate corporations, **8813**
apportionment, **8843**
net income, **8832**
tax situs, **8821**
Fraud, person induced into jurisdiction, **8756**
Full faith and credit clause
actions against corporation, **8715**
actions between foreign corporations, **8616**
Garnishments
answer by agent, **4807**
domiciled in state, effect, **4737**
foreign corporation as garnishee, **4735**
jurisdiction, **4736**
receivership, effect, **8566**
transacting business in state, effect, **4737**
Gross income or receipts, **8831**
Habitation, **8300**
Hague Convention, service of process, **8765**
Imports, taxation, **8855**
Income taxes
federal, **8833**
state, **8834**
Inhabitant, **8300**
Insolvency, **8544 et seq.**
administration, **8551**
discrimination, **8552**
distribution of assets, **8551, 8552**
federal courts, jurisdiction, **8546**
jurisdiction
federal courts, **8546**
state courts, **8545**
laws of state creating corporation, extraterritorial force, **8320**
preferences, **8552**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Insolvency, **8544 et seq.**—Cont'd
priorities, **8552**
state courts, jurisdiction, **8545**
Insurance, conditions upon issuing, **8460**
Insurance companies, **8416, 8810.10**
constitutional limitations on taxation, premiums paid to company, **8856**
Internal affairs doctrine, **8388, 8425**
assessments on stock, **8436, 8437**
assets, distribution, **8441**
bonds, **8435**
bylaws, **8431**
charter, power of court to construe, **8431**
determination of status of foreign corporation as de jure, **8430**
directors
enforcement by creditors of liability, **8443**
matters relating to office, **8442**
discretionary jurisdiction of courts, **8425**
dissolution, power to dissolve, **8432**
dividends, **8440**
Erie doctrine, effect, **8425.10**
federal courts, **8425.10**
fiduciary obligations, breach, **8442**
forfeiture of charter, **8432**
forum non conveniens doctrine as affecting, **8425.10, 8427, 8445.10**
inspection of books or property, **8434**
jurisdiction of courts, **8647**
application of rules, **8428**
legislative power over internal affairs, **8445**
limitations of rule denying power to state, **8427**
meetings, **8429**
nature of rule denying power to state, **8427**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Internal affairs doctrine, **8388, 8425** —Cont'd
officers
enforcement by creditors of liability, **8443**
matters relating to office, **8442**
organization, validity, **8430**
proxies, **8435**
reasons for rule, **8426**
receivers, appointment, **8554 et seq.**
scope of rule denying power to state, **8427**
shareholders
actions for accounting, mismanagement or misappropriation, **8444**
enforcement of statutory liability, **8439**
statutory provisions, **8445.10**
stock option plans, **8435**
stocks, **8435**
subscriptions to stock, enforcement of liability, **8438**
what constitutes, **8429**
Interrogatories, jurisdictional issues, **8787**
Interstate air carriers, taxed as foreign corporation, **8819**
Interstate business
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
Interstate commerce transaction, right to sue, **8424**
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
Intrastate state activity, **8403**
Involuntary assignments for benefit of creditors, **8549**
Isolated transactions, **8469, 8477**
basis of jurisdiction for service of process, **8715**
Joint venture foreign corporations, transacting business, **8500, 8517**
Judgments, **8714, 8715**
full faith and credit, **8715**
Judicial notice, **4582**
corporate existence, **8689**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Jurisdiction
actions against corporation, federal courts, **8637**
actions by corporation, **8613**
Alien Tort Statute, **8644.50**
arbitration, **8676.10**
e-commerce, **8640.20**
federal courts, actions against corporation, **8637**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), **8644.50**
Internet activity, **8640.20**
mandamus proceedings, **2404**
registration with state, **1296.20, 8641**
shipments into forum state, **8683**
subject matter
federal courts, **8644.50**
state courts, **8645**
Laws and decisions of creating state, force and effect, **8318 to 8321**
Leases, power, **8357**
Liability of officers and directors, **8524**
Licensed corporations, status and rights, **8541**
License to do business, **8448**
Limitations
charter and general laws, notice, **8323**
power to exclude, **8388**
state taxation, **8857.10**
Limited existence after dissolution for purpose of litigation, **8583**
Long-arm jurisdiction, **8703**
constitutional limitations, **8703.10 to 8703.12**
due process standards, **8703.10 to 8703.12**
enumerated act statutes, **8703.11**
retroactive application of statutes, **8703.20**
service of process, **8703.10**
Maintaining place of business in state as condition of admission, **8451**
McCarran Act, **8810.10**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts
agents to receive process, **8697**
annual reports, **8453**
application to transact business, **8448**
contracts, impairment, **8393**
definition, **8290**
delay of suit pending qualification, **8447, 8448**
exceptions to qualification requirements, interstate commerce, **8402**
internal affairs, **8445.10**
noncompliance, **8504, 8507**
assignees of noncomplying corporations, **8523**
title to property, validity, **8531**
transferees of noncomplying corporations, **8523**
place of business, **8451**
registered office, **8451**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
charter limitations on powers, **8371**
curative statutes as affecting illegal mortgages, **8374**
estoppel to question validity, **8375**
noncompliance with statutory conditions as affecting, **8503 et seq.**
powers, **8368, 8370**
retroactive effect of legislation on existing interests, **8373**
right to question, **8375**
trustee, power of foreign corporation to act, **8383**
Motive of exclusion or restriction, **8387**
Motor carriers, taxation, **8811**
Multijurisdictional corporations, status, **8296**
Multinational corporations, **8296.10**
Names, **2420.10**
change after compliance with statutory regulation, **8542**
protection, **2437**
rights and liabilities, **2414 et seq.**
National banks, status, **8292**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, **8503 et seq.**
actions
agent's bond as affected by corporation's noncompliance, **8533**
corporation, statutes suspending right until compliance, **8507**
defense of claims, **8535**
enforcement of penalties, **8543**
right to defend, **8535**
state courts on contracts and transactions had before compliance, **8508**
agents
criminal liability, effect, **8534**
liability to account to noncomplying corporation, **8532**
personal liability, **8524, 8525, 8528**
appeals, noncomplying corporation's right, **8536**
burden of proof as to compliance in action by corporation, **8630**
compliance after commencement of action, effect, **8538**
consequences specified by statutes, **8505**
construction of statutes, **8515**
retroactive effect, **8516**
contracts
agreements made in other states, **8528**
assignees, **8523**
choice of law, **8326**
enforceability, **8527**
fully executed, **8527**
impairment, **8393**
intermediary or by firm of which foreign corporation is member, **8517**
interstate commerce exception, **8508, 8510**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, **8503 et seq.**—Cont'd
contracts—Cont'd
matters not arising out of contract, effect, **8530**
state court actions, **8508**
status of prohibited contracts in other jurisdictions, **8529**
subsequent compliance, effect, **8538**
successors in interest, **8523**
validated, **8512**
void, statutes declaring, **8509**
void or voidable as to noncomplying corporations and assigns, **8510**
counterclaims, right to assert, **8535, 8627**
curative statutes, operation and effect, **8540**
defense of actions or suits against corporation, **8535, 8707.10**
estoppel to assert
noncomplying corporation, **8520**
persons dealing with noncomplying corporation, **8519, 8521**
extraterritorial effect, **8529**
federal courts, effect on right to sue, **8537**
fines for noncompliance, **8506, 8543**
incorporators, **8525**
personal liability, **8524**
judgment in action by noncomplying corporation, **8633**
limitation of action against corporation, **8710**
matters not arising out of contract as affected, **8530**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8504**
agents to receive process, **8697**
service of process after withdrawal, **8762**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, **8503 et seq.**—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8504**—Cont'd
validity of corporate transactions, **8512**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **8504.10**
mortgages by or to noncomplying corporation, **8531**
negotiable instruments, **8526**
officers, personal liability, **8524, 8525, 8528**
parties against whom urged, **8521**
assignees of noncomplying corporation, **8523**
receivers, **8523**
shareholders in individual capacity, **8522**
transferees of noncomplying corporation, **8523**
penalties for noncompliance
actions to recover, **8543**
exclusiveness, **8506**
prohibitory statutes, **8504 to 8506**
specified but contracts validated by statutes, **8512**
specified by statutes, **8504 to 8506**
pleading in action by corporation, **8624**
presumption as to compliance with qualifying statutes in action by corporation, **8630**
property of noncomplying corporation or persons claiming under it, **8531**
purchaser from noncomplying corporation, **8531**
removal rights, effect, **8400**
repeal of statute, **8540**
retaliatory statutes, **8399, 8514**
retroactive effect of statutes, **8516**
right to urge or take advantage of noncompliance, **8518**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Noncompliance with constitutional or statutory requirements, **8503 et seq.**—Cont'd
service of process, effect, **8702**
shareholders of noncomplying corporation, personal liability to third persons, **8524, 8525, 8528**
state's right to raise question of noncompliance as exclusive, **8518**
status and rights of corporations, **8513**
subsequent qualification, **8538**
substantial compliance, effect, **8539**
suspension of remedy in favor of corporation until compliance, **8507**
title of noncomplying corporation or persons claiming under it, **8531**
torts
liability, **8797**
right to redress, **8796**
validating statutes, operation and effect, **8540**
validity of corporate transactions, **8512**
waiver of defense in action by corporation, **8628, 8629**
Nonresident corporations, attachment, **4730**
Nonresidents, actions against corporation, **8703.11**
Nonresident witness immunity rule, **8757**
Notice of limitations imposed by charter and general laws, **8323**
Occasional acts or transactions, **8469**
Office, maintaining registered office in state, **8451**
Other corporations, acquiring stock in, **2835**
Out-of-state service, **8763**
Outside of state, **8763**
disregard of corporate entity, **8774**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Parent and subsidiary
double taxation, **8808**
long-arm statutes, **8703.10.50**
Partial invalidity of statute regulating transacting of business, **8463**
Patent infringement, **8640.40**
Permit to do business, **8448**
Person, term as including, **8299**
Personal property
acquisition, doing business in state, **8485**
rights and powers, **8350**
sales representatives in state, **8482**
sales within state as doing business, **8480 et seq.**
Persons who may or must be served, failure to appoint, **8735**
Piercing the corporate veil, Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, **41.90**
Pleadings, **8720 et seq.**
actions against corporation, **8703 et seq.**
actions by corporation, **8617 et seq.**
necessity for pleading, **8720**
Pledges, powers, **8369**
Policy of exclusion or restriction, **8387**
Powers and rights
actions, **8606 et seq.**
administration of estate, powers, **8381**
agricultural lands, ownership, **8396**
capacity to sue and be sued, **8507, 8508, 8606 et seq.**
character, **8346**
charter as measure of powers exercisable in foreign state, **3645, 8316, 8317**
conflict of laws, **8326**
extent, **8346**
extraterritorial powers, **8315**
farming, **8396**
governing law, **8326**
judicial notice, **8348**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Powers and rights—Cont'd
laws of foreign states as affecting, **8339 to 8341**
notice, **8348**
pleading in action by corporation, **8625**
presumptions, **8348**
proof, **8329, 8348**
qualification statutes, **8340**
real property, **8352 et seq.**
bylaw limitations, **8354**
charter limitations, **8354**
leases, **8357**
legislation affecting existing rights, **8355**
prohibitions and restrictions, **8353, 8354**
real estate corporations, **8356**
restrictions and limitations as affecting exercise of powers in foreign state, **8317**
rights and status of domestic corporations, **8513, 8541**
status of licensed foreign corporations, **3645**
Preemption of state law jurisdiction by federal laws, **8691**
Preferential transfers or assignments, **8550, 8552**
Prequalification contracts
retroactive effect given to qualification statute, **8516**
right to bring action, **8508**
validating statutes, **8512**
void, **8509**
Presumptions, corporate existence, **8691**
Priority of local creditors, **8587**
insolvency, **8552**
Privilege fees or taxes, **8817.10**
dividend tax, **8817.20**
Products liability, jurisdiction, **8640.40**
Prohibition writs, improper venue, **8700**
Property, powers and rights, **8349 et seq.**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Property taxes, **8819**
bond required to be deposited in state, **8824**
exemptions, **8823**
franchises, **8820**
intangible property, **8820**
particular kinds of property as taxable, **8822**
situs for tax purposes, **8821**
valuation of property, **8825**
Protection against state legislation in contravention of federal constitution, **8390**
Purpose of exclusion or restriction, **8387**
Qualifying to do business, **8403, 8447**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2336.10**
Railroad companies, garnishments, **4737**
Real estate corporations, powers and rights, **8356**
Real property
acquisition, doing business in state, **8486**
conditions of acquiring or holding, **8358**
disposal, doing business in state, **8486**
doing business, ownership, **8687**
eminent domain, **8359 et seq.**
consolidation, effect, **8362**
constitutional prohibitions, **8361**
delegation of power, **8360**
domestication, effect, **8362**
domestic company, agent, **2911**
grant of power, **8360**
jurisdiction, **8363**
power, **2908, 2909, 8359**
procedure, **8363**
qualification, effect, **8362**
remedies, **8363**
statutory prohibitions, **8361**
leases, power, **8357**
mode of acquiring or holding, **8358**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Real property—Cont'd
ownership as doing business in state, **8486**
powers and rights, **8352 et seq.**
prohibitions and restrictions, **8353**
bylaw limitations, **8354**
charter limitations, **8354**
existing rights as affected, **8355**
purpose of acquiring or holding, **8358**
real estate corporations, **8356**
sale as doing business in state, **8486**
transfer of property held in violation of law, **8367**
ultra vires or prohibited ownership, **8364 et seq.**
evasion of prohibition, **8365**
right to question or attack, **8366**
subsequent transfer by corporation, **8367**
Receivers
actions by and against, **8567**
comity, **8568**
defenses, **8570**
leave of court to sue receiver, **8571**
objections, **8570**
parties, **8569**
right of receiver to sue in own name, **8569**
waiver, **8570**
ancillary or auxiliary receivers, **8572**
administration of assets, **8577**
appointment, **8574**
custody of assets, **8577**
duration of appointment, **8575**
duties, **8576**
jurisdiction to appoint, **8573**
order or decree appointing, **8574**
powers, **8576**
procedure for appointment, **8574**
rights, **8576**
termination of appointment, **8575**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Receivers—Cont'd
attachments, effect of appointment, **8566**
creditors' rights, **8563 to 8565**
effect of receivership, **8559 et seq.**
executions, effect of appointment, **8566**
extraterritorial recognition, **8560**
property in other jurisdictions, **8561**
rights to property, **8562**
title to property, **8562**
federal court, power to appoint, **8554**
garnishments, effect of appointment, **8566**
general receivers, **8554**
grounds for appointment, **8556**
liens, **8563**
local assets, **8555**
order or decree, **8558**
persons entitled to seek appointment, **8557**
power to act, **8385**
power to appoint, **8554**
procedure for appointment, **8558**
rights, **8562**
title of receiver in property, **8562**
voting at corporate meetings and elections by receiver, **2037**
Redelivery to correct person, **8758**
Registered agents, **8735**
Registered office, **8451**
Registration with state, jurisdiction, **1296.20, 8641**
Removals of actions, **4334 et seq.**
Renewal of permit, license or certificate to transact business, **8448**
Reports
duty to make, **2266**
statutory requirements, **8453**
Representative capacity, **8379**
Reservation of names, **2414.10**
Residence, **4037, 8300**
shareholders, effect on status of corporation, **8298**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Retaliatory provisions
imposing conditions upon transacting business in state, **8461**
noncompliance with qualification statute, **8514**
taxation, **8802**
Revocation of agency, **8760**
Revocation of authority to transact business, **8589 et seq.**
Rights of licensed foreign corporations, **8541**
Sales of goods or personal property within state, **8480 et seq.**
shipments from out of state, **8481**
Sales taxes, **8817.30**
Seceding states, status of corporations created during Civil War, **8295**
Securities registration requirements, federal securities laws, **6841**
Security
condition of doing business in state, **8458**
security deposits by foreign corporation, right of shareholders and creditors, **8553**
Security for costs, action by corporation, **8634**
Security interests, **8368**
Service of process, **8695 et seq.**
acceptance of service as dispensing with formal service, **8700**
affidavit of compliance, **8786**
agent to receive service, appointment, **8697**
agent with adverse interest, **8738**
attachment proceedings, **4800**
business agent, **8747**
change of name, **8775**
compliance
affidavit, **8786**
state statutes, **8772**
compliance or noncompliance with local statutes as affecting, **8702**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
consolidation of corporation as affecting, **8775**
construction of statutes by state courts, **8707**
constructive service, **8700**
designated state official, **8740**
determination of whether corporation is doing business, **8733**
dissolution, **8776**
District of Columbia, **8707.10**
doing business as essential, **8709, 8711, 8712**
acquiring or holding stock in domestic corporations, **8674**
advertising of business, **8718**
agency transactions, **8677, 8678**
agents, presence or residence in state, **8682**
airlines, **8686**
arbitration provision in contract, **8676.10**
bringing action, **8680**
carriers of goods or passengers, **8686**
casual transactions, **8716**
collateral acts or transactions, **8714**
common carriers, **8686**
contracts, **8675**
defending actions, **8680**
freight, solicitation of business, **8671**
guaranty agreements, **8676**
incidental acts or transactions, **8714**
individual acts or transactions, **8715**
instituting lawsuits, **8680**
intermittent transactions, **8716**
investments, **8681**
isolated acts or transactions, **8715**
loan activities, **8681**
manufacturing companies, **8679**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
doing business as essential, **8709, 8711, 8712**—Cont'd
meetings of corporation, **8682**
mortgage companies, **8681**
nature and extent of business required, **8713**
occasional transactions, **8716**
office in forum state, **8717**
officers, presence or residence in state, **8682**
orders, solicitation subject to approval by home office, **8672**
passengers, solicitation of business, **8671**
place of business in forum state, **8717**
purchases within state, **8683**
radio broadcasting, **8687**
sales within state, **8683**
securities transactions, **8681, 8685**
settlement agreements, **8676.10**
shipments into state, **8683**
solicitation of business by agents, **8718**
subscriptions for stock, **8685**
sweepstakes contest advertising in state, **8687**
due process, **8740, 8748**
execution, **4800**
federal courts, **8706**
forfeiture, **8776**
mode and sufficiency of service, **8763, 8765**
rules, **8763, 8765**
state statutes as applicable, **8763, 8765**
garnishment proceedings, **4800**
general process statutes, applicability, **8704**
Hague Convention, **8765**
holding company, **8774**
implied consent, **8701**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
limitation as to time for service after commencement of action, tolling, **8764**
long-arm jurisdiction, **8703.10**
federal enclaves, place of transaction, **8703.30**
mail, **8765**
minimum contacts doctrine, **8773**
Model Business Corporation Act, **8735**
mode of service
leaving copy, **8766**
mailing process or notice of suit, **8765**
statutory mode as cumulative or exclusive, **8771**
strict compliance with statutory mode as essential, **8772**
sufficiency, **8764**
nature of questions regarding doing business, **8733**
necessity for service, **8699**
acceptance of service as dispensing with formal service, **8700**
noncompliance with statute, default judgment, **8736**
operation of state statutes, **8703**
parent corporations, **8773, 8774**
persons on whom service may be made, **8754**
agency, existence and proof, **8736**
agents to whom statutes applicable, **8737**
agent with adverse interest, **8738**
assistant treasurer, **8750**
attending trials, service on officer, **8757**
casual presence of officer in state, **8754**
chief executive officer, **8735**
corporation as agent for service of process, **8737.10**
designated persons, **8739**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
persons on whom service may be made, **8754**—Cont'd
director, **8751**
distributors, **8736, 8746, 8758**
federal courts, **8745.10**
foreign insurance companies, **8740.10, 8744, 8771**
fraud or deception in procuring officer's presence in state, **8756**
general agent, **8746**
general manager, **8745**
holding companies, **8774**
independent contractors, **8758**
judicial proceeding, **8757**
local agent, **8753**
managing agent, **8745, 8746**
suits in the federal court, **8745.10**
miscellaneous occupations, **8746**
nonresident motorists, **8740.20**
officers or agents to whom statutes applicable, **8737**
officers other than executives, **8745, 8746**
officer temporarily or casually in state, **8754**
persons never agents of corporation, **8758**
president, **8748**
receiver, **8777**
receptionists, **8758**
registered agents, **8735**
resigned officer, **8759**
revocation of agency, effect of service after, **8760**
sales managers, **8746, 8755**
sales representatives, **8755**
secretary, **8750**
shareholder, **8752**
state official designated by statute, **8740**
admission of service, **8743**
cessation of business, **8744**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
persons on whom service may be made, **8754**—Cont'd
state official designated by statute, **8740**—Cont'd
compliance with statutes as essential, **8741**
consolidation of corporation, **8744**
method of service, **8743**
New York rule of surrender of authority, **8762.10**
noncompliance with statute, **8742**
revocation of appointment, **8744**
showing of compliance with statute, **8741**
sufficiency of service, **8743**
withdrawal of agent, **8744**
withdrawal of corporation from state, **8762**
statutory provisions, **8737**
subsidiary, **8773**
superintendent, **8745, 8746**
supervisors, **8745**
temporary presence of officer in state, **8754**
termination of agency, effect of service after, **8759**
traveling sales representatives, **8755**
treasurer, **8750**
vice-president, **8749**
withdrawal of corporation from state
agent of company, **8761**
New York rule, **8762.10**
state official, **8762**
witness, officer in state, **8757**
place of service, **8763**
power of legislature, **8696**
president, **8748**
procedure to test sufficiency, **8787**
property in state as basis for jurisdiction, **8705**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
publication of summons, sufficiency of affidavit to authorize, **8768**
receivership, **8777**
registered mail, **8764**
return or proof of service
affidavit of service, **8786**
agent served, sufficiency, **8782**
amendment of return, **8793**
construction, **8784**
defective, **8787 et seq.**
definition, **8778**
diligence to obtain service, **8782**
doing business in state, sufficiency, **8781**
evidence, effect of return, **8785**
impeachment, **8785**
maintaining place of business, sufficiency, **8781**
nature of corporation served, **8780**
officer served, sufficiency, **8782**
person served, **8735, 8782**
place of service, sufficiency, **8783**
substituted or constructive service, return of sheriff, **8768**
sufficiency, **8779**
revocation of agency, **8761**
scope of state statutes, **8703**
service or return defective
affidavit, **8788**
amendment of return, **8793**
appeal from order quashing summons, **8794**
counteraffidavits, **8788**
estoppel, **8788**
hearing and determination of motion to quash, **8789**
objections, how raised, **8787, 8789**
questions of law and fact on motion to quash, **8790**
removal of cause to federal court, **8792**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Service of process, **8695 et seq.** —Cont'd
service or return defective —Cont'd
waiver of objections, **8791**
special process statutes, applicability, **8704**
state official designated by statute
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **8762**
revocation of appointment, **8760**
withdrawal of agent, **8760, 8761**
subsidiary corporations, **8773**
substituted or constructive service, **8767 et seq.**
affidavit, **8768**
attachments, **8769**
defects, **8770**
objections to service by publication, **8770**
property as prerequisite, **8769**
return of sheriff, **8768**
vacating, **8770**
verified pleadings, **8768**
tax and licensing statutes distinguished, **8712**
ticket seller, service on, **8737**
tolling statutes, Hague Convention, **8764, 8765**
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act, **8703.40**
unlicensed foreign corporation withdrawing from state, **8762**
vice president, **8749**
winding up of corporation, **8776**
withdrawal from state, **8761, 8762**
Several states, status of corporations, **8296**
Shareholders
derivative actions, security for expenses, **5971.10**
liability
creditors, unpaid subscriptions, conditions precedent, **6077**
enforcement by state, internal affairs doctrine, **8439**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
liability—Cont'd
statutory provisions, **6282**
security deposited for protection, rights, **8553**
Single acts or transactions, **8469, 8715**
Situs, **8821**
Special appearances, **8703**
State income taxes, **8834**
Status of licensed foreign corporations, **8541**
Statute of wills, extraterritorial force, **8321**
Statutory assignments for benefit of creditors, **8549**
Statutory provisions imposing regulations and conditions, **8446**
Stock
acquisition, other corporations, **2835**
domestic corporations
basis for jurisdiction for service of process, **8674**
power to purchase and hold, **2821 et seq., 2835**
Stock transfer agents, presence as doing or transacting business, **8685**
Subscriptions, soliciting as doing business in state, **8488**
Subscriptions to stock
admission to transact business, **8453**
internal affairs doctrine, **8438**
Sweepstakes advertising campaign through mails, jurisdiction in action for conducting, **8687**
Taxation, **8799 et seq.**
air carriers, **8812.10**
Airport Development Acceleration Act, **8812.10**
amendment of charter, filing, **8818**
apportionment principle, **8813, 8821, 8832, 8843, 8844**
capital employed in state as basis, **8835**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Taxation, **8799 et seq.**—Cont'd
capital stock, **8826 et seq.**
collection of tax, **8815**
commerce clause, **8837 et seq.**
computation of tax period, **8814**
condition precedent, doing business, **8804, 8804.10**
consolidation of corporation, **8806**
constitutional limitations, **8836 et seq.**
due process of law, **8849**
equal protection, **8851**
exports, **8855**
impairment of obligation of contract, **8854**
imports, **8855**
insurance companies, premiums paid to company, **8856**
interstate or foreign commerce, **8837 et seq.**
agents of foreign corporations, **8845**
compensation for additional facilities, **8840**
condition of doing business in state, payment of tax, **8839**
corporation engaged in both interstate and intrastate commerce, **8843**
defined, **8841**
federal courts following state decisions, **8848**
gasoline tax, **8846**
police power, **8840**
proportioning of tax to property, business or income within state, **8844**
regulation, **8840**
transaction of only interstate commerce in state, **8842**
privileges and immunities, **8850**
deductions in computing, **8825**
dividends, **8813, 8817.20, 8844, 8849**
doing business in state as condition precedent, **8804 to 8804.20**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Taxation, **8799 et seq.**—Cont'd
domestic and foreign corporations distinguished, statutory provisions, **8803**
domestication statute, **8807**
double taxation, **8808**
excise taxes, **8817.10**
exemptions, **8823**
federal agency, **8805**
Foreign Sales Corporations (FSCs), **8813.10**
franchises, **6899**
franchise taxes, **8817.10, 8820, 8844**
discriminatory towards nonresidents, **8850**
equal protection, **8851**
validity, **8849**
fuel used by interstate carriers, **8846**
gasoline tax, **8846**
gross premiums tax, **8810, 8831**
gross receipts, **8831**
holding company, **8813**
insurance companies, **8810**
McCarran Act, **8810.10**
interstate air carriers, **8812.10, 8819**
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
motor carriers, **8811**
multinational corporations, **8813**
multiple taxation, **8808**
net income as measure, **8832**
parent companies, **8813**
pipeline company, **8826**
privilege dividend tax, **8817.20**
privilege taxes, **8817.10**
property, **6915.50**
property taxes, **8819, 8823**
bond required to be deposited in state, **8824**
franchises, **8820**
intangible property, **8820**
particular kinds of property as taxable, **8822**
situs for tax purposes, **8821**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Taxation, **8799 et seq.**—Cont'd
property taxes, **8819, 8823** —Cont'd
valuation of property, **8825**
recovery back of taxes, **8815**
retaliatory statutes, **8461, 8802**
sales taxes, **8817.30**
state income taxes, **8834**
statutory provisions, **8801**
domestic and foreign corporations distinguished, **8803**
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
stock, **6915.50**
storage of fuel for interstate aircraft or vehicles, **8846**
subsidiary companies, **8813**
telecommunication companies, **8812**
termination of liability, **8814**
unitary business principle, **8813, 8821, 8832, 8843, 8844, 8849**
unit rule, valuation, **8857**
use taxes, collection, **8817.30, 8849**
Telecommunication companies, taxation, **8812**
Termination of agency, **8759**
Term of permit, license or certificate to transact business, **8448**
Territorial change in state of creation, effect, **8294**
Territorial corporations, status, **8293**
Tort liability, **4879.50, 8795 et seq.**
Transaction of business, **8464 et seq.**
Trustees
mortgages or deeds of trust, power to act, **8383**
power to act, **8382**
will, acting as trustee, **8384**
Ultra vires contracts, **8325**
Unfair trade practices, jurisdiction over corporation, **8687**
Unincorporated associations, **8297**
Use tax, collection, **8817.30, 8849**
Usury laws of state creating corporation, extraterritorial force, **8319**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Venue
actions against corporation, **8693 et seq.**
agent, **8693**
change of venue, **8698**
federal courts, **8699**
constitutionality of statutes regulating, **8694**
doing business, **8693**
federal corporations, **8697**
federal courts, **8696, 8699**
objections, **8700**
promotional activity, **8693**
solicitation of business, **8693**
waiver, **8700**
actions by corporation, **8613**
attachment proceedings, **4729**
forum non conveniens doctrine, **8701**
joinder of parties, **4361**
statutes fixing, **8695**
Violation of statutes, actions to recover penalties, **8543**
Visitorial powers, **8388, 8425 et seq.**
Voting agreements, conflicts of laws, **2064**
Voting stock at corporate meetings and elections, **2040**
Waiver of defense in action by corporation, **8628, 8629**
Wills
acquisition of property by corporation, **8376 to 8378**
statute of wills, extraterritorial force, **8321**
Withdrawal from state, **8588.10**
revocation of agent's authority, **8457**
service of process, **8456**
statute of limitations, tolling, **8711**

FOREIGN INVESTMENT STUDY ACT
See Reports

FOREIGN SOVEREIGN IMMUNITIES ACT
See Foreign Corporations

FOREMEN
See Supervisors

FORFEITURE
See also De Facto Corporations; Quo Warranto; Subscriptions to Stock
Assessment on full-paid stock, enforcement, **6622 et seq.**
Due process, **6715.50**
Parties, **8102**

FORFEITURE OF CORPORATIONS
See Dissolution of Corporations

FORFEITURE OF FRANCHISES
See Franchises

FORGED CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
See Certificates of Stock

FORGED ENTRIES
See Books and Records

FORGERY
Certificates of stock, **5171**
Corporate seal, **2473**

FORUM NON CONVENIENS
Applicability, **4320**
Derivative actions, **5993.10**
Factors applicable in applying doctrine, **4320, 4375.50, 5993.10**
Federal courts, **4375.50, 4385**
Foreign corporations
actions between foreign corporations, **8616**
discretion to grant, **8701**
factors, **8701**
internal affairs doctrine, **8425, 8425.10, 8427**
statutory provisions, **8701**
transitory causes of action, **8689**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5993.10**
State courts, **4375.50**

FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES
Actions, **4363**

FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES —Cont'd
Bylaws regulating venue and forum selection, **4209.30**
Conflicts of law, **2585.50, 2585.60**
Contracts, **2585.50, 4363, 8641**
Foreign corporations, **8641, 8699**
Fraud, **4363**
Jurisdiction, **4319, 8613**
Public policy, **4363**
Undue influence, **4363**
Venue, **4363**
Waiver, **4363**

FRACTIONAL SHARES
Certificates, **5087**
Holders' rights, **2045.10, 5087**
New York law, **5087**
Purpose, **5087**
Scrip as alternative, **5087**
Voting, **2045, 2045.10**

FRANCHISES
See also Dissolution of Corporations; Incorporation Under Special Act; Merger and Consolidation; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Taxation
Abandonment, **2892**
Abuse, quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3687**
reservation of power, **3706, 3710**
Antitrust violations, **4975, 5048**
Capital
generally, **6896.50**
no par value stock tax computation, **6898.50**
stock, authorized vs. outstanding, **6898**
stock, capital valuation, **6903**
stock, capital valuation deductions, **6903.50**
tax statutes term definitions, **6897**
Capitalized earnings, **6902.50**
Classes, **2863**
Conditions, **2885**
Construction, **2888**

FRANCHISES—Cont'd
Contracts
construction and interpretation, **2585**
impairment of obligation of contract, **3662**
Corporate franchises
attachment, **4757**
characteristics, **15**
contracts, **2866**
corporate existence as franchise, **4057**
definition, **15, 2863, 2867**
execution to satisfy judgment, **4757**
general franchise, **2867**
injunctions to protect, **4866**
necessity, **4059**
ownership, **2868**
power to mortgage, **3109**
primary, **2867**
property, nature, **2868**
seizure by legal process, **4757**
separability, special franchises, **2869**
special franchises distinguished, **2869**
termination, **7966**
transfers, **2962 et seq.**
Damages, **2586.10**
Definitions, **2863**
Dissolution of corporations
de facto, **7967**
effect, **3732**
lease of all property, **8000**
Due process, **6715.30**
Electric, replacement by municipal system, **4976**
Estoppel to challenge irregular grant, **2880**
Exclusive, **2888, 4974**
fish, grant to take, **4976**
grant, **119**
history, **4974**
municipal power to grant, **4976**
particular enterprises, **4976**
police power, **3710, 4975**
purposes of grant, **4976**

FRANCHISES—Cont'd
Exemptions from taxation, **6959.50**
Failure to perform, injunctive relief, **4867**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3343**
Foreign corporations, franchisees in state as doing business, **8475**
Forfeiture
failure to commence business within specified time, **7989**
violation of antitrust law, **5048**
Fraud inducing formation of corporation, **3758.10**
Gross receipts, **6900.70 et seq.**
Implied powers, **3109**
Legislative authority for transfer, **2965**
Levy of execution, **4757**
Misuse, quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
after-acquired franchises, **3109**
franchise included as mortgaged property, **3091**
mortgage of franchises, **3079**
mortgage of privileges, statutory provisions, **3079**
Municipality, transfer to, **2964**
Nature and characteristics, **15, 2864**
conditions attached to grant, **3687**
corporate franchise, property, **2868**
definition and classification, **2863**
Net income generally, **6899.50 et seq.**
Net worth, **6902 et seq.**
Nonuse, quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Ouster, quo warranto proceedings, **2360**
Ownership, **2865**
Primary franchise, **2863, 3073**
Property, nature as, **2864, 2868, 2877**
Ratification of transfer of secondary franchise, **2966**
Reorganized corporation, **7315**
Revocation for violation of antitrust law, **5048**

FRANCHISES—Cont'd
Secondary franchises, **2870, 3073, 3687**
abandonment, **2892**
acceptance, **2886, 2887**
amendment, **2899**
application, **2880 et seq.**
attachment, **4757**
breach of contract, revocation as, **2894**
cancellation, **2898**
characteristics, **16**
conditions, **2885**
consent to abandonment, **2892**
construction, **2888, 2889, 3653**
contract, special franchise, **2887**
corporate existence as affected by termination, **4088**
corporate powers or privileges, grant, **2875**
courts, resort to, **2897**
declaration of forfeiture, **2897**
de facto corporation, **3866**
definition and characteristics, **16, 2863, 2871**
distinctions, **2871**
duration, **2889 to 2891**
easements distinguished, **2873**
estoppel to assert forfeiture, **2896**
exchange, other privileges, **2892**
exclusiveness, **2879**
exclusive right, exchange for services, **2872**
execution to satisfy judgment, **4757**
expiration, continuation of services, **2891**
failure to perform, injunctive relief, **4867**
forfeitures, **2893 et seq., 2906**
grant, **119, 2880 et seq.**
highest bidder, sale to, **2883**
immunities, **2876**
injunctions, protection, **4866**
insolvency as ground for forfeiture, **2895**
leases, **2984**
distinguished, **2872**

FRANCHISES—Cont'd
Secondary franchises, **2870, 3073, 3687**—Cont'd
legislative authority for transfer, **2965**
license distinguished, **2872**
limitation on duration, **2888**
limitation of term or duration, absence of, **2890**
misuse as ground for forfeiture, **2895**
modification, **2899**
municipal consent, necessity, **2878**
municipality, transfer to, **2964**
nature, **2871**
neglect as ground for forfeiture, **2895**
nonuse, **2892, 2895**
number, **2879**
permit distinguished, **2872**
perpetual franchises, compelling surrender, **2892**
persons who may assert forfeiture, **2898**
powers included, **2874**
preorganization grant, **2881**
privileges, **2876**
property, nature, **2877**
public service corporation, abandonment, **2892**
quo warranto, forfeiture, **2898**
referendum, **2882**
refusal of franchise by municipality, **2884**
renewal, **2891**
revocation, **2893 et seq.**
right of corporation to maintain action, **4244**
rights, **2876**
specification of term or duration, absence of, **2890**
submission to voters, **2882**
surrender, **2892**
effect on capacity of corporation to sue, **4244**
term, **2889 to 2891**
termination, **2891**
terms, **2885**

FRANCHISES—Cont'd
Secondary franchises, **2870, 3073, 3687**—Cont'd
transfers, **2963, 2965, 2967**
use of street
license, secondary franchise, **2872**
municipal consent, necessity, **2878**
waiver of forfeiture, **2896**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Special acts, **177**
Statutes, **2564**
Stock
authorized vs. outstanding, **6898**
capital valuation, **6903**
capital valuation deductions, **6903.50**
Terms, **2885**
Types, **6893.50**
Usurpation, quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Utility companies, taxation generally, **6969**

FRATERNAL ASSOCIATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS
See also Membership Corporations; Nonprofit Organizations
Agents, knowledge or notice imputed to association, **806**
Amendment to charter altering rights of members, **3704**
Borrowing money, power, **2612**
Bylaws, **4198**
waiver, **4200**
Classification, **77**
Construction, **4195.10**
Exemptions from taxation, **6957.50**
Interstate commerce, **8421**
Knowledge imputed to association, **806, 807**
Mandamus, compelling restoration of membership, **2378**
Meetings of members, location, **2003**
Members powers, **2550**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **77**
Name, protection, **2436**
Notice to officers or agents, **806, 807**

FRATERNAL ASSOCIATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Officers, knowledge or notice imputed to association, **806, 807**
Powers, **2550**
Purposes of incorporation, **112**
Receivers, insurance contracts, **7793**

FRATERNITIES
See Fraternal Associations and Organizations; Membership Corporations

FRAUD
See also Contracts; De Facto Corporations; Deceit; False Statements or Representations; Fraudulent Conveyances; Insider Trading; Mergers and Consolidations; Promoters; Subscriptions to Stock; Transfers of Stock
Actions
venue, **4378**
Admissions or declarations, officers, **737**
Agents, purchases or sales of stock, **5595**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, filing, **161**
Assignability of actions against officers or directors, **1296, 5596**
Bank cashiers, **709.30**
Bank directors or officers
receiving deposits with knowledge of insolvency, **1151**
Bankruptcy transfers, criminal liability of officers, **1233**
Burden of proof, **4583**
directors, actions to enforce liability, **1340.20**
officers, actions to enforce liability, **1340.20**
promoters, **202**
sales or purchases of stock, **5597**
Business trust, subscription procured, **8239**
Certificates of stock, issuance, **5166**
liability of corporation, **5174**
purchasers, rights, **5178**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Certificates of stock, issuance, **5166**—Cont'd
remedies of corporation, **5175**
Compensation forfeited, **2145**
Complaints, **1324**
Consideration for stock, inadequate, **5222**
Conspiracy, promotion of corporation, **198**
Constructive, **1101**
Corporation's liability
corporation purchasing own stock, **2854**
foreign corporations, **8337**
misrepresentations, action by corporation, **4255**
purchases or sales of stock, **5595**
Creation of corporation, estoppel, **3979**
Creditors' suits against directors or officers, **1192**
Criminal bankruptcy fraud statute, **1233**
Criminal liability
directors or officers, **1358**
reliance, state securities, **6814.50**
Criminal penalties
defrauding shareholders of public company, **1358.40**
mail and wire fraud, **1358.40**
Damages
directors or officers, liability, **1343**
sales or purchases of stock, **5598 et seq.**
Deceptive sales practices, **4886.30**
De facto corporations, condemnation, **3872**
Directors, **1101, 1143, 2145**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
complaint alleging fraud, **1324**
conflicts of interest transactions, **919**
constructive fraud, statute of limitations, **1306.10**
creditors' suits, **1192**
criminal liability, **1358**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Directors, **1101, 1143, 2145**—Cont'd
damages, **1343**
dealings with corporation, **919**
equitable remedies, **1294**
evidence, **1340**
false statements or representations, **1146 et seq., 5595**
financial condition of company, **1146**
interlocking directorates, **963**
issuance of stock, **1144**
judicial dissolution of corporation, **8046.10**
limitation of actions, **1306.10**
presumptions, **1340.10**
purchases of stock, **5595**
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
removal, **358**
resignation, **345**
sales or purchases of stock, **5595**
purchases from shareholders, **1172**
statute of limitations, **1306.10**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.32**
Dissolution, grounds, **8046**
Dissolution of corporation, **8022, 8046, 8046.10**
Election of officers, **292**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3917**
Evidence, **4583**
directors or officers, actions to enforce liability, **1340**
sales or purchases of stock, **5597, 5599, 5601**
Fidelity bonds, procurement, **322**
Filings, articles or certificate of incorporation, **161**
Formation of corporation, **3758.10**
Fraudulent transfers, sale of corporate property, **7125**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815, 826, 829**
Incorporation
corporate existence, effect on, **4060**
dissolution of corporation, **8046**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Incorporators, misrepresentations to incorporators, **3758.10**
Insider trading, **6856**
Interlocking directorates, **963**
Investment Advisers Act of 1940, **8281.80**
Issuance of stock or stock certificates, **1144, 5166**
liability of corporation, **5174**
purchasers, rights, **5178**
remedies of corporation, **5175**
Joint and several liability, purchases or sales of stock, **5595**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
officer's or agent's fraud upon corporation, **826**
officer's or agent's fraud upon third parties, **829**
Laches, rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5605**
Liability of corporation, **4886**
applications of rules, **4886.10**
Limitation of actions
actions against directors or officers, **1306.10**
constructive fraud, **1306.10**
sales or purchases of stock, **5603 et seq.**
Membership corporations, fraudulent membership applications, **5692**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5829 et seq.**
bond issues, **5830**
breach of contract, **5839**
cancellation of stock, **5840**
collusive judgments, **5831**
consideration for sales or purchases of property, **5837, 5837.10, 5837.20**
conversion of assets, **5832**
dealings between corporation and majority shareholders, **5834**
dealings between corporation and officers, **5833**
dealings between corporations with same shareholders or officers, **5835**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5829 et seq.**—Cont'd
dissolution of corporation, **5836**
diversion of assets, **5832**
increase of stock, **5840**
issuance of stock, **5840**
leases of corporate property, **5847**
misappropriation of assets, **5832**
mismanagement of corporation, **5841**
mortgages, **5830**
purchases of stock, **5845**
ratification by majority shareholders, **5848**
redemption of property from forced sale, **5838**
redemption of stock, **5840**
rescission of contract, **5839**
retirement of stock, **5840**
sales of stock, **5845**
secret profits, **5846**
transfer of stock, **5840**
transfers of corporate property, **5828, 5847**
waste of assets, **5832**
Name, use, **2431**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815, 826, 829**
Notice to officers or agents
officer's or agent's fraud upon corporation, **826**
officer's or agent's fraud upon third parties, **829**
Officers, **1101, 1143**
acting for own benefit, corporation liable, **4886**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
bank cashiers, **709.30**
bankruptcy transfers, criminal liability, **1233**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
complaint alleging fraud, **1324**
conflicts of interest transactions, **919**
constructive fraud, **1143, 1306.10**
creditors' suits, **1192**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Officers, **1101, 1143**—Cont'd
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1343**
dealings with corporation, **919**
election of officers, **292**
equitable remedies, **1294**
evidence, **1340**
false statements or representations, **1146 et seq., 1294, 5595**
fidelity bonds, procurement, **322**
financial condition of company, **1146**
fraud in the inducement of contract, **1143**
issuance of stock, **1144**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **826, 829**
limitation of actions, **1306.10**
negligent misrepresentation, **1143**
notice imputed to corporation, **826, 829**
notice to authority, **462**
presumptions, **1143, 1340.10**
public utilities bonds, sale of void, **1143**
purchases of stock, **5595**
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
sales or purchases of stock, **1172, 5595**
statute of limitations, **1306.10**
statutory liability, **1233**
transfers of property or stock, criminal liability under bankruptcy laws, **1233**
Opinions, basis of action, **4886**
Parties to actions, sales or purchases of stock, **5597, 5599**
Partnerships or associations, conveyances, **4008**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.32**
Pleadings
federal securities laws, **2052.10**
sales or purchases of stock, **5597, 5599**
securities fraud, **6866**
Pooling agreements, **2066, 2067**
Predictions, basis of action, **4886**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Preincorporation contracts, **208**
Presumptions, directors or officers, actions to enforce liability, **1340.10**
Promoters, actions against, **191 et seq., 3758.10**
Punitive damages, **4908**
Purchases or sales of stock, **5580**
agents, **5595**
assets, value or location, **5582**
capitalization of corporation, **5585**
care required of purchaser, **5593**
causal connection to injury, **5594**
concealment of facts, **5589**
corporation, liability, **5595**
damages, **5599**
interest, recovery, **5600**
limitation of actions, **5607**
measurement, **5600**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
statute of limitations, **5607**
waiver or rights, **5607**
debts of corporation, **5583**
directors, **5595**
liability, **5595**
purchases from shareholders, **1172**
disclosure of information, **5589**
dividends, **5584**
duty to inquire, **5593**
election of remedies, **5602**
elements of fraud, **5581**
evidence, **5601**
actions for damages, **5599**
actions to rescind purchase contracts, **5597**
false statements or representations, **5581 et seq.**
falsity of statement, **5590**
federal securities laws
causal connection to injury, **5594**
injury, causal connection, **5594**
material nondisclosures, **5590**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Purchases or sales of stock, **5580**—Cont'd
federal securities laws—Cont'd
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
financial condition of corporation, **5583**
fraud in the inducement, **5608**
injury, causal connection, **5594**
inquiry notice, **5593**
insolvency of corporation, **5583**
intent to defraud, **5591**
investigation by purchaser, necessity, **5593**
joint and several liability, **5595**
knowledge of false statement, **5591**
legal matters, **5588**
materiality of statement, **5590**
matters of law, **5588**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5845**
net earnings, **5583**
nondisclosure of facts, **5589**
officers, **5595**
purchases from shareholders, **1172**
opinions, **5587**
predictions, **5587**
promises, **5587**
property, value or location, **5582**
release of liability, **5606**
reliance, **5592, 5593**
remedies, election, **5602**
repurchase of stock, **5624**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596 et seq.**
scienter, **5591**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
solvency of corporation, **5583**
value of stock, **5586**
vitiation of purchase contract, **5608**
Purpose of incorporation as unlawful, **93**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act (RICO), **4951.60**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Ratification, **752**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5848**
partial ratification, **783**
rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5606**
shareholders, **764**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, **7714**
Receivership proceedings, postponement of claims because of fraud, **7953**
Reduction of stock, **5149**
Remedies
directors or officers, liability, **1294**
promoters, **199.10**
sales or purchases of stock
damages, **5599 to 5601, 5607**
election of remedies, **5602**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596 et seq.**
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**
Reorganizations
agreements and plans, **7239**
judicial sale, **7342**
transfer of assets to new corporation, **7220**
Repurchase of stock, **5624**
Rescission of merger, **7145**
Sale of corporate assets, fraudulent transfers, **7125**
Securities transactions
blue sky laws, **6782**
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
defenses, **6867**
elements of action
causation, **6865**
materiality, **6862**
reliance
fraud on the market theory, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
insider trading, **6856**
interstate transactions, **6851**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Securities transactions—Cont'd
manipulation of security prices, **6852**
manipulative and deceptive devices
misappropriation theory, **6853**
pleading requirements, **6866**
registration statements, **6850**
remedies
damages, **6870**
rescission, **6869**
statute of limitations, **6882**
tender offers, **6855**
unregistered offerings, **6849**
Service of process, **4427, 4427.10**
Shareholders' agreements, **2066, 2067**
Shareholders' liability
creditors
fraudulent character of debts, **6292**
unpaid subscriptions, defense to actions to enforce, **6153**
defenses to action to enforce, **6432, 6478**
fraud in inducing subscription to stock, **6432, 6478**
transfer of stock induced by fraud, **6377**
Shareholders' suits
direct actions, **5915**
fraud in sales or purchases of stock, **5923.20**
fraudulent conveyances, **5924**
Short swing trading, **6857**
Statute of limitations
actions against directors or officers, **1306.10**
constructive fraud, **1306.10**
sales or purchases of stock, **5607**
Statutory liability of officers or directors, **1233**
Subscriptions to stock, **1541, 1542**
Tender offers, **6855**
Ultra vires transactions, **3523**
Underwriting agreements, **247 to 247.40**
common law fraud, **247**

FRAUD—Cont'd
Underwriting agreements, **247 to 247.40**—Cont'd
fraud on the market doctrine, **247**
remedies, **261**
Unregistered transfers of stock, **5515**
Voting agreements, **2066, 2067**
Waiver
sales or purchases of stock, **5606, 5607**
Watered stock, **5222**

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES
See also Assets; Bankruptcy
Actual fraud, **7402**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, setting aside, **7393**
Attachment, grounds, **4743**
Background, **7401**
Badges of fraud, **7403, 7404**
Bona fide purchasers, **7407**
Bulk Sales Law, **7408**
Burden of proof, **7406**
Capital condition of corporation, relevance, **7403, 7405**
Consolidations, **7169**
Constructive fraud, **7402**
Corporations as recipients of property, **7410**
Creditors, attacking conveyance, **7413, 7415**
Creditors' bills, **4826**
Creditors following assets, **7413**
Damages, **7414**
attorneys' fees, **7414**
punitive damages, **7414**
Description, **7408**
Directors as recipients of property, **7412**
Excessive salary to officer of insolvent corporation, **7412**
Fair consideration, **7403**
Following assets into hands of transferee, **7413**
Garnishment proceedings, grounds, **4743**
Good faith sales, **7406**
History of fraudulent conveyance laws, **7401**

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES —Cont'd
Homestead property, **7403**
Illustrations, **7408**
Intent to defraud creditors, necessity, **7406**
Leveraged buy-outs, **3123, 7403, 7416**
Mergers, **7169**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3123**
concealment, **7406**
insolvent corporation, mortgage given to director of, **7412**
president, mortgage given by corporation to secure debt of, **7408**
Officers as recipients of property, **7412**
Parties, **7582, 7582.10**
Partnership or association property, **4008, 4009**
Partnerships as recipient of property, **7411**
Preference distinguished, **7408, 7424**
Receiver's power to bring action to set aside, **7848**
Recovery of assets wrongfully transferred, **7580.10 et seq.**
admissibility of evidence, **7590**
bill for appointment of receiver, **7581**
burden of proof, **7589**
competency of evidence, **7590**
conditions precedent to suit, **7585**
costs, **7593**
creditors' suit, **7581**
decrees, **7592**
defenses to action, **7588**
discovery of assets, **7584**
duty of officers of corporation, **7581**
equitable relief, **7581, 7585**
estoppel, **7588**
evidence, **7589 to 7591**
interest on claims, **7593**
judgments, **7592**
laches, **7586**
limitation of actions, **7586**
orders, **7592**

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES —Cont'd
Recovery of assets wrongfully transferred, **7580.10 et seq.** —Cont'd
parties, **7582**
bank commissioner, **7582.10**
corporation as defendant, **7583**
creditors, **7582.10**
liquidating officer of corporation, **7582.10**
receiver of company, **7582.10**
shareholders as defendants, **7583**
trustee in bankruptcy, **7582.10**
trustee in deed of trust, **7582.10**
personal liability of shareholder, **7581**
pleadings, **7587**
presumptions, **7589**
punitive damages, **7581**
questions of law and fact, **7591**
relevancy of evidence, **7590**
restitution of assets, **7581**
shareholder receipt of assets, **7581**
shareholders' suits, **5924**
sufficiency of evidence, **7590.10**
variance between pleadings and proof, **7587**
void or voidable transactions, **7581**
weight of evidence, **7590.10**
Shareholders, conveyance to avoid paying judgment, **7408**
Shareholders' suits to recover, **5924**
Sources of fraudulent conveyance laws, **7401**
Statutes, **7403**
Stock purchase agreement distinguished, **7408**
Subsequent creditors, right to attack conveyance, **7415**
Transfer of all assets while lawsuit pending, **7408**
Transfer of assets to directors or officers, **7412**
Transfer of assets to other corporations, **7410**
Transfer of assets to partnership, **7411**

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES —Cont'd
Transfers in good faith, **7406**
Transfer to other corporations, **7408**
Trust fund doctrine
criticism of doctrine, **7372**
prohibitions, **7403**
Types of fraudulent transfers, **7402**
actual fraud, **7402**
constructive fraud, **7402**
Undercapitalization, **7403**
Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, **7404, 7405**
Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, **7404, 7405**
Unreasonably small capital test, **7403, 7405**
Validity of transaction between parties, **7403**
Workers' compensation claims, **43.80**

FRAUDULENT REPRESENTATIONS
See Fraud; Fraudulent Conveyances

FREIGHT AGENTS AND SOLICITORS
Admissions and declarations, **747**
Knowledge or notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Service of process, agent in charge, **4418**

FRIENDLY RECEIVERSHIPS
See Receivers

FRUSTRATION OF PURPOSE
Voting trusts, grounds for revocation or withdrawal, **2087**

FULL FAITH AND CREDIT CLAUSE
Dissolution decrees, foreign corporation dissolved, **8580**
Foreign corporations
enforcement of judgment in action between foreign corporations, **8616**
judgments against corporation, **8715**
Garnishment judgments, **4736**

FULL FAITH AND CREDIT CLAUSE—Cont'd
Judgments against foreign corporations, **8715**

FULLY - PAID STOCK
See Assessments by Corporation on Fully - Paid Stock

FUNDING BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

FUTURES
See Futures Contracts; Investments

FUTURES CONTRACTS
Manager of corporation, power to enter, **693**
President of corporation, power to enter, **623**
Sales or purchases of stock, **5578**

GAMBLING
Forfeiture of charter, violating laws against gambling, **8047**

GAMBLING CONTRACTS
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

GARNISHMENT
See also Attachment; Executions
Actions by corporations, **4733**
Affidavits, **4792 to 4795**
Amendments
moving papers, **4814**
officer's return, **4815**
Ancillary proceeding, **4732**
Answers, **4807**
amendments, **4814**
conclusiveness, **4808**
default for failure to respond, **4809**
form, **4808**
oral examination, **4810**
sufficiency, **4808**
Appearance, **4807**
Applications, **4795**
Assignment of cause of action as affecting, **4819**
Attachment, relationship, **4732**
Banks, garnishees, **4763 et seq.**

GARNISHMENT—Cont'd
Beneficiary association, **4772**
Bonds, property subject to being taken, **4758**
Certificates of stock, **5103**
effect of levy and sale, **5111**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to garnishment, **5107**
levy, **5110, 5111**
notice, **5110**
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of garnishment, **5107**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Conflicting claims, **4817**
Constitutionality of procedures, **4797.10**
Corporation as nonresident, **4040**
Corrections, **4814**
Counterclaims, wrongful garnishments, **4821**
Debt, situs, **4736**
Defects in proceedings, **4811**
Defined, **4732**
Directors' liability, enforcement, **4744**
Discharge of garnishee, **4813**
Disclosures, **4807**
default for failure to respond, **4809**
form, **4808**
oral examination, **4810**
sufficiency, **4808**
Dissolution of corporation, effect, **4785, 4819**
Dividends on shares of stock garnished, **4805**
Domestic corporations, garnishment against, **4734**
Due process requirements, **4735, 4736**
Enforcement of shareholders' liability, **4745**
Equitable garnishment, **4732**
Exemplary damages, wrongful garnishments, **4820**
Exemptions, **4755.50**

GARNISHMENT—Cont'd
Federal corporations, garnishees, **4739**
Federal courts, proceedings, **4740**
Foreign corporations, **4735, 4736**
appointment of receiver, effect of, **8566**
dissolution, effect, **8584**
doing business in state, **4737**
domiciled in state, **4737**
jurisdiction, **4736**
service in proceedings against, **4800**
Foreign railroad company, **4737**
Forfeiture of charter of judgment creditor, effect, **4819**
Forfeiture of franchise, effect, **4785**
Fraudulent transfers as grounds, **4743**
Full faith and credit clause, **4736**
Garnishees
corporation against itself, **4733**
domestic corporations, **4734**
foreign corporations, **4735, 4736**
national banks, **4771**
nonresident corporations, **4735, 4736**
nonresidents, **4735, 4736**
Home Owners' Loan Corporation, **4739**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **816**
Insolvency, effect, **4784**
Insurance company, **4772**
Interference with interstate commerce, **4779**
Judgments, **4819**
Jurisdiction, **4732, 4735, 4736, 4791**
foreign corporations, **4736**
stock, **5106**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **816**
Levy on stock
effect, **5111**
federal courts, **5110**
notice, **5110**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Liens, **4817**
Motions to quash, **4812**

GARNISHMENT—Cont'd
Mutual fire insurance company members, **4774**
National banks, **4769**
garnishees, **4771**
Nature of remedy, **4732**
Notice imputed to corporation, **816**
Notice of proceedings, **4797**
Objections to defects or irregularities, **4811**
Officers' liability, enforcement, **4744**
Oral examinations of garnishees, **4810**
Pledged stock, priority of pledgee, **5654**
Priorities, **4817**
Property subject to being taken, **4755**
bank deposits, **4764**
certificates of deposit, **4766**
deposits by agents, officers or trustees, **4765**
exemptions, **4755.50**
fire insurance, claims for loss, **4774**
franchises, **4757**
goods in carrier's possession, **4780**
goods in transit, **4780**
insurance policies, **4773**
interest of shareholders, **4759**
liability insurance policies, **4775**
life insurance policies, **4773**
nonresidents, bank deposits, **4764**
notice to shipper, railroads and railroad property, **4781**
paper deposited for collection, **4767**
property insurance, claims for loss, **4774**
property or money in hands of officers and agents, **4756**
railroads and railroad property, **4777, 4782**
rolling stock, **4778**
rolling stock, railroads, **4778**
safe-deposit box, property deposited in box, **4768**
specific property on deposit, **4768**

GARNISHMENT—Cont'd
Property subject to being taken, **4755**—Cont'd
stock, **4759**
dividends, **4805**
Punitive damages, wrongful garnishments, **4820**
Railroads and railroad property
federal control, railroads under, **4783**
rolling stock, **4778**
Receiverships
effect, **4786**
foreign corporations, property subject to being taken, **4790**
levy after appointment by receiver, **4787**
Release of garnishee, **4813**
Sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
Service of process, **4798**
acceptance of service, **4802**
admission of service, **4802**
amendment of return, **4815**
foreign corporations, **4800**
interpleaded corporation, **4801**
officer or agent, person served, **4799**
returns, **4806**
setting aside proceeding, **4812**
Setoffs, wrongful garnishments, **4821**
Setting aside default judgments, **4819**
Shareholders' liability, enforcement, **4745**
statutory, **6526**
unpaid subscriptions, **6087**
Situs of debt, **4736**
Special interrogatories, **4807**
Stock, **5103**
dividends, right to claim, **4805**
effect of levy and sale, **5111**
equity jurisdiction, **5105**
federal courts, **5110**
interest subject to garnishment, **5107**
jurisdiction, **5106**
levy, **5110, 5111**
manner, **4803**
notice, **5110**

GARNISHMENT—Cont'd
Stock, **5103**—Cont'd
sale of stock, **5110, 5111**
situs of shares, **5106**
statutory authority, **5104**
title to stock, effect of garnishment, **5107**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Subscription to stock, **4745**
Substitutions, **4814**
Summons, **4797**
Third party claims, **4817**
Venue, **4791**
Waiver of defects, **4811**
Writs, **4797**
Wrongful garnishments, **4820, 4821**

GAS
See Natural Gas Companies; Public Utilities

GENERAL AGENTS
See Agents; Managers

GENERAL MANAGERS
See Managers

GEORGIA
Business Corporation Code, **2.50**
Preference of creditors, **7442**

GIFTS
Assets, shareholder ratification, **764**
Charitable donations
corporate power, **2938, 2939**
tax deduction, **2938**
Corporate power to make, **2938**
Corporate property
directors, **520**
manager or general manager of corporation, **689**
officers, **607**
president of corporation, **607**
Corporation acquiring own stock, **2853**
Cy pres doctrine, **2809**
Directors
accounting to corporation, **892**
corporate property, **520**

GIFTS—Cont'd
Donations, **2514.10**
charitable, **2939**
directors, **520**
Donative intent, stock, **5682**
Incidental powers, **2938**
Majority shareholders, powers, **5789**
Officers
accounting to corporation, **892**
corporate property, **689**
manager or general manager of corporation, **689**
Personal property, acquisition, **2781**
Political causes, **2939**
Political purposes, contributions, **2940**
President of corporation, powers, **607**
Property, **520**
majority shareholders, powers, **5789**
Real property, acquisition, **2808, 2809**
Shareholders' liability, defense to action to enforce gift, **6434**
Statutory provisions, **2939**
Stock, **5682**
certificates
delivery, **5683, 5685**
dominion and control over, **5685**
indorsement, **5683, 5685**
possession, **5683**
control over stock certificates, **5685**
death of donor, **5685**
delivery of stock certificates, **5683, 5685**
dividends, effect of reservation, **5685**
dominion over stock certificates, **5685**
gift-tax return as evidence, **5685**
indorsement of stock certificates, **5683, 5685**
insider trading liability, **6857.25, 6857.55**
intent, presumption, **5685**
joint tenancy, **5685**
minors, **5682.10**

GIFTS—Cont'd
Stock, **5682**—Cont'd
possession of stock certificates, **5683, 5685**
revocation, **5686**
safe deposit box, access as sufficient delivery, **5683, 5685**
securities laws, **6857.55**
Section 16(b), **6857.25**
short-swing trading liability, **6857.25**
title to stock, transfer and vesting, **5685**
transfer on corporate books, necessity, **5684**
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, **5682, 5683**
Uniform Stock Transfer Act, **5684**
vesting of title, **5685**
Uniform Commercial Code
gifts of securities, **5682, 5683**
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, **5682.10**
Uniform Transfers to Minors Act, **5682.10**

GLASS - STEAGALL ACT
Underwriters, power of corporations to act as, **231**

GOOD FAITH
Notice to officers or agents, reliance on notice, **804**
Promoters, **191**

GOODWILL
Consideration, issuance of stock, **5189.20**
Dissolution of corporations, **8138**
Liability of officers for injury, **1016**
Recovery, **2586.10**
Sale of business, **2951**

GOVERNMENT
See Federal Corporations; Governmental Control; States; United States

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES
Actions by and against, **4234 to 4237**

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES —Cont'd
Jurisdiction of federal courts of suits by and against corporations, **4331**
Railroad companies, **4236**

GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL
See also Blue Sky Laws; Business Trusts; Eminent Domain; Foreign Corporations; Pensions; Rate Regulations; Taxation
Arbitration, **6676**
Arbitrators, delegation of power to, **6676**
Bank cashiers, **709.40**
Businesses affected with public interest
extent of power to regulate, **6666**
power to regulate, **6666**
tests for determining, **6670**
Commerce clause, **6712**
Constitutional limits
commerce clause, **6712**
contract clause, **6714**
due process, **6715**
Contract clause, **6714**
Cooperative marketing associations, **8288**
Corporate property, eminent domain, **6666**
Courts, regulatory powers, **6676**
Criminal liability of corporation, **4945**
Delegation of power by public service commissions, **6674.10**
Due process, **6715**
Efficiency, **6667.10**
Electric companies, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Eminent domain, **6666**
Employment practices
labor-management relations, **6731**
plant closures, **6733**
Equal protection, regulated industries, **6716**
Excessive competition, **6667.30**
Extent of power to regulate, **6666**

GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL —Cont'd
Fair Labor Standards Act, directors and officers liability, **1234.50**
Fairness doctrine, **6667.40**
Federal administrative remedies or sanctions
Federal Trade Commission, **4985**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
merger and consolidation, **7194.20**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Federal government, **6672**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Surface Transportation Board, **6672.10**
Federal regulatory agencies, merger and consolidation, **7194**
Federal Trade Commission, **4985**
merger and consolidation, **7194.10**
Foreign or interstate commerce
actions against foreign corporations, **8423**
antitakeover statutes, **2841.10, 2841.20**
Free speech, **6717**
Frequency allocation, **6667.40**
General rules, **6665**
Internal affairs, **8445**
Interstate commerce, **6672**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
regulatory powers, **6672.10**
Judicial review of regulations, **6718**
Labor-management relations, **6731**
Mandamus, compelling compliance with orders of regulatory boards, **2385**
Municipal corporations, **6675**
conflict with public service commissions, **6674.40**
regulation under police powers, **6675**

GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL —Cont'd
National Labor Relations Act
joint employer doctrine, **43.90**
single employer test, **43.90**
single enterprise test, **43.90**
Natural monopolies, **6667.10**
Police power, **6666**
Power to regulate, extent, **6666**
Price discrimination, **6667.20**
Property, eminent domain, **6666**
Public service commissions, **6674**
arbitration, conflicts between utilities, **6676**
conflicts between utilities, arbitration by commission, **6676**
conflicts with municipalities, **6674.40**
corporations subject to jurisdiction, **6674.50**
delegation of power, **6674.30**
investigations, **6674.30**
judicial review of orders, **6674.30, 6676**
jurisdiction, **6674.30**
conflicts with municipalities, **6674.40**
orders, **6674.30, 6676**
rate regulations, **6674.30**
regulatory powers, **6674.20**
conflicting with municipal powers, **6674.40**
state's delegation of authority, **6674.10**
state's delegation of authority, **6674.10**
unwarranted dividends, **6674.30**
Public utilities, defined, **6674.50**
Rate regulation, **6677 et seq.**
Referendum to determine rates, **6676**
Regulated industries
abandonment of business, **6707**
accounts, **6706**
books and records, **6706**
business affected with public interest, **6669**
certificate of public convenience and necessity, **6701**

GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL —Cont'd
Regulated industries—Cont'd
confidential information, **6706.10**
consent to abandonment of business, **6707**
consent to transfer of property or consolidation, **6703**
consolidations, **6703**
constitutional limits
equal protection, **6716**
free speech, **6717**
search and seizure, **6717.50**
unreasonable searches, **6717.50**
delegation of power by public service commissions, **6674.10**
deregulation, **6668**
discrimination, **6704**
inspection of books and records, **6706**
mergers, **6703**
power to regulate, **6666**
public service commissions, **6674**
reasons for regulation, **6667**
stock issuances, **6702**
territorial extension of service, **6705**
transfers of assets, **6703**
Scarce resources, allocation of, **6667.40**
Seizures of stock, **5112**
State agencies
arbitration, conflicts between utilities, **6676**
conflicts between utilities, arbitration, **6676**
conflicts with municipalities, **6674.40**
corporations subject to jurisdiction, **6674.50**
judicial review of orders, **6676**
powers, **6674.30**
public service commissions, **6674**
regulatory powers, **6674.20**
state's delegation of authority, **6674.10**
State control over federal corporations, **6673.10**

GOVERNMENTAL CONTROL —Cont'd
State governments
federal corporations, **6673.10**
regulatory powers, **6673**
State legislatures, **6673**
delegation of authority, **6673.20**
federal corporations, **6673.10**
Stock seizures, **5112**
Surface Transportation Board
merger and consolidation, **7194.30**
Tests for determining, **6670**
Torts, defense to action, **4904**
Visitorial power, state over foreign corporations, **8388**
Wage and price controls, **6667.50**
War powers, **6672**
Wartime seizures of stock, **5112**

GOVERNMENTAL CORPORATIONS
See also Federal Corporations
Actions, standing to sue, **4234**
Corporate status, **25, 25.10**
Incorporators, **86**
Status as corporate entity, **25, 25.10**

GOVERNMENT - OWNED CORPORATIONS
See Actions; Federal Corporations; Governmental Corporations

GRANTS
See Real Property

GRATUITOUS SERVICES
See Directors

GROSS MISCONDUCT
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

GROSS RECEIPTS TAXES
Commerce clause, **6937.50**
Double taxation, **6952.50**
Franchises, **6900.70 et seq.**
Income, **6908**

GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE
Employment, **6734.40**

GUARANTORS
Shareholders' derivative actions, standing to sue, **5972.25**

GUARANTY
See also Suretyship and Guaranty
Agents, **478, 1119**
Bank directors or officers, **1119**
Bankrupt corporations, deductibility of payments, **6219**
Banks, cashier's powers, **724**
Bonds
corporate power, **2719**
negotiability, **2703**
Business compulsion or duress as defense, **6219**
Consideration, necessity and sufficiency, **6220**
Consideration for stock, **5194**
Consolidations, guaranty rights, **7090**
Contracts for purchase of stock, **5625**
Debentures, **2719**
Defenses to liability, **6219**
Directors, **524, 1119**
enforcement, **1119**
signing in representative capacity, **3032**
Dissolution of corporations, guaranty agreements, **8125**
Dividends, preferred stocks, **5445**
Estoppel of guarantor to deny existence of corporation, **3963**
Evidence, **1119**
Foreign corporations, jurisdiction, **8676**
General manager of corporation, **695**
Indemnity as between individual shareholders or officers, **6219**
Individual shareholders, **6219, 6220**
Jurisdiction, **8676**
Lease performance by corporate tenant, **2983**
Liability of directors or officers, **1119**
Manager of corporation, **695**
Mergers, guaranty rights, **7090**
Notice to guarantor of corporation's default, necessity, **6219**
Officers, **478**
bank cashiers, **724**

GUARANTY—Cont'd
Officers, **478**—Cont'd
enforcement, **1119**
evidence, **1119**
general manager of corporation, **695**
liability, **1119**
manager of corporation, **695**
president of corporation, **613**
revocation, **1119**
secretary of corporation, **647**
signing in representative capacity, **3032**
termination, **1119**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
vice-president of corporation, **627**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, president of parent, **613**
Parol evidence, **1119**
Payments for stock, guaranty of corporate obligations as consideration, **5194**
Powers
agents, **478**
bank cashiers, **724**
corporations, **478**
directors, **524**
general manager of corporation, **695**
manager of corporation, **695**
officers, **478**
president of corporation, **613**
secretary of corporation, **647**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
vice-president of corporation, **627**
President of corporation, **613**
Purchases of stock, **5625**
Ratification, acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
Reorganizations, **7311**
Secretary of corporation, **647**
Secretary of corporation, powers of, **637**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Shareholders
corporate obligations, **6219**
consideration, **6220**
defenses, **6219.30**

GUARANTY—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
corporate obligations, **6219**
—Cont'd
duration, **6219.10**
implied agreements, **6219.50**
indemnity, **6219.20**
notices, **6219.40**
direct right of action, **5916, 5920**
guaranty of debt, effect on liability, **6435**
liability to creditors as guarantors, **6268**
shareholder's guaranty of corporate obligations, **5741, 6219, 6220**
Statute of frauds, **1119**
Stock purchase agreement, **6220**
Stock purchase contracts, **5625**
Subscriptions to stock, equivalency, **1579**
Treasurer of corporation, **654**
Ultra vires, executory contracts for, **3466**
Underwriters, liability, **252**
Vice-president of corporation, **627**

GUARANTY COMPANIES
See Reorganization

GUARDIANS
See also Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors
Foreign, voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2037**
Negligence as to transfer of stock as affecting ward, **5565**
Power to act, **2608**
Subscriptions to stock, **1387**
Transfer of stock, **5550**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2036**
exclusion, **2028**
foreign guardians, **2037**

HAGUE CONVENTION
See Service of Process

HANDICAP DISCRIMINATION
See Discrimination; Employment Discrimination

HARASSMENT
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

HAWAII
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7442.1**

HAZARDOUS WASTE LAWS
See Environmental Laws and Regulations

HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY ACT
Employment, **6734.50**
Privacy, **6734.50**

HEALTH INSURERS
Negligence liability, **4891.15**

HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS
Negligence, liability, **4891.15**

HEARINGS
Regulated industries, due process, **6715.70**

HEATING COMPANIES
Powers, **2554.10**

HEIRS
Liability to creditors for unpaid subscription to stock, **6097**
Statutory liability as shareholder, **6348**

HIGHWAY DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

HIGHWAYS
See Punitive Damages

HISTORY OF CORPORATIONS
American colonies, corporate character, **2**
Classifications of corporations, **49 et seq.**
Colonies, corporate character, **2**

HISTORY OF CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Corporations, **1**
Creation of corporations, **113**
De facto officers, **372**
Definition of corporation, **4**
Development of private corporations, **2**
Distrust of corporations, **2**
English corporations, **1**
Federal corporation law, **2.50**
Incorporation
general enabling acts, **127**
special acts or charters, **168**
Model business corporation acts, **2.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **2.50**
Private corporations, **57**
Public corporations, **57**
Statutory laws
federal corporation law, **2.50**
model business corporation acts, **2.50**
Uniform corporation laws, **2.50**

HOLDING CORPORATIONS
See Parent and Subsidiary; Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935

HOME OWNERS' LOAN ACT
Loan corporation
garnishment proceedings, garnishees, **4739**

HOMICIDE
See Crimes and Criminal Law

HORSE - RACING ASSOCIATIONS
Powers, **2536**

HOSPITALS
Benevolent corporation, classification, **79**
Benevolent or charitable purposes, **110**
Charitable corporation, classification, **79**
Charitable or benevolent purposes, **110**

HOSPITALS—Cont'd
Classification, charitable or benevolent corporation, **79**
Exemptions from taxation, **6957**
Exemptions from taxation, property use, **6960**
Immunity, injuries to third persons or strangers, **4924**
Negligence, liability, **4891.10**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Tort liability, **4891.10, 4924**
immunity as charitable institution, **4933**

HOSTILE TAKEOVERS
See Takeovers

HOTEL COMPANIES
Classification, trading corporation, **72**
Tort liability, **4919**
Trading corporation, classification, **72**

HUMANE SOCIETIES
See Charitable Corporations

HUSBAND AND WIFE
Bankruptcy, joint shareholders' liability, **6426**
Dividends, entitlement, **5385**
Gift, transfer or assignment of stock, **5543**
Joint shareholders' liability, **6426**
Pledges of stock, **5654**
Proxies, signing, **2056**
Stock
ownership interests, **5102**
pledges, **5654**
title, **5102**
valuation, **5102**
divorce proceedings, **5906.120**
Tenants by entirety in stock, **5102**
Title to stock, **5102**
Transfer of stock to wife, shareholders' liability, **6388**
Valuation of stock, **5102**
divorce proceedings, **5906.120**

ICE COMPANIES
Classification, **72, 73**

ICE COMPANIES—Cont'd
Purposes of incorporation
manufacturing, **104**
trade or commerce, **105**
Trading corporation, classification, **72**

IDAHO
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7442.2**

ILLEGAL ACTS
Impairment of franchise rights, injunctive relief, **4866**
Injunctive relief, **4854**
another corporations' right to enjoin, **4857**
execution of corporate powers, **4860.30**
franchise rights, impairment by governmental actions, **4866**
private person's right to enjoin, **4856**
state's right to enjoin, **4855**
statutory right to enjoin, **4858**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5823 to 5828**

ILLEGAL CONTRACTS
See also Contracts; Debt Limit
Abolition of doctrine of ultra vires, **3607**
Bank loans in excess of amount fixed by statute, **3617**
Charter, violation of, **3593 et seq.**
Classes, **3583**
Collateral contracts, **3586**
Collateral illegality, **3610**
Common-law rule, prohibition declaratory of, **3599**
Conflict of laws, **3606**
Contracts against public policy, **3590 to 3592**
particular contracts or provisions, **3592.50**
quasi-public corporation, **3592**
statutes as statement of public policy, **3591**
Curing illegality by subsequent legislation, **3609**

ILLEGAL CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Debt limits, **3619**
Definition, **3580**
Directors, contracts inducing disregard of duties, **1000**
Directory statute, **3597**
Discounts in violation of statute, **3616**
Effect, **3603 et seq.**
Enforcement, **3613 et seq.**
Estoppel to urge illegality, **3611**
Exceptions to rule denying affirmative relief, **3604**
Implied contracts arising from, **3587**
Implied or express prohibitions, **3598**
Individuals, law controlling contracts between, **3584**
Intent of legislature controlling, **3594**
Interference with business relations, defense, **4886.50**
Judgments, **4707**
Kinds, **3583, 3592.50**
Knowledge of illegality, **3608**
Law governing, **3584**
Licensing statute, **3602**
Loans in violation of statute, **3616**
Loans to officers or stockholders of corporation, **3618**
Malum in se contracts, **3601**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3132**
Negotiable instruments, **3622**
Noncompetition employment agreements, **2579.30**
Officers, contracts inducing disregard of duties, **1000**
Officers of corporation, loans to, **3618**
Partial illegality, **3610**
Partial performance, **3614**
Particular contracts or provisions, **3592.50**
Partnership transactions in violation of statutes, **3621**
Penalty, statute merely imposing, **3596**
Performance on one side, effect of, **3614**
Persons who may urge illegality, **3588**

ILLEGAL CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Pleading illegality, **3589**
Prohibited contracts not declared void, **3595**
Public policy, contracts against, **3590 to 3592.50**
Purchase of own stock by corporation in violation of statute, **3620**
Ratification, **3612**
Relief, **3623 et seq.**
creditors, **3632**
executed contracts, **3625**
illegal part of partly executed agreement unexecuted, **3629**
malum in se, partly executed contracts not, **3627**
parties not in pari delicto, partly executed contracts, **3630**
partly executed contracts, **3626 to 3631**
public good, effect on partly executed contracts, **3628**
wholly executory contracts, **3624**
Shareholders' liability for claims arising under illegal contracts, **6288**
Specific other penalty fixed by statute, **3600**
Statute, violation of, **3593 et seq.**
Stock, corporation purchasing own stock, **3620**
Stockholders of corporation, loans to, **3618**
Subsequent legislation, curing illegality by, **3609**
Ultra vires contracts distinguished, **3400, 3582**
Void contracts distinguished, **3581**

ILLEGALITY OF CORPORATIONS
Enforcement of shareholders' liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6154**
Subscriptions to stock, illegal subscriptions, **1448**

ILLEGAL PREFERENCES
See Preference of Creditors

ILLEGAL STOCK
See Stock

ILLINOIS
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Classification of directors, effect on cumulative voting, **2048.20**
Cumulative voting, **2048.20**
Preferences of creditors, **7442.3**
Voting trusts, certificate holders' right of inspection, **2077**

ILLNESS
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

IMMUNITIES
Abrogation, charitable corporations, **4925**
Charitable corporations, **4921 et seq**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, **41.90, 8644.50**
Government-owned corporations, **4234**
Nonprofit corporations, officers or directors, **1136**
Secondary franchises, **2876**

IMPAIRMENT OF OBLIGATION OF CONTRACT
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation
Constitutionality of statute imposing liability on shareholders, **6253**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3217**
Foreign corporations
protection, **8393**
taxation, **8854**
Majority shareholders, power to impair, **5790**
Minority shareholders, **5790**
Penal statute, **6258**
Preferred stock, **5296**
Shareholders' liability, statutory provisions, **6258, 6262**
Standing to sue, **3658 et seq.**
State regulation of corporations, **3660, 3663, 3675, 3696**
accepting benefits of amendment, **3735**
constitutional law, **3661**
contracts in contravention of state's power to amend, **3690**

IMPAIRMENT OF OBLIGATION OF CONTRACT—Cont'd
State regulation of corporations, **3660, 3663, 3675, 3696** —Cont'd
forfeitures, **7972**
liquidation preferences, **3696.50**
state's reserved power, **3658 et seq.**

IMPLIED CONTRACTS
See Contracts; Salaries and Other Compensation; Subscriptions to Stock; Ultra Vires

IMPLIED WARRANTIES
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

IMPORT - EXPORT CLAUSE
Constitutional law, **6945.50**

IMPORTS
See Taxation (State)

IMPROVEMENT CORPORATIONS
See Public Improvement Corporations

INADEQUATE CAPITALIZATION
See Capital

INCAPACITY
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

INCOME BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

INCOME TAXES
See Taxation (Federal); Taxation (State)
Commerce clause, **6938**
Constitutional issues, **6908.50**
Corporate income and losses, **6973 et seq.**
Corporate income tax rates, **6973.50**
Corporate losses, **6974**
Dividends, **6907.50**
Double taxation, **6949.50**
Excise vs. property tax, **6890**
Gross receipts, **6908**

INCOME TAXES—Cont'd
State
generally, **6904.50**
apportionment, **6906.50**
computation and rates, **6905**
constitutional issues, **6908.50**
dividends, **6907.50**
gross receipts, **6908**
nexus, **6906**
S corporations, **6905.50**
unitary businesses, **6907**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6973.50, 6974**
Unitary businesses, **6907**

INCOMPETENTS
Shareholders, duty of corporation to transfer stock, **5543**
Transfer of stock to incompetent, liability of transferor, **6384**

INCORPORATION
See also Corporate Existence; Corporations By Estoppel; De Facto Corporations; De Jure Corporations; Incorporation Under General Laws; Incorporation Under Special Acts; Incorporators; Preincorporation Contracts
Acceptance, **165**
Agreement, necessity, **136**
Charter, **164, 3635**
Churches, **111, 2781**
Close corporations
general enabling acts, **128**
Constitutional law
purposes of incorporation limitations, **91**
special acts or charters, **169 to 171, 179**
Contract, necessity, **136**
Corporate existence, statement in incorporation papers as fixing commencement date, **4065**
Defective incorporation, personal liability, **6657.50**
Defects
general enabling acts, **133**
special acts or charters, **176, 188**

INCORPORATION—Cont'd
Definition, **126**
Directors, liability, **1228 to 1232**
Federal, **92, 121**
Fees, **163**
Fraud inducing incorporation, **3758.10**
Fraud in procuring incorporation, effect of corporate existence, **4060**
History
general enabling acts, **127**
special acts or charters, **168**
Legality, bylaws as unreasonable, **4191**
Model Business Corporation Act, **128**
Nonprofit corporations, **149**
general enabling acts, **128**
Organization distinguished from incorporation, **3736**
Procedures, **135, 136, 3743**
Religious corporations, **111**
Revocation, **162**
Waiver of defects
general enabling acts, **133**
special acts or charters, **188**

INCORPORATION OF PARTNERSHIPS AND ASSOCIATIONS
Generally, **3993 et seq.**
Acquiescence, **3995**
Agreement to incorporate, **3996**
Arbitration awards, liability under or enforcement, **4019**
Assets and property
acquisition, **4004**
bequest to association, effect of subsequent incorporation, **4007**
conveyance to association before incorporation, **4007**
devise to association before incorporation, **4007**
fraudulent transfer, **4008, 4009**
necessity, mode, and conditions of formal transfer, **4005**
title, estate, or interest acquired by corporation, **4006**

INCORPORATION OF PARTNERSHIPS AND ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd
Assets and property—Cont'd
transfer, **4005**
Association required to act, **3994, 3995**
claims of predecessor, rights of corporation, **4011**
Committee, reference, **3996**
Conditions imposed by contracts or agreements, **3997**
Consent of members, **3994**
Contracts
incorporate, **3996**
parties, **4002**
Contracts of partnership or association
assumption by express agreement, **4013**
corporate liability, **4012**
implied assumption, **4014**
partners' or members' liability, **4019**
rights of corporation, **4011**
Corporate existence, **3999**
Creditors
notice or knowledge of incorporation, liability of partners and members, **4020**
priorities of creditors, **4022**
rights and obligations, **4021**
Debts of partnership or association
agreement to assume, **4017**
corporate liability, **4012**
creditors' notice or knowledge of incorporation, **4020**
enforcement of assumed liability, **4017**
express assumption, **4013**
implied assumption, **4014**
mechanics' liens, **4015**
partners' or members' liability, **4019**
running accounts, liability, **4015**
statute of frauds as affecting liability, **4016**
Dissolution of partnership or association, **4003**

INCORPORATION OF PARTNERSHIPS AND ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd
Effect of incorporation, **4002**
Estoppel to object, **3995**
Fraud in sales, transfers or conveyances, **4008, 4009**
Incorporated partnership, **3997.20**
Joint venture, use of corporation as instrumentality, **3997.10**
Legality of proceeding, **3999**
Majority, powers, **3994**
Mechanic's lien of partnership or association, liability, **4015**
Members
liability on contracts, debts and obligations, **4019**
powers, **3994**
rights and liabilities inter se or against corporation, **4018**
Merger of partnership or association, **4003**
Name of corporation, **4001**
Objecting members, rights, **3994**
Organization, procedure, **3998, 3999**
Partners
liability on contracts, debts and obligations, **4019**
rights and liabilities inter se or against corporation, **4018**
Partnership, use of corporation as instrumentality, **3997.10**
Power to incorporate, **3993**
Procedure, **3998, 3999**
Property, scope of transfer, **4005**
Ratification, **3995**
Resolution to incorporate, **3996**
Rights, **4010**
Right to incorporate, **3993**
Statutory authority, **3993**
Third persons, rights and obligations, **4021**

INCORPORATION UNDER GENERAL LAWS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Incorporators; Corporate Existence
Agreement, necessity, **136**

INCORPORATION UNDER GENERAL LAWS—Cont'd
Amendment of defects, **134**
Charter of corporation, **164**
Close corporations, **128**
Commencement of corporate existence, **166**
Compliance, **129 et seq.**
Conditions precedent, **129**
Conditions subsequent, **130**
Contract, necessity, **136**
Corporate existence, commencement, **166**
Curing defects, **133, 134**
Defects, **133, 134**
Directory provisions, **132**
Fraud, **133**
General requisites, **129**
History, **127**
Model Business Corporation Act, **128**
Noncompliance, **129 et seq.**
Nonprofit corporations, **128**
Procedures, **135, 136**
Special act distinguished from general laws, **172.10**
Subscriptions to stock, **1485**
Substantial compliance, **131**
Voting requirements, **118**
Waiver of defects, **133**

INCORPORATION UNDER SPECIAL ACTS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation
Acts constituting, **174 to 176, 178**
Amendment of articles of incorporation, **175**
corporate powers or privileges, **178**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **180**
acceptance, **181**
conditions, **182**
directors, **184**
effect, **187**
evidence, **186**
finality, **187**
formalities, **183**
incorporators, **184**
mode, **183**

INCORPORATION UNDER SPECIAL ACTS—Cont'd
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **180**—Cont'd
acceptance, **181**—Cont'd
officers, **184**
place, **185**
presumptions, **186**
proof, **186**
sufficiency, **183**
time, **185**
amendment, **175, 178**
Conditions, **182**
Constitutional prohibitions, **169 to 171**
retroactive, **179**
Corporate existence, extension, **175**
Corporate powers or privileges, **177**
amendment of articles of incorporation, **178**
Curing defects, **176, 188**
Defects, **176, 188**
Extension of corporate existence, **175**
Franchises, **177**
Fundamental changes, **175**
General laws distinguished from special act, **172.10**
History, **168**
Judicial review, **170, 171**
Municipal corporations, **172**
Name of corporation, change, **175**
Qualified corporations, **172**
Quasi-public corporations, **172**
Retroactive constitutional prohibition, **179**
Special franchises, **177**
Validating defects, **176, 188**
Voting requirements, **118**
Waiver of defects, **188**

INCORPORATORS
See also Incorporation
Age requirements, **83**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **144**
recitals, **90**
Citizenship, **82**
Corporations, **85**
subscriptions to stock, **1393**

INCORPORATORS—Cont'd
Deficient number or qualifications, **89**
Definition, **81**
Dissolution of corporation, **8007.30**
Fraudulent or deceitful representations
action by corporation torts, **4255**
representations to incorporators, **3758.10**
Government-owned corporations, **86**
Infants, **83**
Interest in corporation, **87**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Lack of qualifications, **89**
Legal competence, **84**
Liabilities, **3747.10**
Married women, **84**
Meetings
location, **3742**
notice
estoppel to urge failure, **3755**
failure to give notice, **3755**
noncompliance with requirements, **3755**
purposes and objects, **3749**
ratification where notice is not given, **3755**
statutory provisions, **3750**
waiver, **3750, 3755**
organization, **3743**
outside of state, **3742**
postponement, **3755**
proxies, use by incorporators, **3749**
timing, **3739, 3755**
statutory provisions, **3740**
Minimum age requirements, **83**
Minors, **83**
Model Business Corporation Acts, liabilities, **3747.10**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, number, **88**
Necessity, **81**
Nonprofit corporations
membership status, **5688**
number, **88**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**

INCORPORATORS—Cont'd
Number, **88**
deficient, **89**
Office, **3746**
Organization, **3744 to 3748**
duties, **3747, 3757**
Powers, **3746**
Professional service corporations, **81**
Promoters distinguished, **1890**
Qualifications, **81, 3745**
deficient, **89**
recitals, articles or certificate of incorporation, **90, 144**
Recitals in incorporation papers, **90, 144**
Requirements, **81**
residence, **82**
Revocation of authority, **3748**
Securities statutes, exemptions, **1450**
Special acts
acceptance, **184**
State banks, **81**
Status, **3746**
Stock issued to as exempt from securities statutes, **1450**
Subscribers, **1377**
necessity, **87**
Subscriptions
authority to receive, **1494**
damages, remedies against incorporators, **1499**
duties, **1494**
mandamus, remedies against incorporators, **1499**
payments, **1597**
remedies against incorporators, **1499**
termination of authority, **1496**
Termination of authority, **3748**

INCORPOREAL PROPERTY
See Stock

INCREASE OF CORPORATE INDEBTEDNESS
See Shareholders

INCREASE OF STOCK
See also Watered Stock

INCREASE OF STOCK—Cont'd
Amendment of charter or articles of incorporation, **3696, 3719, 3722.10**
consent of shareholders, **3719.20**
reservation of power, **3705.10, 3719.20**
Approval, **5133**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **5129, 5133**
Authority, **5129, 5151**
Authorization, **3725, 3726**
Consent
governmental regulatory bodies, **5131**
shareholders, **5133**
Consideration for stock, **5136.40**
Directors, powers, **543, 5133**
Estoppel, unauthorized or irregular increase, **5146**
Fees, **3721, 5132**
Governmental regulatory bodies, approval of, **5131**
Informalities or irregularities, **5145, 5146**
Liabilities attached to newly issued stock, **5143**
Minority shareholders
rights and remedies, **5827, 5840**
Mode and procedure, **5133**
National banks, **5133, 5146**
shareholders' consent, percentage necessary, **5775**
Necessity, **5129**
Overissue, **5144 to 5146**
Power to make, **5129**
Preferred shareholders, rights, **5302**
Procedure, **5133**
Public service commission, approval of, **5131**
Ratification of unauthorized or irregular increase, **5146**
Reservation of power, amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3705.10, 3719.20**
Resolutions, **5133**
Rights attached to newly issued stock, **5143**
Sales of newly issued stock, **5142**

INCREASE OF STOCK—Cont'd
Shareholders
consent and approval, **5133**
direct actions, **5915**
preemptive rights, **5135**
accrual of rights, **5137**
actions to enforce, **5141**
authorized but unissued stock, **5136.10**
bonuses, employee stock purchase plans, **5136.60**
conditions, **5138**
convertible securities, **5136.50**
cross claim rights, **5136.30**
damages for denial, **5141**
derivative actions to enforce, **5141**
devolution of right, **5140**
discharge of debt as consideration, **5136.40**
employee stock options or bonuses, **5136.60**
enforcement of rights, **5141**
equitable enforcement, **5141**
exceptions, **5136**
individual actions to enforce, **5141**
injunctive relief, **5141**
liabilities, **5143**
limitations, **5136**
loss of right, **5139**
mergers, effect, **5136.40**
options, employee stock purchase plans, **5136.60**
persons entitled to exercise rights, **5137**
preferred shareholders, **5302**
preferred stock, **5136.30**
property as consideration, **5136.40**
remedies of shareholder, **5141**
rescission, **5141**
rights attached to newly issued stock, **5143**
services as consideration for new stock, effect, **5136.40**
specific performance, **5141**

INCREASE OF STOCK—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
preemptive rights, **5135**—Cont'd
status as shareholder, necessity, **5137**
terms, **5138**
time allowed for exercise, **5138, 5139**
transfer of right, **5140**
treasury stock, **5136.20**
unissued stock, **5136.10**
waiver of right, **5139**
Subscriptions to stock, **1562, 5134**
subscribers as shareholders, **1376**
Unauthorized, **5144 to 5146**
Voting by shareholders, **5133**
Waiver of irregularities, **5146**

INDEMNIFICATION
See also Fidelity Bonds; Indemnification of Directors and Officers
Destruction of stock certificates, indemnification as condition to reissuance, **5180**
Directors, for litigation expenses, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Loss of stock certificates, indemnification as condition to reissuance, **5180**
Secretary of corporation, powers of, **637**
Subscriptions to stock, provision in agreement, **1477.50**
Successor corporations, **7123.60**
Underwriters, **248**

INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Bylaw provisions, **6045.10**
Directors, litigation expenses, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Federal securities laws, **1344**
Golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Insurance, **1344**
Liability insurance, **1344**
Litigation expenses, **1344**
liability insurance, **6045.10**
nonprofit corporations, **6045.10**
statutory provisions, **6045.10**

INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS —Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts, **1344, 6045.10**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1344**
Nonprofit corporations, **1344**
Officers, directors, employees and agents, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
Purpose, **6045.10**
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1344**
Security act liability, **6045.03**
Shareholders' derivative proceedings, **6045.10**
Statutory provisions, **1344, 6045.03, 6045.10**
Waiver, **6045**

INDEMNITY
See also Bankruptcy; Fidelity Bonds
Appointment of receiver as affected by offer to provide, **7733**
Bankruptcy Code, contingent indemnity claims, **6045.01**
Bond as creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3961**
Clause, reimbursement, **6045.01**
Contracts
construction, **2585**
purchase of stock, **5625**
Destruction of stock certificates, indemnity as condition to reissuance, **5180**
Directors in shareholders' derivative suits, **6045.01 to 6045.05**
General manager of corporation, **695**
Loss of stock certificates, indemnity as condition to reissuance, **5180**
Manager of corporation, **695**
Officers, **695**
secretary of corporation, **647**
Powers, secretary of corporation, **647**
Purchases of stock, **5625**
Secretary of corporation, **647**
Trustees of business trust, **8258**
Ultra vires contracts, **2591**

INDEMNITY—Cont'd
Underwriting agreements, **233, 248**

INDENTURES
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Acceleration clauses, **3229**
Immunity clauses, **3192**
trustees' duties at foreclosure sale, **3189**
Possession, clauses, **3183**
Trustees
bondholders' claims against, **2748**
failure to preserve and protect security clauses, **3196**
liability, **3187 to 3191**
clauses concerning, **3197**
Trust Indenture Act, **2748**

INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS
Inherently dangerous activities, liability for actions, **4877.30**
Negligence, corporate liability, **4877.30**
Service of process, employment by foreign corporation, **8677**
Tort liability, **4877.30**

INDIANA
Amendment of repeal of articles of incorporation, voting rights, **3719.20**
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7442.4**

INDICTMENTS
See also Crimes and Criminal Law
Allegations, estopping to deny corporate existence, **3974**
Criminal conspiracy, antitrust law, **5037**
Prosecutions of corporations, **4960**
institution of proceedings, **4961**

INDIVIDUAL ACTIONS
See Shareholders' Direct Actions

INDORSEMENTS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Checks; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes; Transfers of Stock

INDUSTRIAL BUSINESS
See Industrial Corporations

INDUSTRIAL CORPORATIONS
Purposes, **104**

INFANTS
See Minors

INFORMATION
See Confidential or Inside Information

INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT AND JOBS ACT
Capitalization, **6979.50**

INFRINGEMENT
See Copyright; Patents; Trademarks

INHABITANT
Corporation for jurisdictional purposes, **4029**
corporations principal place of business, **4310**
state where corporation created, **4310**
Foreign corporations, **8300**
Place of business, **4034, 4310**
Venue, federal statutes, **4033, 4034**

INJUNCTIONS
See also Antitrust Laws; Bankruptcy; Merger and Consolidation; Names
Abstract rights, **4850**
Accounts, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Adequacy of remedy of law, **4850, 4850.40**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation or charter
proceedings enjoined, **3722, 3734**
Amendments of decrees or orders, **4875.10**
Anti-Injunction Act, **4850.70**
Availability of remedy, **4847**
Balancing equities, **4849**
Blue sky laws, **6803**
Bondholders, **3163**
Bond requirements
preliminary injunctions, **4852**

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
Bond requirements—Cont'd
providing as creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3961**
Capacity to sue or defend, **4847**
Changed circumstances, basis for amendments or modifications of orders, **4875.10**
Character of remedy, **4847**
Clear right as essential, **4848**
Common directors or officers, contracts, **976**
Condemnation, cease actions, **4868**
Confidential information, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Consideration of conveniences, **4849**
Consolidations of corporations, **4860.70**
creditors' rights, **7168**
Constitutional rights of corporation, protection, **4864**
Contempt for violating, **5072**
availability of appeal, **5072.10**
indirect violations, **5072.05**
Contracts
common directors or officers, **976**
interlocking directorates, **976**
stock sales, **5632**
Cooperative marketing association agreements, **4859**
Corporate franchises, protection, **4866**
Corporations, **4252**
Covenants not to compete, **4861.50**
Criminal acts, **4869**
Customer lists or accounts, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Damage or injury, character of, **4850**
Decrees or orders
amendments, **4875.10**
employees and servants as bound, **4875**
modifications, **4875.10**
officers and agents as bound, **4875**
operation, **4874**
persons bound, **4875**

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
De facto corporation
condemnation proceedings, **3873, 3874**
want of power to condemn as available in injunction suit, **3873**
Defendants, **4873**
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, **363**
Dissolutions, **4860.70**
Elections, **4861**
Eminent domain proceedings, **2923, 4868**
Equities as essential, **4848**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, effect of decree, **3968**
Existence of legal remedy, effect, **4850**
Expulsion from membership or nonprofit corporations, **5705**
Extraordinary remedy, **4847**
Federal courts, **4850.70**
Anti-Injunction Act, **4850.70**
persons bound by decree or order, **4875**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, right of injunctive relief, **4857**
Ferries, protection of franchise, **4866**
Fictitious transfers of stock, attempt to evade voting restrictions, **2032**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3304 to 3306**
Foreign corporations
conducting business with license, **8598**
prosecution of actions in foreign jurisdiction, **8614**
Forfeiture and sale of stock, **6642**
Franchises
obligations, failure to fulfill, **4867**
protection, **4866**
Grounds, **4847**
Illegal acts
another corporation's rights to enjoin, **4857**

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
Illegal acts—Cont'd
private person's right to enjoin, **4856**
restrain, **4854**
state's right to enjoin, **4855**
statutory right to enjoin, **4858**
Inconveniences, consideration, **4849**
Injury to defendant or others as affecting granting of relief, **4849**
Inside information, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Inspection of books and records, **4863**
Interlocking directorates, contracts, **976**
Interlocutory injunctions, **4852, 4861.50**
Internal affairs of corporation, **4860**
cause of action, **4860.50**
consolidations, **4860.70**
dissolutions, **4860.70**
illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, **4860.30**
mergers, **4860.70**
personal jurisdiction, **4860.50**
Irreparable injury, **4850**
Issuance of stock
illegal or unauthorized issuance, **5176**
inadequacy of consideration as grounds, **5253**
Legal remedy, effect of existence, **4850, 4850.40**
Likelihood of success on merits, prerequisite to grant of preliminary injunction, **4852**
Maintenance of status quo, preliminary injunctions, **4852**
Management of corporation, **4860**
cause of action, **4860.50**
consolidations, **4860.70**
dissolutions, **4860.70**
illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, **4860.30**
mergers, **4860.70**
personal jurisdiction, **4860.50**

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
Mandatory injunctions, **4853**
shareholders' meetings, compelling, **2000**
Meetings, **4861**
compelling, **2000**
fictitious transfers of stock, attempt to evade voting restrictions, **2032**
Membership corporations, expulsion of member, **5705**
Mergers, **4860.70**
creditors' rights, **7168**
Misapplication of funds, **2648**
Misdemeanors, prevent acts, **4869**
Modifications of injunctions, **4875.10**
name protection, **2441**
Monopolies, **4870, 5825**
Multiplicity of suits, **4851**
Names
change, prevention, **2455**
protection, **2441, 4865**
National banks, injunctions against, **4872**
Nominal rights, **4850**
Noncompetition covenants, enforcement, **4861.50**
Nonprofit corporations, expulsion from membership, **5705**
Notice of order, effect, **4875**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, each bound by order enjoining other, **4875**
Pledged stock, injunction against sale or disposition, **5673**
Pooling agreements, enforcement, **2067**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, enforcement, **5141**
Preliminary injunctions, **4852**
Production of books and records, **4863**
Promoters' fraud, **199.10**
Public policy, acts violating, **4869**
Quo warranto, remedy to try title to office, **4862**
Receivers
appointment, incidental power and authority of court, **7763**

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
Receivers—Cont'd
national bank receivers, **4872**
Regulated industries, **6724.20, 6724.30**
Removal of railroad shops, **4867**
Reorganizations, **7299, 7304**
Right or title in plaintiff as essential, **4848**
Salaries and other compensation, recovery from officers, **2174**
Sales of stock, **5632**
liens on stock as grounds, **5278**
pledged stock, **5673**
Securities laws, federal, **6877**
Shareholders
agreements, enforcement, **2067**
defendants, necessity of naming, **4873**
derivative actions, **6034**
internal corporate affairs, **4860**
illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, **4860.30**
meetings, compelling, **2000**
statutory liability
enforcement by enjoining withdrawal of deposit in bank, **6529**
injunction against enforcement, **6536**
injunction pendente lite, **6034**
preemptive rights, enforcement, **5141**
Staying proceedings in state court, **4850.70**
Stock sales, **5632**
pledged stock, **5673**
Subscriptions to stock, breach of conditions subsequent, **1533**
Subsidiary corporations, bound by order enjoining parent, **4875**
Substantial injury, **4850**
Tender offers, **2841.10**
Theoretical rights, **4850**
Title to corporate office, **4862**
Trade secrets, use or disclosure, **857.10, 858**
Transfers of stock, **5452, 5460.70**

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd
Ultra vires acts, **4854 to 4858**
lease, interference with possession, **3545**
minority shareholders, right to enjoin, **5823 to 5828**
Unauthorized issuance of stock, **5176**
Unclean hands, **4852**
Unlawful combinations, **4870**
Vexatious litigation, **4851**
Voting agreements, enforcement, **2067**
Voting of stock, **4861**
dissolved corporations, enjoining, **2040**
Voting trusts, **2095**
attacks on validity of agreements, **2086**
Watered stock as grounds, **5253**

INNKEEPERS
See Torts

INNOCENT INSIDER EXCEPTION
Notice to officers or agents, sole actor doctrine, **827**

IN PARI DELICTO
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5960**

INSANE PERSONS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5571**
Statutory liability as shareholder, **6351**
Stock sales and purchases, **5571**

INSIDER TRADING
See also Confidential or Inside Information
Actions to recover profits
federal securities acts, **6857**
intervention by shareholders, **5853.30**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
Attorneys' fees, recovery
costs of litigation, recovery, **6857.45**

INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd
Beneficial owners of securities, **6857.20**
Common law, shareholder actions, **1168, 1168.10, 1168.20**
Convertible securities, **6857.30**
Damages, **6777.50**
Derivative securities, **6857.30**
Directors
fraudulent securities transactions, **6856**
short swing profits, **6857.15**
Disgorgement of profits, **6857.45, 6871**
Duty to disclose information, **6856.10, 6862**
Employee benefit plans, **6857.50**
Federal securities acts, **6856, 6857**
actions to recover profits
intervention by shareholders, **5853.30**
shareholders, **5923.20**
intervention in actions to recover profits, **5853.30**
shareholders' actions, **5923.20**
Fraud, **6856**
Fraud in sales or purchases, **6856**
causal connection to injury, **6856.20**
damages, **6777.50**
duty to disclose information, **6856.10, 6862**
material nondisclosures, **6862**
private right of action, **6856.20**
scienter, **6863**
Gifts of stock, **6857.25**
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, **6856.20, 6858**
civil money penalties, **6876**
Insider Trading Sanctions Act of 1984
civil money penalties, **6876**
Material nondisclosures, **6862**
Merger transactions, **6857.35**
Officers
fraudulent securities transactions, **6856**
short swing profits, **6857.15**

INSIDER TRADING—Cont'd
Remedies, **6857.45**
Rule 14e-3, **2841.10**
Section 10(b) liability, **6856**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 liability, **6856**
short swing trading, **6857**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **6857.45**
standing to sue, **5981.50**
Short-swing sales or purchases, **5853.30, 5923.20**
Short swing sales or purchases, **6857**
Short-swing sales or purchases, **6857**
Short swing sales or purchases
attorneys' fees, recovery, **6857.45**
beneficial owners of securities, **6857.20**
convertible securities, **6857.30**
costs, recovery, **6857.45**
derivative securities, **6857.30**
director liability, **6857.15**
disgorgement of profits, **6857.45**
employee benefit plans, **6857.50**
gifts of stock, **6857.25**
merger transactions, **6857.35**
officer liability, **6857.15**
purchases subject to regulation, **6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35**
purpose of regulation, **6857.10**
remedies, **6857.45**
sales subject to regulation, **6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35**
shareholders derivative actions, **6857.45**
statute of limitations, **6857.65**
stock options, **6857.25, 6857.50**
time limitations, **6857.40**
Stock
gifts and bequests, **6857.55**
options, **6857.25, 6857.50**
voting trusts, **6857.60**
Tippees, **6856.10**

INSIDER TRADING SANCTIONS ACT OF 1984
Civil money penalties, **6876**

INSOLVENCY
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Bankruptcy; Fraudulent Conveyances; Preference of Creditors Generally; Preference of Bank Creditors; Receivers; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Trust Fund Doctrine
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, **886**
Actions by and against insolvent corporations, **4240**
Acts of bankruptcy, **7807**
Assets of corporation, payment and distribution, **7417 to 7420, 7620 et seq.**
foreign corporations, **8551**
Assignments, **7622**
Attachment
effect upon right, **4784**
grounds, **4743**
Balance sheet definition, **7360, 7425**
Bankruptcy code, **7366, 7425, 7432 et seq.**
Bankruptcy rule, marshalling assets, **7624**
Banks, **7367**
criminal liability of directors or officers, **1358.10**
definition, **7360**
depositors, effect of insolvency, **7520, 7522**
FDIC, priority to claims, **7524**
FDIC as receiver
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers, **7837**
final settlements, **7541**
governing law, **7625**
insolvency, distinction, **7361**
knowledge of bank directors or officers, **1151, 1252, 1358.10, 7525**
loan participants, setoffs, **7609**
presumptions of insolvency, **7364**
provisional settlements, **7541**
receipt of deposits by, evidence, **7363**

INSOLVENCY—Cont'd
Banks, **7367**—Cont'd
receiving deposits after insolvency, liability of officers or directors, **1151, 1252, 1358.10**
setoffs of deposits as trustee, **7605, 7610, 7616**
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, **7541**
Books and records, inspection, **2227.10**
Burden of proof, **7364, 7432 et seq.**
Cessation of business, inference of insolvency, **7365**
Chancery rule, marshalling assets, **7624**
Claims provable, **7621**
Conflicts of interest transactions, directors or officers, **920**
Contracts for stock purchases, rescission, **5609**
Corporate opportunity doctrine, **862.10**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Counterclaims, agents holding money for corporation, **4296**
Creditor entitled to payment, **7622**
Creditors' bills, rendering unnecessary judgment and execution prior to maintenance of action, **4828**
Creditors' committees, **7368**
Creditors' rights, **7367**
Crimes and criminal liability, bank directors or officers, **1358.10**
Dealings of directors or officers with corporation, **920**
De facto corporations, **3780**
Definition, **7360, 7807**
Directors, duties and liabilities
accounting for profits, **886**
care owed to creditors
vicinity of insolvency, **1035.60**
zone of insolvency, **1035.60**
conflicts of interest transactions, **920**
insolvency as defense in actions against directors, **1331**
preference of creditors, **1187**

INSOLVENCY—Cont'd
Directors, duties and liabilities —Cont'd
purchases
claims against corporation, **869.10**
corporate property at forced sale, **877**
Direct sale of property being administered, **7623**
Discharge of corporation, **7367**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.55**
Dissolution of corporation
cause, **8002**
grounds, **8074**
abandonment or nonuser, **8061**
national banks, Comptroller of the Currency, **8005, 8011**
Distribution of assets, **7417 to 7420, 7620**
preferred shareholders, priority, **5297, 5303**
Dividends, **5324, 7418**
declaration and payment, **5329.10**
time for determining solvency, **5338**
Enforcement of shareholders' liability for unpaid subscriptions, defense, **6157**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3966**
Evidence, **7362 to 7365, 7602**
Execution, effect upon right, **4784**
Extraterritorial force of insolvency laws, **8320**
False statements or representations, **5583**
Federal courts, effect of exclusive jurisdiction upon state receivership proceedings, **7844.10**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers as receiver, **7837**
Foreign corporations, **8544 et seq.**
Garnishment, effect upon right, **4784**
Governing law, **7625**
Grounds for refusing, **7727**

INSOLVENCY—Cont'd
History, **7359**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Inference of insolvency, **7365**
Insurance companies, setoff, **7608**
Knowledge, **7473**
imputed to corporation, **815**
transferor, liability of shareholder, **6377**
Marshalling assets, **7624**
Minority shareholders
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
Mortgagor's insolvency and default, **3227**
National Bank Act, **7360**
Notice, **7432 et seq.**
imputed to corporation, **815**
Officers, duties and liabilities
accounting for profits, **886**
conflicts of interest transactions, **920**
insolvency as defense in actions against officers, **1331**
purchases
claims against corporation, **869.10**
corporate property at forced sale, **877**
Person as including corporation, **7.05**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.55**
Pledgor of stock, **5668**
Power over assets, **7367**
Preferred shareholders, priority, **5297, 5303**
Presumption, **7425**
solvency, **7364**
Priorities and payment of claims
preferred shareholders, **5297, 5303**
state laws, conflict, **7491.15**
United States, tax liens, **7491.10**
Profits by directors or officers, accounting to corporation, **886**
Provable claims, **7621**
Purchase of own stock, insolvent company, **2854, 7419**
Purchases of stock, effect of insolvency, **5609**

INSOLVENCY—Cont'd
Questions of law and fact, **7365**
Ratable distribution of assets among creditors, **7620**
Receivers
attorney for receiver, compensation and fees, **7918**
banks, creditor's right to bring independent action, **7776**
expenses of administration, **7947**
grounds for appointment, **7718 to 7721**
Redemption agreements, **2852**
Reports, failure to make, **2301**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5609**
Sale of all assets, **2949.50**
Sale of property being administered, **7623**
Sales of stock, effect of insolvency, **5609**
Setoffs
agents holding money for corporation, **7619**
Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7605, 7610, 7612 to 7615**
banks, **7609, 7610**
deposits held as trustee, **7605**
governing law, **7615**
judicial recognition of insolvency, necessity, **7610**
mutuality, **7614**
possessory lien, nature of right, **7610**
receivership as affecting right of setting off deposits, **7804**
state, right to setoff against, **7610**
waiver of right, **7610**
compromise and settlement, destruction of right, **7609**
contractual right, **7605**
debt to bank, **7609 to 7615**
denial of setoff, **7605, 7609**
equitable right, **7606**
filing of claim, failure, **7605**
future debts, **7617**
garnishment proceedings, **7605**
governing law, **7615**

INSOLVENCY—Cont'd
Setoffs—Cont'd
loan participants of banks, **7609**
maturity requirement, **7610, 7617**
mutual debts, **7605**
mutuality requirement, **7610, 7614**
officers of corporation profiting by setoff, **7605**
preference, **7607, 7609**
principal debtor's solvency, indorser's right to setoff, **7611**
public funds held by bank, setoff against debt of public official, **7619**
receiver, debt to distinguished, **7605**
reorganization agreement, effect on setoff, **7609**
shareholders, **7616**
statutory provisions, **7606, 7607, 7609, 7616**
surety, setoff of liabilities, **7605**
time of acquisition of claim, **7618**
time of insolvency governing right to setoff, **7617.10**
trustees right to setoff against trust account, **7609**
Shareholders
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
liability
condition precedent to enforcement, **6318**
subscriptions, **1568**
minority shareholders, **5854**
Sufficiency of evidence, **7365**
Tort actions as property, **4255**
Underwriting agreements, **249**
United States, priority status as creditor, **7491.05 to 7491.15**
Voting rights, **2036**
receiver for foreign corporation, **2037**
Weight of evidence, **7365**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS
Abstracts, right to make, **2241**
Abuse of right, **2245**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Account books, **2239**
Attorney-client privilege, **4665**
Attorney work sheets, **2239.10**
Bad faith as defense for refusal, **2249**
Bankrupt corporations, **2227.10**
Banks, **2227**
Basis, **2213**
Books and records of subsidiary corporations, **2228**
Books and records subject to inspection, extent, **2239**
Books outside of state, **2243**
Building and loan associations, **2227**
Bylaws, **2240**
provisions, **2216, 2244, 4185, 4211**
purpose or right for inspection, **2221**
restricting statutory rights of shareholders, **4185**
Cemetery corporations, **2227**
Certificate of inspection, **4665**
Charter regulations, **2244**
Close corporations, **2227**
Common law, **2213**
absolute or conditional right, **2219**
nonstock members, **2214**
persons entitled to inspection, **2230**
right at common law, **2214**
statutory provisions enlarging or restricting, **2215.10**
Conditions, **2217**
Condominiums, **2227**
Confidential communications, **2239.10**
Confidential internal investigation documents, **4665.60**
Constitutional provisions, **2213**
Contracts, **2239**
Controlled corporations, **2228**
Conversion of form, **2189**
Cooperatives, **2227**
Copies, right to make, **2241**
Corporations subject to inspection, **2227 to 2229**
Correspondence, **2239**
Damages for refusal, **2256**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Defenses for refusal, **2249**
Demand, **2246, 2247**
Directors, **2235**
liability for failure to inspect, **1060**
negligent inspection, **1060**
Discovery rules, **4665**
rules distinguished, **2213**
shareholders' derivative action, **6021**
Dissolved corporations, **2243, 4665**
Documents
confidential communications, **2239.10**
trade secrets, **2239.10**
Domestic corporations, **2227**
Embarrassment as defense for refusal, **2249**
Enforcement
appeals, **2255.10**
burden of proof, **2253.10**
Enforcement of right, **2250 et seq.**
Entitlement to right, voting trust certificate holders, **2230.10**
Excuses for refusal, **2249**
Executive compensation information as purpose or object, **2226.50**
Existence of dispute or controversy, **2217**
Extracts, right to make, **2241**
Federal courts, **2250.10, 4665**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4665**
Federal securities laws, **2215.30**
Fifth Amendment privilege, **4665.10**
Financial records, **2239**
''Fishing'' expeditions, **2239**
Foreign corporations, **2229, 8434**
Form, **2189**
Hardship as defense for refusal, **2249**
Inconvenience as defense for refusal, **2249**
Injunctive relief, **2250, 2251, 4863**
Insolvent corporations, **2227.10**
Insurance companies, **2227**
Internal investigation documents, **4665.60**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Interrogatories, **4664**
Interstate corporations, **2227**
IRS summons, **4665.10**
Justification for refusal, **2249**
Ledgers, **2239**
Liquidation, **2227.10**
Mailing lists, **2223**
Mandamus to enforce right, **2250 et seq., 2251**
appeals, **2255.10**
burden of proof, **2253.10**
costs and expenses of writ, **2255**
discretion in awarding relief, **2254**
jurisdiction, **2252**
jury trial, **2252**
nature of proceedings, **2252**
parties, **2252**
pleadings, **2253**
propriety of remedy, **2251**
summary judgment, **2252**
venue, **2252**
Membership corporations, **2227**
Memoranda, right to make, **2241**
Mining companies, **2227**
Minutes, **2239, 2240**
Misuse of right, **2245**
Model Business Corporation Act, **2215, 2239**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **2215, 2215.20, 2239**
National banks, **2227**
Nature, **2213**
Negligent inspection, directors or officers, **1060**
Nonobjecting beneficial owner lists, **2215.30**
Nonprofit corporations, **2227, 2230**
Nonstock members, **2214, 2230, 2249**
Officers, liability for failure to inspect, **1060**
Penalties for refusal, **2257**
Persons entitled to inspection
accountants, **2233**
agents, **2230, 2233**
assistants to shareholders, **2233**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Persons entitled to inspection —Cont'd
attorneys, **2230, 2233**
business competitors, **2226**
colorable holding of stock, **2230**
common law, **2230**
creditors, **2236**
directors, **2235**
equitable owners of stock, **2230**
experts, **2233**
insurance company policyholders or shareholders, **2227, 2230**
members of nonprofit corporations, **2215**
minimum percentage stock ownership, **2231**
nominal holding of stock, **2230**
nonstock members, **2214**
personal representatives of deceased shareholders, **2230, 2232**
personal right, **2230**
persons outside corporation, **2236**
pledgors and pledgees of shares, **2234**
preferred shareholders, **2230**
prospective purchaser of stock, **2236**
public agencies, **2237**
public officers, **2237**
shareholder in competing business, **2226**
shareholders, **2213, 2230**
spouses of shareholders, **2236**
stenographers assisting shareholders, **2233**
strangers, **2230**
third persons, **2236**
voting trust certificate holders, **2077, 2092, 2230.10**
Place of inspection, **2243**
Pledgors and pledgees of shares, **2234**
Preliminary profit and loss statements, **2239**
Privilege against self-incrimination, **4665, 4665.10, 4668**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Protection of trade secrets, **2245**
Proxies, solicitation, **2223.20**
Public records, **4665**
Purpose or motive
advertising lists, **2226.20**
aiding competitors, **2226.30**
annoyance, **2226.10, 2226.40**
assumption as to propriety, **2247**
bringing or defending suit, **2225**
burden of proof, **2247**
business prospects, **2226.20**
business secrets, **2226.30**
bylaws, **2221**
common-law rules, **2219**
control of corporation, **2222**
curiosity, **2226.10**
demand for inspection, **2247**
dividends, propriety, **2223.10**
economic risks of doing business with foreign corporations, **2222**
executive compensation information, **2226.50**
good faith, **2222**
harassment of management, **2226.10, 2226.40**
improper purposes, **2226**
information to competitor, **2226**
investigation of corporate affairs and management, **2223**
investments, **2226.20**
labor relations, communications, **2223**
mailing lists, **2223, 2223.20**
pecuniary gain, **2226.20**
primary purpose, **2222**
proxies, solicitation, **2223, 2223.20**
receivership, advisability, **2225.10**
refusal of inspection, **2249**
speculation, **2226.10, 2226.20**
statutory provisions, **2220, 2222**
stock value, ascertainment, **2224**
subsidiaries, **2223**
suit, commencement, **2225**
ulterior purpose, **2222**
unlawful purposes, **2226**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Purpose or motive—Cont'd
valuation of stock, **2224, 5906.120**
written statement, **2247**
wrongful refusal of pre-suit demand, **2225**
Qualifications, **2217 et seq.**
Receiver, appointment of, **2250**
Receivership, **2227.10**
Records subject, **2239**
Refusal, **2248, 2249**
damages, **2256**
penalties, **2257**
ulterior purpose, **2222**
Relation to corporation, **2218**
Remedies to compel, **2250 et seq.**
Removal of books from state, **2243**
Request, **2246, 2247**
Restrictions, **2245**
Right of inspection, **2213, 2214**
abuse, **2245**
common law, **2219**
personal right, **2230**
scope, **2238**
statutory, **2220**
Savings and loan associations, **2227**
Shareholder lists, **2215.20, 2223, 2223.20, 2239**
Shareholders
direct actions, **5915**
valuation of stock as purpose, **5906.120**
Shareholders' derivative action, discovery rules, **6021**
State courts, enforcement in, **2250.20**
Statutes of limitations, **4286.10**
Statutory provisions, **2213, 4665**
common law restrictions, **2215.10**
enlarging or restricting common-law rights, **2215.10**
federal regulation, **2215.30**
federal securities laws, **2215.30**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **2215**
nonprofit corporation members' rights, **2215**

INSPECTION OF BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd
Statutory provisions, **2213, 4665**—Cont'd
right conditional on purpose or motive, **2220**
shareholder voting list, **2215.20**
federal securities laws, **2215.30**
voting lists, **2215.20**
Stock ledgers, **2220**
Stock registers and transfer books, **2239**
Stock transfer books, **2239**
Subpoenas duces tecum, **2210, 4671**
Subscription lists, **2239**
Subsidiaries, **2228**
Summaries, **2239**
Tax records, **4665.10**
Time of inspection, **2242**
Trade secrets, **2239.10**
Work product rules, **4665**
Work sheets, **2239.10**

INSTRUCTIONS
See Jury; Jury Instructions

INSTRUMENTS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons, and Certificates; Negotiable Instruments; Promissory Notes

INSURANCE
See also Fidelity Bonds; Liability Insurance; Powers
Antitrust, **5013**
Assignment for benefit of creditors, statutory prohibitions, **7383**
Charitable corporations, effect of liability insurance, **4923, 4924.50, 4941**
Corporate bonds, insurance, **2719**
Corporate property, power to insure, **621, 692**
Coverage
golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Directors, officers, agents or employees of corporation, liability insurance, **1344**
Doing business in state, **8498, 8678**

INSURANCE—Cont'd
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3925**
Foreign corporations
conditions upon issuance of insurance, **8460**
retaliatory statues, constitutionality, **8399**
General manager, powers, **692**
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, **6734.50**
Insurable interest, **2516**
Interstate commerce, **8416**
Liability insurance policies, attachment and garnishment, **4775**
Life of corporate officer or employee, **2516**
Manager of corporation, powers, **692**
Officers, liability policies for officers, **1344**
Power to purchase, **2515**
President of corporation, powers, **621**
Ratification, acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**

INSURANCE ADJUSTERS
Powers, **481**
Presidents' power to employ, **597**

INSURANCE AGENCIES
See Insurance Companies

INSURANCE AGENTS
Admissions and declarations, **747**

INSURANCE COMPANIES
See also Bankruptcy; Foreign Corporations; Mutual Insurance Companies
Agents
negligence, liability, **4891**
notice imputed to company, **806.20**
Amendment or repeal of article of incorporation, **3704**
Antitrust, **5013**
Bank stock, purchase, **2826**
Beneficial associations distinguished, **75, 77**
Books and records, inspection by shareholders, **2227**
Boycotts, antitrust, **5013**

INSURANCE COMPANIES —Cont'd
Classification, **75**
business corporation, **72**
Contracts of insurance, form and sufficiency, **3002, 3008**
Corporate name, **2436**
Dividends, computation, **5346**
Equal protection, **8399**
Fire insurance, garnishments, **4774**
Foreign corporations
attachment, **4736**
authorization to transact business, **8498**
doing or transacting business, what constitutes, **8498, 8678, 8740.10**
garnishment, **4736**
jurisdiction, **8678**
revocation of authority to transact business, **8589**
service of process, **8678, 8740.10**
taxation, **8810, 8856**
Garnishments, **4772, 4774**
Holding and conveying real property, **2803**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10**
Insolvency
evidence, revocation of permit to do business, **7365**
setoffs, **7608**
Insurance company stock, purchase, **2826**
Knowledge imputed to company, **806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10**
Mergers, antitrust, **5013**
Nature, **75**
Negligence of agent, liability, **4891**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Notice to officers or agents, **806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10**
Officers, notice or knowledge imputed to company, **806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10**
Policyholders, voting rights, **2025**
Powers, **2550**
Preference of creditors, shareholders as preferred creditors, **7487**

INSURANCE COMPANIES —Cont'd
Property insurance, garnishments, **4774**
Purposes of incorporation, **107**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Receivers
appointment, **7687, 7701**
funds deposited with state official, **7778**
Reinsurance contracts, **2550**
Retaliatory statutes, **8399, 8461**
Revocation of permit to do business, evidence of insolvency, **7365**
Taxation
generally, **6966**
foreign insurance companies, **8810**
premiums paid to foreign companies, **8856**
Title insurance, negligence, **4891**
Voting rights of policyholders, **2025**

INSURANCE CONTRACTS OR POLICIES
Attachment, **4773**
Construction and interpretation, **2585**
Execution, **4773**
Garnishment, **4773**
claims for loss, **4774**
Legal process, subject to seizure, **4773**
Life insurance, attachment and garnishment, **4773**

INSURANCE REHABILITATOR
See Receivers

INTANGIBLE PROPERTY
See Stock

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
See Copyright; Patents; Trade Secrets; Trademarks

INTENT
Antitrust laws, **5023, 5024**
Crimes involving, liability of corporation, **4944**
Identical names, **2431**
Intentional torts, **4882 to 4886**
Similar names, **2431**

INTEREST
See also Banks and Banking; Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Subscriptions to Stock
Appraisal value of stock, allowance of interest, **5906.170**
Blue sky law actions, **6807, 6810**
Claims in receivership, **7937**
Compensation to officers, recovery by officers, **2169**
Conversion, **1114**
Conversion of stock, **5120**
Coupons, **2740 to 2742**
Damages, **2586.10**
Default in payment of mortgage, **3225**
Directors, payment as misappropriation, **1106**
Dissolution proceedings, priorities and payment of claims, **8223**
Dividends
interest accrued to corporation, inclusion in available profits, **5341**
interest owed, deduction from available profits, **5340**
payment of interest dividends, **5358**
recovery by shareholders, **5372**
Mandamus to compel payment, **2369**
Misappropriation of stock, **5120**
Officers, payment as misappropriation, **1106**
Overdue interest, transfer of bonds, **2711**
Pledgee of bonds, rights, **2725**
Prejudgment, **4691**
Receivership, **7937**
Regulation, reserved power to amend or repeal charter, usury, **3694**
Shareholders' liability, **6299, 6300**
creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6068**
Tort actions, **4691**
Valuation of stock, allowance of interest, **5906.170**
Wraparound mortgages, **3070**

INTERLOCKING DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS
See also Common Directors or Officers
Antitrust, **4989.20**

INTERLOCUTORY INJUNCTIONS
See Injunctions

INTERNAL AFFAIRS DOCTRINE
Assessments on stock, **8436, 8437**
Assets, distribution among shareholders, **8441**
Bonds, issuance, **8435**
Books and records, right to inspect, **8434**
Bylaws, construction of provisions, **8431**
Charter, construction of provisions, **8431**
Choice of law, **4223.50**
corporate choice of law, **4223.50**
Conflict of laws, **4223.50**
corporate law, **4223.50**
Controversies involving internal affairs or management, **8429**
De jure status of corporation, **8430**
Derivative actions, **8444**
Directors, **8442, 8443**
Dissolution of corporation, **8432**
Distribution of assets, **8441**
Dividends, **8440**
Federal courts, Erie doctrine, effect, **8425.10**
Forfeiture of charter, **8432**
Forum non conveniens as affecting, **8427**
General rule, **8425**
Inspection of books and records, **8434**
Jurisdiction of courts, **8647**
Jurisdiction over corporation as affecting application of rules, **8428**
Legislative power over foreign corporation, **8445**
Limitation on power to regulate, **8388, 8427**
Officers, **8442, 8443**
Organization, validity, **8430**

INTERNAL AFFAIRS DOCTRINE —Cont'd
Reasons for rule, **8426**
Receivers, appointment, **8554 et seq.**
Scope of rule, **8427**
Shareholders, enforcement of statutory liability, **8439**
Shareholders' actions, **8444**
Stock, **8435**
Stock option plans, **8435**
Subscriptions to stock, **8438**

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS
See Public Improvement Corporations

INTERNAL REVENUE CODE
See Taxation (Federal)

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATIONS
See Antitrust Laws

INTERNATIONAL SHOE COMPANY CASE
Jurisdiction, **8640.10**
Taxation, **8804.20**

INTERNET
Commerce Clause, **8408.50**
In rem jurisdiction, **8640.20**
Personal jurisdiction, minimum contacts, **8640.20**
Solicitation, **6848**

INTERPLEADER
Actions by and against corporations, **4251**
Attachment proceedings, **4817**
Dividends, conflicting claimants, **5369.10**
Executions, **4817**
Garnishment proceedings, **4817**
service on interpleaded corporation, **4801**
Jurisdiction, **4330**
Right to file, **4481**
Stock, conflicting claimants, **5528.10**

INTERROGATORIES
Actions by or against corporation, **4664**

INTERROGATORIES—Cont'd
Business or corporate records, **4664**
Corporate parties, **4664**
Garnishment proceedings, **4807 to 4810**
Jurisdictional issues, **8787**
Objections, orders and sanctions, **4664**
Shareholder's derivative actions, **6020.20**

INTERSTATE AIR CARRIERS
See Taxation (State)

INTERSTATE BRIDGES
See Governmental Control

INTERSTATE COMMERCE
See also Antitrust Laws; Governmental Control; Interstate Commerce Commission; Taxation (State)
Attachment, interfering with, **4779**
Bond sale, **8413**
Booking agent companies, **8499**
Business reports, collecting information, **8495**
Collections of debts or claims, **8492**
Common carriers, **8407, 8496, 8497**
Communications, **8408**
Construction work, **8412**
Contracts for purchase and sale of, **5578**
Correspondence schools, **8418, 8494**
Defined, **8406**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.90**
Doing business in state, **8479**
Domestication of foreign corporations, power of state to require, **8303**
Electric power companies, **6713.20**
E-mail, **8408.50**
Entertainment, **8420**
Execution interfering with, **4779**
Express companies, **6712.50**
Factors, sales, **8411**
Ferry boat companies, **8496**
Foreign corporations, **8402 et seq., 8424, 8448, 8479**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE —Cont'd
Fraternal organizations, sales to local groups, **8421**
Garnishment, interfering with, **4779**
Information services, **8418, 8495**
Installation, **8412**
Insurance, **8416, 8498**
Interference, **6712.20**
Internet, **8408.50**
Interstate Transportation Act, motor carriers, **6713.30**
Investment activities, **8491**
Jurisdiction, **4371, 6672.10**
Leases
installation, construction, supervision or repair as part of agreement, **8412**
movies, **8414**
personal property, **8414**
Loaning money, **8419, 8491**
Manufacturing, **8417**
Mortgages, **8419, 8491**
Motor carriers, **6713.30**
Movies, **8414, 8420**
Negotiable instruments, taking, executing or dealing in, **8493**
Nonprofit corporations, **8421**
Original package doctrine, **8407, 8410**
Partnerships, foreign corporations, becoming member as doing business in state, **8500**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.90**
Pipeline companies, **6713.10**
Purchases by foreign corporations, **8415**
Radio transmissions, **8408**
Railroad companies, **6712.50**
Regulated industries, **6712**
corporations engaged in interstate commerce, **6712.10**
electric power companies, **6713.20**
express companies, **6712.50**
interference, **6712.20**
motor carriers, **6713.30**
pipeline companies, **6713.10**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE —Cont'd
Regulated industries, **6712**—Cont'd
preemption of state regulations, **6712.30**
railroad companies, **6712.50**
telecommunications, **6713**
waste disposal, **6712.40**
water transportation, **6713.40**
Repairs, **8412**
Sales, **8409 et seq.**
Securities, **8413, 8491**
Sports, **8420**
Statutes voiding contracts of nonqualified foreign corporations, **8510**
Stock, sales or purchases, **5578**
Supervision, **8412**
Telecommunications, **6713, 8408**
Television transmissions, **8408**
Theater, **8420, 8499**
Trading stamps, selling and redeeming, **8413**
Traffic contracts, **8496, 8497**
Transportation of persons or property, **8407**
Waste disposal, **6712.40**
Water transportation, **6713.40**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION
See also Interstate Commerce
Bond issue, consent, **2657**
Excessive competition, **6667.30**
Judicial review of orders, **6723**
Regulated industries, **6672.10**
Regulation of corporations, **2843, 6672.10**
Replaced by Surface Transportation Board, **2657**
Transportation carriers, **2843**

INTERSTATE CORPORATIONS
See Inspection of Books and Records

INTERSTATE TRANSPORTATION ACT
Mergers and consolidations, parallel or competing lines, **7059**
Motor carriers, **6713.30**

INTERSTATE TRANSPORTATION ACT—Cont'd
Pipeline companies, **6713.10**
Regulated industries, pipeline companies, **6713.10**
Surface Transportation Board, merger and consolidation, **7194.30**

INTERVENTION
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages
Antitrust actions, shareholders, **5853.20**
Creditors' bills, **4837**
Directors, actions against, **1319**
Dissolution of corporations, **8105**
Federal rules of procedure, **5853.10, 5856**
Foreclosure of mortgages
bondholders, **3250, 3256**
scope of inquiry, **3261**
claimants to proceeds of foreclosure sale, **3251**
defenses, laches, **3258**
determination, **3260**
hearing, **3260**
pleadings, **3259**
sales, adjournment, **3320**
shareholders right, **3257**
standing to attack mortgage, **3136**
time for intervention, **3258**
trustees, **3256**
Foreign corporations
appointment, **8558**
effect of failure to qualify to do business, **8507**
Insider trading actions, **5853.30**
Minority shareholders, **5853 et seq.**
Officers, actions against, **1319**
Parties, **4480**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2347**
Receivers
actions, **7857**
effect of receivership, **7797**
procedure for appointment, **7751**
Reorganizations, **7358**
Shareholders, **5853 et seq.**
antitrust actions, **5853.20**
bankruptcy proceedings, **5854**

INTERVENTION—Cont'd
Shareholders, **5853 et seq.**—Cont'd
compromise of corporate claims, **5858**
conditions precedent, **5855**
defenses to intervention, **5857**
derivative actions, **6001**
federal rules of procedure, **5853.10, 5856**
foreclosure proceedings, **5854**
insider trading actions, **5853.30**
insolvency proceedings, **5854**
judgments against corporation, **5858**
procedure, **5856**
settlement of corporate claims, **5858**

INTOXICATING LIQUORS
See Liquor

INVASION OF PRIVACY
See Torts

INVENTIONS
Accounting for profits, **893**
Assignments or contracts, interpretation, **2585**
Consideration for stock, **5189**
Employees' rights and interests, **893**
Officers' rights and interests, **893**
Payments for stock, inventions as consideration, **5189**

INVENTORIES
Decree, foreclosure of mortgages, **3284**

INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT OF 1940
Generally, **8281.60 et seq.**
Advisory contracts, prohibition, **8281.60**
Amendments, **8281.60**
Antifraud provisions, **8281.80**
Books and records, duty to keep, **2187**
Construction, **8281.60**
Fiduciary duties, **8281.65**
First amendment rights, **8281.70**
Fraudulent practices, **8281.80**

INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT OF 1940—Cont'd
Investment advisers, defined, **8281.65**
Private cause of action, **8281.80**
Profit sharing arrangements, **8281.75**
Prohibited contracts, **8281.75**
Purpose, **8281.60**
Registration, **8281.60, 8281.70**
Reports, **8281.60, 8281.85**
Securities, advice with respect to, **6830**
Securities and Exchange Commission, **8281.60, 8281.65, 8281.85**
Securities Enforcement Remedies and Penny Stock Reform Act, **8281.60**
Violations, **8281.60**

INVESTMENT COMPANIES
See also Investment Company Act of 1940; Investment Trusts
Affiliated persons, **8281.11**
defined, **8281.15**
Classification, **75**
Directors' fiduciary duties, **845.50**
Dividends, rights as between life tenant and remainder, **5404**
Face amount certificate companies, **8279**
Investment Company Act of 1940, **8276 et seq.**
Investment trusts, **8275 et seq.**
Management company, **8279**
Reports sent to security holders, **8281.35**
Unit investment trusts, **8279**
Voting rights, **8281.30**

INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940
Affiliated persons
compensation, **8281.11, 8281.15**
defined, **8281.15**
transactions with investment companies, **8281.11**
Amendments, **8276**
Annual reports, **8276**
Blue sky laws, **8281.05**
Breach of fiduciary duty, **8276**

INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940—Cont'd
Capital gains, distribution, **8281.25**
Classification of investment companies, **8277, 8279**
Closed-end companies, **8280**
Companies subject to act, **8277**
Criminal liability, **8276**
Diversified companies, mutual funds, **8281**
Dividends, **8281.25**
Exclusions and exemptions, **8278**
Face amount certificate companies, **8279**
Financial statements, **8276**
Ineligible persons, **8276**
Investment trusts, **8276 et seq.**
Management companies, **8279**
classifications, **8280**
Mutual funds, **8280**
Nondiversified companies, **8281**
Nonvoting shares, prohibition, **2025**
Open-end companies, **8280**
Private actions, **8276**
Proxies, **8281.40**
Purpose, **8276**
Receivers, appointment, **8276**
Registration, **8281.05**
Reports sent to security holders, **8276, 8281.35**
Securities, investment or ownership of, **6829**
Securities Enforcement Remedies and Penny Stock Reform Act of 1990, **8276**
Segregated account, **8277**
Size of investment companies, **8281.20**
Solicitation of proxies, **8281.40**
Taxation, **8281.45**
Transactions with investment companies, **8281.11**
Unit investment trusts, **8279**
Violations, **8276**
Voting rights, **2025, 8281.30**
Voting trust certificates, public offerings, **8281.40**

INVESTMENT CONTRACTS
See Blue Sky Laws

INVESTMENT CORPORATIONS
See Investment Companies; Investment Company Act of 1940

INVESTMENTS
Bank cashiers, **717**
Business judgment rule, **1041**
Directors
business judgment rule, **1041**
liability, **1019, 1041**
power to make, **505**
Doing business in state, **8491, 8681**
Errors of judgment, officers or directors, **1019**
Futures contracts, power, **623, 693**
Losses, liability of directors or officers, **1019, 1041**
Negligence of directors or officers, **1019, 1041**
Officers
bank cashiers, **717**
business judgment rule, **1041**
futures contracts, **623, 693**
liability, **1019, 1041**
Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, **6831**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES
Conflict of laws, **5473**
Transfers, **2697, 5496, 5518.10, 5553**
Uniform Commercial Code, **2697, 5473**
Unregistered transfers, **5496 et seq.**
Validity, governing law, **5473**

INVESTMENT TRUSTS
See also Investment Advisers Act of 1940
Affiliated persons, **8281.11**
Classifications, **8279 to 8281**
Definition, **8275**
Fraudulent practices, **8281.80**
History, **8275**
Investment Advisers Act of 1940, **8281.60 et seq.**
Investment Company Act of 1940, **8276 et seq.**

INVESTMENT TRUSTS—Cont'd
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), **8274.50**
Taxation, **8281.45**

IOWA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7442.5**
Supplementary proceedings, procedure, **4842**

IRRIGATION COMPANIES
Classification
public utility, **74**
quasi-public, **63**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2402**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Stock, consideration for issuance, **5190.10**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**

ISOLATED ACTS
Doing business within state, **8469 to 8470, 8477, 8715**
Foreign corporations, service of process, grounds for jurisdiction, **8715**

ISSUANCE
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Stock

ISSUANCE OF STOCK
See Stock

JANITOR
See Notice to Officers and Agents

JOINDER OF CAUSES OF ACTION
Directors and officers, actions against, **1320, 1323**
Shareholders
derivative suits, **6011**
statutory liability, actions to enforce, **6545**

JOINDER OF PARTIES
See Parties

JOINT ADVENTURE
See Joint Ventures

JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **6768**
Directors, **1002**
statutory provisions, **1215**
torts, **1138**
False statements or representations, sales or purchases of stock, **5595**
Majority shareholders, **5812**
Officers, **1002**
statutory provisions, **1215**
torts, **1138**
Products liability, **4892.80**
Promoters, **197**
Purchases or sales of stock, fraudulent representations, **5595**
Subscribers to stock, **1416**
Torts, **1138**

JOINT RECEIVERS
See Receivers

JOINT STOCK ASSOCIATIONS AND COMPANIES
See also Cooperative Marketing Associations
Actions, **4226**
Attributes and characteristics, **23**
Standing to sue or defend, **4226**

JOINT STOCK LAND BANKS
Liability of shareholders, **6273, 6484**

JOINT TENANCY
Real property, **2816**
Stock
gifts of stock, **5685**
shareholder liability, **6351.10**

JOINT TORTFEASORS
See Joint and Several Liability; Torts

JOINT VENTURES
Antitrust restrictions, **5005.40**
Attributes and characteristics, **23**
Blue sky laws, application, **6788**
Clayton Act, **5005.40**
Construction of agreement, **2585**
Corporation and joint venture as separate entities, **3997.10**

JOINT VENTURES—Cont'd
Foreign corporate joint adventurers, transaction of business for purposes of qualification statutes, **8500, 8517**
Incorporation, joint venture as surviving, **3997.10**
Joint and several tort liability, **4878.50**
National Cooperative Research Act of 1984, **4982.05**
Power of corporation to enter, **2520**
Promoters, **191**
Sherman Act, per se violations, **4982.05**
Tort liability, **4878.50**
Use of corporation as instrumentality, **3997.10**

JUDGES
See Questions of Law and Fact; Trials

JUDGMENT CREDITORS
Reorganized corporations
liability, **7343**

JUDGMENTS
See also Confession of Judgment; Corporation by Estoppel; Default
Accounting, shareholders' derivative actions, **6030**
Action to enforce shareholders' liability for unpaid subscriptions, defense, assignment of judgment, **6140**
Against corporation
conclusiveness, actions against directors or officers, **1007 to 1009**
execution against shareholders, **38**
setting aside, **1006**
Amendments, **4704**
Antitrust actions, **5042.10**
Antitrust laws, criminal prosecutions, **5039**
Appointment of receivers, shareholders' derivative actions, **6032**
Arrest of judgment, **4702**

JUDGMENTS—Cont'd
Assignability of judgments against shareholders for constitutional liability, **6550**
Assignment
defense, action to enforce shareholders' liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6140**
Attachment proceedings, **4819**
Attorneys' fees, lien
shareholders' derivative actions, **6036**
Bondholders, enforcement of judgment, **2773**
Cancellation, shareholders' derivative actions, **6040**
Clayton Act, **4989**
Close corporations, conclusiveness, **4705**
Collateral attack, **4706**
Collateral estoppel, **4705**
Conclusiveness, **4705**
actions against directors or officers, **1007 to 1009**
creditors' bills, underlying judgment, **4832**
directors, claims against, **1007**
officers, claims against, **1007**
shareholders' derivative actions, **6043**
Confession of judgment, **4701**
officers, **619, 650**
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, **7176**
Contempt proceedings, **5077**
fines, **5077.05**
unliquidated damages, **5077.10**
Corporate existence affecting judgment, **4695**
Corporate officers, removal
shareholders' derivative actions, **6039**
Creditors' bills
conclusiveness, **4832**
foreign judgment as basis, **4831**
impeachment, **4832**
prior judgment as prerequisite, **4826**
exceptions, **4827**

JUDGMENTS—Cont'd
Creditors' bills—Cont'd
prior judgment as prerequisite, **4826**—Cont'd
sufficiency, validity and existence of judgment, **4830**
Decree in equity, **4699**
Default, **4700**
vacation, **4703**
Deficiency judgment, foreclosure of mortgages, **3303**
Directors, **1342**
judgments against corporation, preclusive effect, **1007**
res judicata, **1007 to 1009, 1342.10**
Dissolution of corporation, **4696**
decree, effect, **8115**
judgment, execution, **8152**
shareholders' derivative actions, **6092**
suit, **8110**
Enforcement, **4708**
Estate ownership of stock of corporate debtor as affecting, **4741**
Execution, issuance of writ, **4741**
Final, **4699**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3166**
bondholders foreclosure, **3167**
conclusiveness, **3321**
Foreign corporations, actions against corporation, **8714**
Foreign judgments, basis of creditors' bill, **4831**
Garnishment proceedings, **4819**
Illegal contracts, **4707**
Impeachment, judgment on which creditors' bill based, **4832**
Injunction, shareholders' derivative actions, **6034 et seq.**
In rem, **4305**
Interest, **4691**
Intervention by shareholders, **5858**
Judgment on the pleadings, **4698**
Jurisdiction, lacking, **4697**
Justice of the peace, **4699**
Kinds, **4699**
Lien for attorneys' fees, shareholders' derivative actions, **6036**

JUDGMENTS—Cont'd
Mandamus proceedings, **2412.20**
compel payment, **2369**
Merged corporations, **7176**
Minority shareholders
intervention, **5858**
right to attack, **5831**
Misnomers, **4694**
Names of parties, **4693**
Objections, **4699**
Officers, **1342**
judgments against corporation, preclusive effect, **1007**
personal liability, **4708**
removal, shareholders' derivative actions, **6039**
res judicata, **1007 to 1009, 1342.10**
On pleadings, **4698**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **2821, 4692**
Parties, **4692**
names, **4693**
Post-judgment interest, **4691**
Privity, conclusiveness, **4705**
Promoters, actions against, **203**
Quasi in rem, **4305**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2359 to 2362**
stay or suspension, **2362**
Receivers
appointment, shareholders' derivative actions, **6032**
claims, **7908 to 7910, 7926**
order approving account and discharging, **7772**
priority, **7945**
right to bring proceedings to vacate, **7772, 7852**
Release of judgments against directors or officers, **1342**
Relief available, shareholders' derivative actions, **6029**
Removal of corporate officers, shareholders' derivative actions, **6039**
Rescission, shareholders' derivative actions, **6040**

JUDGMENTS—Cont'd
Res judicata, **1007, 4705**
actions against directors or officers, **1007 to 1009, 1342.10**
Rules, **4691**
Satisfaction, **4708**
Setting aside, **4703**
garnishment proceedings, **4819**
offer to do equity, **1006**
Shareholders, intervention, **5858**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **6027 et seq.**
Shareholders' liability, **38**
actions to enforce, **6550**
another action's judgment against shareholder as affecting liability, **6437**
conclusiveness in action to enforce outside of state, **6577**
creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6206**
estate of deceased shareholder, **4741, 6345**
judgment against corporation as defense, **6436**
judgment as debt, **6295**
offer to do equity, **1006**
Specific performance, shareholders' derivative actions, **6041**
Statute of limitations, liability of individual owners, **4708**
Stay or suspension, quo warranto proceedings, **2362**
Subsidiary corporations, **4692**
Summary judgment, **4698.50**
Supplementary proceedings, valid judgment as essential, **4841**
Suspension of corporate party, **4696, 7997**
Trust declaration, shareholders' derivative actions, **6042**
Ultra vires contracts, **4707**
Vacation, **4703**
With or without prejudice, **4699**

JUDICIAL CONTROL
See also Management; Meetings of Shareholders

JUDICIAL DECISIONS
Bylaws as binding on third persons, **4199**
Extraterritorial force of laws and decisions of state creating corporation, **8318 to 8321**
Preferred stock, life tenant and remainder rights, **5398**

JUDICIAL NOTICE
See also Corporate Existence
Abbreviations used in corporate names and titles, **4576**
Character of business of corporation, **4592**
Citizenship of shareholders, **4602**
Classes of corporations, **4592**
Common business information, **4576**
Condemnation of property, **4576**
Corporate existence, foreign corporations, **8689**
Domestic corporation, status as, **4582**
Existence of corporation, **4576**
Foreign corporations
corporate existence, **8689**
powers and rights, **8329, 8348**
status, **4582**
Historical information, **4576**
Insolvency, **7362**
Internal affairs of corporations, **4587**
Location of facility, **4576**
Moral principles, **4576**
Name of corporation, **4591**
Names of state officers, **4605**
Nature of corporation, **4592**
Officers and agents, **4594, 4596**
Official records, **4576**
Personal knowledge of judge, **4576**
Principal office or place of business of corporation, **4597**
Principles, **4576**
Public bodies and agencies, decisions of, **4576**
Public statutes, **4599**
Residence of shareholders, **4602**
Seal of corporation, **2472, 4603**
Shareholders, citizenship or residence, **4602**
Signatures of state officers, **4605**

JUDICIAL NOTICE—Cont'd
Special franchises, **4604**
State officers, powers, **4605**
Succession of corporations, **4606**

JUDICIAL REVIEW
See also Rate Regulations
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, **3716, 3734**
Arbitration awards, **4724.30**
Construction, **3643**
Expulsion from membership or nonprofit corporations, **5704**
Incorporation under special acts, **170, 171**
Management of corporate affairs, **2104**
Nonprofit corporations, expulsion from membership, **5704**
Proxy solicitation expenses, **2052.90**
Receivers, compensation, **7913.30**
Regulations, **6718**
acts of corporation barring relief, **6726**
appeals, **6724.10**
authority of regulatory body, **6720.10**
burden of proof, **6721**
certiorari, **6724.40**
collateral attack, **6724.60**
conditions precedent, **6719.10**
discretion of regulating body, **6720.40**
fact questions, **6720.30**
injunctions, **6724.20**
federal courts, **6724.30**
jurisdiction of court, **6723**
jurisdiction of regulatory body, **6720.10**
law questions, **6720.30**
modifying orders, **6728**
new evidence, **6722**
omissions of corporation barring relief, **6726**
parties, **6725**
power of court to review, **6719**
presumptions, **6721**
prohibition, writ, **6724.50**

JUDICIAL REVIEW—Cont'd
Regulations, **6718**—Cont'd
reasonableness of rates, **6720.20**
remedies, **6727**
res judicata, **6730**
scope of review, **6720**
separable provisions, **6729**
statutory actions, **6724**
want of authority of regulatory body, **6720.10**

JUDICIAL SALES
See also Reorganization
Purchases of corporate property
directors, **872 et seq.**
officers, **872 et seq.**
shareholders, **5727**
Redemption of corporate property, minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5838**
Shareholders, purchases of corporate property, **5727**

JURISDICTION
See also Complaints; Equity Jurisdiction; Foreclosure of Mortgages; Garnishment; Pleadings; Removal of Causes; Service of Process
Abuse of discretion, **4375.50**
Alien Tort Statute, **8644.50**
Alter ego doctrine, **43.70**
foreign corporations, **8640.10**
Ancillary jurisdiction, **4311**
Antitrust laws, **5040**
international corporations, **5041**
objections, **5042**
summary judgments, **5042.10**
Appearances, effect
objections to jurisdiction, **4464, 4465**
special appearance rules, **4464, 4465**
Appellate court, original jurisdiction, **4322**
Arbitration, foreign corporations, **8676.10**
Attachment proceedings, **4791**
certificates of stock, **5106**
federal courts, **4740**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Attachment proceedings, **4791**
—Cont'd
in rem proceedings, **4729, 4731**
Blue sky laws, **6787**
Burden of proof, **4588**
actions against foreign corporations, **8713.10**
Business trusts, actions against trustees, **8260**
Certificates of stock, situs, **5106**
Challenging, **8713.10**
answers to complaints, **4544**
demurrers, **4559**
Choice among multiple jurisdictions, **4320**
Citizen for jurisdictional purposes, **4029 to 4030.10**
Citizenship, **4030, 4030.10, 4309**
Collusion to confer, shareholders, **5861**
Complaints, **4508**
Concurrent, **8691**
Consent, **4312**
Consideration for stock, remedial actions for inadequacy, **5247**
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, **4316, 7179**
Conspiracy theory, **4884**
foreign corporations, **8642.50**
Contract provision, **4319, 8613**
County or inferior courts, **4321**
Courts, conflict between federal and state courts, **4333**
Creation of corporations, **120**
Directors, **1296.10**
corporate entity as distinct, **36**
nonresidents, **1296.20**
removal from office, effect, **358**
Disregard of corporate entity, **43.70**
foreign corporations, **8640.10**
Dissolution of corporations, **8097 to 8099**
District of Columbia, **4314**
Diversity of citizenship, **4030, 4030.10, 4328, 4328.10**
collusion to confer, **5861**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Diversity of citizenship, **4030, 4030.10, 4328, 4328.10**
—Cont'd
domestic corporations, **4030, 4030.10**
foreclosure of mortgages, **3235 to 3243**
foreign corporations, **8644**
removal of actions, **4342**
Domesticated corporations, **4316**
Domicile of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**
Due process requirements, in rem proceedings, **4735, 4736**
Eleemosynary corporations, **4298**
Equity, **4306 et seq.**
Estoppel in acquiring, **4426.10**
Evidence, **4588**
Execution, proceedings to enforce, **4791**
Extraterritorial operation, **8646**
Federal corporations, **4314**
Federal courts, **4328.10, 4340**
agent of government, **4331**
alienage, **4326**
ancillary jurisdiction, **4327**
citizenship of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**
collusion to confer, **5861**
conflict of jurisdiction with state courts, **4333**
consent as conferring, **4332**
subject matter jurisdiction, **4332**
diversity of citizenship, **4326, 4328 et seq.**
domicile of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**
exclusive jurisdiction, **4333**
federal question, **4326, 4327**
foreign corporations, **8637, 8644, 8644.50**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), **8644.50**
fraudulent joinder rule, **4342, 8644**
interpleader proceedings, **4330**
pendent state claims, **4327**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Federal courts, **4328.10, 4340**—Cont'd
receivers
actions by or against, **7674.50, 7843 et seq., 7856**
appointment, **7676, 7677**
removal of causes, **4334 et seq.**
residence of corporation, **4030, 4030.10**
statutory provisions, **4325**
Federal Employer's Liability Act (FELA), **8691**
Federal question, removal, well-pleaded complaint rule, **4341**
Fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3232 et seq.**
Foreign corporations, **8613, 8636 et seq.**
Alien Tort Statute, **8644.50**
arbitration, **8676.10**
business conducted on the Internet, **8640.20**
shipments into forum state, **8683**
successor corporations, **8640.10**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), **8644.50**
Foreseeability requirement, injury in forum, **8640.40**
Forum non conveniens, **4375.50**
Forum selection clauses, **4319, 8613**
Fraudulent joinder rule, **8644**
Fundamental-fairness standard, **8640.10**
Garnishment proceedings, **4732, 4736, 4791**
certificates of stock, **5106**
federal courts, **4740**
General jurisdiction, **8640.50**
Inhabitancy of corporation, **4029 to 4030.10, 4310**
Injunctions, personal, **4860.50**
In personam, **4304**
directors, **1296.10**
electronic commerce, **8640.20**
foreign corporations, **8639 et seq.**
foreseeability requirement, injury in forum, **8640.40**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
In personam, **4304**—Cont'd
fundamental fairness standard, **8640.10**
general jurisdiction, **8640.50**
historical background, **8640**
Internet activity, **8640.20**
minimum contacts standard, **8640.10**
officers, **1296.10**
purposeful availment rule, **8640.30**
specific jurisdiction, **8640.50**
stream of commerce theory, **8640.40**
In rem, **4305**
attachment proceedings, **4729, 4731**
due process requirements, **4735, 4736**
foreign corporations, **8643**
Internet activity, **8640.20**
receivership proceedings, **7742**
Internal affairs doctrine, **8647**
Interpleader proceedings, **4330**
Interstate character of business, **4317**
Justices of the peace, **4321**
Limited courts, **4321**
Local actions, **4302**
Long-arm statutes, **4439, 8703 et seq.**
Loss of jurisdiction, **4323**
Merged corporations, actions by and against, **7082, 7179**
Minimum contacts standard, **8640.10**
garnishment proceedings, **4736**
stream of commerce theory, **8679**
Multiple defendants, **8640.10**
National banks, **4315**
National corporations, **4314**
Natural persons compared, **4298**
Nonresident corporations, **4318**
Objections
answers to complaints, **4544**
appearance, effect, **4464, 4465**
demurrers, **4559**
special appearance rules, **4464, 4465**
waiver, **4464, 4465, 4467**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Officers, **1296.10**
corporate entity as distinct, **36**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
nonresidents, **1296.20**
removal from office, **358**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **8674**
corporate entities as distinct, **43.70**
diversity of citizenship, **4328**
ERISA, **6756**
fundamental fairness standard, **8640.10**
general jurisdiction, **8640.50**
long-arm statutes, **8703.10.50**
minimum contacts standard, **8640.10**
multiemployer plans, **6759**
piercing the corporate veil, **43.70**
Particular courts, **4321**
Patent infringement suits, foreign corporations, **8640.40**
Pendant claims and proceedings, **4311**
Person, corporation as, **4308**
Personal jurisdiction, **4304, 8639 et seq.**
Piercing the corporate veil, **43.70**
Pleadings, appearance to raise objections, **4464, 4465**
Power to grant particular relief, **4299**
Preemption of state jurisdiction by federal laws, **4333, 8691**
Products liability, foreign corporations, **8640.40**
Purposeful availment rule, **8640.30**
Quasi in rem, **4305, 8643**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2341**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.60**
Receivers
actions by or against, **7843 to 7845, 7856**
appointment, **7668 et seq.**
Reincorporated corporation, **4316**
Removal of causes, **4334 et seq.**
well-pleaded complaint rule, **4341**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Removal of officers or directors, **358**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5596**
Residence of corporation, **4029 to 4030.10, 4030, 4030.10, 4309**
Review of regulations, **6723**
Sales or purchases of stock, rescission of contracts, **5596**
Securities Act of 1933, **6878**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **6878**
Securities fraud, extraterritorial transactions, **6878**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5986 et seq.**
choice of law, **5993.20**
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, **5861**
equity, **5941.10**
internal affairs doctrine, **8444**
Shareholders' statutory liability, actions to enforce, **6541, 6575**
Situs of stock, **5106**
Specific jurisdiction, **8640.50**
Stock, situs for purposes of jurisdiction, **5106**
Stream of commerce theory, **8640.40**
Subject matter, **4301 et seq.**
foreign corporations, **8644.50, 8645**
Alien Tort Statute, **8644.50**
Successor corporations, **7117, 7122, 8640.10**
Supplementary proceedings, **4840**
Suspension of corporate party, effect, **4274, 4696, 7997**
Territorial corporation, **4314**
Territorial limitations, **4307**
attachment proceedings, **4729**
Transfer of jurisdiction, **4323**
Transitory actions, **4302**
foreign corporations, **8689**
Venue distinguished, **4297, 4300**
Visitorial powers, **8647**
Waiver of objections, **4312, 4332**
appearance, **4467**
foreign corporation, **8641**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Waiver of objections, **4312, 4332**
—Cont'd
special appearance rules, **4464, 4465**
Want of jurisdiction
allegations in answers to complaints, **4544**
demurrers, **4559**
judgments, enforceability, **4697**
Watered stock, action to enforce liability, **5247**
Writs of prohibition challenging jurisdiction, **8649**

JURY TRIALS
See also Questions of Law and Fact
Antitrust laws, actions for damages, **5065**
Appraisal proceedings, shareholders, **5906.120**
Arguments before jury, **4686**
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **6768**
Contempt proceedings, criminal, **5076.15**
Directors, actions to enforce personal liability, **1339**
Disqualification of jurors, **4679**
Inspection of corporate books and records, **2252**
Instructions
adequacy, **4687**
recovery by officers of compensation, **2165**
Officers, actions to enforce personal liability, **1339**
Piercing corporate veil, **41.29**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2356**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5633**
Shareholders
appraisal proceedings, **5906.120**
derivative actions, **5990.10**
direct actions, **5931**
jurors, **4679**
Stock valuation, **5906.120**
Taking case from jury, **4688**

JURY TRIALS—Cont'd
Trustees, actions to enforce personal liability, **3208**
Valuation of stock, **5906.120**

KANSAS
General Corporation Code, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7442.6**

KENTUCKY
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, **5393**

KINDS OF CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

KNOWLEDGE
See also Corporation by Estoppel; Evidence; Notice to Officers and Agents; Notice to Shareholders; Notices; Ratification; Ultra Vires
Burden of proof, **4589**
Contempt proceedings, **5070**
Corporate powers, extent, **2503**
Crimes involving, liability of corporation, **4944**
Notice distinguished, **791**
Presumptions, **4589**
Promoters, imputation to corporation, **219**
Proof, methods, **4644**

LABOR LAWS
COBRA, **6734.40**
Collective bargaining, **6732**
Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, **6734.40**
Directors, liability, **1234.50**
Discrimination laws, **6735**
Equal Pay Act, **6734.10, 6735, 6743**
Exempt employees, **6734.10**
Fair Labor Standards Act, **1234.50, 6734.10**
Group health insurance coverage, **6734.40**
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, **6734.50**
Labor-Management Relations Act
directors or officers liability, **1234.50**

LABOR LAWS—Cont'd
Labor-Management Relations Act —Cont'd
shareholders' liability, **6282**
Minimum wage laws, **6734.10**
National Labor Relations Act, **6732**
Occupational Safety and Health Act, **6734.20**
Officers, liability, **1234.50**
Plant closings, **6733**
State laws, **6734.60**
Wages, **6734.10, 6734.60**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **6733**
officers' and directors' liability, **1234.50**
piercing corporate veil, **43.90**
Working conditions, **6734.60**
Working conditions, Occupational Safety and Health Act, **6734.20**

LABOR UNIONS
Antitrust, **5014**
Antitrust exemptions, **5015**
Collective bargaining, **6732**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **112**
National Labor Relations Act, **6732**
Nonprofit corporations, **112**
Strikes
liability for injuries, **4881**
payoffs to prevent as misappropriation, **1106**

LACHES
See also Reorganization; Subscriptions to Stock
Actions by and against corporations, defense, **4281**
foreign corporations, **8710**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, challenging, **3735**
Bonds, defenses, **2763**
Bylaws, raising objections, **4201**
Certificates of stock
cancellation, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165, 5179**
Consolidations, **7161**

LACHES—Cont'd
Contempt, **5075**
Coupons, defenses, **2746**
Creditors' bills, defense, **4833**
Directors, actions against, **999, 1308**
conflicts of interest transactions, **986, 987**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, **5371**
Elections of directors and officers, standing to challenge, **293**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3165, 3168**
Foreign corporations
defense in actions against corporation, **8710**
Fraud actions
conveyances of assets by insolvent corporation, **7586, 7587**
sales or purchases of stock, **5605**
securities transactions, **6867**
Issuance of stock certificates, actions to compel, **5165, 5179**
Knowledge, minority shareholders' suits, **5876**
Mandamus proceedings, **2411.10**
Meetings of shareholders, objection to defects in notice, **2011**
Mergers, **7161**
Minority shareholders' suits, **5874 to 5876**
appraisal rights, **5906.90**
Name, protection, **2440**
Officers, actions against, **999, 1308**
conflicts of interest transactions, **986, 987**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
Ownership of voted stock, challenging, **2044**
Promoters, actions against, **200.10**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2339**
Receivers, proceedings for appointment, **7752**
Redemption of pledged stock, **5675**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5605, 5610**

LACHES—Cont'd
Secret profits, actions to recover from promoter, **200.10**
Securities fraud, **6867**
Shareholders
defense in action to enforce liability, **6439**
dissenting from consolidation, **7161**
repudiation of acts of proxy, **2063**
suits, **5874 to 5876, 5935**
appraisal rights, **5906.90**
derivative actions, **5874 to 5876, 5956**
knowledge, **5876**
Specific performance, **4253**
Stock ownership, delay in challenging, **2044**
Ultra vires defense, **3433**

LAND COMPANIES
Manufacturing company stock, purchase, **2826**
Powers, **2551**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**

LANHAM ACT
Arbitrary marks, **2441.11**
Fanciful marks, **2441.11**
Federal registration, **2441.10**
Functionality doctrine, **2441.11**
Infringement of mark, **2441.11**
Natural expansion doctrine, **2441.11**
Registration of corporate name, **2441.10**
Scope of protection, **2441.11**
Source or sponsorship test, **2441.11**
Suggestive marks, **2441.11**

LARCENY
See Crimes and Criminal Law

LAUNDRIES
See Mechanical Associations and Businesses

LAY CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations; History of Corporations

LEARNED PROFESSIONS
See Professional Corporations and Associations

LEASES
Abandonment, **2987**
Acceptance, **2981**
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, **899**
Acts of parties, termination by, **2987**
Agents' authority, **472**
Alienation by owner, restriction on, **2982**
All or substantially all corporate property, **2971**
directors' powers, **546**
majority shareholders, powers, **5791, 5791.10**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5847**
Antitrust laws, term or duration of lease, **2986**
Approval of shareholders, **2980**
Arbitration of disputes, **2982**
Assessments, liability for, **2985**
Assigned to corporations, **2977**
Assignment, **2989, 2990**
Bank cashiers, powers, **722**
Bankruptcy of corporate lessee, effect, **2987**
Breach of terms, damages, **2586.10**
CERCLA liability, **2991**
Condominiums, **2991.10**
Consent of shareholders, **2980**
Consent to assignment or sublease, **2989**
Consideration, **2983, 5189.25**
Consolidations distinguished, **7047**
Construction of lease, **2982 to 2985**
Cooperative housing corporations, **2991.05**
Covenants, **2982 to 2985**
Damages, breach of contract, **2586.10**
Destruction of premises by fire, duty of landlord, **2982.10**
Directors, powers, **521**
accounting for profits, **899**
all or substantially all corporate property, **546**

LEASES—Cont'd
Directors, powers, **521**—Cont'd
conflicts of interest, **865**
Disposal of lease, **2989**
Disregard of corporate entity, **2991**
Dissolution of corporations
grounds, **8000, 8073**
lessee, effect of dissolution of, **2986**
Doing business in state, **8487**
Duration of lease, **2986**
Duties under lease, **2991**
Eminent domain, **2906**
Equipment, **2999**
Equipment leases, **2999**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3960**
Estoppel to deny execution, **2981**
Exculpatory provisions, **2983.10**
railroad leases, **2993**
Execution, **2981**
manager of corporation, **691**
promoters, liability of corporation, **212**
secretary of corporation, **645**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
vice-president of corporation, **627**
Expiration of lease, **2988**
Extension of lease, **2986**
president's powers, **614**
Foreign corporations, **2982**
leasing as doing business in state, **8487**
powers, **8357**
Forfeiture clauses, **2987**
Formal requisites, **2981**
General manager of corporation, powers, **691**
Holding over, **2988**
Impairment of obligations, **2991**
Implied powers, **2977**
Indemnity provisions, railroad leases, **2993**
Interests in property included, **2984**
Interstate commerce, **8412, 8414**
Landlord's duty of repair, **2982.20**
Liabilities, provisions, **2991**

LEASES—Cont'd
Majority shareholders, powers, **5791, 5791.10**
Manager of corporation, powers, **691**
Mergers distinguished, **7047**
Mineral leases, **2991.30, 2991.40**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5847**
Modification, **2981**
Officers, powers, **472**
accounting for profits, **899**
bank cashiers, **722**
conflicts of interest, **865**
manager of corporation, **691**
president of corporation, **611, 614**
secretary of corporation, **645**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
vice-president of corporation, **627**
Oil and gas, **2991.30**
Payment for stock, **5189.25**
Personal property, lease of property as interstate commerce, **8414**
Personal property leases, **2999**
Piercing the corporate veil, **2991**
Powers under lease, **2991**
Power to enter, **2969 to 2971, 2977 to 2979**
agents, **472**
all or substantially all corporate property, **2971**
bank cashiers, **722**
constitutional restrictions, **2970**
directors, **521**
express powers, **2970**
implied power, **2977**
manager of corporation, **691**
officers, **472 et seq.**
president of corporation, **611, 614**
public service corporations, **2978**
public utility corporations, **2972 to 2976**
restrictions on corporate power, **2970**
secretary of corporation, **645**
sole shareholder, **2099**
statutory power, **2969, 2977**
treasurer of corporation, **654**
vice-president of corporation, **627**

LEASES—Cont'd
Preincorporation, **212**
President of corporation, powers, **611, 614**
Priorities, after-acquired property, **3392**
Profits by directors or officers, accounting to corporation, **899**
Promoters' execution, liability of corporation, **212**
Property included, **2984**
Provisions, **2982 et seq.**
Public service corporations
all of property, power to lease, **2973**
approval by state authority, **2975**
charter powers, **2974**
constitutional authority, **2974**
essential portion of property, power to lease, **2973**
power to enter, **2972 to 2976, 2978**
statutory power, **2974**
Quasi-public corporations
all of property, power to lease, **2973**
approval by state authority, **2975**
charter powers, **2974**
constitutional authority, **2974**
power to enter, **2972 to 2976, 2978**
statutory power, **2974**
Railroads, **2972 to 2976**
all or essential part of property, power to lease, **2973**
lessee's rights and liabilities, **2996**
performance of lessor's public service obligations, **2998**
statutory duties, **2997**
torts, **2997**
lessor's rights and liabilities, **2992**
acts and omissions, **2993**
contracts, **2995**
torts, **2993**
power to enter, **2978**
Ratification, **2981**
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773, 773.20**
partial ratification, **783**
recognition or adoption, **774**

LEASES—Cont'd
Receivers, obligation to pay rent, **7795**
Receivership, effect
corporate liability, **7795**
receiver's duties and liabilities, **7794, 7822**
Renewal of lease, **2986**
Rent payments, **2983**
Repairs
landlord's duty, **2982.20**
tenant's duty, **2982.10**
Rights under lease, **2991**
Seal, necessity, **2467**
Secretary of corporation, powers, **645**
Secured transactions, **2999**
Shareholders' powers
consent, **2980**
majority shareholders, **5791, 5791.10**
contracts between corporation and shareholders, **5738**
Shares of stock, **5681**
Shopping centers, **2991.20**
Signatures, **2981**
Statute of frauds, **2981**
extension of lease, **2986**
Statutory provisions, **2969, 2977**
Sublease by corporation, **2989, 2990**
Surrender
president of corporation, **614**
secretary of corporation, **645**
Taxes, liability for, **2985**
Tenant's duty of repair, **2982.10**
Termination
acts of parties, **2986**
expiration of term, **2988**
Terms, **2982 to 2985**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Treasurer of corporation, powers, **654**
Ultra vires leases, **3538 et seq.**
appraisal provisions, enforcement, **3543**
injunction against interference with lessee's possession, **3545**
renewal agreement, enforcement, **3542**

LEASES—Cont'd
Ultra vires leases, **3538 et seq.**
—Cont'd
rent, actions to recover, **3541**
rescission, **3544**
wholly or partly executed, **3539**
Uniform Commercial Code Article 2A, **2999**
Use of premises for unauthorized purposes, **2979**
Validity, **2471, 2982**
Vice-president of corporation, powers, **627**
Water companies, powers to lease property, **2973**

LEAVE OF COURT
Actions against receivers, **7855**
foreign corporations, **8571**

LEGAL DISABILITY
See Infants; Married Women

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS
See Actions

LEGATEES
Liability to creditors, unpaid subscription to stock, **6097**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5985**
Statutory liability as shareholder, **6348**

LEVEE DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

LEVERAGED BUYOUTS
See also Fraudulent Conveyances

LEVIES
See Assessments on Fully - Paid Stock; Attachment; Executions; Garnishment

LIABILITY INSURANCE
Directors and officers, **1344**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **2516**
Federal Liability Risk Retention Act, **1344**

LIABILITY INSURANCE—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts, **1344**
Nonprofit corporations, **1344**
Power of corporation to purchase, **1344, 2516**
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1344**

LIBEL AND SLANDER
Actions against corporation, **4255.50**
Banks, **4255.50**
Burden of proof, **4887, 4888**
Charitable corporations, **4935**
Consent, defense, **4889**
Corporate liability for libel by officers and agents, **4887**
Credit unions, **4255.50**
Criminal liability, **4953**
officers, **1355**
Damages, **4888**
Defenses, libel-proof doctrine, **4887**
Defined, **4887**
Directors, civil liability, **1159**
Exemplary damages, **4908**
Federal preemption of claim, **4888**
Insurance companies, **4255.50**
Intracorporate communications, **4887 to 4889**
Judicial proceedings, course of proceeding requirement, **4889**
directors or officers, liability, **1159**
Meetings of shareholders, statements at meetings, **2012**
Municipal corporations, **4887**
Officers
civil liability, **1159**
criminal liability, **1355**
Per se, **4888**
Privileged communications, **4887, 4889**
Publication, **4887, 4888**
Public figures, **4887**
Publicly regulated companies, **4255.50**
Punitive damages, **4887, 4908**
Shareholders' meetings, statements at meetings, **2012**
Slander, **4888**

LIBEL AND SLANDER—Cont'd
Slander of title, **4890**

LICENSES
Conflicts of interest, directors, **863**
Consolidations, **7089**
Criminal liability, engaging in business without license, **1353**
Fees
criminal liability, **4951**
dissolution for failure to pay, **7997**
payment as condition precedent to maintaining actions or defense, **4272**
proof of payment, **4650**
Foreign corporations
admitting to transact business in state, **8448**
effect of revocation, **8603**
failure to obtain as ground for expulsion, **8591**
withdrawal, **8588.10**
revocation of agent's authority, **8457**
service of process, **8456**
Manager of corporation, powers, **696**
Mergers, **7089**
Officers, powers and liability, **1353**
general manager of corporation, **696**
manager of corporation, **696**
Revocation, use of surname, **2415**
Secondary franchise distinguished, **2872**
Tax
capitalization, **6990.70**
double taxation, **6949**
Violation of statutory requirement, effect on legality of contracts, **3602**

LIENS
See also Liens on Stock; Merger and Consolidation; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Pledges; Receivers
Assessments on full-paid stock, **6633**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Creditors' bills, attempt to fix, **4836**
Equitable, **4265**

LIENS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations
creditors' rights, effect of appointment of receiver, **8563 to 8565**
statutory liens, rights, **8341**
Person as including corporation, **7.05**
Receivership proceedings
effect on lienholders, **7785**
priority, **7945**
receiver as lien creditor, **7810**
Reorganized corporations, binding effect of prior liens, **7338**
Sale of property on winding up, effect, **8165**

LIENS ON STOCK
Articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, **5262, 5267**
Attachment of stock, **5278**
Banks, **5267**
Bylaw provisions, **4207**
Certificates of stock, provisions, **5265**
Charter provisions, **5262, 5267**
Common law, **5261**
Contract with shareholders, **5264**
Custom, **5266**
Debts subject to lien, **5269**
Discharge, **5274**
Effect of lien, **5268**
Enforcement, **5276 et seq.**
attachment of stock, **5278**
equity jurisdiction, **5279**
estoppel, **5282**
foreclosure, **5279**
refusal to transfer stock on books, **5277**
sales of stock, **5278**
waiver, **5282**
Equity jurisdiction, **5279**
Estoppel to assert, **5282**
Extent of lien, **5268**
Foreclosure, **5279**
Injunctions against stock sales, **5278**
National banks, **5267**
Notice of stock transfers, **5271**
Pledges of stock, **5641**
discharge, **5645**

LIENS ON STOCK—Cont'd
Pledges of stock, **5641**—Cont'd
extinguishment of lien, **5643**
forfeiture of lien, **5643**
priority status, **5654**
protection, **5650**
scope of lien, **5642**
waiver of lien, **5643**
Remedies, **5276**
attachment of stock, **5278**
equity, **5279**
estoppel, **5282**
foreclosure, **5279**
refusal to transfer stock on books, **5277**
sales of stock, **5278**
waiver, **5282**
Sales of stock, **5278**
Shareholders' agreements, **5264**
Situs for execution, **5106**
Statute of limitations, **5273**
Statutory provisions, **5262, 5267**
Transfers of stock
notice to corporation, **5271**
refusal to transfer on books, **5277**
rights of transferee, **5275**
Ultra vires transactions, **5272**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5262.10**
situs of stock, **5106**
Unregistered transfer of stock, **5508**
Usage, **5266**
Waiver, **5282**
pledgee of stock, **5643**

LIFE ESTATES
See Remainder Owners; Stock

LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES
Taxation (federal), **7036**

LIGHT COMPANIES
See Electric Light and Power Companies; Public Service Corporations; Powers; Public Utilities

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
See also Laches; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors;

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS —Cont'd
Statute of Limitations
Acknowledgment as interruption running of statute, **4289**
Alter ego doctrine, **41.28.50**
Antitrust laws
actions for damages, **5060**
prosecution for criminal conspiracy, **5034**
Applicability to corporations, **4282**
Appraisal rights, shareholders, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Bank directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1304, 1306**
Bankruptcy preferences, avoidance, **7586**
Blue sky laws
civil actions, **6811**
criminal prosecutions, **6818**
Certificates of stock
cancellation, **5166**
issuance, actions to compel, **5165, 5179**
Charter provisions, **4284**
Commencement of action, effect, **4288**
Conflicts of law, **4283**
directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1302**
Consolidation of corporations, **7173**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Coupons, actions, **2746**
Creditors' bills, **4833**
Creditors' suits against shareholders for unpaid subscriptions, **6177 et seq.**
Destruction of stock certificates, actions to compel reissuance, **5179**
Directors, actions to enforce liabilities, **1301**
common-law liability, **1304**
conflicts of law, **1302**
disability of party, **1306.30**
domination, **1306.20**
equity jurisdiction, **1303**
extension of limitations period, **1307**

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS —Cont'd
Directors, actions to enforce liabilities, **1301**—Cont'd
fraud or fraudulent concealment, **1306.10**
limitation of actions, adverse domination doctrine, **1306.20**
penal statutes, **1305**
remedial statutes, **1305**
renewal of limitations period, **1307**
running of limitations period, **1306 to 1306.30**
shareholders' derivative actions, **1304**
statutory liability, **1304, 1305**
tolling of limitations period, **1306.30**
unlawful dividends, **5439**
Discovery rule, **4286.10**
Dissenting shareholders, appraisal rights, **5906.75**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, **5370**
Estoppel to plead, **4285**
Failure to make reports, enforcement of liability, **2309**
Federal securities laws, **5886.10**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3231**
Foreign corporations
actions against, **8709 et seq.**
actions by, **8609**
defenses, **8709 et seq.**
Fraud or fraudulent concealment, **1306.10, 4287**
directors or officers, **1306.10**
sales or purchases of stock, **5603 to 5607**
shareholders' derivative actions, **1304**
statutory liability, **1304, 1305**
tolling of limitations period, **1306 to 1306.30**
Freeze-out claims, **5886**
Issuance of stock certificates, actions to compel, **5165, 5179**
Judgments, enforcement, **4708**
Loss of stock certificates, actions to compel reissuance, **5179**

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS —Cont'd
Merger of corporations, **7173**
Minority shareholders, **5874 to 5876, 5886, 5886.10**
appraisal rights, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Nationally owned corporations, **4282**
New promise as interruption running of statute, **4289**
Nonresident corporations, **4039**
Officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1301**
common-law liability, **1304**
conflicts of law, **1302**
disability of party, **1306.30**
domination, **1306.20**
equity jurisdiction, **1303**
extension of limitations period, **1307**
fraud or fraudulent concealment, **1306.10**
governing law, **1302**
limitation of actions, adverse domination doctrine, **1306.20**
penal statutes, **1305**
remedial statutes, **1305**
renewal of limitations period, **1307**
running of limitations period, **1306 to 1306.30**
Period of limitation, **4286**
Person as including corporation, **7.05**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.28.50**
Pledges of stock
redemption of stock, **5675**
sale of stock upon debt default, **5669**
Preference of creditors, actions to enforce, **7586**
Products liability, **4892.87**
Promoters, actions against, **200.10**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2339**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.70**
Receivership, **4287, 7801**
Redemption of pledged stock, **5675**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5610**
fraud as grounds, **5603 to 5606**

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS —Cont'd
Running of limitations period, **4286.10**
directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1306 to 1306.30**
Salaries of officers and agents, actions to recover, **2156, 2179**
Securities laws, **5886.10, 6882**
blue sky laws, **6811, 6818**
Service of process, effect, **4288**
Shareholders' liability, debts, **6289**
Shareholders' suits
appraisal rights, **5906.75, 5906.90**
derivative actions, **5874 to 5876, 5886, 5886.10**
enforcement of directors' or officers' liabilities, **1304**
Special statutes, **4284**
Squeeze-out claims, **5886**
State-owned corporations, **4282**
Stock transfers, wrongful, **5469.10, 5551**
Survival statutes, compared, **8144.20**
Suspension of tolling period, **4287**
Tolling of limitations period, **617.10, 4287**
directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1306 to 1306.30**
Unlawful dividends, actions to recover, **5430**
Unpaid subscriptions, **6177 et seq.**
Waiver, **4287**
actions on unpaid stock subscriptions, **6182.10**

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY
Defense to tort liability, **4902.50**
Exculpatory clauses, **4902.50**
Shareholders in corporation owning ship, **6302**
Vessel owner's liability, **4903, 6302**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
Articles or certificate of organization, **137**
acknowledgment, **153**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd
Articles or certificate of organization, **137**—Cont'd
cancellation, **162**
capital contribution clauses, **141**
certificate of organization, issuance, **160**
correction, **155**
defective execution, correction, **155**
duration of existence, **143**
effect of filing or issuance, **161**
execution, **152**
filing requirements, **156**
incorrect statements, correction, **155**
management of company, **146**
managers, names and addresses, **145**
name of company, **138**
optional provisions, **150**
organizers, names and addresses, **144**
powers of company, **139.10**
publication, **154**
registered office or agent, **140**
revocation, **162**
verification, **153**
Attributes and characteristics, **20**
Business judgment rule
managers, **20**
Charitable purpose, **20**
Close corporations, distinguished, **20**
Corporate characteristics, **20**
Derivative actions, **20**
Existence, commencement, **166**
Formation, **20**
Liabilities, **1120**
Limited partnerships, distinguished, **20**
Low-profit limited liability company (L3C), **20**
Members, personal liability as undisclosed agent, **1120**
Mergers, **20**
S Corporations, distinguished, **20**
Taxation, **20**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd
Veil piercing, **41.77**
membership as security, **20**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
See Partnerships

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
See Damages

LIQUIDATING AGENTS
See Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability To Creditors

LIQUIDATION
See Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Attachment; Bankruptcy; Dissolution of Corporations; Insolvency; Taxation (Federal)
Reincorporation doctrine, **7002**

LIQUIDATION TRUSTEES
See Shareholders' Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions

LIQUOR
Purpose of incorporation, **93**
Sales as purpose of incorporation, **93**
Sherman Act, **4990**
State regulation, **4990**

LIS PENDENS
Actions to which applicable, **4225.10**
Constructive trust, action to impress, **5954.10**
Corporate waste, **5954.10**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5954.10**
Specific performance, purchase or sale of realty, **4225.10**
Transfer of stock as affected, **5474**

LIST OF CORPORATIONS IN STATE
See Reports

LITERARY CORPORATIONS
Classification, **78**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **78**
Purposes, **110**

LITHOGRAPHY
Classification of corporations, **73**

LITIGATION
See also Actions; Shareholders' Derivative Actions; Shareholders' Direct Actions
Derivative actions
jurisdiction, internal affairs doctrine, **8444**
special injury rule, **5908**
Receivers, **7823.50**
Shareholders' actions
jurisdiction, internal affairs doctrine, **8444**
special injury rule, **5908**

LITIGATION EXPENSES
See Attorneys' Fees; Costs; Indemnification; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

LITIGATION INSURANCE
See Liability Insurance

LIVESTOCK ASSOCIATIONS
See Powers

LOAN COMPANIES
See also Banks and Banking; Savings and Loan Associations
Interstate commerce, **8419**
Lending money, powers, **2623**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**

LOANS
See also Borrowing Money; Pledges of Stock
Accounting for profits, directors and officers, **901**
Aid to other companies, **2621**
Bad loans, liability of directors or officers, **1019**
Banks, **2623, 2624**
cashier's powers, **716, 717**
excessive, liability of bank directors or officers, **1251, 1253**
Business judgment rule, **1041**
Consideration for stock, **5194**
Constitutional prohibitions and restrictions, **2622**

LOANS—Cont'd
Directors, powers and liabilities, **505, 515, 1019**
accounting for profits, **901**
breach of duties, **1019**
business judgment rule, **1041**
improper approval, damages, **1343**
loans by directors, **952**
appropriation of property as payment, **910**
security for payment, **908**
loans to directors, **955, 2622.10**
loans to officers, **1245**
negligence, **1041**
profits, accounting to corporation, **901**
Doing business in state, **8491**
Effect of loan, **2625**
General manager of corporation, powers, **679**
Interstate commerce, **8419**
Liability of directors and officers, **1041**
Loan associations, powers, **2623**
Manager of corporation, powers, **679**
National banks
liability of directors, **1253**
powers, **2624**
Negligence of directors or officers, **1041**
Nonprofit corporations, loans to officers, directors or shareholders, **2622.10**
Officers, powers and liabilities, **473, 1019**
accounting for profits, **901**
bank cashiers, **716**
breach of duties, **1019**
business judgment rule, **1041**
general manager of corporation, **679**
improper approval, damages, **1343**
loans by officers, **952**
appropriation of property as payment, **910**
security for payment, **908**
loans to officers, **955, 1245, 2622.10**

LOANS—Cont'd
Officers, powers and liabilities, **473, 1019**—Cont'd
manager of corporation, **679**
negligence, **1041**
president of corporation, **602**
profits, accounting to corporation, **901**
secretary of corporation, **640**
treasurer of corporation, **659**
vice-president of corporation, **631**
Payments for stock, loans as consideration, **5194**
Powers, **2619 et seq.**
bank cashiers, **716**
directors, **505, 515**
manager of corporation, **679**
officers, **473 et seq.**
president of corporation, **602**
secretary of corporation, **640**
treasurer of corporation, **659**
vice-president of corporation, **631**
President, powers, **602**
Profits by officers or directors, accounting to corporation, **901**
Prohibition, **2622**
Ratification
acceptance or retention of money, **773, 773.20**
recognition or adoption, **774**
Restrictions, **2622**
Savings and loan associations, powers, **2623**
Secretary of corporation, powers, **640**
Security for payment, directors and officers, **908**
Shareholders
contracts between corporation and shareholders, **5739**
loans to corporation
actions to recover advances, **5918**
capital contribution, characterization, **5739**
loans to shareholders, **3618**
taxation, **5739**
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1369**

LOANS—Cont'd
Surplus funds at interest, **2620**
Treasurer of corporation, powers, **659**
Ultra vires defense, **3563, 3564**
Unauthorized loan, **2625**
Vice-president of corporation, powers, **631**

LOCAL ACTIONS
Jurisdiction, **4302**
subject matter, **4301**
Venue, **4377**
federal courts, **4385**
local and transitory, **4370**
waiver of objections, effect, **4391**

LOCATION
See Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Place of Business; Situs

LOGGING AND LUMBER COMPANIES
Knowledge imputed to company, **807**
Notice to officers or agents, **807**
Powers, **2536**

LONG - ARM STATUTES
Analytical approach, **8703.10**
Breach of contract, **8675**
Constitutional limitations, **8703.10 to 8703.12**
Directors as subject to jurisdictional reach, **1296.10**
District of Columbia, **8707.10**
Due process standards, **8703.10 to 8703.12**
Enumerated acts, **8703.11**
Extraterritorial service of process, **8703.10, 8763**
Federal enclaves, place of transactions, **8703.30**
Fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
Foreign corporations
entitled to use, **8613**
scope and operation of state statutes, **8703**
Manufacturing companies, **8679**
Military bases, place of transactions, **8703.30**

LONG - ARM STATUTES—Cont'd
Minimum contacts, **4439**
Nonresidents
foreign corporations, **4037, 8613**
plaintiffs, **8613**
sellers of stock, **8685**
Officers as subject to jurisdictional reach, **1296.10**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **8703.10.50**
Persons within statute, **8704**
Products liability actions, **8679**
Retroactivity, **8703.20**
Service of process, **8703.10**
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act, **8703.40**

LOUISIANA
Business Corporation Law, **2.50**
Meetings of shareholders
place of meetings, outside of state, **2003**
Preferences regarding insolvent corporations, **7443.1**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, statutory provisions, **7709**

LOW - PROFIT LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY (L3C)
Limited liability companies, **20**
Unincorporated business entities and association, **20**

LUMBER INSPECTORS
See Logging and Lumber Companies

MAIL
Notices, proof, **4647**
Service of process or notice of suit, **8765**

MAINE
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Meetings of shareholders outside of state, **2003**
Preferences of creditors, **7443.2**

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS
Accounting to corporation, profits, **5846**
Actions in behalf of corporation, **5773**

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Agent-majority shareholders, contracts, **5782.10**
Agreements as to control of corporation, **5768**
Amendment of articles or certificate of incorporation, **5774 et seq.**
fairness to minority shareholders, **5776.20**
fundamental changes or modifications, **5776.10, 5776 to 5776.20**
nonfundamental changes or modifications, **5776.15**
perfecting amendments, **3719.10**
Articles or certificate of incorporation
fairness to minority, **5776**
powers, **5760**
Assessment of fully paid stock, **5777**
Assignment for benefit of creditors, **5778**
Breach of fiduciary duties
burden of persuasion, **5811.10**
fairness tests, **5811.20**
Bylaws, **5760, 5779**
Close corporations, **5810, 5811, 5811.05**
disclosure of information to minority shareholders, **5818**
Combination of shareholders, control by, **5765**
Compensation of directors or officers, **1110**
Conflicts of interest
burden of persuasion, **5811.10**
fairness tests, **5811.20**
transactions, ratification, **982**
Consent to corporate acts, **5769, 5770**
Consolidation of corporations, **5780**
fiduciary duty to minority shareholders, **7160.50**
Contracts
agent-majority shareholders, **5782.10**
contracts between corporation and majority shareholders, **5781.10**

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Contracts—Cont'd
contracts between corporations and corporate officer, **5782**
contracts between corporations with same majority shareholders, **5781.20**
contracts on corporation's behalf, **5781**
impairment of minority shareholder's rights, **5790**
officer-majority shareholders, **5782.10**
ratification of contract between corporation and corporate officer, **5782**
Control of corporation, **5783**
agreements, **5768**
fiduciary duties, **5811**
sale by majority shareholders, **5805, 5805.10, 5805.20, 5805.30**
Control over directors, **2105**
Corporate existence, extension, **5788**
Corporate property, use by shareholder, **5807**
Corporation, control by another, **5766, 5767**
Defense of directors, officers and employees, payment for, **1344, 6045.10**
Directors, payment for defense of, **1344, 6045.10**
Dispensing with payment in full for stock, **5784**
Dissenting shareholders' appraisal rights, distribution priority, **5906.100**
Dissolution of corporation, **5786**
Distribution of corporate assets, **5785**
Dividend, declaration of, **5787**
Donation of corporate property, **5789**
Duties, **5757 et seq., 5810 et seq.**
Employees, payment for defense of, **1344, 6045.10**
Excessive compensation of directors or officers, **1110**

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Extension of corporate existence, **5788**
Fiduciary duties, **5757, 5810, 5811**
breach
burden of persuasion, **5811.10**
fairness tests, **5811.20**
close corporations, **5811.05**
control of corporation, **5811**
disclosure of information to minority shareholders, **5818**
intrinsic fairness test, **5810**
mergers, **7160.50**
merger transactions, **5811, 5811.10**
parent to subsidiary, **5811.40**
sale of controlling interests, **5805.20**
Forms of majority holdings, **5762 to 5767**
Fully paid stock, assessment of, **5777**
Gifts of corporate property, **5789**
Good faith, control agreements, **5768**
Holding companies, **5767**
Impairment of minority shareholder's contract rights, **5790**
Individual shareholder as majority shareholder, **5763**
Joint and several liability, **5812**
Judgments against directors or officers, release, **1342**
Lease of corporate property, **5791, 5791.10**
Legislative authorization of acts, **5761**
Liabilities, **5757 et seq., 5812**
Majority defined, **5759**
Management of corporation, **5783**
powers, **2099**
Meetings of shareholders, power to call, **1997**
Merger of corporation, **5780**
Merger transactions, fiduciary duties, **5811, 5811.10, 7160.50**
Minority shareholders' appraisal rights, distribution priority, **5906.100**
Mortgages, **3116 et seq.**

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Officer-majority shareholders, contracts, **5782.10**
Officers, payment for defense of, **1344, 6045.10**
Oppression of minority, judicial dissolution of corporation, **8046.10**
Parent and subsidiary relationship, **5766, 5767**
contracts between parent and subsidiary, **5781.15**
fiduciary duties of parent, **5811**
Payment for defense of directors, officers and employees, **1344, 6045.10**
Payment in full for stock, dispensing with, **5784**
Per capita, **2013**
Powers, **5757 et seq.**
Preferred stock, issuance of, **5284**
Profits, accounting to corporation, **5846**
Purchases of stock
fiduciary duties, **5811**
new issue of stock, **5772**
Ratification, **764**
conflicts of interest transactions, **982**
contracts between corporation and corporate officer, **5782**
fraudulent or illegal acts, **5795**
minority shareholders' rights and remedies, **5848, 5849**
rights and remedies of minority shareholders, **5882**
ultra vires acts, **5795**
Release of judgments against officers or directors, **1342**
Reorganization of corporation, **7200 et seq.**
Rights, **5757 et seq.**
Salaries of directors or officers, excessive, **1110**
Sale of all corporate property, **2949.10 et seq.**
Sale of controlling interests, **5805**
blue sky laws, **5805.30**
federal securities acts, **5805.30**

MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Sale of controlling interests, **5805** —Cont'd
fiduciary duties, **5805.20**
premium for stock, right to receive, **5805.10**
Sales of stock
fiduciary duties, **5811**
Secret profits, **5846**
Shareholders' agreements, **5781**
Shareholders of another corporation, control by, **5764**
Standing to sue, direct actions, **5910**
Statutory provisions, powers, **5760**
Supermajority quorum requirements, **2013**
Title to corporate property, **5771**
Transfers of corporate property, **2949.10 et seq., 5806**
Trustees, **5811**
Ultra vires, consent of all shareholders as affecting, **5770**
Use of corporate property, **5807**
Voting rights, **5808**
interest as affecting, **2031**
Waiver of corporate claims, **5809**

MALFEASANCE
See Shareholders

MALICE
Criminal conspiracies, antitrust laws, **5033**
Criminal liability, **4944**
Inference, malicious prosecution action, **4885.70**
Intentional torts, malicious prosecution, **4885.70**
Interference with business relationships, **4886.50**
Libel actions, **4887**
privileged communications effect on action, **4889**
Slander of title, **4890**
Torts involving
conspiracy, **4884**
liability, **4882**

MALICIOUS PROSECUTION
Abuse of process, distinguished, **4885.80**
Admissions or declarations, officers or agents, **737**
Directors, liability, **1160**
Liability, **4885.70**
acts of special police officers, **4896**
directors or officers, **1160**
Officer's or agent's admissions or declarations, **737**
Punitive damages, **4908**
Security guards, corporate liability, **4896**
Tort actions, **4255**
Venue of actions, **4378**

MANAGEMENT
Agency costs, **2096.40**
Agents, powers, **2102**
Authority by which exercised, **2096**
Chief executive officers, powers, **2102**
Combination to control corporation, validity, **2064**
Consent of shareholders to action of directors, **2106**
necessity, **2105**
Controlling authorities, **2096**
Corporate governance movement, **2096.50**
Directors and officers
control over actions, **2104**
individual directors, **2101**
powers, **2100**
Executive authority, in whom vested, **2096**
Fraternal societies, control, **2108**
Holding corporations, control, **2108**
Individual shareholders, **2098**
Interference with internal management, **2104**
Majority shareholders, **2103**
officers, control over actions, **2104**
sole shareholders, **2099**
Managerialism, **2096.20**
Managers, powers, **2102, 2103**
Market for corporate control, **2096.40**

MANAGEMENT—Cont'd
Maximization of profit, **2096.30 to 2096.50**
One-person corporation, **2099**
Power of court of equity, **2104**
Profit maximization, **2096.30 to 2096.50**
Religious corporations, interference with by courts, **2104**
SEC shareholder proposal rule, **2097**
Separation of ownership and control, **2096.10**
Shareholder activism, **2096.50**
Shareholder democracy, **2096.20**
Shareholders, **2098**
acting or consenting together, **2099**
agreement for management of corporate property, **2097**
power, **2097**
sole shareholder, **2099**
Stakeholder input, **2096.20**
Subordinate bodies, powers, **2108**
Unanimous action by shareholders, **2097**
Voting agreement to control, validity, **2064 to 2066**

MANAGERS
See also Branch Managers; Salaries and Other Compensation
Actions
corporation by, **705**
powers as to, **4216**
Admissions and declarations, **745**
Advances, power to make, **699**
Apparent authority, **667**
Arrests, power to make, **703**
Assignments, **688**
benefit of creditors, **701**
Attorneys, employment, **673.10, 705**
Bank accounts, powers, **697**
Bank cashiers, **709**
Borrowing money, **679**
Brokers, employment, **675**
Burdens of proof, powers or authority, **707**
Chief executive officers, management of corporation, **2102**
Classification, **666**

MANAGERS—Cont'd
Collection of corporate debt, **699**
Commercial paper, execution, **680**
Compromise of claims, **700**
Contracts of corporation, **671 to 673**
duration, **672**
employment, **673**
futures, **693**
guaranty, **695**
indemnity, **695**
modification, **698**
suretyship, **695**
Debt collection, powers, **699**
Dedications of corporate property, **689**
Definition, **665**
Department, **666**
Duties, **665**
Employment contracts, powers, **673**
attorneys, **673.10, 705**
brokers, **675**
injury compensation, **678**
length of contracts, **677**
purchasing agents, **675**
real estate brokers, **675**
sales representatives, **675**
Estoppel to question powers, **706**
Execution of corporate instruments, **680**
Futures contracts, **693**
General managers, **3028**
actions, powers as to, **4216**
employee status, **272**
Gifts of corporate property, **689**
Guaranty contracts, **695**
Implied powers, **667**
Indemnity contracts, **695**
Individual acts, **279**
Institution of lawsuits, **705**
Insurance, powers, **692**
Investments, futures, **693**
Kinds, **666**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807, 810**
Leases, powers, **691**
Legal proceedings, **705**

MANAGERS—Cont'd
Liability, **991**
acts of co-officers or subordinate employees, **1099**
Licensing powers, **696**
Loans of corporation, **679**
Management of corporation, powers, **2102, 2103**
Modification of contracts, **698**
Mortgages, **690**
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, **682**
execution, **680**
indorsement, **681**
Nontrading corporations, **668**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807, 810**
Officers of corporation, **666**
Payments, power to make or accept, **699**
Pledges, **690**
Powers, **667**
actions by corporation, **705**
advances, power to make, **699**
agency principles, **667**
apparent, **667**
arrests, power to make, **703**
assignments, **688**
benefit of creditors, **701**
attorneys, employment, **673.10, 705**
bank accounts, **697**
borrowing money, **679**
brokers, employment, **675**
burden of proof, **707**
collection of corporate debt, **699**
commercial paper, execution, **680**
compromise of claims, **700**
contracts of corporation, **671 to 673**
debt collection, **699**
dedications of corporate property, **689**
directors' management powers, effect, **669**
employment and employment contracts, **673 et seq.**
estoppel to question, **706**

MANAGERS—Cont'd
Powers, **667**—Cont'd
execution of corporate instruments, **680**
futures contracts, **693**
gifts of corporate property, **689**
guaranty contracts, **695**
implied, **667**
indemnity contracts, **695**
insurance, **692**
leases, **691**
legal proceedings, **705**
licensing, **696**
lifetime employment contracts, **677**
loans of corporation, **679**
modification of contracts, **698**
mortgages, **690**
negotiable instruments, **679 et seq.**
payments, power to make or accept, **699**
pledges, **690**
preference of creditors, **702**
presumptions, **707**
promissory notes, execution, **680**
purchases, **683, 684**
purchasing agents, employment, **675**
ratification, **698, 763**
refunds, power to issue, **699**
release of claims, **698**
rewards, **694**
sales of corporate property, **685 to 687**
sales representatives, employment, **675**
scope, **666**
settlement of claims, **700**
statute of limitations, waiver, **698.10**
stock purchases or sales, **684**
title as factor, **666**
Preference of creditors, **702**
President of corporation, **594**
Presumptions, powers or authority, **707**
Purchases
corporate property, **683**

MANAGERS—Cont'd
Purchases—Cont'd
stock, **684**
Purchasing agents, employment, **675**
Ratification
acts of manager, **706**
power or authority to ratify, **698, 763**
Refunds, power to issue, **699**
Release of claims, **698**
Representative acts, **279**
Rewards, **694**
Sales of corporate property, **685**
personal property, **686**
real property, **687**
Sales representatives, employment, **675**
Secretary of corporation, **637, 638**
Settlement of claims, **700**
Signatures to corporate instruments, **3028**
Statute of limitations, waiver, **698.10**
Stock purchases or sales, **684**
Superintendents, employment, **666**
Suretyship contracts, **695**
Trading corporations, **668**
Treasurer of corporation, **655**
Vice-president of corporation, **627**

MANDAMUS
Absence of legal remedies, **2367**
Amendment of charter, mandamus to compel acceptance and filing, **3722**
Amendment of pleadings, **2410**
Answers, **2408**
Appeals, **2413**
Assessment, compelling enforcement, **2370**
Association membership, compelling restoration, **2378**
Associations, as subject to, **2402.70**
Audits, **2251**
Availability against public service corporations, **2388 et seq.**
Books and records
compelling inspection, **2251**
compelling return to corporation, **2382**

MANDAMUS—Cont'd
Books and records—Cont'd
remedy, **2194**
Burden of proof, **2412.10**
Calling corporate meetings and elections, **2000**
Calls, compelling enforcement, **2370**
Canal companies, compelling performance of duties, **2400**
Claim for relief, **2407**
Contract duties, compelling performance, **2368**
Corporate membership, compelling restoration, **2377**
Costs
recovery, **2412.30**
Dams, compelling proper operation, **2401**
Defenses, **2411.10**
Demand to act as condition, **2403.10**
Demurrer to petition or writ, **2407**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, **2373, 5367**
Due process, **2404**
Elections
compelling calling and holding, **2374**
directors and officers, **290, 293**
standing to challenge, directors and officers, **293**
Electric companies, compelling performance of duties, **2394**
Equitable remedy, **2367**
Extension of charter, **4101**
Federal courts, removal, **2405**
Ferry companies, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Foreign corporations
inspection of books and records, **2251**
jurisdiction, **2404**
standing to sue, **8607**
Fraternal association membership, compelling restoration, **2378**
Gas companies, compelling performance of duties, **2394**
Inspection of books and records, **2251**
appeal, **2255.10**

MANDAMUS—Cont'd
Inspection of books and records, **2251**—Cont'd
burden of proof, **2253.10**
costs and expenses of writ, **2255**
discretion in awarding relief, **2254**
enforcement of right, **2250, 2251**
jurisdiction, **2252**
nature of proceeding, **2252**
parties, **2252**
pleadings, **2253**
summary judgment, **2252**
venue, **2252**
Interest, compelling payment, **2369**
Intervention, **2406**
Irrigation companies, compelling performance of duties, **2402**
Joinder of parties, **2406**
Judgments, **2412.20**
compelling enforcement, **2369**
Jurisdiction of proceedings, **2404**
Laches, **2411.10**
Mandatory injunctions, relationship, **4853**
Meetings of shareholders, compelling calling and holding, **2374**
Membership corporations, restoration as member, **5705**
Misjoinder of parties, **2406**
Nature of remedy, **2366**
Nonprofit corporation, as subject to, **2402.30**
Nonprofit corporations, restoration of membership, **5705**
Orders, **2412.20**
Package delivery companies, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Parties, **2406**
Pendency of another action, **2411.10**
Petitioners, **2406**
Pleadings, **2407 et seq.**
Private persons, petitioners, **2406**
Procedure, **2403 et seq.**
Public officers, petitioners, **2406**
Public service corporations, availability, **2388 et seq.**
Purpose of remedy, **2366**
Quo warranto, **2329**

MANDAMUS—Cont'd
Railroads, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Redemption of stock, compelling enforcement, **2371**
Regulatory boards, compelling compliance with orders, **2385**
Reinstatement in office, compelling enforcement, **363, 2375**
Remedies, **2367**
Removal of cause to federal court, **2405**
Reports, filing of, **2383**
Request to act as condition, **2403.10**
Return, **2408**
Shareholders' meetings, **2063.20**
Society membership, compelling restoration, **2378**
Standing to seek writ, **2367.50**
Stock certificates
compelling issuance, **2380**
compelling transfer, **2381**
Stock exchange membership, compelling restoration, **2378**
Street railroads, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Taxes, compelling payment, **2384**
Telephone companies, compelling performance of duties, **2394**
Title to corporate office, proceedings to determine, **366, 2375**
To compel compensation, **2385.50**
Trade union membership, compelling restoration, **2378**
Transfer of stock, **2381, 5521, 5522**
Transportation companies, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Unincorporated association, as subject to, **2402.70**
Urban transit companies, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Utility companies, compelling performance of duties, **2394**
Verification of petition, **2407**
Water companies, compelling performance of duties, **2394**
Watered stock, issuance, **5254**

MANSLAUGHTER
See Crimes and Criminal Law

MANUFACTURING COMPANIES
Taxation generally, **6966.50**

MANUFACTURING CORPORATIONS
Actions as doing business within state, **8679**
Banking company stock, purchase, **2826**
Bottling companies, **104**
Classification, **73**
Companies, **104**
Definition, **104**
Electric companies, **73**
Gas companies, **104**
Ice companies, **104**
Interstate commerce, **8417**
Light companies, **73**
Manufacturing company, purchase, **2826**
Mining companies, **104**
Natural gas companies, **104**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Oil companies, **73, 104**
Out-of-state manufacturers, jurisdiction and service of process, **8679, 8718**
Power companies, **73**
Printing companies, **104**
Publishing companies, **104**
Purposes, **104**
Slaughterhouses, **104**
Vessel construction and repair, **104**
Water companies, **73, 104**

MARITAL PROPERTY
Dividends, **5385**
Pledged stock, **5654**
Stock, **5102**
pledges, **5654**
valuation in divorce proceedings, **5906.120**

MARRIED WOMEN
See also Husband and Wife
Incorporators, **84**

MARRIED WOMEN—Cont'd
Liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions to stock, **6099**
Statutory liability as shareholder, **6352**
Transfer of stock, **5543**

MARSHALING ASSETS
See Insolvency

MARYLAND
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7444**
Voting trusts
trustees, qualification, **2091**

MASSACHUSETTS
Business Corporation Law, **2.50**
Dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, **5391**
Preference of creditors, **7445**
Proxies, **2050**
Voting
proxies, **2050**
trusts, **2080.10, 2088**

MASTERS IN CHANCERY
Claims in receivership proceedings, reference, **7924**

MCCARRAN ACT
Taxation of insurance companies, **8810.10**

MEASURE OF DAMAGES
See Damages

MEAT PACKING
Classification of corporations, **73**

MECHANICAL ASSOCIATIONS OR BUSINESSES
Laundries, **104**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Purposes, **104**

MECHANIC'S LIEN
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Corporation succeeding partnership or association, liability, **4015**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence after filing of claim, **3967**

MECHANIC'S LIEN—Cont'd
Foreign corporation not qualified to do business, validity and enforceability of lien, **8531**
Person as including corporation, **7.05**
Priorities
claims, **3388**
foreclosure of mortgages, **3386**
statutory construction, **3388**

MEDIATION
Alternative dispute resolution, **4722.20**

MEDICINE
See Practice of Medicine and Dentistry; Professional Corporations and Associations

MEETINGS
See also Executive Committees
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **146**
Bondholders, **2769**
Bylaws regulating, **4208**
election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
Incorporators
location, **3742**
notice
failure to give notice, **3755**
noncompliance with requirements, **3755**
statutory provisions, **3750**
waiver, **3750, 3755**
organization, **3743**
outside of state, **3742**
postponement, **3755**
timing, **3739, 3755**
statutory provisions, **3740**
Organization, **3749 to 3757**
outside of state, **3742**
postponement, **3755**
timing, **3739, 3755**
statutory provisions, **3740**

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS
See also Executive Committees
Absence from meetings
consent to nonattendance, **1062**

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS —Cont'd
Absence from meetings—Cont'd
excuses for nonattendance, **1092**
liability for codirectors' acts, **1049.10, 1091**
negligence, **1049**
ratification of codirectors' acts, **1049.10, 1100**
Actions by board, **392 to 397**
Adjournment, **401**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **146**
Attendance, waiver of notice, **411**
Attorneys, presence, **418**
Board actions
body, necessity of action as, **392**
consent, effect of unanimity, **393**
customary informality, effect, **394**
necessity, **392**
ownership of entire stock, effect, **395**
shareholders' ratification, **397**
unanimous consent, effect, **393**
without meeting, **393**
Body, necessity of action as, **392**
Calling, **404**
Close corporations, necessity, **394.10**
Conduct of meetings, **418**
Conflicts of interest transactions
domination by interested directors, **939**
interest of presiding officer, **933**
presence of interested directors, **934**
quorum requirements, **938**
voting by interested directors, **935, 936**
Counsel, presence, **418**
Custom or usage
informal board actions, **394**
notice, **409**
Electronic means of participation, **397.10**
Emergency, **408**
Estoppel to question legality, **430**
Evidence of regularity, **432, 433**

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS —Cont'd
Executive committees
notice, **407**
quorum requirements, **424**
Failure to attend, **1049, 1062, 1092**
Formality, **418**
Holidays, **400**
Illegalities or irregularities, **428 to 430**
estoppel to question, **430**
proof, **433**
ratification, **429**
Interested directors
counting for purposes of quorum, **938**
domination of disinterested directors, **939**
presence, **934**
presiding over meeting, **933**
voting, **935, 936**
Minutes, **418**
Model acts
action without meeting, **393**
contents of notice, **414**
electronic means of participation, **397.10**
emergency, **408**
necessity, **393**
notice, **405, 406, 414**
special, **398**
telephone participation, **397.10**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, notice, **405**
Necessity
Model Business Corporation Acts, **393**
Nonprofit corporations
notice, **405**
place, **403**
Notice, **404**
attendance, effect, **411**
contents, **414**
customary procedures, effect, **409**
delivery, **416**
directors entitled, **413**
emergency, effect, **408**
executive committee meetings, **407**

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS —Cont'd
Notice, **404**—Cont'd
failure to give, **413**
form, **415**
length of notice, **417**
mailing of notice, **416**
nonprofit corporations, **405**
oral, **415**
ownership of entire stock, effect, **410**
presumptions, **433**
regular meetings, **405**
service, **416**
special meetings, **406**
specification of business, **414**
time of giving, **417**
waiver, **411, 412**
written, **415**
Outside state, **403**
Ownership of entire stock, effect
board actions, **395**
notice of meetings, **410**
Persons present, **418**
Place, **402, 403**
Presiding officer, **418**
Proxy voting, **427**
Quorum requirements, **419**
actions by quorum, **425**
conflicts of interest, **426, 938**
delegation of authority, **423**
disqualified directors, effect, **421, 426**
executive committees, **424**
interested directors, **426, 938**
newly created directorships, **421**
obtaining by trickery, **422**
ratification of acts, **762**
supermajority bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**
trickery to obtain quorum, **422**
vacancies, power to fill, **421**
Ratification of acts, **762**
Ratification of illegalities or irregularities, **429**
Regular, **398**
notice, **405**

MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS —Cont'd
Resolutions, **418**
constituting contracts, **431**
Special, **398**
notice, **406**
Sundays, **400**
Supermajorities
quorum bylaws, **4176.10**
voting bylaws, **4176.10**
Telephone participation, **397.10**
Time, **399, 400**
Votes as constituting contracts, **431**
Voting, **418**
interested directors, **935, 936**
proxy, **427**
ratification of acts, **762**
supermajority bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**
Waiver of notice, **412**
attendance, **411**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS
Action without meetings, **1996, 1996.10**
Adjournments, **1996**
as continuation of original meetings, **2015**
proxies, solicitation of, **2015**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3697**
acceptance, **3727**
Annual meetings, **1996.20**
postponement, **2001**
business judgment, **1997, 2012**
procedure, **2001**
remote participation, **2012.50**
Ballots, **2017**
Business to be transacted, **2016**
Business trust, conduct, **8244**
Calling of meetings
alteration of call, **1998**
annual meeting, **2009**
attack on validity of call, **1998**
bylaw provisions, **1997, 1998**
cancellation of call, **1998.10**
compelling, **2000**
de facto directors, **1997**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Calling of meetings—Cont'd
demand, **2000**
duty to call, **1997**
equitable remedies to compel, **2000**
majority shareholder, **1997**
mandamus to compel, **2000**
manner, **1998**
necessity, **1997**
notice, **1998**
president, **2000**
power, **1997**
presumption as to regularity, **1999**
proxy holders, **2060**
quo warranto to compel, **2000**
regular meetings, **1997**
shareholders, **1997**
statutory remedies to compel, **2000**
sufficiency of call, **1998, 2009**
waiver of irregularities, **1999**
Cancellation of call, **1998.10**
Chair, **2014**
Combination to control corporation, **2064**
Conduct of meetings and elections, **2063.60**
appeal from ruling, **2012**
ballots, **2012**
chair, **2014**
challenges to voting, **2017**
fairness, burden of proof, **2012**
good faith, **2012**
meetings, **2012 et seq.**
nominations, how made, **2017**
objections to voting, **2017**
polls open after time fixed for closing, **2017**
presiding officers, **2014**
quorum, **2013, 2015**
recounts of ballots, **2017**
remote participation, **2012.50**
unsigned ballots, validity, **2017**
voting, **2012**
write-ins as sufficient to elect officers, **2017**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Construction of shareholder agreements, **2064.50**
Contests, statutory proceedings, **2063.60**
Control agreements, voting, **2063.90**
Control by court
appointment of master or referee, **2063.70**
contest, statutory proceedings, **2063.60**
equity, powers, **2063.30**
injunction, **2063.40**
jurisdictions, **2063.30**
mandamus, **2063.20**
motives of shareholders, inquiry, **2063.10**
quo warranto, **2063.20**
remedies, **2063.10**
review, statutory proceedings, **2063.60**
Control by court, power to order, **2000**
Coverture, shareholder under legal disability by reason of, **2024**
Cumulative voting, **2048**
voting rights, **3697**
Denial of right to vote, injunction against, **2063.50**
Directors election, national banks, **2048.10**
Directors' power to vote, **537**
Dissolution, failure to hold as ground for, **7996**
Domicile, **4036**
Effect of withdrawal after quorum, **2013.10**
Election judges, **2018, 2019**
Elections
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
quorum, supermajority bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**
supermajorities
quorum bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**
voting bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Elections—Cont'd
voting rights and privileges, supermajority bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**
Equitable owner rights, voting, **5501**
Estoppel
objections to irregularities, **2005, 2024**
questioning legality of votes, **2044**
Extraordinary business, **2016**
Factional division holding meetings, **2022**
Failure to hold as ground for dissolution
statutory provisions, **8070**
Failure to hold meeting, **1996**
Fractional shares, **2045.10**
Fraudulent combinations and agreements, **2066**
Fraudulently held meetings, **2024**
Fundamental changes, nonvoting shares entitlement to vote on changes, **2026**
Illegal election of directors, **2063.60**
Illegality of votes, **2044**
Improper meetings, injunction, **2063.40**
Infancy, shareholder under legal disability by reason of, **2024**
Informalities, objections by third persons, **2024**
Informal meetings, **1996, 1996.10**
Injunctions, **4861**
postponing meetings, **2063.40**
prohibiting holding of meeting, **2063.40**
Insanity, shareholder under legal disability by reason of, **2024**
Insolvency, effect, **1996**
Inspectors of elections
eligibility of voters, **2019**
interference with duties, **2022**
powers, **2018, 2019**
Irregularities
holding of meetings, **2024**
time or place for holding meetings, **2005**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Irregularities—Cont'd
voting, **2049**
Judicial review and remedies, **2063.10, 2063.20**
Libel, liability, **2012**
Location of meeting, **2002, 2003**
notice, **2008**
outside of state, **2003**
Majority, **2020**
Mandamus as relief, **2063.20**
Mandamus to compel calling and holding, **2374, 2375**
Manipulation of meeting date, **2001.10**
Master appointed to supervise, **2063.70**
Minority shareholders, right to attack, **5813**
Minutes, **2012, 2190**
proof, **2023**
recording of written consents, **1996.10**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **1996.10**
Necessity, **1996**
informal shareholder action, **1996.10**
Notice of meetings
adjourned meeting, **2006.80, 2015**
advertisement as notice, **2008.20**
annual meetings, **2006, 2006.20**
articles of incorporation, amendment of, **2009**
assets of corporation, sale of, **2009**
bylaw amendment, **2009**
daily notice, **2008**
defects, **2011**
dissolution of corporation, **2009**
electronic transmission, **2008.30**
estoppel to object to defects, **2011**
failure to comply with statutory requirements, **2008, 2011**
federal securities laws, **2009.10**
form, **2008**
fraudulent concealment of meeting, **2008**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Notice of meetings—Cont'd
fundamental changes, **2009**
incapacity to receive notice, **1996**
initial meeting of incorporators, **2006.40**
mail, **2008**
newspaper, publication in, **2008.20**
nonprofit corporations, **2006.60**
notice by mail as sufficient, **2011**
objections, **2011**
oral notice, **2008**
persons entitled to notice, **2006, 2006.20, 2007**
persons to be notified, **2033**
presumption, **2010**
proofs, **2010**
publication, **2008, 2008.20**
radio, publication on, **2008.20**
ratification of defects, **2011**
record date for determining shareholders entitled to notice, **2007**
special meeting, **2006, 2006.20, 2009**
state corporation codes, **2006.20**
statement of business to be considered, **2009**
sufficiency, **2008, 2009**
television, publication on, **2008.20**
time and place of meetings, **2008**
time of notice, **2008.50**
waiver of defects, **2011**
Number of votes
abstentions, **2020**
requirement, **2020**
restrictions in articles and bylaws, **2046**
Objections, **2024**
One vote per share, **2045**
Order of business, **2016**
Parliamentary rules, **2012**
Persons entitled to attend, **2012**
Place for meeting, **2002, 2003**
irregularities, **2005**
notice, **2008**
outside of state, **2003**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Place for meeting, **2002, 2003** —Cont'd
virtual meetings, **2004**
Pooling agreements, **2064 to 2067**
voting trusts distinguished, **2075**
Pooling agreements, voting, **2063.80**
Postponement of annual meeting, **2063.40**
business judgment rule, **1997**
validity, **2001**
Postponing, **2001.20**
Preferred shareholders, right to vote, **5301**
Presiding officers, **2014**
powers, **2012**
Presumptions
proper notice given, **2010**
regularity, **2023**
time or place of holding meetings, **2005**
votes, regularity, **2023**
Privileged communications, **2012**
Procedure, **2001**
Proof as to meetings and votes, **2023**
Proxies, **2049.10 to 2063**
administrators giving, **2054**
appearance at meeting as revocation of proxy, **2062**
articles of incorporation provision, **2051**
authentication, **2056**
authority of holder, **2060**
bylaws provisions, **2051**
capital stock, increase of, **2060**
coexecutors
compelling execution by other executors, **2059**
necessity of both signing proxy, **2056**
revocation of proxy by one executor, **2062**
collusion, **2060**
compelling giving to another person, **2059**
conflicting proxies, reconciling, **2056**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Proxies, **2049.10 to 2063**—Cont'd
contests, **2052.20**
payment of expenses, **2052.90**
coupled with an interest, irrevocability, **2062**
deceased person, right to vote proxy, **2053**
dissolution and winding up, **2060**
duration, **2062**
duties of holder, **2060**
effect of representation, **2060**
effect of solicitation of proxies, **2052.10**
estoppel, **2061**
objecting to irregularities, **2063**
executors and administrators, **2054, 2056**
false representations by holder, effect, **2061**
false solicitations, validity, **2063**
federal regulation of solicitation, **2052.10**
fiduciary holders of stock giving, **2054**
filing at meeting, **2058**
form, **2056**
fraud, **2060**
general proxies, powers conferred, **2060**
good faith, **2060**
holding corporation, power to give, **2053**
husband and wife, **2056**
incapacitated person, right to vote proxy, **2053**
inconsistent proxies, **2062**
information required under federal proxy rules, **2052.10**
injunctive relief, **2063.50**
inspectors bound to recognize, **2056**
irregularities, effect, **2063**
irrevocable, **2062**
joint owners, **2056**
revocation of proxies, **2062**
knowledge of proxies, effect as to shareholders, **2061**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Proxies, **2049.10 to 2063**—Cont'd
limited proxies, powers conferred, **2060**
membership corporations, **2050**
misleading solicitations, validity, **2063**
notice to proxy as notice to owner, **2061**
oral, **2057**
pledged stock, **2053**
power of proxy to call special meeting, **2060**
powers conferred, **2060**
power to act, **2055**
power to give, **2050, 2053**
presentation, **2058**
presumption as to regularity of execution, **2063**
prohibition in charter or statute as to, **2052**
proxy in voting trust distinguished, **2050**
proxy signed only in body of instrument, validity, **2056**
proxy statement
false or misleading, **2050**
inclusions, **2052**
ratification, effect of irregularities, **2063**
reorganization, **2060**
repudiation, duties of shareholder, **2063**
requirements, **2056**
restrictions in charter or statute as to, **2052**
revocation, Securities and Exchange Commission, **2062**
right to vote, **2050**
sales of assets of corporation, **2060**
Securities and Exchange Commission proxy rules, **2052.10**
security, irrevocability, **2062**
solicitation, **2052.10, 2052.20**
specific proxies, powers conferred, **2060**
stock in trust, **2035**
subsequent proxies, effect, **2062**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Proxies, **2049.10 to 2063**—Cont'd
sufficiency, **2056**
suits to obtain, **2059**
termination of powers, **2062**
transferees, power to vote, **2053**
trustees giving, **2054**
usage, **2051**
validity, **2050, 2063**
voluntary liquidation, **2060**
voting agreement as affecting, **2052**
voting trustees, **2090**
waiver, failure of holder to act, **2061**
waiver of irregularities, **2063**
Purpose, **1996**
Quorum, **1996**
adjourned meetings, **2015**
ascertainment, **2013**
bylaw provisions, **2013**
constitution, **2013**
nonvoting stock, counting, **2013**
number constituting, **2013**
proxies, counting, **2013**
supermajorities, **2013**
treasury share, considered in computing, **2013**
withdrawal of faction of shareholders, **2013.10**
Quo warranto as relief, **2063.20**
Ratification, **764**
illegal votes, **2044**
meeting irregularly held as to time or place, **2005**
Receivership, effect of, **1996**
Reconsideration of vote, **2021**
Record date for purpose of giving notice, **2007**
Record date for voting, **2033.10**
Referee, election or vote under supervision, **2063.70**
Rejection of votes, **2044**
Remedies, **2063.10, 2063.30**
Remote communication, use of, **2002**
Remote participation in annual and special meetings, **2012.50**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Reorganization petition, effect on shareholders' right to hold annual meetings, **2001**
Right to attend, **2012**
Rival meetings, **2022**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934 notice requirements, **1998**
Separation of voting power from stock ownership, **2065**
Setting aside elections, **2063.60**
Shareholders' agreements, **2064 to 2067**
Shareholders' right to contest for invalidity, **2063.10**
Slander liability, **2012**
Special meetings, **1996.30**
agreement of party as to notice, **2008**
business to be conducted, notice of, **2006.20**
business transacted, limitations, **2016**
bylaws, **1997**
calling of meetings, **1997, 1998**
mandatory requirements, necessity for compliance, **1997**
notice, necessity, **2006**
persons entitled to notice, **2007**
power to call, **1997**
remote participation, **2012.50**
time for holding, **2001**
who may call, **1997**
Statement of business to be transacted, **2009**
Stock books, **2033**
Subsidiary, right of corporation to vote stock, **2040**
Tellers of election, **2018**
powers, **2019**
Time for holding, **2001**
manipulation of meeting date, **2001.10**
notice, **2008**
postponing, **2001.20**
Trespass, right to attend, **2012**
Unanimous written consent in lieu of meeting, **1996.10**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Unfair combinations and agreements, **2066**
Unregistered transferee rights, voting, **5501**
Unusual business, **2016**
Validity, minority shareholders, right to attack, **5813**
Virtual meetings, **2004**
Voting agreements, **2064 to 2067**
arbitration in case of disagreement, **2064**
control of corporation, validity, **2064**
fraudulent agreements, **2066**
notice as effective to terminate, **2067**
unfair agreements, **2066**
Voting rights and privileges
abstentions, counting, **2020**
actions to enforce, **5915**
administrators
exclusion, **2028**
rights, **2036**
age restrictions, **2028**
aliens, **2027**
alteration by charter amendment, **2025**
arbitration of agreement, **2064**
assignment of voting privilege, **2034**
ballots, **2017**
bankrupt estates, **2036**
bias as affecting, **2031**
bona fide owners or holders of stock, **2028**
bondholders, **2043**
bondholders voting, **2769**
bylaw conditions or restrictions, **2028, 4208, 4209.10**
canceled stock, **2030**
certificate of stock, effect of nonpossession, **2027**
changing votes, **2017**
charter conditions or restrictions, **2028, 3719.20**
coexecutors, **2038**
company's own stock, **2041**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Voting rights and privileges—Cont'd
competency, **2027**
conditional sale of stock as affecting, **2032**
conditional voting right, **2026**
conflict of laws, **2025, 2027**
right of corporation to vote stock held in another, **2040**
validity of stock for voting purposes, **2030**
conservators, **2036**
control agreements, **2063.90**
corporation, **2040, 2041**
cotenants, **2038**
counting votes, **2017**
creditors, **2043**
cumulative voting, **2048 to 2049**
bylaws, **4209**
customers' shares held by brokers, **2033**
decedents, **2036**
declaration of results, **2017**
denial, injunction against, **2063.50**
determination of right, **2027**
determination of voters' qualifications, **2019**
director, **537, 2027, 2031**
disfranchise of voters, **2033**
dissolution of corporate shareholder, effect, **2040**
eligibility of shareholder as of date, **2033**
escrow, stock on deposit, **2035**
executors, **2036**
exclusion, **2028**
multiple executors, **2038**
executory contract to sell stock, effect, **2032**
failure to issue certificate, **2027**
fictitious transfer, **2032**
foreign corporation holding stock in another, **2040**
foreign estates, **2037**
fractional shares, **2026, 2045.10**
fraternal corporations, **2026**
fraudulently issued shares, **2030**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Voting rights and privileges—Cont'd
guardians, **2036**
exclusion, **2028**
holders of record, **2033**
husband and wife, **2056**
illegal stock, **2030**
impairment, **2026**
individuals or by amount of stock, method of voting, **2045**
inherent in stock, **2025**
injunctions, **2063.50**
insolvents, **2036**
inspectors of elections, right to challenge, **2019**
interest as affecting, **2031**
jointly held stock, **2038**
legal title to stock as controlling, **2027**
life estate in stock, **2039**
limitations, **2025**
limitation upon number of votes to be cast, **2028**
majority shareholders' voting agreements, validity, **2064**
majority voting, **5808**
married women, **2033**
maximum number of shares allowed to be voted by shareholders, statute or bylaw regulating, **2047**
membership corporations, **2025, 2026**
method, **2017**
minors, **2027**
minor shareholders, **2027**
Model Business Corporation Act, supermajority voting, **5760.10**
municipal corporation, **2042**
mutual nonprofit company members, **2025**
national bank shareholders, effect of nonpayment of subscription, **2028**
nonpayment of assessments, effect, **2028**
nonresidents, **2027**
exclusion, **2028**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Voting rights and privileges—Cont'd
nonstock corporations, **2025, 2026, 2028**
nonvoting classes of stock, **2026**
federal legislation, **2025**
one vote per share, **2045**
option contract to sell stock, effect, **2032**
parent voting stock held in subsidiary, **2040**
partnership, **2038**
payment for stock, necessity, **2027**
persons entitled, **2027**
pledged stock, **2034**
pledgee of stock of corporation, **2041**
polls open after time fixed for closing, **2017**
pooling agreements, **2063.80**
preferred stock or shareholders, **2026, 5301**
presumptions, **2044**
private agreements, **2029**
property settlement, death of divorced husband who pledged stock to secure, **2035**
proxies, **2017, 2027**
receivers, **2036**
reconsideration of vote, **2021**
record book as evidence, **2033**
record day, **2033**
reduction of stock as affecting, **2025**
registered holder and true owner, **2032**
registration as evidence, **2033**
registration on books of corporation as essential, **2028**
religious corporations, **2026**
remainder owners, **2039**
reorganized companies, **2025**
restrictions, **2025, 2029, 2047**
scrip, **2026**
separation of power to vote from stock ownership, **2025, 2065**
shareholders' list as evidence, **2033**

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Voting rights and privileges—Cont'd
statutory provisions
Model Business Corporation Act, **5760.10**
stock book or list as evidence, **2033**
stock owned by municipality or state, **2042**
subscribers of stock, **2027**
subsidiary voting stock held in parent, **2040**
exclusion, **2028**
supermajority voting, **2013, 2020**
Model Business Corporation Act, **5760.10**
surrender, **2029**
surrendered stock, **2030**
surviving partner, **2038**
testamentary trustees, **2036**
title to stock, evidence, **2033**
transfer, **2029**
transfer of stock, effect, **2032**
transfer of voting power to preferred shareholders, **2026**
treasury shares, **2026**
trust, stock held by trustee, **2035**
trustees, **2033, 2035**
exclusion, **2028**
multiple trustees, **2038**
trustees in bankruptcy, **2036**
United States, **2042**
unsigned ballots, validity, **2017**
void stock, **2030**
votes cast, counting, **2020**
Waiver
irregularities, **1999, 2005, 2024**
objections, **2024**
Withdrawal, rival meetings, **2022**
Withdrawal after quorum present, **2013.10**
Written consent in lieu of meeting, **1996.10**

MEMBERS
Admissions and declarations, **748**
Associations, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, **2378**

MEMBERS—Cont'd
Books and records, admissibility in evidence, **4620**
Bylaws
amendment, membership, **4177**
binding, **4198**
waiver, **4200**
Change, attribute of corporation, **13**
Corporate, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, **2377**
Corporate entity distinguished, **25**
Derivative suits, **5950, 5972 et seq.**
Dissolution of corporations, successors, **4422**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3938, 3939**
precluding suits against, **3982, 3983**
Expulsion or disfranchisement, **5702**
Incorporation of partnerships and associations
powers, **3994**
rights and liabilities, **4018**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **814**
Memberships, transferability, **4203**
Nonprofit corporations
compensation for services, **2121.10**
dissolution or liquidation
distribution, **8224**
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, **5706.50**
Notice imputed to corporation, **814**
Remedies against corporation, **4264**
Service of process, corporation without officers, **4422**
Societies, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, **2378**
Stock exchange, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, **2378**
Trade union, mandamus to compel restoration of membership, **2378**
Waiver of bylaws, **4200**

MEMBERSHIP CORPORATIONS
See also Charitable Corporations; Fraternal Associations; Members; Nonstock Corporations; Professional Corporations and Associations; Savings and Loan Associations
Admission, **5687**
Antitrust violations, exclusion from membership, **5687**
Articles or certificate of incorporation
admission to membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
expulsion from membership, **5688**
Business judgment rule, **2104**
Bylaws
admission to membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
expulsion from membership, **5688, 5698**
forfeiture of membership, **5695**
retention of membership, **5688**
transferability of membership, **5693**
Classification, **77**
corporate, **68.05**
Clubs
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **77**
purposes, **112**
Corporate classification, **68.05**
Derivative actions, **5950, 5972 et seq.**
Directors, business judgment rule, **2104**
Discrimination, exclusion from membership, **5687**
Exclusion, **5687**
Expiration of membership, **5696**
Expulsion or disenfranchisement, **5688, 5696, 5697**
bylaw provisions, **5698**
damages for wrongful expulsion, **5705**
estoppel to object, **5703**
exhaustion of remedies, **5706**
good faith, **5700**
grounds, **5697, 5699**
hearings, **5703**
injunction against, **5705**
irregularities in procedure, **5703**

MEMBERSHIP CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Expulsion or disenfranchisement, **5688, 5696, 5697**—Cont'd
judicial review, **5704**
mandamus to compel restoration, **5705**
notice requirements, **5703**
procedure, **5703**
proceedings, **5702**
remedies for wrongful expulsion, **5705**
exhaustion of remedies, **5706**
review by courts, **5704**
trials, **5703**
waiver of right, **5701**
wrongful expulsion, **5705**
Forfeiture of membership, **5695**
Fraternities
classification, **77**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **77**
purposes, **112**
Fraudulent membership applications, **5692**
Loss of membership
forfeiture of membership, **5695**
resignation of member, **5694**
transfer of membership, **5693**
withdrawal of member, **5694 et seq.**
Power to admit or exclude, **5687**
Property rights of members, **5707**
Purposes, **112**
Renewal of membership, **5696**
Resignation of member, **5694**
Restraint of trade, exclusion from membership, **5687**
Retention of membership, **5688**
Social clubs
classification, **77**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **77**
purposes, **112**
Surrender of membership, **5694 et seq.**
Transfer of membership, **5693**

MEMBERSHIP CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Withdrawal from membership, **5694 et seq.**

MEMORANDUM
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

MERCANTILE CORPORATIONS
Classification, **72**
Purposes, **105**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
See also Injunctions; Rescission of Merger; Subscriptions to Stock
Abandonment after shareholder approval, **7144.10**
Abatement and revival, **4224.60**
Accrued dividends, assenting shareholders' rights, **7140**
Action on plan of merger, consolidation or share exchange, **7066.60**
Actions by and against companies
companies merged or consolidated, **4316**
consolidated corporations
counterclaims against, **7171.10**
creditors' rights, **7171**
constituent corporations, **7178**
creditors' rights, **7170**
counterclaims against, **7171.10**
creditors' rights
consolidated corporation, liability, **7171**
constituent corporations, liability, **7170**
enjoin merger, **7168**
fraudulent transfers, **7169**
defenses, **7173**
estoppel, **7173**
evidence, **7179**
execution, **7176**
joinder of parties, **7174**
judgment, **7176**
judicial notice, **7179**
jurisdiction, **7179**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Actions by and against companies —Cont'd
limitation of actions, **7173**
new corporations, **7171, 7171.10**
parties, **7174**
pending actions, effect of merger, **7180**
pleading, **7175**
presumptions, **7179**
purchase without consolidation, actions against purchaser, **7172**
purchasing corporations, **7171**
counterclaims against, **7171.10**
selling corporations, actions by, **7178**
succession by new company, jurisdiction, **4316**
surviving corporations, **7171, 7177**
counterclaims against, **7171.10**
trial, **7176**
After-acquired property clause, **7108**
Agreements, **7114 to 7116**
breach, **7074**
labor, **7121**
Alteration of charter, reservation of power, **7098**
Amalgamations, **7042**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
anticipation of merger or consolidation, **7058**
reservation of power, **3702**
reserved power, **3678**
Antitrust, **5003, 5004**
anticompetitive analysis, **5005**
bank mergers, **5005.50**
burden of proof and presumptions, **5005.10**
conglomerate mergers, **5005.30**
failing company defense, **5005.20**
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, **7053**
joint ventures, **5005.40**
notification requirements, **5005.60, 7053**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Antitrust, **5003, 5004**—Cont'd
waiting period, **5005.60**
Appraisal rights, **2052.40, 5906.20 et seq.**
Articles or agreement, **7067, 7074**
construction, **7070**
contents, **7068**
effective date, **7069**
filing, **7069**
form, **7068**
operation, **7070**
recording, **7069**
severability, **7070**
sufficiency, **7068**
Assenting shareholders' rights and liabilities, **7134 et seq.**
Asset value appraisal method, **7165.60**
Assignment of leases, mergers, **2989**
Assumption of liabilities agreements, **7114**
creditors' rights, **7116**
liabilities included, **7115**
Authority to merge or consolidate, **7048**
conditions on power to consolidate, **7060**
consent of public commission, board or officer, **7053**
de facto corporations, **7065**
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, **7053**
impairment of rights, **7062**
invalid statute, **7061**
legislature's power to authorize, **7049**
mode of conferring authority, **7050**
necessity of conferring on each company, **7051**
ratification of unauthorized consolidation or merger, **7052**
repeal of statute authorizing, **7062**
statutes as permitting or forbidding consolidation, **7054**
unauthorized consolidation or merger, ratification, **7052**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Authority to merge or consolidate, **7048**—Cont'd
withdrawal of power, **7062**
Banks, **5005.50**
Bank Holding Company Act, **7198.10**
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
consent, **7053**
effect of merger, **7199**
National Bank Act, **7197, 7199**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
statutes, **7055**
Blue sky laws, **6798**
Bonds
public utilities, **2659**
rights after consolidation or merger, **7091**
right to exchange for stock, **7137**
Breach of contract, **7074**
Cancellation, **7144**
Certificate of consolidation or merger, issuance, **7069**
Charter, reserved power to alter or repeal, **7098**
Citizenship of consolidated corporation, **4032**
Claims, rights after consolidation or merger, **7090**
Combinations, mergers and consolidations distinguished, **7043**
Conglomerate mergers, antitrust, **5005.30**
Consent
creditors, **7064**
Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act premerger requirements, **7053**
public commission, board or officer, **7053**
shareholders, **7063, 7160.50**
Consolidations
defined, **7041**
merger distinguished, **7041**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Consolidations—Cont'd
statutes, **7054, 7055**
Constituent corporations, **7178**
continuance for particular purposes, **7081**
continuation of existence, **7110**
liabilities, **7133**
Constitutional limitations and provisions, **7056, 7097**
Continuing enterprise theory, successor liability, **4880**
Contracts, rights after consolidation or merger, **7090**
Corporate analysis, successor liability, **4880**
Corporate debts, assenting shareholders' liability, **7142**
Corporate existence, constituent corporations after merger, **7110**
Corporations created to hold stock, **7046**
Corporations of different states, **7181, 7183**
charter authority, **7182**
procedure, **7183**
statutory authority, **7182**
Creation of new corporation, **7075 et seq.**
consolidation, **7077**
duration, **7078**
inception, **7078**
statute as controlling, **7076**
Creditors, consent, **7064**
Creditors' rights
assumption of liabilities, **7116**
consolidated corporation, liability, **7171**
constituent corporations, liability, **7170**
enjoin merger, **7168**
fraudulent transfers, **7169**
invalid or fraudulent merger, **7151**
Damages, breach of contract, **7074**
Debts of successor corporations, **7102 et seq.**
De facto corporations, **3768, 7065**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
De facto mergers and consolidations, **7047.20, 7152 et seq.**
absence of legislative authority for merger, **7153**
attempt as dissolution, **7154**
existing legislative authority for consolidation, **7155**
subscriptions to stock, power to enforce, **7156**
Defect in proceedings, curing, **7073**
Delaware block appraisal method, **7165.40**
Directors
agreement, **7063**
fraud, **7130**
liabilities, **1011, 7130**
powers, **544**
Disregarding corporate entity, **48**
Dissenting shareholders' appraisal
exclusive remedy, **7165**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7164, 7164.10**
Dissenting shareholders' rights, **7157 et seq.**
Dissolution of constituent corporations, **7075 et seq.**
continuance for particular purposes, **7081**
ineffective consolidations, **7080**
statute as controlling, **7076**
surviving corporation's rights and obligations, **7082**
Dissolution of corporations, **7969**
Dividend distributions, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5402**
Dividends, **5373**
Effective date, **7069**
Eminent domain, **2907, 8362**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, withdrawal liability, **6759.10**
Enforcement of agreement, **7074**
Estoppel
consolidated company's rights, **7148**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Estoppel—Cont'd
denying corporate existence, contract as raising, **3923**
denying validity of consolidation, **3936, 7148**
shareholder, **7063**
Exchange of property for stock, **7045**
Exchange of stock, **6857.35**
Executor status, rights of new or surviving corporation, **7094**
Exemption enjoyed by only one corporation, **7099**
Exemptions of new or surviving corporation, **7095**
officers, **7096**
rates, **7101**
shareholders, **7096**
Federal acts, **7194 et seq.**
savings and loan associations, **7199.10**
securities acts, **6857.35**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **7194.40**
Federal regulatory agencies, **7194**
Fees, **7071**
Franchises and privileges, after merger, **7088**
Fraud, **7145 et seq.**
consolidated company's rights, **7148**
constituent companies' rights, **7149**
creditors' rights, **7151**
directors' liability, **7130**
estoppel to deny validity, **7148**
fraudulent transfers, **7125, 7169**
officers' liability, **7130**
shareholders' rights, **7146**
recovery of stock, **7147**
third persons rights, **7150**
Guaranties, rights after consolidation or merger, **7090**
Health care industry, **7194.10**
Holding companies, **7046**
Home Owners' Loan Act, savings and loan associations, **7199.10**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Immunities of new or surviving corporation, **7095, 7096**
Implied assumption of liabilities
continuation of business, **7124.10**
purchase of assets, **7124**
Incorporation fees, **7071**
Increase in capital stock, **3702**
Injunctive relief to restrain, **4860.70**
Insider trading, **6857.35**
Interference with agreements, **7074**
Interstate corporations, **7182**
Interstate Transportation Act, **7059**
Invalid consolidation or merger, **7145 et seq.**
consolidated company's rights, **7148**
constituent companies' rights, **7149**
creditors' rights, **7151**
estoppel to deny validity, **7148**
shareholders' rights, **7146**
recovery of stock, **7147**
third persons' rights, **7150**
Invalidity of statute authorizing, **7061**
Investment value appraisal method, **7165.70**
Irregular consolidation or merger, **7145 et seq.**
Judgment creditors, rights, **4844**
Judgments, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, **7111**
Judicial notice, **7179**
Jurisdiction, surviving corporation, **7082**
Jurisdiction over consolidated corporation
merged corporation, jurisdiction over successor, **4316**
Labor contracts
assumption of liabilities, **7117**
sale of assets, **7122.40**
statutory mergers, **7121**
Leases
lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**
leases distinguished, **7047**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Leases—Cont'd
lessor corporation's liability for lessee's debts, **7132**
new corporation after merger, **7088**
Letter of intent, breach, **7070**
Liabilities
constituent companies, **7133**
dividends, **5373**
merged companies, **7133**
Liabilities of successor corporations, **7102 et seq.**
agreements assuming liabilities, **7114**
creditors' rights, **7116**
liabilities included, **7115**
civil rights, **7122.60**
collective bargaining agreements, **7122.40**
constitutional or statutory provisions, **7109 et seq.**
de facto mergers, effect, **7124.20**
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, **7122.70**
fraudulent transfers, **7125**
holding company, liability of, **7131**
implied assumption, **7124, 7124.10**
lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**
limited to value of property, **7119, 7129**
new corporations, **7117**
notice of claims, **7126**
parent liability, **7131**
penalties, **7118**
products liability, **7123.10 et seq.**
purchase of assets, **7122**
remedial successorship, **7124.50**
products liability, **7123, 7123.10, 7123.30, 7123.40, 7123.50, 7123.60**
stock as consideration, **7127**
renewal notes, **7120**
selling companies, **7133**
shareholder liability, **7131**
statutory mergers, **7121**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Liabilities of successor corporations, **7102 et seq.**—Cont'd
statutory or constitutional provisions, **7109 et seq.**
existence of constituent corporations, **7110**
judgment against constituent, **7111**
torts, **7112**
torts, **7118**
under federal common law, **7113**
Licenses, rights of new or surviving corporations, **7100**
Liens
extent of lien, **7106**
obligations of new or surviving corporations, **7102 et seq.**
priorities, **7108**
property covered by lien, **7106**
purchased corporate property, **7128**
record or notice, **7105**
running with property, **7103, 7107**
Limited liability companies, **20**
Limits
corporations of similar nature, **7058**
number of constituent companies, **7057**
Liquidation, **7968**
Majority shareholders, duties, **5811, 5811.10**
Market value appraisal method, **7165.50**
Mergers
association, upon incorporation, **4003**
defined, **7041**
distinguished, **7041**
evidence, **4641**
partnership, upon incorporation, **4003**
statutes, **7054, 7055**
Model Business Corporation Acts
consent of shareholders, **7063**
effective date, **7069**
notice of dissenters' rights, **7161**
waiver of rights, **7161**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Mortgages, rights after consolidation or merger, **7091**
Name of new corporation, **7087**
New corporation, creation of, **7075 et seq.**
Nonprofit corporations
approval of members, **7063**
members' consent, **7063**
procedure, **7066**
Notice, transferee's notice of claims, **7126**
Notice requirements, antitrust regulations, **5005.60, 7053**
Officers
duties, **1011**
exemptions, **7096**
fraud, **7130**
immunities, **7096**
liabilities, **7130**
predecessor's acts, **7130**
Parallel lines, **7059**
Penalties, liability of new or surviving corporation, **7118**
Pending actions, effect of merger, **7180**
Piercing the corporate veil, **48**
Plan of merger, consolidation or share exchange, **7066.40**
Pledgees, rights and liabilities, **7143**
Predecessor liability, **6755**
Preemptive rights, **5136.40**
Preferred dividends
adjustment and elimination of arrearages, **3702**
adjustment and elimination of dividend arrearages, **3696.10**
Privilege enjoyed by only one corporation, **7099**
Procedures, **7066, 7183**
construction, **7070**
defect, curing, **7073**
fees, **7071**
operation, **7070**
severability, **7070**
Product line theory, **4880**
Products liability, **7123.10 et seq.**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Prohibitions and restrictions, **7059 et seq.**
Property
notice of claims, transferee, **7126**
sales, distinguished from merger or consolidation, **7044**
without merger or consolidation, **7083**
transfers, lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**
Proxies, going private, **2052.40**
Public utilities, approval by state commission, **7053**
Punitive damages, breach of contract, **7074**
Purchase of assets
rights acquired, **7085**
Rate exemptions, rights of new or surviving corporation, **7101**
Ratification of unauthorized merger or consolidation, **7052**
Regulated industries, **6703**
Remedial successorship, **7124.50**
Reorganizations, distinguished, **7205**
Repeal of charter, reservation of power, **7098**
Repeal of statute authorizing, **7062**
Rescission of shareholder assent, **7144**
Restrictions and prohibitions
competing lines, **7059**
constitutional, **7056**
corporations of similar nature, **7058**
limits on number of constituent companies, **7057**
parallel lines, **7059**
statutes, **7054 et seq.**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, abandonment of merger plan, **7144.10**
Sale of corporate property, **7044**
collective bargaining agreements, **7122.40**
lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Sale of corporate property, **7044**—Cont'd
liabilities assumed, **7122**
civil rights, **7122.60**
collective bargaining agreements, **7122.40**
de facto mergers, **7124.20**
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, **7122.70**
fraudulent transfers, **7125**
holding company, liability of, **7131**
implied assumption, **7124**
continuation of business, **7124.10**
lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**
liability limited to value of property, **7129**
liens on purchased property, **7128**
notice of claims, **7126**
parent liability, **7131**
products liability, **7123.10 et seq.**
remedial successorship, **7124.50**
shareholder liability, **7131**
stock as consideration, **7127**
successor liability under federal common law, **7113**
torts, **7123 et seq.**
products liability, **7123.10 et seq.**
liability limited to value of property, **7129**
liens on purchased property, **7128**
seller's liabilities, **7133**
stock as consideration, **7127**
successor liability under federal common law, **7113**
transferee takes with notice of claims, **7126**
Sale of property, transfer without merger or consolidation, **7083**
Sale of stock, **7045**
Savings and loan associations, **7199.10**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Savings institutions, statutes, **7055**
Securities laws
insider trading, **6857.35**
purchase or sale, **7045**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857.35**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **6857.35**
short-swing trading, **6857.35**
Service of process on foreign corporation affected, **8744, 8775**
Share exchanges, **7047.60**
Shareholders
appraisal rights, **7163.10, 7165 et seq.**
assenting shareholders' rights and liabilities, **7134 et seq.**
abandonment of plan, **7144.10**
accrued dividends, **7140**
corporate debts, **7142**
corporate property and assets, **7139**
majority shareholders, duties, **5811, 5811.10**
purchaser bound by vendor's assent, **7143**
right to rescind, **7144**
stock, **7135**
unexchanged stock, **7136**
subscriptions to stock, **7138**
transferees and transferors, **7143**
unexchanged stock, **7136**
consent, **7063**
control over debtor corporation, **7131**
corporations created to hold stock, **7046**
derivative proceedings, standing to sue, **5972.40**
dissenting, **7157**
appraisal of dissenters' shares, **5906.20, 7163.10, 7165**
Delaware statute, **7165**
exclusive remedy, **7165**
standing to seek, **7165.20**
valuation, **7165.30, 7165.40 et seq.**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
dissenting, **7157**—Cont'd
derivative action for violation of federal securities laws, **5999**
equitable relief, **7158 et seq.**
federal securities laws, **7162.10**
fiduciary duty from majority, **7160.50**
fraud, injunctive relief, **7160**
jurisdiction, **7162**
laches, **7161**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **7144.10**
notice of merger, **7161**
pleadings, **7162**
procedure, **7162**
rights against consolidated corporation, **7163**
unfairness, injunctive relief, **7160**
waiver, **7161**
exemptions, **7096**
fiduciary duty, majority shareholders to minority, **7160.50**
holding company, liability of, **7131**
immunities, **7096**
liabilities, **7131**
pledgees of stock, **7143**
preemptive rights in new stock, **5136.40**
statutory liability, **6232**
waiver, **5906.90**
withdrawal of demand, **5906.60, 5906.110**
valuation of shares, market value, **7165.50**
Shares of stock
corporations created to hold stock, **7046**
exchange for property, **7045**
rights of new or surviving corporations, **7093**
transfer restrictions, effect, **5460.30**
Short form mergers, **7047.40**
Short-swing trading, **6857.35**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Specific performance, **7074**
Statutes as permitting or forbidding consolidation, **7054**
particular corporations, bank and savings institutions, **7055**
Statutory mergers, liabilities, **7121**
Stock
assenting shareholders rights and duties, **7135, 7136**
options, **7115**
transactions, **6857.35**
unexchanged stock, **7136**
Subscriptions to stock
rights of new or surviving corporations, **7093**
Successor liability, **4880, 7102 et seq.**
ERISA, **6755**
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, **7122.70**
under federal law, **7113**
Successor liability under federal common law, **7113**
Surface Transportation Board, **7059, 7194.30**
Surviving corporation
actions, **7171, 7177**
assenting shareholders' rights and duties, **7134 et seq.**
bondholders' rights, **7137**
civil rights, **7122.60**
counterclaims against, **7171.10**
dissenting shareholders rights, **7163**
jurisdiction, **7082**
liabilities, **7102 et seq.**
agreements assuming liabilities, **7114**
creditors' rights, **7116**
liabilities included, **7115**
collective bargaining agreements, **7122.40**
constitutional or statutory provisions, **7109 et seq.**
de facto mergers, **7124.20**
Family and Medical Leave Act claims, **7122.70**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Surviving corporation—Cont'd
liabilities, **7102 et seq.**—Cont'd
holding company, liability of, **7131**
lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**
limited to value of received property, **7119**
parent liability, **7131**
penalties, **7118**
purchase of assets, **7122 et seq.**
renewal notes, **7120**
shareholder liability, **7131**
statutory mergers, **7121**
torts, **7118**
under federal common law, **7113**
liens, **7102 et seq.**
powers and rights acquired, **7089**
rights and property acquired, **7084 et seq.**
shareholders, dissenting shareholders rights, **7163**
title or interest in property, **7088**
Taxation
foreign corporations, **8806**
investment tax credits, **7100**
parent and subsidiaries, **7100**
Taxes, rights of new or surviving corporations, **7100**
Tortious interference, **7074**
Tort liability, **4880**
Torts, **7123 et seq.**
liabilities of new or surviving corporations, **7112, 7118**
products liability, **7123.10 et seq.**
Transfer of assets, rights acquired, **7085**
Transfer of property
consolidations distinguished, **7044**
lease of property as transfer of assets, **7132**
mergers, distinguished, **7044**
stock as consideration, **7127**
transferee takes with notice of claims, **7126**
transferor's liabilities, **7133**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd
Transfer of property—Cont'd
without consolidation or merger, **7083**
Trustee, rights of new or surviving corporation, **7094**
Unexchanged stock, assenting shareholders' rights and duties, **7136**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, **5402**
Utility companies, state commissions approval, **7053**
Valuation of stock, consolidations, **7165**
Waiting periods, antitrust regulations, **5005.60**
Warrantholders, rights, **7136**

MICHIGAN
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of banks, **7446**

MIGRATION OF CORPORATION
Restrictions, **4049**
Rule, **4025**

MINERAL LEASES
See also Oil and Gas Leases
Definition, **2991.40**
Federal Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, **2991.40**
Power to make, **2971**

MINES AND MINING
Consideration for stock, **5190**
Dividends, payment of, **5347**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Leases, **2971, 2991.40**
Mine boss, knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Mineral leases, **2991.40**
Mining corporations
classification, **74**
mining company stock, purchase, **2826**
negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**

MINES AND MINING—Cont'd
Mining corporations—Cont'd
public utility, classification, **74**
purposes of incorporation, **104**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3097**
Notice to officers or agents, **807**
Officers, knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Payments for stock, **5190**
Power to make lease, **2971**
Profits, dividend payments, **2803**
Stock, consideration for stock, **5190**

MINNESOTA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, **7446.1**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
Acquiescence in wrongdoing, **5862**
Actions against corporation
derivative or direct, **5822**
direct, **5822**
individual, **5822**
powers as to, **5821.10**
salaries of officers, excessive, **2181**
Amendment of articles
appraisal rights, **5906.20**
illegal amendment, **5824**
rights and powers, **5821.10**
voting groups, **3719.20**
Antitrust actions, intervention, **5853.20**
Appraisal and payment for stock of dissenting shareholders, reverse stock splits, **2857.1**
valuation of shares, **7160.50**
Appraisal and value of stock, refusal to accept, **5883**
Appraisal rights, **5906.10, 7165**
abandonment of act by majority, **5906.50**
amendments to articles of incorporation as grounds, **5906.20**
application for appraisal, **5906.70**
asset disposition, **5906.20**
asset value, **7165.60**
assignment, **5906.40**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Appraisal rights, **5906.10, 7165** —Cont'd
attorneys' fees, payment, **5906.160**
conditions precedent, **5906.70**
consolidation of corporation, **5906.20**
corporate existence, extension of, **5906.20**
costs of appraisal, payment, **5906.160**
creditors of corporation, rights, **5906.100**
Delaware block method, **7165.40**
Delaware statute, **7165**
demand for payment, **5906.70**
effect on shareholder status, **5906.110**
election to demand payment, **5906.110**
withdrawal, **5906.60, 5906.110**
disaffirmance of act, effect, **5906.50**
effect of demand for payment, **5906.110**
exchange of shares, **5906.20**
exclusive remedy, **7165**
expense of appraisal, payment, **5906.160**
federal securities acts, **5906.35**
fundamental changes, **5906.20**
investment value, **5906.150, 7165.70**
jury trial, **5906.120**
laches, **5906.90**
limitation of action, **5906.75, 5906.90**
majority shareholders, rights, **5906.100**
market exception, **5906.10**
market value, **7165.50**
mergers, **5906.20**
model acts, **5906.20, 7165.40**
procedures, **5906.70**
objection to corporate action, necessity, **5906.70**
procedure to obtain, **5906.70**
restrictions, **5906.40**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Appraisal rights, **5906.10, 7165** —Cont'd
reverse stock splits, **5906.20**
sales of substantially all corporate assets, **5906.20**
standing to seek, **7165.20**
status as shareholder, effect of demand, **5906.110**
statute of limitations, **5906.75**
tender of stock certificates, **5906.70**
valuation of stock, **5906.80, 5906.120 to 5906.150, 5906.170**
asset value, **7165.60**
Delaware block method, **7165.40**
interest, **5906.170**
investment value, **7165.70**
market value, **7165.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **7165.40**
procedure to obtain, **7165.30**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **7165.40**
voting rights, alteration of, **5906.20**
voting stock, **5906.40**
waiver, **5906.90**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **7165.40**
withdrawal of demand, **5906.60, 5906.110**
Assignment for benefit of creditors, effect on derivative actions, **5873**
Bankruptcy of corporation, rights and remedies
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
Bond issues, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5830**
Business of corporation, rights and powers, **5821.10**
injunction against unauthorized business, **5826**
Buy-outs, **5820.10**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Calls on unpaid subscriptions, rights and remedies, **5844**
Cancellation of stock, rights and remedies, **5840**
Charter provisions, **5814**
Class of actor or actors, immateriality of, **5815**
Close corporations, **5820.10**
Compensation of directors and officers, right to challenge, **1110, 5821.10**
Consent to wrongdoing, **5862**
Consideration for property sales or purchases, rights and remedies, **5837**
exorbitant consideration paid, **5837.10**
inadequate consideration, **5837.20**
Consideration for stock, rights and remedies for inadequacy, **5228, 5819**
Consolidations, **7165 et seq.**
appraisal rights, **7165**
Delaware statute, **7165**
exclusive remedy, **7165**
standing to seek, **7165.20**
valuation
asset value, **7165.60**
Delaware block method, **7165.40**
investment value, **7165.70**
market value, **7165.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **7165.40**
procedure to obtain, **7165.30**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **7165.40**
Conspiracy, **5820**
Contracts of corporation
breach, rights and remedies, **5839**
impairment of rights, **5790**
rescission, rights and remedies, **5839**
rights and powers, **5821.10**
Control of company by minority, **2097**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Conversion of assets, rights and remedies, **5832, 5851**
Counterclaims against, **5889**
Cumulative voting, **2048.10**
appraisal rights upon elimination, **5906.20**
Dealings between corporation
majority shareholders, **5834**
officers, **5833**
same shareholders or officers, **5835**
Defenses against minority shareholders, **5859 et seq.**
Defenses against suits
acquiescence, **5862**
amount of holdings, **5885**
appraisal and value of stock, refusal to accept, **5883**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **5873**
attorneys' fees, payment by corporation, **5881**
bad faith, **5877 to 5879**
bankruptcy of corporation, **5873**
capacity to sue, **5888**
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, **5861**
conditions precedent, failure to comply, **5870**
consent, **5862**
discretionary corporate acts, **5867**
diversity jurisdiction, collusion to confer, **5861**
estoppel, **5862, 5866, 5868, 5869**
illegality of corporation, **5872**
insolvency of corporation, **5873**
interests of rival company in suit, **5879**
knowledge, laches, **5876**
laches, **5874 to 5876**
lack of capacity to sue, **5888**
limitation of actions, **5886, 5886.10**
litigation expenses supplied by rival company, **5871**
motive, **5877 to 5879**
nonexistence of corporation, **5880**
participation, **5862**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Defenses against suits—Cont'd
pendency of actions, **5860**
purchase of stock for purpose of suing, **5878**
ratification, **5862 to 5866, 5882**
receivership of corporation, **5873**
release of liability, **5884**
size of holdings, **5885**
statute of limitations, **5886, 5886.10**
strike suits, **5877**
suspension of rights of corporation, **5880**
unclean hands, **5887**
waiver, **5865**
Definition, **5813**
Derivative suits, **5822**
Direct actions distinguished, **5975**
Director-minority shareholders, estoppel to exercise rights, **5868**
Directors, actions against, **5822**
Direct suits, **5822**
Disclosure of information to minority, **5818**
Discretionary act of majority, powers as to, **5821.10**
Discretionary corporate acts, rights and powers, **5821, 5821.10, 5867**
Dissolution of corporation
buy-out as alternative remedy, **5820.10**
oppression as grounds, **5820.10**
right to enjoin, **5821.10, 5836**
standing to sue, **8046.10**
Diversion of assets, rights and remedies, **5823, 5832**
Dividends, rights and powers, **5821.10**
Equal opportunity, redemption of stock, **5811.05**
Estoppel to challenge wrongdoing, **5862, 5868, 5869**
transferee of stock, **5866**
Excessive compensation of directors and officers, right to challenge, **1110, 5821.10**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Exchange of stock, rights and remedies, **5845**
Exorbitant consideration for property purchase, rights and remedies, **5837.10**
Fictitiously paid up stock, rights and remedies, **5819**
Fiduciary relationship
majority shareholders, **7160.50**
mergers, **7160.50**
Foreclosure proceedings, intervention, **5854**
Fraudulent acts, rights and remedies, **5829 et seq.**
bond issues, **5830**
cancellation of stock, **5840**
collusive judgments, **5831**
consideration for sales or purchases of property, **5837 to 5837.20**
conversion of assets, **5832**
dealings between corporation
majority shareholders, **5834**
officers, **5833**
same shareholders or officers, **5835**
dissolution of corporation, **5836, 8046.10**
diversion of assets, **5832**
increase of stock, **5840**
issuance or increase of stock, **5840**
leases of corporate property, **5847**
misappropriation of assets, **5832**
mismanagement of corporation, **5841**
mortgages, **5830**
operation of corporation for benefit of another corporation, **5842**
oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
purchases of stock, **5845**
ratification by majority shareholders, **5848**
redemption of property from forced sale, **5838**
redemption of stock, **5840**
retirement of stock, **5840**
sales of stock, **5845**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Fraudulent acts, rights and remedies, **5829 et seq.**—Cont'd
shareholders' meetings, refusal to call, **5843**
transfer of stock, **5840**
transfers of corporate property, **5828, 5847**
waste of assets, **5832**
winding up of corporation, **5836**
Freeze-outs, **5820.10, 5820.11**
increase of stock, **5827**
limitation of actions, **5886**
Illegal acts, rights and remedies, **5823 to 5828**
Impairment of contract rights, **5790**
Inadequate consideration for corporate property, rights and remedies, **5837.20**
Increase of stock, rights and remedies, **5827, 5840**
Individual direct suits, **5822**
Informational rights, **5818**
Injury as condition precedent to relief, **5816**
Insider trading actions, intervention, **5853.30**
Insolvency of corporation, rights and remedies
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
Internal affairs of corporation, rights and powers, **5821.10**
Intervention in corporate actions, **5853 et seq.**
antitrust actions, **5853.20**
bankruptcy proceedings, **5854**
compromise of corporate claims, **5858**
conditions precedent, **5855**
defenses to intervention, **5857**
federal rules of procedure, **5853.10, 5856**
foreclosure proceedings, **5854**
insider trading actions, **5853.30**
insolvency proceedings, **5854**
judgments against corporation, **5858**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Intervention in corporate actions, **5853 et seq.**—Cont'd
procedure, **5856**
settlement of corporate claims, **5858**
Issuance of stock
preemptive rights, effect, **5135**
rights and remedies, **5840**
Judgments, right to attack, **5831**
Judgments against directors or officers, **1342**
Knowledge, laches as defense to actions, **5876**
Laches as defense to actions, **5874 to 5876**
appraisal rights, **5906.90**
Lease of corporate property, rights and remedies, **5847**
Limitation of actions, **5874 to 5876**
appraisal rights, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Majority consent provisions, effect on rights, **5814**
Management of corporation, rights and powers, **5821.10**
mismanagement, **5841**
Meetings of shareholders
adjournments, objections, **2015**
right to attack, **5813**
Mergers, **7160.50**
appraisal rights, **7165 et seq.**
Misappropriation of assets, rights and remedies, **5832, 5851**
Monopoly powers of corporation, right to enjoin, **5825**
Mortgages, right to enjoin, **5830**
Motive, **5877 to 5879**
Officers' compensation, actions to recover, **2171**
Operation of corporate property, rights and powers, **5821.10**
Operation of corporation for benefit of another corporation, **5842**
Oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
increase of stock, **5827**
remedies, dissolution of corporation, **8046.10**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **5842**
Participation in wrongdoing, **5862**
Pension and profit sharing plans, power to establish, **5821.10**
Percentage of stock ownership, **5813**
Persons liable to minority shareholders, **5815**
Public officers, rights and remedies against, **5852**
Purchases of stock, **5821.10**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act (RICO), standing, **4951.60**
Ratification by majority
conflicts of interest transactions, **982**
derivative actions, **5882**
fraudulent or illegal acts, **5848**
irregular but legal acts, **5849**
Ratification by minority shareholders, **764, 5862**
knowledge as prerequisite, **5864**
silence, **5863**
transfer of stock, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
Receivership of corporation, rights and remedies, **5873**
Redemption of property from forced sale, rights and remedies, **5838**
Redemption of stock
equal opportunity, **5811.05**
rights and remedies, **5840**
Reduction of stock, **5149**
remedies, **5827**
Reorganizations, consent, **7227**
Reverse stock splits, **2857.10**
Rights and powers, **5821.10**
fraudulent sales, **5845**
right to information, **5818**
Salaries or other compensation of directors or officers
power to fix, **5821.10**
right to challenge, **1110**
Sale of all assets, **2949.90**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Sales or purchases of corporate property
appraisal rights, **5906.20**
consideration, **5837, 5837.10, 5837.20**
redemption from forced sale, **5838**
rights and powers, **5821.10**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5975**
Shareholders' meetings, refusal to call, **5843**
Squeeze-outs, **5820.10, 5820.11**
increase of stock, **5827**
limitation of actions, **5886**
Standing to sue, **5822**
Statutory provisions, **5814**
Stock ownership, percentage, **5813**
Stock transactions of corporation, rights and powers, **5821.10**
Strike suits, **5877**
Subscriptions to stock, refusal to call unpaid subscriptions, **5844**
Subsequent shareholders, **5817**
Taking of corporate property by third persons, rights and remedies, **5851**
Third party wrongdoing, rights and remedies, **5850**
conversion of assets, **5851**
public officials, **5852**
Transfer of stock, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
Transfers of corporate property, rights and remedies, **5828, 5847**
Ultra vires acts, rights and remedies, **5823 et seq.**
Unconstitutional regulations, rights and remedies, **5852**
Unfair acts, rights and remedies, **5829 et seq.**
Use of corporate property by third persons, rights and remedies, **5851**
Valuation of stock, **5906.120**
appellate review, **5906.80**
appraisal proceedings, **5906.120 to 5906.150**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS —Cont'd
Valuation of stock, **5906.120** —Cont'd
appraisers, **5906.80**
books and records of corporation, inspection, **5906.120**
comparable company method, **5906.120**
courts, **5906.80**
Delaware block method, **5906.120**
floor value, **5906.120**
good will, **5906.120**
inspection of corporate books and records, **5906.120**
interest, allowance, **5906.170**
investment value, **5906.150**
judicial review, **5906.80**
jury determination, **5906.120**
marketability of stock, effect, **5906.120**
market value, **5906.130**
minority interest, discount for status as, **5906.120**
net asset value, **5906.140**
shareholders' agreements, effect, **5906.120**
tax benefits, **5906.120, 5906.140**
thin market, effect, **5906.130**
weighted average, **5906.120**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **5906.120**
Waiver of rights
appraisal, **5906.90**
objections on particular grounds, effect, **5865**
Waste of assets, rights and remedies, **5823, 5832**
Watered stock, rights and remedies, **5228, 5819**
Winding up of corporation, right to enjoin, **5836**
Wrongful acts, rights and remedies, **5829 et seq.**

MINORS
Capacity as incorporators, **83**
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5571**

MINORS—Cont'd
Gifts of stock, **5682.10**
Incorporators, **83**
Liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions to stock, **6098**
Members of corporation, **1389, 1569**
Purchases or sale of stock, **5571**
Statutory liability as shareholder, **6349**
Stock
gifts of stock, **5682.10**
sales or purchases, **5571**
transfers of stock, **5543**
Subscriptions to stock, **1389, 1569**
Transfers of stock, **5543**
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, **5682.10**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2027**

MINUTES
See also Meetings of Directors
Admissibility in evidence, **4625**
Corporate acts, proof, **4633**
Evidence
organization of corporation, **4150**
Inspection by shareholders, **2240**
Meetings and elections, **2012**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **2190**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **2190**
Proof of meeting of shareholders, **2023**
Shareholders meetings, evidence of transactions, **2190**

MISAPPLICATION OF FUNDS
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

MISAPPROPRIATION OF ASSETS
See Assets

MISCONDUCT
See Directors; Officers and Agents

MISFEASANCE
See Crime and Criminal Laws

MISJOINDER OF CAUSES OF ACTION
See Joinder of Causes of Action

MISJOINDER OF PARTIES
See Parties

MISNOMERS
See Names

MISSISSIPPI
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**

MISSOURI
General and Business Corporation Law, **2.50**
Preference of creditors, **7446.3**

MISTAKE
Authority of officers, **1126**
Liability of officers and directors
ultra vires acts, **1025 to 1027**
Mistake of fact, contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5609**
Mistake of law, contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5609**
Shareholders' liability, defense to action to enforce, **6441**

MISTAKES OF JUDGMENT
See Business Judgment Rule; Directors; Officers and Agents

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT
Generally, **2.50**
See also Model Professional Corporation Supplement; Model Statutory Close Corporation Supplement
Action without meetings of shareholders, **1996.10**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
generally, **3696, 3718 to 3719.20, 3721.10, 3735.20**
contents, **3717, 3719, 3719.10**
corporate existence, **4099**
duration of corporation, extension, **3696.60**
effective date, **3722.10**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation—Cont'd
extent of power, **3718.10**
contents, **3718, 3721.10**
directors, **3717.20**
effective date, **3722.10**
voting groups, **3719.20**
reservation of power, **3717 et seq.**
restated articles of incorporation, **3735.20**
shareholder approval, **3717.20**
voting groups, **3719.20**
Annual meetings of shareholders, **1996.20**
Appraisal rights, **5906.10, 5906.20, 5906.40, 5906.70, 5906.110, 5906.130, 5906.160**
corporate changes justifying, **5906.20**
costs, **5906.160**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **137, 3696**
acknowledgment, **153**
amendments, **3695.10, 3695.10 et seq., 3717, 3719, 3719.10**
appeal, secretary of state's refusal to file, **159**
authorized shares, **141**
bylaw matters, **150**
cancellation, **162**
capitalization clause, **141**
certificate of incorporation, issuance, **160**
corporate seal, **152**
correction of statements or defective execution, **155**
cumulative voting, **2048**
debt limitations, **142**
defective execution, correction, **155**
directors, **145**
duration of corporate existence, **143**
eliminating or limiting director liability, **150.50**
evidentiary effect, issuance of certificate, **161**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **137, 3696**—Cont'd
execution, **152**
filing, **156**
filing fees, **163**
form, **151**
incorporators, names and addresses, **144**
incorrect statements, correction, **155**
initial directors, names and addresses, **145**
issuance, effect, **160, 166**
management provisions, **146**
name of corporation, **138**
notice, secretary of state's refusal to file, **159**
official forms, **151**
optional provisions, **150**
powers clause, **139.10**
publication, **154**
purpose clause, **139**
purposes of corporation, **139**
registered office or agent, **140**
regulation of corporate affairs, provisions, **146**
restriction on share transfers, **5453**
revocation, **162**
secretary of state's duty to file, **159**
shareholders' liability for debts, **142**
signing, **152**
verification, **153**
voting, **3719.10**
restrictions, **2028**
Board of directors, **2097, 2100**
Bond issues, **2650**
Books and records
custody, **2192**
duty to keep, **2187, 2188**
minutes, **2190**
Business judgment rule, **1038**
Bylaws
amendment, **4176.10, 4177.10, 4177.20**
power, **4178**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Bylaws—Cont'd
amendment, **4176.10, 4177.10, 4177.20**—Cont'd
supermajority amendments, **4176.10**
election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
emergency, **4169.10**
persons who can amend, **4178**
power to amend, **4177**
record date, **2033**
repeal, **4182**
restriction on share transfers, **5453**
Charter, **3695.10**
amendments, **3719, 3719.10**
Class voting of shares, **2020**
Close corporation provisions, **70.10**
Commencement of corporate existence, **160, 166**
Committees, **552.30**
meetings, **552.45**
power to appoint, **549**
Common shares, **5086**
Conflicts of interest transactions, **915**
Convertible shares, **5307.50**
Corporate existence
amendment to articles, **4099**
commencement, **160, 166, 4064**
liability for acts of nonexistent corporation, **4059**
timing, **3762.10**
Corporate incapacity, defense, **2565**
Corporate powers
perpetual existence, **4082**
personal property ownership, debt payment, **2778**
real estate ownership, **2786, 2795**
repurchase of own shares, **2849**
subscriptions for stock, **2827**
Corporate seal, **2462**
Correcting filed documents, articles of incorporation, **155**
Cumulative voting, **2048, 2048.10**
Debenture issues, **2650**
Debt limitations, **1235**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
De facto corporations, **3761, 3762.10**
elimination, **3762.10**
Defective corporate actions, statutory procedures for ratification, 2016 revision, **753**
Defective organization, liability for corporate debts, **6657.50**
Definitions
corporation, **4**
employee, **266**
Derivative actions
definitions, **5939**
Directors
action without meeting, **393**
articles or certificate of incorporation, **145**
classification, **334.10**
committees, **549**
liability, **552.40**
compensation, **2109**
concurrent offices, **310**
conflicts of interest transactions, **915**
quorum at meetings to consider, **938**
voting by interested directors, **936**
consent of shareholders to sales of assets, **2105**
decrease in number, effect, **343**
delegation of authority, **498 to 500**
duties, **990**
election, **283**
bylaws governing election of directors of public corporation, **4209.20**
executive committees, **549, 552.30**
liability, **552.40**
holdovers, **344**
indemnification, **1344, 6045.10**
indemnification of litigation expenses, **1344**
initial, **284**
liability, **1197**
executive committee actions, **552.40**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Directors—Cont'd
liability insurance, **1344**
limiting authority of board, **2097**
management of corporation, **2097, 2100**
meetings, **393, 397.10, 398, 405 et seq.**
multiple offices, **310**
number, **276, 343**
officers distinguished, **271**
qualifications, **298, 299**
quorum, **419, 4176.10**
quorum requirements, **419**
reliance on officers, committees, and professionals, **1083**
removal, **352, 354.10, 358**
residency requirements, **307**
resignation, **345, 349**
shortening term, **343**
staggered terms, **334.10**
standard of care and conduct, **990**
term of office, **334, 334.10, 343, 344**
vacancies, **286, 419**
voting, **4176.10**
Dissolution of corporation
administrative
appeal from denial of reinstatement, **8112.40**
procedure, **8112.20**
continuation of existence, **8144.10**
custodians, **8200**
distribution of assets, claims, proof, **8218**
grounds for forfeiture or dissolution, **8055**
abuse of power, **8055**
failure to open or maintain office within state, **8054**
indispensable or necessary parties, **8103**
involuntary, articles procured through fraud, **8046**
judicial dissolution
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Dissolution of corporation—Cont'd
judicial dissolution—Cont'd
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
management or shareholder deadlock, **8066.10**
oppression of minority shareholders, **8046.10**
receivers, **8200**
receivers, compensation, **8214**
voluntary
articles of dissolution, **8007.35**
directors, **8007.30**
incorporators, **8007.30**
persons authorized to act, **8019**
revocation, **8007.40**
statement of intent to dissolve, **8007.35**
vote of shareholders, **8007.10**
written consent of shareholders, **8007.20**
voluntary, persons authorized to act, **8019**
winding up, **8158**
Distributions to shareholders, **5318**
director liability for unlawful distributions, **1034.50**
Domestication, **8306.50**
Domicile of corporation, **4046**
Emergency bylaws, **4169.10**
Employee defined, **266**
Entity conversion, **3993.50**
Executive committees, **549, 552.20, 552.30**
directors' liability, **552.40**
liability, **552.40**
liability of board of directors, **552.40**
meetings, **552.45**
powers, **552.20**
vacancies, **552.30**
Existence, perpetual, **4082**
Foreign corporations
admission to transact business, **8464.10**
agent to receive process, **8697**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Foreign corporations—Cont'd
annual reports, **8453**
application to transact business in state, **8448**
certificate of authority, **8340**
certificates of existence, **8447.50**
compliance with qualification statute after action filed, **8538**
contracts, impairment, **8393**
defined, **8290**
delay of suit pending qualification, **8447, 8448**
doing business, **8464.10**
extraterritorial organization meetings, **8315**
filing of copy of articles, **8447**
internal affairs, **8445.10**
interstate commerce exception to qualification requirements, **8402**
noncompliance, **8504**
actions by or against corporation, **8507**
assignees of noncomplying corporations, **8523**
right to sue or defend, **8507**
title to property, **8531**
transferees of noncomplying corporation, **8523**
validity of corporate transactions, **8512**
noncompliance with qualification statute, **8504, 8507**
place of business, **8451**
registered office, **8451**
revocation of certificate of authority, **8589**
grounds, **8590**
rights and liabilities, **8340**
service of process, **8455, 8456**
service of process on corporation, **8735**
withdrawal
agent for service of process, **8456**
revocation of agent's authority, **8457**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Fractional shares, **2857.10**
voting rights, **2045.10**
Fractional shares, voting rights, **2045.10**
History, **2.50**
Incorporation, **128**
Incorporators
entities, **1393**
liabilities, **3747.10**
natural persons, **1393**
residency requirements, **1395**
Indemnification of directors, officers and others, **6045.10**
Indemnification of litigation expenses, **1344**
Insolvency defined, **7360**
Leases
corporate property, **5791.10**
power to deal with real property, **2977**
power to make, **2977**
shareholder consent, **2980**
Liability insurance, **1344**
Liability of directors for executive committee actions, **552.40**
Liquidation, preferences, **3696.50**
Loans to officers or directors, **2622.10**
Meetings of directors
contents of notice, **414**
electronic means of participation, **397.10**
emergency, **408**
first, **3757**
necessity, **393**
notice, **405, 406, 411, 414**
regular, **398**
special, **398**
telephone participation, **397.10**
waiver of notice, **411**
Meetings of shareholders
annual meetings, **1996.20**
compelling, **2000, 2001**
informal procedures, **1996.10**
location of meeting outside of state, **2003**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Meetings of shareholders—Cont'd
notice, **1998, 2006 et seq.**
notice, purposes of meeting, **2009**
number of votes required to act, **2020**
proxies, oral, **2057**
quorum, **2013**
record date, **2033**
special meetings, **1996.30, 1998**
supermajority voting requirements, **2020**
time fixed for meetings, **2001**
voting, **2026 et seq.**
bankruptcy trustees, **2036**
corporation holding stock of another corporation, **2040**
corporation's own stock, **2041**
cumulative voting, **2048**
executors or administrators of estates, **2036**
guardians, **2036**
one vote per share, **2045**
pledged shares, **2034**
receivers, **2036**
right, **2026**
Mergers and consolidations
abandonment of merger plan by directors, **7144.10**
consent of shareholders, **7063**
effective date, **7069**
notice of dissenters' rights, **7161**
shareholders' consent, **7063**
share valuation, **7165.40**
Name of corporation, articles of incorporation, **138**
Names, **3719.10**
Nonvoting shares, right to vote, **2026**
Notice, **1998**
Number of votes per share, **2046**
Officers
appointment, **285**
concurrent offices, **310**
directors distinguished, **271**
duties, **990**
election, **285**
employee status, **266**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
indemnification, **6045.10**
liability, **1197**
multiple offices, **310**
removal, **352**
required, **269**
resignation, **345, 349**
standard of care and conduct, **990**
Oppression of minority shareholders, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Partnership, right of corporation to join, **2520**
Payments for shares, **5187**
Pledgees of stock, right to vote, **2034**
Powers, **2485, 3695.10, 3717**
donations, **2514.10**
emergency powers, **2502.10**
joint ventures, **2520**
leases, **2969**
liability insurance, directors and officers, **2516**
partnerships, **2520**
perfecting amendment, **3719**
voting, **3719.10**
Power to amend articles or charter, **3695.10, 3717, 3719, 3719.10**
board of directors, **3717.20**
names, **3719**
perfecting amendment, **3719**
purposes, **3719**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, **5136**
Preferred or special shares, redemption, **3696.20**
Preincorporation subscriptions, period of irrevocability, **1404, 1405, 1408**
Promoters
liabilities, pre-incorporation contracts, **190.10**
payment for services or expenses, **220**
reimbursement, expenses or services, **220**
Proxies
duration, **2050, 2062**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Proxies—Cont'd
time limit, **2050**
validity, **2050**
Purchase of corporation's own shares, restrictions, **3696.30**
Purposes, **3719.10**
articles of incorporation, **2478**
Quorum requirements, **2013, 2020**
Ratification of defective corporate actions, statutory procedures, 2016 revision, **753**
Receivers
attorneys' fees, **7949**
authority to sue or be sued, **7841, 7846, 7855.50**
compensation, **7948**
expense disbursements and reimbursements, **7881, 7947**
grounds for appointment, **7709**
sales, **7876.10, 7881**
Record dates, **2007, 2033**
Reservation of power
contents of articles of amendment, **3721.10**
extent of power of directors, **3719 to 3719.20**
Residence of corporation, **4046**
Restated articles of incorporation, **3735.20**
Restrictions, purchases of corporation's own stock, **2849, 3696.30**
2016 revision, statutory procedure for ratification of defective corporate actions, **753**
Sale of all assets, consent of shareholders, **2105**
Sale of all or substantially all assets, consent of shareholders, necessity, **2105**
Service of process, substituted service on public officials, **4440**
Service of process on foreign corporations, **8735**
Service of process on public officers, **4440**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Shareholder liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6053**
Shareholder oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Shareholders
agreements, **2064.50**
appraisal rights, **5906.10, 5906.20, 5906.110**
liability, defective organization, **6657.50**
liability to creditors for unpaid share subscriptions, **6053**
limited liability, **1556**
oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
preemptive rights, **5136**
quorum, **4176.10**
supermajority voting, **5760.10**
voting, **4176.10**
Shareholders' derivative actions
demand requirement, **5963, 5965, 5969**
discontinuance, **6020, 6020.05**
security for costs from plaintiffs, **5971.10**
settlement, **6020, 6020.05**
Shareholders' list, preparation, **2033**
Shareholders' meetings, **2000 to 2009**
Shares, **5081**
appraisal rights, **5906.20, 7165.40**
assessment, **6594**
classes, **5086**
consideration for shares, **5187**
convertible shares, **5307.50**
distributions to shareholders, **5318**
future services as consideration, **5187**
merger valuation, **7165.40**
par value, **1363.10**
payments for shares, **5187**
power of corporation to acquire, **1393**
repurchase of own, **2849**
restrictions on transfer, **5453 to 5455, 5458, 5460.40**
stated capital, **1363.10**
subscriptions, **1722, 1724**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Shares, **5081**—Cont'd
treasury shares, **5080.80**
Special meetings, authority to call, **1998**
Special meetings of shareholders, **1996.30**
Stated capital, **5079**
Statutory procedure for ratification of defective corporate actions, 2016 revision, **753**
Stock
consideration for stock, **5181.11, 5182**
escrow of shares, **5182**
payment of consideration, **5181.11, 5182**
treasury shares, **5080.80**
Stock repurchases, surplus restrictions, **2849**
Subscriptions to stock
calls for payment, uniformity, **1810**
conditions in preincorporation agreements, **1509**
conditions precedent, **1510**
consideration, services to be performed, **1368**
defaults in payment, **1828, 1857**
definition of shareholder, **1375**
enforcement, **1828, 1857**
payment by promissory note, **1599**
payment terms, **1585**
postincorporation, **1414**
preincorporation, subscription agreements, **1427**
preincorporation and postincorporation, **1360**
promissory notes, **1371**
revocation, **1722, 1724**
subscriber liability after incorporation, **1428**
terms of agreement, **1536**
Supermajority shareholder voting, **5760.10**
Supermajority voting requirements, **2013**
Transfer of all property, **2949.40**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Transfers of stock, restrictions, **5453**
agreements, **5453**
articles of incorporation, **5453**
bylaws, **5453**
nonconsenting shareholders, **5458**
notice requirements, **5460.40**
purposes, **5454**
reasonableness standard, **5455**
types, **5454**
Treasury shares, **3696.30, 5080.80**
Trust fund doctrine
procedure, **7369**
unpaid stock subscriptions, **7371**
Ultra vires acts
doctrine, **3439.10**
injunctive relief, **4854, 4858**
Ultra vires doctrine, **3439.20, 3440, 3443, 3447**
injunctive relief, **4854**
Unlawful distributions, defenses, **1330**
Unpaid stock subscriptions, trust fund, **7371**
Voting, **2020**
classes of shares, **2026**
corporation holding stock of another corporation, **2040**
corporation's own stock, **2041**
cumulative voting, **2048**
fiduciary capacity, shares held by corporation, **2026**
fractional shares, **2045.10**
nonvoting shares, limited right to vote, **2026**
number of votes per share, **2046**
one vote per share, **2045**
persons entitled to vote, **2027**
proxies, **2050**
redeemable shares, **2026**
restrictions, **2028**
rights, **2026, 2034 to 2036**
right to vote, **2027**
series of shares, **2026**
supermajority shareholder voting, **5760.10**
trusts, **2080.10**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Voting trusts, **2080.10**
Warrants, **2641**

MODEL FIDUCIARIES SECURITIES TRANSFER ACT
Generally, **5536.30**

MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT
Generally, **2.50**
Applicability, **149**
benevolent corporations, **79**
charitable corporations, **79**
church corporations, **80, 111**
clubs, **77**
cooperative associations and corporations, **109**
educational corporations, **78**
fraternal associations, **77**
literary corporations, **78**
religious corporations, **80**
scientific corporations, **78**
social clubs, **77**
Articles of incorporation, **149**
cancellation, **162**
contents, **149**
evidentiary effect, issuance of certificate, **161**
execution, **152**
filing fees, **163**
issuance, effect, **166**
revocation, **162**
signing, **152**
Board of directors, **2097**
Books and records
custody, **2192**
duty to keep, **2187, 2188**
minutes, **2190**
Classification of members, **2026**
Commencement of corporate existence, **166**
Committees, **549, 552.30**
liability of directors, **552.40**
powers, **552.20**
Corporate existence, commencement, **166**

MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Corporate powers
debt payment, **2778**
personal property ownership, **2803**
real estate ownership, **2803**
Cumulative voting, **2048**
Definition of not for profit corporation, **4, 68.05**
Directors
appointment, **283, 285**
classification, **334.10**
committees, **549, 552.30**
liability, **552.40**
election, **283, 285**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
liability for executive committee actions, **552.40**
meetings, **405**
number, **276**
qualifications, **298, 299**
removal, **352**
requirement, **505**
residency requirements, **307**
standard of care, **1042.70**
term of office, **334, 334.10**
vacancies, **286**
Domicile of corporation, **4046**
Executive committees
directors' liability, **552.40**
powers, **552.20**
vacancies, **552.30**
Foreign corporations
admission to transact activities, **8464.10**
doing business, **8464.10**
noncompliance with qualification statute, **8504.10**
revocation of certificate of authority, **8589**
grounds, **8590**
Incorporators, number, **88**
Indemnification of directors and officers, **1344**
Involuntary dissolution, grounds, **8049**

MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Liability of directors for executive committee actions, **552.40**
Meetings of directors, notice, **405**
Meetings of members
location of meeting, **2002**
number of votes required to act, **2020**
place of meetings, outside of state, **2003**
quorum requirements, **2013**
voting, cumulative voting, **2048**
Members and Membership
nonprofit corporations, **5688**
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, **5706.50**
Not for profit corporation defined, **68.05**
Officers
appointment, **285**
election, **285, 287**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
removal, **352**
required, **269**
term of office, **334**
Pension and profit-sharing plans, **2522.10**
Purposes of incorporation, **112**
agricultural, **108**
benevolent, **110**
charitable, **110**
cooperatives, **109**
educational, **110**
fraternal purposes, **112.05**
literary, **110**
professional associations, **112.10**
religious, **111**
scientific, **110**
social purposes, **112.05**
Quorum, **2020**
Residence of corporation, **4046**
Voting, classes of members, **2026**
Voting, cumulative voting, **2048**

MODEL STATUTORY CLOSE CORPORATION SUPPLEMENT
Generally, **2.35**

MODEL STATUTORY CLOSE CORPORATION SUPPLEMENT—Cont'd
Bylaws as unnecessary, **4210.10**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.72**
Oppression of minority shareholders, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.72**

MONEYED CORPORATIONS
See also Banks and Banking; Savings and Loan Associations; Trust Companies
Classification, **75**
Purposes of incorporation, **107**

MONOPOLIES AND TRUSTS
See Antitrust

MONTANA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST
See also Foreclosure of Mortgages
Acceleration clauses, **3229 to 3229.20**
Acceptance, sufficiency, **3125**
Actions, limitations, **3231**
After-acquired property, **3087, 3098 to 3111**
appliances, **3106**
appurtenances, **3106**
book accounts, **3108**
commencement of lien, **3111**
construction of mortgages, **3105, 3111, 3112**
contracts, **3105, 3107**
description, sufficiency of, **3101**
earnings, **3112**
extensions of railroad line, **3104**
federal courts, rule of decision, **3113**
"grant of income" clause, **3112**
income, **3112**
language of mortgage as determining coverage, **3105**
liens, **3111, 3112**
nature of lien, **3111**
personal property, **3106**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
After-acquired property, **3087, 3098 to 3111**—Cont'd
public service corporations, **3102**
railroads, **3103, 3104**
real property, **3105**
revenue, **3112**
subsequent franchises, **3109**
successor in interest, property acquired by, **3110**
termination of lien, **3111**
Appliances and appurtenances, **3093**
Appurtenances, **3093**
Assignment, **643**
Attachment of mortgaged stock, **5108**
Authority to mortgage, sole shareholder, **3116**
Banks, cashiers, powers, **721**
Bondholders, **3152 et seq.**
actions, **3161 et seq., 3196**
estoppel as defense to foreclosure suit, **3165**
injunction, **3163**
junior mortgagees, provisions in mortgage, **3160**
laches as defense, **3165**
majority bondholders, rights, **3159**
minority bondholders, rights, **3159**
mortgagor, actions against, **3162**
power to bid at foreclosure, **3315**
ratification, **3165**
rights and remedies, **3152 et seq., 3197**
senior mortgages, **3160**
third persons, actions against, **3162**
trustees, actions against, **3161**
trust funds, actions for recovery, **3164**
Bond issue, **2661**
Bond or mortgage, **3126**
Bonds
liens, **3369**
provisions of deed of trust, foreclosure, **3157**
subsequent mortgage, power to issue, **2689**
Certificate, mortgage, **2748**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Chattel mortgages, **3135, 8369**
Clerical errors, **3121**
Common provisions in corporate mortgages, **3129**
Conditional sales, priorities, **3392**
Conflicts of law, **3141**
Consent of shareholders
waiver of requirements, **3012**
Consideration
antecedent debt, **3123**
necessity, **3123**
seal as importing consideration, **3123**
stock, **5194**
Constitutional restrictions, **3084**
Construction of mortgages, **3091, 3096, 3142**
Corporate purposes, property not used for, **3097**
Creation of liens, **3143**
Custodia legis, property in, **3133**
Decree, redemption provisions, **3294, 3295**
Deed of trust or mortgage, instruments, **3127**
De facto corporations, powers, **3864**
Default, **3224 et seq.**
Defendants, **3247**
Deficiency decree, **3425**
Delivery, sufficiency, **3125**
Directors, **516, 908**
Disposal of property by mortgagor, **3131**
Distribution of proceeds, **3358 et seq.**
Doing business in state, **8491**
Due on sale clause, **3129**
Duress, mortgage given under, **3132**
Economic duress, mortgage given under, **3132**
Ejusdem generis, construction of corporate mortgages, **3142**
Equitable mortgages, **3128**
Estoppel, **3137, 3165, 3959**
Evidence, **3275 et seq.**
Execution against mortgaged stock, **5108**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Express powers, **3076 et seq.**
Filing and recording, **3144 et seq.**
Fixtures, **3393**
railroads, **3095**
Foreclosure, **3213 et seq.**
bondholders' right to bring, **3155**
decree, **3280 to 3303**
defenses, **3262 to 3274**
intervention, **3249 to 3261**
president of corporation, **614**
purchasers
liabilities, **3325 to 3335**
title and rights, **3336 to 3346**
redemption, **3347 to 3353**
sales, **3308 et seq.**
usury defense, **3262**
Foreign corporations, **8368 et seq., 8383**
jurisdiction, **8681**
powers, **8368, 8370**
Form and sufficiency, **3121**
Future advances, security, **3134**
General language, **3096**
General manager of corporation, **690**
Goodwill, **3091**
Illegal contacts, **3132**
Illegal mortgages
foreign corporations, **8374**
Immunity clauses, trustees' liability, **3192**
Implied power to mortgage
power implied from express grant, **3075**
property which may be mortgaged, **3078**
Injunctions, **3304 to 3306**
Insurance, right to proceeds, **3129, 3130**
Intent of parties, **3142**
Interpretation of corporate mortgages, **3142**
Interstate commerce, activity as constituting, **8419**
Intervention, **2748, 3256, 3258**
Invalidity of provisions, partial invalidity, **3139**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Jurisdiction, **3232 to 3243**
Labor claims, **3379, 3386**
material liens, **3379, 3386**
mechanics liens, **3386, 3388**
unsecured creditors, **3378, 3379**
Language of mortgage as determining coverage, **3096**
Leveraged buy-outs, **2854, 7403**
Liens, **3144**
Litigation, **3191**
Manager of corporation, **690**
Minority shareholders, right to enjoin, **5830**
Mixed property, **3092**
Mutual rights, duties, and liabilities, **3130, 3131**
Noncompliance with statutory requirements, foreign corporation, **8531**
Officers and agents, **471**
assignment, secretary of corporation, **643**
authority to execute, **3114, 3115**
bank cashiers, **721**
general manager of corporation, **690**
loans to corporation, mortgage as security, **908**
manager of corporation, **690**
power to mortgage, **3114**
president of corporation, **612, 614**
secretary of corporation, **643, 644**
treasurer of corporation, **658**
Origin and history, **3070**
Partial invalidity, **3139**
Particular language, **3096**
Parties, **3244 to 3248**
Payments for stock, mortgages as security, **5194**
Personal property, **3092, 3093, 3122**
Place of execution, **3124**
Plaintiffs, **3246**
Pleadings, **3275 et seq.**
Pledges
stock, distinctions, **5639**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Possession of chattels, retention by mortgagor, **3135**
Power to mortgage, **3075**
after-acquired property, **3087, 3101**
agents, **471**
bank cashiers, **721**
banks, **2538**
constitutional restrictions, **3084**
construction of mortgage, **3098**
covenants, **3070**
directors, **516**
exceeding debt limit, **3085**
express powers, **3070 to 3072, 3076**
franchise, **3072, 3073**
future earnings or income, **3088**
general manager of corporation, **690**
implied powers, **3070 to 3072, 3075**
improper exercise of power, **3072**
limitations on debt, **3085**
manager of corporation, **690**
president of corporation, **612**
property mortgaged, franchises, **3079**
public service corporations, **3072**
purposes, **3082, 3086**
quasi-public corporations, **3072**
railroads, **3076, 3094, 3117**
secretary of corporation, **643, 644**
securing debts, officers or shareholders, **3086**
securities issued in excess of charter debt limit, **3085**
statutory authority, **3076, 3101**
statutory provisions, **3070**
statutory restrictions, **3084**
stockholders consent, **3116**
treasurer of corporation, **658**
Preferences of creditors, **7429**
President of corporation, **612**
foreclosure, **614**
Priorities
after-acquired property, **3389 to 3394**
equitable title, **3395**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Priorities—Cont'd
after-acquired property, **3389 to 3394**—Cont'd
legal title, **3395**
taxes as prior lien, **3396**
bonds
exchange of old bonds for new, **3375**
liens, **3370**
chattel mortgages, **3383**
claims for personal injuries to railroad employees, **3385**
debts existing before execution of mortgage, **3383**
different mortgages and bond issues, **3366 to 3368**
equitable lien, **3371**
existence and establishment of liens, **3374**
general lien law, **3383**
judgments, **3369**
railroad aid bonds, lien of guarantor of, **3373**
receiver's certificates, **3372**
unsecured claims, **3378 et seq.**
vendors' liens and claims respecting right of way, **3377**
Promissory notes, **643**
Property covered, **3097**
after-acquired property, **3098 to 3111**
franchises, **3073**
Property covered by mortgage, **3091**
Property in custodia legis, **3133**
Property which may be mortgaged, **3078**
Provisions in corporate mortgages, **3129**
Public service corporations, **3072**
Purpose of encumbrance, limitations, **3084**
Quasi-public corporations, **3072**
property not used for corporate purposes, **3097**
Railroad mortgages, **3094, 3095**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Ratification
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
recognition or adoption, **774**
Real property, **3092, 3093**
Receivers, **7832, 7849, 7940**
property in custodia legis, **3133**
Receivership proceedings, priority in
property covered by mortgage, **7946**
Recording
generally, **3143, 3144 et seq.**
constructive notice, **3148**
effect, **3148**
necessity, **3145, 3376**
operation, **3148**
place, **3146**
time, **3147, 3376**
Redemption, **3347 to 3353**
Registration, **3144 et seq.**
Retention of possession of chattels by mortgagor, **3135**
Rights to foreclosure, **3213**
Rolling stock of railroad, **3095**
Rules of construction, **3091**
Seal, necessity, **2467**
failure to affix, **3021**
Seal as importing consideration, **3123**
Sealed instruments, **3021**
Secretary of corporation, **644**
assignment, **643**
Secretary of corporation, powers of, **637**
Security for payment of debts, **908**
Severable provisions, **3139**
Shareholders
approval of mortgage, **3117 et seq.**
authority to execute, **3117**
consent to mortgage, **3117 et seq.**
Shares of stock, **5680**
Sinking fund provision, construction of, **3142**
Standing to sue, suit attacking validity, **3136, 3137**
Statutory restrictions, **3084**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Third parties, trustees' liability for acts of, **3193**
Title, **3091**
Transfer of property by mortgagor, **3131**
Treasurer of corporation, **658**
Trustees, **3170 et seq.**
accepting unauthorized securities, **3199**
appointment, **3170 to 3172**
bondholders, relationship with trustees, **3178, 3179**
certificate on bonds, liability of trustee on, **3205**
compensation, **3211**
damages in action against trustee, **3210**
deed of trust or mortgage, provision for trustee, **3170**
duties, **3187 to 3191**
eligibility, **3171**
eligibility to intervene, **3256**
evidence in action against trustee, **3209**
failure to preserve and protect security, liability for, **3195**
failure to record mortgage, liability for, **3195**
failure to sue and defend, liability for, **3194**
foreign corporations, capacity to serve as trustee, **8383**
form of action against trustee, **3206**
good faith, personal liability, **3191**
implied powers, **3181, 3184 to 3186**
insurance, personal liability, **3191**
jurisdiction, **3212**
jury trial in action against trustee, **3208**
misconduct with respect to foreclosure, **3203**
money received, liability to bondholders for, **3204**
mortgagor, relationship with, **3178**
nature of office, **3177 to 3179**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Trustees, **3170 et seq.**—Cont'd
negligence, personal liability, **3191**
parties in action against trustee, **3207**
personal liability, **3191 to 3210**
pleadings in action against trustee, **3206**
powers, **3180 to 3186**
proceeds, application of, **3188**
protection of security, **3187**
provisions of mortgage, **3184 to 3187**
qualifications, **3171**
reimbursement, **3211**
release of mortgage, **3181**
remedies in action against trustee, **3206**
removal, **3174**
resignation, **3173**
satisfaction of mortgage, **3181**
selling trust property improperly, **3202**
substitution, **3176, 3198**
successor trustees, **3172**
suits for other than foreclosure, **3186**
surcharge of trustee, **3200**
surrender of security to mortgagor, **3197**
trust indenture, **3187**
use and operation of trust property, **3201**
use and payment of funds in trustee's hands, **3200**
Ultra vires, **3535 to 3537**
Uniform Commercial Code, **3069**
Usury, defense to foreclosure, **3262**
Validity of mortgages, **3132 et seq.**
alteration of priorities, **3136**
conflicts of law, **3141**
retention of chattels, effect, **3135**
validation of invalid mortgage by corporation, **3140**
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, **627**
Void and voidable, meaning, **3138**

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Cont'd
Wraparound mortgages, **3070**
Wrongful foreclosure, **3307**

MORTMAIN STATUTES
Inapplicability to corporation, **7.05**

MOTIVES
Antitrust
federal laws, **5023**
state laws, **5024**
Contempt proceedings, **5070**
Identical names, **2431**
Minority shareholders' suits, **5877 to 5879**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5877 to 5879**
Similar names, **2431**

MOTOR CARRIERS
Equal protection, **6716.40**
Interstate commerce, **6713.30**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Interstate Transportation Act, **6713.30**
Surface Transportation Board, **6672.10**
Taxation, **8811**

MOTORMEN
See Railroads and Railroad Companies; Street Railroad Companies

MOTOR VEHICLES
See Service of Process

MULTIFARIOUSNESS
See also Equity Jurisdiction
Bill for cancellation of voting trust, **2095**
Directors, actions to enforce liabilities, **1320, 1321**
Officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1320, 1321**
Shareholders' derivative suits, **6011**

MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS
Status, **8296.10**
Taxation, **8296.10**

MULTISTATE TAX COMPACT
Generally, **6929.50**

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS
See also Quasi - Municipal Corporations
Bylaws distinguished from municipal corporation laws, **4168**
Classification, public corporation, **60**
Contract clause, applicability to municipal corporations, **3675**
Contracts fixing utility rates, **6687**
Corporate existence of private corporations, estoppel to deny, **3893**
De facto corporations, **3770**
Economic regulation of businesses, **6675**
Franchises, power to regulate corporation, **3662**
Impairment of contract by amendment or repeal of charter, **3659, 3675**
Incorporation under special acts, **172**
License fees, **6708**
application to particular corporations, **6708.20**
reasonableness of amount, **6708.10**
Police powers, regulation of corporations, **6675**
Public corporations, **60, 3659**
Public service commissions, conflicts, **6674.40**
Rate regulation, **6673.20**
Regulated industries, **6675**
Regulatory powers, **3659**
conflicting with public service commission, **6674.40**
secondary franchises, right to refuse, **2884, 3662**
state delegation, **6673.20, 6675**
stockholder in private corporation, **3662**
Secondary franchises, refusal right, **2884**
State delegation of regulatory authority, **6673.20, 6675**
Subscriptions to stock, **1391, 1472**
unpaid subscriptions, **1834**

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Voting of stock, **2042**

MUTUAL ASSOCIATIONS
See Bylaws

MUTUAL BENEFIT CORPORATIONS AND SOCIETIES
See Beneficial Associations

MUTUAL FUND SHARES
See also Investment Company Act of 1940

MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANIES
See Insurance Companies

MUTUAL RESCISSION
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

NAMES
Abandonment, **2440.10, 2451, 2457**
federal trademark laws, **2441.20**
intent, **2441.20**
trademark laws, federal, **2441.10**
Abbreviations, **2444**
Acquisition of assets of corporation, **2415.40**
Acquisition of right, **2425**
Acquisitions, use of similar or identical name, **2420.20**
Actions by and against corporations
alias, **4492**
director-trustees of dissolved corporation, **8191**
misnomers, **4566**
name employed, **2443**
name in which suit brought, **4492 et seq.**
name of proper party, **4224.50**
shareholders as distinct parties, **36**
Actual confusion, deception, or loss of business, **2430**
Annoyance, **2434**
Appropriation and use, priority, **2425**
Approval of change of name by state, **2454**

NAMES—Cont'd
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **138**
Assignee of goodwill and assets, **2415.40**
Associations, use of name usually associated with incorporation, **2459**
Assumed or trade names, **2431, 2442**
creating de facto corporation, **3831**
use in contracts, **3014**
Authority to select, **2415**
Banks, restrictions on use, **2418**
Benevolent associations, **2436**
Blasphemy, profanity, etc., **2416**
Burden of proof, **2441**
Business expansion doctrine, **2433**
Business trust, **8236**
Capital asset, corporate name, **2415.20**
Change of name, **2451 to 2458**
Change or abandonment
creating new corporation, **7291**
foreign corporation, **8542**
reorganization, distinguished, **7206**
service of process on foreign corporation, **8775**
special act, **175**
subscriptions to stock, **1437**
Clean hands, **2440**
Clubs, **2436**
Common law rules, **2422 et seq.**
Common market, **2432**
Competition, **2432**
Confusion, similarity, **2423, 2428 to 2430**
Consent to use similar or identical name, **2420.10**
Consolidations, surviving or new corporation, **7087**
Constructive fraud, **2431**
Continuing right to use name, **2415.10**
Corporate character, **2436**
Corporate existence, name importing corporation, **4121**
Damages, **2434, 2435**

NAMES—Cont'd
Deception, similarity, **2429**
dissolution of corporation, **2424.10**
De facto corporation, **3838**
Depository institutions, **2460**
Descriptive names, rights, **2427, 2429**
Discretion of directors, change of name, **2453.10**
Dissolution of corporation, **2415.30, 2424.10**
Diversion of business, protection from, **2423**
Dominant word, **2429**
Duration, **2415.30**
Educational corporations, **2436**
Effect of change of name, **2456, 2457**
English language, necessity, **2417**
Estoppel, **2440**
deny corporate existence from use of name, **3914**
Evidence, **4591**
Existence, de facto corporations, change of name, **3782**
Family name, **2428**
Federal agency, use of name of, **2421**
Federal corporations, **2415, 2439**
Federal jurisdiction, **2440.20**
Fictitious names, **2442**
business trust, registration, **8236**
complaints, **4494.50**
Filing of assumed or fictitious name, **2442**
Foreign corporations, **2414 et seq., 2420.10, 2437**
injunction, domestic corporation, **2437**
Foreign language, use of, **2417**
Form of corporate name, statutory regulations, **2418**
Fraternal associations, **2436**
Fraud
change of name, **2453.10**
intent, **2431**
protection from, **2423**
relief, **2431**
similar or identical names, **2420**
Generic terms, **2427**
Geographical limits, **2433**

NAMES—Cont'd
Geographical names, **2427, 2429**
Good faith, assumed or fictitious name, **2442**
Hardship, **2435**
Identical names, **2419 to 2420.20**
Identity
causing confusion or deception, **2429**
reorganized corporation and old, effect of, **7334**
Inc., use, **4121**
Incontestability, Lanham Act, **2441.10**
Inconvenience, **2434**
Incorporated partnerships and associations, **4001**
Incorporation, effect, **2426**
Indemnity, **2418**
Individual names, **2428**
Individuals, use of name usually associated with incorporation, **2459**
Infringement, **2424**
Injunctions, **2422 et seq., 4865**
amendment or modification, **2441**
change of name, **2455**
jurisdiction, equity court, **2441**
names causing confusion or deception, **2429**
proceedings, **2441**
propriety, **2424**
use and appropriation, priority, **2425**
Injury, **2434**
Insolvency of corporation, effect of, **2424.10**
Insurance, restrictions on use, **2418**
Intent, **2431**
Investment companies, **2436**
Judgments, **4693**
Judicial notice, **4591**
Judicial review, change of name, **2453.10, 2454**
Jurisdiction, **2440.20**
Laches, **2440**
Lanham Act, **2441.10**
Legal name of corporation, **2442**

NAMES—Cont'd
Life insurance companies, **2436**
Limitations on change of name, **2452**
Limited, professional corporation, **2418**
Lines of business, **2432**
Liquidation of corporation, effect of, **2424.10**
Literary clubs, **2436**
Litigation, pleadings, **4224.50**
Loss, **2434, 2435**
Mergers
right to name, **2415.40**
similar or identical name, use of, **2420.20**
surviving or new corporation, **2415.40, 7087**
Misleading names, **2429**
Misnomers, **2444**
amendment of pleadings to correct, **4566**
answers to complaints, **4545**
complaints, **4494**
contracts, misnomers, **3014**
demurrers, **4560**
judgments, **4694**
pleadings, **4494, 4566**
Model Business Corporation Acts, articles of incorporation provision, **138**
Motive, **2431**
Name importing corporate existence, **3932**
Names, protected, **2427**
National banks, **2460**
selection of name, **2415**
Necessity, **2414**
Negotiable instruments, **3052**
Noncompetition agreements or clauses, **2421.10**
Nonprofit corporations, **2418**
Nonuse of mark, **2441.20**
Not for profit corporation, **2436**
Official approval of name, effect, **2426**
Original name, use after change of name, **2458**
Own name, right to use, **2428**

NAMES—Cont'd
Palming off, protection from, **2423**
Partnerships, **2436**
Patriotic societies, **2436**
Personal or family name, **2428**
Pleadings, **2443**
Presumptions, **2414**
fraud, **2431**
Procedure for change of name, **2453**
Professional service corporations, **2459.50**
Property right to name, **2415.20**
Protection
basis, **2423**
Purpose, **2414**
Registration, **2414.10**
Registration of corporate name, **2441.10, 2441.30, 4224.50**
Reinstatement of dissolved corporation, **2415.30**
Relief, theory and basis, **2423**
Religious societies, **2436**
Reorganizations
liabilities of new corporation, **7334**
similar or identical name, use of, **2420.20**
Requirements, **2416**
Reservation
foreign corporations, **2414.10**
Restriction by contract, right to use name, **2415.10**
Right to use name, **2415.10**
Sale of assets of corporation, effect of, **2424.10**
Sale of business, right to use old name, **2428**
Savings banks, restrictions on use, **2418**
Scope of relief, **2441**
Secondary meanings, **2427, 2432**
Secretary of state, refusal to accept name, **2420**
Selection, **2415**
Service marks, protection, **2441.10**
Service of process, return, **4446**
Similarity, **2419 to 2420.20, 2424**
confusion, **2428, 2429**
Social clubs, **2436**

NAMES—Cont'd
State agency, use of name of, **2421**
Statement in incorporation papers, **138**
Statutory regulations, **2418, 2420, 2442**
prohibition of names containing blasphemy, profanity, etc., **2416**
Suit, corporations, **2443**
Termination of corporation, **2415.30**
Terms protected, **2427**
Territorial limits, **2433**
Trademark, name as, **2415.20**
Trademark registration, corporate name, **2441.10**
Trade names, **2423, 2431**
legal name, **2442**
right of corporation to assume, **2423**
substantive due process, **2441.20**
Treble damages, Lanham Act, **2441.10**
Trust companies, **2418, 2460**
Unfair competition, **2415.10, 2415.20, 2423**
Unincorporated associations, **2436**
Waiver, **2440**
Words protected, **2416, 2427**

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SECURITY DEALERS
See Stockbrokers

NATIONAL BANK ACT
See also National Banks
Comptroller of the currency
branch banking by national banks, **2539.30**
conservator's powers, **7837**
discretion as to solvency, **7837, 8158**
powers, **2539**
receivers, appointment, **7701, 7837**
suspension of functions, **8011**
Directors, **1253**
liabilities, **1253**
qualifications, **300, 307**
Dissolution, **8005**

NATIONAL BANK ACT—Cont'd
Dividends, limitations, **5329.20**
Glass-Steagall Act, **231, 2539**
Gramm-Leach-Bliley Financial Modernization Act, **2539**
Injunctions by state courts, **4872**
Insolvency, definition, **7360**
Mergers, **7197**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
Receivers
appointment, **7687**
distribution of assets, **7931.50**
Shareholders' direct actions, **5925**
Venue, actions for violations of securities laws, **8697**

NATIONAL BANKS
See also National Bank Act
Agent, power to act as, **2600**
Antitrust, **7198.20**
Attachment, **4769**
Bank cashiers, powers, **709.40**
Bank Holding Company Act, mergers, **7198.10**
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
Bank service corporations, powers, **2539**
Books and records, inspection by shareholders, **2227**
Branches, **2539.30**
Charitable contributions, **2939**
Citizenship, **4044**
Collateral, accepting own stock as, **2855**
Congressional power to create, **92, 121**
Conservator, duties, **7837**
Corporate existence, certificate of comptroller as proof, **4165**
Corporation, status as, **4315**
Creation, **92, 121**
Cumulative voting, **2048.10**
Directors
employee supervision, **1070**
liabilities, **1253**
qualifications, **300, 307**
Dividends, limitations, **5329.20**
Domicile, **4044**

NATIONAL BANKS—Cont'd
Embezzlement, **1352**
Execution against, **4769**
Existence, proof, **4157**
Extension of charter, conclusiveness of certificate, **4100**
Federal courts, **8292**
Fiduciary, power to act, **2609**
Foreign corporations, status, **8292**
Garnishments
liability as garnishees, **4771**
property of bank, **4769**
Glass-Steagall Act, **231, 2539**
Gramm-Leach-Bliley Financial Modernization Act, **2539**
Increase of stock, **5133, 5146**
shareholders' consent, percentage necessary, **5775**
Injunctions, **4872**
Insolvency and receivership
definition of insolvency, **7360**
governing law, **7625**
preference of bank creditors prohibited, **7438**
receiver, rights
statutory provisions, **7837**
Loans, powers, **2624**
Loans in violation of amount fixed by statute, enforceability, **3617**
Mergers
Bank Holding Company Act, **7198.10**
Bank Merger Act, **7198.20**
National Bank Act, **7197**
effect of merger, **7199**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
state banks with national banks, **7198**
Names, **2460**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627, 2777**
Pleadings, alleging corporate existence, **4507**
Preference of bank creditors, **7438**
augmentation of bank assets, necessity, **7527**
governing law, **7615**

NATIONAL BANKS—Cont'd
Real property, **2539, 2807**
borrowing money, **2611, 2612**
purchases, mortgage foreclosure sales, **2807**
receive special deposits, **2540**
stock purchase, **2826**
Receivers
appointment, **7687, 7701**
garnishments, liability as garnishees, **4771**
injunction against receiver, **4872**
nature and duties of office, **7812**
powers and duties, **7837**
Reduction of stock, **5150**
shareholders' consent, percentage necessary, **5775**
Shareholders, direct right of action, **5925**
Shareholders' liability, **6345.10**
married woman, **6352**
refusal to accept stock, **6341**
withdrawal, **6336**
Small business investment companies, **2826.10**
Statutory liability of directors, **1253**
Stock
attachment, **4771**
collateral, **2838**
execution and levy, **4770**
increase, **5133, 5146**
purchase, other corporations, **2826**
reduction, effect, **5150**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**
Taxation generally, **6964**
Ultra vires
fraudulent transactions, **3523**
transfers of real property, **3507**
Underwriters, power of corporations to act as, **231**
Uniform Commercial Code, applicability, **7541**
Venue, **4044**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **4357.50**
national associations, **4357.50**
securities laws, **8697**

NATIONAL BANKS—Cont'd
Voluntary dissolution, **8011**
Voting at shareholders' meetings, restrictions upon, **2028**
Winding up, jurisdiction of federal district court, **8099**

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE RESEARCH ACT OF 1984
Research and development ventures, **4982.05**

NATIONAL CORPORATIONS
See also Classifications of Corporations
Residence and citizenship, **4043**
Status, **4043**

NATIONAL HIGHWAY COMPANIES
See Creation of Corporations

NATIONAL SECURITIES MARKETS IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1996
Preemption of state law, **6777.50**

NATURAL GAS COMPANIES
See also Public Service Corporations; Public Utilities
Classification, **74**
public utility, **74**
quasi-public, **63**
trading corporation, **72**
Contract rates, **3662**
Deposits made by consumers, priority upon insolvency, **7436**
Insolvency, **7436**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2394**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3087**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Powers, **2554.10**
Price controls, **6667.40**
Public utility, classification, **74**
Purchase of stock, **2826**
Purposes of incorporation, **104, 106**
manufacturing, **104**
trade or commerce, **105**
Quasi-public classification, **63**

NATURAL GAS COMPANIES —Cont'd
Scarce resources, allocation of, **6667.40**
Stock, consideration for issuance, **5190.10**
Trading corporation, classification, **72**

NAVIGATION DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES
See Public Service Corporations

NEBRASKA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**

NEGLECT OF DUTIES
See Directors; Officers and Agents

NEGLIGENCE
Actions, venue, **4378**
Admissions or declarations, **737**
Antitrust violations as negligence, **5030**
Appointment of incompetent officers, **1079**
Assignability of actions against directors or officers, **1296**
Assumption of risk as defense, **4891.50**
Bank directors or officers
employee supervision, **1070**
standard of care, **1042.10 to 1042.50**
supervision of employees, **1070**
Banks, **4891.20**
Certificates of stock, issuance, **5174**
Comparative fault, **4891.50**
defenses, **4892.95**
products liability, **4892.95**
Complaints alleging negligence, directors or officers, **1324**
Contracts limiting liability, **6711**
Contributory negligence as defense, **4891.50**
Crimes
liability, officers or directors, **1356**
negligence, **4951, 4955**
Damages, directors or officers, **1343**
Defenses, **4891.50**

NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd
Directors, **1029 et seq.**
duty of care, **1031**
Duty of care, officers and directors, **1037.50**
Environmental injury, **4892.10**
Exculpatory clauses, **4902.50**
Exemplary damages, **4908**
Gross, **1031**
Health insurers, **4891.15**
Health maintenance organizations, **4891.15**
Hospitals, **4891.10**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **817**
Independent contractors, inherently dangerous work, **4877.30**
Inspection of books and records, directors or officers, **1060**
Investments by directors or officers, **1041**
Issuance of stock certificates, **5174**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **817**
Liability of corporation, **4891**
Limitation of liability, **4902.50**
Limitations of liability, prohibitions against, **2997**
Loans by directors or officers, **1041**
Notice imputed to corporation, **817**
Officers and directors, **1029 et seq.**
absentee directors, **1049**
age as defense, **1056**
appointment of untrustworthy or incompetent officers, **1079**
books and records, failure to inspect, **1060**
consent to nonattendance at meetings as defense, **1062**
criminal liability, **1356**
custom or usage as defense, **1053**
defenses, **1052 to 1062**
degree of care, **1035 et seq.**
discovery, **1045**
domination by others as defense, **1060.10**
duty of care, **1031, 1037.50**
employee supervision, **1070, 1161**

NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd
Officers and directors, **1029 et seq.** —Cont'd
failure to attend meetings, **1049, 1062**
fidelity bonds, defense to action, **332**
good faith defense, **1055**
honesty as defense, **1055**
ignorance as defense, **1059**
illness as defense, **1056**
inexperience as defense, **1061**
inspection of books and records, failure, **1060**
investments, **1041**
lack of experience as defense, **1061**
loans, **1041**
malfeasance, **1161**
meetings, failure to attend, **1049, 1062**
misfeasance, **1161**
nonfeasance, **1161**
nonresidence as defense, **1057**
ordinary care standard, **1035 to 1038**
outside directors, **1035.20**
protests against negligent acts as defense, **1058**
question of fact, **1030**
ratification, acts of codirectors, **1049.10**
reasonable care standard, **1035 to 1038**
standard of care, **1031 et seq.**
statutes, **1034**
statutory liability, **1227**
supervision of employees, **1070, 1161**
time of discovery, **1045**
untrustworthy or incompetent officers, appointment or retention of, **1079**
usage or custom as defense, **1053**
Ordinary care standard, **1035 to 1038**
Parent's liability for acts of subsidiary, **4891**
Pledgee of stock, **5649**

NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd
Products liability, **4892.40**
warnings, **4892.60**
Punitive damages, **4908**
Question of fact, **1030**
Ratification, **1049.10**
Res ipsa loquitur, **4891**
Shareholders' suits, **5924**
Standard of care, business community standards, **1044**
Tort liability, **4891.15**
Trespass, **4891**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS
See also Checks
Acceptance, implied powers, **2626**
Accommodation
indorsements, **2631.10**
paper, **2631 et seq.**
parties, **475, 682, 1119, 5745**
Adverse claims, imputed knowledge or notice, **816**
Agents
accommodation parties, **475, 1119**
execution, **474**
indorsement, **1119**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Agricultural association, powers, **2627**
Authority to complete incomplete instruments, **3055.10**
Bank cashier, **714, 718**
Banks, powers, **2627**
Bona fide purchaser, imputed knowledge or notice, **816**
Building and loan association, powers, **2627**
Business corporations, powers, **2627**
Consideration, **2629**
Consolidations, renewal notes, **7120**
Coupons, **2735**
De facto corporation, powers, **2627**
Defenses, **2633**
Direction to charge corporation, effect of, **3051**
Directors, **519, 1119**
Electric light companies, powers, **2627**
Enforcement, **2633**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS —Cont'd
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3927**
Evidence, parol evidence, **3067 to 3068**
Express powers, **2626**
Finance company, holder in due course, **2630**
Foreign corporation, **8493, 8526**
Garnishments, property subject to being taken, **4767**
Gas companies, powers, **2627**
General manager of corporation, **680 to 682**
Illegality as effecting enforceability, **3622**
Implied powers, **2626**
limitations, **2626.10**
Incomplete instruments, **3055.10**
Indorsements, **2630**
agents, **1119**
"as," signature using word, **3048**
bank cashiers, **714**
"by," signature with corporation name followed by, **3041**
directors, **519, 1119**
disclosure of principal, **3039 et seq.**
"for" corporation, signature, **3047**
form, **3039**
implied powers, **2626**
I promise, effect of words, **3040**
liabilities of individual indorsers, **3039 et seq.**
name of corporation following signature of officer, **3043**
officers, **1119**
bank cashiers, **714**
general manager of corporation, **681**
manager of corporation, **681**
president of corporation, **601**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
"per," signature with corporation name followed by, **3041**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS —Cont'd
Indorsements, **2630**—Cont'd
printed or written name of corporation at top or side of paper, **3049**
qualification, signature with corporation name followed by, **3041**
shareholders, **5745**
signature of corporation followed by name and title of officer, **3044**
Uniform Commercial Code, **2630**
we promise, effect of words, **3040**
Insurance companies, powers, **2627**
Invalidity of notes given for stock, **6158**
Knowledge of adverse claims, **816**
Liability, **2633**
Limitations, **2628**
Loan companies, powers, **2627**
Manager of corporation, **680 to 682**
Manufacturing corporation, powers, **2627**
Mechanical associations, powers, **2627**
Mergers, renewal notes, **7120**
Mining companies, powers, **2627**
Misappropriation as defense, **2633**
Name of corporation following signature of officer, **3043**
National banks, powers, **2627**
Notes
given for stock, invalidity, **6158**
unauthorized, admissibility in evidence, **4631**
Notice of adverse claims, **816**
Officers
accommodation parties, **475, 682, 1119**
execution, **474**
bank cashiers, **714**
general manager of corporation, **680**
president of corporation, **599, 600**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS —Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
execution, **474**—Cont'd
vice-president of corporation, **633**
indorsements, **1119**
bank cashiers, **714**
general manager of corporation, **681**
president of corporation, **601**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
personal liability for signing, **3039**
purchases, bank cashiers, **718**
sales, bank cashiers, **718**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Parol evidence, **3054**
Power of corporation to execute, **2626**
Powers, **2626, 2628**
agents, **474**
bank cashiers, **714**
general manager of corporation, **680, 681**
officers, **474**
president of corporation, **599 to 601**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
Prohibitions, **2628**
Promise by corporation, **3045**
Promise in name of officers and officers, **3046**
Promissory notes, subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1371**
Purchases, bank cashiers, **718**
Railroad companies, powers, **2627**
Receivers, power to execute, **7833**
Receiver's certificates, **7891**
Religious corporations, powers, **2627**
Requisites of instrument, **2629**
Restriction on powers, **2628**
Sales, bank cashiers, **718**
Savings banks, powers, **2627**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS —Cont'd
Seal of corporation, **2468, 3050**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Shareholders, **5740, 5745**
Signatures, **3039 et seq.**
Subscriptions to stock
payments, **1599, 1600**
promissory notes distinguished, **1371**
Transfer companies, powers, **2627**
Transfer of paper, **2630**
Treasurer of corporation, **656**
Ultra vires as defense, **2633**
Unlawful dividends, enforceability of notes given, **5421**

NET EARNINGS
See Dividends

NET WORTH MEASUREMENT
Constitutional limitations, **6904**
Excise taxes, **6889.50**
Franchises, taxation, **6902 et seq.**

NEVADA
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, **7447**
Proxies, **2050**
Voting, proxies, **2050**

NEW HAMPSHIRE
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**

NEW JERSEY
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, **7448**
Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, interpretation, **7448**

NEW MEXICO
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporation, **7449**

NEWSPAPERS AND NEWSPAPER COMPANIES
Antitrust, **5011.05**
Newspaper Preservation Act, **5011.05**
Powers, **2536**

NEWSPAPERS AND NEWSPAPER COMPANIES—Cont'd
Purposes of incorporation
manufacturing, **104**

NEW TRIAL
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

NEW YORK
Actions against foreign corporation, **8703.13**
Assignments for the benefit of creditors, **7386**
Board of directors, limiting authority, **2097**
Business Corporation Law, **2.50**
Certificates of stock, issuance, **5161**
Dividends, profits and surplus available, **5335**
Fractional shares, holders' rights, **5087**
Nonprofit corporations
board of directors, **2097**
director, defined, **2097**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7450**
Requirements, assignment for benefit of creditors, **7386**
Scrip, holders' rights, **5087**
Stock certificates, issuance, **5161**
Voting, certificate holders' right of inspection, **2077**
Voting trusts, validity of, **2078**

NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE
Listing requirements, **2026**
Stockbrokers, civil liability, **5568**

NIMBLE DIVIDENDS
See Dividends

NONCOMPETITION COVENANTS
See Covenants Not to Compete; Restrictive Covenants

NONFEASANCE
See Torts

NONINCORPORATED FORMS OF BUSINESSES
See Associations; Joint Stock Companies; Joint Ventures; Partnerships

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies; Church Corporations; Educational Corporations; Fraternal Associations; Hospitals; Literary Corporations; Membership Corporations; Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Religious Corporations; Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Scientific Corporations
Actions
coparties, **4475.20**
plaintiff, **4471.60**
real parties in interest, **4471.60**
Agricultural purposes, **108**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3716**
Antitrust, **4993.10, 4997**
members and membership, **5687**
state laws, **4997**
Articles or certificate of incorporation
admission to membership, **5688, 5691**
approval, **149**
cancellation, **162**
contents, **149**
delivery, **152**
evidentiary effect, filing articles or issuance of certificate, **161**
execution, **152**
expulsion from membership, **5688**
fees, **163**
filing, **149**
filing fees, **163**
issuance, **166**
members and membership, **5687, 5688, 5691**
retention of membership, **5688**
revocation, **162**
right of state under reserved power, **3716**
signatures, **152**
verification, **152**
Attributes, change of membership, **13**
Benevolent purposes, **110**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Books and records, members and membership, **2200, 5688**
Business judgment rule, **1037.50, 2104**
Business or profit corporations, transfer assets, **2949.20**
Bylaws
members and membership
admission, **5687, 5688, 5691**
expulsion or disfranchisement, **5688, 5698**
forfeiture, **5695**
retention, **5688**
transferability, **5693**
proxy voting, **4209**
Change of membership, **13**
Charitable purposes, **110**
Classification, **68.05**
Commencement of corporate existence, **166**
Consolidations
consent of members, **7063**
procedures, **7066**
Contracts, membership in corporation, **5688**
Cooperative, **109**
Corporate classification, **68.05**
Corporate entity as distinct, **25**
disregarding corporate entity, **41.75**
torts, **33**
Corporate existence, commencement, **25, 166**
Cumulative voting, **2048**
Definition, **4, 68.05, 112**
Derivative actions
standing to sue, **5972.60**
Directors
appointment, **283, 285**
business judgment rule, **2104**
classification, **334.10**
compensation, **2121.10**
election, **283, 285**
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
immunities, **1136**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Directors—Cont'd
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
liability, executive committee actions, **552.40**
liability insurance, **1344**
meetings, **403, 405**
membership status, **5688**
resignation of directorship, effect, **5693**
number, **276**
qualifications, **298, 299**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
removal, **352**
requirement, **505**
residency requirements, **307**
resignation, effect on membership status, **5693**
staggered terms, **334.10**
standard of care
charitable immunity, **1042.70**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1042.70**
strict trust standard, **1042.70**
term of office, **334, 334.10**
torts, **1136**
vacancies, **286**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Discrimination, members and membership, **5687**
Disregarding corporate entity, **41.75**
Dissolution or revocation of charter
death of members, **7993**
distribution, **8224**
distribution upon liquidation, **8217**
grounds for judicial dissolution, **8059.10**
property and conveyances, **8135**
statutory provisions, **7979**
withdrawal of members, **7993**
Distribution of earnings or profits, **2.50, 68.05**
Diversity of citizenship, alignment of parties, **4328**
Dividends, **5320**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Doing business, **8467**
Domicile of corporation, **4046**
Economic Opportunity Act, **63**
Educational purposes, **110**
Executive committees, **552.20**
directors' liability, **552.40**
liability of directors, **552.40**
meetings, **552.45**
powers, **552.20**
vacancies, **552.30**
Federal Trade Commission, jurisdiction, **4993.10**
Fees, **163**
Fiduciary relationships, **844.10**
Foreign corporations, **8290, 8396, 8504.10**
Fraternal associations, **2108**
Fraternal purposes, **112.05**
Immunities, **1136**
Incorporation, **149**
fees, **163**
general enabling acts, **128**
Incorporators, **88, 5688**
Indemnification, **1344**
litigation expenses, **1344**
Insolvency, definition, **7360**
Joinder of parties, **4475.20**
Kinds or types, **68.05**
Liability insurance, **1344**
Liability of directors, executive committee actions, **552.40**
Literary purposes, **110**
Mandamus, as subject to, **2402.30**
Meetings of directors, **403, 405**
Meetings of members
calling of meetings, **1997**
power to call, **1998**
notice, **2006.60**
proxy voting, **2050, 4209**
quorum requirements, **2013**
voting, **2033, 2048**
waiver of objections to irregularities, **2024**
written consent in lieu of meeting, **1996.10**
Meetings of shareholders, **2025**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Members and membership, **25, 5687 et seq.**
admission, **5687, 5688**
articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, **5687, 5688, 5691**
books and records, **5688**
bylaws, **4203, 5687 et seq.**
certificate of membership, **5688**
change as attribute of corporate entity, **13**
contracts, **5688**
death, **7993**
derivative proceedings, **5972.60**
directors, **5688**
election, **5688**
exclusion, **5687**
expiration, **5696**
expulsion or disfranchisement, **5688, 5696 et seq.**
forfeiture, **5695**
incorporators, **5688**
loss of membership, **5693 et seq.**
property rights, **5707**
proxy voting, **2050, 4209**
qualifications, **5688**
records, **5688**
renewal, **5696**
resignation, **5694**
retention, **5688**
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, **5688, 5706.50**
right to vote, **2026**
surrender, **5694 et seq.**
transfer of membership, **5693**
withdrawal, **5694 et seq., 7993**
Mergers, **7063, 7066**
Nonvoting members, **2026**
Officers
appointment, **285**
compensation, **2121.10**
election, **285, 287**
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
liability insurance, **1344**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
removal, **352**
required, **269**
term of office, **334**
torts, **1136**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Parties to actions
indispensable, **4475.20**
joinder, **4475.20**
necessary and proper, **4475.20**
plaintiff, **4471.60**
Pensions, **2522.10**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.75**
Powers, **2544**
individual member, derivative rights, **4227**
membership, **5687**
Professional associations, **112.10**
Profit corporations distinguished, **68.05**
Property
members' rights and interests, **5707**
transfers, **2949.22**
Proxy voting, **2050, 4209**
Purposes of incorporation, **68.05, 112**
agricultural, **108**
benevolent, **110**
charitable, **110**
cooperatives, **109**
educational, **110**
fraternal purposes, **112.05**
literary, **110**
professional associations, **112.10**
religious, **111**
scientific, **110**
social purposes, **112.05**
Real property purchases, **2803**
Registered office, **4046**
Religious purposes, **111**
Residence of corporation, **4046**
Restraints of trade, members and membership, **5687**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Sale of all or substantially all property, **2949.22**
Sale or transfer of property and assets, **2949.20**
Scientific purposes, **110**
Social purposes, **112.05**
Special meetings, **1997**
Status as corporate entity, **25**
Torts, **1136, 4921**
charitable character of corporation, **4932**
choice of law, **4939.50**
complete exemption, **4922**
corporate entity as distinct, **33**
execution against property, **4939**
false imprisonment, **4934**
immunity theories, **4926**
implied assent, **4929**
public policy, **4927**
trust fund, **4928**
waiver, **4929**
insurance, effect, **4924.50**
libel and slander, **4935**
ministerial and professional duties, **4931**
qualified immunity, **4923**
respondeat superior, **4930**
revenue from properties, **4937**
state law governs, **4940**
statutory immunity, **4941**
third persons, **4924**
trustees' liability, **4938**
Transacting business, **8467**
Transfers of all property, **2949.22**
Trustees, **1128**
Ultra vires acts, **1128**
Ultra vires as to, **3439.30**
Voting
cumulative voting, **2048**
membership books, entries as determining right, **2033**
members' right, **2026**
right to vote, **2025**

NONRESIDENT CORPORATIONS
Attachment, foreign corporations, **4730**

NONRESIDENT CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Creditors' bills, prior judgment and execution, **4828**
Federal corporations, **4318**
Foreign corporations, **4318**
Garnishments, **4735**
Nonresident motorist, jurisdiction, **8740.20**

NONRESIDENTS
Actions against foreign corporations, **8703.11**
Corporation as nonresident, **4037 et seq.**
Creditors, validity of giving resident creditors priority, **8392**
Directors, negligence defense, **1057**
Garnishments
bank deposits, **4764**
garnishees, **4735**
Nonresident motorist, jurisdiction, **8740.20**
Shareholders' liability as affected by transfer of stock, **6386**
Situs of stock, **5101**
Subscriptions to stock, **1395**
Venue under state statutes, **4035**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2027**

NONSTOCK CORPORATIONS
See also Nonprofit Corporations
Actions, coparties, **4475.20**
Assessments on fully - paid stock, **6597**
Books and records, right to inspection, **2214**

NO - PAR - STOCK
See Stock

NORTH CAROLINA
Preferences of creditors, **7451**

NORTH DAKOTA
Preferences of creditors validity, **7452**

NOTARY
Acknowledgments, **3059 et seq.**

NOTARY—Cont'd
Revised Uniform Law on Notarial Acts, **3064**

NOTES
See also Promissory Notes
Comakers' liability, **3039 et seq.**
Negotiable instruments, **3039**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Trust Indenture Act of 1939, **6828**

NOTICE OF ACTION OR CLAIM
Condition precedent, **4269**
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Dissolution proceedings, **8101.10**
Imputed to corporation, **815**
Lis pendens, notice of pendency, **4225.10, 5474**

NOTICES
See also Knowledge; Notice to Officers or Agents; Notice to Shareholders; Subscriptions to Stock; Waiver
Adjourned meetings of shareholders, **2006.80**
Assessment
full-paid stock
meeting notice, **6613**
Attachment of stock, **5110**
Attachment proceedings, **4797**
Consolidated corporations, **7105**
Corporate powers, extent, **2503**
Default, **3220**
Directors, publication, **525**
false statements or representations, **1248**
Dissolved corporation, service, **8146**
Due process, **7685**
Executions
stock, **5110**
False statements, liability of officers or directors, **1248**
Federal securities laws, notice of meeting, **2009.10**
Fidelity bonds
default, **320**
misconduct of insured, **327, 818**
Garnishment proceedings, **4797**
stock, **5110**

NOTICES—Cont'd
Initial meeting of incorporators, **2006.40**
Levy on stock, **5110**
Limitations imposed by charter and general laws, **8323**
Mailing, proof, **4647**
Meetings of shareholders, **2006 et seq.**
Merged corporations
dissenting shareholders, **7161**
lien notice to constituent, **7105**
Notice by electronic transmission, **2008.30**
Officers, false statements or representations, **1248**
Options to purchase stock, intent to exercise, **5575**
Priority of receiver's certificate as affected by want of
certificates, **7896**
existing lienholders, **7896**
Promoters, imputation to corporation, **219**
Proof of mailing or receipt, **4647**
Proxy, notice to shareholder, **2061**
Publication, notice of meeting, **2008.20**
Publication by directors or officers, **525, 1248**
Receipt of notice, proof, **4647**
Receivers
application for appointment, **7741**
proceedings for appointment, **7685**
sales, **7878**
Receivership proceedings
creditors, **7898**
declaration of dividend, **7932**
presentation of claims, **7898**
Regulated industries, due process, **6715.70**
Reports, failure to file, **2305**
Repurchase of stock, **5619**
Sale
assessment, collection, **6624**
corporate property, **7126**
pledged stock, **5662**

NOTICES—Cont'd
Seizure of goods in transit, duty of carrier, **4781**
Service of process, liens, **4225**
Shareholders
derivative actions, **6020.05**
meeting, **2006 et seq.**
adjournments, **2015**
statutory liability, **6329**
Time of notice, **2008.50**
Transferee of stock, when chargeable, **5563**
Transfer of stock
executors and administrators, notice to corporation, **5549**
liens on stock, **5271**
options to purchase, intent to exercise, **5575**
restrictions, **5460.40**
trustee, notice to corporation, **5546**
''trustee,'' use of word as notice, **5547**

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS
Accrual of action, **815**
Actions, **815**
Adverse claims, **816**
Adverse interest of officer or agent, **819 et seq.**
Agency
applicability of principles, **787**
necessity of relationship, **792, 799, 800**
termination, **800, 801**
Arson, **815.10**
Assistant secretary of corporation, **807**
Attorneys, **807, 807.10**
Bankruptcy, **815**
Banks
adverse interest of officer or agent, **823**
bookkeepers, **812**
cashiers, **812**
conflicts of interest, **823**
president of bank, **811**
tellers, **812**

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont'd
Banks and banking corporations, **795, 806, 806.10**
Bookkeepers, **807**
Brokers, **807**
Cab drivers, **807**
Casual knowledge, **794**
Chargeable to corporation
another corporation, **814.10**
attorneys, **807.10**
banks, **806.10**
executive committees, **808.10**
insurance agents, **810.10**
insurance companies, **806.20**
parent corporations, **814.10**
promoters, **813.10**
subsidiary corporations, **814.10**
Claim agents, **807**
Claims, **815**
Clerks, **807**
Close corporations, **837**
Collectors, **807**
Collusion, reliance on notice, **804**
Common officers of two corporations, **824**
Compromise of claims, **815**
Conductors, **807**
Conflicts of interest, **819 et seq.**
Constructive notice, **790, 803**
co-officers or co-agents, **835, 837**
Contempt proceedings, **815**
Contracts, **788, 815**
Controllers, **807**
Co-officers or co-agents as bound, **835, 837**
Crimes, **815, 815.10**
Defective products, **817**
Directors
co-directors as individually bound, **837**
director as individually bound, **836**
imputed to board or corporation, **808, 808.10, 828**
sole actor doctrine, **828**
Disclosure to corporation
presumptions, **790, 833**
stipulation against, **831**

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont'd
Embezzlement, **817**
Employee conduct, **815, 817**
Employees, **807**
Encroachments on property, **815**
Engineers, **807**
Evidence, **790, 833**
Exceptions to rules governing, **789**
Execution of corporate instruments, unauthorized, **815**
Execution sale, **815**
Executive committees, **808.10**
Fidelity bonds, misconduct of insured, **818**
Foremen, **807**
Fraternal associations, **806, 807**
Fraud, **815**
officer or agent upon corporation, **826**
officer or agent upon third parties, **829**
Freight agents, **807**
Garnishment proceedings, **816**
General manager of corporation, **810**
General rules governing, **789**
Good faith, reliance on notice, **804**
Identical and interlocking companies, **790**
Improvements to corporate property, **815**
Incorporators, **807**
Individual capacity, **793 to 796**
Innocent insider exception, **827**
Insolvency, **815**
Inspectors, **807**
Insurance companies, **806, 806.20, 807, 810.10, 815.10**
Interests in property, **815**
Interlocking directorates, **824**
Janitors, **807**
Joint interests, effect, **822**
Knowledge distinguished, **791**
Lack of notice, **832**
Lease terms, **815**
Liquor licensees, **807**
Loan, illegal purpose, **815**
Lumber companies, **807**

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont'd
Managers of corporation, **807, 810**
Marine superintendent, **807**
Medical personnel, **807**
Membership corporations, **806**
Messengers, **807**
Mine bosses, **807**
Negligence, **817**
Negotiable instruments, adverse claims, **816**
Officer as individually bound, **836**
Official capacity, **793 to 796**
Outside scope of duties, **793 to 796**
Parent or subsidiary corporations, **814.10**
Partnership dissolution, **815**
Pendency of action, **815**
Physicians, **807**
Pledges of stock, **815**
President of corporation, **811**
Presumptions
disclosure to corporation, **790, 833**
Private capacity, **793 to 796**
Product defects, **817**
Property, adverse claims, **816**
Purchases, **815**
Purchasing agents, **807**
Question of law or fact, **834**
Railroads and railroad companies, **806, 807**
Ratification of acts, **830**
Regulatory violations, **815**
Reliance on notice, **804, 805**
Reorganization of corporation, effect, **802**
Representative capacity, **793 et seq.**
Rules governing, **789**
Sales, **815**
Sales representatives, **807, 813**
Savings and loan associations, **806**
Secretary of corporation, **807**
Secret processes, **815**
Service of process, **815**
Shipping agents, **807**
Sole actor doctrine
generally, **827, 828**
innocent insider exception, **827**

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OR AGENTS—Cont'd
Sole shareholders, **809**
Station agents, **807**
Stipulation against communication, **831**
Stockbrokers, **807**
Successor corporations, **802**
Superintendent of corporation, **810**
Termination of office or agency, **801**
Timekeepers, **807**
Time of receipt, **797 to 800**
Torts, **788**
Transfers of stock, **815**
Treasurer of corporation, **807**
Usurious payments, **815**
Vice-president corporation, **807**
Want of notice, **832**
Watchpersons, **807**

NOTICE TO SHAREHOLDERS
Corporation as bound, **39**
Imputed notice, **5711**
Imputed to corporate entity, **39**
Imputed to corporation, **814**
sole shareholders, **809**

NOVATIONS
Contracts, **216**
Foreign corporations, activity as doing business, **8492**
Individual or partnership obligations, novation upon incorporation, **4016**
Preincorporation contracts, **216**
Promoters' contracts, **216**

NUISANCE
Actions, venue, **4378**
Charitable corporations, liability, **4936**
Criminal liability
corporation, **4956**
directors and officers, **1357**
Damages, corporate liability, **4892**
Environmental injury, **4892.10**
Liability of directors or officers
civil, **1162**
criminal, **1357**

NUISANCE—Cont'd
Shareholders' suits for abatement, direct actions, **5919**
Tort actions, **4255**

OATH OF OFFICE
See Officers and Agents

OBJECTS AND PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION
Powers, leases, **2970**

OCCASIONAL ACTS
Doing business within state, **8469 to 8470**
process statute, **8716**

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT
Director and officer, liability
criminal prosecution under state laws, preemption, **1348**
Preemption of state laws or regulations, directors' or officers' criminal liability, **1348**

OCCUPATION TAXES
Double taxation, **6952**
Excise vs. property tax, **6890.50**

OFFICE
See Foreign Corporations

OFFICERS AND AGENTS
See also Appointment of Officers; Bank Officers; Chief Executive Officers; De Facto Officers; Elections of Officers; Executive Officers; Managers; Presidents; Salaries and Other Compensation
Absences as grounds for removal, **340**
Acceptance of office, **314**
Accommodation party, **475**
Accounting for profits, **884**
actions to recover profits, **884.70, 884.90**
bribes, **892**
complaint in actions to recover, **1324**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Accounting for profits, **884**—Cont'd
confidential or inside information, use, **884.50**
consideration for surrender of office, **902**
constructive trusts, **884.90**
contracts, **884.10**
customer lists or accounts, use, **884.50**
election to corporate office, payments to secure, **903**
gifts, **892**
good faith, **888**
injury to corporation, necessity, **888**
insolvency of corporation, **886**
inventions, **893**
lawfulness of obtaining profits, effect, **889**
leases, **899**
limitations on accounting rule, **885**
loans, **901**
miscellaneous applications of rule, **897**
office, surrender for consideration, **902**
patents, **893**
payments by third parties to director, **903**
payments by third parties to officer, **902**
remedies, **884.90**
sales
corporate property, **899**
stock, **900**
secrecy as essential to accounting rule, **887**
speculating with corporate funds, **898**
trade secrets, use, **884.50**
trust property, **905**
ultra vires acts, **890**
use of corporate assets, **884.50**
Acknowledgments, **3060**
Acting for two corporations, **965**
Actions against
abatement, **1309, 1310**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Actions against—Cont'd
accounting for profits, **884.70, 884.90**
accrual of cause of action, **1306 et seq.**
amendment of pleadings, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
assignability, **1296**
assignees, **1219, 1220, 1277**
assumpsit action, **1293**
attachment, **1345**
attorneys' fees, **1344**
bankruptcy trustees, **1277.10**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
collateral estoppel, **1342.10**
common law liability, **1271, 1273**
complaints, **1324**
conditions precedent, **1298**
conflicts of law, **1301, 1338**
corporation, **1276**
costs, **1344**
counterclaims, **1336**
creditors, **1175 to 1177, 1217, 1218, 1279, 1280**
conversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
diversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**
equity jurisdiction, **1183, 1273**
false statements or representations, **1192**
misappropriation of assets, **1185 et seq.**
mismanagement, **1180 et seq.**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1328 et seq.**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1271**
creditors' suits, **1183, 1273**
decrees, **1342**
limitation of actions, **1303**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Actions against—Cont'd
equity jurisdiction, **1271**—Cont'd
statute of limitations, **1303**
statutory liability, enforcement, **1272**
tort actions, **1274**
estoppel, **1308**
evidence, **1340**
execution, **1345**
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, **1325**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
foreign states, **1337**
conflicts of law, **1338**
judgments, enforcement, **1338**
form of action, **1292, 1293**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
indemnification for costs or expenses, **6045.10**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
injury or loss, necessity, **1221**
intervention, **1319**
joinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
judgments, **1342**
jurisdiction, **1296.10**
jury trial, **1339**
laches as precluding, **996 et seq.**
limitation of actions, **1300 et seq.**
adverse domination doctrine, **1306.20**
long-arm jurisdiction, **1296.10**
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
nonresident officers, **1296.10**
parties, **1311**
defendants
co-officers, **1314**
corporation, **1313**
receivers, **1317**
shareholders, **1318**
intervention, **1319**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Actions against—Cont'd
parties, **1311**—Cont'd
joinder, **1320, 1322**
misjoinder, **1320, 1322**
multifarious, **1320, 1321**
plaintiffs, **1312**
plaintiffs, necessary or proper, **1312**
pleadings, **1324 et seq.**
premature actions, **1299**
presumptions, **1340.10**
profits, recovery, **884.70, 884.90**
punitive damages, **1343**
receivers, **1277, 1289**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
remedies, election, **1290**
res judicata, **1007, 1008, 1342.10**
revival, **1309, 1310**
setoff of claims, **1336**
shareholders, **1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925**
dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, **5369**
limitation of actions, **1304**
statute of limitations, **1304**
statute of limitations, **1300 et seq.**
statutory liability, enforcement, **1216**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1272**
shareholders, **1278**
tort actions, equity jurisdiction, **1274**
trustees in bankruptcy, **1277.10**
venue of actions, **1297**
violation of contractual obligation, **279**
Actions by and against corporation
conflict of interest, **960**
officers as witness, compelling production, **4667**
want of officers, **4241**
Acts
authority exceeded, **3005**
Adverse interests or title, **861 et seq.**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Affidavit
admissibility in evidence, **4629**
power to make, averment why not made by officer, **3066**
Agency, evidence, **4577, 4648**
relationship, **838**
disclosure, **1120**
Agents distinguished, **266**
Agricultural associations and corporations, **807**
Antitrust laws, personal liability, **5030, 5032.20**
Apparent powers or authority, **442**
abuse, **453**
acts within knowledge of corporation, **454**
actual powers or authority distinguished, **449**
contracts, deprivation of benefit, **458**
definition, **449, 450**
elements, **451**
estoppel to deny, **449, 452**
evidence, **449, 451**
existence, **451**
general rules, **449**
knowledge of authority to act
corporation, **454**
third parties dealing with officer, **456**
leases, **2981**
necessity of writing, leases, **2981**
proof, **449**
ratification, **784**
reliance on powers or authority, **456, 457**
representations of officer, **457**
secret instructions and limitations, **455**
statutory definition, **450**
Appeals, right, **4711**
Appropriation of corporate property, debts owed to officer as creditor, **910**
Approval, necessity, **3004**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **145**
liability, limiting or eliminating, **150.50**
Assault, **1139**
Assets of corporation, misappropriation, conversion or diversion of, **1185**
Assignments, conflicts of interest, **864, 954**
Assumption of debts, **478**
Attachment
deposits made in bank, **4765**
enforcement of liability, **4744**
service of process, **4799**
Attachment of property, actions to enforce personal liability, **1345**
Attorneys, **274**
employment, authority or power, **466.30**
Authority, **434**
abolition of office, effect, **448**
abuse, **453**
accommodation party, **475**
acts within knowledge of corporation, **454**
admissions and declarations, **733, 734, 739, 740**
agency principles, applicability, **437**
apparent, **442, 449 et seq.**
assumption of debts, **478**
attorneys, employment, **466.30**
borrowing money, **473**
burden of proof, **437.30**
bylaws as notice, **464**
cancellation of contracts, **470**
classification, **438**
commercial paper, **474 to 476**
compromise of claims, **470**
consent to ultra vires acts, **447**
constructive notice, **465**
contracts, **3008**
corporation, **444, 466, 469**
corporate seal as evidence, **437.40**
custom or usage, **443**
delegation, **503**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Authority, **434**—Cont'd
emergency, **443**
employment and employment contracts, **466.10**
length of contracts, **466.20**
lifetime contracts, **466.20**
medical personnel, **479, 480**
physicians, **479, 480**
surgeons, **479, 480**
estoppel of corporation, **437.100**
estoppel to deny, **452, 785**
evidence, **437.20, 437.40**
execution of corporate documents, **3003**
execution of corporate instruments, **444**
express, **439, 446**
guaranty contracts, **478**
implied or incidental, **440, 739**
inherent, **441**
issuance of stock, **5162**
jointly conferred, **446**
kinds, **438**
knowledge of authority to act
corporation, **454**
third parties dealing with officer, **456**
lack of authority, **437.60 to 437.90**
leases, **472**
lifetime employment contracts, **466.20**
manner of conferring, **444**
medical personnel, employment, **479, 480**
mortgages, **471**
notice, **459 et seq.**
oral authorizations, **444**
past events, admissions and declarations as to, **735**
personal use of corporate assets, **462, 477**
physicians, employment, **479, 480**
pledges, **471**
power of attorney, effect, **468**
presumptions, **437.30**
promissory notes, **475, 476**
proof, **437.20, 437.40**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Authority, **434**—Cont'd
purchases of corporate property, **482**
question of law or fact, **437.50**
ratification, **437.100, 763**
release of contracts, **470**
reliance on authority, **456, 457**
representations of officer, **457**
sales of corporate property, **444.10, 482**
seal of corporation as evidence, **437.40**
secret instructions and limitations, **455**
settlement of claims, **470**
special agency, **468**
standing to challenge, **437.60 et seq.**
statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, **444.10**
surgeons, employment, **479, 480**
termination, **437.10**
termination of office, effect, **448**
to accept service, agents for de facto corporation, **4415**
transfer of duties to another officer, **448**
ultra vires transactions, **445, 447**
usage or custom, **443**
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, **736**
written authorizations, **444**
Bankruptcy, personal, **308**
Bankruptcy of corporation
duties and liabilities, personal liabilities, **1334, 1335**
employment contracts, **2149**
fraudulent transfers, criminal liability, **1233**
indemnity claims, **1344**
purchase of claims against corporation, **869.10**
trustees, enforcement of officers' liabilities, **1277.10**
wage claims, **2149**
Banks and banking corporations, knowledge, **806**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Blue sky law violations, civil liability, **6804**
Bond
acceptance, **319**
actions to enforce liability, **330 to 333**
breach, **325**
cancellation, **323**
change of duties, effect, **324**
claims, presentation, **326**
construction, **329**
contents, **317**
default, notice, **320**
defenses, actions to enforce liability, **331, 332**
directors
sureties, **321**
directors' negligence as defense, **332**
discharge of sureties, **323**
discovery of loss, **326**
duration of liability, **328**
evidence, actions to enforce liability, **333**
execution, **317**
filing, **318**
form, **317**
fraud in procurement, **322**
interpretation, **329**
liability, **325, 328, 330 to 333**
limitation, **328**
losses, **326**
misconduct, notice, **327, 818**
necessity, **316**
nonrecourse agreements, **1333**
notice
default, **320**
misconduct, **327, 818**
pleadings, actions to enforce liability, **330**
power to take, **316**
promotions, effect, **324**
recording, **318**
release of sureties, **323**
renewal, **317**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Bonus compensation, excessiveness as misappropriation or conversion, **1110**
recovery from officers, **2181**
Books and records
admissibility in evidence, **2203, 4620**
duties and liabilities, **654**
document destruction, **1358.20**
false entries, **1358.20, 1358.30**
negligent inspection, **1060**
powers and duties, **636**
Borrowing money, authority, **473**
Breach of duty
salary and compensation, forfeiture, **2145**
waiver of claim, **1328**
Breach of fiduciary duty
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, **1001.50**
Bribes, accounting to corporation, **892**
Burden of proof
actions to enforce liability, **1340.20**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
powers or authority, **437.30, 1340.20**
Business judgment rule, **1036, 1040**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
duty of care, **1037.50**
general duties and liabilities, **1037.50**
investments, **1041**
loans, **1041**
nonprofit corporations, **1037.50**
Business trust, officers, **8252**
Bylaw provisions limiting liability, **1047**
Bylaws
affecting statutory selection and powers and duties, **4185**
binding effect, **3007, 4197**
eligibility, **298**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Bylaws—Cont'd
powers or authority, notice, **464**
qualifications, **298**
regulations, **4210**
Cancellation of contracts, conflicts of interest, **957**
Capacity, representative or individual
commercial or negotiable paper, **3039 et seq.**
parol evidence, admissibility to explain, **3067**
CERCLA liability, **1234.25**
Certification of documents
false statements or representations, **1248**
Charitable corporations
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
gross negligence, **1136**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
torts, **1136**
treasurer, **654**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Checks, payment of personal debts, **462, 477**
Chief executive officers
compromise, **700**
powers, **667**
settlement, **700**
Claims
against corporation
purchase at discount, **868, 869**
fiduciary relationship, necessity, **870, 871**
insolvency of corporation, effect, **869.10**
purchasing bonds, less than par, **2676**
between corporation and officers, setoff of claims between corporations, **4294**
Classification, **269**
Close corporations
authority, notice, **465**
fiduciary relationship, **844.20**
knowledge imputed to co-officers, **837**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Close corporations—Cont'd
notice of powers or authority co-officers, **465**
College professors, **273**
Commercial paper
accommodation party, **475, 1119**
execution, **474**
indorsement, **1119**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Common-law liability, **993**
Compensation
absence from employment, **2145.10**
bankrupt corporations, **2149**
wage priorities, **2149**
bonuses, **2137**
cash compensation, **2137**
changes, **2138**
compensation committee, **2134.50**
de facto officers, **2144**
deferred compensation, **2137**
devices, **2137**
directors serving as officers, **2112, 2126**
entertainment expenses, **2141**
expenses incurred, recovery, **2141**
extraordinary services, **2114**
extra services, **2114, 2116**
federal statutory limits, Sarbanes-Oxley Act, **2134.50**
forfeiture for breach of duty, **2145**
form, **2137**
golden parachutes, **2137, 2137.40**
holding over, **2136**
incentive compensation, **2137**
incentive stock options, **2137**
increases, **2138**
living expenses, **2141**
nonprofit corporations, **2121.10**
pension plans, **2137**
perquisites, **2137**
phantom stock, **2137, 2137.20**
power to fix, **2128**
recovery from officers, **2170 et seq.**
reductions, **2138**
reelected officers, **2136**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Compensation—Cont'd
right to compensation, **2111**
SEC rules for disclosure, **2134.50**
securities laws and regulations
asset freeze to prevent extraordinary payments, **2134.50**
disclosure, **2134.50**
earnings restatement, **2134.50**
loans to director or officer, **2134.50**
pension fund blackout period, **2134.50**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, **2134.50**
shareholder approval, **2134.50**
shareholders' power to fix, **2124**
special services, **2114**
stock appreciation rights (SARs), **2137.20**
stock compensation, **2137.20, 2137.30**
shareholder approval, **2134.50**
stock option backdating, **2137.30**
stock option plans, **2137.30**
stock options, **2137.30**
supplemental benefits, **2137**
time of fixing, **2130**
travel expenses, **2141**
unusual services, **2114**
vacations with pay, **2116, 2145.10**
Competition
company, **860**
corporation, **856**
Compromise of claims, **470**
Concurrent offices, **310**
grounds for removal, **340**
Confidential or inside information, disclosure or use, **857.10**
breach of duties, **1011**
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Conflicts of interest, **861, 913 et seq., 941**
acting for two corporations, **965**
actions against corporation, **960**
agent for adverse parties, **942**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Conflicts of interest, **861, 913 et seq., 941**—Cont'd
ALI Principles of Corporate Governance, **915.20**
approval of transactions, **979, 980**
assignments, **864, 954**
breach of fiduciary duties, **919, 924, 1011**
burden of proof, fairness, **921**
cancellation of contracts, **957**
capacity to act both individually and as corporate representative, **923**
competing business, **856**
condition precedent for rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as, **988**
contracts, **281, 863, 957**
contractual obligations, **281**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
corporation transactions, **945**
debts of corporation, payment, **953**
disinterested officers participation, **929**
estoppel to challenge transactions, **987.10**
extent of interest, **925 to 928**
fairness, **919, 921, 926**
fiduciary relationship, breach, **924**
fraud, **919**
governing law, **914**
injury to corporation, **926**
insolvency of corporation, **920**
instructions of superior officer, **940**
judicial scrutiny, **918**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **819 et seq.**
laches as precluding challenge to transactions, **986, 987**
law governing, **914**
leases, **865, 951**
loans to corporation, **952**
loans to officers, **955**
notice imputed to corporation, **819 et seq.**
notice to third parties, **462**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Conflicts of interest, **861, 913 et seq., 941**—Cont'd
officer-shareholders, **944, 983**
partnership transactions, **943**
patents, **863**
payment of corporate debts, **953**
presumptions, fairness, **921**
purchases of corporate property, **863, 949**
ratification of transactions, **979, 981 to 984**
redemption of corporate property, **866**
remedies, **1295**
rescission, return of consideration or payment for benefits received as condition precedent to, **988**
rules governing validity of transactions, **916**
sales, **863**
sales to corporation, **950**
spousal dealings, **946**
standing to challenge, **977, 978**
stock sales or purchases, **863**
third parties, validity of contracts and transactions as to, **947**
validity of transactions, rules governing, **916**
voidability of transaction, **917, 922**
Consent to acts
appropriation of corporate assets, **1104**
conversion of assets, **1104**
liability of upon consent, **998**
misappropriation of assets, **1104**
ultra vires acts, **1028**
Consideration for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of officers, **5187**
Consolidations
liabilities, **7130**
Conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Constructive trusts, **884.90**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Contempt, liability, **5073**
following orders, **5073.05**
Contracts
agreement not to compete, **857**
approval by specified officers, **3015**
conflicts of interest, **281**
cancellation, **957**
contrary to public policy, **1000**
covenants not to compete, **857**
duties, contracts inducing disregard, **1000**
illegal, **1000**
majority shareholders-officers, **5782.10**
restrictive covenants against competition, **857**
Contracts of corporation
accounting for profits, **884.10**
adverse interests or title, **863**
agency relationship, disclosure, **1120**
authority to enter, **466**
ancillary acts or services distinguished, **469**
manner of conferring, **444**
cancellation, **470**
conflicts of interest, **863**
disclosure of agency relationship, **1120**
employment, **466.10, 466.20**
enforceability, **467**
execution of contracts, **3016**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **788**
liability, **1117**
authority of corporation to do business, **1121**
authority to act, **1123 et seq.**
construction in favor of officer, **1130**
disclosed principal, **1118, 1120**
express agreements, **1119**
forfeited corporation, **1121**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Contracts of corporation—Cont'd
liability, **1117**—Cont'd
guaranty agreements, **1119**
inducing corporation to breach, **1158.10**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
mutual mistake as to authority, **1126**
nonexistent corporation, **1121**
pretended corporation, **1121**
questions of law and fact, **1133**
ratification of contract, **1125**
signature on contract, individual or representative capacity, **1129, 1130**
suspended corporation, **1121**
tortious interference, **1158.10**
ultra vires contracts, **1128**
unauthorized contracts, **1123 et seq.**
undisclosed principal, **1120**
mutual mistake as to authority, **1126**
notice imputed to corporation, **788**
power to enter, **466**
ancillary acts or services distinguished, **469**
manner of conferring, **444**
profits
accounting to corporation, **884.10**
public policy, contracts contrary to, **891**
secrecy as contrary to public policy, **891**
ratification, **1125**
release, **470**
signing, **1129, 1130**
tortious interference, **1158.10**
ultra vires, **1128**
unauthorized contracts, **1123**
mutual mistake as to authority, **1126**
notice to third parties, **1124**
ratification, **1125**
remedies, **1127**
written authorization, **444**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Contribution among officers, **1003**
illegal acts or transactions, **1004**
statutory violations, **1004, 1005**
Conversion of assets, **1102, 1106**
complaint alleging conversion, **1324**
consent, **1104**
corporate debts, payment, **1112**
creditors' suits, **1185**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1343**
debt payments
corporate, **1112**
personal, **1109**
evidence, **1340**
expenditures to defend suits, **1106**
guarantee of employee's loan, **1106**
interest payments, **1106**
liability extent, **1114**
litigation expenditures, **1106**
notice to third parties, **462**
ownership of all stock, **1103**
personal expenditures, **1106**
debt payments, **1109**
president, conversion of assets by, **1106**
presumptions, **1340.10**
private debts, payment, **1109**
question of fact, **1116**
ratification, **1104**
receivership, resistance to, **1106**
salary advance to president, **1106**
sales of property, **1107**
shareholder consent or ratification, **1104**
speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
stock transactions, **1108**
transfers of property, **1107**
union payoffs to prevent strikes, **1106**
unwarranted personal expenses, **1106**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Conversion of third party's property, **1140 to 1142**
commingling of funds, **1141**
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, **1142**
trust funds, **1141**
Copyright, infringement, **1158, 1297**
Corporate entity as distinct, **25**
jurisdiction, **36**
torts, **33**
Corporate intent, methods of proof, **4638.10**
Corporate opportunity doctrine, **856, 861.10**
exceptions, **862.10**
financial inability of corporation, **862.10**
good faith exception, **862**
insolvency of corporation, **862.10**
legal barriers to corporation, **862.10**
limitations and exceptions, **862**
ratification by shareholders, **862.20**
ratification of appropriation, **862**
rejection of opportunity by corporation, **862.05**
Corporate property sales
accounting for profits, **884.30, 899**
conversion, **1107**
manner of conferring authority, **444.10**
misappropriation, **1107**
profits, accounting to corporation, **899**
real property, **444.10, 482**
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, **444.10**
written authorization, **444.10**
Course of employment, defined, **4877**
Covenants not to compete, **856**
breach, **857**
restraint of trade, **857**
Creditors
actions against officers, **1175, 1279, 1280**
conversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Creditors—Cont'd
actions against officers, **1175, 1279, 1280**—Cont'd
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
diversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**
equity jurisdiction, **1183, 1273**
false statements or representations, **1192**
fraud, **1192**
misappropriation of assets, **1185 et seq.**
mismanagement, **1180 et seq.**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
receiver as representative, **1176, 1177**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
ultra vires acts, **1191**
liability of officers, **1175**
injury to creditors, necessity, **1178**
omission as essential, **1179**
proximate cause, **1178**
wrongful act as essential, **1179**
rights as creditors, **907**
appropriation of corporate property, **910**
estoppel, **912**
security for payment of debts, **908**
subrogation, **911**
Crimes and criminal liability, **1348**
active participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
antiracketeering laws, **1348, 4951.60 et seq.**
bankruptcy of corporation, fraudulent transfers, **1233**
concealment of assets, **1358**
conspiracy, **1358**
evidence, **1340**
constitutionality of statutes, **1358**
construction of statutes, **1358**
conversion of assets, **1358**
document destruction, **1358.20**
embezzlement, **1351**
burden of proof, **1351.40**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Crimes and criminal liability, **1348**—Cont'd
embezzlement, **1351**—Cont'd
defenses, **1351.20**
evidence, **1351.40**
federal statutory liability, **1352**
indictment and information, **1351.30**
instructions, **1351.50**
intent or knowledge, **1351.10**
jury instructions, **1351.50**
notice to third parties, **462**
presumptions, **1351.40**
employee injuries, **1348**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, **1358**
false books or accounts, **1358**
false pretenses, **1354**
false statements or representations, **1358**
certification of corporate documents, **1248**
criminal liability, **1358**
equitable remedies, **1294**
financial condition of company, **1146**
notices, **1248**
remedies, **1294**
reports, **1248**
falsification of corporate books or records, **1358.20**
financial statements or reports, **1358.30**
federal preemption, **1348**
fraud, **1358**
fraudulent transfers, bankruptcy of corporation, **1233**
labor law violations, **1358**
libel, **1355**
licensing violations, **1353**
misappropriation of assets, **1358**
misrepresentations, **1358**
negligence, **1356**
newspaper officers and editors, liability of, **1354.50**
nuisances caused by corporation, **1357**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Crimes and criminal liability, **1348**—Cont'd
participation in wrongdoing, **1349**
penalties, **1359**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1359**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348, 1358, 4951.60 et seq.**
reckless disregard, penalties, **1359**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1358**
securities laws violations, **1358**
statutes, construction and constitutionality, **1358**
unlawful and excessive borrowing, **1358**
willful conduct, penalties, **1359**
workers' compensation premiums, failure to pay, **1358**
workplace safety, **1348**
Customer lists or accounts
duties, **857.10**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
solicitation of customers, **1017**
Debts, personal
payment
corporate checks or notes, use, **462, 477**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1109**
Debts of corporation
assumption, **478**
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235**
assenting to creation of debt, **1237**
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1241**
indebtedness subject to limits, **1236**
nonrecourse agreements, **1241.10**
subsequent reduction of indebtedness, **1239**
time liability accrues, **1239**
guaranty, **1119**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Debts of corporation—Cont'd
liability, **1117, 8117, 8117.20**
express agreements, **1119**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
liability, statutory
bankruptcy, taxes, **1264**
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235 to 1237, 1239, 1241, 1241.10**
indemnification, taxes, **1264**
reports, failure to file, **2285**
taxes, **1264**
payment, **953**
misappropriation of assets, **1112**
Defenses, negligence, **1052**
inexperience, **1061**
nonresidence, **1057**
Defenses to liability
advice of counsel, **1332**
bankruptcy of corporation, **1334, 1335**
common-law causes of action, **1328**
discharge of claims, **1333**
dissolution of corporation, **1331**
embezzlement, **1351.20**
estoppel, **1333**
exemption from liability, **1333**
insolvency of corporation, **1331**
nonexistence of corporation, **1331**
release of claims, **1333**
statutory causes of action, **1329**
waiver of claims, **1333**
Delaware General Corporation Law, **269**
Delegation of authority, **503**
Designation, **269**
Directors
individual directors acting on behalf of corporation, **2101**
officers as including directors, **271**
serving as officers, **2126**
Discharge, statutory liabilities, **1333**
Disclosures, corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Disqualification, **312**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Dissolution of corporation
bond, statutory provisions, **8176**
debts of corporation, liabilities, **8117.20**
duties, **8176**
effect, powers and liabilities of officers and agents, **8117**
resignation, removal, death or want of officers, **7994**
selection, **8176**
statutory liabilities of directors, effect of dissolution, **1331**
trustees for winding up
director-trustees, **8175**
former officers and directors as receivers, **8175**
receivers, **8175**
statutory liquidators, **8175**
statutory provisions, **8174, 8175**
Distinguished from corporate entity, **25, 33, 36**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration and payment, **5369**
Duties, **278, 989 et seq.**
accounts, **857.10**
bank officers, duty of care, **1042.10**
breach, **856, 894, 924, 1010 et seq.**
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, **1001.50**
compensation, forfeiture, **2145**
damages, **838**
remedies, **838**
special duty, tort liability, **4909**
subscriptions to stock, **1453**
care, **1031, 1035**
bank officers, **1042.10**
limits on duty, **1034**
confidential or inside information, **857.10, 1011**
contracts inducing disregard, **1000**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
customer lists, **857.10**
damages for breach, **838**
employee supervision, **1070**
evidence, **4594, 4596**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Duties, **278, 989 et seq.**—Cont'd
former officers, **996**
inside information, **857.10**
merger transactions, **1011**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **990**
neglect, **1226**
noncompetition, **856, 860**
profits of corporation, **884**
proof, **4653**
purchases of stock from shareholders, **1168**
agency transaction, **1170**
majority rule, **1168.10**
minority rule, **1168.20**
special facts or circumstances doctrine, **1171**
remedies for breach, **838**
removal of office, **996**
resignation of office, **996**
standard of care and conduct, **990**
statutory provisions, **840**
supervision of employees, **1070**
termination of office, **996**
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
Duty of care
breach, **1030**
proximate cause, **1033.50**
merits of decision, **1033**
rational basis for decision, **1033**
reasonableness of decision, **1033**
substance of decision, **1033**
Eligibility, **297 et seq.**
liability of ineligible officers, **997**
Elimination of office, effect on liabilities or duties, **996**
Embezzlement, **1351 et seq.**
Emergency powers or authority, **443**
Employee benefit plans
injuries, **1016.50**
labor laws, **1234.50**
supervision
negligence, **1070**
standard of care, **1070**
Employee status
Fair Labor Standards Act, **266.20**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Employee status—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts, **266**
recruitment for competitor, **1017**
Social Security Act, **266.20**
Unemployment Compensation Act, **266.20**
Workers' Compensation Acts, **266.10**
Employment, **466.10 et seq.**
attorneys, **466.30**
authority or power, **466.10**
medical personnel, **479, 480**
physicians, **479, 480**
surgeons, **479, 480**
discrimination, liability, **6747**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **1234.50**
Enforcement of liability of officers, **6314**
Environmental laws, liability, **1234.25, 6773.10**
Estoppel
actions to enforce liabilities, **1308**
authority or powers, denial, **449, 452**
conflicts of interest transactions, attack, **987.10**
dealings with corporation or property, attack, **987.10**
defense to actions against, **1333**
deny corporate existence
criminal prosecution, **3971**
precluding suits against, **3982, 3983**
elections, attack on validity, **293**
liability suits against directors, **999**
personal use of corporate funds, **1109**
powers and authority, denial, **785**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
rights as creditors, **912**
statutory liabilities, enforcement, **1333**
title to corporate property, denial, **854**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Evidence
actions to enforce liability, **1340**
admissions and declarations, **733**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
fidelity bonds, **333**
guaranty agreements, **1119**
powers or authority, **437.20, 449, 451**
seal of corporation, **437.40**
resignation, **350**
Execution of corporate instruments, **3035**
accommodation party, **475**
authority, **3009, 3033, 3036**
authority to bind corporation, **3034**
capacity, representative or individual, **3007 et seq., 3068**
comakers of negotiable paper, **3041**
disclosure of principals, **3034**
estoppel to deny validity of contract, **3009**
manner of conferring authority, **444**
negotiable instruments, **3053**
parol evidence
admissibility, **3068**
ambiguity, **3053**
capacity of indorser, **3053**
personal liability for company's debts and obligations, **3039**
signatures, **3033, 3034**
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, **444.10**
written authorization, **444**
Executions against corporate property
enforcement of personal liability, **1345**
failure to schedule assets, **1247.10**
Executives, **269.10**
Fair Labor Standards Act, **266.20, 1234.50**
Favoring shareholders, **1012**
Fiduciary duties and relationships, **838**
accounts, **857.10**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Fiduciary duties and relationships, **838**—Cont'd
alter ego corporations, **851**
breach, **856, 894, 924, 1010 to 1012, 1019, 1343**
aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, **1001.50**
competing business, **856**
damages, **838**
remedies, **838**
charitable corporations, **844.10**
close corporations, **844.20**
confidential or inside information, **857.10, 1011**
corporate opportunity doctrine, **861.10, 862, 862.10**
customer lists, **857.10**
damages for breach, **838**
directors' relationship distinguished, **846**
dual roles, officers and directors, **837.50**
employees, **837.50**
family corporations, **844.20**
inside information, **857.10**
merger transactions, **1011**
noncompetition, **856, 860**
nonprofit corporations, **844.10**
profits of corporation, **884**
property of corporation, **853, 854**
purchase of claims against corporation, **870, 871**
purchases of stock from shareholders, **1168**
agency transaction, **1170**
majority rule, **1168.10**
minority rule, **1168.20**
special facts or circumstances doctrine, **1171**
remedies for breach, **838**
resignation of office, effect, **860**
shareholders, **848**
statutory provisions, **840**
subsidiary corporations, **844.30**
takeover attempts, **837.50**
termination, **860**
to individual, **848**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Fiduciary duties and relationships, **838**—Cont'd
trade secrets, **857.10, 858**
ultra vires acts, **1128**
Fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
Financial statements of corporation, liability, **1146**
criminal, **1358.30**
First officers, **265**
Foreclosure of mortgages, who may purchase, **3316**
Foreign corporations
enforcement by creditors of liability, **8443**
liability for acting in behalf of unqualified corporation, **8543**
noncomplying corporation, personal liability, **8524, 8525**
regulation of matters relating to officers, **8442**
residing or meeting in state as doing business, **8474**
Forgery of stock certificates, **5171**
Former officers, liabilities or duties, **996**
Fraternal associations, **806, 807**
Fraud, **1101, 1143**
acts for own benefit, liability, **4886**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
bankruptcy of corporation, transfers of property, criminal liability, **1233**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
common law liability, **1174**
complaint alleging fraud, **1324**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest transactions, **919**
creditors' suits, **1192**
criminal liability, **1358**
dealings with corporation, **919**
election of officers, **292**
equitable remedies, **1294**
evidence, **1340**
false statements or representations
creditors' suits, **1192**
criminal liability, **1358**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Fraud, **1101, 1143**—Cont'd
false statements or representations—Cont'd
equitable remedies, **1294**
financial condition of company, **1146**
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
fidelity bonds, procurement, **322**
issuance of stock, **1144**
limitation of actions, **1306.10**
notice imputed to corporation, **826, 829**
presumptions, **1340.10**
procuring officer's presence in state as affecting service, **8756**
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
sale or purchase of stock, **1172**
statute of limitations, **1306.10**
statutory liability, **1233**
transfers of corporate property and stock, bankruptcy of corporation, **1233**
Fraudulent securities transactions, **6856**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Garnishment
deposits made in bank, **4765**
enforcement of liability, **4744**
proceedings, property held by officer or agent, **4756**
service of process, **4799**
Gifts, accounting to corporation, **892**
Golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Good faith, burden of proof, **1340.20**
Goodwill of corporation, liability for injury, **1016**
Gross negligence, **1031**
Guaranty
agreements, **478**
contracts, **1119**
signing in representative capacity, **3032**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Hazardous waste laws, liability, **1234.25**
Holding over, compensation, **2136**
Honesty, burden of proof, **1340.20**
Illegal acts or transactions
contracts inducing disregard of duties, **1000**
contribution among officers, **1004**
Illegality of election, effects on liability, **997**
Illness as grounds for removal, **340**
Impeachment through criminal conviction of corporation, **4942**
Implied authority or powers, admissions and declarations, **739**
Implied powers or authority, **440**
Incidental powers or authority, **440**
Incurring debts in excess of debt limit, **1222, 1235**
assenting to creation of debt, **1237**
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1241**
indebtedness subject to limits, **1236**
nonrecourse agreements, **1241.10**
time liability accrues, **1239**
Indemnification, **1344**
federal securities laws, **1344**
liability insurance, **6045.10**
litigation expenses, **1344, 6045.10**
nonprofit corporations, **6045.10**
shareholders' derivative proceedings, **6045.10**
statutory provisions, **1344, 6045.10**
Individual acts, **279**
Indorsement of corporate instruments, **1119**
Uniform Commercial Code, president of corporation, **601**
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, president of corporation, **601**
Ineligibility, **312**
Infringement of intellectual property rights, **1158**
Inherent powers or authority, **441**
Initial, **265**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Injunction
decrees or orders as binding, **4875**
title to office, **4862**
Insider trading
disgorgement of profits, **6871**
fraudulent securities transactions, **6856**
fraudulent transactions, **6856**
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, **6858**
short swing profits, **6857.15**
Insolvency of corporation
accounting for profits, **886**
conflicts of interest transactions, **920**
dealings with corporation, **920**
defense in actions against directors, **1331**
profits, accounting to corporation, **886**
purchases
claims against corporation, **869.10**
corporate property at forced sale, **877**
statutory liabilities of directors, effect of insolvency, **1331**
Inspection of books and records, **1060**
Institution of suit, powers, **4216**
Insurance, **1344**
liability insurance, **1344**
Insurance companies
knowledge imputed to company, **806.20, 807**
notice imputed to company, **806.20, 807**
Interest payments
conversion of assets, **1106**
misappropriation of assets, **1106**
Interference
business relationships, personal liability, **4886.50**
contractual relations, **1158.10**
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Invasion of privacy, **1139.10**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Inventions, rights, **893**
Investments
breach of duties, **1019**
business judgment rule, **1041**
duties, breach, **1019**
liability, **1019, 1041**
negligence, **1041**
Issuance of stock certificates
blank, certificates signed in, **5173**
conversion, **1108**
forgery, **5171**
fraud, **1144**
misappropriation, **1108**
signature of officer, **5163, 5163.50**
Joint and several liability, **4898**
statutory provisions, **1215**
tort-feasor, **1002**
torts, **1138**
Judgments
favorable to corporation, effect on liability, **1009**
officers, **1342**
removal, shareholders' derivative actions, **6039**
Judgments against corporation, liability, **4708**
common-law liability, **1008**
statutory liability, **1007**
Jurisdiction
corporate entity as distinct, **36**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
nonresidents, **1296.20**
officers, **1296.10**
removal, **358**
Knowledge, proof, **4644**
Labor law liability, **1234.50**
Labor-Management Relations Act, liability, **1234.50**
Laches
actions against, **999**
conflicts of interest transactions, **986, 987**
dealings with corporation or property, **986, 987**
actions to enforce liabilities, **1308**
precluding actions against, purchases of property at

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Laches—Cont'd
forced sales, **881**
Leases
accounting for profits, **899**
adverse interests or title, **865**
authority, **472**
conflicts of interest, **865, 951**
officer to corporation, **951**
power, **472**
profits, accounting to corporation, **899**
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862**
acceptance of office, **995**
acts of co-officers or subordinate officers and employees, **1065 et seq., 1097 to 1099**
Briggs case, **1084**
continuous misconduct, **1072**
degree of care in supervision, **1070**
grounds, **1069**
insurer, higher officer is not, **1066**
isolated acts, **1072**
knowledge of wrongdoing, **1065**
reliance on reports from officers, committees, and professionals, **1083**
reports from officers, committees, and professionals, reliance on, **1083**
supervision, degree of care, **1070**
torts, **1137**
antiracketeering laws, **1348, 4951.62**
antitrust law, **5032.20**
appointment of receiver, effect, **1176, 1177, 1289**
articles or certificate of incorporation, **150.50**
assault, **1139**
banks, lost loan, **1022**
books and records, failure to inspect, **1060**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
business judgment rule, **1040, 1041**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862** —Cont'd
bylaw provisions limiting liability, **1047**
CERCLA violations, **6770.50**
Clean Water Act, **6774.10**
common-law, **993**
consent to officers' acts or transactions, **998**
constructive fraud, **1143**
contempt of court, **5073**
contracts, **1158.10**
contracts of corporation, **1117 et seq.**
contribution among officers, **1003 to 1005**
conversion
corporate funds, **1102 et seq., 1185 et seq.**
third party's property, **1140 to 1142**
copyright infringement, **1158**
corporate books and records, destruction, **2212**
corporate judgment creditors, **1247.10**
corporate taxes, **1264**
covenants not to compete, inducing breach, **1017**
creditors of corporation, **1175 et seq.**
criminal
preemption by federal statute, **1348**
workplace, against employees, **1348**
debts of corporation, **1117, 1119, 8117, 8117.20**
defenses, **1328**
destruction of books and records, **2212**
directors, **991**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **1186**
diversion of assets, **1185 et seq.**
document destruction, **1358.20**
election to office, effect, **995, 997**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862** —Cont'd
eligibility to hold office, effect, **997**
employees, **1137**
injuries, **1016.50**
supervision, **1070, 1161**
enforcement, **1270, 1301**
abatement of action, **1309**
accrual of cause of actions, **1306, 1306.10, 1306.20, 1306.30**
amendment of pleadings, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
assignees, **1277**
assumpsit action, **1293**
attachment, **1345**
attorneys' fees, **1344**
bankruptcy trustees, **1277.10**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
collateral estoppel, **1342.10**
complaints, **1324**
conditions precedent, **1298**
corporation, **1276**
costs, **1344**
counterclaims, **1336**
creditors, **1273, 1279, 1280**
damages, **1343**
decrees, **1342**
defenses, **1328**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1271 et seq.**
estoppel, **1308**
evidence, **1340**
execution, **1345**
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, **1325**
fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
foreign states, **1337**
form of action, **1292, 1293**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
intervention, **1319**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862** —Cont'd
enforcement, **1270, 1301**—Cont'd
joinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
judgments, **1342, 1342.10**
jurisdiction, **1296.10**
jury trial, **1339**
laches, **1308**
limitation of actions, **1300 et seq.**
long-arm jurisdiction, **1296.10**
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
parties, **1311 et seq.**
pleadings, **1324 et seq.**
premature actions, **1299**
presumptions, **1340.10**
punitive damages, **1343**
receivers, **1277, 1289**
res judicata, **1342.10**
revival of action, **1309**
setoff of claims, **1336**
shareholders, **1278**
standing to enforce, **1275 et seq.**
statute of limitations, **1300.10**
trustees in bankruptcy, **1277.10**
venue of actions, **1297**
estoppel
bring suit, **999**
denying corporate existence in proceedings to enforce, **3970**
enforcement of statutory liability, **3983**
evidence, **1340**
excessive loans, **1251**
false document, statement, account, notice or report, **1248**
false pretenses, **1354**
false statements or representations, **1146, 1192, 1294**
falsification of corporate books or records, **1358.20, 1358.30**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862** —Cont'd
financial statements of corporation, **1146**
foreign corporation transacting business without authority, **1230**
fraud, **1101, 1143 et seq.**
fraud in the inducement of contract, **1143**
fraudulent securities transactions, **6856**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
goodwill of corporation, injury, **1016**
guaranty contracts, **1119**
illegal officers' election, **997**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344, 6045.10**
inducing breach of covenants not to compete, **1017**
inducing corporation to breach contracts, **1158.10**
infringement of intellectual property rights, **1158**
injuries
corporation, necessity, **992**
corporation's goodwill, **1016**
employees, **1016.50, 1137, 4884.50**
insider trading, **6856**
jurisdiction, **1296.10**
inspection of books and records, failure, **1060**
interference
business relationships, **4886.50**
contractual relations, **1158.10**
prospective business advantage, **1158.20**
invasion of privacy, **1139.10**
investments, **1019, 1041**
joint or several liability, **1002, 1138**
judgments
judgments favorable to corporation, **1009**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862**
—Cont'd
judgments—Cont'd
unfavorable to corporation, **1007, 1008**
labor laws, **1234.50**
laches as precluding suits against directors, **999**
libel, **1159, 1355**
licensing of corporation, **1353**
loans, **1019, 1041**
malfeasance, **1161**
malicious prosecution, **1160**
mines, prospecting for ore, **1022**
misappropriation of assets, **1102 et seq., 1185 et seq.**
misfeasance, **1161**
mismanagement, **1180 to 1183**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **1197**
National Bank Act, **1253**
negligence, **1029 et seq.**
negligent misrepresentation, **1143**
newspaper officers and editors, liability of, **1354.50**
noncompliance with statute in creation or organization of corporation, **1229**
nonfeasance, **1161**
notice of election to office, necessity, **995**
nuisances caused by corporation, **1162, 1357**
patent infringement, **1158**
preferences of creditors, **1187**
presumptions, **1143, 1340.10**
profits of corporation, actions to recover, **884.70, 884.90**
prohibited acts, **1191**
public utilities bonds, sale of void, **1143**
ratification of officers' acts or transactions, **998**
RCRA violations, **6773.10**
receivers, **7850**
actions to enforce, **1176, 1177, 1277, 1289**
removal from office, **996**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **989 et seq., 3862**
—Cont'd
reports, failure to make, **2279 et seq.**
resignation, effect, **349**
safe workplace statutes, **1137**
short-swing trading, **6857.15**
speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
standard of care and conduct, **990**
state environmental laws and regulations, **6775.67**
status as officer, effect, **994**
statutory, **1197 et seq.**
statutory fraud, **1233**
statutory liabilities
amendment or repeal of statute creating liability, **1213**
refusal to allow inspection of books and records, **1232**
statutes as penal, contractual or remedial, **1203, 1206**
subscriptions to stock, **1555**
subsequent creditors, **1196**
supervision of employees, **1070, 1137, 1161**
suspended or forfeited corporations, **2301**
taxes, **1264, 1359**
termination of office, **996**
torts, **33, 1134 to 1166, 1294**
trademark infringement, **1158**
trade name infringement, **1158**
trespass, **1163**
ultra vires acts, **1021 et seq., 1191**
unfair competition, **1158**
unlawful distributions, **1234**
winding up of corporation, **6291**
workplace safety, **1137**
Libel, civil liability, **1159**
Licensing of corporation, powers and liability, **1353**
Life term, **336**
Lifetime employment contracts, authority to enter, **466.20**
Limitation of liability
bylaw provisions limiting liability, **1047**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Loans, powers and liabilities, **473, 1019**
accounting for profits, **901**
breach of duties, **1019**
business judgment rule, **1041**
improper approval, damages, **1343**
negligence, **1041**
Loans by officers, **952**
appropriation of property as payment, **910**
security for payment, **908**
Loans from corporation, **1245**
Loans to officers, **955, 1245, 2622.10**
Long-arm jurisdiction over officers, **1296.10**
Lumber companies, notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Majority shareholder-officers, contracts, **5782.10**
Malfeasance, personal liability, **1161**
Malicious prosecution, **1160**
Management of corporate affairs
failure to devote time, **1018**
Management of litigation, powers, **4216**
Mandamus to compel payment, **2385.50**
Medical personnel, employment, **479, 480**
Meetings
doing business in foreign state, **8682**
shareholders, calling of meetings
duty to call, **1997, 1998**
power to call, **1998**
Mergers
breach of duties, **1011**
duties, **1011**
fiduciary duties, **1011**
liabilities
acts of predecessor, **7130**
fraud, **7130**
Mining companies, **863**
Misappropriation of assets, **1102, 1106**
bonus compensation, excessive, **1110**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Misappropriation of assets, **1102, 1106**—Cont'd
compensation for services, excessive, **1110**
complaint alleging misappropriation, **1324**
consent, **1104**
corporate debts, payment, **1112**
corporate opportunities, **861.10**
creditors' suits, **1185 et seq.**
criminal liability, **1358**
damages, **1343**
debt payments
corporate, **1112**
personal, **1109**
evidence, **1340**
excessive salaries or compensation, **1110**
expenditures to defend suits, **1106**
extent of liability, **1114**
guarantee of employee's loan, **1106**
interest payments, **1106**
litigation expenditures, **1106**
notice to third parties, **462**
ownership of all stock, effect, **1103**
personal expenditures, **1106**
debt payments, **1109**
president, conversion of assets by, **1106**
presumptions, **1340.10**
private debts, payment, **1109**
question of fact, **1116**
ratification, **1104**
receivership, resistance to, **1106**
salaries or compensation, excessive, **1110**
salary advance to president, **1106**
sales of property, **1107**
shareholder consent or ratification, **1104**
speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
stock transactions, **1108**
transfers of property, **1107**
union payoffs to prevent strikes, **1106**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Misappropriation of assets, **1102, 1106**—Cont'd
unwarranted personal expenses, **1106**
Misconduct, **1226**
Misfeasance, personal liability, **1161**
Mismanagement
creditors' suits, **1180 to 1182**
equity jurisdiction, **1183**
joint or several liability, **1002**
Model Business Corporation Acts
appointment, **285**
concurrent offices, **310**
directors distinguished, **271**
duties, **990**
election, **285**
employee status, **266**
liability of officers, **1197**
multiple offices, **310**
removal, **352**
required officers, **269**
resignation, **345**
standard of care and conduct, **990**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act
election, **287**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
required officers, **269**
term of office, **334**
Mortgages
authority, **471**
deeds of trust, **3086**
securing debts, power of officers or stockholders, **3086**
loans to corporation, mortgage as security, **908**
power, **471**
security for loans to corporation, **908**
Multiple offices, **310**
grounds for removal, **340**
Necessity, **275**
Necessity of office, **270**
Neglect of duties, **1226**
Negligence, **1029 et seq., 1031, 1161**
admissions or declarations, **737**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Negligence, **1029 et seq., 1031, 1161**—Cont'd
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
books and records, failure to inspect, **1060**
business judgment rule, **1040**
complaint alleging negligence, **1324**
criminal liability, **1356**
damages, **1343**
defenses, **1052**
inexperience, **1061**
lack of experience, **1061**
nonresidence, **1057**
discovery, **1045**
employee supervision, **1070, 1161**
excuses, **1052, 1057, 1061**
inexperience as defense, **1061**
inspection of books and records, failure, **1060**
investments, **1041**
lack of experience as defense, **1061**
loans, **1041**
malfeasance, **1161**
misfeasance, **1161**
nonfeasance, **1161**
nonresidence as defense, **1057**
participation in wrongdoing, **1137**
question of fact, **1030**
statutory liability, **1227**
supervision of employees, **1070, 1161**
time of discovery, **1045**
Negotiable instruments
accommodation party, **475, 1119**
as comakers of note, **3046**
execution, **474**
indorsement, **1119**
liability, **3039**
parol evidence, admissibility to explain ambiguity, **3054**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Noncompetition, **856**
Noncomplying foreign corporation, personal liability of officers of to

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
third persons, **8524, 8525**
Nondirector officers, **1035**
Nonfeasance, personal liability, **1161**
Nonprofit corporations
appointment, **285**
compensation for services, **2121.10**
election, **285, 287**
fiduciary relationship, **844.10**
litigation expenses, **1344**
gross negligence, **1136**
indemnification, **6045.10**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
removal, **352**
required officers, **269**
term of office, **334**
torts, **1136**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Nonresident officers
actions against, **1296.10**
jurisdiction over, **1296.10**
negligence defense, **1057**
Notice of powers or authority, **459**
actual, **460**
adverse interests, **462**
bylaws, **464**
conflicts of interest, **462**
constructive, **461, 465**
co-officers, **465**
extrinsic facts, **463**
publication, false statements or representations, **1248**
shareholders, **465**
Nuisances caused by corporation, liability
civil, **1162**
criminal, **1357**
Oath of office, **315**
Office, necessity, **270**
OSHA liability, preemption of state liability, **1348**
Ostensible authority, service of process, **4426.10**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, notice imputed, **814.10**
Patent
adverse interests or title, **863**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Patent—Cont'd
conflicts of interest, **863**
infringement, **1158, 1297**
rights, **893**
Payments
corporate debts, **953, 1112**
personal debts
corporate checks or notes, use, **462, 477**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1109**
Payments for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of officers as consideration, **5187**
Pension and profit-sharing funds, **2522.10**
Personal or corporate liability on contracts executed, **3005**
Personal use of corporate funds and assets, personal, **477**
acquiescence by corporation, **1109**
debts, **1109**
estoppel to challenge, **1109**
expenses, **1106**
liability for misappropriation or conversion, **1106, 1109**
notice to third parties, **462**
Physicians, employment, **479, 480**
Pledges, power and authority, **471**
property, **908**
Possession of corporate property, **853**
Powers, **434**
abolition of office, effect, **448**
abuse, **453**
accommodation party, **475**
acts within knowledge of corporation, **454**
admissions and declarations, **733, 734, 739, 740**
agency principles, applicability, **437**
allegations as to in complaints, **4518**
apparent, **442, 449 et seq., 784**
assumption of debts, **478**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **434**—Cont'd
borrowing money, **473**
burden of proof, **437.30, 1340.20**
bylaws as notice, **464**
cancellation of contracts, **470**
classification, **438**
commercial paper
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
validity and binding effect, **476**
compromise of claims, **470**
consent to ultra vires acts, **447**
constructive notice, **465**
contracts of corporation, **444, 466, 469**
corporate seal as evidence, **437.40**
custom or usage, **443**
delegation, **503**
emergency, **443**
employment and employment contracts, **466.10, 466.20**
attorneys, **466.30**
medical personnel, **479, 480**
physicians, **479, 480**
surgeons, **479, 480**
estoppel of corporation, **437.100**
estoppel to deny, **452, 785**
evidence, **437.20, 437.40, 4594, 4596**
execution of corporate instruments, **444**
express, **439, 446**
guaranty contracts, **478**
implied or incidental, **440, 739**
inherent in office, **441**
issuance of stock, **5162**
jointly conferred, **446**
kinds, **438**
knowledge of authority to act
corporation, **454**
third parties dealing with officer, **456**
lack of authority, **437.60 et seq.**
leases, **472**
litigation, **472.50**
manner of conferring, **444**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **434**—Cont'd
medical personnel, employment, **479, 480**
mortgages, **471**
negotiable instruments
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
validity and binding effect, **476**
notice, **459 et seq.**
oral authorizations, **444**
past events, admissions and declarations as to, **735**
personal use of corporate assets, **462, 477**
physicians, employment, **479, 480**
pledges, **471**
power of attorney, effect, **468**
presumptions, **437.30, 1340.10**
promissory notes
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
validity and binding effect, **476**
proof, **437.20, 437.40, 4653**
purchases of corporate property, **482**
question of law or fact, **437.50**
ratification, **763**
release of contracts, **470**
reliance on powers, **456, 457**
representations of officer, **457**
sales of corporate property, **444.10, 482**
seal of corporation as evidence, **437.40**
secret instructions and limitations, **455**
settlement of claims, **470**
signature of contracts, **3006**
special agency, **468**
standing to challenge, **437.60 et seq.**
statute of frauds, application to particular authorization, **444.10**
surgeons, employment, **479, 480**
termination, **437.10**
termination of office, effect, **448**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **434**—Cont'd
transfer of duties to another officer, **448**
ultra vires transactions, **445, 447**
usage or custom, **443**
witness stand, admissions and declarations on, **736**
written authorizations, **444**
Preincorporation contracts, adoption or ratification, **210**
Presumptions, actions to enforce liability, **1340.10**
conflicts of interest transactions, **921**
dealings of directors or officers with corporation, **921**
embezzlement, **1351.40**
Presumptions, powers or authority, **437.30, 1340.10**
Professors, college or university, **273**
Profits, accounting to corporation, **884**
actions to recover, **884.70, 884.90**
bribes, **892**
complaint in actions to recover, **1324**
confidential or inside information, use, **884.50**
consideration for surrender of office, **902**
constructive trusts, **884.90**
contracts, **884.10**
customer lists or accounts, use, **884.50**
election to corporate office, payments to secure, **903**
gifts, **892**
good faith, **888**
injury to corporation, necessity, **888**
insolvency of corporation, **886**
inventions, **893**
lawfulness of obtaining profits, effect, **889**
leases, **899**
limitations on accounting rule, **885**
loans, **901**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Profits, accounting to corporation, **884**—Cont'd
miscellaneous applications of rule, **897**
office, surrender for consideration, **902**
patents, **893**
payments by third parties to director or officer, **902 to 904**
purchases or sales of stock, **900 et seq.**
remedies, **884.90**
sales
corporate property, **884.30, 899**
property to corporation, **899**
stock, **900**
secrecy as essential to accounting rule, **887**
speculating with corporate funds, **898**
stock sales or purchases, **900 et seq.**
trade secrets, use, **884.50**
trust property, **905**
ultra vires acts, **890**
use of corporate assets, **884.50**
Promissory notes
accommodation party, **475**
execution, **474**
loans to corporation, note as security, **908**
payment of personal debts, **462, 477**
security for loans to corporation, **908**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Promoters' contracts, adoption or ratification, **210**
Proof of official position, **282**
Publication of notices, false statements or representations, **1248**
Public corporations, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **1245**
Purchases, claims against corporation, **868 et seq.**
Purchases of corporate property, **482**
adverse interests or title, **863**
assignee's property, **878**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Purchases of corporate property, **482**
—Cont'd
conflicts of interest, **863, 949**
debtor's property, **879**
execution and judicial sales, **872**
assignee's property, **878**
breach of trust, **873**
debtor's property, **879**
estoppel to challenge, **881**
good faith purchase, **873 to 875**
insolvency of corporation, **877**
laches as precluding challenge, **881**
ratification, **881**
receiver's property, **878**
remedies, **883**
satisfaction or protection of secured debt, **876**
standing to challenge, **882**
voidability, **873 to 875**
real property, **482**
receivership property, **878**
tax sales, **880**
Purchases of stock
adverse interests or title, **863**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest, **863**
consideration for stock, **5231**
damages, **1343**
fraud, **1172**
fraudulent transactions, **6856**
insider trading, **6856, 6857.15**
payments, adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
shareholders' stock, **1167**
agency transaction, **1170**
duty to disclose information, **1168 et seq.**
short-swing trading, **6857.15**
Qualifications, **297 et seq.**
Qualified privilege, **4889**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, **1348, 4951.60 et seq.**
complicity of corporation, **4951.66**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Railroad lessors, lessee or tenant as agent for lessor, **2995**
Railroads and railroad companies, knowledge, **806, 807**
Ratification
conflicts of interest transactions, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors' ratification, **981**
effect of ratification, **985**
interested officer owning majority of stock, **983**
majority shareholders, **982**
manner of ratification, **984**
minority shareholders' rights, **982**
relation back of ratification, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholder ratification, **979, 982**
contracts, **1125**
conversion of assets, **1104**
dealings with corporation or property, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors' ratification, **981**
effect of ratification, **985**
interested officer owning majority of stock, **983**
majority shareholders, **982**
manner of ratification, **984**
minority shareholders' rights, **982**
relation back of ratification, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholder ratification, **979, 982**
fraud, **1166**
liability of officers upon ratification, **998**
misappropriation of assets, **1104**
torts, **1166**
ultra vires acts, **1028**
unauthorized contracts, **1125**
RCRA liability, **1234.25**
RCRA violations, liability, **6773.10**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Receivers
actions against officers, **1277, 1289**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
appointment by consent, **7680**
compensation, agreements, **7915, 7916**
enforcement of officers' liability, **1277, 1289**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
grounds for appointment, lack of governing officers, **7715**
service of process, **7799**
Receivership, affecting rights and powers, **7784**
Reelected officers, compensation, **2136**
Regularity of acts, presumptions, **4601**
Reinstatement, **363**
Releases of liability
judgments against directors, **1342**
statutory liabilities of officers, **1333**
Remedies
against officers, **4266**
against promoters of corporations, **4266**
against stockholders, **4266**
fraud, **1294**
members' right to bring action, **4264**
subscription agreements, **4266**
unlawful dividends, **4266**
Removal, **351 et seq.**
absences as grounds, **340**
attorney general, **359**
cause, **351, 352**
concurrent offices as grounds, **340**
courts, jurisdiction, **358**
directors, removal by, **351 et seq.**
discretionary power of directors, **352, 357**
duties of former officers, **996**
effect, **361**
equity jurisdiction of courts, **358**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Removal, **351 et seq.**—Cont'd
executive committees, powers, **357**
grounds, **356**
hearing, **352, 360**
illness as grounds, **340**
jurisdiction of courts, **358**
liabilities of former officers, **996**
mandamus to compel reinstatement, **363**
multiple offices as grounds, **340**
notice, **352, 360**
parties in interest, **359**
power to exercise, **357, 358**
president's power, **357**
procedure, **352, 360**
public interest, **359**
quo warranto to compel reinstatement, **363**
reinstatement, **363**
remedies for wrongful removal, **363**
shareholders' derivative actions, judgment, **6039**
wrongful removal, **362, 363**
Reports, **738, 2258 et seq.**
annual reports, **2272.20**
corporate reports, **2272.20**
failure to make, **2279 et seq.**
financial statements, **2272.10**
Secretary of State, annual report for, **2272.20**
Repossession of corporate property from officer, **855**
Representative acts, **279**
Required officers, **269**
Residing or meeting in state as doing business, **8474, 8682**
Resignation
acceptance, **347, 349**
duties of former officers, **996**
effect, **349**
effective date, **349**
evidence, **350**
form, **346**
liabilities of former officers, **996**
liability upon acceptance, **349**
notice, **347, 349**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Resignation—Cont'd
oral, **346**
pecuniary consideration, validity, **348**
proof, **350**
right, **345**
termination of fiduciary relationship, **860**
written, **346**
Restrictive covenants against competition, **856, 857**
Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, required officers, **269**
Right to bring action, receivers, **7850**
Rival business, **856**
Rule 10b-5 liability, damages, **1343**
Safe-workplace statutes, liability, **1137**
Sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, **1142**
Scope of authority, defined, **4877**
Seal of corporation, burden of proof, **1340.20**
Secured creditors, rights as secured creditor, **908**
Secured loans to corporation, **908**
Securities laws violations
blue sky laws, **6804**
damages, **1343**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Section 10(b) liability, **6856**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857.15**
venue of actions, **1297**
Service of process, **4415**
agent for de facto corporation, **4414**
resignation, fraudulent resignation, **4423**
termination of representative capacity, **4423**
Services as consideration for stock, **5187**
Settlement of claims, **470**
Severance benefits, **2137.40**
Shareholder-officers, majority shareholders, **5782.10**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Shareholders
authority to act for corporation, **2098**
conflicts of interest transactions, ratification or approval, **979, 980, 982**
favoring certain shareholders, **1012**
fiduciary relationship, **848**
interested director transactions, ratification or approval, **982**
interested officer transactions, ratification or approval, **979, 980**
trustee relationship, **848**
Shareholders, duties and liabilities of officers
actions to enforce, **1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925**
limitation of actions, **1304**
statute of limitations, **1304**
dividends, declaration and payment, **5369**
excessive compensation, **1110**
purchases of stock from shareholders, **1167**
agency transaction, **1170**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
duty to disclose information, **1168**
agency transaction, **1170**
majority rule, **1168.10**
minority rule, **1168.20**
special facts or circumstances doctrine, **1171**
fraud, **1172**
Shareholders' derivative actions
indemnification of litigation expenses, **6045.10**
judgments, removal, **6039**
officer as plaintiff, **5972.10**
standing to sue, **5972.10**
Shareholders' liability for debts due, **6282**
Shareholders' statutory liability, right of corporate officers to enforce, **6487**
Short swing trading, **6857, 6857.15**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Signatures
blank, certificates signed in, **5173**
certificates of stock, **5163, 5163.50**
designation of title of signing officer, wanting or insufficient, **3035**
parol evidence, **3035**
Slander, liability, **4888**
Social security benefits, **266.20**
Special acts or charters, acceptance, **184**
Speculation with corporate funds, **1106**
Standard of care and conduct, **990, 1031 et seq.**
causation, bank officers, **1042.40**
employee supervision, **1070**
nonprofit corporations
charitable immunity, **1042.70**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **1042.70**
strict trust standard, **1042.70**
supervision of employees, **1070**
Statutory liability, **1197**
amendment of statutes, **1213**
bankruptcy, taxes, **1264**
bankruptcy of corporation, effect, **1334, 1335**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
certification of documents, **1248**
common-law, complementation of, **1199**
common-law liability as precluded, **993**
complementation of common-law, **1199**
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, **1234.25**
constitutionality, **1202**
contractual in nature, **1203**
contribution, **1003 to 1005**
creditors' suits, **1217, 1218**
criminal, **1348 et seq.**
debts of corporation, **1222, 1235 to 1237, 1239 to 1241.10**
defenses, **1329**
advice of counsel, **1332**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Statutory liability, **1197**—Cont'd
defenses, **1329**—Cont'd
bankruptcy of corporation, **1334, 1335**
discharge of claims, **1333**
dissolution of corporation, **1331**
estoppel, **1333**
exemption from liability, **1333**
insolvency of corporation, **1331**
nonexistence of corporation, **1331**
release of claims, **1333**
waiver of claims, **1333**
discharge of claims, **1333**
dissolution of corporation, **1331**
embezzlement, **1351 et seq.**
enforcement, **1216, 1270**
abatement of action, **1310**
accrual of cause of actions, **1306**
amendment of pleadings, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
assignability of cause of action, **1296**
assignees, **1219, 1220**
attachment, **1345**
attorneys' fees, **1344**
bankruptcy of corporation, effect, **1334, 1335**
burden of proof, **1340.20**
collateral estoppel, **1342.10**
complaints, **1324**
costs, **1344**
counterclaims, **1336**
creditors, **1217, 1218**
damages, **1343**
decrees, **1342**
defenses, **1329, 1331, 1332**
discharge of claims, **1333**
dissolution of corporation, effect, **1331**
election of remedies, **1290**
equity jurisdiction, **1272**
estoppel, **1308, 1333**
evidence, **1340**
execution, **1345**
exemption from liability, **1333**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Statutory liability, **1197**—Cont'd
enforcement, **1216, 1270**—Cont'd
exhibits attached to pleadings, necessity, **1325**
extension of cause of action, **1307**
foreign states, **1337, 1338**
indemnification for litigation expenses, **1344**
injury or loss, necessity, **1221**
insolvency of corporation, effect, **1331**
intervention, **1319**
joinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
judgments, **1342, 1342.10**
jury trial, **1339**
laches, **1308**
limitation of actions, **1304 to 1306**
misjoinder of parties or causes of action, **1320, 1322, 1323**
multifarious parties or causes of action, **1320, 1321**
nonexistence of corporation, effect, **1331**
parties, **1311 et seq.**
pleadings, **1324 to 1327**
presumptions, **1340.10**
punitive damages, **1343**
release of claims, **1333**
renewal of cause of action, **1307**
res judicata, **1342.10**
revival of action, **1310**
running of statute of limitations, **1306**
setoff of claims, **1336**
shareholders, **1278**
statute of limitations, **1304 to 1306**
venue of actions, **1297**
waiver of claims, **1333**
environmental torts, **1234.25**
estoppel, **1333**
evidence, **1340**
exceeding debt limits, **1222, 1235 et seq.**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Statutory liability, **1197**—Cont'd
executions against corporate property, **1247.10**
exemption, **1333**
Fair Labor Standards Act, **1234.50**
FICA taxes, **1264**
fraud, **1233**
hazardous waste laws, **1234.25**
incurring debts in excess of debt limit, **1222, 1235 to 1237, 1239**
indemnification, taxes, **1264**
injury or loss as essential to enforcement, **1221**
insolvency of corporation, effect, **1331**
joint or several liability, **1215**
labor laws, **1234.50**
Labor-Management Relations Act, **1234.50**
loans to officers, **1245**
misconduct, **1226**
nature of liability, **1213**
neglect of duties, **1226**
negligence, **1227**
nonexistence of corporation, effect, **1331**
notices, publication, **1248**
penal in nature, **1203 et seq.**
presumptions, **1340.10**
release of claims, **1333**
remedial character, **1203, 1206**
repeal of statutes, **1213**
reports, **1248**
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, **1234.25**
shareholder, as officer or agent, **6344**
taxes, **1264**
waiver of claims, **1333**
withholding taxes, **1264**
Stock issuance
certificates of stock, **5162**
blank, certificates signed in, **5173**
forgery, **5171**
signature of officer, **5163.50**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Stock issuance—Cont'd
conversion, **1108**
fraud, **1144**
misappropriation, **1108**
Stock sales or purchases
accounting for profits, **900**
adverse interests or title, **863**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest, **863**
consideration for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of officers, **5187**
corporation purchasing from officers, **2858**
damages, **1343**
fraud, **1172**
fraudulent transactions, **6856**
insider trading, **6856, 6857.15**
payments for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of officers as consideration, **5187**
premiums, right to receive, **900**
profits, accounting to corporation, **900**
services as consideration for stock, **5187**
shareholders' stock, **1167 et seq.**
short-swing trading, **6857.15**
Subordinate, admissions and declarations, **747**
Subrogation rights as creditors, **911**
Subscriptions to stock
amount of subscription, liability to creditors, **1555**
calls, **1800, 1804**
declarations or reports, proof, **1985**
fraud or false representations by officers, **1642**
release, **1745**
special terms, authority to make, **1543**
Successor corporations, authority, notice, **465**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Supervision of employees
master and servant relationship, **1137**
negligence, **1070, 1161**
standard of care, **1070**
Suretyship or guaranty, benefit to maker, **2589**
Surgeons, employment, **479, 480**
Tax liability, **1264, 1352.50**
advice of counsel as defense, **1332**
defenses, advice of counsel, **1332**
penalties, **1359**
Term of office, **334**
absences, effect, **340**
annual salary as basis, **337**
coextensive with directors, **339**
concurrent offices, effect, **340**
directors' terms as coextensive, **339**
holding over, **344**
life, **336**
multiple offices, effect, **340**
Title or right to corporate office, quo warranto to determine, **2335**
Title to corporate property, **853**
admissions or declarations, **737**
estoppel to deny corporation's title, **854**
Title to office
collateral attack, **371**
equity jurisdiction, **367, 368**
mandamus to determine, **366, 2375**
presumptions, **296**
quo warranto proceedings, **365**
remedies to determine, **365, 367, 369, 370**
remedies to determine title, **365 et seq.**
statutory remedies to determine, **369, 370**
Torts, **1134 to 1166**
actions to enforce liability, equity jurisdiction, **1274**
assault, **1139**
charitable corporations, **1136**
circumstantial evidence, **1135**
commingling of funds, **1141**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Torts, **1134 to 1166**—Cont'd
constructive knowledge of fraudulent acts, **1135**
contracts, interference or inducement of breach, **1158.10**
conversion of third party's property, **1140 to 1142**
co-officers or subordinate officers and employees, **1137**
copyright infringement, **1158**
disregard of corporate entity, **1137**
environmental laws, violation, **1234.25**
equitable remedies, **1274**
evidence, **1340**
false statements or representations
creditors' suits, **1192**
equitable remedies, **1294**
financial condition of company, **1146**
ratification, **1166**
remedies, **1294**
fraud, **1143, 1144**
general rules, statement, **1135**
gross negligence, **1136**
hazardous waste laws, violation, **1234.25, 6770.50**
indemnification of corporation, **1165**
infringement of intellectual property rights, **1158**
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
invasion of privacy, **1139.10**
issuance of stock, fraud or illegality, **1144**
joint and several liability, **1002, 1138, 4898**
joint liability, **1135**
judgments against corporation, **1165**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **788**
liability, corporate acts, **33**
libel, personal liability, **1159**
malfeasance, **1161**
malicious prosecution, **1160**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Torts, **1134 to 1166**—Cont'd
master and servant relationship, **1137**
misfeasance, **1161**
nonfeasance, **1161**
nonprofit corporations, **1136**
notice imputed to corporation, **788**
participation in wrongdoing, **1137**
patent infringement, **1158**
piercing corporate veil, **1137**
privacy, invasion, **1139.10**
ratification, **1166**
reckless misconduct, **1136**
sale of consigned goods, misapplication of proceeds, **1142**
statement of general rules, **1135**
trademark infringement, **1158**
trade name infringement, **1158**
trespass, **1163**
trust funds, conversion, **1141**
unfair business practices, **1137**
unfair competition, **1158**
willful or wanton misconduct, **1136**
Trademarks, infringement, **1158**
Trade name, infringement, **1158**
Trade secrets
duties, **857.10, 858**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Transfers of corporate property
bankruptcy of corporation, fraud, **1233**
conversion and misappropriation, **1107**
Transfers of stock
bankruptcy of corporation, fraud, **1233**
unauthorized or fraudulent, **5544**
Trespass, liability, **1163**
Trustee relationship, **838**
directors' relationship distinguished, **846**
property of corporation, **853, 854**
shareholders, **848**
statutory provisions, **840**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Trust property
accounting for profits, **905**
profits, accounting to corporation, **905**
Ultra vires acts, **1128**
accounting for profits, **890**
advice of counsel, **1026, 1027**
authority, **445, 447**
banks, lost loan, **1022**
consent, **1028**
directors, **447**
contracts of corporation, liability, **1128**
creditors' suits, **1191**
damages, **1343**
directors' consent, effect, **447**
ignorance, **1025 to 1027**
liability, **1021 et seq., 1128**
mines, prospecting for ore, **1022**
mistake, **1025 to 1027**
power, **445, 447**
profits, accounting to corporation, **890**
ratification, **1028**
reasonable care standard, **1023**
statutory provisions, **1024**
Unauthorized contracts, **1123 et seq.**
Undisclosed principal, **1120**
Unemployment compensation, **266.20**
Unfair business practices, **1137**
Unfair competition, personal liability, **1158**
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, indorsement of corporate instruments, **601**
University professors, **273**
Unlawful distributions
liability, **1234**
Unregistered transferee, right to hold office, **5502**
Venue
change, **4397**
presence of agency, **4382**
residence of corporate officers, **4375**
waiver of objection, **4394**

OFFICERS AND AGENTS—Cont'd
Verification, pleading, **3066**
Voluntary dissolution of corporation, powers, **8019**
Waiver
defense in actions against officers, **1333**
statutory liabilities of officers, **1333**
Want of authority, pleadings, **4549**
Watered stock
ownership, **5231**
Winding up of corporation, liability, **6291**
Witnesses
competency, **4672**
death of officers or agents as disqualifying witness, **4676**
Workers' compensation, **266.10**
liability, **1137**
Wrongful discharge, **362**
remedies, **363**

OHIO
Cumulative voting, **2048.20**
General Corporation Law, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7462**

OIL
See Oil and Gas Companies; Regulation

OIL AND GAS COMPANIES
Classification
manufacturing corporation, **73**
mercantile corporation, **72**
Consideration for stock, **5190**
Dividends, payment of, **5347**
Leases, **2991.30**
Manufacturing corporation, classification, **73**
Mercantile corporation, classification, **72**
Mortgage of after acquired property, **3087**
Payments for stock, **5190**
Purposes of incorporation, manufacturing, **104**

OIL AND GAS COMPANIES —Cont'd
Stock, consideration for issuance, **5190**
Taxation generally, **6967**

OIL AND GAS LEASES
See Leases; Oil and Gas Companies

OKLAHOMA
General Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7462.1**

ONE - OWNER CORPORATIONS
See also Sole Corporation; Sole Shareholders
Corporate entity, distinct nature, **25.10**
Owner distinguished from corporate entity, **25.10**
Powers of owner, **2099**

OPTIONS TO PURCHASE STOCK
See Stock Options

ORDER OF PROOF
See Evidence; Trials

ORDERS
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Amendments, injunction orders, **4875.10**
Injunction proceedings
amendments, **4875.10**
modifications, **4875.10**
operation, **4874**
persons bound, **4875**
Modifications, injunction orders, **4875.10**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2359 to 2362**
Receivers, appointment, **7753, 7757**

ORDINARY CARE
See Negligence

OREGON
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of banks, **7462.2**

ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION
See also De Facto Corporations; Incorporation; Incorporation of Partnerships and Associations; Preincorporation Contracts; Reorganization
Actions, prerequisites to right to sue, **4233**
Acts performed prior to organization, **3737**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **3743**
Attorneys, authority to enter into subscription contract, **1500**
Bylaws, **3738**
Certificate of organization, **3758**
Completion, **3737**
Cure of defects, **3737**
Definition, **3736**
Directors, **3738**
meetings, **3757**
Directory requirements, **3737**
Distinguished from other acts, **3736**
Elements, **3738**
Estoppel to deny, **3737, 3977, 3978**
Extent essential to confer corporate capacity, **3737**
Failure to hold organizational meeting, **3739**
Fraud inducing formation of corporation, **3758.10**
Holding companies, power to organize, **2823**
Incorporators, **3744 to 3748**
duties, **3747, 3757**
liabilities, **3747.10**
meetings, **3749 et seq.**
office, **3746**
powers, **3746**
qualifications, **3745**
report, **3757**
revocation of authority, **3748**
status, **3746**
termination of authority, **3748**
Location, **3742**
Mandatory requirements, **3737**

ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd
Meetings, **3743**
notice, **3750 to 3755**
postponement, **3755**
proxies, **3749**
time, **3755**
timing, **3757**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **3743**
Necessity, **3737**
Notice of incorporators' meeting, **3750**
estoppel to urge failure, **3755**
noncompliance with requirements, **3755**
ratification where notice not given, **3755**
waiver, **3755**
Officers' report, **3757**
Outside of state, **3742**
Place of organization, **3742**
Presumption as to regularity, **3737**
Procedure, **3743**
Proof, **4150**
Quo warranto, testing legality, **2331**
Record as evidence, **4150**
Report of incorporators or officers, **3757**
Report of organization, **3758**
Securing of subscriptions, **3743**
Statutory provisions as to procedure, **3743**
Subscriptions to stock, **1379**
commissioners, **1493**
defect in organization as defense to enforcement, **1925**
Time for organization, **3739 to 3741**
Timing
election of directors and officers, **3741**
statutory provisions, **3740**
Validation, **3737**

ORIGIN
Beginning of corporation, **1**
Ecclesiastical corporations, **1**

ORIGINAL PACKAGE DOCTRINE
Defined, **8407**
Sale of goods located within state, **8410**

OVERDRAFTS
See Banks and Banking

OVERISSUE OF STOCK
See Stock

OWNERSHIP
Constructive stock, taxation (federal), **7022**
Redemptions of stock, **6996**
Tax-exempt property, **6960.50**
Unit in property taxation, **6913.50**

PARALLEL LINES
See Mergers and Consolidations

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS
See also Affiliated Corporations
Actions
coparties, **4475.10**
indispensable parties, **4475.10**
joinder of parent as party, **4479**
joinder of parties, **4475.10**
judgments for or against, **4692**
necessary and proper parties, **4475.10**
parties-plaintiff, **4471.50**
real party in interest, **4471.50, 4692**
third-party practice, **4479**
Actions between parent and subsidiary, **4229**
derivative actions by subsidiary, **5888**
Alter ego doctrine, **43**
Antitrust, **5012, 5029**
Attorney-client relationship, conflict of interest, **4216.60**
Bonds
indenture trustee duties, **2760**
proceeds transfers, **2760**
Books and records
inspection, **2228**
production, **4671**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **4892.10, 6770**
Consolidations
distinguished, **7046**
Conspiracy, liability, **4884**
Contempt, **5069**
Contracts
contracts between parent and subsidiary, **2822, 5781.15**
inducing breach by subsidiary, **6222**
Control by parent, **2108**
tort liability of parent, **4878**
Corporate entities as distinct, **25**
disregarding corporate entities, **43 et seq.**
property interests, **31**
taxation, **40, 45.10**
Debts of subsidiary, liability, **2821, 6222**
Directors
breach of duties, **1014**
fiduciary relationship, **844.30**
Disregarding the corporate entities, **43 et seq.**
Distinctness of corporate entity, **26**
Diversity of citizenship, **4328**
Dividends, **5321**
declaration and payment, **5325**
earned surplus of subsidiary, **5335**
Double taxation, **8808**
Duties to creditors, **2821**
Employment discrimination, **6747**
Environmental liability, **6770**
Environmental torts, **4892.10**
ERISA liability, **6756**
Fiduciary relationships, **5766, 5767, 5811, 5811.40**
Foreign corporations
acquiring stock as transacting business within state, **8490, 8674**
powers, **2821**
taxation, **8813**
Garnishment, **4755**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Guaranty of debt, **2593**
Holding companies
defined, **2821**
shareholder liability, **6353.10**
Indemnification, **1344**
Inducing breach of subsidiary's contract, **6222**
Injunctions, effect, **4875**
Instrumentality rule, **43, 6222**
service of process, **8674**
Interference with contract relations, **6222**
Joinder of parties, **4475.10**
Judgment against one as binding upon other, **2821, 4692**
Jurisdiction over foreign parent or subsidiary
acquiring stock as transacting business within state, **8674**
alter ego theory, **8640.10**
ERISA, **6756**
foreign corporations, **8640.10**
fundamental fairness standard, **8640.10**
general jurisdiction, **8640.50**
in personam, **8640.10**
long-arm statutes, **8703.10.50**
minimum contacts standard, **8640.10**
multiemployer plans, **6759**
piercing the corporate veil, **43.70, 8640.10**
Jurisdiction over subsidiary as jurisdiction over parent, **8674**
Knowledge imputed to parent or subsidiary, **814.10**
Lawfulness of purposes, **95**
Liability for torts, **4878**
Long-arm statutes, **8703.10.50**
Majority shareholder status of parent, **5766, 5767**
Management and control by parent, **2108**
Meetings and elections, voting, **2040**
Mergers
distinguished, **7046**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5842**
Mutual liability for debts, **2821**
Negligence of subsidiary, **4891**
Notice imputed to parent or subsidiary, **814.10**
Officers, **814.10**
Organization
holding corporation, **2821**
subsidiary by holding corporation, **2823**
Parties to actions
indispensable parties, **4475.10**
joinder, **4475.10**
necessary and proper parties, **4475.10**
plaintiffs, **4471.50**
Piercing the corporate veil
alter ego doctrine, **43**
arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, **43.90**
employment discrimination, **6747**
instrumentality rule, **43**
jurisdictional purposes, **43.70**
labor relations and standards as purposes, **43.90**
parent corporation urging, **43.50**
subsidiary's liability, **43.60**
tax purposes, **45.10**
venue purposes, **43.70**
workers' compensation as purpose, **43.80**
Powers of parent and subsidiary, **2821 to 2823**
surety, **2593**
Production of documents, **4671**
Property interests as distinct, **31**
Purposes, lawfulness, **95**
Ratification, **764.10**
Receivers, propriety of appointment, **7700**
RICO liability, **4951.62**
Self-incrimination, privilege against, **4671**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS—Cont'd
Service of process
alien corporations, **8699**
foreign corporation, **8773, 8774**
Shareholders, powers and liabilities
corporate debt, **6222**
derivative suits, **5977**
parent corporation, **2821, 5766, 5767**
statutory assessment, **6353.10**
Shareholders' derivative actions
parties
subsidiary corporation, **5998**
subsidiary as party to suit, **5998**
Status as corporate entities, **25**
Stock, acquiring or holding as doing business within state, **8490, 8674**
power to organize subsidiaries, **2823**
Stock, treasury shares, **5080.80**
Taxation
generally, **6967.50**
corporate entities as distinct, **40, 45.10**
foreign corporations, **8813**
merger, investment tax credits, **7100**
piercing the corporate veil, **45.10**
Tort liability, **4892.10**
interference with prospective business, **4886.60**
parent corporation, **4878, 6222**
Treasury stock, **5080.80**
Venue, **4372, 4380**
Voting trusts, **2082**

PARI DELICTO
Proxy solicitations, **2052.50**
Tort actions based on fraud or intentional wrongdoing, applicability, **4900**

PAROL EVIDENCE
See Books and Records; Evidence; Negotiable Instruments

PARTICIPATING CERTIFICATES
Nature, bonded indebtedness, **2655**

PARTIES
See also Intervention; Merger and Consolidation; Reorganization; Standing to Sue
Actions against corporations, **4472, 4473**
shareholders as distinct parties, **36**
Actions by corporations, **4468, 4469 to 4471.60**
charitable corporations, **4471.60**
directors, **4471**
nonprofit corporations, **4471.60**
officers, **4471**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **4471.50**
shareholders, **36, 4471**
Additional parties, **4479**
Agents as coparties, **4474**
Antitrust actions, **5062, 5063**
shareholders, **5853.20**
Cancellation of stock certificates, **5166**
Charitable corporations, **4471.60**
Clayton Act proceedings, **4988**
Consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, **5246**
Coparties, **4474 to 4475.20**
Corporations, **4468**
actions against, **4472, 4473**
actions by, **4469 to 4471.60**
capacity to sue and be sued, **4468**
contracts in name of other party, **4476**
defendants, **4470**
joinder as coparty, **4475**
party within meaning of statutory provisions, **4215**
Creditors' bills, **4834**
claimants, intervention, **4837**
shareholders, **4835**
Defendants
actions against corporations, **4473**
actions by corporations, **4470**
Directors
actions against, **1311**
defendants
codirectors, **1314**
corporation, **1313**

PARTIES—Cont'd
Directors—Cont'd
actions against, **1311**—Cont'd
defendants—Cont'd
receivers, **1317**
shareholders, **1318**
intervention, **1319**
joinder, **1320, 4474**
joinder of parties, **1320**
multifarious parties, **1320 to 1322**
plaintiffs, **1312**
Dissolution of corporation, involuntary dissolution proceedings, **8102 to 8105**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, **5326**
Federal courts
interpleader, **4481**
intervention, **4480**
joinder, **4473.50**
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation by nonresidents, **8703.11**
actions by, **8615**
receiver actions, **8569**
Fraud actions
conveyances of corporate assets, **7582, 7582.10, 7583**
sales or purchases of stock, **5597, 5599**
Indispensable, **4473.50**
corporations, **4475**
directors, **4474**
members, **4474**
nonprofit or nonstock corporations, **4475.20**
officers, **4474**
parent corporations, **4475.10**
shareholders, **4474**
subsidiary corporations, **4475.10**
Injunction proceedings, **4873**
Insider trading actions, **5853.30**
Interpleader, **4481**
dividends, conflicting claimants, **5369.10**
Intervention, **4480**
actions against directors or officers, **1319**

PARTIES—Cont'd
Intervention, **4480**—Cont'd
shareholders, **5853 et seq.**
Joinder, **4473.50 et seq.**
agents, **4474**
corporations, **4475**
directors, **1320, 4474**
members, **4474**
nonprofit or nonstock corporations, **4475.20**
nonstock corporations, **4475.20**
officers, **1320, 4474**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **4475.10**
permissive, **4473.50**
shareholders, **4474**
subsidiary corporations, **4475.10**
Judgments, **4692**
Mandamus proceedings, **2406**
Members, joinder as coparties, **4474**
Minority shareholders, intervention, **5853 et seq.**
Misjoinder, **4546**
directors and officers, actions against, **1320, 1322**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, actions against trustee, **3207**
Necessary and proper parties, **4470, 4473.50**
corporations, **4475**
directors, **4474**
members, **4474**
nonprofit or nonstock corporations, **4475.20**
officers, **4474**
parent corporations, **4475.10**
shareholders, **4474**
subsidiary corporations, **4475.10**
New parties, **4479**
Nonjoinder, **4546**
dismissal, **4473.50**
Nonprofit or nonstock corporations, **4471.60**
coparties, **4475.20**
indispensable, **4475.20**
joinder, **4475.20**
necessary and proper, **4475.20**

PARTIES—Cont'd
Officers
actions against, **1311**
defendants
co-officers, **1314**
corporation, **1313**
receivers, **1317**
shareholders, **1318**
intervention, **1319**
joinder of parties, **1320**
multifarious parties, **1320, 1321**
plaintiffs, **1312**
joinder, **1320, 4474**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4471.50**
indispensable, **4475.10**
joinder, **4475.10**
necessary and proper, **4475.10**
Permissive joinder, **4473.50**
Plaintiffs
actions against corporations, **4472**
actions by corporations, **4469, 4471.50, 4471.60**
nonprofit corporations, **4471.60**
parent corporations, **4471.50**
subsidiary corporations, **4471.50**
Promoters, actions against, **201**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2342, 2345, 2346, 2346.10, 2347**
Realignment, jurisdiction in federal courts, **4328, 5987**
Receivers, **7797 et seq.**
actions by, **7853**
proceedings for appointment, **7750**
Removal of officers, **359**
Shareholders, **4474**
creditors' suits for unpaid subscriptions, **6201, 6202, 6211**
derivative actions, **5994 to 6002**
direct actions, **5936, 5936.10**
intervention, **5853**
antitrust actions, **5853.20**
bankruptcy proceedings, **5854**
compromise of corporate claims, **5858**
conditions precedent, **5855**
defenses to intervention, **5857**

PARTIES—Cont'd
Shareholders, **4474**—Cont'd
intervention, **5853**—Cont'd
federal rules of procedure, **5853.10, 5856**
foreclosure proceedings, **5854**
insider trading actions, **5853.30**
insolvency proceedings, **5854**
judgments against corporation, **5858**
procedure, **5856**
settlement of corporate claims, **5858**
statutory liability, actions to enforce, **6537 et seq.**
Subscriptions to stock, **1403**
Subsidiary corporations, plaintiff, **4471.50**
Substitution, **4479.10**
pending appeal, **4716**
Successor corporations, **4479.10**
Third-party practice, **4479**
Trustees, **4477**
Trust suits, **4477**
Underwriting agreements, enforcement, **263**
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, **5246**

PARTITION
See Stock

PARTNERSHIPS
See also Incorporation of Partnerships and Associations
Agreement as constituting business trust or partnership, **8230**
Arbitration award, liability, **4019**
Attributes and characteristics, **18, 19, 21, 22**
Blue sky laws, application, **6788**
Business trust distinguished, **8229**
Contract in violation of statute, enforceability, **3621**
Corporate entity as distinct, **41.80**
Corporate successors, **7090**
Directors' duties to corporation's partners, **1035.80**
Distinctiveness of corporate entity, **41.80**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd
Foreign corporation becoming member, as doing business in state, **8500**
General partnerships, **18, 21**
limited liability partnerships, **21**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Incorporated partnership, **3997.20**
Incorporation, **3997.20**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Limited liability limited partnerships, **22**
Limited liability partnerships, **21, 22**
Limited partnerships, **19, 22**
corporation as general or limited partner, **2520**
limited liability corporations, distinguished, **20**
limited liability limited partnerships, **22**
Model Business Corporation Act, **2520**
Names, protection, **2424**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.80**
Powers, **2476**
Power to join, **2520**
Promoters, **191**
Shareholders' liability, **6354**
Subscriptions to stock, **1392, 1571**
Use of corporation as instrumentality, **3997.10**
Voting of stock at corporate meetings and elections, **2038**

PATENTS
Accounting for profits, **893**
Antitrust laws, **5027**
misuse, **5027.10**
Conflicts of interest, directors and officers, **863**
Consideration for stock, **5189**
Directors
conflicts of interest, **863**
infringement, **1158**
Employees' rights and interests, **893**
Infringement
directors or officers, **1158, 1297**

PATENTS—Cont'd
Infringement—Cont'd
foreign corporations, **8640.40**
jurisdiction, **8640.40**
piercing the corporate veil, **1158, 1297**
tort liability for inducing, **4881**
venue, **1297, 4388**
Officers
conflicts of interest, **863**
infringement, **1158**
Payments for stock, patents as consideration, **5189**
Price-fixing by patentee, **5027.10**
Profits, accounting to corporation, **893**
Third persons, right to exclude use, **5027**

PAYMENTS
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Dividends; Payments for Stock; Receivers; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Subscriptions to Stock; Taxation; Taxation (Federal)
Acceptance
bank cashiers, **728**
manager of corporation, **699**
president of corporation, **616**
secretary of corporation, **649**
treasurer of corporation, **660**
Bank cashiers, power to accept, **728**
Demand, condition precedent to foreclosure of mortgages, **3221**
Directors
corporate debts, **953, 1112**
personal debts, **1109**
Foreclosure of mortgages, demand as condition precedent, **3221**
Interest, mandamus to compel, **2369**
Judgment, mandamus to compel enforcement, **2369**
Manager of corporation, power to make or accept, **699**
Officers
corporate debts, **953, 1112**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
personal debts, **1109**
power to make or accept
bank cashiers, **728**
general manager of corporation, **699**
manager of corporation, **699**
president of corporation, **616**
secretary of corporation, **649**
treasurer of corporation, **660**
Own stock, corporation taking, **2856**
Power to make or accept
bank cashiers, **728**
general manager of corporation, **699**
manager of corporation, **699**
president of corporation, **616**
secretary of corporation, **649**
treasurer of corporation, **660**
President of corporation, power to make or accept, **616**
Profits, contract payments, **2585**
Ratification of transactions, **775**
Receivers, powers, **6558, 7827**
Secretary of corporation, power to make or accept, **649**
Shareholders' debts, payment by transferor of stock, **6398**
Stock, taking in payment of debts, **2836, 2837**
Treasurer of corporation, power to make or accept, **660**
Vice-president of corporation, power of, **634**

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK
See also Watered Stock
Above par, **5183**
Adequacy of consideration
blue sky laws, violation, **5207.10**
burden of proof, **5250**
business ideas, **5187**
certificates of stock, voidability, **5240**
compelling of issuance, **5255**
constitutional provisions, **5207**
corporation's rights and remedies, **5226**

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont'd
Adequacy of consideration—Cont'd
defenses, **5250**
directors, duties and liabilities, **5231**
dissenting shareholders, **5228, 5819**
evidence, **5250**
federal securities laws, violation, **5207.10**
fraud, effect, **5222**
illegality, effect, **5224**
insider preferences, **5231**
mandamus to compel stock issuance, **5254**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5228, 5819**
no-par stock, **5260**
officers' consideration, **5231**
option contracts, **5575**
pleadings, **5250**
promoters, liability, **5231**
purchases of stock, **5227, 5573, 5574, 5609**
receivers, remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
recovery back of money paid, **5252**
remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
cancellation of stock issuance, **5251**
dissolution of corporation, **5256**
injunctions against stock issuance, **5253**
involuntary dissolution, **5256**
joinder of parties, **5246**
jurisdiction of action, **5247**
parties to action, **5246**
recovery back of money paid, **5252**
venue of action, **5247**
securities laws, violation, **5207.10**
shareholders
consent, effect, **5226, 5229**
dissenting shareholders, **5228, 5819**
state's rights of action, **5225**
statutory provisions, **5207**
subscriptions to stock, effect of inadequacy, **5227**

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont'd
Adequacy of consideration—Cont'd
transferees or transferors, liabilities, **5230**
trustees in bankruptcy, remedies, **5244**
ultra vires acts, effect, **5223**
Assumption of corporate debts, **5197**
Attorneys, services as consideration, **5187**
Bond exchanges, **5197**
Bonds, **5194**
Business ideas as consideration, **5189**
Cemetery corporations, **5190.10**
Certificates of stock, condition to issuance, **5161**
Checks, **5194, 5194.10**
Constitutional provisions, **5181.95, 5207**
Contracts, **5189.25**
Copyrights as consideration, **5189**
Creditors' rights, **5232**
remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
Debts of corporation, forgiveness or assumption, **5197**
Deferred payment plan, stock subscriptions, **1375**
Directors
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of directors as consideration, **5187**
Equipment and materials, **5189.15**
Escrow of shares, **5182**
Exchange of shares, **5192**
Forgiveness of corporate debts, **5197**
Future services, **5187**
Gas companies, **5190.10**
Generally, **5181.10**
Goodwill, **5189.20**
Guarantee of corporate obligations, **5194**
Intellectual property, **5189**
Inventions as consideration, **5189**
Irrigation companies, **5190.10**
Issuance of stock certificates, condition, **5161**
Labor, **5187**

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont'd
Leases, **5189.25**
Material and equipment, **5189.15**
Mining corporations, **5190**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5181.11**
escrow of shares, **5182**
Model Business Corporation Acts (1984), **5187**
Mortgages as security, **5194**
Natural gas companies, **5190.10**
Necessity, **5182**
No-par-value stock, **5181.11, 5260**
Notes, **5194**
Officers
adequacy of officers' consideration, **5231**
services of officers as consideration, **5187**
Oil companies, **5190**
Option contracts, **5575**
Partnership assets, **5189.10**
Par value, **5181.11, 5183**
excess, **5183**
Past services, **5187**
Patents as consideration, **5189**
Preincorporation services, **5187**
Premium payments, **5183**
Prerequisite to shareholder status, **5182**
Promissory notes, **5194**
Promotion services, **5187**
Property, **5188**
intellectual property, **5189**
Public service corporations, **5190.10**
Purchases of stock, **5573, 5574**
nonpayment or inadequate consideration, **5609**
tender of performance, **5628**
Railroads, **5191**
Record-keeping requirements, **5186**
Secret processes as consideration, **5189**
Securities, **5194**
Services, **5187**
Shareholders
consent to adequacy of consideration, effect, **5226, 5229**

PAYMENTS FOR STOCK—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
dissent to adequacy of consideration, **5228, 5819**
status as conditioned on payment, **5182**
Statutory provisions, **5181.11, 5207**
Stock of other corporations as consideration, **5192**
Stock subscriptions, **1375**
Trademarks as consideration, **5189**
Treasury shares, **5181.11**
Valuation of consideration, **5214**
Water companies, **5190.10**

PECUNIARY PROFIT
See Profits

PENAL CORPORATIONS
Incorporation under special acts, **172**

PENAL STATUTES
See Crimes and Criminal Law; Statutes

PENALTIES
See also Crimes and Criminal Law; Governmental Control; Taxation
Antiracketeering laws, **4951.98**
Antitrust laws, **5053**
Consolidations, liability of new or surviving corporation, **7118**
Directors, criminal violations, **1359**
Due process, **6715.50**
Financial statements, failure to furnish to shareholders, **2297**
Foreign corporations, noncompliance with statutory or constitutional requirements, **8504 to 8506, 8543**
Inspection of books and records, refusal, **2257**
Mergers, liability of new or surviving corporation, **7118**
Officers, criminal violations, **1359**
Regulatory, **6709**
Reports, failure to make, **2297**

PENNSYLVANIA
Business Corporation Law, **2.50**
Cumulative voting, **2048.20**

PENNSYLVANIA—Cont'd
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7462.3**

PENSIONS AND PROFIT SHARING
See also Stock Options
Construction of plans or contracts, **2585**
Directors, powers and liabilities creation of pension plan, **505**
Employees, participation, **2522.10**
Minority shareholders, power to establish, **5821.10**
Officers, powers and liabilities participation in plan, **2522.10**
Power of corporation to establish, **2522.10**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Statutory authorization, **2522.10**

PERMITS
See Foreign Corporation

PERPETUAL BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

PERPETUAL SUCCESSION
See Attributes of Corporation

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY TAX
Generally, **6976.50**
Computation, **6977.50**
Corporations subject to, **6977**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6976.50**

PERSONAL PROPERTY
See also Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property
Acquisition, **2780, 2781**
Amount, **2782**
Bequests, **2781**
Certificates of stock, **5093**
Charter, acquisition restrictions, **2776**
Charter prohibitions and restrictions, **2780**
Constitutional prohibitions and restrictions, **2780**

PERSONAL PROPERTY—Cont'd
Corporate powers, **2774**
Disposition, **2783**
Foreign corporations
acquisition as doing business within state, **8485**
powers and rights, **8350**
sales or purchases within state as doing business, **8480 et seq.**
shipments from out of state, **8481**
Gifts, **2781**
Implied power to acquire, **2775 et seq.**
bailee, power to take as, **2779**
choses in action, **2777**
debt payment, **2778**
evidence of indebtedness, **2777**
illegal purposes, **2776**
payment of debt, **2778**
security, **2778**
unauthorized purposes, **2776**
Interest acquired, **31, 2783**
Kind, **2782**
Leases as interstate commerce, **8414**
Mode of acquisition, **2781**
Negotiable notes, power to acquire, **2777**
Powers of corporation, **2774**
Prohibitions, **2780**
Purchases, **2780, 2781**
Purposes of acquisition, **2775 et seq.**
Restrictions, **2780**
Shareholders' interests and liability, **31**
Situs of foreign corporation's property, **8451**
Statutory prohibitions and restrictions, **2780**
Stock, **5093, 5096**
Title acquired, **2783**
shareholders' interests, **31**
Value, **2782**

PERSONAL SERVICE CORPORATIONS, TAXATION (FEDERAL)
Generally, **7031.70**
Accounting methods, **7032.30**

PERSONAL SERVICE CORPORATIONS, TAXATION (FEDERAL)—Cont'd
Income and loss reallocation, **7033**
Passive losses, **7032.70**
Taxable years, **7032.30**
Tax rates, **7032**

PETITIONS
See also Bankruptcy; Pleadings; Quo Warranto
Mandamus proceedings, **2407**
Removal of causes, **4346**

PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS
See also Employment; Medicine; Practice of Medicine and Dentistry
Admissions and declarations, **747**

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL
Admiralty courts, **41.90**
Affiliated corporations
alter ego doctrine, **43**
antitrust violations, **43.95**
arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, **43.90**
instrumentality rule, **43**
labor relations and standards as purposes, **43.90**
monopolies and trusts, **43.95**
unemployment compensation as purpose, **43.75**
workers' compensation as purpose, **43.80**
Alter ego doctrine, **41.10**
affiliated corporations, **43**
arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
burden of proof, **41.28**
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, **43.90**
jurisdiction, **43.70**
labor relations and standards as purposes, **43.90**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **43**
pleadings, **41.28**
taxes, **40, 45.10**

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL—Cont'd
Alter ego doctrine, **41.10**—Cont'd
venue, **43.70**
Antitrust violations, **43.95**
Arbitration, enforcement, **43.85**
Bankruptcy, **41.55**
Books and records, failure to maintain, **41.30**
Burden of proof, **41.28**
Capitalization, inadequate, **41.33**
Choice of law, **43.72**
Claim of piercing, **41.35**
Clayton Act, **41.90**
Close corporations, **41.72**
Collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, **43.90**
Commingling assets, **41.50**
Communications Act of 1934, **41.90**
Conflicts of law, **41, 8326**
Consolidated corporations, **48**
Contracts, **41.85**
Corporate formalities, failure to observe, **41.30**
Creditor-debtor relationships, **42.50**
Criminal conduct, **41.34, 41.45**
Death of sole shareholder, **41.35**
Defenses, **41.10**
Dividends, nonpayment, **41.30**
Equitable basis, **41.25**
ERISA, **43.90, 6756**
Estoppel, **41.33, 47**
Evasion of laws, **41.34**
Factors, **41.30**
Family corporations, fraudulent conduct, **41.32**
Federal courts, **41.90**
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act, **41.90**
Fraudulent conduct, **41.32**
General rule, **41**
Governing law, **41**
Grounds, **41 et seq.**
Homestead exemption, **41.70**
Illegal conduct, **41.34**
Inadequate capitalization, **41.33**
Inequitable conduct, **41.32**
Informal operations, **46**

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL—Cont'd
In pari delicto defense, **41.10**
Insolvency, **41.55**
Instrumentality rule
affiliated corporations, **43**
creditor-debtor relationships, **42.50**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **43**
Internal affairs doctrine, **43.72**
Internal dealings, informalities, **46**
Interstate Commerce Act, **41.90**
Issuance of stock, failure, **41.60**
Jurisdictional purposes, **43.70**
Jury trial, **41.29**
Labor relations and standards, **43.90**
Laws, violations, **41.34**
Limitation of actions, **41.28.50**
Limited liability companies, **20, 41.77**
Loans
corporate insiders, **41.40**
usurious, **45.20**
Merged corporations, **48**
Monopolies and trusts, **43.95**
Nonprofit corporations, **41.75**
fraudulent conduct, **41.32**
Nonshareholders, **41.82**
Operational informalities, **46**
Parent and subsidiary corporations
agency theory, **43**
alter ego doctrine, **43**
arbitration, **43, 43.85**
CERCLA liability, **43**
collective bargaining agreements, enforcement, **43.90**
common officers and directors, **43**
instrumentality rule, **43**
jurisdictional purposes, **43.70**
labor relations and standards as purpose, **43.90**
parent corporation urging, **43.50**
single enterprise theory, **43**
subsidiary's liability, **43.60**
taxes, **45.10**
unity of interest and ownership, **43**
venue purposes, **43.70**

PIERCING THE CORPORATE VEIL—Cont'd
Parent and subsidiary corporations —Cont'd
workers' compensation as purpose, **43.80**
Partnerships, **41.80**
Patent infringement suits, **1158, 1297**
Pleadings, **41.28**
Prior judgment against corporation, **41.28.70**
Purposes, **41.20**
Question of law or fact, **41.95**
Records, failure to maintain, **41.30**
Reorganized corporations, **48**
Reverse pierce, **41.70**
Siphoning of funds, **41.30**
Sole shareholder's death, **41.35**
Statute of limitations, **41.28.50**
Stock, nonissuance, **41.60**
Subsidiary's liability, **43.60**
Successor corporations, **48**
Summary judgment, **41.95**
Survivorship by veil, **41.35**
Tax purposes, **40, 45.10**
Tortious conduct, **41.45, 41.85**
officers, **1137**
Undercapitalization, **41.33**
Unemployment compensation as purpose, **43.75**
Usurious loans, **45.20**
Venue purposes, **43.70, 4349.50**
Violation of laws, **41.34**
Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, **43.90**
Workers' compensation, **43.80**

PIPELINE COMPANIES
See also Oil and Gas Companies
Classification, **74**
Franchise tax, **8826**
Interstate commerce, **6713.10**
Public utility, classification, **74**
Transportation corporation, classification, **74**

PLACE OF BUSINESS
Generally, **4046**

PLACE OF BUSINESS—Cont'd
See also Principal Office; Registered Office
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **140**
Bankruptcy laws, **4047**
Definition, **4034**
Diversity of citizenship, **4328, 4328.10**
Domicile, **4046**
Foreign corporations
maintaining in state as doing business, **8473**
qualification requirements, **8451**
Parent-subsidiary, **4046**
Presumption, **4046**
Proof, **4651**
Registered office, **4046**
Residence, **4046**
Statement in incorporation papers, **140**
Statutory provisions, **4046**
Subsidiary, **4046**
Tax purposes, **4042**
Venue, **4372 to 4374**

PLEADINGS
See also Amendments; Answer; Complaints; Demurrers; Federal Court; Replies
Actions by or against corporations, **4512**
affirmative defenses, **4526**
agency relationships, **4517**
agents, lack of authority, **4518, 4549**
amendments, **4565 to 4569**
articles of incorporation as basis, **4514**
authority of corporation, **4516**
authority of officers or agents, **4518, 4549**
bylaws as basis, **4514**
bylaws as defense, **4540**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4495, 4541**
captions, **4484**
causes of action, **4513**
change of name, **4493**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Actions by or against corporations, **4512**—Cont'd
changing parties, **4567 to 4570**
charter as basis, **4514**
claims for relief, **4525**
conditions precedent, allegation, **4512**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4542**
contract, illegality as defense, **4543**
contracts, **4519**
corporate disclosure statement, **4483.50**
corporate existence, **4496**
corporate existence, denial, **4529**
counterclaims, **4551, 4564.10**
counts, separation, **4524**
cross-claims, **4564.20**
debt instruments, **4519**
defenses, **4526**
demurrers, **4555**
denials, **4526**
federal jurisdiction, **4509**
illegality of contract, **4543**
information, denial, **4528**
instruments, **4519**
joinder of claims, **4524**
jurisdiction, **4508, 4509**
jurisdictional objections, **4544**
knowledge, denial, **4528**
lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
misnomer, **4494, 4545, 4566**
naming or describing, **4492 to 4494**
new corporation, succession by, **4569**
nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
objections, method of raising, **4491**
officers, lack of authority, **4518, 4549**
paragraphs, separation, **4524**
penalties, **4487**
powers of corporation, **4516**
reply or replication, **4551, 4552**
sanctions, **4487**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Actions by or against corporations, **4512**—Cont'd
separate counts or paragraphs, **4524**
service of process, defects, **4459**
shareholder relationship, **4520**
signing of pleadings, **4487**
statutory causes of action, **4515**
substitution of parties, **4567 to 4570**
supplemental pleadings, **4572**
time for responsive pleading, **4527**
title of pleadings, **4484**
torts, **4521**
ultra vires, **4547**
venue, **4510, 4511**
venue, objections, **4548**
verification, **4488 to 4490**
waiver of defenses, **4527**
Affirmative defenses
actions by or against corporations, **4526**
time for pleading, **4527**
waiver, **4527**
Agency relationships, **4517**
Agents, lack of authority, **4518, 4549**
Alter ego, **41.28**
Amendments, **4565 et seq.**
actions by or against corporations, **4565 to 4569**
changing parties, **4567 to 4570**
corporate existence, allegation, **4571**
misnomer of corporation, **4566**
new corporation, succession by, **4569**
parties, **4567 to 4569**
partnerships, substitution of, **4568**
substitution of parties, **4567 to 4570**
Antitrust laws
actions for damages, **5064**
Clayton Act, **4989**
contracts violating, **5044**
proceedings by government, **5051**
sufficiency of complaint, **5064.10**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Appearance, jurisdictional objections as purpose, **4464, 4465**
Articles of incorporation, **4514**
Authority of corporation, **4516**
Authority of officers or agents, **4518, 4549**
Banks, corporate existence, **4507**
Bylaws, **4514, 4540**
Capacity to sue or be sued
actions by or against corporations, **4541**
corporations, **4495**
Caption, **4484**
Causes of action, **4513**
Change of name, successor corporations, **4493**
Change of venue, **4397**
Changing parties
actions by or against corporations, **4567 to 4569**
amendments, **4567 to 4569**
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, **4570**
Charter, **4514**
Claims for relief, **4525**
Clayton Act, **4989**
Complaints, **4492 et seq.**
Conditions precedent, **4512**
nonperformance, **4542**
Consideration for stock, adequacy, **5250**
Consolidated corporations, actions by and against, **7175**
Contract actions, **2586, 4519, 4543**
antitrust law violations, **5044**
preincorporation contracts, ratification or adoption, **213**
Corporate disclosure statement, **4483.50**
Corporate existence
actions by or against corporations, **4496**
act of incorporation, **4502**
allegation, necessity, **4496**
amendments, **4571**
caption as sufficient allegation, **4500**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Corporate existence—Cont'd
corporate name, **4498**
denial in answer to complaint, **4529 et seq.**
description in caption or introductory matter, **4500**
domestic corporations, **4501**
estoppel to deny, **3947, 4503**
foreign corporations, **4501**
multiple causes of action, **4506**
national banks, **4507**
repetition of allegation, **4506**
sufficiency of allegations, **4497 et seq.**
time of existence, **4504**
Corporate existence, denial, **4529**
affidavit, **4537**
change of status as basis, **4539**
consolidation of corporation, **4539**
defendant's nonexistence, **4531**
dissolution of corporation, **4539**
effect on proof of existence, **4538**
general denials, **4534**
general issue, plea, **4533**
lack of information or knowledge, **4535**
merger of corporation, **4539**
necessity, **4530**
nonexistence of defendant, **4531**
plea in abatement, **4532**
plea in bar, **4532**
plea of general issue, **4533**
specific denials, **4534**
sufficiency, **4536**
suspension of corporation, **4539**
verification, **4537**
Counterclaims, **4551, 4564.10**
Counts, separation, **4524**
Creditors' bills, **4837**
Creditors' suits for unpaid subscriptions, **6024**
Cross-claims, **4564.20**
Debt instruments, **4519**
Defenses, **4491**
actions by or against corporations, **4526**
bylaws, **4540**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Defenses, **4491**—Cont'd
capacity to sue or be sued, **4541**
time for pleading, **4527**
waiver, **4527**
Demurrers, **4491, 4555 et seq.**
Denials
actions by or against corporations, **4526**
corporate existence, **4529**
Directors, actions against
amendments, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
common law deceit, **1324.03**
complaint, **1324**
exhibits, necessity, **1325**
unlawful dividends, **5440**
Dismissal motions, **4491**
Dissolution of corporations
actions by and against trustees, **8193**
alleging dissolution, **7975**
involuntary dissolution proceedings, **8106**
Dividends
actions to compel declaration, **5326**
actions to recover unlawful dividends, **5440**
Domestic corporations
jurisdiction, **4508, 4509**
venue, **4510, 4511**
Eminent domain, **2922.10**
Federal courts, **4483**
amendments, **4565, 4567**
capacity to sue or be sued, **4495, 4541**
captions, **4484**
changing parties, **4567**
claims for relief, **4525**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **4542**
corporate disclosure statement, **4483.50**
corporate existence, **4496**
counterclaims, **4551**
counts, separation, **4524**
demurrers, **4555**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Federal courts, **4483**—Cont'd
illegality as defense, **4543**
information, denial, **4528**
joinder of claims, **4524**
jurisdiction, **4509**
jurisdictional objections, **4544**
knowledge, denial, **4528**
lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
misjoinder of parties, **4546**
name of parties, **4484**
nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
paragraphs, separation, **4524**
penalties, **4487**
reply, **4551**
sanctions, **4487**
separate counts or paragraphs, **4524**
signing of pleadings, **4487**
substitution of parties, **4567**
supplemental pleadings, **4572**
time for responsive pleading, **4527**
venue, **4511**
venue, objections, **4548**
verification, **4488**
waiver of defenses, **4527**
Federal securities laws, Section 14(a), **2052.10**
Fidelity bonds, actions to enforce liability, **330**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3275 et seq.**
bondholders' actions, **3166**
redemption after foreclosure, **3352**
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation, **8703 et seq.**
actions by corporation, **8617 et seq.**
Fraud
conveyances of assets, **7587**
federal securities laws, **2052.10**
promoters, **202**
sales or purchases of stock, **5597, 5599**
securities transactions, **6866**
Guaranty contracts, **2599**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Indictment allegations as estopping state to deny corporate existence, **3974**
Information, denial, **4528**
Inspection of books and records, mandamus proceedings, **2253**
Instruments, **4519**
Joinder of claims, **4524**
Jurisdiction
appearance to raise objections, **4464, 4465**
domestic corporations, **4508, 4509**
federal courts, **4509**
Jurisdictional objections, **4544**
Lack of information or knowledge, **4528**
Mandamus proceedings, **2407**
transfers of stock, compelling, **5522**
Merged corporations, actions by and against, **7175**
Misjoinder of parties, **4546**
Misnomers, **4494**
amendments, **4566**
corporations, **4494**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
foreclosure proceedings, **3275 et seq.**
removal of trustees, **3175**
Motions, **4553, 4554**
Motions to dismiss, **4491**
Motions to strike, **4491**
Name of corporation, **4492 et seq.**
Naming of parties, corporations, **4492 to 4494**
Necessity, **4483**
Nonjoinder of parties, **4546**
Objections, **4491**
demurrers, **4555**
motions, **4491**
Officers, actions against
amendments, **1327**
answer to complaint, **1326**
common law deceit, **1324.03**
complaint, **1324**
exhibits, necessity, **1325**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Officers, actions against—Cont'd
fidelity bond, action to enforce liability, **330**
Officers, lack of authority, **4518, 4549**
Paragraphs, separation, **4524**
Parties
amendments, **4567 to 4569**
changing, **4567 to 4570**
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, **4570**
substitution, **4567 to 4570**
Piercing corporate veil, **41.28**
Pleadings allowed, **4483**
Powers of corporation, **4516**
Preincorporation contracts, ratification or adoption, **213**
Promoters
contracts, liability of corporation, **213**
fraud, **202**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2348 to 2350**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.60**
Ratification of acts or transactions, **777**
Receivers
actions against receiver, **7859**
actions by receiver, **7853**
proceedings for appointment, **7746 to 7749**
Replies, **4551, 4552**
Repurchase of stock, actions to enforce agreements, **5622**
Requirement, **4483**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, fraud as grounds, **5597**
Responsive pleadings, **4491**
Seal, **4487**
Securities fraud, **6866**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Separate counts or paragraphs, **4524**
Service, **4225**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Service of process, defects, **4459**
Shareholder relationship, **4520**
Shareholders' derivative actions
amendments to pleadings, **6017**
answer, **6014**
anticipating defenses, **6010**
collusion, alleging want, **6009**
complaint, **6003 et seq.**
counterclaims, **6015**
cross-complaints, **6016**
demand and refusal to sue, **6008**
demurrers, **6013**
facts authorizing plaintiff to sue, **6006**
federal courts, **6007**
joinder of causes of action, **6011**
motions to dismiss, **6013**
multifariousness, **6011**
multiple corporations, **6005.10**
reply, **6014**
stating cause of action in favor of corporation, **6005**
status of plaintiff as shareholder, allegation, **6007**
sufficiency, **6005**
supplemental pleadings, **6018**
verification, **6012**
Shareholders' direct actions, **5912, 5937**
Signatures, **4487**
Statutory causes of action, **4515**
Striking, motions, **4491**
Subscriptions to stock, actions to enforce, **1846 to 1850**
Substitution of parties
actions by or against corporations, **4567 to 4570**
amendments, **4567 to 4569**
corporate officer to corporation, changing party from, **4570**
new corporation, succession by, **4569**
partnerships, **4568**
Supplemental pleadings, **4572**
actions by or against corporations, **4572**
dissolutions, **8161**

PLEADINGS—Cont'd
Supplemental pleadings, **4572**—Cont'd
shareholders' derivative actions, **6018**
Time for responsive pleading, **4527**
Title, **4484**
Torts, **4521**
Transfer of stocks, proceedings to compel, **5520**
Ultra vires, **4547**
Unlawful dividends, actions to recover, **5440**
Venue
domestic corporations, **4510, 4511**
federal courts, **4511**
objections, **4548**
Verification
authority, **4489**
foreign corporations, actions by and against, **8619, 8703.40**
form, **4490**
necessity, **4488**
sufficiency, **4490**
Waiver of defenses, **4527**
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, **5250**

PLEDGES
See also Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Pledges of Stock; Secured Transactions
Agents, powers, **471**
Bank assets
cashier's powers, **721**
national banks, **2539.10**
Directors, **516**
security for loans to corporation, **908**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3926**
Foreclosure of mortgages, distribution of proceeds, **3361**
Foreign corporations, powers, **8369**
Manager of corporation, powers, **690**
Officers, powers, **471**
bank cashiers, **721**
manager of corporation, **690**

PLEDGES—Cont'd
Officers, powers, **471**—Cont'd
president of corporation, **612**
secretary of corporation, **644**
security for loans to corporation, **908**
treasurer of corporation, **658**
President of corporation, powers, **612**
Receiver's power to pledge, **7816**
Secretary of corporation, powers, **637, 644**
Treasurer of corporation, powers, **658**

PLEDGES OF STOCK
Additional collateral, **5661**
Assessment on fully - paid stock, liability, **6619**
Attachment of pledged stock, **4759, 5108, 5671**
rights and priorities, **4804**
Blue sky laws
pledgor's right to relief, **5644**
title and rights of pledgor, **5644**
Bona fide purchasers, **5563, 5640, 5654**
Collateral, **2838**
Consideration, **5638**
Contract, **5638**
Conversion, damages, **5679.10**
Conversion of stock, **2034, 5679**
Corporate meetings, right to vote, **2034**
Damages
conversion of stock, **5679**
sale or disposition of stock, **5673, 5679**
Death of pledgor, **5653, 5668**
Default on debt payments
forfeiture of stock to pledgee, **5660**
sale of stock, **5658 et seq.**
Definition, **5638**
Delivery of stock certificates, **5640, 5640.10**
Derivative suits
pledgee, **5651, 5972 et seq., 5976, 5985**
pledgor, **5649**
Distinctions, **5638**
Dividend rights, **5382**

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Duty of care, **5649.05**
Equity jurisdiction
conversion of stock, **5679**
Execution against pledged stock, **4759, 5108**
Extinguishment of lien, **5643**
Federal securities acts
pledgor's right to relief, **5644**
title and rights of pledgor, **5644**
Foreclosure sale of stock, **5659**
Forfeiture of lien, **5643**
Garnishment, **4759, 5654**
rights and priorities, **4804**
Governing law, **5637**
Husband and wife, **5654**
Identification of pledged stock, **5677**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Injunctions against stock sale or disposition, **5673**
Insolvency of pledgor, **5668**
Interpretation, **5638**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Laches, redemption by pledgor, **5675**
Lien of pledgee, **5641**
discharge, **5645**
extinguishment, **5643**
forfeiture, **5643**
priority status, **5654**
protection, **5650**
scope, **5642**
waiver, **5643**
Limitation of actions on debt
redemption of stock, **5675**
sale of stock upon default, **5669**
Marital property, **5654**
Mergers, effect, **7143**
Mortgages, distinctions, **5639**
North Carolina law, sales of stock upon default, **5664**
Notice of pledge, **5654**
imputed to corporation, **815**
Perfection of security interest, **5640, 5641**
Pledgee's rights and liabilities
actions to preserve security, **5651**
additional collateral, **5661**

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Pledgee's rights and liabilities —Cont'd
attachment proceedings, **5671**
bona fide purchaser status, **5654**
conversion of stock, **5679**
damages, actions to recover, **5651**
death of pledgor, **5653, 5668**
debt, actions to enforce, **5671**
derivative suits, **5651, 5972 et seq., 5976, 5985**
dissolution of corporation, right to maintain action, **5651**
dividends, **5382**
duties, **5645**
duty of care, **5649.05**
foreclosure sale of stock, **5659**
forfeiture of stock to pledgee, **5660**
garnishment, effect, **5654**
insolvency of pledgor, **5668**
inspection of books and records, **2234**
lien on stock, **5641 et seq.**
limitation of actions on debt, **5669**
mergers, exchange of stock, **7143**
misconduct, **5649**
negligence, **5649**
paramount lien, purchase under, **5652**
pledgor's suits, **5649**
preservation of stock, **5645, 5649 to 5651**
priority status, **5647, 5654**
protection of lien, **5650**
purchases of stock, **5652, 5666**
quiet title actions, **5651**
receivership, right to appointment, **5651**
registration of pledge, right to compel, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
repledge of stock, **5648, 5648.10**
return of stock, **5645**
sale of stock upon debt default, **5658 et seq.**
shareholder status, **5656, 5657**
standard of care, **5649**
standing to sue, **5651**
subrogation, **5678**

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Pledgee's rights and liabilities —Cont'd
substitution of collateral, **5645**
title to stock, **5645, 5647, 5647.10**
transferee's priority, **5563**
transfer on corporate books, right to compel, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
unpaid subscriptions to stock, **6101**
use of pledged stock, **5648**
voting rights, **5656**
Pledgor's rights and liabilities, **5649.10**
blue sky laws, **5644**
conversion of stock by pledgee, **5679**
debt, action to enforce, **5671**
derivative suits, **5649**
federal securities acts, **5644**
injunctions against stock sale or disposition, **5673**
inspection of books and records, **2234**
redemption, **5672 et seq.**
sale or disposition of stock, **5673, 5679**
shareholder status, **5656, 5657**
standing to sue, **5649**
title and rights of pledgor, **5644**
voting rights, **5656**
Possession of stock certificates, necessity, **5640, 5640.10, 5641**
Preservation of stock, **5645**
expenses, right to incur, **5650**
negligence, **5649**
reimbursement for expenses, **5650**
Redemption by pledgor, **5672**
conditions precedent, **5673**
equitable redemption, **5673**
identification of pledged stock, **5677**
laches as bar, **5675**
statute of limitations, **5675**
tender of performance, necessity, **5673**
waiver of right, **5674**

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Registration of pledge, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
Repledge of stock, **5648**
effect, **5648.10**
marshalling securities, **5655**
Requisites, **5638**
Restrictions, **5637.20**
Right to pledge, **5637, 5638**
Right to vote stock, **2034**
Sale of security, validity, **5663.10**
Sale of stock upon debt default, **5658**
commercial reasonableness, **5663, 5664**
damages, recovery, **5679**
damages, recovery by pledgor, **5673**
deficiency, **5670**
demand for payment, necessity, **5662**
foreclosure sale, **5659**
injunctions against sale, **5673**
manner of sale, **5663**
nonjudicial sale, **5661**
notice requirements, **5662**
parcel sales, **5665**
place of sale, **5664**
presumption of validity, **5679**
private sales, **5664**
public sales, **5664**
purchase by pledgee, **5666**
statute of limitations, **5669**
surplus, **5670**
time of sale, **5664**
unit sales, **5665**
validity of sale, **5663.10**
Sales, distinctions, **5639**
Securities laws and regulations
pledgor's right to relief, **5644**
title and rights of pledgor, **5644**
Security for corporate debts, **5198**
Security interest, perfection, **5638, 5640, 5641**
Standing to sue, pledgor, **5649**
Statute of limitations
redemption of stock, **5675**
sale of stock upon default, **5669**
Stock belonging to another, **5638**

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Stockbrokers, right to repledge, **5648**
marshalling securities, **5655**
Subrogation, **5678**
Title to stock
pledgee, **5645, 5647, 5647.10**
pledgor, **5644**
trustees, **5654.10**
Transfer of possession, requirements, **5640.10**
Transfer on corporate books, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
Transfer restrictions, effect, **5460.10**
Transfers, statutory registration, **5647.10**
Transfers of stock, effect
bona fide purchasers, **5563**
Trustees, **5654**
Underwriting agreements, **258**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5637**
adverse claims, **5654**
1978 and 1994 revisions, **5475.60**
bona fide purchaser, **5640**
bona fide purchasers, **5654**
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
perfection of security interest, **5640**
pledgee's duties, **5645**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
registration of pledge, **5647**
sale of pledged securities
commercial reasonableness, **5663, 5664**
damages, recovery, **5673, 5679**
deficiency, **5670**
demand for payment, necessity, **5662**
injunctions against sale, **5673**
manner of sale, **5663**
notice requirements, **5662**
parcel sales, **5665**
presumption of validity, **5679**
private sales, **5664**
public sales, **5664**
surplus, **5670**
unit sales, **5665**

PLEDGES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Uniform Commercial Code, **5637**
—Cont'd
sale of pledged securities—Cont'd
validity of sale, **5663.10**
Unissued stock, security for corporate debts, **5198**
Unregistered pledges, **5647, 5647.10**
Validity, **5638**
Void or voidable, **5638**
Voting, **2034, 2041**
Waiver of lien, **5643**
Waiver of right to redeem, **5674**
Wife and husband, **5654**

POLICE POWER
Eminent domain distinguished, **2903**
Exclusive privileges, **4975**
Governmental regulations, **6666**
Interstate commerce, unlawful interference, **8422**

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS
Equal protection, **2940**
Federal Election Campaign Act, **2940**
First Amendment, **2940**
Fourteenth Amendment, **2940**
Freedom of speech, **2940**
Labor organizations, **2940**
National banks, **2940**
Nonprofit corporations, **2940**
Partisan communications, **2940**
Shareholder' suits, **5929.20**
Waste, **2940**

POLLUTION
See Conservation and Environmental Matters

POOLING AGREEMENTS
Defined, **2064**
Law governing, **2067**
Remedies for breach, **2067**
Shareholder pooling agreements, **2063.80**
Validity, **2065**

POOLS
See Antitrust

POWER COMPANIES
See Electric Light and Power Companies; Public Utilities

POWER OF ATTORNEY
See Meetings of Shareholders

POWERS
See also Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Directors; Executive Committees; Foreign Corporations; Officers and Agents; Receivers; Ultra Vires
Abuse
grounds for dissolution, **8055 to 8059**
quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Accommodation party, negotiable paper, **2631 et seq.**
Acquiescence of shareholders, **2493**
Acquisitions of property, **7040 et seq.**
charter grant of power, **2786, 2787**
constitutional grant of power, **2786, 2787**
foreign corporations, **8352 et seq.**
personal property, **2781**
purpose of acquisition, **2788 et seq.**
real property, **2788**
statutory grant of power, **2786, 2787**
Actions by and against corporations, **4226 et seq.**
Administration of estates, **2506**
Administrator of estate property, **2607, 2607.10**
Advertising, **2508**
Affidavits, **2506**
Agency of one company for another, **2600**
Agricultural associations, **2537**
Aiding others to increase business, **2509**
All-purposes clause, **2478**
Amendment, **2502**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3656 et seq.**
Annuities, **2510**
Appraisal of real property, **2506**
Arbitration, **2511**

POWERS—Cont'd
Architectural services, **2518**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **139, 139.10, 150, 2482**
Associations, joining, **2520**
Auxiliary powers, **2485**
Banks, **2512, 2538**
assisting other banks, **2538**
assumption of debt, **2538**
borrowing and lending money, **2538**
branch banking, **2539.30**
buying and selling stock, **2539**
commercial paper, **2538**
fiduciary, national bank as, **2609**
guaranty and suretyship, **2538**
insurance policy, power to procure, **2538**
investment securities, **2539, 2590**
nonbanking activities, **2541**
payment of prior encumbrance, **2538**
pledges of assets, **2539.10**
repurchase of securities, **2539.20**
safe-deposit business, **2539**
savings and loan associations, **2542**
special deposits, **2538, 2540**
Bondholders' protective committee, **2770**
Bonding companies, **2536**
Bonds, purchase under trust agreement, **2665**
Borrowing, **2610 et seq.**
Branch banks, **2539.30**
Buildings, erection, **2513**
Burden of proof, **2505**
Bylaws, **2494**
Catastrophes, emergency powers, **2502.10**
Cemetery associations, **2536**
Certified business, trade or calling, **2518**
Change, **2502**
Charitable contributions, **2514.10, 2939**
Charitable corporations, **2544, 2603**
Charter as measure, **2477**

POWERS—Cont'd
Classification, **2477**
Colleges, **2545**
Committee, power to act as, **2608**
Compromise and settlement, **2511**
Conditions precedent, **2497**
Conferring degrees, **2506**
Confession of judgment, **2626**
Consent of shareholders, **2493**
Consolidated corporations, **7040 et seq.**
Construction and interpretation of grant, **2483**
Contributions, **2506, 2509**
Control by or of other corporations, **2514**
Cooperative associations, **2537**
Cooperative corporations, **2536**
Corporate social responsibility (CSR), **2490**
Custom, **2495**
Definition, **2475**
Delegation of fiduciary powers, **2605**
Dental practice, **2525**
Derivation, **2477**
Directors, **505 et. seq, 2100**
public corporations, **505.50, 2100.50**
Distinctions, **2475**
Dividends, declaration, **5320**
Donations, **2506, 2509, 2514.10, 2939**
public welfare, **2939**
Educational corporations, **2603**
Educational degrees, conferring, **2506**
Educational institutions, **2545**
Electric companies, **2554.10**
Electric cooperatives, **2537**
Emergency powers, **2502.10**
Eminent domain, **2506**
Employee benefit plans, **2522.10**
Engineering services, **2518**
Establishment of offices, **2506**
Evidence, **2505**
Excess acts, validity and effect, **3399 et seq.**
Execution, **4741**

POWERS—Cont'd
Executor of estate property, **2607, 2607.10**
Exercise, **2496**
commencement of corporate existence distinguished, **167**
Express grants, **2477 to 2480, 2486**
Extent, **2477**
outside of state, **8314 et seq., 8315**
Extinguishment, **2502**
Extraterritorial powers, **2500, 8314 et seq.**
Family corporations, **2536**
Federal statutes, **2477**
Ferry companies, **2536**
Fiduciary powers, **2600 et seq.**
Finance corporations, **2536**
Financial services, **2518**
Fraternal benefit companies, **2550**
Fraud, incidental powers, **2486**
Funeral services, **2518**
Futures contracts, **2527**
Gas companies, **2554.10**
Gifts
charitable purposes, **2938, 2939**
Grain elevators, **2537.50**
Grant, necessity, **2477**
Guarantees, **2506**
Guardian, power to act as, **2608**
Health insurance, **2516**
Heating companies, **2554.10**
Horse racing associations, **2536**
Hospital services for employees or members, **2519**
Idle property, use, **2535**
Illegal acts, **2486, 2491**
Implied powers, **2477, 2485 to 2490**
Incidental powers, **2485 to 2490**
corporate social responsibility (CSR), **2490**
Incidental transactions, place of exercise, **2499**
Incorporation under special acts, **177, 178**
Indemnification, **2506**
Indirect benefits, **2488**
Insurance, **2515**
health insurance, **2516**

POWERS—Cont'd
Insurance, **2515**—Cont'd
life insurance, **2516**
officers, employees or members, **2516**
property insurance, **2517**
shareholders, **2516**
Insurance companies, **2550**
Investment companies, **2551**
Investment services, **2518**
Issuance of bonds, **2506**
Issuance of stock, **2506**
Joint ventures, **2520**
Judicial construction, **2483**
Judicial notice, **2505**
Knowledge of extent, **2503**
Land companies, **2551**
Learned profession, practicing, **2523**
Leases, **2969 to 2971, 2977**
foreign corporations, **8357**
Legal proceedings, powers, **2507, 4226 et seq.**
Lending credit, **2506**
Liability insurance, directors and officers, **2516**
Licensed business, trade or calling, **2518**
Life insurance, **2516**
Light companies, **2554.10**
Limitations, **2481, 2482, 2487**
Liquidators, **2536**
Liquor licenses and sales, **2506**
Loans, **2619 et seq.**
Logging companies, **2536**
Lumber companies, **2536**
Manner of exercise, **2496**
Marketing cooperatives, **2537**
Mass transit system, **2554.60**
Medical practice, **2525**
Medical service to members or employees, **2519**
Membership corporations, admission or exclusion, **5687**
Mercantile companies, **2536**
Merged corporations, **7040 et seq.**
Misuse
grounds for dissolution, **8055 to 8060**

POWERS—Cont'd
Misuse—Cont'd
quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **2506, 3071 et seq.**
Motives, **2477**
National banks, **2539**
Natural persons, corporate comparison, **2476**
Nature of powers, **2476**
Nature of transaction, implied powers, **2489**
Negotiable instruments, **2626, 2626.10**
Newspaper companies, **2536**
Nonprofit corporations, **2536, 2544**
members, admission or exclusion, **5687**
Nonuse
grounds for dissolution, **8055 to 8060**
quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Notice of extent, **2503**
Nuclear disaster, emergency powers, **2502.10**
Oaths, **2506**
Optometry practice, **2525.10**
Out-of-state exercise, **2500**
Parol evidence, **2505**
Particular acts, **2506**
Partnership, joining, **2520**
Passenger ship companies, **2536**
Pensions, **2506**
statutory authorization, **2522.10**
Place of exercise, **2498 to 2500, 8314 et seq.**
Plants, erection, **2513**
Plumbing services, **2518**
Political contributions, **2509, 2940**
Political parties, **2536**
Power companies, **2554.10**
Practice of learned professions, **2523**
dentistry, **2525**
law, **2524 to 2524.30**
medicine, **2525**
optometry, **2525.10**
Presumptions, **2505**

POWERS—Cont'd
Professional corporations or associations, **2546**
Profit-sharing, **2522.10**
Prohibitions, **2481, 2482**
Proof, **2505, 4652**
Property insurance, **2517**
Public land entries and settlements, **2526**
Public office, **2506**
Public policy, violation of, **2486, 2491**
Public service companies, **2554**
Publishing companies, **2536**
Railroad companies, **2536, 2554.40**
Ratification by shareholders, **2493**
Real estate development companies, **2551**
Redemption of stock, **5309**
Reinstatement of charter, **4108**
Religious societies, **2544.50, 2603**
Remote benefits, **2488**
Repeal of grant, **2502**
Representative, power to act, **2600 et seq.**
Repurchase of bonds, **2650**
Repurchase of stock, **5309**
Restrictions, **2477, 2487**
Rewards, offers, **2528**
Savings and loan associations, **2542**
Savings banks, **2590**
Schools, **2545**
Secondary franchises, **2874**
Security for repayment of loans, **2529**
enforcement of securities, **2534**
extensions, **2533**
future advances, **2533**
personalty and personal securities, **2532**
preexisting debts, **2533**
prohibition, **2530**
real estate security, **2531**
renewals, **2533**
restrictions, **2530**
Shareholders, consent or acquiescence, **2493**
Sources, **2477**

POWERS—Cont'd
Special acts, incorporation, **177, 178, 2479**
Special deposits, power of bank to act, **2540**
Speculations on market, **2527**
Statutory grants, **2477 to 2480**
Statutory limitations, **2481**
Structures, erection, **2513**
Subscriptions to stock, misrepresentations, **1658**
Suits, powers, **2507, 4226 et seq.**
Surplus property, utilization, **2535**
Surrender, **2502**
Suspension, failure to make reports, **2299**
Telecommunication companies, **2554.20**
Telegraph companies, **2554.20**
Telephone companies, **2554.20**
Time of exercise, **2497**
Trade or calling, practicing, **2518**
Transit system, **2554.60**
Trust companies, **2561**
Trusts, **2520**
Turnpike companies, **2536**
Universities, **2545**
Usage, **2495**
Usurpation, quo warranto as remedy, **2332**
Validity, excess acts, **3399 et seq.**
Vocational schools, **2545**
Warehouse companies, **2537.50**
War or national emergency, **4169.10**
Wars, emergency powers, **2502.10**
Water companies, **2554.30**

PRACTICE OF ARCHITECTURE
See Architecture and Architectural Corporations; Professional Corporations and Associations; Purposes of Incorporation

PRACTICE OF LAW
See also Attorneys; Professional Corporations and Associations
Advertising, **2524.10**
Banks and trust companies, **2524.10**
Collection agencies, **2524.10**

PRACTICE OF LAW—Cont'd
Corporation as ineligible, **7.05**
Employment of attorneys, **2524.10**
Ethical standards, **112.10**
Illegal practice, **2524.10**
Injunction against unlawful practice, **2524.20**
Lawfulness of purpose, **97, 2524.10**
Malpractice liability, **112.10**
Motions, **2524.10**
Nonprofit public service corporations, **2524.30**
Patent opinions and applications, **2524.10**
Pleadings, **2524.10**
Power of corporation, **2524 to 2524.30**
Prepaid legal services, **2524.10**
Purpose as lawful, **97, 2524.10**
Quo warranto, **2524.20**
Real estate broker, **2524.10**
Remedies against illegal practice, **2524.20**
Settlement of claims, **2524.10**
Solicitation, **2524.10**
Tax returns, **2524.10**
Title insurance, **2524.10**
Trusts, **2524.10**
Wills, **2524.10**

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AND DENTISTRY
See also Physicians and Surgeons; Professional Corporations and Associations
Corporation as ineligible, **7.05**
Diagnostic laboratories, **2525**
Laboratories, **2525**
Lawfulness of purpose, **97**
Nonprofit hospitals, **2525**

PRACTICE OF OPTOMETRY
See Powers

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS
Abrogation by charter amendment, **3719.20**
Accrual of rights, **5137**
Actions to enforce, **5141**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont'd
Alteration by charter amendment, **3719.20**
Authorized but unissued stock, **5136.10**
Bonuses, employee stock purchase plans, **5136.60**
Classes of shares, **5136.30**
Close corporations, **5135**
Common-law doctrine, **5135**
Common stock, **5136.30**
Compensation, **5136.40**
Conditions, **5138**
Convertible securities, **5136.50**
Cross claim rights, **5136.30**
Damages for denial, **5141**
Delaware law, **5136**
Derivative actions to enforce, **5141**
Devolution of right, **5140**
Direct actions to enforce, **5141**
Discharge of debt as consideration for new stock, **5136.40**
Employee stock options or bonuses, **5136.60**
Enforcement of rights, **5141**
Equitable enforcement, **5141**
Exceptions, **5136**
Extent of rights, **5135**
Fiduciary duty of directors, **5141.50**
History, **5135**
Injunctive relief, **5141**
Liabilities attached to newly issued stock, **5143**
Limitations, **5136**
Loss of right, **5139**
Mergers, effect, **5136.40**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5136**
Nature of rights, **5135**
Options, **5136.60**
Options to purchase stock, distinction, **5575**
Persons entitled to exercise rights, **5137**
Preferred stock, **5136.30, 5302**
Property as consideration for new stock, **5136.40**
Property other than cash, **5136.40**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont'd
Purpose, **5135**
Remedies of shareholder, **5141**
Reorganizations, **5136.40**
Rescission, **5141**
Rights attached to newly issued stock, **5143**
Services as consideration for new stock, **5136.40**
Specific performance, **5141**
Status as shareholder, necessity, **5137**
Stock options, **5136.60, 5575**
Terms, **5138**
Time allowed for exercise, **5138, 5139**
Transfer of right, **5140**
Treasury stock, **5136.20**
Unissued stock, **5136.10**
Waiver of right, **5139**

PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS
See also Insolvency
Acceptance of deposits by insolvent bank, **7535**
imputation of knowledge of insolvency to bank officials, **7525**
Accommodation loan, **7570**
Adjudication of claim, **7572**
Agents deposit contrary to instructions of principal, **7568**
Amendment of claim, **7572**
Augmentation of bank's assets, **7570**
Bad faith and breach of trust, **7570**
Bank Collection Code, **7539**
Bank officer as fiduciary, withdrawal of trust funds, **7434**
Capital of bank, assessment to make good impairment, **7536**
Cashier's check, purchaser, **7566**
Claim of preference as trust, **7435**
Collections after insolvency, **7539**
indorsement, **7538**
rules of decision in federal courts, **7540**
Conversion, **7534**
Debtor-creditor relationship
cashier's check, purchaser, **7566**

PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS—Cont'd
Debtor-creditor relationship—Cont'd
certified check, purchaser, **7566**
draft, purchasers, **7566**
unauthorized deposits, **7567**
Deposit insurance, **7522**
common-law treatment of bank insolvency, **7538**
Depositors, effect of insolvency
credit of check to depositor's account, **7527**
deposit insurance, **7522**
status as depositor, **7520**
withdrawal of funds prior to insolvency, **7520**
Deposits in bank, bank officials' statements, **7534**
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, **7469**
Drafts, purchasers, **7566**
Duty of bank to preserve fund, **7572**
Equitable relief, **7572**
requirements, **7519**
Establishment of claims, **7572**
Extent of preference, **7571**
False representations, **7570**
Federal courts, **7540**
rules of decision, **7580**
Fiduciary deposits, **7567**
Filing of claim, **7572**
Fraud
acceptance of deposit by insolvent bank, **7535**
general deposits, **7536**
insufficient funds, drawing of draft by one bank upon another, **7534**
knowledge of bank officials, **7535**
statutory provisions, violation, **7534**
transfer of deposit, **7534**
Funds deposited by trustee, **7525**
General deposits, **7566**
contractual understanding, **7536, 7537**
trust relationship, absence, **7537**
Governing law, **7540, 7615**

PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS—Cont'd
Insolvency, **7525, 7535**
Interest on claims, **7579**
Invalid preferences, remedies, **7593.10**
commencement of suit dependent upon facts, **7597**
conditions precedent, **7598**
estoppel, **7597**
jurisdiction of courts, **7596**
laches, **7597**
parties, **7599, 7600**
pleadings, elements of cause of action, **7601**
statute of limitations, **7597**
trial by jury, **7596**
Judgment, interest on judgment, **7579**
Knowledge of insolvency, claim of preference, **7570**
Liability of bank, **7572**
Loans to insolvent bank, **7570**
Misleading statements by bank to depositor concerning account, **7534**
Misrepresentation, **7534**
solvency, representation, **7535**
Monetary loan, **7570**
National Bank Act, **7438**
Order of preference, **7571**
Principal-agent relationship, Bank Collection Code, **7539**
Pro rata payment of claims, **7519**
Public funds, deposit, **7565**
Reduction of claim to judgment, **7572**
Right to prefer creditors, **7421**
denial of right, **7422**
Rules of decision, **7580**
Savings banks, **7523**
Secured creditors, equity rule, **7624**
Securities, **7570**
Separate claims, rediscounts of note between banks, **7572**
Shareholders as preferred creditors, **7481**
Special deposits
bank as agent, **7537**

PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS—Cont'd
Special deposits—Cont'd
bank as bailee, **7537**
contractual understanding, **7536**
identification, **7537**
setoff, bank's right against depositor, **7610**
trustee, bank, as, **7537**
trust relationship between depositor and bank, **7536**
Statutory provisions
California, **7440.1**
Colorado, **7440.2**
Connecticut, **7440.3**
exclusive procedure for establishing preferential claims, **7572**
Florida, **7441.2**
Georgia, **7442**
investment of funds, **7524**
Michigan, **7446**
National Bank Act, **7438**
necessity, **7572**
Oregon, **7462.2**
pledge of collateral, limitation, **7524**
prohibition of preference, **7524**
South Dakota, **7462.6**
state officers, powers, **7572**
Texas, **7463.1**
Virginia, **7464**
Wyoming, **7465.1**
Trust deposit, **7525**
Trust funds
account containing trust fund overdrawn, **7572**
augmentation of assets of bank, **7526, 7527**
bookkeeping transfers, **7528**
common-law practice, **7526**
creation, **7526**
definition, **7537**
elements of proof, **7535**
establishment, **7526**
extent of preference, **7571**
fraud, **7534**
funds in hands of receiver, **7567**

PREFERENCES OF BANK CREDITORS—Cont'd
Trust funds—Cont'd
identification among assets of bank, **7526**
items not part of trust fund, **7571**
misappropriation by bank to pay debts, **7527**
requirement, **7519**
shifting of credits, **7528**
special deposits, **7537**
tracing, **7526**
Trust relationship, accommodation loan to bank, **7570**
Unauthorized deposits, **7567, 7568**
Unauthorized loan by fiduciary, **7570**
Uniform Commercial Code, **7541**
United States, **7493**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY
See also Assignment for Benefit of Creditors; Bankruptcy; Fraudulent Conveyances; Insolvency
Accounts receivable, lien upon, **7427**
Administrative costs, **7489**
Advance of money to corporation, **7429**
Assignments for benefit of creditors, **7510 et seq.**
advancements by creditors, **7517**
attorneys' fees, **7517**
bona fide purchasers, **7518**
consent of stockholders, **7512**
defined, **7514**
partial assignment, effect of, **7513**
statutes prohibiting preferences, **7511**
stockholders, preferences to, **7515**
trustees, preferences to, **7516**
violations of statute, **7513**
Attachment, **7506**
grounds, **4743**
insolvency of debtor, **4784**
Attorney's liens, **7499**
Authority to give, **7433**
Bill of lading, seizure by creditor, **7434**
Burden of proof, avoidability, **7432**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Checks, payments, **7633.72**
Cities, priority of claims, **7490**
Common-law rule, **7423**
Compensable loss by creditor, determination, **7434**
Contemporaneous exchanges, Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7475, 7633.63**
Contractual creation of preference, **7436**
Control of debtor corporation, preferences prohibited, **7428**
Counties, priority of claims, **7490**
Creditors' suits against directors or officers, **1187**
Decrees, **7603**
Directors, creditors' suits for misappropriation of assets, **1187**
Directors, powers, **530**
Directors and officers, **1015**
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, insolvent corporation, **7468, 7470**
actual fraud, **7480**
advance of money to corporation, **7471, 7475**
agreements by officers, **7469**
constructive fraud by officer, **7480**
contemporaneous loan, **7471**
conversion of money or stock, **7480**
corporation having same officers, **7477**
definition of insolvency, **7472**
duty to wind up affairs of corporation, **7469**
fair and equitable preference, **7471**
fiduciary relationship towards other creditors, **7469**
fraud, freedom from, preference permitted, **7475**
knowledge of insolvency, **7467**
liability as surety guarantor or indorser, exoneration, **7476**
loan to corporation, **7475**
misappropriation of assets, liability, **1187**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, insolvent corporation, **7468, 7470**—Cont'd
misfeasance or malfeasance of officers or directors, **7479**
mortgage to secure advance of money, **7475**
notice of insolvency, **7473**
preexisting debt, **7469**
presumption of knowledge of insolvency, **7473**
relatives of officers, **7469, 7478**
resignation of officer, **7474**
salary of corporate officer as preference, **7475**
sale of stock to company, **7475**
statutory prohibitions, **7488**
transfer of assets to director, **7480**
transfer without consideration, **7480**
voting at board meeting, prohibition, **7475**
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, solvent corporation, **7467**
Direct payments, **7429, 7633.42**
Disallowance of preference claims, **7431**
Due course of business, preferences permitted, **7426**
Evidence, bankruptcy petition, filing after preference given, **7602**
Execution, **7506**
insolvency of debtor, **4784**
Express legal grant required, **7423**
Fiduciary obligations, **7499**
Foreign corporations, **8550**
distribution of assets, **8552**
Form of preference, **7434**
Fraud, **7428**
Fraudulent conveyance distinguished, **7408**
Future advances, **7429**
Garnishments, insolvency of debtor, **4784**
General manager of corporation, **702**
Governing law, banks, **7625**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Governing law generally
statutory provisions, **7437 et seq.**
Guarantors, **7429**
creditor status in bankruptcy, **7633.48**
insider creditors, **7633.84**
Indirect payments, **7429, 7633.42**
Insiders, **7432, 7469, 7470, 7475**
definition under Bankruptcy Code, **7633.57**
guarantors, **7633.84**
recovery period, **7633.57, 7633.84**
Insolvency
description, **7425**
directors and officers as preferred creditors, **7468 et seq.**
notice, **7432, 7500**
Instructions to jury, payment of debt, **7604**
Intent, presumption, **7434**
Intent to prefer, effect, **7432**
Interest payments, **7475, 7633.66**
Invalid preferences, remedies, **7593.10**
commencement of suit to stop running of statute of limitations, **7597**
conditions precedent, **7598**
consolidation of causes of action, **7594**
derogation of common law, **7594**
directors, receipt of money from sale of property, **7594**
equitable relief, **7596**
estoppel, **7597**
jurisdiction of courts, **7596**
laches, **7597**
parties, **7599, 7600**
pleadings, **7601**
pro rata share, recovery, **7594**
purchaser for value, **7594**
reimbursement for expenses, **7594**
release of corporate property, vacation, **7594**
service of process, **7596**
statute of limitation, **7597**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Invalid preferences, remedies, **7593.10**—Cont'd
trial by jury, **7596**
Inventory, lien upon after-acquired inventory, **7427**
Judgments, **7603**
Liability of directors, **1015**
Liens, **7506, 7633.42, 7633.78**
Loan to corporation, assets used as security, **7429**
Manager of corporation, **702**
Mortgages, **7429, 7500 et seq.**
after-acquired property, **7501**
chattel mortgage to secure existing indebtedness, **7502**
conditional sales, **7502**
enforcement of mortgage, **7503**
extent of preference, **7504**
foreclosure, **7503**
insurance premiums paid by mortgagee, **7504**
invalidity of mortgage, **7505**
notice of insolvency, effect, **7500**
scope of preference, **7504**
second mortgages, **7501**
Nature of preference, property right, **7435**
New value, **7633.63**
Ninety days prior to bankruptcy, **7432, 7633.57**
Notes exchanged for stock financing of corporations, **7429**
Notice of insolvency
fraudulent effect, **7432**
mortgage, notice at time of execution, **7500**
trustee's right to void preference, **7432**
Officers
creditors' suits for misappropriation of assets, **1187**
general manager of corporation, **702**
manager of corporation, **702**
One year prior to bankruptcy, **7432, 7633.57, 7633.84**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Ordinary course of business, Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7426, 7633.66**
Payments, checks, **7633.72**
Presumption of insolvency, **7425, 7432, 7633.54**
Prior agreement to give preference, **7427**
Priority of claims
insolvency defined, **7491.05**
salaries, **7498**
states, **7496**
United States as creditor, **7490 et seq.**
wages, **7498**
Receivers, actions by to set aside preference, **7848**
Receivership, debts, **7489**
Recovery, **7603**
Rehabilitation scheme not considered preference, **7429**
Relatives of officers as preferred creditors, **7478**
Remedy as to illegal preferences, receivers, **7848**
Rent, landlord's claim, **7489**
Res judicata, rules, **7603**
Right to prefer creditors
control of debtor corporation, preferences prohibited, **7428**
denial of right, **7422**
dissolution of corporation, **7425**
due course of business, preference permitted, **7426**
going concerns, **7425**
good-faith requirement, **7421, 7424**
insolvent corporation, directors as creditors, **7468**
secret trust prohibited, **7421**
Secured creditors
Bankruptcy Code Provisions, **7437, 7502, 7633.69**
paid out of general assets, **7434**
perfection, **7502**
Security agreements, **7427**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Setoff, statutory prohibition of preferences, **7607**
Shareholders as preferred creditors, **7481**
advance of money with mortgage as security, **7484**
credit union, **7487**
dividends declared prior to insolvency, **7486**
farms and farming, **7487**
fraud, **7484**
insurance companies, **7487**
preferred shareholders, **7482, 7483**
prohibition, **7484**
redemption of outstanding stock, **7484**
right to prefer, **7484**
savings and loan associations, **7487**
statutory prohibitions, **7488**
Sovereign immunity, Bankruptcy Code, **7633.36**
States, priority of claims, **7490, 7496**
Statutory provisions affecting validity, **7437 et seq.**
Alabama, **7439**
Alaska, **7439.1**
Arizona, **7439.3**
Arkansas, **7440**
California, **7440.1**
Colorado, **7440.2**
Connecticut, **7440.3**
Delaware, **7441**
District of Columbia, **7441.1**
Florida, **7441.2**
Georgia, **7442**
Idaho, **7442.2**
Illinois, **7442.3**
Indiana, **7442.4**
Iowa, **7442.5**
Kansas, **7442.6**
Louisiana, **7443.1**
Maine, **7443.2**
Maryland, **7444**
Massachusetts, **7445**
Michigan, **7446**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Statutory provisions affecting validity, **7437 et seq.**—Cont'd
Minnesota, **7446.1**
Missouri, **7446.3**
National Bank Act, **7438**
Nevada, **7447**
New Jersey, **7448**
New Mexico, **7449**
New York, **7450**
North Carolina, **7451**
North Dakota, **7452**
Ohio, **7462**
Oklahoma, **7462.1**
Oregon, **7462.2**
Pennsylvania, **7462.3**
Rhode Island, **7462.4**
South Carolina, **7462.5**
South Dakota, **7462.6**
Tennessee, **7463**
Texas, **7463.1**
Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, **7438.50**
Utah, **7463.2**
Vermont, **7463.3**
Virginia, **7464**
Washington, **7464.1**
West Virginia, **7464.2**
Wisconsin, **7465**
Wyoming, **7465.1**
Stock purchase agreement with employees, **7427**
Subsequent advances, **7633.72**
Supersedeas bond, **7506**
Sureties
Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7429, 7633.48**
federal government, **7495**
Tax claims, **7489**
Taxes due to government, **7572**
Trustees for winding up, power to prefer creditors, **8180**
Trust fund doctrine, **7369**
Trust funds, recovery distinguished, **7435**
right to reclaim, **7499**
tracing, **7950**

PREFERENCES OF CREDITORS GENERALLY—Cont'd
Uniform Commercial Code, application, **7437**
Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, **7438.50**
United States, priority of claims, **7490 et seq.**
act of bankruptcy, **7491, 7492**
bankruptcy proceedings, **7494**
insolvency defined, **7491.05**
insolvent banks, **7493**
lien not created, **7491**
pension funds, **7492.10**
state laws, conflict, **7491.15**
subrogation to priority of United States, **7495**
sureties, **7495**
tax claims, **7491, 7491.10**
veterans, funds deposited in bank, **7492.10**
voluntary assignment by debtor, **7491, 7492**
Unlawfulness of preference, requisites, **7434**
Wage claims, **7498**
Workers' Compensation Act award, **7498**

PREFERRED STOCK
See also Dividends
Amendment or repeal of charter provisions, **3696, 3696.10, 3702**
Blank stock, **5285**
Breach of agreement for conversion, **5307**
Certificates of stock, **5298**
Change in preferences, **5296**
Common shareholders, subordination of rights, **5305**
Construction of preferences, **5284, 5295**
Contractual nature of preferences, **5295**
Convertible
bond conversions, **5307.50**
common stock conversions, **5306, 5307**
upstream conversions, **5307.50**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd
Corporation acquiring own stock, **3696.10**
Creditor status of shareholders, **5290 et seq.**
Cross claim rights, **5136.30**
Debt, compared, **5291**
Debtholder status of shareholders, **5290 et seq.**
Definition, **5283**
Derogation of common law, **5284**
Dissolution of corporation, priority to assets, **5297, 5303**
Distinctions, **5283**
Distribution of assets, priority, **5297, 5303**
Dividends, **5447**
actions by shareholders to recover, **5451**
borrowing money to pay dividends, **5444**
cumulative, **5446**
discretion of directors, **5447**
dividend credit rule, **5446**
guaranty, **5445**
legal limitations, **5444**
mandatory, **5445**
noncumulative, **5446**
participation with common shareholders, **5448**
transferee rights, **5450**
Dividends, right to, **5299**
Estoppel to object to issuance, **5287**
Exchange for common stock, **5306, 5307**
Exchange offers
bonds, **5307.50**
Extinguishing dividend arrearages, **3689**
Impairment of rights, **5296**
Implied charter or statutory authority, **3696.10**
Increase of stock, rights, **5302**
Insolvency of corporation, priority to assets, **5297, 5303**
Issuance
blank shares, **5285**
estoppel to object, **5287**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd
Issuance—Cont'd
ratification, **5287**
unauthorized, **5286**
Liabilities of shareholders, **5304**
Liquidation of corporation, priority to assets, **5303**
Liquidation preference
dissolution, preferred shareholder rights to dividends on, **5449**
Management of corporation, **5300**
Merger or consolidation, **3702**
Modification of rights, **5296**
Nature, **5283, 5295**
Poison pills, use as, **5289**
Preemptive rights, **5136.30, 5302**
Prejudice to creditors or shareholders, **3696.10**
Protection of investor's capital, **5289**
Ratification of issuance, **5287**
Receivers as creditors, **7944**
Redemption, **3696.20, 5308 et seq.**
shareholders, **5309 to 5311**
sinking funds, **5312**
statutory authority, **5309**
Reduction of stock, **5302**
Remedies of shareholders, **5295 et seq.**
Repurchase, **5308 et seq.**
Rights of shareholders, **5295 et seq.**
Shareholders
change in preferences, **5296**
common shareholders, subordination of rights, **5305**
consent to redemption or repurchase, necessity, **5309**
contractual nature of relationship, **5295**
conversion privileges, **5306, 5307**
creditors, relation, **7944**
creditor status, **5290 et seq.**
debtholder status, **5290 et seq.**
distribution of assets, priority, **5297, 5303**
distribution of assets on dissolution, **8226**
dividend rights, **5447**
impairment of rights, **5296**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
increase of stock, rights, **5302**
liabilities, **5304**
management of corporation, **5300**
modification of rights, **5296**
preemptive rights, **5302**
priority to corporate assets, **5297, 5303**
receivership proceedings, **7944**
redemption of stock, **5310, 5311**
reduction of stock, rights, **5302**
repurchase of stock, **5310, 5311**
rights, **5295 et seq.**
shareholders' derivative action, **5973**
subordination to rights to creditors, **5297**
unpaid subscriptions to stock, liability to creditors, **6102**
voting rights, **5301**
Sinking funds
redemption, **5312**
Strict construction of rights, **5284**
Subscriptions to stock, unpaid subscriptions, **1833**
Taxation, **5288**
Tender offers, fending off, **5289**
Unauthorized issuance, remedies, **5286**
Upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Uses, **5289**
Valuation, **5906.130**
Voting power, **2026**
Voting rights and privileges, **5301**

PREINCORPORATION CONTRACTS
See also Promoters
Acceptance, **207**
Adoption, **207, 208**
acquiescence, **211**
burden of proof, **213**
directors, **210**
effect, **212**
implied, **211**
manner, **209**
officers or agents, **210**
pleadings, **213**

PREINCORPORATION CONTRACTS—Cont'd
Adoption, **207, 208**—Cont'd
requisites, **209**
silence, **211**
Bond issuance, **212**
Corporate liability, **204 et seq.**
Debts, **212**
Directors, adoption or ratification, **210**
Employment, **212**
Enforcement, **214**
Fraudulent, **208**
Illegality, **204, 208**
Implied adoption or ratification, **211**
Leases, **212**
Liability, **205 et seq.**
corporation, **204 et seq.**
promoters, **215, 216**
Nonbeneficial, **208**
Notes, **212**
Novation, **216**
Officers or agents, adoption or ratification, **210**
Promissory notes, **212**
Ratification, **207, 208**
acquiescence, **211**
burden of proof, **213**
directors, **210**
effect, **212**
implied, **211**
manner, **209**
officers or agents, **210**
pleadings, **213**
requisites, **209**
silence, **211**
Repudiation, **212**
Rights
corporation, **214**
promoter, **217**
Specific performance, **214**
Statute of frauds, **208**
Ultra vires, **208**
Validity, **204**

PREINCORPORATION SUBSCRIPTIONS
See Subscriptions to Stock

PRELIMINARY INJUNCTIONS
Bond requirements, **4852**
Cooperative marketing association agreements, enjoining breach, **4859**
Covenants not to compete, **4861.50**
Discretion of court, **4852**
Likelihood of success on merits, **4852**
Mandatory relief, **4853**
Noncompetition covenants, enforcement, **4861.50**
Purposes, **4852**
Unclean hands, **4852**

PRESCRIPTION
See Creation of Corporation

PRESIDENTS
See also Bank Officers; Salaries and Other Compensation; Service of Process
Accountants, employment, **597**
Actions by and against corporation, **618**
confession of judgment, **619**
deadlock of directors, **618.10**
Acts in ordinary course of business, **559**
Acts outside ordinary course of business, **592**
Adjourning meetings of shareholders, **2015**
Admissions and declarations, **742**
Affidavits, **625**
power to make, **3066**
Apparent authority, **595**
Apparent powers, execution of corporate instruments, **600**
Appointment of receiver, consent, **610**
Arbitration, submission of corporation, **620**
Assignments, **608**
benefit of creditors, **609**
Attorneys, employment, **597, 618, 4216**
Bankruptcy, filing of petition, **618**
Banks, knowledge or notice imputed to bank, **811**

PRESIDENTS—Cont'd
Borrowing money, **602**
Brokers, employment, **598**
Charitable donations, **607**
Checks
execution, **599, 600**
indorsement, **601**
payment of personal debts, **599**
Claims by and against corporation, **617**
Collection agency, employment, **597**
Commercial paper
execution, **599, 600**
indorsement, **601**
payment of personal debts, **599**
Compensation of employees, **597**
Compromise of claims, **615**
Confession of judgment, **619**
Contracts of corporation
employment, **597**
futures, **623**
modification, **614**
rescission, **614**
waiver of rights, **614**
Deadlock of directors, power to sue, **618.10**
Dedication of corporate property, **607**
Discharge of claims, **617**
Eminent domain actions, **618**
Employee compensation, power to fix, **597**
Employee withholding taxes, collection and payment, **616**
Employment and employment contracts, power to employ, **597 to 598, 618**
Estoppel to deny powers, **596**
Exchange of corporate property, **605**
Execution of corporate instruments, **599**
authority to bind corporation, **3033**
contracts, **3033**
express or apparent powers, **600**
Expert witnesses, employment, **597**
Express powers, **554**
execution of corporate instruments, **600**
False pretenses, liability, **1354**

PRESIDENTS—Cont'd
Foreclosure of mortgages, **614**
Foreign corporation, service of process, **8748**
Futures contracts, **623**
Gifts of corporate property, **607**
Guaranty agreements, **613**
Indorsement of corporate instruments, **601**
Inherent powers, **556, 557, 593**
Institution of lawsuits, **618, 618.10**
Insurance adjusters, employment, **597**
Insurance of corporate property, **621**
Investments, futures, **623**
Issuance of stock, **604**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **811**
Leases, **611, 614**
Legal proceedings, **618, 618.10, 619**
Liability, **991**
acts of co-officers or employees, **1098**
Lifetime employment contracts, **597.10**
Limitations on powers, **555**
Loans of corporation, **602**
Management of business, **594**
Management of corporation, **2102**
Medical personnel, employment, **597**
Meetings, power to call, **1997, 1998**
Meetings of shareholders
adjourning meetings, **2012, 2015**
cancellation by directors, **1998.10**
inspectors of elections, **2018, 2022**
presiding officer, **2014, 2022**
preventing holding of meeting, **2014**
Modification of contracts, **614**
Mortgages, **612**
foreclosure, **614**
Negotiable instruments
acknowledgments, **3058**
execution, **599, 600**
indorsement, **601**
payment of personal debts, **599**
signature, **3039**
Notice imputed to corporation, **811**

PRESIDENTS—Cont'd
Parent and subsidiary corporations, guaranty agreements, **613**
Payments, power to make or accept, **616**
Physicians, employment, **597**
Pledges, **612**
Powers, **553**
accountants, employment, **597**
actions by and against corporation, **618, 618.10, 619**
acts in ordinary course of business, **559**
acts outside ordinary course of business, **592**
affidavits, **625**
apparent authority, **595, 600**
appointment of receiver, consent, **610**
arbitration, submission of corporation, **620**
assignments, **608, 609**
attorneys, employment, **597, 618**
bankruptcy, filing of petition, **618**
borrowing money, **602**
brokers, employment, **598**
bylaws, power derived from, **557**
charitable donations, **607**
checks, **599 to 601**
collection agency, employment, **597**
compensation of employees, **597**
compromise of claims, **615**
confession of judgment, **619**
contracts of corporation, **614**
deadlock of directors, power to sue, **618.10**
dedication of corporate property, **607**
discharge of claims, **617**
eminent domain actions, **618**
employee withholding taxes, collection and payment, **616**
employing attorney, **4216**
employment and employment contracts, **597 to 598, 618**
estoppel to deny, **596**
exchange of corporate property, **605**

PRESIDENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **553**—Cont'd
execution of corporate instruments, **599, 600**
expert witnesses, employment, **597**
express, **554, 600**
foreclosure of mortgages, **614**
futures contracts, **623**
gifts of corporate property, **607**
guaranty agreements, **613**
indorsement of corporate instruments, **601**
inherent, **556, 557, 593**
institution of lawsuits, **618, 618.10**
insurance adjusters, employment, **597**
insurance of corporate property, **621**
issuance of stock, **604**
leases, **611, 614**
legal proceedings, **618, 618.10, 619**
lifetime employment contract, **597.10**
limitations, **555**
loans of corporation, **602**
management of business, **594**
medical personnel, employment, **597**
modification of contracts, **614**
mortgages, **612**
negotiable instruments, **599 to 601**
notice to third parties, **596**
ordinary course of business, **559, 592, 4216**
payments, power to make or accept, **616**
physicians, employment, **597**
pledges, **612**
promissory notes, **599 to 601**
purchases, corporate property, **603**
purchasing agents, employment, **598**
ratification, **763**
ratification by corporation, **596**
real estate brokers, employment, **598**
receivers, consent to appointment, **610**

PRESIDENTS—Cont'd
Powers, **553**—Cont'd
release of claims, **617**
rescission of contracts, **614**
sales
corporate property, **605, 606**
stock, **604**
sales representatives, employment, **598**
service of process, **618**
settlement of claims, **615**
small claims actions, **618**
statute of limitations, waiver, **617.10**
stock issuance or sale, **604**
suits, institution, **618, 618.10**
surrender of claims, **617**
tolling statute of limitations, **617.10**
waiver of contract rights, **614**
withholding taxes, collection and payment, **616**
Prevent holding of shareholders' meetings, **2014**
Promissory notes, **599 to 601**
Purchases, corporate property, **603**
Purchasing agents, employment, **598**
Ratification
acts of president, **596**
power or authority to ratify, **763**
Real estate brokers, employment, **598**
Receivers, consent to appointment, **610**
Release of claims, **617**
Rescission of contracts, **614**
Sales
all or substantially all property, **606**
corporate property, **605, 606**
stock, **604**
Sales representatives, employment, **598**
Service of process
acting president, **4415**
de facto officer, **4415**
Service on in action against foreign corporation, **8748**
Settlement of claims, **615**

PRESIDENTS—Cont'd
Signatures, authority to sign corporate instruments, **3028**
Small claims actions, **618**
Statute of limitations, waiver, **617.10**
Stock issuance or sale, **604**
Suits, institution, **618, 618.10**
Surrender of claims, **617**
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, indorsement of corporate instruments, **601**
Waiver of rights
contracts of corporation, **614**
statute of limitations, **617.10**
Withholding taxes, collection and payment, **616**

PRETENDED CORPORATIONS
Liability of members to third persons
basis, **6649**
burden of proof, **6661**
dissolution of corporation, acts subsequent, **8130**
general rule, **6648**
illegal purposes, organization of corporation, **6654**
limitation of liability to active participants, **6650**
necessary capital not subscribed or paid in, **6656**
particular matters affecting liability, **6659**
persons liable, **6660**
torts, **6651**
unauthorized purposes, organization of corporation, **6654**
Liability of pretended corporation, **6664**
Relationship of members as between themselves, **6662**
Rights of members as individuals, **6663**

PRICES
Antitrust
discrimination, **5016**
predatory, **5016.50**
price-fixing, **5017**
Discrimination, antitrust, **5016**
Fixing, **5017**

PRICES—Cont'd
Price-fixing, **5017**
Wage and price controls, **6667.50**

PRINCIPAL OFFICE
See also Place of Business; Registered Office
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **140**
Diversity of citizenship, **4328, 4328.10**
Proof, **4651**
Venue, **4372 to 4374**

PRINTING AND PRINTING COMPANIES
See also Manufacturing Corporations
Classification of corporations, **73**

PRIORITIES
See Insolvency; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Receivers

PRIVACY
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, **6734.50**

PRIVATE CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations; History of Corporations

PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995 (PSLRA)
Aiding and abetting, **6859**
Attorneys' fees, **6872**
Class action requirements, **6866.10**
Contribution, **6873**
Damages, **6870**
Director liability
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Forward-looking statements, **6862**
Joint liability, **6866.20**
Liability, types, **6866.20**
Officer liability
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Overview, **6831.50**

PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995 (PSLRA)—Cont'd
Pleading requirements, **6866**
Private actions, **6859**
Proportionate liability, **6866.20**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.70, 6831.50**
Remedies, rescission, **6869**
Safe harbor provisions, **6862**
Scienter, **6863**
Several liability, **6866.20**
Subscriptions for shares, **1450**

PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS
Accountant-client privilege, **4670.20**
waiver, **4670.30**
Attorney-client privilege, **4670**
multinational litigation, **8296.10**
waiver, **4670.30**
government investigations, **4679.35**
Attorney's agent, **4670.05**
Common interest privileges, **4889**
Company newsletter, **4889**
Conditional privileges, **4889**
Control group test, **4670**
Corporate meetings, statements at meetings, **2012**
Employer-employee relationships, **4889**
Employment applications, **4889**
Former employees, **4670**
Government investigations, **4679.35**
Government subpoena, **4670.40**
Intracorporate memoranda, **4889**
Letters written in ordinary course of business, **4670**
Liability of corporation, **4889**
Libel, defense, **4889**
Mandamus, **4670**
Qualified privileges, **4889**
Reports by officer or agent, **4670**
Scope of employment test, **4670**
Self-critical analysis privilege, **4670.15**
Slander, defense, **4889**

PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS—Cont'd
Work product rule, **4670.10**
government investigations, **4679.35**

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES
See also Foreign Corporations; Privileged Communications
Accountant-client, **4670.20**
waiver, **4670.30**
Foreign corporations, **8850**
requiring favoring of resident creditors, **8392**
rights, **8391**
rights to statutory privileges, **8340**
Inapplicability of article IV of United States Constitution to corporation, **4127**
Secondary franchises, **2876**
Self-incrimination privilege, **4671**
Taxation, foreign corporations, **8850**
Waiver, **4670.30**
Work product rule, **4670.10**

PROBATE
See Actions

PROCESS
See Service of Process

PRODUCTS LIABILITY
Alternative liability, **4892.80**
Causes of action, **4892.30**
negligence, **4892.40**
strict liability, **4892.45**
warranties, **4892.35**
Continuity of enterprise, exception to successor liability, **7123.20**
Crashworthiness doctrine, **4892.55**
Damages, **4892.85**
Defective products, **4892.55**
imputed knowledge or notice, **817**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **817**
notice imputed to corporation, **817**
Defenses
assumption of risk, **4892.95**
comparative negligence, **4892.95**
contributory negligence, **4892.95**

PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd
Defenses—Cont'd
government contract specifications, **4892.98**
misuse, **4892.90**
open and obvious rule, **4892.95**
Distributor's duties, **4892.50**
Duty to warn, exception to successor liability, **7123.40**
Economic loss rule, **4892.30**
Enterprise liability, **4892.80**
Foreign corporations, jurisdiction, **8640.40**
Government contracts, **4892.98**
Implied warranties, **4892.35**
Indemnification, successor liability, **7123.60**
Industry liability, **4892.80**
Joint liability, **4892.80**
Jurisdiction, foreign corporations, **8640.40**
Liability
successor corporations, **4892.75**
Limitation period, **4892.87**
Long-arm jurisdiction, manufacturing companies, **8679**
Manufacturers' liability, **4892.70**
Market share liability, **4892.80**
Misuse of product, **4892.90**
Negligence, **4892.40**
enhanced injury action, **4892.40**
Producer's duties, **4892.50**
Product line exception to successor liability, **7123.30**
Proof of claim, **4892.65**
Punitive damages, successor liability, **7123.50**
Sale of assets, **7122**
Sellers' liability, **4892.70**
Service of process, long-arm jurisdiction, **8679**
Strict liability, **4892.45**
defective products, **4892.55**
medical devices, **4892.50**
producer's and distributor's duties, **4892.50**
Successor corporations, **7123.10**
continuity of enterprise, **7123.20**

PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd
Successor corporations, **7123.10**
—Cont'd
duty to warn, **7123.40**
indemnification, **7123.60**
product line exception, **7123.30**
punitive damages, **7123.50**
Successor liability, **4892.75**
Transfer of assets, **7122**
Warnings, **4892.60**
Warranties, **4892.35**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS
See also Architecture; Practice of Law; Practice of Medicine and Dentistry
Board of directors, management authority, **2097**
Characteristics, **70.30**
Conversion to general corporation, **3733**
Dissolution, **7979.10**
death of members, **7993**
Estoppel to deny its existence, **3972**
Ethical standards, **112.10**
Execution and judicial sale of stock, **4759**
General corporation law, applicability, **112.10**
Incorporation, **112.10**
Incorporators, **81**
In general, **70.30**
Joint and several liability, **112.10**
Lawfulness of purposes, **97**
Law practice, **2524 to 2524.30**
Malpractice liability, **112.10**
Management vested in board of directors, **2097**
Members and membership
death, **7993**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, **112.10**
Name, statutory restrictions, **2459.50**
Nonprofit corporation, **112.10**
Powers, **2546**
Powers of corporations, **2523 et seq.**
Practice of law, **2524 to 2524.30**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd
Purposes, **112.10**
lawfulness, **97**
Repurchase of stock, agreements, **5617**
Restrictive stock transfers, **112.10**
Shareholders, liability, **112.10, 5714.50**
Stock
execution and judicial sale, **4759**
repurchase agreements, **2852, 2858, 5617**
transfer, **5452.10**
Stock transfer restrictions, **112.10**
Transfer of stock, **5452.10**
Withdrawal, **112.10**

PROFIT CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

PROFITS
See also Directors; Dividends; Insider Trading; Officers and Agents; Promoters
Contract payments, **2585**
Corporation for pecuniary profit, **68.05**
Definition, **2585**
Dividends, distinction, **5319**
Pecuniary profit corporation, **68.05**

PROFIT SHARING
See Pensions and Profit Sharing

PROMISSORY NOTES
See also Execution of Corporate Instruments; Negotiable Instruments
Accommodation parties
agents, **475**
officers, **475**
shareholders, **5745**
Agents
accommodation parties, **475**
execution, **474**
payment of personal debts, **477**
validity and binding effect, **476**
Assignments, directors, **519**

PROMISSORY NOTES—Cont'd
Bank cashiers
acceptance, **714**
discounts, power to give, **714**
extension of time for payment, **715**
indorsement, **714**
modification, **714**
purchase, **718**
renewal, **715**
sale, **718**
substitution of new note, **714**
Consideration for stock, **5194**
Directors
assignment, **519**
execution, **515**
loans to corporation, note as security, **908**
security for loans to corporation, **908**
transfer, **519**
General manager of corporation, execution, **680**
Indorsements
bank cashiers, **714**
president of corporation, **601**
secretary of corporation, **641**
shareholders, **5745**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
Manager of corporation, execution, **680**
Officers
accommodation parties, **475**
bank cashiers, **714, 715, 718**
execution, **474**
general manager of corporation, **680**
manager of corporation, **680**
president of corporation, **599, 600**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
general manager of corporation, **680**
indorsements
bank cashiers, **714**

PROMISSORY NOTES—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
indorsements—Cont'd
president of corporation, **601**
secretary of corporation, **641**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
loans to corporation, note as security, **908**
manager of corporation, **680**
payment of personal debts, **462, 477**
president of corporation, **599 to 601**
purchases, bank cashiers, **718**
renewal, bank cashiers, **715**
sales, bank cashiers, **718**
secretary of corporation, **641**
security for loans to corporation, **908**
treasurer of corporation, **656**
validity and binding effect, **476**
vice-president of corporation, **633**
Payments for stock, **5194**
Preincorporation, **212**
President of corporation
execution, **599, 600**
indorsement, **601**
payment of personal debts, **599**
Purchases, **718**
Ratification
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
actions to enforce or defend, **776**
partial ratification, **783**
recognition or adoption, **774**
Renewal, bank cashiers, **715**
Sales, bank cashiers, **718**
Secretary of corporation, powers, **641**
Secretary of corporation, powers of, **637**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Security for payment of debts, **908**
Shareholders
accommodation parties, **5745**
comakers, **5745**
execution to corporation, **5740**

PROMISSORY NOTES—Cont'd
Shareholders—Cont'd
indorsement, **5745**
Transfer, directors, **519**
Treasurer of corporation, **656**
Vice-president of corporation, powers, **633**

PROMOTERS
Accounting, secret profits, **199**
Actions, **4255**
Admissions, **219**
Agency relationship
copromoters, **191**
corporation, **192**
Agreement among promoters, **191**
Agreement to create corporation, breach, **221**
Assumpsit action, secret profits, recovery, **199**
Bonds, issuance, **212**
Bonds issued, payment for options, **2651**
Compensation, expenses or services, **220**
Conspiracy to defraud, **198**
Contracts
acceptance by corporation, **207**
acquiescence by corporation, **211**
adoption by corporation, **207 et seq.**
agreement to create corporation, breach, **221**
bonds, **212**
corporate liability, **205 et seq.**
death of promoter, effect, **204**
directors, adoption or ratification, **210**
enforcement, **214**
fraud, **199, 208**
illegality, **204, 208**
implied adoption or ratification, **211**
leases, **212**
liability, **215, 216**
liability of corporation, **205 et seq.**
nonbeneficial, **208**
novation, **216**

PROMOTERS—Cont'd
Contracts—Cont'd
officers or agents, adoption or ratification, **210**
personal liability, **215, 216**
ratification by corporation, **207 et seq.**
release from liability, **216**
repudiation by corporation, **212**
rescission for fraud, **199.10**
rights of corporation, **214**
rights of promoters, **217**
specific performance, **199.10, 214**
statute of frauds, **208**
subject matter, **204**
ultra vires, **208**
validity, **204**
Contribution among copromoters, **191**
expenses, **220**
Corporation, **192.10**
Defenses in actions against, **200**
laches, **200.10**
limitations, **200.10**
Definition, **189**
Securities and Exchange Rule 405(q), **189.10**
Disclosure of profits, **193**
sales of property to corporation, **194, 195**
Duties, **192**
copromoters, **191**
disclosure of profits, **193 to 195**
Expenses, reimbursement or contribution, **220**
Failure to create corporation, rights and liabilities, **221**
Federal securities laws, applicability, **188.10**
Fiduciary duties, **192**
Fraud
actions against, **191 et seq.**
aiding and abetting, **198**
burden of proof, **202**
certificates of stock, cancellation, **199**
conspiracy, **198**
contracts, **199, 208**

PROMOTERS—Cont'd
Fraud—Cont'd
copromoters' rights, **191**
corporation's right of action, **196, 201**
defenses to actions, **200**
equitable remedies, **199**
inducing incorporation, **3758.10**
injunctive relief, **199.10**
joint and several liability, **197**
liability, **193, 197**
limitation of actions, **200.10**
pleadings, **202**
remedies, **199.10**
rescission of contracts, **199.10**
secret profits, **193.10**
shareholders' action, **196, 201**
statutes of limitations, **200.10**
stock certificates, cancellation, **199**
subsequent purchasers of stock, **196.10**
Fraudulent representations, **3758.10, 4255**
Illegal contracts, **204**
adoption by corporation, **208**
Incorporators distinguished, **189**
Joint and several liability, **197**
Joint venture relationship, **191**
Knowledge, imputation to corporation, **219**
Leases, execution, **212**
Liabilities, **190**
agreement to create corporation, breach, **221**
arising out of promotion, Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **190.10**
contracts, **215, 216**
copromoters, **191**
defective incorporation, **6657.50**
failure to create corporation, **221**
fraud, **193, 197**
release, **216**
secret profits, **193.10, 197**
subscribers, **222**
watered stock, **5231**

PROMOTERS—Cont'd
Liability of corporation on contracts, **205**
acceptance, **207**
acquiescence, **211**
adoption, **207 et seq.**
bonds, **212**
burden of proof, **213**
directors, adoption or ratification, **210**
employment, **208**
fraudulent, **208**
illegal, **208**
implied adoption or ratification, **211**
leases, **212**
officers or agents, adoption or ratification, **210**
pleadings, **213**
ratification, **207 et seq.**
repudiation, **212**
statute of frauds, **208**
ultra vires, **208**
Notice, imputation to corporation, **219**
Notice chargeable to corporations, **813.10**
Options to purchase property, **195**
Partnership, **191**
Payment for services or expenses, **220**
Model Business Corporation Act (1969), **220**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **220**
Payment for stock in services, **5187**
Profits, disclosure, **193**
sales of property to corporation, **194, 195**
Promotion defined, **189, 189.10**
Property, sales to corporation, **194, 195**
Ratification of own acts as directors, **761**
Reimbursement, expenses or services, **220**
Model Business Corporation Act (1969), **220**

PROMOTERS—Cont'd
Reimbursement, expenses or services, **220**—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **220**
Relations, **192.10**
Remedies against, **199.10, 4266**
Reorganized corporation
contracts of promoters, **7260**
rights against promoters, **7325**
Rescission of contracts, fraud as ground, **199.10**
Rights, **190**
copromoters, **191**
Sales to corporation
options to purchase property, **195**
property acquired for corporation, **195**
property owned by promoter, **194**
Secret profits
accounting, **199**
actions to recover, **199 et seq.**
aiding and abetting, **198**
assumpsit action, **199**
burden of proof, **202**
certificates of stock, cancellation, **199**
commissions on sales to corporation, **195**
compromise, **200**
conspiring with third parties, **198**
contracts, rescission, **199.10**
corporation's right to sue, **196, 201**
damages, **199, 203**
defenses, **200**
definition, **193.10**
equitable defenses, **200**
equitable remedies, **199.10**
fraud, **193.10**
intent as affecting, **193.10**
joint and several liability, **197**
judgment or decree, **203**
laches, **200.10**
liability, **197**
options to purchase property, **195**
pleadings, **202**
property, sales to corporation, **194, 195**

PROMOTERS—Cont'd
Secret profits—Cont'd
remedies, **199.10**
rescission of contracts, **199.10**
restitution, **200**
sales of property to corporation, **194, 195**
settlement, **200**
shareholders' rights to sue, **196, 201**
statutes of limitations, **200.10**
stock certificates, cancellation, **199**
stock transactions, **203**
subsequent purchasers of stock, **196.10**
unclean hands doctrine, **200**
value of stock, recovery, **203**
Securities Act of 1933, applicability, **188.10**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, applicability, **188.10**
Services, reimbursement, **220**
Services as consideration for stock, **5187**
Shareholders' action
fraud, **196, 201**
secret profits, recovery, **196, 201**
State blue sky laws, **188.10**
Subscriptions to stock
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, **1572**
declarations or reports, proof, **1985**
delivery of subscriptions, **1442**
duties to subscribers, **192**
duty to disclose material facts, **1673**
fraud or false representations by promoters, **1643**
fraudulent misrepresentations, liability, **1621**
liabilities to subscribers, **222**
personal liability, **1385**
preincorporation subscriptions, oversubscription, **1463**
recovery by subscriber of money paid on subscription, **1951**
release, **1745**
remedies for fraud, **199.10**
Torts by and against, **218**

PROMOTERS—Cont'd
Ultra vires contracts, **208**
Watered stock liability, **5231**

PROMOTION STOCK
See Stock

PROOF OF SERVICE
See Service of Process

PROPERTY
See also Leases; Personal Property; Quasi - Public Corporations; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property
Action for damages, venue, **4378**
Adverse claims, **816**
Adverse interests or title
directors or officers, **863**
shareholders, **5727, 5728**
Alienation, terminating corporate existence, **2953**
Alienation of corporate property, judicial proceedings for forfeiture, **8072**
Assessment, **6910 et seq.**
Assets, **5344**
Bona fide purchaser, **816**
Church corporations, rights and interests of members, **5707**
Conflicts of interest
directors or officers, **863**
shareholders, **5727, 5728**
Conversion, **1107**
Corporate existence affected by sale of corporate property, **4087**
Corporate property, assessment and valuation, **6911**
Dedications, **689**
president of corporation, **607**
Dissolution of corporation
alienation, **7999, 8072, 8073**
foreign corporations, rights of dissolved corporation, **8586**
lease, **8000**
statutory trustees, powers and duties
alienation, **8179**
Dividends payable in property, **5356**

PROPERTY—Cont'd
Donations, **2938 to 2941**
majority shareholders, powers, **5789**
Executions against, directors and officers, **1247.10, 1345**
Extension of corporate charter as affecting ownership, **4105**
False statements or representations, **5582**
Foreign corporations
personal property, **8350**
powers and rights, **8349 et seq.**
stock, **2821 et seq.**
Gifts, **2938 to 2941**
general manager of corporation, **689**
majority shareholders, powers, **5789**
manager of corporation, **689**
president of corporation, **607**
Inspection by shareholders, **5748**
Intangible personal, capitalization effects on, **6985.50**
Interests
directors, **863**
officers, **863**
shareholders, **31, 5100, 5753**
Knowledge of adverse claims, **816**
Location, false statements or representations, **5582**
Membership corporations, rights and interests of members, **5707**
Misappropriation, **1107**
Nonprofit corporations
members' rights and interests, **5707**
transfers, all or substantially all, **2949.22**
Notice of adverse claims, **816**
Ownership
proof, **4649**
shareholders' interests, **31, 5100**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **31**
Personal property, tangible, **6921.50**
Possession, directors and officers, **853**

PROPERTY—Cont'd
Promoters, sales to corporation
options to purchase property, **195**
property acquired for corporation, **195**
property owned by promoter, **194**
Receiver in dissolution proceedings, title, **8207**
Redemption
directors, **866**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5838**
Religious corporations
rights and interests of members, **5707**
Repossession from officers, **855**
Sales, promoters to corporation, **194, 195**
Shareholders' interests and liability, **31**
Summary proceedings against corporation to recover, **4248**
Taxation
generally, **6909**
assessment of property, **6910 et seq.**
commerce clause, **6912.50, 6936.50**
constitutional limitations, **6912**
constitutional provisions, **6912.50**
corporate bonds, **6919**
corporate interests, place of taxing, **6912.50**
corporate property, assessment and valuation, **6911**
corporation domicile or residence, **6913**
dividends, measurement by, **6889**
double taxation, **6948.50 et seq.**
due process, **6912.50**
excise vs., **6887.50 et seq.**
exempt corporations, **6916**
exempt property ownership, **6960.50**
exempt property use, **6960**
filing fees, **6891**
foreign corporations, **6915.50**
franchises, **6897.50**

PROPERTY—Cont'd
Taxation—Cont'd
franchises, assessment, valuation, **6911.50**
income taxes, **6890**
national banks, **6916.50**
net worth of corporation, measurement by, **6889.50**
occupation tax, **6890.50**
organization fees, **6891**
Property leased by or to exempt corporations, **6961**
real or personal, as, **6909.50**
rental property, **6910.50**
shareholder income or dividends, **6892.50**
situs, **6912.50 et seq.**
situs of shares of stock, **6917**
statutory name as controlling, **6888.50**
statutory or charter provisions, constitutionality, **6914.50**
stock, assessment and valuation, **6917.50 et seq.**
stock, original issues, **6891.50**
stock in hands of shareholders, **6914**
stock shares, **6892**
stock subject to, **6915 et seq.**
stock transfers, **6891.50**
tests for making distinction, **6888**
unit ownership, **6913.50**
use tax, **6923.50**
valuation of property, **6910 et seq.**
Title
admissions or declarations, officers or agents, **737**
directors, **853, 854, 863**
estoppel to deny, **854**
majority shareholders, **5771**
officers, **853, 854, 863**
admissions or declarations, **737**
shareholders, **5753, 5771**
shareholders' interests, **31, 5100**
transfers of stock, **5100**
Transfers
all or substantially all property, transfer, **2949.10 et seq.**

PROPERTY—Cont'd
Transfers—Cont'd
assignment, choses in action, **2928**
attachment, grounds, **4743**
bonds, corporate powers, **2928**
charitable purposes, gifts and donations, **2939**
choses in action, **2928**
consent of court, statutory requirement of, **2935**
controlled corporation, capitalization effects, **6984**
conveying right to tax refund, **2953**
corporate property by shareholders, **31**
debt payment, **2930**
dedication, public use, **2941**
directors, **1107**
dissolution, consent of court to transfer following initiation of, **2935**
donations, **2938**
easement, grant, **2929**
excess property, **2926**
express power, **2925**
fraudulent conveyances, **2935**
future delivery, sales, **2932**
gifts, **2939**
implied power, **2925**
limitations, **2933**
majority shareholders, powers, **5806**
minority shareholders, rights, **5828, 5847**
negotiable instruments, corporate powers, **2928**
officers, **1107**
payment of debts, **2930**
persons to whom transfer may be made, **2934**
power, presumption, **2937**
quasi-public corporation, property of, **2934**
quasi-public corporations, **2955 et seq.**
sale of all corporate property, **2949.10**
scope of business, transfer for purpose outside, **2931, 2932**

PROPERTY—Cont'd
Transfers—Cont'd
security or payment, property taken for, **2927**
shareholders' consent, **2936**
sole shareholders, powers, **5806**
statutory prohibitions and restrictions, **2935, 2936**
subscriptions, corporate power, **2938**
surplus property, **2926**
trust property, **2933**
unauthorized purposes, **2931, 2932**
violations of law, **2935**
Use, shareholders, **5807**
Use tax, **6923.50**
Valuation, **6910 et seq.**
Valuation, dividend declaration as purpose, **5344**
Value or condition, false statements or representations, **5582**

PROSPECTUS
Defined, **6836**
False or misleading, underwriter's liability, **247.10**
Filing requirements, **6837**
Securities Act of 1933, **247.10**
definition, **6836**
filing requirements, **6837**
Securities laws, **247.10**
Subscriptions to stock, fraud, **6850**
Underwriter's liability, false or misleading statements, **247.10**

PROXIES
Aliens, restrictions on exercising right, **2052**
Appearance at meeting as revocation of proxy, **2062**
Appointment coupled with an interest, **2050**
Appraisal rights, loss, **2052.40**
Articles of incorporation provision, **2051**
Authority of holder, **2060**
Bylaw provisions, **2051, 4209**
Calling of special meeting, power of proxy holders, **2060**
Capital stock, increase of, **2060**

PROXIES—Cont'd
Causation, misleading statements, **2052.30**
Collusion, **2060**
Common-law rules, **2050**
Compelling to give to another person, **2059**
Conflicting, **2056**
Consolidations, SEC proxy rule violations, **7162.10**
Contests, **2052.20, 2052.30, 2052.80**
expenses, **2052.90**
Control share acquisitions, **2052.80**
Corporate funds, payment of expenses, **2052.90**
Datagrams, **2056**
Definition, **2050**
Dissolution and winding up, **2060**
Dissolution of corporation, revocation of proxy as result, **2062**
Duration, **2050**
Duties of holder, **2060**
Electronic transmissions, **2057.10**
Employment of professional proxy solicitors, **2052.90**
Estoppel, shareholder, **2061**
Executors and administrators, necessity of showing authority, **2056**
False or misleading solicitations, **2052.30, 2063**
False representations by holder as to actions at meeting, shareholder estopped to object, **2061**
Family of director, transactions involving, **2052.20**
Federal regulation of solicitation, **2052.10**
Federal securities acts, regulation, **5923.20**
Filing, **2058**
Form, **2056**
Fraud, **2060**
Freeze-out mergers, **2052.40**
Generally, **2049.10**
General proxy, powers conferred, **2060**
Going private transactions, **2052.40**
Good faith, **2060**
Husband and wife, **2056**

PROXIES—Cont'd
Implied private civil action, **2052.30**
Incorporators, organization meeting, **3749**
Information required under federal proxy rules, **2052.10**
Injunctions, **2052.30**
Inspectors bound to recognize, **2056**
Insurgents, payment of expenses, **2052.90**
Investment companies, **8281.40**
Irrevocable, **2062**
appointment coupled with an interest, **2050**
proxy contests, **2052.20**
voting agreements, **2064**
Joint owners, **2056**
revocation, **2062**
Knowledge of proxy, imputation to shareholder, **2061**
Laches, repudiation of unauthorized acts of proxy, **2063**
Liability under state law, **2052.75**
Limited proxy, powers conferred, **2060**
Materiality of misleading statement, **2052.30**
Meeting, special, **2060**
Mergers, SEC proxy rule violations, **7162.10**
Misleading solicitations, **2063**
Model Business Corporation Act, **2050**
Negligence, liability under Section 14(a), **2052.50**
Nonprofit corporations, **2050**
bylaw provisions, **4209**
Nonresidents, restrictions on exercising right, **2052**
Notice to proxy as notice to shareholder, **2061**
Office of thrift supervision, proxy solicitation, **2052.10**
Oral, **2057**
Powers conferred on holder, **2060**
Power to give, **2053**
Predictions as to future market values, earnings, or dividends, **2052.30**

PROXIES—Cont'd
Presentation at meeting, **2058**
Professional proxy solicitors, propriety of hiring, **2052.90**
Proxy contests, **2052.20**
employment of professional proxy solicitors, **2052.30**
payment of expenses, **2052.30**
Proxygrams, **2056**
Proxy system and its operation, **2049.10**
Receivers, compelling execution, **2059**
Reconciling conflicting proxies, **2056**
Reorganization, **2060**
Requirements, **2056**
Rescission of merger, **2052.70**
Restrictions, **2052**
Revocable proxy contests, **2052.20**
Revocation, **2062**
Rule 14a-7, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-8, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-9, **2052.30**
Rule 14a-12, **2052.80**
Rule 13e-3, **2052.40**
Rules, shareholder activism, **2099.10**
Sales of assets of corporation, **2060**
Scienter, liability under Section 14(a), **2052.50**
Section 13(e), **2052.40**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
false or misleading solicitations, **2063**
proxy rules and shareholder activism, **2099.10**
Rule 14a-7, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-8, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-9, **2052.30**
liability of parties, **2052.50**
remedies, **2052.70**
standing to sue, **2052.60**
Rule 14a-12, **2052.80**
Section 14(a), **2052.10**
shareholder's proposal, inclusion, **2052.80**
solicitation, **2052.20**
Selling, restrictions, **2052**

PROXIES—Cont'd
Shareholder activism under proxy rules, **2099.10**
Shareholder mailing lists, right to inspection, **2223, 2223.20**
Shareholder's proposals, inclusion, **2052.80**
Shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
Signature in handwriting of other than shareholder, **2056**
Signing of proxy, **2056**
Solicitation, **2052.20**
creditors' committees, insolvent corporations, **7368**
insolvent corporations, **7368**
Investment Company Act of 1940, **8281.40**
mailing lists, right to inspection, **2223, 2223.20**
professional solicitors, **2052.30**
restrictions, **2052**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **2052.10, 7368**
liability of parties, **2052.50**
shareholders' suits, **5915, 5923.20**
Special meeting, **2060**
Specific proxy, powers conferred, **2060**
State law, liability under, **2052.75**
Sufficiency, **2056**
Telegraphic, **2056**
Termination, **2062**
Time limit, **2050**
Use of corporate funds for proxy solicitation, **2052.30**
Validity, **2056**
Voluntary liquidation, **2060**
Voting agreements, **2064**
Voting trustees, **2090**
Voting trusts, **2052.20**

PUBLICATION
See Reports; Service of Process

PUBLIC BENEFIT
Benefit corporations, **70.50, 80.10**
Classifications of corporations, **70.50, 80.10**

PUBLIC BOARDS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

PUBLIC CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations; History of Corporations; Public Utilities; Quasi - Public Corporations

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT CORPORATIONS
See Purposes of Incorporation

PUBLIC LANDS AND LAND LAWS
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Corporation's powers to make entries and settlements, **2526**

PUBLIC OFFICIALS
See also Blue Sky Laws; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors
Inspection of corporate books and records, **2237**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies against, **5852**
Performance of duties, presumptions, **4595**
Service of process, designated agent to receive process, **4420**
deputy to public officer, **4420**
Shareholders' statutory liability, agreement with officer as defense to action to enforce, **6411**

PUBLIC POLICY
Bylaws inconsistent, **4186**
Contracts, limitations of liability, **3192**
sales or purchases of stock, violation, **5578**
Contracts against, **3590 et seq.**
Contracts illegal as against, **3590 to 3592**
Corporate powers, **2486, 2491**
Incorporation, purposes as violation, **93**
Injunctions against acts offending, **4869**

PUBLIC POLICY—Cont'd
Mortgages and deeds of trust, contracts relieving trustees of liability, **3193**
Purchases of stock, violation, **5578**
Quasi-public corporations, **3592**
Sales of stock, violation, **5578**
Secret profits of officers and directors, **891**
Statutes as statement of, **3591**
Ultra vires transfers of real property to corporation, **3509**
Violations, incorporation, **93**
Voting trusts, validity, **2080**

PUBLIC RECORDS
See Books and Records; Inspection of Books and Records

PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION
Abandonment of business, **6707**
expiration of franchise, **6707.20**
part of business, **6707.10**
Accounts, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Amendment of charter or articles, **3720**
Arbitration, conflicts between utilities, **6676**
Authority, state delegation, **6674.10**
Bond issue, consent, **2656**
Books and records, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Certificate of public convenience and necessity, **6701**
Confidential information, **6706.10**
Conflicts between utilities, arbitration, **6676**
Consent to abandonment of business, **6707**
Consent to transfer of property or consolidation, **6703**
Consolidations, **6703**
Corporations subject to control, **6674.50**
Corporations subject to jurisdiction, **6674.50**
Cost of regulation, **6710**
Delegation of power, **6674.30**
Discretion, **6720.40**

PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION —Cont'd
Discrimination, **6704**
Exit from market, **6707**
expiration of franchise, **6707.20**
part of business, **6707.10**
Hearings and orders, **6674.30**
Inspection of books and records, **6706**
Investigations, **6674.30**
Judicial review, **6674.30, 6719**
Jurisdiction, **6674.30**
Mergers, **6703**
Municipal corporations, conflict, **6674.40**
Penalties, **6709**
Power, **6674**
conflict with municipality, **6674.40**
corporations subject to control, **6674.50**
delegation, **6674.10**
fixing of rates, **6683**
nature of power, **6674.20**
scope, **6674.30**
Quasi-public corporation's property, transfer, **2957**
Rate regulations, **6674.30, 6677 et seq.**
Rates, contracts fixing rates, **6687**
Receivership, **7809**
Regulatory powers, **6674, 6674.20**
Regulatory powers over leases, **2975**
State's delegation of authority, **6674.10**
Stock issuances, **6702**
Territorial extension of service, **6705**
Transfers of assets, **6703**
Unwarranted dividends, **6674.30**
Utilities subject to jurisdiction, **6674.50**

PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATION
See also Common Carriers; Electric Light and Power Companies; Natural Gas Companies
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3705 et seq., 3720**

PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATION—Cont'd
Antitrust, contracts, **5008**
Attachment of property, **4776**
Classification, **74**
quasi-public, **63**
Common carriers, air, **74**
Dissolution, grounds for judicial dissolution, **8060**
Executions against property, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
secondary franchises, **4757**
Franchises, **4757**
Impairment of obligation of contract
amendment or repeal of charter, **3660**
rates, legislation affecting, **3662**
Increase of stock, **5131**
Leases
impairment of public service obligation, **2991**
power to enter, **2978**
Mandamus, availability, **2388 et seq.**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3072**
Navigation development companies, **74**
Powers, **2554**
Purposes, **106**
Quasi-public classification, **63**
Stock
consideration for issuance, **5190.10**
increase, **5131**
Taxation generally, **6968.50 et seq.**

PUBLIC UTILITIES
See also Governmental Control; Rate Regulations
Abandonment of business, **6707**
expiration of franchise, **6707.20**
part of business, **6707.10**
Accounts, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Advertising, **6678**
Antitrust agreements to divide, **5008**
Antitrust contracts, **5008**
Antitrust laws, **6686.50**
Attachment of property, **4776**

PUBLIC UTILITIES—Cont'd
Books and records, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Cable television companies, **74**
Certificate of public convenience and necessity, **6701**
Classification, **74**
quasi-public, **63**
Confidential information, **6706.10**
Consent to abandonment of business, **6707**
Consent to transfer of property or consolidation, **6703**
Consolidations, **6703**
Contracts between utilities, antitrust, **5008**
Contracts limiting liability for negligence, **6711**
Damage, utility property, **2877**
Defined, **74, 6674.50**
Discrimination, **2554, 6704**
Efficiency, **6667.10**
Electric companies, **74**
Electric cooperatives, **6674.50**
Elevator companies, **74**
Eminent domain, legislation affecting rates, **3662**
Executions against property, **4776**
Exit from market, **6707**
expiration of franchise, **6707.20**
part of business, **6707.10**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Filed rate doctrine, **6686.50**
Franchises, injunction to prevent governmental impairment of rights, **4866**
Gas companies, **74**
Impairment of obligation of contract, amendment or repeal of charter, **3660**
Inspection of books and records, **6706**
Invasion of service area by another utility
injunctive relief, **4866**
Irrigation companies, **74**
Leases
lease of all property, **2973**

PUBLIC UTILITIES—Cont'd
Leases—Cont'd
power to make, **2972, 2974**
License fees, **6708**
application to particular corporations, **6708.20**
reasonableness of amount, **6708.10**
Light companies, **74**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2394**
Merger and consolidation, **6703, 7194.40**
Mining corporations, **74**
Mobile radio-communication companies, **74**
Mortgage of after-acquired property, **3087**
Natural gas companies, **74**
Natural monopolies, **6667.10**
Negligence, contracts limiting liability, **6711**
Pipeline companies, **74**
Power companies, **74**
Power to fix rates, absence of regulatory legislation, **6686**
Power to regulate, **6666**
Price discrimination, **6667.20**
Public service commissions, power, **6674**
Public Utilities Regulatory Policy Act of 1978, **6672.30**
advertising, **6678**
Quasi-public classification, **63**
Rate regulation, **6677 et seq.**
Rates
contracts fixing rates, **6687**
filed rate doctrine, **6682.70**
Reasons to regulate, **6667**
Receivers, rehabilitation, **7705, 7809**
Rural electric cooperatives, **6674.50**
Stock issuances, **6702**
Telephone companies, **74**
Territorial extension of service, **6705**
Territory, agreements to divide, **5008**
Transfers of assets, **6703**
Water companies, **74**

PUBLIC UTILITY HOLDING COMPANY ACT
Books and records, duty to keep, **2187**
Investment trusts, **8275**
Subscriptions for shares, **1450**
Voting rights, **2025**

PUBLISHING COMPANIES
Classification of corporations, **73**
Powers, **2536**

PUERTO RICO
General Corporation Law, **2.50**

PUNISHMENT
See also Powers
Contempt proceedings, **5077**
fines, **5077.05**
unliquidated damages, **5077.10**

PUNITIVE DAMAGES
Action or inaction of corporate officers, **4906**
Assault and battery, **4908**
Assessment, **4906.70**
Attachment proceedings, wrongful attachments, **4820**
Breach of fiduciary duty, **860.50**
Civil rights, **4908**
Common carriers, **4920**
Complicity theory, **4906.50**
Consolidations, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, **7112, 7118**
Contract actions, **4906**
Contract breach, **2586.30**
Conversion, **1114**
Conversion of stock, **5120**
Corporations, recovery against, **4906**
Deceit, **4908**
Defamation, **4908**
Executions of judgments, wrongful executions, **4820**
False imprisonment, **4908**
Fraud, **4908**
Fraudulent conveyances, **7414**
Garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, **4820**
Gross negligence, **4906, 4908**

PUNITIVE DAMAGES—Cont'd
Highways, obstruction, **4908**
Justifications for imposition on corporation, **4906**
Libel actions, **4887**
Malicious prosecution, **4908**
Mergers, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, **7112, 7118**
Misappropriation of stock, **5120**
Nuisance, **4908**
Obstructions of highways, **4908**
Outrageous conduct, **4908**
Privacy, invasion of, **4908**
Products liability, **4908**
Proportionality rule, **4906.70**
Question of law or fact, **2586.30**
Securities fraud, **6870**
Shareholder's derivative action, **6038**
Shareholders' suits, **6038**
Slander of title, **4890**
Successor corporations, **7123.50**
Torts, **4255, 4906**
complicity theory, **4906.50**
conversion, **1114**
equitable relief supporting, **4906.70**
governing or executive officers' acts, **4907**
prerequisites, **4906.70**
products liability, **7123.50**
vicarious liability theory, **4906.30**
Trademark infringement, **4908**
Trespass, **4908**
Unfair competition, **4908**
Vicarious liability theory, **4906.30**
Wrongful death, **4908**

PURCHASES
See also Execution Sales; Foreclosure of Mortgages; Judicial Sales; Real Property; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property; Sales or Purchases of Stock
Assessment sales, **6627, 6628**
Claims against corporation, directors or officers, **868 et seq.**
Doing business in foreign state, **8683**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, purchase of property from

PURCHASES—Cont'd
corporation, **3928**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3313, 3314**
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1372**
Ultra vires as applicable to executory contracts for purchase of personal property, **3463**
Ultra vires executed contract of corporation, effect, **3565**

PURCHASING AGENTS
Authority, **482**
Employment
manager of corporation, **675**
president of corporation, **598**
General manager of corporation, power to employ, **675**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Powers, **482**

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION
See also Creation of Corporations
Agricultural, **108**
Amendments of law, **91**
Anticompetitive, **94**
Architecture, practice, **97**
Articles of incorporation provision, **139**
Ascertainment, **100**
Attack, **91**
Automobile rentals, **106**
Banking, **107**
Benevolent, **110**
Bottling companies, **104**
Brokerage business, **97**
Business, **105**
Charitable, **110**
Churches, **111**
Commercial, **105**
Companies, **104**
Competition, suppression, **94**
Constitutional limitations, **91**
Construction of statutes, **102 et seq.**
Cooperatives, **109**
Determination, **100**

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION —Cont'd
Diverse, **99**
Education, **110**
Evasions of law, **93**
Farming, **108**
Federal corporations, **92**
Formation under wrong statutes, **98**
Fraternal purposes, **112, 112.05**
Fraudulent, **93**
Gas companies, **104, 105**
General statement, **102**
Holding stock in other corporations, **95**
Ice companies, **104, 105**
Illegal, **93, 94**
Incompatible, **99**
Industrial, **104**
Insurance, **107**
Intoxicating liquor, sales, **93**
Lawful, **93 to 97**
Law governing, **91, 93**
Law practice, **97**
Limitations, **91**
inquiries, **2503**
Liquor sales, **93**
Literary, **110**
Lotteries, **93**
Manufacturing, **104**
Mechanical, **104**
Medical practice, **97**
Membership, **112**
Mercantile, **105**
Mining companies, **104**
Model Business Corporation Act, **2478**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Acts, **112**
fraternal purposes, **112.05**
religious, **111**
social purposes, **112.05**
Moneyed corporation, **107**
Monopolies, **94**
Multiple purposes, **99**
Natural gas companies, **104**
Nonprofit corporations, **112**
agricultural, **108**
benevolent, **110**

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION —Cont'd
Nonprofit corporations, **112**—Cont'd
charitable, **110**
cooperatives, **109**
educational, **110**
fraternal purposes, **112.05**
literary, **110**
professional associations, **112.10**
religious, **111**
scientific, **110**
social purposes, **112.05**
Number, **99**
Oil companies, **104**
Opposing the government, **93**
Optometry practice, **97**
Practice of architecture, **97**
Practice of law, **97**
Practice of medicine, **97**
Practice of optometry, **97**
Printing companies, **104**
Professional occupations, **97**
Professional services, **112.10**
Public improvements, **106**
Public policy, violations, **93**
Public utilities, **106**
Publishing companies, **104**
Railroads, **106**
Ranching, **108**
Real estate holding and dealing, **96, 105**
Rebellion against government, **93**
Religious, **111**
Restraint of trade, **94**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **2478**
Scientific, **110**
Sedition, **93**
Single purpose, **99**
Slaughterhouses, **104**
Social purposes, **112, 112.05**
Specific statement, **101**
Statutory provisions, **91, 102 et seq.**
Stock and bond brokerage, **105**
Stock brokerage business, **97**
Suppression of competition, **94**
Telephone companies, **106**
Trading, **105**

PURPOSES OF INCORPORATION —Cont'd
Transportation, **106**
Trust companies, **107**
Unauthorized, **91**
Vessel construction and repair, **104**
Violations of law, **93**
Water companies, **104, 105**

PUT AND CALL OPTIONS
See Stock Options

QUASI - CORPORATIONS
See Classifications of Corporations

QUASI - PUBLIC CORPORATIONS
See also Leases; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3705 et seq.**
Attachment of property, **4776**
Boom companies, **63**
Carriers, **63**
Cemetery companies, **63**
Characteristics, **63**
Classes, **63**
Contracts, **2578**
Ditch companies, **63**
Economic Opportunity Act, **63**
Educational corporations, **63**
Execution against property, **4776**
Gas companies, **63**
Heating companies, **63**
Impairment of obligation of contract, **3660**
Improvement corporations, **63**
Incorporation under special acts, **172**
Irrigation companies and districts, **63**
Leases
lease of all property, **2973**
power to enter, **2978**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3072**
Public service corporations, **63**
Public utilities, **63**
Railroads, **63**
Receivers, railroad reorganizations, **7705**
Receivership proceedings, **7959**

QUASI - PUBLIC CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Reclamation companies and districts, **63**
Telegraph companies, **63**
Telephone companies, **63**
Transfer of property
consent, public service commission, **2957**
creditors, rights, **2961**
general rules, **2956**
property not necessary for public use, **2956**
statutory authority, **2958**
transfer to municipality, **2960**
Types, **63**
Water companies and districts, **63**

QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT
Agency relationship, disclosure, **1120**
Antitrust, **5022**
Authority, officers, **437.50**
Contract liability of directors or officers, **1133**
Conversion of corporate assets, **1116**
Corporate existence, **4061**
Corporate opportunities, **861.10**
Directors, powers and liabilities
contract liability, **1133**
conversion of corporate assets, **1116**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1116**
negligence, **1030**
Disclosures, agency relationship, **1120**
Doing business in state by foreign corporation, **8502**
Foreign corporations, doing business in state, **8502**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **834**
Misappropriation of corporate assets, **1116**
Monopolies and trusts, **5022**
Negligence of directors or officers, **1030**
Notice to officers or agents, **834**

QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT —Cont'd
Officers, powers and liabilities, **437.50**
compensation, recovery from officers, **2183**
contract liability, **1133**
conversion of corporate assets, **1116**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **834**
misappropriation of corporate assets, **1116**
negligence, **1030**
notice imputed to corporation, **834**
Powers, officers, **437.50**
Ratification of acts or transactions, **781**
Reports, failure to make, **2322**
Salaries and other compensation, recovery by officers of compensation, **2166**
Shareholder status, **5085**
Tort actions, **4905**
Trials, **4685**

QUIETING TITLE
Corporation as person, **7.05**
Equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
Personal property, **4249**
Stock, **5097**
Stock, bonds or other intangibles, **4249**

QUORUM
See also Elections; Executive Committees; Meetings of Directors; Meetings of Shareholders
Determining, **2013.10, 2020**
Executive committees, **552.50**
Meetings of shareholders, **2013**
adjourned meetings, **2015**
Shareholders, **2013**
withdrawal from meeting after quorum, **2013.10**
Supermajorities, **2013, 2020**
bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**

QUO WARRANTO
Abatement, plea in, **2351, 2355**
Abuse of corporate powers and franchises, **2332**
Amendment of pleadings, **2354**
Answer, **2351**
Appeals, **2365**
Attorney general, instituting proceedings, **2342**
Availability, **2330 et seq.**
Burden of proof, **2358**
Character of remedy, **2327**
Commissioners, appointment, **2357**
Common law, **2325**
Complaint, **2348.10**
Consent as defense, **2339**
Construction of statutes, **2328**
Corporate existence, testing legality, **2331**
Corporate organization, testing legality, **2331**
Corporation as relator, **7.05**
Costs, **2363**
Custom or usage violations, **2334**
Damages, **2361**
Decrees, **2359 to 2362**
De facto corporation in condemnation proceedings, **3874**
Defects in pleadings, **2350**
Defendants, **2346**
Defenses, **2339**
Defensive pleadings, **2351**
Demurrers, to petition, **2350**
Development, **2325**
Director's right to office, **2335**
Dismissal of proceedings, **2355**
Duty to institute proceedings, **2342**
Elections of directors and officers, standing to challenge, **293**
English statutes, **2325**
Equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
Estoppel, **2339**
  denial of corporate existence, **3954**
Evidence, admissibility, **2358**
Exclusiveness of remedy, **2337**
Existence of other remedies, **2337**
Federal corporations, **2336**

QUO WARRANTO—Cont'd
Fines, **2361**
Foreign corporations, **2336.10**
Forfeiture of charter, **2360**
Grounds for use, **2330 et seq.**
Information, **2348.10**
Injunctions, alternative remedy to try title to office, **4862**
Instituting proceedings, **2342**
Intervention, **2347**
Joinder, parties, **2346.10**
Joinder of causes of action, **2349**
Judgments, **2359 to 2362**
  stay, **2362**
Jurisdiction, **2341**
Jury trials, **2356**
Justification, plea of, **2351**
Laches, **2339**
Leave of court, **2344**
Mandamus distinguished, **2329**
Meetings of shareholders, **2063.20**
  compel calling of meeting, **2000**
  improper notice, burden of proof, **2010**
Misuse of corporate powers and franchises, **2332**
Motion to quash, **2350**
Motion to strike petition, **2350**
Nature, **2325, 2327**
Nonuse of corporate powers and franchises, **2332**
Objections to pleadings, **2350**
Officer's right to office, **2335**
Orders, **2359 to 2362**
Origin, **2325**
Ouster from franchises or powers, **2360**
Parties, **2342, 2346**
  defendants, **2346**
  intervention, **2347**
  joinder, **2346.10**
  plaintiffs, **2345**
  private persons, **2345**
Petition, **2348.10**
Plaintiffs, **2345**
Plea, **2351**
Pleadings, **2340, 2348 to 2350, 2354**
  abatement, plea in, **2351, 2355**

QUO WARRANTO—Cont'd
Pleadings, **2340, 2348 to 2350, 2354**
—Cont'd
answer, **2351**
defects, **2350**
defensive, **2351**
demurrer to petition, **2350**
initial, **2348.10**
joinder of causes of action, **2349**
justification, plea of, **2351**
motion to quash, **2350**
motion to strike petition, **2350**
objections, **2350**
plea, **2351**
replication, **2353**
reply, **2353**
subsequent, **2353**
waiver of defects, **2350**
Private right of action, **2342.10**
Procedure, **2340 et seq.**
Proceedings
abatement, **2355**
appeal, **2365**
burden of proof, **2358**
costs, **2363**
decrees, **2359 to 2362**
dismissal, **2355**
evidence, **2358**
instituting proceedings, **2342**
judgments, **2359 to 2362**
leave of court, **2344**
orders, **2359 to 2362**
review, **2365**
vacation of order granting leave, **2344**
Propriety, **2330**
Public officer, institution of proceedings by, **2342**
Purpose, **2325**
Receivers, appointment, **2364**
Referees, appointment, **2357**
Reinstatement of officers, **363**
Remedies, other, **2337**
Replication, **2353**
Reply, **2353**
Respondents, **2346**
Review, **2365**

QUO WARRANTO—Cont'd
Right of action
private parties, **2342.10**
public prosecutors, **2342**
Right to institute proceedings, **2342**
Scope, **2324**
State, instituting proceedings, **2342**
Statute of limitations, **2339**
Statutes, **2325, 2326**
construction, **2328**
Statutory violations, **2333**
Stay of order, judgment or decree, **2362**
Suspension of operation of order, judgment or decree, **2362**
Title to corporate office, **2335**
proceedings to determine, **365, 4862**
Usurpation
office, **2335**
power and franchises, **2332**
Venue, **2341**
Voting trusts
attacks on validity of agreements, **2086**
challenging election, **2095**
Waiver, **2339**
Waiver of defects in pleadings, **2350**

RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)
Aider and abettor liability, **4951.70**
Arbitration, **4723.20**
Civil remedies, **4951.70**
accrual of civil action, **4951.75**
equitable tolling, **4951.75**
limitations period, **4951.75**
Collection of unlawful debt, **4951.64**
Complicity, **4951.66**
Continuity, **4951.60, 4951.63**
Criminal liability, **4951.60, 4951.69**
Damages, **4951.70**
Enterprise, defined, **4951.60, 4951.62, 4951.66**
state laws, **4951.85**
Fraud, allegations, **4951.60**
Joint and several liability, **4951.70**

RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS ACT (RICO)—Cont'd
Jurisdiction, **4951.60**
Liabilities
officers and agents, **4951.62**
shareholders, **4951.62**
sole shareholders, **4951.62**
Limitations of actions, **4951.70**
Mental suffering, **4951.70**
Pattern, **4951.63**
Physical injury, **4951.70**
Prohibited activities, **4951.61**
Relatedness, **4951.60, 4951.63**
Respondeat superior doctrine, **4951.66**
Securities fraud, **4951.70, 6831.50**
Service of process, **4951.60**
Shareholders' direct actions, **4951.68**
Standing, direct actions by shareholders, **4951.68**
State laws, **4951.80**
civil action, **4951.99**
criminal syndicalism, **4951.95**
enterprise corruption, **4951.90**
enterprises included, **4951.85**
penalties, **4951.98**
Vicarious liability, **4951.66**

RADIO AND RADIO BROADCASTING COMPANIES
See also Governmental Control
Classification, public utility, **74**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Mobile radio-communication systems, classification, **74**
Transmissions as interstate commerce, **8408**

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES
See also Bankruptcy; Leases; Receivers; Service of Process; Subscriptions to Stock; Transportation Corporations
Abandonment, property, **2956**
Acquisition of property, **2814**

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES—Cont'd
Actions by and against, railroad company created by Congress, **4385**
Actions by and against agent, government owned or controlled corporations, **4236**
After-acquired property, extensions of railroad line, **3104**
Agents, knowledge or notice imputed to company, **806, 807**
notice imputed to company, **806, 807**
Aid bonds, priorities, **3373**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, **3706**
Assignment for benefit of creditors, **7383**
Attachment of property, **4777**
franchises, **4757**
interference with interstate commerce, **4779**
notice to shipper, **4781**
rolling stock, **4778**
Bonds
consent, necessity, **2657**
Classification, **74**
quasi-public, **63**
Commerce clause, **6712.50**
Conductors
admissions and declarations, **747**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Consideration for stock, **5191**
Consolidations, antitrust laws, **7059**
Construction, right of way, **3640**
Conveyance in fee simple, **2815**
Creation, acts of Congress, **92, 121**
Deed, conveying fee or easement, **2815**
Directors, adverse interests in rights-of-way, **863**
Duty of care, **4911**
Eminent domain, public use, **2914.30**
Equal protection, **6716.50**
Excessive competition, **6667.30**

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES—Cont'd
Execution against property
federal control, railroads under, **4783**
franchises, **4757**
interference with interstate commerce, **4779**
notice to shipper, **4781**
property subject to being taken, **4777, 4778**
rolling stock, **4778**
Federal, **92, 121**
Federal Employers' Liability Act, **4884.50**
Fee simple title, **2815**
Foreclosure of mortgages
sales, purchasers' title and rights, **3337**
statutory priorities, **3385**
Foreign corporations, garnishees, **4737**
Franchises
leasing, **2992**
property subject to being taken, **4757**
Garnishments, **4777, 4778**
federal control, railroads under, **4783**
Impairment of obligation of contract, rates, legislation affecting, **3662**
Incorporation
special acts, **172**
Interstate commerce, **6712.50**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Knowledge imputed to company, **806, 807**
Land company, stock purchase, **2826**
Leases, **2992 et seq.**
power to enter, **2974, 2978**
provisions, terms, and covenants, **2982**
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Mergers and acquisitions, **7059**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
after-acquired property, **3098, 3099, 3103, 3104**

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES—Cont'd
Mortgages and deeds of trust —Cont'd
appliances, **3093**
appurtenances, **3093**
express powers, **3072**
fixtures, **3095**
franchises, power to mortgage, **3072**
implied powers, **3072**
property covered, **3078, 3079, 3091, 3093, 3094, 3099**
after-acquired property, **3098**
property not covered, **3097**
real estate, **3095**
rolling stock, **3095**
statutory provisions, **3072, 3079**
transfer of property, **3131**
Motormen, admissions and declarations, **747**
Negligence, liability, **4891**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Notice to shipper, seizure of goods in transit, **4781**
Officers, knowledge imputed to company, **806, 807**
Operating expenses, priority of claims, **3382**
Payments for stock, **5191**
Powers, **2554.40, 3640, 3645**
liability of trustee in possession, **3201**
Price discrimination, **6667.20**
Priorities
foreclosure of mortgages, **3385**
right-of-way purchase, liens for purchase money, **3377**
Purposes of incorporation, **106**
Quasi-public classification, **63**
Real property
acquisition, adverse possession, **2808**
conveyance, fee simple, **2815**
Receivers
liabilities, corporation for torts of receivers, **7798**
operating expenses, preappointment of receiver, **7957**

RAILROADS AND RAILROAD COMPANIES—Cont'd
Removal of shops, injunction to prevent, **4867**
Residence, **4040**
Right of way, **2814**
directors' adverse interests, **863**
Station agents
admissions and declarations, **747**
knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Stock
consideration for stock, **5191**
purchase, **2826**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**
Surface Transportation Board, **6672.10**
Taxation generally, **6968**
Tort liability
duty of care, **4911**
FELA, **4884.50**
Transit systems, **2554.60**
Trespass on right-of-way, **4891**
Trustees, duties, **3202**
Venue, **4357, 4372, 4385**
Vice-president of corporation, powers of, **627**

RANCHING
Power of corporations to engage, **2526.10**

RATE REGULATIONS
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power to regulate, **3709**
Antitrust, **5019, 6686.50**
Arbitrators, delegation of power, **6676**
Average cost, **6680**
Confiscatory effect of rates, admissibility in evidence, **4637**
Consolidated corporations
rights acquired by new corporation, **7089**
right to exemption, **7101**
Construction costs, **6679.20**

RATE REGULATIONS—Cont'd
Contracts fixing rates, **6687**
abandonment of contract rights, **6700**
construing, **6689**
distinguished, **6688**
existence of contract, **6692.20**
expired contracts, **6698**
free or reduced rates, **6699**
impairment by United States, **6690**
increasing rates, **6697**
power to change, **6691, 6691.20**
confiscatory rates, **6696**
consumer contracts, **6694**
courts, **6696**
delegation of authority, **6692**
duration of contract, **6695.20**
existence of contract, **6692.20**
implied from police power, **6693**
indefinite duration, **6694.20**
municipal corporation, **6695**
power to delegate authority, **6691.40**
private corporation, **6695**
reserved, express, **6692.40**
state contract, **6693.20**
supplying municipality, **6693.40**
unlimited duration, **6694.20**
unreasonable period, **6694.20**
waiver of contract rights, **6700**
Cost of capital, **6679**
construction costs, **6679.20**
rate base
assets to include, **6679.20**
valuation, **6679.40**
rate of return, **6679.60**
Cost of service, **6680**
Delegation of power to arbitrators, **6676**
Discriminatory rates, **6681**
abrogation of contracts, **6682.60**
collecting less than rates fixed, **6682.40**
filed rate doctrine, **6682.70**
free service for particular passengers, **6682.30**
individuals v. governments, **6682.10**

RATE REGULATIONS—Cont'd
Discriminatory rates, **6681**—Cont'd
rebates, **6682.20**
reduced rate for particular passengers, **6682.30**
retroactive effect of prohibition, **6682.50**
territories, **6682**
Fact questions, **6720.30**
Filed rate doctrine, **6682.70, 6686.50**
Impairment of obligation of contract, charter as contract, **3662**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Judicial review, **6676, 6720.20**
Law questions, **6720.30**
Marginal cost, **6680**
Merged corporations
rights acquired by new corporation, **7089**
right to exemption, **7101**
Municipal corporations, **6675**
Operating costs, **6678**
Peak load pricing, **6680.20**
Power to fix rates, **6683**
extent, **6684**
increasing, **6685**
rates v. other regulations, **6683.50**
reasonableness, **6684.50**
regulatory legislation, absence of, **6686**
Price squeezing, **6686.50**
Rate base
assets included, **6679.20**
valuation of assets, **6679.40**
Rate of return, **6679.60**
Rate structures, **6680**
peak load pricing, **6680.20**
unjust discrimination, **6681**
Rebates, **6682.20**
Referendum to determine rates, **6676**
Reorganized corporations, succeeding to exemption from old company, **7320**
State government, powers, **6673**
Surface Transportation Board, **5019**

RATE REGULATIONS—Cont'd
Total revenue
cost of capital, **6679**
assets in rate base, **6679.20**
rate of return, **6679.60**
valuation of rate base, **6679.40**
operating costs, **6678**
Unjust discrimination, **6681**
abrogation of contracts, **6682.60**
collecting less than rates fixed, **6682.40**
free service for particular passengers, **6682.30**
individuals v. governments, **6682.10**
rebates, **6682.20**
reduced rate for particular passengers, **6682.30**
retroactive effect of prohibition, **6682.50**
territories, **6682**
Value of service, **6680**

RATIFICATION
Absentee directors, **1049.10, 1100**
negligence of codirectors, **1049.10**
Acceptance and retention of benefits, **773, 773.10, 3728, 3731**
acceptance by shareholders, **3012**
equity, **773.20**
loans, **773.20**
particular officers, **773.10**
Accommodation paper, **2632**
Acquiescence, **752, 767, 769, 770, 3728**
amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3731**
conflicts of interest transactions, **984**
directors, **762**
minority shareholders, **5862**
shareholders, **764**
Actions
board actions, **397**
enforcement or defense of acts or transactions, **776**
illegal or irregular meetings, **429**
officer's employment of corporate attorney, **4216**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Actual knowledge of acts, **757**
Adoption or recognition, **774**
Affirmative acts, **3728, 3731**
Agency principles, **750**
Agents
acts of agents, **437.100**
apparent powers or authority, **784**
power or authority to ratify, **763**
retention as ratification, **771**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3735**
Apparent powers of officers, **784**
Appropriation of assets, **1104**
Association, act of incorporation, **3995**
Authority to act, necessity, **752**
Authority to ratify, **760 et seq.**
Bank cashier's acts, **709**
Bonds, issues, **2663**
Burden of proof, **780**
Check indorsements, **773, 774**
Compromise and settlements
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
partial ratification, **783**
Conditional, **767**
Conflicts of interest transactions, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors, **981**
effect of ratification, **985**
interested officer owning majority of stock, **983**
manner of ratification, **984**
relation back of ratification, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholders, **979, 982**
Consolidations, unauthorized, **7052**
Contracts, **752**
acceptance and retention of benefits, **773**
actions to enforce or defend, **776**
adoption or recognition, **774**
defectively executed, **3016**
demand for performance, **774**
partial ratification, **783**
relation back, **782**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Contracts, **752**—Cont'd
unauthorized contracts of officers, **1125**
withdrawal prior to ratification, **765**
Conversion of assets, **1104**
shareholders, **764**
Corporate meeting and election, illegally or irregularly, **429, 2005**
Corporate opportunity, appropriation, **862**
Dealings of directors or officers with corporation or property, **979**
acquiescence, **984**
board of directors, **981**
effect of ratification, **985**
interested officer owning majority of stock, **983**
manner of ratification, **984**
relation back of ratification, **985**
retention of benefits, **984**
shareholders, **979, 982**
Defective corporate actions, statutory procedures under Model Business Corporation Act, 2016 revision, **753**
Definition, **751**
Delegated acts, directors, **501**
Directors
absent proper notice, **3728**
acquiescence, **762**
acts of codirectors, **1049.10, 1100**
acts of directors, **397, 429**
authority, **762**
board actions, **397**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979 et seq.**
dealings with corporation or property, **979 et seq.**
delegated acts, **501**
express ratification, **762**
false statements or representations, **1166**
formal action, necessity, **762**
fraud, **1166**
illegal or irregular meetings, **429**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Directors—Cont'd
liability of directors upon ratification, **998**
meetings, necessity and notice, **762**
negligence of codirectors, **1049.10**
officers' acts, **3728**
own acts, **761, 762**
powers, **762**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
quorum requirements, **762**
resolution, **762**
shareholder-directors, **761**
torts, **1166**
ultra vires acts, **1028**
voting requirements, **762**
Disaffirmance of acts, **772**
Dividends, declaration, **5351**
Easements, acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
Effect, **782**
Employer, wrongful acts of employees, **4897**
Employment contracts
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
partial ratification, **783**
recognition or adoption, **774**
Estoppel distinguished, **751**
Evidence, **778 to 780**
Express, **767**
False statements or representations, directors or officers, **1166**
Foreclosure of mortgages
defense, **3165**
purchasing, contracts relating to mortgaged land, **3333**
Forged certificates of stock, **5171**
Formal action, necessity, **767, 768**
directors, **762**
shareholders, **764**
Fraud, **752**
directors or officers, **1166**
majority shareholders, powers, **5795**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5848**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Fraud, **752**—Cont'd
partial ratification, **783**
sales or purchases of stock, effect of ratification, **5606**
shareholder ratification, **764**
Gift of corporate assets, shareholder ratification, **764**
Guaranty contracts, acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
Illegal acts
contracts, **3612**
issuance of stock, **5167**
majority shareholders, powers, **5795**
shareholder ratification, **764**
Implied ratification, **767**
acceptance and retention of benefits, **773**
Imputed knowledge of acts, **757, 759**
Increase of stock, unauthorized or irregular, **5146**
Individual directors, acts on behalf of corporation, **2101**
Informal acts, **752**
Inquiry notice, **757**
Insurance, acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
Intent to ratify, necessity for, **752**
Interested director or officer transactions, **979 et seq.**
Irregular increase of stock, **5146**
Issuance of stock, **5167**
Knowledge as element, **756 to 759**
actual knowledge, **757**
imputed knowledge, **757, 759**
minority shareholders, **5864**
partial knowledge, **758**
presumed knowledge, **757**
Leases
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773, 773.20**
partial ratification, **783**
past executed leases, **2981**
recognition or adoption, **774**
Liability of directors and officers upon ratification, **998**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Majority shareholders, **764**
contracts of officers or agents, **5782**
fraudulent acts, **5795**
illegal acts, **5795**
minority shareholders' rights and remedies, **5848, 5849, 5882**
own acts, **5795**
ultra vires acts, **5795**
Manager of corporation
acts of manager, **706**
power or authority to ratify, **698, 763**
Manner, **767**
particular form, necessity, **768**
Meetings, necessity, **767**
directors, **762**
shareholders, **764**
Meetings of shareholders
actions taken at invalid or illegal meeting, **2024**
notice, curing defects, **2011**
Mergers, unauthorized, **7052**
Minority shareholders, **764, 5862**
knowledge as prerequisite, **5864**
rights and remedies, **5848, 5849, 5882**
silence, **5863**
transfer of stock, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
Misappropriation of assets, **1104**
shareholder ratification, **764**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
recognition or adoption, **774**
validation, **3140**
validity determinations, **3141**
Notice of meeting
curing defects, **2011**
first meeting, failure to give, **3755**
Officers
acceptance and retention of benefits, **773.10**
acts of officers or agents, **437.100**
bank cashiers, **709**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
acts of officers or agents, **437.100**—Cont'd
knowledge of acts imputed to corporation, **830**
manager of corporation, **706**
president, **596**
secretary, **653**
treasurer, **663**
vice-president, **627**
apparent powers or authority, **784**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979 et seq.**
contracts, **1125**
conversion of assets, **1104**
dealings with corporation or property, **979 et seq.**
false statements or representations, **1166**
liability of officers upon ratification, **998**
misappropriation of assets, **1104**
power or authority to ratify, **698, 763**
purchases of property at forced sales, **881**
retention of benefits, **773.10**
torts, **1166**
ultra vires acts, **1028**
unauthorized contracts, **1125**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **764.10**
Partial knowledge of acts, **758**
Partial ratification, **783**
Participation, minority shareholders, **5862**
Particular form or mode, necessity, **768**
Partnership, incorporation, **3995**
Payments by corporation, **775**
Pleading, **777**
Power to act, necessity, **752**
Power to ratify, **760, 761**
agents, **763**
directors, **762**
officers, **698, 763**
shareholders, **764**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
President
acts of president, **596**
power or authority to ratify, **763**
Presumed knowledge of acts, **757**
Presumptions, **779**
Promissory notes
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
actions to enforce or defend, **776**
partial ratification, **783**
recognition or adoption, **774**
Promoters, ratification of own acts as directors, **761**
Proxy, shareholder as bound, **2063**
Purchases of property at forced sales, directors or officers, **881**
Purchases of stock, **773.20**
Question of law or fact, **781**
Quorum requirements, directors, **762**
Recognition or adoption, **774**
Relation back to original act, **764, 782**
Repudiation of acts, **752, 772**
Rescission
stock purchase ratification as bar, **5606, 5610**
subscription to stock ratification as bar, **1702 to 1705**
Resolutions, **767**
directors, **762**
shareholders, **764**
Retention of agent, **771**
Retention of benefits, **773**
conflicts of interest transactions, **984**
dealings of directors or officers with corporation or property, **984**
officers, **773.10**
Sales of stock, **773.20**
Secondary franchises, transfer of, **2966**
Secretary of corporation
acts of secretary, **653**
power or authority to ratify, **763**
powers, **637**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Settlements
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773**
partial ratification, **783**
Shareholders
authority to ratify, **764**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979, 982**
consent, necessity, **754**
conversion of assets, **764, 1104**
directors' acts, **397, 429**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979, 982**
fixing or increasing officers' compensation, **2139**
fraud, **764**
gift of corporate assets, **764**
illegal acts, **764**
interested director or officer transactions, **979, 982**
majority shareholders, **764, 5782, 5795**
meetings, necessity, **764**
minority shareholders, **764, 5862 to 5864**
misappropriation of assets, **764, 1104**
officers' and agents' acts, conflicts of interest transactions, **979, 982**
resolution, **764**
shareholder-directors, **761**
transfer of stock, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
ultra vires acts, **764**
unanimous vote, **764**
void or voidable acts, **764**
voting, **764**
waste of corporate assets, **764**
Silence, **769, 770**
minority shareholders, **5863**
Statutory procedures, Model Business Corporation Act, 2016 revision, **753**
Stock purchase contracts, ratification as bar to rescission, **5606, 5610**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd
Subscriptions to stock
acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
agent's authority to receive, **1501**
agents of subscribers, **1705**
promoter's acts, **1502**
rescission barred by ratification, **1702 to 1705**
special terms of subscription, **1543**
unauthorized acts, **1506**
Suits to enforce or defend acts or transactions, **776**
Time factor, **766**
disaffirmance of acts, **772**
Torts, **752**
directors or officers, **1166**
ratification by corporation, **4897**
Transferor of stock, **5866**
Transfers, all corporate property, **2954**
Treasurer's acts, **663**
Trustees of business trust, **8251**
Ultra vires acts, **755, 1028, 3432**
majority shareholders, powers, **5795**
shareholder ratification, **764**
Unauthorized acts, **752**
contracts of officers, **1125**
increase of stock, **5146**
issuance of stock, **5167**
mergers or consolidations, **7052**
shareholder ratification, **764**
Vice-president's acts, **627**
Void or voidable acts, **752**
shareholder ratification, **764**
Voting, **767, 2044**
directors, **762**
shareholders, **764**
Waste of corporate assets, shareholder ratification, **764**
Withdrawal from transaction, **765**

REAL ESTATE CORPORATIONS
Brokerages, incorporation as lawful purpose, **97**
Foreign corporations, powers and rights, **8356**

REAL ESTATE CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Ownership of property in foreign state, **8356**
Powers, **2551**
Purposes, **96, 105**
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), **8274.50**
Sale of all assets, shareholder approval, **2949.60**
Taxation (federal), **7035.30**

REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS (REITS)
See Real Estate Corporations

REALIGNMENT OF PARTIES
See Parties

REAL PROPERTY
See also Dedications of Corporate Property; Foreign Corporations; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Acquisition
conditions, **2811**
terms, **2811**
Actions, **4378**
Adverse possession, acquisition, **2808**
Agent, acquisition or holding as or through, **2799**
Agreements, **2810**
Amount held, limitations, **2795**
Amount of property, **2800 to 2802**
Asylums, powers, **2803**
Attacking title, **2819**
Banks, powers, **2806**
Business corporations, powers, **2803**
Cemetery corporations, powers, **2803**
Charitable corporations, **2803**
Charter grant of power, **2786, 2787**
Charters
limitations on acquiring and holding, **2795**
property acquisition allowed, **2812**
Collateral attack on title, **2819**
Conditional acquisition, **2811**
Conduit to pass title, **2818**
Constitutional grant of power, **2786, 2787**

REAL PROPERTY—Cont'd
Constitutional restrictions, acquiring and holding, **2795**
Contracts, **2810**
Conveyances, corporate property by shareholders, **31**
Corporate purposes, necessity, **2789**
Dedications
acquisition, **2808**
general manager of corporation, **689**
manager of corporation, **689**
officers, **607, 689**
Devise, acquisition, **2808, 2809**
Donation, acquisition, **2808, 2809**
Educational corporations, **2803**
Encroachments, imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Estate, **2814**
Express grant, power to acquire, **2786**
Express restrictions or limitations on amount, quantity or value of property, **2801**
Fee simple, **2815**
Foreign corporations
acquisition as doing business within state, **8486**
charter limitations, **8354**
conditions of acquiring or holding, **8358**
disposal as doing business within state, **8486**
mode of acquiring or holding, **8358**
ownership as doing business within state, **8486**
power and rights, **8352 et seq.**
prohibitions and restrictions, **8353**
purpose of acquiring or holding, **8358**
sale as doing business within state, **8486**
ultra vires or prohibited ownership, **8364 et seq.**
Gifts, acquisition, **2808, 2809**
Grants, acquisition, **2808**
Hospitals, powers, **2803**
Implied grant, power to acquire, **2787**

REAL PROPERTY—Cont'd
Implied prohibition on acquisition from express enumeration of purposes, **2796**
Improvements, imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Interests, **2814**
directors, **853**
imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
officers, **853**
shareholders, **31**
Irrigation companies, powers, **2803**
Joint tenancy, **2816**
Liability, assumption, **2813**
Life insurance companies, powers, **2803**
Life of corporation, title limited to, **2817**
Mining companies, powers, **2803**
National banks, powers, **2807**
Ownership
shareholders' interests, **31**
Particular purpose exceptions, **2798**
Possession, directors or officers, **853**
Powers of corporations, **2551**
Power to acquire
absence of grant, **2785**
Presumptions, title, **2820**
Proof of title, **2820**
Purchase, **2808**
justification
benefit of employees, **2792**
material on land, **2792**
waste products, utilization, **2792**
nonprofit corporations, **2803**
Purpose of acquisition, **2788 et seq.**
Quantity of property, **2800 to 2802**
Religious corporations, **2803**
Sale or contract to sell
agents, **482**
manner of conferring authority, **444.10**
all or substantially all, **2949.10**
officers, **482, 605, 634, 642, 687**
quasi-public corporation, **2955**
shareholder approval, **2936, 2949.10**
statute of frauds, **444.10, 3002**

REAL PROPERTY—Cont'd
Savings and loan associations, powers, **2803**
Security, **2791**
Shareholders, interests and liability, **31**
Statutory acquisition, **2812**
Statutory grant of power, **2786, 2787**
Statutory restrictions, acquiring and holding, **2795, 2801**
Surplus, disposal, **2802**
Tenancy in common, **2816**
Title, **2814**
adverse possession, **2808**
directors, **853, 854**
estoppel to deny, **854**
limitations, life of corporation, **2817**
officers, **853, 854**
proof, **4649**
shareholders' interests, **31**
Toll bridge companies, powers, **2803**
Trust companies, powers, **2806**
Trustee, acquisition or holding as or through, **2799**
Unnecessary property, disposal, **2802**
Value of property, **2800 to 2802**
Voluntary associations, right to own real estate, **2803**
Water companies, powers, **2803**

REBATES
See Rate Regulations

RECEIPTS
See Reports

RECEIVERS
See also Attachment; Dissolution of Corporations
Accounting
appeals, **7874.60**
court ordered, **7874**
creditors, right to compel, **7874.20**
expenses, **7874.40**
losses, **7874.40**
necessity and manner, **7874**
objections, **7874.50**
shareholders, right to compel, **7874.20**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Accounting—Cont'd
statutory requirements, **7874.10**
termination of receivership, **7874.30**
Actions by or against corporation in receivership, **4240**
Actions by or against receivers, **7840 et seq.**
appeals, **7815, 7863**
burden of proof, **7853.20**
concurrent jurisdiction, **7844**
condemnation proceedings, **7854**
consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
costs, **7862**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
defenses, **7823, 7852.10, 7858**
directors' liability, **1176, 1177, 1277, 1289, 7850**
enforcement of shareholders' statutory liability, **6495**
extension of receivership to property of company, **7779**
failure to maintain, **7847**
federal courts, jurisdiction, **7843, 7844.10**
federal receivers, leave of court, **7855.34**
foreign corporations, **8567 et seq.**
foreign receivers, **7845**
fraudulent conveyances, actions to set aside, **7848**
intervention, shareholders, **7857**
joinder of parties and causes of action, **7853.10**
judgment, effect, **7853.30, 7859.10**
jurisdiction, **7856**
ancillary, **7843**
federal courts, **7843**
leave of court, **7841, 7855 et seq.**
limitations of action, **7858**
misappropriation of assets, **7847.10**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7841, 7846, 7855.50**
mortgages, right to attack, **7849**
name in which brought, **7846**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Actions by or against receivers, **7840 et seq.**—Cont'd
officers' liability, **1176, 1177, 1277, 1289, 7850**
order appointing, **7841**
outside of jurisdiction of appointing court, **7845**
parties, **7797 et seq., 7846**
pleading, **7853, 7859**
preferences, actions to set aside, **7848**
removal of causes, **7861**
res judicata, **7853.30**
revocation of leave of court, **7855.30**
service of process, statutory provisions, **7860**
shareholders, actions, **7851**
state and federal courts, concurrent jurisdiction, **7844**
statutory authority, **7841, 7846, 7855.50**
types of actions, **7847**
vacation of judgments, **7852**
venue, **7841.10, 7856**
watered stock, enforcement of liability, **5244**
Administration of assets, **7929**
ancillary receiver of foreign corporation, **8577**
Advice from court, **7825**
Allowances and awards
appellate costs and expenses, **7911**
compensation, **7911 et seq.**
Appeals
appointment of receiver, **7758**
costs, **7762**
discretion of court, **7761**
effect, **7760**
hearing, **7761**
order refusing to vacate receivership, **7758**
power of receiver, **7815**
priorities, **7964**
reversal, **7761**
review, **7761**
stay, **7760**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Appeals—Cont'd
supersedeas, **7760**
time for perfecting, **7759**
Appointment, **7700**
appellate courts, visitorial powers, **7670.50**
application for appointment, **7741**
attorney for receiver, eligibility and appointment of, **7740**
bank receiverships, **7687**
bankruptcy proceedings, **7584**
bond, **7736**
collateral attack, **7734, 7764**
common law, **7670**
concurrent state jurisdiction, **7674**
conditions precedent, demand on directors, **7689**
conduct of hearing, **7686**
conflicts between courts, **7674**
consent to receivership, **7680**
corporation, right to obtain, **7694**
court of its own motion, **7696**
creditors' rights and liabilities
actions against directors or officers, **1176, 1177**
shareholders' liability, **6121**
decree dissolving corporation, **8197**
directors' duties and liabilities upon appointment, **1177, 1289**
discretion of court, **7708, 7717**
action for damages, **7703**
criteria, **7697**
factors, **7700.20**
statutory provisions, **7697**
temporary or pendente lite receivers, **7697.10**
dissolution of corporation, **8197 et seq.**
effective date, **7757**
effect of appointment, **7696.50**
equity courts, **7671, 8197, 8198**
evidence, **7686, 7769**
exclusive jurisdiction, **7674.50**
federal courts, **7675 et seq.**
amount in controversy, jurisdiction as dependent, **7677**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Appointment, **7700**—Cont'd
federal courts, **7675 et seq.**—Cont'd
conflict between state and federal courts, **7679**
discharge, **7678**
foreclosure of mortgages, **7681**
foreign corporations, **7682**
''friendly'' receiverships, **7680**
general factors considered by court, **7700.20**
going corporation, **7671**
grounds, **7708 et seq.**
hearing, **7685, 7686**
incidental power and authority of court, **7763**
incidental relief, **7683, 7684**
independent suit, **8197**
inherent power of equity court, **8197, 8198**
intervention in proceeding, **7751**
judgment, necessity for, **7690**
jurisdiction, **7668 et seq.**
amount in controversy, **7677**
bank receivers, **7673**
concurrent state and federal jurisdiction, **7676**
conflicts, **7674, 7676**
consent, **7680**
discretion distinguished, **7669**
dissolution of corporation, **7679**
state and federal courts conflicts, **7676**
statutory, **7673**
motion to vacate, **7756**
nature of corporation, propriety of appointment, **7701, 7702**
notice of appointment, **7685**
officers
duties and liabilities upon appointment, **1177, 1289**
president of corporation, **610**
operation, **7757**
orders and decrees, **7753 et seq.**
amendment or modification, **7755**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Appointment, **7700**—Cont'd
orders and decrees, **7753 et seq.**—Cont'd
construction and interpretation, **7754**
sufficiency, **7753**
pendente lite, **7671**
person entitled to obtain, **7687 et seq.**
creditors, **7691 et seq.**
insolvency, **7691**
pleadings and proceedings, **7741 et seq.**
power to appoint, **7668 et seq.**
president of corporation, consent, **610**
purposes, **7705 to 7707**
removal of assignee, **7390**
right to obtain, **7687 et seq.**
setting aside order or decree, **7756**
shareholders, right to obtain, **7688 et seq.**
shareholders' derivative suit, **6032**
state and state officials, **7695**
statutory receivers, **7699**
surety with unliquidated liability, **7693**
time, **7744**
verification of pleadings, **7747**
waiver of objection to appointment, **7767**
Appointments
foreign corporations, **8554 et seq.**
supplementary proceedings, **4843**
Assessment on full-paid stock, power to levy assessments, **6612**
Assets of receivership, **7817**
Assignee of corporation, **7782**
Assignments for creditors, **7806**
Assistance from court, **7825**
Attachment proceedings, appointments, **4818**
Attorney for corporation resisting receivership, fees, **7918**
Attorney for receiver
appointment, **7740**
attorney-client privilege, **7813**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Attorney for receiver—Cont'd
compensation and fees, **7821, 7918 et seq., 7949**
Attorneys' fees
corporation, **7918.20**
creditors and shareholders, **7918.10**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7949**
priority, **7949**
Bank as receiver for corporation, **7734**
Bank commissioners, **7838**
Bank receiverships, **7838**
appointment, **7687**
assets, distribution and collection, **7931.50, 7937.10**
exclusiveness of banking legislation, **7673**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **7837**
Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act, **7837**
interest on claims, **7937.10**
National Bank Act, **7931.50**
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers of receiver, **7837**
rights in property, **7788**
Bankruptcy, proceedings, **7806**
Bond, **7736 to 7738**
Books and records, inspection, **2225.10, 2227.10**
Borrowing money, **7816**
Business trust, **8266**
Calls on shareholders for unpaid subscriptions, power to make, **6088**
Certificates, **7883 et seq.**
application for certificate, **7887**
authorized purposes, **7886**
consent of creditors, **7885**
contesting priorities, **7892.20**
estoppel, **7892.10**
finality of court order, **7887.10**
holders, **7890**
laches, **7892.10**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Certificates, **7883 et seq.**—Cont'd
lienholders without notice, **7896**
negotiability, **7891**
notice to creditors, **7887**
objections to issue, **7897**
power to issue, **7884 to 7886**
priorities, **7883, 7892**
best interests of bondholders, **3372**
different issues, as between, **7895**
expenses of receivership, **7893**
preservation of property, **3372**
statutes, **7892**
vendor's lien, **7894**
proceedings to obtain authority to issue, **7887**
purchasers, **7883**
assignments, **7891**
for value, **7891**
implied warranties, **7891**
reviewability of court order, **7887.10**
sale below par, **7889**
setting aside priorities, **7892.20**
usury, **7889**
validity, **7888**
waiver, **7892.10**
Claims in receivership proceedings
action to establish, **7898, 7936**
allowance, **7923 et seq.**
agents, **7911**
powers and duties of receiver, **7814**
amendments to allowance, **7927.10**
amendments to claims, **7900.40**
appeals, **7898, 7928**
attorneys' fees and expenses, **7918, 7918.10, 7918.20**
bank receiverships, **7900.70**
character of claims, **7904**
classification, **7925**
allowance, effect, **7926**
general claim, **7926**
objections to allowance, **7927**
preferred claims, **7926**
contingent, **7904, 7904.10**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Claims in receivership proceedings —Cont'd
contract, **7904.30**
defenses, **7903.10**
disallowance, **7923 et seq.**
effect of allowance, **7926**
effect of disallowance, **7926**
expenses, **7911 et seq.**
extension of deadline, **7900.20**
failure to file within deadline, **7900.10**
filing, **7898, 7902**
government claims, **7900.50**
guaranty, **7904.20**
hearing, **7923.10**
reference to master, **7924**
interest, **7937**
jurisdictional time limits on bar, **7900.60**
jurisdiction of appointing court, **7923**
laborers, priority, **7952**
laches, **7903.10**
nature of claims, **7904**
notice, **7898**
personal claims of receivers, **7912**
postponement, **7953**
power of receiver, **7923.20**
presentation, filing and proof
effect of filing, **7902**
manner of presenting and proving, **7901**
necessity, **7898**
objections, **7903**
place for presenting, **7899**
procedure, **7898, 7900**
time for presentation, **7900**
proof of claims, **7901**
provable claims, **7904**
franchise tax, **7907**
judgments, **7908 to 7910**
rent, **7905**
taxes, **7906**
receiver's allowance, **7911, 7923.20**
rent claims, **7905**
secured creditors, rights of, **7920**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Claims in receivership proceedings —Cont'd
setting aside allowance, **7927.10**
shareholders as creditors, loan vs. contribution to capital, **7919**
subordination, **7921.10**
surety, **7904.20**
time at which status and amount of claims fixed, **7922**
time for presentation, **7900 et seq.**
United States income taxes, priority, **7906**
unliquidated, **7904.10**
unsecured creditors, **7921**
vacating allowance, **7927.10**
waiver of time limits, **7900.30**
Claims under worker's compensation law, priority, **7952**
Classes, **7666**
Collateral attack, appointment, **7764**
Collection of assets, **7817**
Compensation, **7913 et seq.**
allocation of liability, **7914**
amount, **7913.10**
bankruptcy effect, **7917**
directors, liability, **7916**
extra work, **7913.10**
funds liable, **7914**
judicial review, **7913.30**
liability, **7914**
officers and directors, **7916**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7948**
officers, recovery by corporation, **2172**
plaintiff's liability, **7914, 7915**
priority of claim, **7948**
Compromise of claims, **7827**
Comptroller of the Currency, **7812**
Conduct of business, propriety, **7705**
Confession of judgment, **7818**
Consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
Contingent claims, **7904, 7904.10**
Continuance of business, **7705, 7813, 7819**
liability, **7864.20**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Contracts, **7821, 7829, 7904.30**
adoption, **7789 et seq.**
capital improvement projects, **7826**
contracts extending beyond receivership, **7820**
enforcement, **7790**
expansion of business, **7826**
liability, **7864.10**
mutuality of remedy, **7790**
ordinary expenses for going concern, **7820**
personal services, **7792**
rejection, **7789 et seq.**
special orders of court, **7820**
supplies, **7792**
Control of property of company, **7828**
Costs, apportionment, **7914**
Counterclaims, effect on assertion of right, **4296**
Creditors, actions against directors or officers, **1176, 1177**
Criminal liability, **7872**
corporation in receivership, **4945**
Definitions, **7665**
Derivative actions on behalf of corporation in receivership, **5966, 7783**
Development of law, **7664**
Directors
actions against directors, **1277, 1289**
creditors as represented by receiver, **1176, 1177**
eligibility, **310**
Disbursement of funds, **7814**
liability, **7864.30**
Discharge
appeal from order, **7758, 7772**
collateral attack, **7758, 7772**
effect, **7771**
notice, **7770**
voluntary, **7770**
Discontinuance of suit for appointment, **7768**
Dismissal of action for appointment, **7768**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Dissolution
compensation, **8214**
contrasted, **7667.50**
corporation dissolved by appointment of receiver, **8004**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **8158, 8200**
national bank by appointment, **8005**
rights, powers, duties and liabilities, **8208**
termination of corporate existence, **7967**
termination of receivership, **8214**
Distinctions, **7665**
Distribution of assets
application of funds, **7931**
authority of receiver, **7931**
bank receiverships, **7931.50, 7937.10**
bondholders, **7931.40**
claims not filed in time, allowance, **7933**
conflict of laws, **7930**
creditors' suits, effect, **7931.30**
disallowed claims, action to enforce, **7936**
dividends
late claims, **7933**
liquidating dividends, **7932, 7933, 7935**
notice of intention to declare, **7932**
refund of liquidating dividend, **7935**
final distribution, **7931.10**
fraud, **7953**
interest, **7937, 7937.10**
jurisdiction of appointing court, **7929.10**
nature of process, **7929**
objections to distribution of assets, **7927**
partial distribution, **7931.10**
payment of claims, **7931**
priority, **7938 et seq.**
receiver's authority, **7931**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Distribution of assets—Cont'd
refund of liquidating dividends, **7935**
setoffs, **7934**
settlement agreements, **7931.20**
Diversity of citizenship, **7743, 7843**
Dividends
face amount of claim as basis, **7920**
payment of expenses of liquidation, **7933**
preliminary, **7933**
Duration of receivership, **7770**
Duties, payment of taxes, **7826.10**
Effect of receivership
action pending by or against the company, **7800**
acts of receiver, liability of corporation, **7798**
assignee of corporation, **7782**
assignments for creditors, **7806**
bank, **7788**
bankruptcy proceedings, **7806**
chattel mortgages, **7786**
condemnation of property in hands of receiver, **7808**
conferring advantages or privileges, **7774**
contracts, **7773**
enforcement, **7790**
insurance contracts, **7793**
personal services, **7792**
rejection of contract by receiver, **7789, 7791, 7797**
supplies, **7792**
creditors' rights and liabilities, **7785, 7787, 7813**
debtors' rights, **7787**
deposits in bank, setoffs, **7804**
directors' duties and liabilities, enforcement, **1177, 1289**
dissolution of corporation, **7773, 7775**
equitable rule regarding setoffs applicable, **7803**
executory contracts, **7789**
federal court, **7808**
foreclosure of mortgages, **7786**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Effect of receivership—Cont'd
intervention, **7797**
leases, corporation's liability to pay rent, **7794, 7795**
liabilities of company, **7773**
maturity of corporate debt, **7775**
lienholders, rights and liabilities, **7785, 7810, 7877**
limitations, effect upon running of statute, **7801**
officers
duties and liabilities, enforcement, **1177, 1289**
rights and powers, **7784**
termination of powers, **7784**
powers of company, **7773**
vesting in receiver, **7775**
property of company, **7773**
books and records, right to possession, **7777**
funds deposited with state official, **7778**
proceedings to compel receivers to turn over property, **7780**
right to possession, **7776**
trial of right to property claimed by receiver, **7779**
public service commission, jurisdiction, **7809**
purchase of claims to be used as setoffs, **7805**
right of action, **7796, 7797**
directors or officers, **1177, 1289**
service of process upon corporation, **7799**
setoffs, **7802 to 7805**
shareholders' derivative actions, **7783, 7783.50**
tax liability, **7786.10**
third persons, rights, **7773, 7787**
vesting of title, **7781**
Eligibility, **7734**
Eminent domain, condemnation of property in hands of receiver, **7808**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3966**
Evidence, **7686**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Examination of witnesses and documents, **7830**
Execution of mortgages, **7832**
Expenses, **3396, 7834, 7914, 7947**
bankruptcy, effect, **7917**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7947**
priority, **7947**
Extraterritorial powers, **7824**
Federal courts, **7843**
powers, **7836**
removal of causes, **7861**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
notice requirements regarding insolvency, **7837**
powers, **7837**
Fiduciary character of receiver's position, **7811**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **7681, 7832**
decrees, **3283, 3296**
defenses, who may interpose, **3273**
holders of receivers certificate, right to intervene, **3253**
possession of property, **3218**
preservation of corpus of estate, **7667**
sequester of rents and profits, **7667**
Foreign corporations
acting as receiver, **8385**
actions by and against receiver, **8567**
comity, application of doctrine, **8568**
defenses, **8570**
leave to sue receiver, **8571**
objections, **8570**
parties, **8569**
right of receiver to sue in own name, **8569**
waiver, **8570**
ancillary or auxiliary receivers, **8572**
administration of assets, **8577**
appointment, jurisdiction, **8573**
custody of assets, **8577**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations—Cont'd
ancillary or auxiliary receivers, **8572**—Cont'd
decree or order appointing, **8574**
duration of appointment, **8575**
powers, rights, and duties, **8576**
procedure for appointment, **8574**
showing for appointment, **8574**
appointments, **8554**
creditors' rights and liens, **8563 et seq.**
attachments, effect, **8566**
creditors residing in state where receiver appointed, **8564**
creditors submitting to jurisdiction of appointing court, **8565**
executions or garnishment, effect, **8566**
effect of appointment, **8559 et seq.**
extraterritorial recognition, **8560**
property in other jurisdictions, **8561**
rights of receiver, **8562**
title to corporate property, **8562**
general receivers, jurisdiction and power to appoint, **8554**
grounds for appointment, **8556**
jurisdiction to appoint, **7682, 8554, 8555**
local assets, appointment to take charge, **8555**
order of appointment, **8558**
persons entitled to seek appointment, **8557**
power of state to appoint receiver, **8554 et seq.**
preservation of assets within state, **7682**
procedure for appointment, **8558**
service of process on, as affected, **8777**
voting at corporate meetings and elections, **2037**
Franchise tax claim, **7907**
Governing law, **7743**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Grounds for appointment, **7708 et seq.**
abandonment of business, **7716**
absence of assets, **7732**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **7731**
business losses, **7717**
cessation of business, **7716**
deadlock in affairs of corporation, **7713**
dissension among officers or stockholders, **7712, 7713**
exclusivity of statutory provisions, **7711**
fraud, **7714**
imminent danger of insolvency, **7719**
impossibility of attaining object of corporation, **7723**
insolvency, **7718 to 7721**
lack of governing officers, **7715**
misconduct
apprehension of future misconduct, **7724**
directors, **7714**
future misconduct, apprehension of, **7724**
majority shareholders, **7714**
preservation of assets against loss, pendente lite, **7725**
mismanagement, **7714**
public interest, **7726**
rules of court, **7709 to 7711**
shareholders deadlocked, **7713**
statutory provisions, **7709 to 7711**
ultra vires acts, **7722**
Grounds for refusing
absence of assets, **7732**
absence of benefit, **7728**
absence of necessity, **7708, 7727, 7746**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **7731**
bond, effect of defendant offering, **7733**
indemnity, effect of defendant offering, **7733**
other adequate remedy, **7729**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Grounds for refusing—Cont'd
violation of law by corporation, **7730**
Guaranty claims, **7904.20**
History of law, **7664**
Holding corporations, **7700**
Immunity, qualified, **7864**
Income, liens, **7940**
Injunctions
incidental relief, **7763**
national bank receivers, **4872**
Instructions from court, **7825**
Insurance contracts cancellation, **7793**
Interest, **7937**
Interference, contempt of court, **7776**
Joint receivers, **7839**
Judgments, claims, **7908 to 7910**
Jurisdiction, exclusive jurisdiction, **7674.50**
Jurisdiction of appointing court
allowance or rejection of claims, **7923**
distribution of assets, **7929.10**
Leases, **7794, 7795, 7822**
Liabilities, **7864 et seq.**
attorney's fees, **7869**
continuation of business, **7864.20**
contracts, **7864.10**
corporation for acts of receiver, **7798, 7864**
criminal acts committed during receivership, **7872**
degree of care required, **7865**
disbursement of funds, **7864.30**
employees, torts, **7867**
loss of money deposited, degree of care required, **7870**
nullification by discharge, **7771**
post-discharge torts, **7868**
preexisting torts, **7866**
property damage, **7864.50**
qualified immunity, **7864**
standard of care, **7865**
statutes imposing penalties or liabilities on corporations, **7873**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Liabilities, **7864 et seq.**—Cont'd
successive receivers, **7871**
taxes, **7864.40**
termination, **7772, 7773**
torts, **7865.10 et seq.**
Lien creditors, rights and liabilities, **7785**
receiver's status under UCC, **7810**
Liquidation, misconduct or mismanagement of directors, officers or shareholders, **7714**
Litigation, **7823.50**
Maintenance expenses, **7834**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7709**
attorneys' fees, **7949**
authority to sue or be sued, **7841, 7846, 7855.50**
compensation, **7948**
expense disbursements and reimbursements, **7947**
sales, **7876.10, 7881**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **7832**
powers, **7849**
National Bank Act, distribution of assets, **7931.50**
National bank receivers, **7687, 7812, 7837**
Nature of office, **7810**
equitable nature of receivership, **7812.50**
Negotiable instruments, **7833**
Number, **7739**
Objections to appointment, **7765 to 7767**
Officers
actions against, **1176, 1177, 1277, 1289**
authority to consent to appointment, **7680**
holding office past term elected, grounds for appointment, **7708**
Operating expenses, **3396**
Parties
actions, **7853**
proceedings for appointment, **7750**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Payment and compromise of claims, **7827**
ratification of invalid payment, **7931**
refund of liquidating dividends, **7935**
Payment by shareholder, defense to action for shareholders' statutory liability, **6449**
Pendente lite receiverships, **7697.10**
Pending action, **7800**
Persons eligible, **7734**
Pledge, assets as security for loan, **7816**
Pledgee of stock, right to appointment, **5651**
Possession of property, **7776, 7828**
Powers and duties, **7810 et seq.**
Preference to creditors, actions to set aside, **7848**
Preservation of property, **7813**
President of corporation, consent to appointment, **610**
Priorities, **7938 et seq.**
adjudication, **7963**
appeals, **7964**
attorney's claims for services, **7949**
bank receiverships, **7938.100**
compensation of receivers, **7948**
conflict of laws, **7939**
consent of lienholders, operating expenses, **7955**
contesting priorities, **7892.20**
creditor status of shareholders, **7943**
determination, **7963**
earnings and profits, **7940**
establishment, **7938**
estoppel, **7892.10**
expenses of receivership, **7892, 7947**
federal government claims entitled to priority over wage claim, **7952**
fraud as affecting, **7953**
government liens, **7490 et seq.**
guarantors, **7938.50**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Priorities, **7938 et seq.**—Cont'd
health fund contributions, **7952**
holders of receiver's certificates and other claims, **7892**
judgments, **7945**
laborers' claims, **7952**
laches, **7892.10**
liens, **7945**
loans or advances, **7938.40**
mortgages, **7946**
operating expenses, **7954 et seq.**
partnership debts, **7938.60**
preferred shareholders, **7944**
quasi-public corporations, operating expenses, **7959**
railroad companies, **7957 et seq.**
receiver's certificates, **7892 et seq.**
secret liens, **7938.20**
secured debts, **7945**
setting aside priorities, **7892.20**
shareholders, **7941 to 7944**
six months' rule, **7962**
statutory liens, **7951**
taxes, **7906, 7938.90**
trust funds, **7950**
unliquidated contingent claims, **7938.30**
unperfected security interests, **7785**
unsecured creditor, **7921**
unsecured creditors, **7938.10**
wage claims, **7952**
waiver, **7892.10**
Procedure for appointment, **7741**
amendment of judgment, order or decree, **7755**
answers, **7749**
construction and interpretation of judgment, order or decree, **7754**
counter-affidavits, **7749**
demurrers, **7748**
dismissal, discontinuance or withdrawal of suit, **7768**
estoppel, **7752**
evidence, **7769**
intervention, **7751**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Procedure for appointment, **7741**—Cont'd
judgment, order or decree, **7753 et seq.**
collateral attack, **7764**
laches, **7752**
modification of judgment, order or decree, **7755**
nature of proceeding, **7742**
notice of application, **7741**
parties, **7750**
pleadings, **7746 to 7749**
time, **7744**
venue, **7745**
verification of pleadings, **7747**
Property of corporation
liability for damages, **7864.50**
possession and control, **7828**
Purchases of receivership property by directors or officers, **878**
Qualification, **7735 to 7738**
Qualified immunity, **7864**
Quo warranto proceedings, appointment, **2364**
Railroad companies, debts for current expenses as having priority, **7957**
Release of rights, **7831**
Removal, **7770, 7771**
Reorganized corporations, **7339**
Repairs, **7835**
Reports, **7875**
actions to enforce liability, **2311**
failure to make, **2301**
Rights, attorney-client privilege, **7813**
Sales, **7876 et seq.**
approval, **7879**
bids, **7879**
confirmation, **7880**
discretion of court, **7879**
expenses, **7881**
free and clear of lien, **7878**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **7876.10, 7881**
power, **7829**
price, **7880**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Sales, **7876 et seq.**—Cont'd
purchasers, **7877**
default, **7877.30**
directors, **878, 7877.20**
liabilities, **7877.10**
officers, **878, 7877.20**
receivers, **7877.20**
rights, **7877**
sales free and clear of liens, **7877, 7878**
shareholders, **7877.20**
title, **7877**
redemption, **7882**
resale, **7880**
rescission, **7880**
statutory authority, **7876.10, 7878**
terms, **7876.20**
vacating and setting aside, **7880**
Secured creditors, **7920**
Selection, **7734**
Service of process, **4412**
Setoffs
assertion of right effect of receivership, **4296**
deposits in bank, **7804**
purchase of claims, **7802 to 7805**
Settlement agreements, **7931.20**
Shareholders
appointment effect, **7783.50**
liability
creditors for unpaid subscription, **6209**
losses due to receiver's acts, **6298**
prerequisite, leave of court, **7796**
receiver as party defendant, **5999**
right to compel meeting, **7783**
statutory liability
enforcement outside state, **6572**
right to enforce, **6495**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5985.10**
appointment
effect, **5966**
receiver pendente lite, **6032**
prerequisite, leave of court, **5966**
right to bring, **5966**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Special, **7739**
Standard of care, **7865**
Statute of limitations, **7801**
tolling, **7858**
Statutory receivers
continuation of directors as trustees, **8202**
director-trustees unfit, **8202**
exclusive of equity receivers, **7673**
vesting of title, **7781**
Subordination agreements, **7921.10**
Subrogation of creditors, actions against directors or officers, **1176, 1177**
Subscriptions to stock, **1776**
enforcement of shareholders' liability to creditors, **6126 to 6128**
Substitution, **7734**
Supplementary proceedings, appointments, **4843**
Surety claims, **7904.20**
Taxes, **3396, 7906**
distribution priority, **7938.90**
duty to pay, **7826.10**
effect of receivership appointment, **7786.10**
liability, **7864.40**
Temporary, **7697, 7697.10**
Termination of receivership, **7770**
Time at which status and amount of claims fixed, **7904**
Time for filing claims, **7900 et seq.**
amendment to claims, **7900.40**
bank receiverships, **7900.70**
extension of deadline, **7900.20**
failure to file within deadline, **7900.10**
government claims, **7900.50**
jurisdictional limits on time bar, **7900.60**
waiver of time limits, **7900.30**
Title, **7781**
Torts
employees, torts of, **7867**
liability, **7865.10**
post-discharge torts, **7868**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd
Torts—Cont'd
preexisting torts, **7866**
Torts, receivership as defense, **4904**
Ultra vires, right to urge, **3447**
Uniform Commercial Code, lien creditor, **7785, 7810, 7877**
Unlawful dividends
declaration as grounds for appointing, **5420**
right of action, **5422**
Unliquidated claims, **7904.10**
Venue, **7856**
rules considered jurisdictional, **4372**
Voting at corporate meeting, **2036**
foreign receivers, **2037**
Waiver of rights, **7831**
Watered stocks, actions to enforce liability, **5244**
Withdrawal of suit for appointment, **7768**
Writ of prohibition, **7766**
Wrongful receiverships, **7697**

RECITALS
See Seals

RECLAMATION COMPANIES
See Classifications of Corporations; Quasi - Public Corporations

RECLAMATION DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

RECONSTRUCTION FINANCE CORPORATION
Loans, banks, **2612**

RECORDING
See also Books and Records; De Facto Corporations
Articles or certificate of incorporation, condition precedent to maintaining actions, **4270**
Business trusts, agreement or articles, **8237**
Cooperative marketing associations, marketing contract, necessity, **8287**

RECORDING—Cont'd
Execution of corporate instruments
acknowledgments, **3056**
constructive notice, **3056, 3059**
statutory provisions, **3059**
Mortgages and deeds trust
generally, **3144 et seq.**
constructive notice, **3148**
effect of recording, **3148**
failure to timely record, **3148**
lien of bonds attachment, **3370**
necessity, **3145**
operation of recording, **3148**
place, **3146**
time to file, **3147**
Uniform Commercial Code perfection of mortgage lien, **3376**
unperfected security interests, **3376**

RECORDS AND BOOKS
See Appeals; Inspection of Books and Records

RECOUPMENT
See Foreign Corporations

RECOVERY BACK
Payments
shareholders under statutory liability, **6558**
wrongful assessments, **6643**

REDEMPTIONS
See also Pledges of Stock; Property; Stock
Executions and sales of property, rights of shareholders, **4822**
Foreclosure of mortgages
exercise by mortgagor, **3347**
federal courts, rule of decision, **3353**
mortgages covering realty and personalty, **3351**
persons entitled to redeem, **3348**
statutory construction, **3347 et seq.**
strict foreclosure, **3350**
time to exercise, **3349**
trustee in bankruptcy, **3347**
waiver of right, **3347**

REDEMPTIONS—Cont'd
Receiver's sale, **7882**
Shareholders, rights to redeem from executions, **4822**

REDEMPTIONS OF STOCK
See also Stock
Agreements to repurchase or redeem, termination of corporate employment, **2858**
Alteration of right, charter amendment, **3696.20**
Close corporations, **5617**
Constructive ownership rules, **6996**
Corporation, effects on, **6996.70**
Other shareholders, effects on, **6996.70**
Parent-subsidiary transactions, **6998**
Payment of taxes and expenses on death, **6996.30**
Redeemed shareholders, effects on, **6997**
Redemption not essentially equivalent to a dividend, **6995.70**
Repurchase agreements, **2852, 2858**
Sales to related corporations, **6997.70**
Section 306 stock, **6998.30**
Stock of cooperative associations, withdrawing members, **8286**
Substantially disproportionate, **6995.30**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **6994.30**
sale or exchange treatment requirements, **6994.70 et seq.**
shareholder's interest, complete termination, **6995**
Transactions having the effect of, **6997.30 et seq.**

REDUCTION OF STOCK
Acquisition of own stock by corporation, **5148**
Amendment or repeal of charter provisions, **3696**
Authority to reduce, **5147, 5149, 5151**
Cancellation of unissued stock, **5148**
Certificate of reduction, filing, **5149**
Consent of shareholders, **5149**

REDUCTION OF STOCK—Cont'd
Creditors' rights, **5150**
Directors, powers, **543**
Dividends, effect of reduction on right to receive, **5150**
Fees, statutory, **5149**
Fraudulent motive, **5149**
Losses, liability, **5150**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5827**
National banks, shareholders' consent, percentage necessary, **5775**
Preferred shareholders, rights, **5302**
Procedure, **5149**
Purchase of old stock, **2860**
Reacquisition of stock, **5148**
Shareholders
consent, **5302**
preferred shareholders, **5302**
rights and liabilities, **5149**
defense to action to enforce liability, **6457**
Solvency of corporation, effect, **5150**
Stated capital, reduction of, **5148.50**
Surplus accounts, repurchases out of, **5148**
Unissued stock, cancellation, **5148**

REFEREES
See Meetings of Shareholders

REFERENCE
Foreclosures of mortgages, **3292**
Receivership proceedings, claims, **7924**
Service of process, **8789**

REFERENDUM
Application for franchise, **2882**
Rates, determination, **6676**

REFORMATION
See also Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock
Stock subscription contracts, **1462**

REFORMATORY CORPORATIONS
Incorporation under special acts, **172**

REFUNDING BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

REFUNDS
Managers, powers of, **699**
Vice-president of corporation, power of, **634**

REGISTERED AGENTS
See Service of Process

REGISTERED BONDS
Definition and characteristics, **2643**
Negotiability, Uniform Commercial Code, **2698**

REGISTERED OFFICE
See also Place of Business; Principal Office
Articles or certificate of incorporation, **140**
Foreign corporations, **8451**
Statutory provisions, **4046**

REGISTRARS
Duties, **5538**
Liability, **5525, 5538**

REGISTRATION
See also Meetings of Shareholders; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Acknowledgment, defects as affecting, **3063**
Voting at corporate meetings and elections, condition, **2028**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES
Abandonment of business, **6707**
expiration of franchise, **6707.20**
part of business, **6707.10**
Accounts, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Allocation of scarce resources, **6667.40**
Antitrust laws, **6686.50**
Arbitration, **6676**
Books and records, **6706**
confidential information, **6706.10**
Broadcasting, Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Businesses affected with public interest, **6669**
what businesses affected, **6670**
particular industries, **6671**
Certificate of public convenience and necessity, **6701**
Commerce clause, **6712**
corporations engaged in interstate commerce, **6712.10**
electric power companies, **6713.20**
express companies, **6712.50**
interference with interstate commerce, **6712.20**
motor carriers, **6713.30**
pipeline companies, **6713.10**
preempting state regulations, **6712.30**
railroad companies, **6712.50**
Surface Transportation Board, **6712.50**
telecommunications industry, **6713**
waste disposal, **6712.40**
water transportation, **6713.40**
Consent to abandonment of business, **6707**
Consent to transfer of property or consolidation, **6703**
Consolidations, **6703**
Constitutional limits
commerce, **6712**
contract clause, **6714**
due process, **6715**
equal protection, **6716**
common carriers, **6716.30**
corporations only, **6716.10**
motor carriers, **6716.40**
particular kinds of corporations, **6716.20**
procedures, **6716.70**
punishment, **6716.70**
railroad companies, **6716.50**
remedies, **6716.70**
telecommunications companies, **6716.60**
free speech, **6717**
search and seizure, **6717.50**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Constitutional limits—Cont'd
unreasonable searches, **6717.50**
Contract clause, **6714**
Contract limit on negligence liability, **6711**
Cost of regulation, **6710**
Courts, **6676**
Deregulation, **6668**
Discrimination, **6704**
Due process, **6715**
converting private into common carrier, **6715.60**
forfeitures, **6715.50**
franchise impairment, **6715.30**
hearings, **6715.70**
notice, **6715.70**
penalties, **6715.50**
performing service without compensation, **6715.20**
taking private property, **2918.10, 2918.20, 6715.10**
unreasonable regulations, **6715.40**
Efficiency, **6667.10**
Electric power companies, interstate commerce, **6713.20**
Energy, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Equal protection, **6716**
common carriers, **6716.30**
corporations only, **6716.10**
motor carriers, **6716.40**
particular kinds of corporations, **6716.20**
procedures, **6716.70**
punishment, **6716.70**
railroad companies, **6716.50**
remedies, **6716.70**
telecommunications companies, **6716.60**
Excessive competition, **6667.30**
Exit from market, **6707**
expiration of franchise, **6707.20**
part of business, **6707.10**
Express companies, **6712.50**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Federal corporations, **6673.10**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Federal government, **6672**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, **6672.30**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Surface Transportation Board, **6672.10**
Filed rate doctrine, **6686.50**
Free speech, **6717**
Impairing contracts, **6714**
Inflation, **6667.50**
Inspection of books and records, **6706**
Interstate commerce, **6672, 6712**
corporations engaged, **6712.10**
electric power companies, **6713.20**
express companies, **6712.50**
interference, **6712.20**
motor carriers, **6713.30**
pipeline companies, **6713.10**
preemption of state regulations, **6712.30**
railroad companies, **6712.50**
Surface Transportation Board, **6712.50**
telecommunications industry, **6713**
waste disposal, **6712.40**
water transportation, **6713.40**
Interstate Commerce Commission, **6672.10**
Interstate Transportation Act, pipeline companies, **6713.10**
Judicial review of regulations, **6718**
acts of corporation barring relief, **6726**
appeals, **6724.10**
authority of regulatory body, **6720.10**
burden of proof, **6721**
certiorari, **6724.40**
collateral attack, **6724.60**
conditions precedent, **6719.10**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Judicial review of regulations, **6718** —Cont'd
discretion of regulating body, **6720.40**
fact questions, **6720.30**
injunctions, **6724.20**
federal courts, **6724.30**
jurisdiction of court, **6723**
jurisdiction of regulatory body, **6720.10**
law questions, **6720.30**
modifying orders, **6728**
new evidence, **6722**
omissions of corporation barring relief, **6726**
parties, **6725**
power of court to review, **6719**
presumptions, **6721**
prohibition, writ, **6724.50**
reasonableness of rates, **6720.20**
remedies, **6727**
res judicata, **6730**
scope of review, **6720**
separable provisions, **6729**
statutory actions, **6724**
want of authority of regulatory body, **6720.10**
License fees, **6708**
application to particular corporations, **6708.20**
reasonableness of amount, **6708.10**
Mergers, **6703**
Motor carriers
equal protection, **6716.40**
interstate commerce, **6713.30**
Municipal corporations, **6675**
conflict with public service commission, **6674.40**
Natural monopolies, **6667.10, 6667.40**
Nebbia v. New York, **6670**
Negligence, contract limit on liability, **6711**
Penalties, **6709**
Pipeline companies, interstate commerce, **6713.10**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Police power, **6666**
Price discrimination, **6667.20**
Public service commissions, **6674**
conflict with municipal corporations, **6674.40**
corporations subject to control, **6674.50**
delegation of power, **6674.10**
nature of power, **6674.20**
scope of powers, **6674.30**
Railroad companies, Surface Transportation Board, **6712.50**
Rates
antitrust challenges, **6686.50**
contracts fixing rates, **6687**
abandonment of contract rights, **6700**
construing, **6689**
expired contracts, **6698**
free or reduced rates, **6699**
impairment by United States, **6690**
increasing rates, **6697**
power to change, **6691, 6691.20**
confiscatory rates, **6696**
consumer contracts, **6694**
courts, **6696**
delegation of authority, **6692**
duration of contract, **6695.20**
existence of contract, **6692.20**
implied from police power, **6693**
indefinite duration, **6694.20**
municipal corporation, **6695**
power to delegate of authority, **6691.40**
private corporation, **6695**
reserved, express, **6692.40**
state contract, **6693.20**
supplying municipality, **6693.40**
unlimited duration, **6694.20**
unreasonable period, **6694.20**
rate regulation, distinguished, **6688**
waiver of contract rights, **6700**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Rates—Cont'd
cost of capital, **6679**
existence of contract, **6692.20**
filed rate doctrine, **6686.50**
operating costs, **6678**
peak load pricing, **6680.20**
power to fix, **6683**
changes, **6685.50**
extent, **6684**
increasing, **6685**
rates v. other regulations, **6683.50**
reasonableness, **6684.50**
regulatory legislation, absence of, **6686**
rate base, **6679.20, 6679.40**
rate of return, **6679.60**
rate structures, **6680**
unjust discrimination, **6681**
abrogation of contracts, **6682.60**
collecting less than rates fixed, **6682.40**
free service for particular passengers, **6682.30**
individuals v. government, **6682.10**
rebates, **6682.20**
reduced rate for particular passengers, **6682.30**
retroactive effect of prohibition, **6682.50**
territories, **6682**
Reasonableness of regulations, **6715.40**
Reasons for regulation, **6667**
Referendum, **6676**
Scarce resources, allocation of, **6667.40**
Search and seizure, **6717.50**
State legislatures, **6673**
delegation of authority, **6673.20**
federal corporations, **6673.10**
State public service commissions, **6674**
Stock issuances, **6702**

REGULATED INDUSTRIES —Cont'd
Surface Transportation Board, **6672.10, 6712.50**
Telecommunications, interstate commerce, **6713**
Territorial extension of service, **6705**
Transfers of assets, **6703**
Unreasonable regulations, **6715.40**
Unreasonable searches, **6717.50**
Wage and price controls, **6667.50**
War powers, **6672**
Water transportation, interstate commerce, **6713.40**

REGULATIONS
See Bylaws

REIMBURSEMENT
Directors and officers, shareholders' derivative actions, **6045.01 to 6045.05**
Proxy expenses, **2052.90**

REINCORPORATION
Directors, powers, **544**
Jurisdiction of corporation, **4316**
Power to reincorporate, **544**
Reorganization, distinguished, **7204**

REINSTATEMENT
Administrative, dissolutions, **8112.30, 8112.40**
Appeal from denial, **8112.40**

REISSUED STOCK
See Payments for Stock

RELATED CORPORATIONS, TAXATION (FEDERAL)
Generally, **7020.50**
Accumulated earnings tax credit, **7021.30**
Alternative minimum tax exemption, **7021.30**
Brother-sister controlled group, **7021.70**
Business enterprise conducted by multiple corporations, **7020.50**
Combined group, **7021.70**
Consolidated returns, **7024.70**

RELATED CORPORATIONS, TAXATION (FEDERAL) —Cont'd
Depreciable property expensing limits, **7021.30**
Graduated income tax rates, **7021.30**
Income and loss allocation, **7024.30**
Parent-subsidiary controlled group, **7021.70**
Tax benefits limitations
generally, **7021**
additional restrictions, **7022.30**
constructive stock ownership, **7022**
controlled group, **7021.70**
tax benefits split, **7021.30**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **7022.30**
Transactions between
generally, **7022.70**
deductible payments, **7023.30**
loans, **7023.70**
nonstatutory rules, **7024**
sales, **7023**

RELEASES
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Bank cashiers, powers, **726**
Corporate liability, release of agent, **4898**
Defense to tort liability, **4900**
Directors
judgments against directors or officers, **1342**
power of directors, **529**
statutory liabilities of directors, **1333**
Garnishments, garnishees, **4813**
Levy on corporate property, defense to action to enforce shareholders' statutory liability, **6468**
Manager of corporation, **698**
Minority shareholders' suits, effect of release, **5884**
President of corporation, power, **617**
Receivers, powers, **7831**
Secretary of corporation, power, **646**
Shareholders' derivative action, **5884**
settlement, release of defendant officer, **6020**

RELEASES—Cont'd
Shareholders' liability
creditors, **6422**
release by corporation as defense to action to enforce, **6423**
release of other shareholders as defense to action to enforce, **6424**
unpaid subscriptions, defenses
corporation's release, **6172**
creditors' release, **6173**
Treasurer of corporation, **654**
Vicarious liability, release of tortfeasor, **4898**

RELIGIOUS CORPORATIONS
See also Ecclesiastical Corporations
Adverse possession, **2808**
Christian Science church, incorporation as unauthorized practice of medicine, **97**
Classification, **80**
Construction of buildings, **2544.50**
Conveyances, **2933**
Ecclesiastical corporations distinguished, **80**
Exemptions from taxation, **6955.50, 6957, 6958**
Exemptions from taxation, property use, **6960**
Fiduciary powers, church as trustee, **2603**
Gifts, bequests and legacies, **2781**
Incorporation, **111**
Loans, authorization, **2612**
Management and control, interference by courts, **2104**
Meetings of members, **1997**
Members' property rights and interests, **5707**
Missionary work, **2544.50**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **80, 111**
Mortgaging real property, **2544.50**
Name, protection, **2436**
Nonprofit purposes, **111**
Powers, **2544.50**
Property
rights of members, **5707**

RELIGIOUS CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Property—Cont'd
transfers, **2925**
Purchase and ownership, national bank stock, **2826**
Purposes, **111**
Real property
adverse possession, acquisition, **2808**
powers, **2803**
Retreats and camps, **2544.50**
Trustees, power to act as, **2603**

RELIGIOUS DISCRIMINATION
See Civil Rights; Employment Discrimination

REMAINDER OWNERS
See also Dividends
Voting of stock, **2039**
Wrongfully transferring stock to life tenant, **5551**

REMAND
See Removal of Actions

REMEDIES
See also Actions; Attachment; Contracts; Damages; Election of Remedies; Garnishments; Quo Warranto; Rescission; Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Specific Performance; Underwriting Agreements
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, **884.70, 884.90**
Accounts, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Appraisal rights, **5906.10 et seq.**
exclusive remedy, **5906.35**
Attachment, **4248**
Breach of contract
options to purchase stock, **5631**
sales or purchases of stock, **5629 et seq.**
Breach of fiduciary duties, **838**
Confidential information, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Conflicts of interest transactions, directors or officers, **1295**

REMEDIES—Cont'd
Consideration for stock, inadequacy, **5244 et seq.**
Contracts
construction and interpretation of remedy, provisions, **4247**
unauthorized contracts of officers, **1127**
Conversion of stock, **5117 to 5121**
Corporate opportunities, misappropriation, **861.10**
Corporations, **4246 et seq.**
Covenants not to compete, breach, **857**
Creditors, **4265**
Customer lists or accounts, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Destruction of stock certificates, **5179**
Directors, false statements or representations, **1294**
Election of remedies, **260**
directors or officers, actions against, **1290**
fraud, sales or purchases of stock, **5602**
shareholders' statutory liability, proceedings to enforce, **6506**
underwriting agreements, **260**
Elections of directors, challenging, **369, 370**
False statements or representations, directors or officers, **1294**
Fiduciary duties, breach, **838**
Foreclosure of mortgages
alternative remedies, **3219**
bondholders foreclosure, **3166**
choice of remedies, **3219**
consolidation of actions, **3223**
cumulative remedies, **3219**
election of remedies, **3307**
enjoining foreclosure, **3307**
trustees, **3184 to 3186, 3213**
Foreign corporations, right to pursue statutory remedies, **8341**
Fraud
directors or officers, **1294**
sales or purchases of stock
damages, **5599, 5600**
election of remedies, **5602**

REMEDIES—Cont'd
Fraud—Cont'd
sales or purchases of stock —Cont'd
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596 to 5598**
Governmental regulations, judicial review of, **4266**
In rem
due process requirements, **4735**
foreign corporations, attachment proceedings against, **4729, 4731**
Inside information, use or disclosure, **857.10**
Insider trading, **6857.45**
Inspection of books and records, **2250.20**
Issuance of stock certificates, refusal, **5165**
Liens on stock, **5276 et seq.**
Loss of stock certificates, **5179**
Members, **4264**
Misappropriation
corporate opportunities, **861.10**
stock, **5117 to 5121**
Officers, **4264, 4266**
Officers, false statements or representations, **1294**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, denial, **5141**
Preferred stock, dividends, **5451**
Profits, recovery from directors or officers, **884.70, 884.90**
Promoters, **4266**
Promoters, actions against, **199.10**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.70**
Receivers, **7729**
Restrictive covenants against competition, breach, **857**
Securities laws
disgorgement of profits, **6871**
injunctions, **6877**
Shareholders, **4264**
State against corporation, **4263**
Statutory remedies, applicability to corporations, **4248**

REMEDIES—Cont'd
Stock transactions
compelling transfers, **5526**
issuance of stock certificates, refusal, **5165**
refusal to issue, **5165**
remainderman rights against corporation for wrongful transfer to life tenant, **5551**
wrongful cancellation, **5166**
Summary proceedings, **4248**
Title to corporate office, **365 et seq.**
Trade secrets, protection, **857.10, 858**
Unauthorized contracts of officers, **1127**
Underwriting agreements, **254, 260 to 262**
breach, **260**
Unlawful dividends, injunction against payment, **5419**
Watered stock, **5244 et seq.**
Wrongful cancellation, **5166**
Wrongful discharge, **363**
Wrongful foreclosure of mortgages, **3307**
Wrongful transfer of stock, **5469.10**

REMOTE PARTICIPATION
Meetings of shareholders, **2012.50**

REMOVAL OF ACTIONS
Alien corporations, **4337**
Amount in controversy, **4339**
Appearances, **4466**
Citizenship of corporation chartered in several states, **4031**
Concurrent jurisdiction, **4333**
De facto corporations, **3860, 4336**
District of Columbia corporations, **4342**
Diversity of citizenship, **4030**
domestic corporation, **4342**
federal corporations, **4342**
joinder of resident and nonresident, **4342**
separable controversy, **4342**
Federal officers or agencies, **4343.20**
Federal question, **4341**

REMOVAL OF ACTIONS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations
actions against corporation, **4334 et seq.**
conditions or restrictions on right, **4338, 8400, 8595**
Fraudulent joinder rule, **4342**
Grounds for removal, **4340 et seq.**
Local influence, **4344**
Mandamus proceedings, **2405**
Notice of removal, **4346**
Objections to service of process, raising after removal of cause, **8792**
Parties entitled to remove, **4335 et seq.**
Prejudice, **4344**
Procedure, **4345, 4346**
Receivers' actions, **7861**
Remand to state court, **4347**
Separable controversy, **4343**
Separate cause of action, **4343**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5992**
Waiver of right to remove, **4333**

REMOVAL OF CLOUD ON TITLE
See Quieting Title

RENEWAL NOTES
See Promissory Notes

RENT
Acceleration clauses, **2983**
Claims as provable in receivership proceedings, **7905**
Dispute between landlord and tenant, **2983**
Fixed rent plus percentage of profit, overage rent agreements, **2983**
Interest on bonds paid by tenants, **2983**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3112**
Percentage rentals, **2983**
Protective orders, **2983**
Receivers, executory lease, liability, **7795**
Security for rent, **2983**
Stock of tenant corporation, **2983**
Ultra vires leases, **3541**

REORGANIZATIONS
See also Bankruptcy; Corporation Practice; Successor Corporations
Abatement of actions or causes, reorganization as ground, **7294**
Accounts, committees, **7253**
Actions
causes of action acquired by new corporation, **7317**
parties, **7353 et seq.**
Acts constituting participation, **7261, 7267**
failure to act, **7268**
silence, **7268**
Agreements, **7236 et seq.**
amendments, **7242**
binding on new corporation, **7243**
coercion, **7239**
construction, **7241**
contents, **7240**
estoppel to object, **7246**
evidence, **7245**
fraud, **7239**
issuance of stock and bonds, **7238**
modifications, **7242**
objections, **7246**
preferences, **7239**
preparation, committees, **7249**
provisions, **7240**
requisites, **7237**
sinking fund for stock retirements, **7240**
specific enforcement, **7244**
superseding, **7242**
unfairness, **7239**
validity, **7237**
waiver of objections, **7246**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
distinguished, **7206**
increase in capital stock, **3702**
preferred stock, **3702**
Approval, plans, **7257**
court, **7258**
government commissions, **7259**
Assessments, payment as condition for participation, **7266**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Authority, **7208**
directors, distinguished from shareholders, **7211**
legislative authority, consent of minority shareholders or bondholders, **7227**
shareholders, distinguished from directors, **7211**
statutes, **7209**
Bankruptcy, alternative to, **7200**
Banks, state banks becoming national banks, **6234**
Blue sky laws, **6798**
Bona fide purchaser, new corporation, **7326**
Bondholders
junior bondholder, **7301**
nonassenting bondholders' remedies, **7304**
nonparticipating at forced sale, **7303**
rights and liabilities, **7300 et seq.**
deposits of securities, **7255, 7256**
equality among bondholders, **7283**
necessity for consent, **7227**
right to property bought for bondholders' benefit, **7281**
Bonds, new corporation, **7323**
Causes of action, acquired by new corporation, **7317**
Challenge to reorganization, laches, **7350**
excusable delay, **7351**
want of knowledge of reorganization, **7352**
Change in name, distinguished, **7206**
Chapter 11 of Bankruptcy Code, **7634 et seq.**
aircraft equipment, **7634.15**
case commencement, **7634.6**
conversion to Chapter 7, **7634.18**
conversion to Chapter 12 or 13, **7634.21**
cramdown, **7634.75**
dismissal, **7634.24**
history, **7634**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Chapter 11 of Bankruptcy Code, **7634 et seq.**—Cont'd
other Code provisions, relationship, **7634.3**
parties in interest, **7634.12**
plans, **7634.27 et seq.**
absolute priority rule, **7634.78**
acceptance, **7634.57, 7634.60, 7634.69**
claims, designation of classes, **7634.30**
claims, priority, **7634.39**
claims, specification of claims impaired, **7634.36**
confirmation, **7634.63 et seq.**
cramdown, **7634.75, 7634.78**
dissenting classes, **7634.72**
exclusivity of right to file, **7634.54**
executory contracts, **7634.45**
interests, designation of classes, **7634.33**
leases, unexpired, **7634.45**
modification of plan, **7634.69**
prerequisites to confirmation, **7634.66, 7634.69**
priority claims, **7634.39**
proposal of plan, **7634.51, 7634.54**
provisions, **7634.42**
requirements, **7634.66**
settlement or preservation of claims, **7634.48**
solicitation of acceptances, **7634.60**
time of filing, **7634.51**
voting on plan, **7634.57**
railroad reorganizations, **7635 et seq.**
Securities and Exchange Commission, **7634.9**
vessels, **7634.15**
Charter, **7289**
extension, distinguished, **7206**
Classification, **7201**
Commission, government, approval of plans, **7259**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Committees, **7247**
accounts, **7253**
agreements, preparation, **7249**
assessments, **7251**
compensation, **7254**
contracts, **7250**
dealings with others, **7250**
duties, **7248**
expenses, **7254**
liabilities, **7252**
plans, preparation, **7249**
powers, **7248**
reimbursement of expenses, **7254**
removal, **7248**
reports, **7253**
rights, **7248**
status, **7248**
Consolidations, distinguished, **7205**
Constitutionality of legislation, **7209**
Constitutional law, contract clause, **7227**
Contracts of old company
judicial sale, **7335**
liabilities acquired by new corporation, **7331**
rights, acquired by new corporation, **7316**
Contracts of promoters, **7260**
Corporate existence, extension creating new corporation, **7288**
Courts
approval of plans, **7258**
liability imposed by decree, **7337**
powers, **7212**
Creation, amendment of charter, **7289**
Creditors' rights, **7305, 7327**
acceptance of securities in satisfaction of claims, **7284**
assumption of debts by new corporation, **7328**
creditors' remedy as at law or in equity, **7345**
defenses, **7346**
enforcement, **7310**
judgment creditors, **7343**
limitation of recovery to assets acquired, **7347**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Creditors' rights, **7305, 7327**
—Cont'd
new company continuation of old company, **7329 to 7331**
payment offer
character, **7307**
fairness, **7309**
sufficiency, **7307**
recognition, **7306**
subordination, **7306**
De facto corporation, **3769**
Definition, **7201**
Deposits of stock or securities, **7255**
withdrawal, **7256**
Directors
powers, **544**
purchases of claims against corporation, **869.10**
Directors' authority, shareholders' distinguished, **7211**
Disregarding corporate entity, **48**
Dissolution of old company, **7292**
Distinguished from other transactions, **7202**
amendment or repeal of charter, **7206**
charter extension, **7206**
consolidations, distinguished, **7205**
mergers, distinguished, **7205**
name change, **7206**
purchases of assets, distinguished, **7205**
reincorporations, **7204**
Distribution of securities of new corporation, **7282**
Dividend distributions, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5402**
Duties acquired by new corporation, **7312 et seq.**
Easements, acquired by new corporation, **7314**
Execution sales, **7222**
decree or order, **7337**
liabilities acquired by new corporation, **7333**
contracts of old company, **7335**
fraud in judicial sale, **7342**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Execution sales, **7222**—Cont'd
liabilities acquired by new corporation, **7333**—Cont'd
keeping old name, **7334**
liability imposed by decree, **7337**
prior liens, **7338**
purchasers' liabilities prior to incorporation, **7341**
receiver's debts and obligations, **7339**
torts, **7340**
Exemptions, acquired by new corporation, **7318**
rate regulation exemption, **7320**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
tax exemptions, **7321**
Expenses, payment as condition for participation, **7266**
Extension of charter, distinguished, **7206**
Fees, incorporation, **7344**
Foreclosure and sale, **7270**
bidding, **7273**
confirmation of sale, **7277**
director shareholders as purchasers, **7275**
duty to convey to new corporation, **7280**
mortgage trustees as purchasers, **7276**
officer shareholders as purchasers, **7275**
payment of purchase price, **7278**
prices, sale, **7272**
purchasers, **7273**
sale price, **7272**
shareholders as purchasers, **7274**
upset price, **7272**
Franchises, acquired by new corporation, **7315**
Fraud
judicial sale, **7342**
transfers, new company continuation of old company, **7330**
Government commissions, approval of plans, **7259**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Guarantors, rights and liabilities, **7311**
Incorporation fees, **7344**
Interests and rights acquired against new corporation, promoters, **7325**
Interests and rights acquired by new corporation
bonds, power to issue, **7323**
causes of action, **7317**
contract rights, **7316**
exemptions, **7318**
rate regulation exemption, **7320**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
tax exemptions, **7321**
franchises, **7315**
privileges, **7318**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
shares, power to issue, **7323**
Judicial or execution sales, **7222**
liabilities acquired by new corporation, **7333 et seq.**
Laches
challenge to reorganization, **7350**
excusable delay, **7351**
want of knowledge of reorganization, **7352**
excusable delay, **7351**
want of knowledge of reorganization, **7352**
Legislative authority, amendment or repeal of statutes, consent of minority shareholders or bondholders, **7227**
Liabilities of new corporation, **7327 et seq.**
assumption of debts, **7328**
creditors' remedy as at law or in equity, **7345**
decree or order, **7337**
incorporation fees, **7344**
judgment creditors, **7343**
judicial or execution sales, **7333**
contracts of old company, **7335**
defenses, **7346**
fraud in judicial sale, **7342**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Liabilities of new corporation, **7327 et seq.**—Cont'd
judicial or execution sales, **7333**—Cont'd
keeping old name, **7334**
liability imposed by decree, **7337**
prior liens, **7338**
purchasers' liabilities prior to incorporation, **7341**
receiver's debts and obligations, **7339**
torts, **7340**
limitation of recovery to assets acquired, **7347**
new company continuation of old company, **7329 et seq.**
old corporation's responsibilities, **7349**
taxes, **7344**
torts, **7332**
Liabilities of old corporation, **7348**
Liens, judicial or execution sales, **7338**
Mergers, distinguished, **7205**
Methods
dissenting shareholders' rights
absence of fraud, **7219**
fraudulent transfers, **7220**
judicial or execution sales, **7222**
readjustment of securities, **7215**
transfer of assets to new corporation, **7216**
voluntary transfer of assets to new corporation, **7216**
effect, **7221**
good faith, absence of, **7220**
operation, **7221**
shareholders' consent, **7217, 7219, 7220**
Minority shareholders, necessity for consent, **7227**
Name
change, distinguished, **7206**
change creating new corporation, **7291**
liabilities of new corporation keeping old name, **7334**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Nature of reorganizations, **7201**
New corporation, **7285 et seq.**
amendment of charter creating new corporation, **7289**
assets, duty to convey to new corporation, **7280**
change in name creating new corporation, **7291**
creation
extension of corporate existence, **7288**
grant of special charter to existing corporation, **7290**
name change, **7291**
reincorporation, **7286**
reorganizations, **7287**
creditors
acceptance of securities in satisfaction of claims, **7284**
remedy at law or in equity, **7345**
debts and obligations, old corporation's liability, **7349**
distribution of securities, **7282**
duties and rights acquired, **7312**
bona fide purchaser, **7326**
bonds, power to issue, **7323**
causes of action, **7317**
contract rights, **7316**
easement, **7314**
exemptions, **7318**
rate regulation exemption, **7320**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
tax exemptions, **7321**
franchises, **7315**
interests, **7313**
privileges, **7318**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
promoters, **7325**
property, **7313**
public duties, **7322**
rights-of-way, **7314**
shares
duty to issue or deliver, **7324**
power to issue, **7323**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
New corporation, **7285 et seq.**
—Cont'd
duties and rights acquired, **7312**
—Cont'd
title, **7313**
extension of corporate existence creating new corporation, **7288**
grant of special charter to existing corporation, **7290**
liabilities, **7327 et seq.**
organization, **7279**
organization, essential to existence, **7293**
parties to actions, **7357**
reincorporation creating new corporation, **7286**
reorganization creating new corporation, **7287**
Notice
officers or agents, **802**
plans, **7257**
proceedings, **7246**
Old corporation
debts and obligations of new corporation, **7349**
liabilities, **7348, 7349**
parties to actions, **7356**
Organization of new corporation, **7279**
assets, duty to convey to new corporation, **7280**
distribution of securities, **7282**
organization essential to existence, **7293**
Participation in reorganizations, **7261**
acts constituting, **7267**
failure to act, **7268**
silence, **7268**
agreements, **7264**
assessments, payment as condition for participation, **7266**
bondholders
equality among bondholders, **7283**
rights as to property bought for their benefit, **7281**
conclusiveness, **7269**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Participation in reorganizations, **7261**
—Cont'd
consent, **7269**
effect, **7269**
expenses, payment as condition for participation, **7266**
involuntary reorganizations, **7263**
judicial reorganizations, **7263**
rights to participate
agreements, **7264**
bondholders, **7262**
creditors, **7262**
involuntary reorganizations, **7263**
judicial reorganizations, **7263**
shareholders, **7262**
statutes, **7264**
time limits, **7265**
statutes, **7264**
time limits, **7265**
Parties participating in reorganization, **7261**
actions, **7353 to 7358**
acts constituting, **7267, 7268**
agreements, **7264**
assessments, payment as condition for participation, **7266**
bondholders, **7262**
equality among bondholders, **7283**
rights and liabilities, **7300 et seq.**
conclusiveness, **7269**
consent, **7269**
creditors, **7262**
creditors' rights, **7305 et seq.**
enforcement, **7310**
payment offer
character, **7307**
fairness, **7309**
sufficiency, **7307**
recognition, **7306**
subordination, **7306**
effect, **7269**
expenses, payment as condition for participation, **7266**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Parties participating in reorganization, **7261**—Cont'd
guarantors, rights and liabilities, **7311**
intervention, **7358**
involuntary reorganizations, **7263**
judicial reorganizations, **7263**
new company shareholders, **7355**
new corporations, **7357**
old company shareholders, **7354**
old corporations, **7356**
participation, **7269**
rights and liabilities, **7295**
bondholders, **7300 et seq.**
equitable relief, **7299**
guarantors, **7311**
payment for shares, **7297**
shareholders, **7296 et seq.**
shareholders, **7262**
shareholders' rights and liabilities, **7296 et seq.**
creditors, subordination, **7306**
statutes, **7264**
time limits, **7265**
Parties to actions, **7353 et seq.**
Pendency of petition for reorganization, depriving shareholders of right to hold annual meeting, **2001**
Piercing the corporate veil, **48**
Plans, **7236 et seq.**
amendments, **7242**
approval, **7257**
court, **7258**
government commissions, **7259**
judgment and order, **7258**
binding on new corporation, **7243**
Chapter 11, **7634.27 et seq.**
coercion, **7239**
construction, **7241**
contents, **7240**
estoppel to object, **7246**
evidence, **7245**
fraud, **7239**
issuance of stock and bonds, **7238**
modifications, **7242**
notice, **7257**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Plans, **7236 et seq.**—Cont'd
objections, **7246**
preferences, **7239**
preparation, committees, **7249**
provisions, **7240**
requisites, **7237**
specific enforcement, **7244**
submission, **7257**
court, **7258**
government commissions, **7259**
superseding, **7242**
unfairness, **7239**
validity, **7237**
waiver of objections, **7246**
Power, **7208**
directors, distinguished from shareholders, **7211**
reincorporate, directors, **544**
shareholders, distinguished from directors, **7211**
statutes, **7209**
Powers of new corporation, **7312 et seq.**
Preemptive rights, **5136.40**
Prices, **7272**
Privileges acquired by new corporation, **7318**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
Procedures, **7234 et seq.**
agreements, **7236 et seq.**
commencement, **7235**
committees, **7247 et seq.**
compensation, **7254**
deposits of stock or securities, **7255**
withdrawal, **7256**
expenses, **7254**
notice, proceedings, **7246**
persons initiating, **7235**
plans, **7236 et seq.**
promoters' contracts, **7260**
reimbursement of expenses, **7254**
Promoters
contracts, **7260**
rights acquired by new corporation, **7325**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Property rights acquired by new corporation, **7313**
easements, **7314**
rights-of-way, **7314**
Public duties of old company passing to new company, **7322**
Purposes of reorganizations, **7201**
Railroads
abandonment of railroad line, **7635.30**
Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7635.6**
collective bargaining agreements, **7635.21**
confirmation of plan of reorganization, **7635.39**
eligibility for relief, **7635.3**
jurisdiction, **7635.9**
lease of railroad line, rejection, **7635.27**
liquidation, **7635.42**
plan of reorganization, **7635.36, 7635.39**
priority claims, **7635.33**
public interest, protection, **7635.18**
related statutes, **7635**
right to be heard, **7635.15**
rolling stock equipment, **7635.24**
trustee, appointment, **7635.12**
Rate regulations, exemption acquired by new corporation, **7320**
Readjustment of securities, reorganization by, **7215**
Reincorporation
creating new corporation, **7286**
distinguished from reorganization, **7204**
Rights of new corporation, **7312 et seq.**
Rights-of-way, acquired by new corporation, **7314**
Sale of assets, **7270**
bidding, **7273**
bondholders' rights to property, **7281**
confirmation of sale, **7277**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Sale of assets, **7270**—Cont'd
director shareholders as purchasers, **7275**
duty to convey to new corporation, **7280**
mortgage trustees as purchasers, **7276**
officer shareholders as purchasers, **7275**
payment of purchase price, **7278**
price, **7272**
purchasers, **7273**
shareholders as purchasers, **7274**
upset price, **7272**
Securities of new corporation
creditors, acceptance as satisfaction of claims, **7284**
distribution, **7282**
Shareholders
actions, **7354, 7355**
constitutional statutory or charter liability to creditors, **6234**
equitable relief, **7299**
payment for shares, **7297**
rights and liabilities, **7296 et seq.**
Shareholders' reorganizations, **7216**
consent of shareholders, **7217**
dissenting shareholders' rights, **7219, 7220**
effect, **7221**
operation, **7221**
unanimous shareholder assent, **7218**
Special charter, grant to existing corporation, creating new corporation, **7290**
Step-transaction doctrine, **7009.50**
Stock, new corporation
duty to issue or deliver, **7324**
power to issue, **7323**
Submission, plans, **7257**
Succession to privileges and exemptions of old company, **7318**
rate regulation exemption, **7320**
statutes in existence at time of reorganization, **7319**
tax exemptions, **7321**
Successor corporations, **7203**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Successor liability, **48**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **7009**
acquiring corporation, **7013 et seq.**
boot receipt, **7015.70**
disregarded entities, **7011.70 et seq.**
expenses, **7020**
overlap situations, **7019.70**
purpose and effect, **7009**
requirements, **7009.50**
reverse triangular mergers, **7011.30**
shareholders and securities holders, **7015**
target corporation, **7014 et seq.**
triangular mergers, **7011**
type A reorganizations, **7010.70 et seq.**
type B reorganizations, **7012**
type C reorganizations, **7012.30**
type G reorganizations, **7012.70**
Taxes, **7344**
Tax-free, types, **7010**
Tax-free changes, capitalization or corporate attributes
generally, **7018.30**
corporation, tax treatment, **7019.30**
proprietary interest holders, **7019.30**
type E reorganizations, **7018.70**
type F reorganizations, **7019**
Tax-free corporate combinations, **7010.30 et seq., 7011.30 et seq., 7015**
Tax-free corporate divisions
generally, **7016**
corporation, tax treatment, **7017.70**
divisive type D reorganizations, **7016.70**
downstream mergers, **7016.30**
forms, **7017**
requirements, **7017.30**
shareholders, tax treatment, **7018**
Time limits to exercise participation rights, **7265**
Tort liability, **4880**

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd
Torts, judicial or execution sales, **7340**
Transfer of assets to new corporation, **7221**
dissenting shareholders' rights
absence of fraud, **7219**
fraudulent transfers, **7220**
effect, **7221**
fraudulent transfers, dissenting shareholders' rights, **7220**
good faith essential to transfers, **7220**
operation, **7221**
shareholders' consent, **7217**
dissenting shareholders' rights, **7219, 7220**
unanimous shareholder assent, **7218**
Triangular mergers, **7011**
Type A reorganizations, **7010.70 et seq.**
Type B reorganizations, **7012**
Type C reorganizations, **7012.30**
Type E reorganizations, **7018.70**
Type F reorganizations, **7019**
Type G reorganizations, **7012.70**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, **5402**
Upset price, **7272**

REPAIRS
Interstate commerce, **8412**
Leases
landlord's duty, **2982.20**
provisions, **2982.10, 2982.20**
statutes imposing duty to repair premises, **2982.20**
tenant's duty, **2982.10**
Receiver's power to make, **7835**

REPEAL
See Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Bylaws; Statutes

REPLEVIN
Actions, appropriate remedy to recover corporate books, **4256**
Certificates of stock, **5093**

REPLEVIN—Cont'd
Corporations, **4256**
Forthcoming bond as creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3961**
Stock, **5097**
certificates of stock, **5093**

REPLICATIONS
See Replies

REPLIES
See also Answers; Pleadings
Necessity, **4551**
Sufficiency, **4552**

REPORTS
See also Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Abandonment of corporation, **2301**
Admissibility in evidence, admission of officers, **738**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation
corporate reports, power to require, **3693**
statutory provisions, validity, **3693**
Annual reports, **2258, 2272.20**
Bankruptcy affecting duty to make, **2301**
Biennial reports, **2258**
Capital, capital stock, **2272**
Corporate reports, **2272.20**
Corporations subject to duty, **2264**
domestic corporations, **2265**
foreign corporations, **2266**
Director liability, **2279 et seq.**
Dissolution of corporation, **2301**
duty of corporation to make, **8129**
failure to file as grounds, **8052**
failure to make, **7997**
Domestic corporations, **2265**
Duty to make, **2264**
abandonment of corporation, **2301**
bankruptcy, **2301**
dissolution of corporation, **2301**
domestic corporations, **2265**
foreign corporations, **2266**
insolvency of corporation as affecting duties, **2301**

REPORTS—Cont'd
Duty to make, **2264**—Cont'd
receivership, **2301**
Excuses for failure to make, **2264, 2303**
Failure to file, enforcement of liability
actions, **2307**
amended complaints, **2316**
answers, **2317**
burden of proof, **2320**
complaints, **2314 to 2316**
amendments, **2316**
false reports, **2315**
creditors as plaintiffs, **2311**
defendants, **2312**
defensive pleadings, **2317**
evidence, **2321**
false reports, complaints, **2315**
foreign statutes, **2306**
judgment as prerequisite, **2305**
limitation of actions, **2309**
misjoinder of parties, **2312**
notice as prerequisite, **2305**
parties, **2311, 2312**
misjoinder, **2312**
plaintiffs, **2311**
presumptions, **2319**
questions of law and fact, **2322**
remedies, **2307**
survival of actions, **2308**
venue, **2310**
Failure to make
damages, **2297**
enforcement of liability, **2304 et seq.**
excuses, **2264, 2303**
financial statements to shareholders, **2272.10**
fines, **2297**
forfeiture of charter, **2299**
intent, **2283, 2284**
officer and director liability, **2279, 2280**
penalties, **2297**
suspension of corporate powers, **2299**

REPORTS—Cont'd
False reports, **2262, 2280**
capital paid in full, **2272**
complaint, **2315**
debts, **2285**
directors or officers, liability, **1248**
enforcement of liability, complaints, **2315**
intent, **2284**
Fees for filing, **2278**
Filing and publication
condition precedent to actions by corporations, **4271**
conditions, **2278**
fees, **2278**
list of corporations made from filed annual reports, **2275**
place of filing, **2277**
time of filing, **2276**
Financial condition of corporation, **2272**
capital, **2272**
capital stock, **2272**
financial statements to shareholders, **2272.10**
Financial statements to shareholders, **2272.10**
penalty liability of officers for failure to furnish, **2297**
Foreign corporations, **2266**
collecting information as transacting business in state, **8495**
requirements, **8453**
Foreign statutes, enforcement, **2306**
Forfeiture of charter for default, **2299**
Form, **2267**
Insolvency of corporation as affecting duties, **2301**
Investment Company Act of 1940, **8281.35**
Liabilities of corporation
breach of statutory duty, **2279 et seq.**
Mandamus to compel filing, **2383**
Object, **2259**
Officer and director liability
abandonment of corporation, **2301**
bankruptcy of corporation, **2301**

REPORTS—Cont'd
Officer and director liability—Cont'd
damages, **2297**
debts, **2285**
default of predecessors, **2282**
defenses for default, **2303**
dissolution of corporation, **2301**
enforcement, **2304 et seq.**
actions, **2307**
amended complaints, **2316**
answers, **2317**
burden of proof, **2320**
complaints, **2314 to 2316**
creditors as plaintiffs, **2311**
defendants, **2312**
defensive pleadings, **2317**
evidence, **2321**
false reports, complaints, **2315**
foreign statutes, **2306**
judgment as prerequisite, **2305**
limitation of actions, **2309**
misjoinder of parties, **2312**
notice as prerequisite, **2305**
parties, **2311, 2312**
misjoinder, **2312**
plaintiffs, **2311**
pleadings, **2313 to 2317**
presumptions, **2319**
questions of law and fact, **2322**
remedies, **2307**
survival of actions, **2308**
venue, **2310**
excuses for failure to make, **2303**
expiration of office, **2300**
failure to make, **2279, 2280**
false reports, **2280, 2284, 2285**
fines, **2297**
fraud in making and acceptance of resignation of officer, **2300**
good faith, failure to file, **2280**
insolvency of corporation, **2301**
intent, **2283, 2284**
negligence, failure to file, **2280**
newly elected officers and directors, **2282**
penalties, **2297**
receivership, **2301**
resignation of officer, **2300**

REPORTS—Cont'd
Officer and director liability—Cont'd
termination, **2301**
termination of officer, **2300**
Officers and agents
admissibility in evidence, **4628**
duties and liabilities, false statements or representations, **1248**
financial statements, **2272.10**
vice-president of corporation, power of, **629**
Penalties, breach of statutory duty, **2279 et seq.**
Publication, **2275**
place of publication, **2277**
time of publication, **2276**
Purpose, **2259**
Receivers
appointment affecting duty to make, **2301**
duties, **7875**
Receivership, **2301**
Requisites, **2267**
Seal, affixing, **2274**
Secretary of State, annual report for, **2272.20**
Securities and Exchange Commission information statement sent to shareholders, **2009.10**
Shareholders
corporate reports by officers, statutory penalty for noncompliance, **2272.10, 2297**
right to information, **2258**
Signed, **2273**
Statutory provisions, **2258**
amendment, **2263**
construction, **2261, 2262**
failure to make, **2264**
false reports, **2262**
foreign statutes, enforcement, **2306**
mandatory, **2264**
nature, **2261, 2262**
object, **2259**
officer and director liability, **2279 et seq.**
purpose, **2259**

REPORTS—Cont'd
Statutory provisions, **2258**—Cont'd
repeal, **2263**
seal, affixing, **2274**
signed, **2273**
time of filing, **2276**
time of publication, **2276**
validity, **2260**
verification, **2273**
Subscriptions to stock, reliance on false reports, **1616**
Suspension of corporate powers for failure to make, **2299**
Taxes, reports, **2258**
Verification, **2273**
Vice-president of corporation, power of, **629**

REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS
Bonds, **2704**
Close corporations, stock, **5617**
Guaranty and repurchase agreement, distinction, **2590**
Guaranty implications, **2587**
Professional corporations, stock, **5617**
Stock
arbitration, **5617**
assignment, **5617**
burden of proof, **5620**
conditions precedent to enforcement, **5621**
consideration, **5617**
damages, actions to recover, **5624**
death of shareholder, effect, **5617**
defenses to enforcement, **5623**
demand requirements, **5619**
dividends, necessity to return, **5621**
election to return stock, **5619**
enforcement, **5620 to 5624**
equitable enforcement, **5620**
evidence, **5620, 5624**
fiduciary duties, **5617**
liability, **5617**
nature, **5617**
notice of repurchase, **5619**
pleadings, actions to enforce, **5622**
remedies, enforcement, **5620**

REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS —Cont'd
Stock—Cont'd
repurchase agreement, **1538, 2849**
rescission, **5624**
specific performance, **5620**
statute of frauds, **5576**
tender back of stock, **5619**
time for performance, **5618**
validity, **5617**
withdrawal, **5617**
Validity, public policy, **2590**

RESALE
Foreclosure of mortgages, sales, **3322**
Price fixing, **5017.10**

RESCISSION
See also Rescission of Merger; Subscriptions to Stock
Bonds, subscriptions, **2687**
Contracts
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5839**
officers, president of corporation, **614**
Equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
Laches as bar, stock purchase contracts, **5605, 5610**
Promoters, **191**
Promoters' contracts, fraud as ground, **199.10**
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**
Repurchase of stock, agreements, **5624**
Restoration of benefits as condition to rescission of implied contract, **3572**
Restoration of benefits under ultra vires contract, **3572**
Shareholders' derivative action, **6040**
Statute of limitations, stock purchase contracts, **5610**
Stock purchase contracts
breach of contract, **5631**
breach of fiduciary duties, **5609**
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, **5604, 5610**

RESCISSION—Cont'd
Stock purchase contracts—Cont'd
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **5609**
conditions to right, **5603 to 5606, 5610**
consideration, failure or inadequacy, **5609**
consolidation of corporation, **5609**
death of party, **5609**
delivery of stock, failure, **5609**
dissolution of corporation, **5609, 5610**
dividends, necessity to return, **5604, 5610**
duress, **5609**
equity jurisdiction, **5596, 5633**
expiration of corporate existence, **5609**
fiduciary duties, breach, **5609**
fraud as grounds
assignment of action, **5596**
burden of proof, **5597**
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, **5604**
conditions to right, **5603 to 5606**
damages, recovery, **5598**
dividends, necessity to return, **5604**
equity jurisdiction, **5596**
evidence, **5597**
extent of recovery, **5598**
federal securities acts, **5598**
interest, recovery, **5598**
jurisdiction of courts, **5596**
laches as bar, **5605**
limitations on right, **5603 to 5606**
measure of damages, **5598**
parties to action, **5597**
pleadings, **5597**
practice, **5597**
ratification of fraud, effect, **5606**
restoration of status quo, **5604**
tender of stock certificates, necessity, **5604**
waiver of right, **5606**
insolvency of corporation, **5609**

RESCISSION—Cont'd
Stock purchase contracts—Cont'd
jurisdiction, **5596**
jury trial, **5633**
laches, **5605, 5610**
limitations on right, **5603 to 5606, 5610**
mistake of law or fact, **5609**
mutual rescission, **5609**
nonpayment of stock, **5609**
partial rescission, **5610**
payment for stock, failure, **5609**
ratification of contract, **5606, 5610**
repurchase agreements, **5624**
restoration of status quo, **5604, 5610**
seller's right to rescind, **5609**
statute of limitations, **5610**
tender of stock certificates, necessity, **5604, 5610**
ultra vires acts, **5609**
undue influence, **5609**
waiver of rights, **5606**
watered stock, **5609**
Subscription contract, defense to shareholders' liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6175**
Ultra vires, **3544, 5609**
Underwriting agreements, **239**
Waiver, actions to rescind stock purchase contracts, **5606**

RESCISSION OF MERGER
Proxies, **2052.70**
Unauthorized, irregular or fraudulent consolidation or combination, **7145**

RESERVATION OF CORPORATE NAMES
See Names

RESIDENCE
See also Nonresidents; Service of Process; Venue
Bankruptcy laws, **4047**
Change, **4049**
Congress, corporation created by Congress, **4043**

RESIDENCE—Cont'd
Corporation, **35**
analogy to natural person, **4025**
Directors, requirements of office, **307**
District of Columbia, corporation created in District of Columbia, **4043**
District within state as determining, **4033**
Federal jurisdiction, **4030, 4030.10, 4309**
Foreign corporations, **4037, 8300**
shareholders' residence, effect on status of corporation, **8298**
Incorporators, **82**
Jurisdiction, **4029 to 4030.10, 4030, 4030.10, 4309**
Model Business Corporation Act, **4046**
National corporations, **4043**
Place of business as determining, **4046**
Principal office or place of business, **4035**
tax lien, **4309**
Registered office, **4046**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **4046**
Shareholders
effect on status of corporation, **8298**
judicial notice, **4602**
State of creation, **8298**
Taxation, **4042**
Venue
corporations, **4372, 4375**
individuals, **4372**

RESIDENT AGENTS
Foreign corporations, acts of agent as doing business, **8677, 8678**
insurance agents, **8678**

RESIDENTS
Attachment statutes, corporation as nonresident, **4040**
Corporation as resident, jurisdictional purposes, **4029**
Foreign corporation, **4037, 8300**

RESIDENTS—Cont'd
Garnishment statutes, corporation as nonresident, **4040**
General rule, **4025**
Long-arm statute
foreign corporation as resident, **4037, 8613**
Patent infringement, venue, **4034**
Presumptions, **4025**
Security for costs, corporation as nonresident, **4038**
Statutes of limitation, corporation as nonresident, **4039**
Venue, **4033, 4034**

RESIGNATIONS
See Officers and Agents

RES JUDICATA
See also Judgments, **4705**
Arbitration, **4724.40**
Chapter 11 reorganizations, **4705, 5911.50**
Creditors' bills, **4833**
Directors, actions against, **1007 to 1009, 1342.10**
Foreclosure of mortgages, conclusiveness of decree, **3296**
Judgments in actions against directors or officers, **1007 to 1009**
Officers, actions against, **1007 to 1009, 1342.10**
Receivers' claims allowance, effect, **7926**
Regulated industries, **6730**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5959**

RESOLUTIONS
Bylaws distinguished, **4167**
Declaration of dividends, **5350**
Dividends
declaration and payment, **5350**
persons entitled to dividends, provisions, **5380**
Incorporation of partnerships and associations, **3996**
Increase of stock, **5133**
Ratification of acts, **767**
directors, **762**

RESOLUTIONS—Cont'd
Ratification of acts, **767**—Cont'd
shareholders, **764**
Reduction of stock, **5149**
Shareholders, ratification of acts, **764**

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION (RTC)
See Bank Directors; Bank Officers; Banks And Banking

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT
See Environmental Laws and Regulations

RESPONDEAT SUPERIOR
See Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act; Torts

RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
Consolidation of articles and amendments, **3735.10, 3735.20**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **3735.20**

RESTATEMENT OF TRUSTS
Dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, **5394**

RESTITUTION
Shareholders' derivative suits, condition precedent, **5962**

RESTRAINTS OF TRADE
See Antitrust
Bylaws interfering, **4189**
Covenants not to compete, **857**
Dissolution of corporations, grounds, **8058**
Purpose of incorporation as illegal, **94**
Restrictive covenants against competition, **857**
Sherman Act, **4982.05**
Voting trusts, validity, **2084**

RESTRAINTS ON ALIENATION
Business trusts, **8268**
Voting trusts, validity, **2084**

RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS
Area and time, **4979**
Construction, **4979**
Directors, **856**
Employment agreements, **2579.30, 4979**
Enforcement, **2579.30, 4979, 5003**
Estoppel to deny, **2579.30**
Injunctions, **2579.30**
Lease, **5003**
''No switch'' agreement, **2579.30**
Officers, **856**
Reasonableness, **4979, 5003**
Sale of business or stock, **4979**
Sales, stock, **5614**
Shareholders, **5725**
Shopping center leases, **2991.20**
Stock sales contracts, **5614**
Validity, **4979, 5003**

RESTRICTIVE STOCK TRANSFERS
Agreements of shareholders, **2064**
Bylaws, law governing validity, **4205**
Enforcement, **4205**
Inter vivos donations, **4205**
Professional corporations, **112.10**
Security and Exchange Commission, no action letter, **5527**
Shareholder agreements
validity, **2064**
Validity, **4205**

RETALIATORY STATUTES
Foreign corporations
effect of noncompliance with qualification statute, **8514**
imposing condition upon transaction of business, **8461**
taxation, **8802**
validity of statutes affecting, **8399**

RETURN
See also Service of Process
Attachment proceedings
amendment of return, **4815**
service of writ, **4806**
Garnishment proceedings
amendment of return, **4815**

RETURN—Cont'd
Garnishment proceedings—Cont'd
service of summons, **4806**
Mandamus proceedings, **2408**
Substituted service on foreign corporation, return of sheriff, **8768**
Wrongful return, liability, **4881**

REVENUES
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

REVISED MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT
Generally, **2.50**
See also Model Nonprofit Corporation Act
Act, complete text, **2.50**
Articles of incorporation
cancellation, **162**
contents, **149**
evidentiary effect, filing, **161**
execution, **152**
filing fees, **163**
revocation, **162**
signing, **152**
Committees, **549**
directors' liability, **552.40**
meetings, **552.45**
powers, **552.20**
vacancies, **552.30**
Definitions, not-for-profit corporation, **4**
Directors
election, **283, 285**
indemnification, **1344**
liability, executive committee actions, **552.40**
liability insurance, **1344**
number, **276**
qualifications, **298, 299**
removal, **352**
requirement, **505**
residency requirements, **307**
staggered terms, **334.10**
term of office, **334, 334.10**
vacancies, **286**
Domicile of corporation, **4046**

REVISED MODEL NONPROFIT CORPORATION ACT—Cont'd
Executive committees, **552.20**
directors' liability, **552.40**
meetings, **552.45**
powers, **552.20**
vacancies, **552.30**
Indemnification of litigation expenses, **1344**
Liability insurance, **1344**
Liability of directors, executive committee actions, **552.40**
Members
rights, obligations and liabilities of members, **5706.50**
Nonprofit corporations, powers, **2544**
Officers
election, **285**
indemnification, **1344**
liability insurance, **1344**
required, **269**
Pensions, **2522.10**
Powers
personal property ownership, **2803**
real estate ownership, **2803**
Purposes of incorporation, **112**
agricultural, **108**
benevolent, **110**
charitable, **110**
cooperatives, **109**
educational, **110**
fraternal purposes, **112.05**
literary, **110**
professional associations, **112.10**
religious, **111**
scientific, **110**
social purposes, **112.05**
Residence of corporation, **4046**

REVISED UNIFORM LAW ON NOTARIAL ACTS
Notary, **3064**

REVISED UNIFORM PRINCIPAL AND INCOME ACT
Life tenant and remainderman rights, dividends, **5389**
dividends in shares of another corporation, **5403**

REVISED UNIFORM PRINCIPAL AND INCOME ACT—Cont'd
Life tenant and remainderman rights, dividends, **5389**—Cont'd
right to subscribe, proceeds of sale, **5400**
small share distributions, **5401**
Liquidation of assets, **5405**
Stock dividends, allocation of small stock dividends to income, **5401**

REVIVAL
See Abatement and Revival
Antitrust laws, actions for damages, **5059**
Dissolved corporation
actions surviving dissolution, crimes committed prior to dissolution, **8141**
cause of action, **8144, 8147.10**
pending, **8147**
survival of actions, criminal prosecutions, **8147.10**
survival of claims, pending actions, **8147**

REVOCATION
See Meetings of Shareholders; Subscriptions to Stock

REWARDS
Officers, power to offer, **694**

RHODE ISLAND
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7462.4**

RICO
See Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act

RIGHT - OF - WAY
See also Railroads and Railroad Companies
Priorities
after-acquired property, **3393**
lien for purchase money, **3377**
Reorganized corporation, rights, **7314**

RIGHT TO SUBSCRIBE OR STOCK WARRANTS
See Preemptive Rights; Subscriptions to Stock; Warrants

RIVERS AND HARBORS ACT
Criminal liability, **4956**
defenses, **4958**
Discharge of pollutants, criminal liability, **4956**
Gasoline or oil spills as violations, **4956**

ROAD DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations

ROBINSON - PATMAN ACT
See Antitrust

ROYALTIES
Treasurer of corporation, powers of, **654**

SAFE DEPOSIT BOXES
Banks, powers, **2540**
Garnishment of property in box, **4768**

SAFE WORKPLACE STATUTES
Liability of officers or supervisory employees, **1137**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION
See also Stock Options; Unemployment Compensation; Workers' Compensation
Absence from employment, **2145.10**
Amount
annual sum, **2133**
bonuses, **2133**
bylaws, **2133**
cash bonuses, **2133**
charter provisions, **2133**
court interference, **2133**
directors' compensation, **2133**
excessive compensation, **2132, 2133**
factors, **2133**
financial condition of corporation, **2133**
fraud, **2133**
fringe benefits, **2133**
limitations, **2133**
monthly sum, **2133**
reasonableness, **2133**
SEC rules for disclosure, **2134.50**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Amount—Cont'd
stock bonuses, **2133**
sum certain, **2133**
value of services, **2133**
Bankrupt corporations, **2149 et seq.**
employment contracts, **2149**
wage priorities, **2149**
Board committees, **551**
Bonuses, **1110, 2137**
bond issue, **2680**
construction, **2585**
federal statutory limits, **2134.50**
power to grant, **2522.10**
stock, **2680**
validity, **2522.10**
Breach of duty, effect, **2145**
Bylaws, **2121**
Cash compensation, **2137**
Changes, **2138**
Charter provisions, **2121**
Compensation committees, **551, 2134.50**
Contracts, **2119**
implied, **2113 et seq.**
extraordinary services, **2114**
extra services, **2114**
money advanced, **2141**
special services, **2114**
unusual services, **2114**
statute of frauds, **2119**
Courts' power to fix, **2122**
De facto officers, **2144**
Deferred compensation, **2137**
Deferred payment plans, **2137**
Devices, **2137**
Directors
breach of duty, **2145**
breach of fiduciary duties, **894**
changes, **2138**
disgorgement, **894**
excessive, **2133**
excessive compensation, **1110**
extraordinary services, **2114**
extra services, **2114, 2115**
federal courts, law governing, **2118**
fiduciary duties, breach, **894**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Directors—Cont'd
forfeiture of compensation, **2145**
fraud, **2145**
golden parachutes, **1039**
increases, **2138**
interested directors, **2129**
misconduct, **2145**
neglect of duties, **2145**
officers' salaries, power to fix, **2127**
officers serving as directors, right to compensation, **2112**
outside sources of income, disgorgement, **894**
power to fix, **2125, 2126**
directors serving as officers, **2126**
good-faith requirement, **2132**
interested directors, **2129**
ratification by shareholders, **2139**
statutes, **2129**
voting procedures, **2129**
preincorporation services, **2117**
ratification, **2128**
reasonableness, **2126**
reductions, **2138**
right to compensation, **2113**
common law, **2109, 2110**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **2109**
principles, **2110**
prohibitions, **2109, 2110**
statutory provisions, **2109**
special services, **2114**
termination of compensation, **2145**
unusual services, **2114**
waiver of compensation, **2145**
waste, business judgment rule, **1039**
Dividends distinguished, **2123**
Employees
president of corporation, powers, **597**
stock purchase plans, **2137.30**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Entertainment expenses, recovery, **2141**
Excessive salaries, **1110, 2132**
recovery from officers, **2170, 2171, 2177, 2181, 2185**
Executives, SEC rules for disclosure, **2134.50**
Expenses incurred by officers, recovery, **2141**
Extraordinary services, **2114**
Extra services, **2114 to 2116**
Federal court, law governing, **2118**
Federal statutory limits, **2134.50**
Forfeiture, **2145**
Form, **2137**
Golden parachutes, **2137, 2137.40**
business judgment rule, **1039**
Incentive compensation, **2137**
Incentives
stock options, **2137, 2137.30**
Increases, **2138**
Injunction against payment, **2174**
Living expenses, **2141**
Mandamus to compel payment, **2385.50**
Methods of fixing, **2131**
Minority shareholders, power to fix, **5821.10**
Mitigation clauses, golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Nonprofit corporations, **2121.10**
Officers
absence from employment, **2145.10**
breach of duty, **2145**
breach of fiduciary duties, **894**
changes, **2138**
de facto officers, **2144**
directors fixing salaries, **2127**
directors serving as officers, **2112, 2126**
disgorgement, **894**
excessive compensation, **1110**
expenses incurred, recovery, **2141**
extraordinary services, **2114**
extra services, **2114, 2116**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
federal courts, law governing, **2118**
fiduciary duties, breach, **894**
forfeiture of compensation, **2145**
holding over, **2136**
increases, **2138**
outside sources of income, disgorgement, **894**
power to fix, **2128**
reductions, **2138**
reelected officers, **2136**
right to compensation, common law, **2111**
social security, **266.20**
special services, **2114**
termination of compensation, **2145**
time of fixing, **2130**
unusual services, **2114**
vacation with pay, **2145.10**
waiver of compensation, **2145**
Option to purchase stock, **2137.30**
Outside sources of income, disgorgement by directors or officers, **894**
Pension plans, **2137**
Perquisites, **2137**
Phantom stock, **2137, 2137.20**
Power to fix, **2121**
courts, **2122**
directors, **2125, 2126**
interested directors, **2129**
ratification by shareholders, **2139**
salaries of officers, **2127**
serving as officers, **2126**
good-faith requirement, **2132**
minority shareholders, **5821.10**
officers, **2128**
president of corporation, **597**
shareholders, **2124**
statutes, **2129**
voting procedures, **2129**
Promoters, **220**
Qualified stock options, **2137.30**
Ratification, **2128**
shareholders, **2139**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Recovery by officers
acquiescence, **2160**
admissibility of evidence, **2161**
amount of recovery, **2168**
interest, **2169**
arguments of counsel, **2164**
burden of proof, **2162**
conditions precedent, **2155**
counterclaims, **2159**
defenses, **2160**
estoppel, **2160**
evidence, **2161 to 2163**
good faith, **2155**
interest on recovery, **2169**
jury instructions, **2165**
limitation of actions, **2156**
pleadings, **2157**
presumptions, **2162**
questions of law and fact, **2166**
rescission of contract, **2168.10**
setoffs, **2159**
specific performance of contract, **2168.10**
statutes of limitations, **2156**
submission of issues to jury, **2167**
wages distinguished from salary, **2156**
waiver, **2160**
Recovery from officers
accident, **2170**
burden of proof, **2181**
corporation, action by, **2170**
counterclaims, **2178**
decrees, **2184**
defenses, **2177**
derivative suits, **2171**
distribution of amount recovered, **2185**
estoppel, **2177**
evidence, **2180 to 2182**
excessive salaries, **2170, 2171, 2177, 2181, 2185**
extent of recovery, **2185**
falsification of account, **2170**
findings of court, **2184**
fraud, **2170**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Recovery from officers—Cont'd
ignorance, **2177**
injunctions, **2174**
limitation of actions, **2179**
minority shareholders, actions by, **2171**
mistake, **2170, 2177**
presumptions, **2181**
questions of law and fact, **2183**
receivers, actions by, **2172**
setoffs, **2178**
surcharging accounts, **2170**
trustees in bankruptcy, actions by, **2172**
unauthorized payments, **2170**
Recovery of expenses incurred, **2141**
Reductions, **2138**
Resolutions, **2131**
Reverse triangular mergers, golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Securities laws and regulations
asset freeze to prevent extraordinary payments, **2134.50**
disclosure, **2134.50**
earnings restatement, **2134.50**
loans to director or officer, **2134.50**
pension fund blackout period, **2134.50**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act, **2134.50**
Severance benefits, golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Shareholder approval, **2134.50**
Shareholders
power to fix compensation of officers, **2124**
ratification
director-fixed compensation, **2139**
stock option plans, **2137.30**
recovery, excessive compensation, **1110**
right to receive, **5733, 5734**
Shareholders' liability for debts due, **6282**
Social security, officers, **266.20**

SALARIES AND OTHER COMPENSATION—Cont'd
Special services, **2114**
Statute of frauds, **2119**
Statutory provisions, **2121**
Stock, **5187**
Stock appreciation rights (SARs), **2137.20**
Stock compensation, **2137.20, 2137.30**
shareholder approval, **2134.50**
Stock options, **2137.30**
contractual obligations, **2137.30**
Supplemental benefits, **2137**
Tax Reform Act of 1984, **2137.30, 2137.40**
Tax Reform Amendments of 1985, **2137.40**
Termination, **2137.30, 2145**
Time of fixing, **2130**
Travel expenses, recovery, **2141**
Trustees, common law, **2109**
Underwriters, **240**
form and nature, **241**
validity of provision, **242**
Unusual services, **2114**
Vacation with pay, **2145.10**
Waste
golden parachutes, **2137.40**

SALES
See also Blue Sky Laws; Conditional Sales; Execution Sales; Judicial Sales; Pledges; Property; Sales or Purchases of Corporate Property; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Tax Sales
Antitrust, **5003**
buyers' agreements, **5006**
Assessment on full-paid stock, proceedings to collect, **6622 et seq.**
Buyers' agreements, antitrust, **5006**
Consolidations distinguished, **7045**
Deceptive practices, **4886.30**
Director's property to corporation, **950**
Foreclosure of mortgages
adjournment, **3320**

SALES—Cont'd
Foreclosure of mortgages—Cont'd
bids and bidding, chilling bidding, **3319**
conditions precedent, **3308**
directors purchasing, **3316**
officers or agents purchasing, **3316**
persons who may conduct sales, **3311**
persons who may purchase property, **3312, 3313**
place, **3308.10**
postponement, **3320**
private or public sale, **3309**
public notice, **3310**
purchasers' liabilities, **3325 et seq.**
reopening sale, resale, **3322**
sale, **3310**
officer by whom to be made, **3308**
shareholders purchasing, **3317**
vacating, **3320**
Mergers distinguished, **7045**
Officers, property to corporation, **950**
Receivers
confirmation, **7879**
expenses, **7881**
law governing, statutes, **7876**
liens, statutes, **7878**
purchasers, **7877, 7878**
terms, **7876.20**
default, **7877.30**
directors, **7877.20**
liabilities, **7877.10**
officers, **7877.20**
receivers, **7877.20**
rights, **7877**
shareholders, **7877.20**
Secondary franchises, sale, **2883**
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1372**
Ultra vires, executory sales by corporation, **3464**

SALES AGENTS
See Sales Representatives

SALES MANAGERS
See also Sales Representatives

SALES MANAGERS—Cont'd
Service of process on sales manager of foreign corporation, **8755**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY
See also Conveyances
Accounting for profits, directors or officers, **884.30, 899**
Adequacy of consideration, minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5837, 5837.20**
Agents, **482**
manner of conferring authority, **444**
real property, **444, 482**
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, **444.10**
written authorization, **444**
All or substantially all property, **2949.10 et seq.**
antitrust laws, **2949.92**
appraisal rights of dissenting shareholders, **5906.20**
blue sky laws, **6798**
business necessity, **2949.10**
common law rule, **2949.10**
common-law rule, **2949.10**
conditions of sale or transfer, **2951**
consent, shareholders, **2949.21**
consideration, **2950**
covenants not to compete, enforcement of, **2953**
creditors, power against, **2949.80**
directors, **546**
dissenting shareholders' rights, **2949.42, 5906.20**
effect of sale, **2953**
escrow, creditors' rights, **2949.80**
failure to comply with statute, right to assert, **2949.41**
goodwill, **2951**
insolvency or failing condition, **2949.10, 2949.50**
liquidation, corporations organized for, **2949.70**
mode of sale or transfer, **2951**
noncompliance with statute, right to assert, **2949.41**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY —Cont'd
All or substantially all property, **2949.10 et seq.**—Cont'd
nonprofit corporations, **2949.22**
president of corporation, **606**
procedure, approval, **2949.91**
ratification by legislature, **2954**
ratification of transfer, **2954**
real estate sales corporations, **2949.60**
regular course of business, **2949.30**
securities, purchasing corporation, **2950**
shareholder approval, necessity, **2949.20, 2949.90, 2949.91**
shareholders, power against, **2949.90**
shareholders' consent, **2949.21**
statute, assertion of noncompliance, **2949.41**
statutory authorization, **2949.20**
noncompliance, right to assert, **2949.41**
shareholders' consent, **2949.21**
stock, purchasing corporation, **2950**
torts of transferor, liability for, **2953**
unemployment compensation tax, **7122**
Appraisal rights of dissenting shareholders, **5906.20**
Conflicts of interest
directors or officers, **949**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **915**
Consideration, minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5837, 5837.10, 5837.20**
Corporation's right, **31**
Directors, **505, 517**
accounting for profits, **884.30, 899**
all or substantially all property, **546**
assignee's property, **878**
breach of duties, **1013**
conflicts of interest, **949**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY —Cont'd
Directors, **505, 517**—Cont'd
conversion, **1107**
debtor's property, **879**
duties, breach, **1013**
judicial and execution sales, **872 et seq., 881 et seq.**
misappropriation, **1107**
ordinary course of business, **518**
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.30, 899**
receivership property, **878**
tax sales, **880**
Execution sales, purchases by directors or officers
assignee's property, **878**
debtor's property, **879**
estoppel to challenge, **881**
insolvency of corporation, **877**
laches as precluding challenge, **881**
ratification, **881**
receiver's property, **878**
remedies, **883**
standing to challenge, **882**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **815**
Managers of corporation, **683, 685**
personal property, **686**
real property, **687**
Minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20, 5838, 5906.20**
appraisal rights, **5906.20**
consideration, **5837, 5837.10, 5837.20**
redemption from forced sale, **5838**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Officers, **482**
accounting for profits, **884.30, 899**
assignee's property, **878**
conflicts of interest, **949**
conversion, **1107**
debtor's property, **879**
general manager of corporation, **683, 685 to 687**
judicial and execution sales, **872 et seq., 881 et seq.**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF CORPORATE PROPERTY —Cont'd
Officers, **482**—Cont'd
manager of corporation, **683, 685 to 687**
manner of conferring authority, **444**
misappropriation, **1107**
president of corporation, **605, 606**
profits, accounting to corporation, **884.30, 899**
real property, **444, 482**
receivership property, **878**
secretary of corporation, **642**
statute of frauds, applicability to authorization, **444.10**
tax sales, **880**
treasurer of corporation, **658**
vice-president of corporation, **634**
written authorization, **444**
Ordinary course of business, directors, **518**
Personal property, managers of corporation, **686**
President of corporation, **605**
sale of all or substantially all property, **606**
Profits by directors or officers, accounting to corporation, **884.30, 899**
Real estate sales, corporations engaged in, **2949.60**
Secretary of corporation, **642**
Securities laws, applicability, **6833**
Shareholders, **5821.10, 5837, 5837.10, 5837.20, 5838, 5906.20**
conflicts of interest, **5727**
contracts between corporation and shareholders, **5738**
purchases at forced sales, **5727**
Statute of frauds, authorization of officers, **444.10**
Tax sales, purchases by directors or officers, **880**
Treasurer of corporation, **654, 658**
Vice-president of corporation, **634**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK
See also Blue Sky Laws; Insider Trading; Securities Act of 1933; Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Acquisition of control, agreements, **5768**
Agents
brokers, **5568**
fraud in purchase or sale, **5595**
payment for stock in services, **5187**
services as consideration for stock, **5187**
stockbrokers, **5568**
Attachment proceedings, **5110, 5111**
Bank cashiers, **720**
Blue sky laws, **5578**
sale of controlling interests, **5805.30**
Breach of contract, **5629**
burden of proof, **5630.10**
damages
purchaser's breach, **5630**
seller's breach, **5631**
evidence, **5630.10**
injunctive relief, **5632**
reformation of contract, **5633**
rescission of purchase contract, **5633**
specific performance, **5634 to 5636**
Breach of fiduciary duties, **5609**
Brokers, **5568**
Call options, **5575.10**
Class actions, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
Close corporations
controlling interests, **5805**
majority shareholders, **5805**
repurchase agreements, **5617**
specific performance of contracts, **5634**
Competency of seller or purchaser, **5571**
Concealment of facts, **5589**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Conditions precedent and subsequent, **5614**
nonperformance, **5609**
Conflicts of interest, directors, **958**
Conflicts of law, **5579**
Consideration, **5573, 5574**
adequacy, **5227, 5609**
Consolidation of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, **5609**
Control, acquisition agreements, **5768**
Controlling interests
blue sky laws, **5805.30**
close corporations, **5805**
control premium, **5805, 5805.10**
federal securities acts, **5805.30**
majority shareholders, power to sell, **5805 to 5805.30**
Corporation acquiring its own stock, **2845 et seq.**
agreement to repurchase, **2849, 2852**
antifraud provisions of federal security laws, **2851**
authority, corporate officers and ratification, **2852**
bequest, taking stock, **2853**
collateral, taking stock as, **2855**
competition, prevention, **2852**
compromise, taking stock to effect, **2857**
contract in violation of statute, enforceability, **3620**
credit, purchase, **2852**
creditors, fraud or prejudice, **2854**
creditors' suits, **2861**
distribution of assets to shareholders, **7419**
effect, **2859, 5148**
employee-held stock, **2858**
English rules, **2846**
express prohibition or restriction, **2852**
fractional shares, elimination, **2857.10**
fraud, creditors or shareholders, **2854**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Corporation acquiring its own stock, **2845 et seq.**—Cont'd
gift, acquiring, **2853**
gift or bequest, **2853**
greenmail, **2850**
indebtedness, taking stock to collect, **2856**
insolvency, **2852**
national banks, **2855**
officer-shareholders, **2858**
overissue of stock, taking back, **2852**
payment of debt, taking stock, **2856**
power denied, **2847**
prejudice, creditors or shareholders, **2854**
preventing outsiders from gaining control, **2850**
prohibition, **2852**
redemption agreements, **2852**
reduction of stock, **2860, 5148**
repudiation of agreement to repurchase shares sold, **2852**
repurchase agreement, **2849**
restrictions, **2850, 2852**
security for debt, **2855**
self-tender offers, **2851, 2854**
shareholders, purchases, **2852**
shareholders' suits, **2861**
specific performance of agreement to repurchase shares sold, **2852**
standing to attack, **2861**
statutory authority, express or implied, **2850**
statutory provisions, **2848**
statutory restrictions, **2849, 2852**
suicide, effect on agreement to repurchase shares sold, **2852**
surplus, necessity of, **2848**
surplus, restrictions, **2852**
taxation of purchased stock, **2859**
tender offers, **2851**
value of employee-held stock, **2858**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Corporation acquiring stock in another company
antecedent debt, taking stock, **2836**
antitrust, **2834, 2841, 5004**
articles of incorporation authorizing, **2830**
banking company, **2826, 2826.10**
building and loan association, **2826**
business interests, promotion, **2832, 2833**
bylaws, grant of power, **2831**
collateral, taking stock, **2838**
compromise, taking stock to effect, **2839**
constitutional restrictions, **2834**
corporate control, **2841**
foreign corporations, **2834**
gas company, **2826**
historical background and rules, **2824, 2825**
incidental powers, **2832, 2833**
insurance company, **2826**
investments, powers, **2829**
land company, **2826**
liability as to shares acquired, **2843**
lumber company, **2826**
manufacturing or trading company, **2826**
mining company, **2826**
national banks, **2826, 2838**
payment, sale of property, **2837**
power to acquire, **2828**
presumption of authority, **2842**
railroad company, **2826**
ratification, breach of statutory prohibition, **2834**
religious corporation, **2826**
rights in shares acquired, **2843**
security, payment of debts, **2838**
similarity of business, **2826**
standing, **2844**
statutory power, **2832**
statutory restriction or prohibition, **2834**
stock speculation, **2840**
subscription to stock, **2827**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Corporation acquiring stock in another company—Cont'd
takeover bids, **2841.10**
telegraph company, **2826**
Covenants, **5614**
Damages
breach of contract, **5630, 5631**
directors or officers, liability, **1343**
fraud, **5599 to 5601**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
Death of party, **5609**
Deceased shareholders' stock, **4204**
De facto corporations, **3856**
Definitions of director and officer under Section 16(b), **6857.15**
Delivery of stock, failure, **5609**
Delivery of stock certificates, **5613, 5626**
demand, necessity, **5627**
oral agreements, enforcement, **5577**
tender of performance, **5627**
Derivative securities, **6857.30**
Directors, **523, 900 et seq.**
accounting for profits, **900**
adverse interests or title, **863**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest, **863, 958**
consideration for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of directors, **5187**
damages, liability, **1343**
effect on title to office, **341**
fraud, **1172**
fraud in purchase or sale, **5595**
payments for stock
adequacy of directors' consideration, **5231**
services of directors as consideration, **5187**
premiums, right to receive, **900**
preventing control acquisition by outsiders, **2850**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Directors, **523, 900 et seq.**—Cont'd
services as consideration for stock, **5187**
shareholders' stock, **1167**
agency transaction, **1170**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
duty to disclose information, **1168 to 1168.20, 1170**
fraud, **1172**
Disabled persons, **5571**
Disclosure of information, **5589**
Dissolution of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, **5609, 5610**
Dividends
declaration and payment out of proceeds, **5350**
rights of purchasers, **5378**
Doing business in state, **8489, 8685**
Duress, **5609**
Employee benefit plans, **6857.50**
Employee Retirement Security Act (ERISA), consideration, **5573**
Equity jurisdiction
reformation of contracts, **5633**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596, 5633**
specific performance of contracts, **5634 to 5636**
Executory agreements, **5613**
Executory contracts, dividend rights of purchasers, **5378**
Expiration of corporate existence, **5609**
Express warranties, **5615**
Failure of consideration, **5574, 5609**
False statements or representations
agents, **5595**
assets, value or location, **5582**
capitalization of corporation, **5585**
care required of purchaser, **5593**
causal connection to injury, **5594**
communication to third party or public, **5581**
corporation, liability, **5595**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
False statements or representations —Cont'd
debts of corporation, **5583**
directors, **5595**
dividends, **5584**
duty to inquire, **5593**
fiduciary relationship, effect, **5581**
financial condition of corporation, **5583**
injury, causal connection, **5594**
inquiry notice, **5593**
insolvency of corporation, **5583**
intent to deceive, **5591**
investigation by purchaser, necessity, **5593**
joint and several liability, **5595**
knowledge of falsity, **5591**
legal matters, **5588**
materiality, **5590**
matters of law, **5588**
net earnings, **5583**
officers, **5595**
opinions, **5587**
predictions, **5587**
promises, **5587**
property, value or location, **5582**
public communication, **5581**
puffing, **5582**
reliance, **5592, 5593**
scienter, **5591**
solvency of corporation, **5583**
third-party communication, **5581**
value of stock, **5586**
Federal courts, attachment or garnishment proceedings, **5110**
Federal securities acts, **6857 et seq.**
fraud in purchase or sale
causal connection to injury, **5594**
injury, causal connection requirement, **5594**
material nondisclosure of information, **5590**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
statute of limitations, **5607**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Federal securities acts, **6857 et seq.**—Cont'd
sale of controlling interests, **5805.30**
Fiduciaries, **5570**
Fiduciary duties, breach, **5609**
Fraud, **5578, 5580, 6849**
agents, **5595**
blue sky laws, **6782**
causal connection to injury, **5594**
concealment of facts, **5589**
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
corporation, liability, **5595**
damages, **5599**
interest, recovery, **5600**
limitation of actions, **5607**
measurement, **5600**
statute of limitations, **5607**
waiver of rights, **5607**
directors
liability, **5595**
purchases from shareholders, **1172**
disclosure of information, **5589**
election of remedies, **5602**
elements of fraud, **5581**
evidence, **5601**
actions for damages, **5599**
actions to rescind purchase contracts, **5597**
false statements or representations, **5581 et seq.**
falsity of statement, **5590**
federal securities acts
causal connection to injury, **5594**
injury, causal connection, **5594**
material nondisclosures, **5590**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
fraud in the inducement, **5608**
injury, causal connection, **5594**
insider trading, **6856**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Fraud, **5578, 5580, 6849**—Cont'd
intent, **5591**
interstate transactions, **6851**
joint and several liability, **5595**
knowledge, **5591**
manipulation of security prices, **6852**
manipulative and deceptive devices, **6853**
materiality of statement, **5590**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5845**
nondisclosure of facts, **5589**
officers, **5595**
purchases from shareholders, **1172**
registration statements, **6850**
release of liability, **5606**
remedies
damages, **6870**
election, **5602**
preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
rescission, **6869**
repurchase of stock, **5624**
rescission of purchase contracts
assignment of action, **5596**
burden of proof, **5597**
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, **5604**
conditions to right, **5603 to 5606**
damages, recovery, **5598**
dividends, necessity to return, **5604**
equity jurisdiction, **5596**
evidence, **5597**
extent of recovery, **5598**
federal securities acts, **5598**
interest, recovery, **5598**
jurisdiction, **5596**
laches as bar, **5605**
limitations on right, **5603 to 5606**
measure of damages, **5598**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Fraud, **5578, 5580, 6849**—Cont'd
rescission of purchase contracts—Cont'd
parties to action, **5597**
pleadings, **5597**
ratification of fraud, effect, **5606**
restoration of status quo, **5604**
tender of stock certificates, necessity, **5604**
waiver of rights, **5606**
scienter, **5591**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
short swing trading, **6857**
statute of limitations, **6882**
tender offers, **6855**
vitiation of purchase contract, **5608**
Futures contracts, **5578**
Gambling contracts, **5578**
Garnishment proceedings, **5110, 5111**
Gifts and bequests, **6857.55**
Governing law, **5579**
Guaranties, **5615**
Guaranty agreements, indemnity agreements, **5625**
Illegality, **5578**
Implied warranties, **5616**
Incompetency of seller or purchaser, **5571**
Infants, **5571**
Injunction against sale, **5632**
Insane persons, **5571**
Insolvency of corporation, rescission of purchase contracts, **5609**
Installment payments, **5628**
Interstate commerce, **8413**
Issuer, transactions with officers and directors, **6857.50**
Liens on stock, enforcement, **5278**
Loans, **2622.10**
Majority shareholders
controlling interests, **5805**
blue sky laws, **5805.30**
federal securities acts, **5805.30**
fiduciary duties, **5805.20**
premium for stock, right to receive, **5805.10**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Majority shareholders—Cont'd
fiduciary duties, **5811**
new issue of stock, **5772**
Managers of corporation, **684**
Margin contracts, **5578**
Material nondisclosure of information, **5590**
Memorandum, sufficiency, **5577**
Mentally incompetent persons, **5571**
Mergers, **6857.35**
Minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10**
fraudulent sales or purchases, **5845**
Minors, **5571**
Mistake of law or fact, **5609**
Mutuality of obligations, **5573**
Mutual rescission, **5609**
Newly issued stock, **5142**
No-compete clauses, **5614**
Nondisclosure of facts, **5589, 5590**
Nonpayment of stock, **5609**
Officers, **900 et seq., 5231**
accounting for profits, **900**
adverse interests or title, **863**
bank cashiers, **720**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**
conflicts of interest, **863**
consideration for stock, services of directors, **5187**
damages, liability, **1343**
fraud, **1172**
fraud in purchase or sale, **5595**
managers of corporation, **684**
payments for stock, services of officers as consideration, **5187**
premiums, right to receive, **900**
president of corporation, **604**
services as consideration for stock, **5187**
shareholders' stock, **1167**
agency transaction, **1170**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Officers, **900 et seq., 5231**—Cont'd
shareholders' stock, **1167**—Cont'd
duty to disclose information, **1168 to 1168.20, 1170**
fraud, **1172**
Options, **5575, 5575.10**
Oral agreements, **5566, 5576**
delivery of stock certificates, effect, **5577**
employment services as consideration, effect, **5576.55**
parol evidence, **5577**
part performance, **5577**
payment for stock, effect, **5577**
writing, sufficiency, **5577**
Parol evidence, **5577, 5612**
Part performance, **5577**
Payment for stock
adequacy of consideration, **5609**
tender of performance, **5628**
Pledged stock
purchase by pledgee
default sale, **5666**
execution sale under prior lien, **5652**
paramount lien, purchase under, **5652**
sale upon debt default, **5658, 5664**
commercial reasonableness, **5663**
damages, recovery, **5673, 5679**
deficiency, **5670**
demand for payment, necessity, **5662**
foreclosure sale, **5659**
injunctions against sale, **5673**
manner of sale, **5663**
nonjudicial sale, **5661**
notice requirements, **5662**
parcel sales, **5665**
place of sale, **5664**
presumption of validity, **5679**
private sales, **5664**
public sales, **5664**
purchase by pledgee, **5666**
statute of limitations, **5669**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Pledged stock—Cont'd
sale upon debt default, **5658, 5664**—Cont'd
surplus, **5670**
time of sale, **5664**
unit sales, **5665**
validity of sale, **5663.10**
Preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
President of corporation, **604**
Proceeds, declaration and payment of dividends, **5350**
Public policy violations, **5578**
Purpose of Section 16(b), **6857.10**
Put options, **5575.10**
Ratification, acceptance or retention of benefits, **773.20**
Recovery of profits, **6857.45**
Reformation of contracts, **5633**
Registration requirements
exemptions, **6844.50, 6845 to 6848**
federal securities laws, **6837**
Release of liability, **5606**
Repurchase agreements
arbitration, **5617**
assignment, **5617**
burden of proof, **5620**
conditions precedent to enforcement, **5621**
consideration, **5617**
damages, actions to recover, **5624**
death of shareholder, effect, **5617**
defenses to enforcement, **5623**
demand requirements, **5619**
dividends, necessity to return, **5621**
election to return stock, **5619**
enforcement, **5620 to 5624**
equitable enforcement, **5620**
evidence, **5620, 5624**
nature, **5617**
notice of repurchase, **5619**
pleadings, actions to enforce, **5622**
rescission, **5624**
specific performance, **5620**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Repurchase agreements—Cont'd
tender back of stock, **5619**
time for performance, **5618**
validity, **5617**
withdrawal, **5617**
Rescission, **5604**
blue sky laws, **6807**
purchase contracts
assignment of action, **5596**
breach of contract, **5631**
breach of fiduciary duties, **5609**
certificates of stocks, necessity to return, **5610**
conditions precedent, nonperformance, **5609**
conditions to right, **5603, 5605, 5606, 5610**
consideration, failure or inadequacy, **5609**
consolidation of corporation, **5609**
death of party, **5609**
delivery of stock, failure, **5609**
dissolution of corporation, **5609**
dividends, necessity to return, **5610**
duress, **5609**
equity jurisdiction, **5596, 5633**
expiration of corporate existence, **5609**
fiduciary duties, breach, **5609**
fraud as grounds, **5596 to 5598, 5603, 5605, 5606**
insolvency of corporation, **5609**
jurisdiction of courts, **5596**
jury trial, **5633**
laches, **5605, 5610**
limitations on right, **5603, 5605, 5606, 5610**
mistake of fact, **5609**
mistake of law, **5609**
mutual rescission, **5609**
nonpayment of stock, **5609**
partial rescission, **5610**
payment for stock, failure, **5609**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Rescission, **5604**—Cont'd
purchase contracts—Cont'd
ratification of contract, **5606, 5610**
repurchase agreements, **5624**
restoration of status quo, **5610**
seller's right to rescind, **5609**
statute of limitations, **5610**
tender of stock certificates, necessity, **5610**
ultra vires acts, **5609**
undue influence, **5609**
waiver of rights, **5606**
watered stock, **5609**
Restrictive covenants against competition, **5614**
Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, **6831**
Securities transactions, unregistered offerings, **6849**
Shareholders
acquisition of control, **5768**
controlling interests, **5768, 5805**
blue sky laws, **5805.30**
federal securities acts, **5805.30**
fiduciary duties, **5805.20**
premium for stock, right to receive, **5805.10**
derivative action as purpose, **5878**
majority shareholders, **5772**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5845**
Short-swing profits
convertible securities, **6857.30**
derivative securities, **6857.30**
employee benefit plans, **6857.50**
merger transactions, **6857.35**
purchases subject to regulation, **6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35**
remedies, **6857.45**
sales subject to regulation, **6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35**
shareholders' derivative actions, **6857.45**
statute of limitations, **6857.65**
stock options, **6857.50**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Short-swing profits—Cont'd
time limitations, **6857.40**
Six month period, realization of profits within, **6857.40**
Special stipulations, **5615**
Specific performance of contracts, **5634**
conditions precedent, **5635**
mutuality of remedy, necessity, **5636**
nature, validity, and purpose of contract, **5635**
Statute of frauds, **5576 et seq.**
delivery of stock certificates, effect, **5577**
employment services as consideration, **5576.55**
parol evidence, **5577**
part performance, **5577**
payment for stock, effect, **5577**
writing, sufficiency, **5577**
Statute of limitations, **6857.65**
Stockbrokers, **5568**
Straddle options, **5575.10**
Ten percent beneficial owner, **6857.20**
Title to stock
delivery of stock certificates, effect, **5613**
payment for stock, effect, **5628**
Trustees, **5570**
beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5406**
Ultra vires acts, **5609**
Undue influence, **5609**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5572.10**
agency transactions, **5568**
bona fide purchasers, **5866**
broker transactions, **5568**
delivery of securities, **5626**
pledged securities
commercial reasonableness, **5663, 5664**
damages, recovery, **5673, 5679**
deficiency, **5670**

SALES OR PURCHASES OF STOCK—Cont'd
Uniform Commercial Code, **5572.10**—Cont'd
pledged securities—Cont'd
demand for payment, necessity, **5662**
injunctions against sale, **5673**
manner of sale, **5663**
notice requirements, **5662**
parcel sales, **5665**
presumption of validity, **5679**
private sales, **5664**
public sales, **5664**
surplus, **5670**
unit sales, **5665**
validity of sale, **5663.10**
purchaser's rights, **5866**
rights acquired by purchasers, **5866**
statute of frauds, **5576**
delivery of securities, effect, **5577**
employment services as consideration, effect, **5576.55**
payment for stock, effect, **5577**
writing, sufficiency, **5577**
warranties, **5616.05**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts, **5406**
Uniform Sales Act, **5572**
Unissued stock, **5142**
Unregistered offerings, **6849**
Voting trusts, **6857.60**
Warranties, **5615, 5616, 5616.05**
Watered stock, **5227, 5609**
Writing, sufficiency, **5577**

SALES REPRESENTATIVES
Activities as requiring foreign corporation to qualify, **8482**
Admissions and declarations, **747**
Authority, **482**
Employment, **675**
president of corporation, **598**
False representations, liability, **4886.10**

SALES REPRESENTATIVES —Cont'd
Managers of corporation, power to employ, **675**
Notice imputed to corporation, **813**
Officers, authority or power to employ
managers of corporation, **675**
president of corporation, **598**
Powers, **482**
Service of process, **8755**

SALES TAX
Generally, **6919.50**
Burden, **6920**
Commerce clause, **6938.50**
Directors' liability, **1264**
Double taxation, **6954**
Exemptions and exclusions
generally, **6924.50**
basic necessities, **6925**
certain taxpayers, **6926**
certain transactions, **6926.50**
occasional sales, **6925.50**
Foreign corporation, **8817.30**
Form, **6919.50**
Interstate, **6928**
Interstate sales, **6928**
Measure of, **6927**
Multistate Tax Compact, **6929.50**
Nature, **6920.50**
Officers' liability, **1264**
Personal property, tangible, **6921.50**
Retail, **6922**
Retail sale, **6922**
Simplification, **6928.50 et seq.**
Streamlined, **6929**
Taxable, **6921**
Taxable sale, **6921**
Territorial limits, **50, 6922**
Vendor, collection by, **6927.50 et seq.**

SARBANES - OXLEY ACT OF 2002
Executive compensation
assets freeze to prevent extraordinary payments, **2134.50**
audit records retention, **2187**

SARBANES - OXLEY ACT OF 2002 —Cont'd
Executive compensation—Cont'd
books and records
alteration, concealment, destruction, **2212**
audit records retention, **2187**
impairment of integrity, **2212**
earnings restatement, **2134.50**
falsification of books and records, **2212**
loans to director or officer, **2134.50**
pension fund blackout period, **2134.50**
Loans to directors or officers, **1245**
Overview, **6831.70**
Reporting of beneficial ownership of securities, **6843**
Reporting requirements
issuers, **6842**

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS
See also Bankruptcy; Members
Agents, notice imputed to association, **806**
Attributes, **76**
Books and records, inspection by members, **2227**
Branches or branch offices, **2542, 7086**
Bylaws, **4185, 4188**
Classification, **76**
Consolidation and merger
branch offices resulting, **7086**
dissenting members' or shareholders' rights, **7157**
federal savings and loan associations, **7199.10**
state savings and loan association, **7055**
Creditor status of members or shareholders, **5755**
Definition, **76**
Dissolution
general corporate statutes, **8158**
procedure, **8158**
statutory provisions, **8158**

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd
Insolvency
governing law, **7625**
priority in payment of claims, borrowing shareholder, **7612**
setoff, **7612, 7616**
Knowledge imputed to association, **806**
Members
creditor status, **5755**
Mergers, **7055, 7086, 7157, 7199.10**
Nature, **76**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Officers, notice imputed to association, **806**
Powers
borrowing, **2542, 2612**
capital stock, increase of, **2542**
real property, **2803**
Preference of creditors
maturation of stock, withdrawal as not creating preference, **7487**
shareholders as preferred creditors, **7487**
Shareholders
creditor status, **5755**
Subscriptions to stock, **1369**
Taxation generally, **6965**

SAVINGS BANKS
Directors, fiduciary relationship, **845**
Insolvency, setoff, **7612**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Preference of creditors, depositors, **7523**

SCHOOL DISTRICTS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

SCHOOLS
See also Educational Corporations; Universities and Colleges
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, **3711**
Charitable or benevolent purposes, **110**
Powers, **2545**

SCIENTIFIC CORPORATIONS
Archaeological and historical societies, **2803**
Classification, **78**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, applicability, **78**
Purposes, **110**

S CORPORATIONS
Limited liability corporations, distinguished, **20**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **7025.50**
accumulated earnings, **7030.70**
election, **7027.30**
election termination and revocation, **7027.70**
eligibility to elect S corporation status, **7026 et seq.**
entity, type of, **7026.30**
entity-level taxes, **7031**
income and loss allocation, **7029**
income and loss pass through, **7028.70**
loss deduction limitations, **7029.30**
shareholders, **7026.70**
shareholders, distributions to, **7029.70 et seq.**
shareholders' tax basis, **7028.30**
stock, one class of, **7027**
subchapter C coordination, **7031.30**
taxable year, **7028**
tax advantages, **6971.50**
Taxation (state), **6905.50**

SCRAP METAL
Classification of corporations, **73**

SCRIP
Bearer, **5087**
Dividends, payment with scrip, **5357**
Form, **5087**
Fractional share certificates as alternative, **5087**
Holders' rights, **5087**
Issuance, **5087**
New York law, **5087**
Registered, **5087**

SEALS
See also Execution of Corporate Instruments
Acknowledgments, **2469**
omissions, **3065**
special requirements, **3064**
uniform statutes, **3064**
Acquisition, **2463**
Adoption, **2463**
Affixing, **2470**
Alteration, **2463**
Articles or certificate of incorporation, signatories, **152**
Assignment of patent, **2466**
Authority to fix, **2470**
evidence, officers' or agents' authority, **437.40**
Burden of proof, actions to enforce liability of directors or officers, **1340**
Certificates of stock, **5163**
Change, **2463**
Chattel mortgage, **2466**
Consideration, **2471, 2471.10, 3123**
Contract, real property, **2467**
Corporate instruments, **2468, 3005**
Crimes, **2473**
Curative acts, **2469**
Custody, **2465**
Deeds, **2467**
Effect, **2466, 2471, 2471.10**
Evidence
consideration, **2471.10**
officers' or agents' authority, **437.40**
Forgery, **2473**
Form, **2464**
General seals, **3021, 3024**
Judicial notice, **2472**
Leases, **2467**
Loss, **2465**
Model Business Corporation Act, requirements, **2462**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **2467**
necessity of seal, **3121**
Necessity, **2466, 2471**
Negotiable instruments, effect of corporate seal on note, **3050**

SEALS—Cont'd
Notes, necessity, **2468**
Offenses, **2473**
Operation, **2471**
Patent assignment, **2466**
Personal property, instrument relating to, **2466**
Pleadings, **4487**
Power to affix, **2470**
Presumptions, **2471**
Prima facie authentication, **3024**
Promissory notes, **2468**
Proof, **2472**
Propriety, **2466**
Question of law or fact, **2472**
Real property, instrument relating to, **2466, 2467**
Recitals in contracts, **3024**
Recording instrument, **2469**
Recovery, **2465**
Reports of corporation, **2274**
Requisites, **2464**
Rights, **2462**
Scroll seal, **2464**
Sealed instruments, **2471**
bills, necessity, **3021**
deeds, without seal, **3021, 3024**
effect, **3021**
equal dignity rule, **3021**
failure to affix seal, **3021, 3024**
mortgages, **3021**
necessity, **3021**
recitals, **3024**
requisites, **3024**
signature, seal as equivalent to, **3025**
waiver, **3021**
Subscriptions to stock, **1421**
Sufficiency, **2464**
Ultra vires acts, **2471**
Use, **2466 to 2468**

SEARCHES AND SEIZURES
Books and records, **2211**
Corporation
protection, **7.15**
right to assert, **4957.10**

SECONDARY FRANCHISES
Charter, **3653**
construction of grants, **3653**
general laws, **3653**
Standing to sue, surrender of franchises, **4244**

SECRETARY
Acknowledgments, authority, **3058**
Actions, power as to, **4216**
Admissions and declarations, **744**
Affidavit, **651**
power to make, **3066**
Apparent powers, **638**
Assignments, **643**
Borrowing money, **640**
Burden of proof, powers or authority, **652**
Certification powers, **651**
Checks, **641**
Commercial paper, **641**
Compositions with creditors, **648**
Compromise of claims, **648**
Confession of judgment, **650**
Contracts of corporation
apparent powers, **638**
assignment, **643**
cancellation, **646**
inherent powers, **637**
modification, **646**
Duties, **636**
records of corporation, **636**
Employment and employment contracts, powers, **639**
Estoppel to question authority, **653**
Execution of corporate instruments, **641**
Express powers, **638**
Guaranty contracts, **647**
Indemnity contracts, **647**
Indorsement of corporate instruments, **641**
Inherent powers, **637**
Judgment, confession, **650**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **807**
Leases, powers, **645**
Liability, **991**

SECRETARY—Cont'd
Loans of corporation, **640**
Management of corporate business
apparent powers, **638**
inherent powers, **637**
Mortgages, **644**
assignment, **643**
Negotiable instruments, **641**
signature, **3039**
Notice imputed to corporation, **807**
Officer status, **269**
Payments, power to make or accept, **649**
Pledges, **644**
Powers, **636**
affidavits, **651**
apparent, **638**
assignments, **643**
borrowing money, **640**
burden of proof, **652**
cancellation of contracts, **646**
certification, **651**
checks, **641**
choses in action, assignment, **643**
commercial paper, **641**
compositions with creditors, **648**
compromise of claims, **648**
confession of judgment, **650**
employment and employment contracts, **639**
estoppel to question, **653**
execution of corporate instruments, **641**
express, **638**
guaranty contracts, **647**
indemnity contracts, **647**
indorsement of corporate instruments, **641**
inherent, **637**
judgment, confession, **650**
leases, **645**
loans of corporation, **640**
modification of contracts, **646**
mortgages, **644**
negotiable instruments, **641**
payments, power to make or accept, **649**
pledges, **644**

SECRETARY—Cont'd
Powers, **636**—Cont'd
presumptions, **652**
promissory notes, **641**
purchases, corporate property, **642**
ratification, **653, 763**
release of claims, **646**
sales, corporate property, **642**
settlement of claims, **648**
Presumptions, powers or authority, **652**
Promissory notes, **641**
assignment, **643**
Purchases, corporate property, **642**
Ratification
acts of secretary, **653**
power or authority to ratify, **763**
Release of claims, **646**
Sales, corporate property, **642**
Service of process
foreign corporation, **8750**
secretary or clerk, principle clerk, **4415**
Settlement of claims, **648**
Signatures, corporate instruments, **3028**

SECURED CREDITORS
Assets of insolvent corporation, right to share in distribution
bankruptcy rule, **7624**
equity rule, **7624**
Directors, rights as secured creditor, **908**
Marshalling of assets, **7624**
Officers, rights as secured creditor, **908**
Preference of creditors
after-acquired security interest, **7427**
payment out of general assets, **7434**
Receivership proceedings
dividends, **7920**
rights, **7920**

SECURED DEBTS
See also Secured Transactions

SECURED DEBTS—Cont'd
Enforcement, requiring foreign corporations to qualify, **8492**
Receivership proceedings, priority, **7945**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS
See also Chattel Mortgages; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust; Pledges of Stock; Secured Creditors; Secured Debts; Uniform Commercial Code
Directors, interlocking directorates, **968**
Interlocking directorates, **968**
Loans, **908**
Pledge of unissued stock as security, **5198**
UCC Revised Article 9
acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation, **3354.50**
after-acquired property, **3098**
accounts, **3108**
contracts, **3107**
application of proceeds of disposition of collateral, liability for deficiency, right to surplus, **3354.40**
disposition of collateral after default, **3354.30**
foreclosure, **3354.10 et seq.**
notice before disposition of collateral, **3354.35**
personal property, **3092, 3122**
personal property or equipment leases, **2999**
priorities, **3398.10 et seq.**
rights of secured party after default, **3354.15**
rights of transferees of collateral, **3354.45**
right to redeem collateral, **3354.55**
secured party's right to possession after default, **3354.25**
security agreements covering both real and personal property, **3122, 3354.20**
security interests
attachment and enforceability, **3123, 3125**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS —Cont'd
UCC Revised Article 9—Cont'd
security interests—Cont'd
choice of law, **3141**
creation, **3143**
future advances, **3134**
perfection, **3145 to 3148**
waiver of rights by debtor or secondary obligor, **3354.60**

SECURITIES
See also Insider Trading; Securities Exchange Act of 1934; Stock
Capitalization, **6990.30**
Capitalization effects
generally, **6982.50**
basis, **6983**
holding period, **6983.50**
income, midstream transfers, **986**
intangible personal property, **6985.50**
interests in partnerships, other entities, **6985.70**
property, definitions, **6984.50 et seq.**
property transfers to controlled corporation, **6984**
services, **6985**
Collateral trust bonds, **2643.10**
Condominium sales, **6833**
Corporation-held, taxation, **6909**
Debentures, **2649.10**
Definitions, **7015.30**
Definitions, **6833**
Distributorship agreements, **6833**
Federal securities, state taxation of, **6944.50**
Foreign corporation, taxation of securities required to be deposited, **8824**
Franchise agreements, **6833**
Guaranteed debt, **2643.30**
Howey test, identifying securities, **6833**
Investment contracts, **6833**
Land sales contracts, **6833**
Negotiable instruments, **6833**
Notes, **6833**

SECURITIES—Cont'd
Pension plans, **6833**
Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995
attorneys' fees, **6872**
class action requirements, **6866.10**
contribution, **6873**
damages, **6870**
forward-looking statements, **6862**
joint liability, **6866.20**
liability, types, **6866.20**
overview, **6831.50**
pleading requirements, **6866**
proportionate liability, **6866.20**
remedies, **6869**
rescission, **6869**
safe harbor provisions, **6862**
scienter, **6863**
several liability, **6866.20**
Profit sharing plans, **6833**
Promissory notes, **6833**
Reorganization, taxation (federal), **7015 et seq.**
Sale-leaseback arrangements, **6833**
Sales, interstate commerce, **8413**
Shares, UCC Article 8, **5083.50**
Stock, **6833**
Stock options, **6833**
Transfers, **7003**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933
See also Securities and Exchange Commission
Aiders and abettors, liability, **6859**
Arbitration, **4723.20, 6881**
Attorneys' fees, recovery, **6872**
Business trusts, **8273.50**
Campaign financing, crowdfunding, **6848**
Civil money penalties, **6876**
Constitutionality, **6824**
Construction, **6824**
Contribution among liable parties, **6873**
Controlling person liability, **6860**
Costs, recovery, **6872**
Creditors' committees, issuance of certificates, **7368**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont'd
Criminal liability, **6875**
Crowdfunding exemption from securities registration, **6848**
Damage remedies, **6870**
Defenses to liability, **6867**
Definitions
issuer, **6834**
offer to sell, **6835**
prospectus, **6836**
sale or sell, **6835**
security, **6833**
underwriter, **6834**
Disclosure requirements, underwriting agreements, **222.10**
Electronic filing, **6844**
Elements of securities fraud claim
materiality, **6862**
reliance, fraud on the market theory, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
Exemptions from registration
crowdfunding exemption, **6848**
intrastate exemption, **6846**
private offering exemption, **6848**
securities, **6845**
Section 28, **6844.50**
small issues exemption, **6847**
False or misleading communications
bespeaks caution doctrine, **6862**
materiality, **6862**
registration of securities, **6850**
underwriters, **247.20**
unregistered offerings, **6849**
False registration statements
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
defenses to liability, **6867**
reliance, fraud on the market theory, **6864**
remedies, damages, **6870**
scienter, **6863**
statute of limitations, **6882**
Foreign issuer registration, **6841**
Fraud, underwriters, **247.20**
Fraudulent interstate transactions, **6851**
History, **6776**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont'd
Injunctive relief, **6877**
Insolvent corporations, issuance of certificates, **7368**
Internet-based solicitation, **6848**
Intrastate exemption, **6846**
Investment trusts, publicly offer shares, registration statement, **8281.05**
Issuers, **6834**
Liability
aiders and abettors, **6859**
attorneys' fees, recovery, **6872**
civil money penalties, **6876**
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
controlling persons, **6860**
costs, recovery, **6872**
criminal penalties, **6875**
damages, **6870**
defenses, **6867**
due diligence defense, **6867**
estoppel defense, **6867**
false or misleading communications, **6849, 6850**
bespeaks caution doctrine, **6862**
materiality, **6862**
false registration statements
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
defenses, **6867**
reliance, **6864**
remedies, **6870**
scienter, **6863**
fines, **6875, 6876**
fraudulent interstate transactions, **6851**
imprisonment, **6875**
in pari delicto defense, **6867**
laches defense, **6867**
remedies
attorneys' fees, **6872**
costs, **6872**
damages, **6870**
rescission, **6869**
rescission remedy, **6869**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6875**
statute of limitations, **6882**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont'd
Liability—Cont'd
underwriters, **247.20**
unregistered offerings, **6849**
waiver, **6874**
waiver defense, **6867**
Limitations period, **5886.10**
Offer to sell, definition, **6835**
Personal jurisdiction, **6879**
Preemption of state laws, National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996 (NSMIA), **6780**
Private offering exemption, **6848**
Promoters, **188.10**
payment for services or expenses, **220**
Prospectus
definition, **6836**
filing requirements, **6837**
underwriter's misleading statements, **247.10**
Purpose, **6825**
Registration of securities, **6837**
exemptions, **6845 to 6848**
false statements, **6850**
foreign issuers, **6841**
National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996 (NSMIA), **6780**
Section 28, **6844.50**
underwriting agreements, **222.10**
voting trust certificates, **2084.10**
Registration requirements, electronic filing, **6844**
Remedies
attorneys' fees, **6872**
costs, **6872**
damages, **6870**
equitable remedies, **6871.50**
injunctions, **6877**
miscellaneous remedies
asset freeze orders, **6871.50**
bar orders, **6871.50**
preemption of state laws, National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996 (NSMIA), **6780**
rescission, **6869**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont'd
Remedies—Cont'd
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6871.50**
Sale or sell, definition, **6835**
Schedule A, **6837**
Section 4(6), **6848**
Section 11, **6850, 6863, 6864**
defenses, **6867**
elements of action, materiality, **6862**
remedies
attorneys' fees, **6872**
costs, **6872**
damages, **6870**
Section 12(1), **6849**
Section 12(2), **6849, 6863, 6864**
Section 15, **6860**
Section 17(a), **5644, 6851**
Section 18, **6777**
Sections 12(1) and 12(2)
elements of action, materiality, **6862**
remedies
damages, **6870**
rescission, **6869**
Security, defined, **6833**
Shareholders' suits for violations, **5923.20**
Small issues exemption, **6847**
State securities laws, correlation to, **6777**
Statute of limitations, **5886.10**
Stock option plans, **2137.30**
Stock pledges, **5644**
Subject matter jurisdiction, **6878**
Subscriptions to stock, **1424, 1450**
Suspension of securities registration, **6837**
Underwriters, **6834**
definition, **222.10**
disclosure requirements, **222.10**
indemnification, **248**
liability, false or misleading prospectus, **247.10**
registration requirements, **222.10**
securities fraud, **247.20**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933—Cont'd
Underwriting agreements, form and content of, **232**
Unregistered offerings, statute of limitations, **6882**
Venue, **6879**
Waiver of compliance, **6874**
Withdrawal of securities registration, **6837**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
See Securities Act of 1933; Securities Exchange Act of 1934
Annual report by publicly traded companies, **2009.10**
Appellate review, orders and rules, **6880**
Delegation of functions, **6832**
Disclosure of corporate affairs, **2258**
Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval (EDGAR), **6844**
Federal equity receivers, ancillary jurisdiction, **7675**
Foreign issuer exemptions, **6841**
Injunctive relief, **6877**
federal courts', inherent power to appoint receiver, ancillary relief to agency's injunction, **7675**
Investigations, **6832**
Investment Advisers Act of 1940, **8281.65, 8281.70, 8281.80, 8281.85**
Investment companies, **8281.25**
affiliated persons, **8281.11, 8281.15**
capital gains distributions, **8281.25**
dividends, source of funds, **8281.25**
regulation and registration, **8276, 8281.05**
reports to security holders, **8281.35**
size of investment companies, **8281.20**
Investment trusts, registration, **8276, 8281.05**
Judicial review, orders and rules, **6880**
Lost share certificates, **5181**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION—Cont'd
Members, number and appointment, **6832**
No action decisions, proxy solicitations, **2052.20**
Nonobjecting beneficial owner lists, inspection, **2215.30**
Powers, **6832**
Proxy regulations, **2052.10, 2052.20**
Real Estate Investment Trusts, **8274.50**
Receivers, inherent power of federal court to appoint, **7675**
Regulation A, **6847**
Regulation D, **6848**
Regulation S-K, **6837**
Rule 144, **6848**
Rule 145, **6835**
Rule 147, **6846**
Rule 175, **6856, 6861**
Rule 10b-5, **6856**
duty to disclose information, **6861**
elements of action
causation, **6865**
materiality, **6862**
reliance, **6864**
insider trading, **6856, 6856.10**
causal connection to injury, **6856.20**
damages, **6777.50**
duty to disclose information, **6862**
fraudulent intent, **6863**
material nondisclosures, **6862**
private right of action, **6856.20**
scienter, **6863**
standing to sue, **6856.20**
misappropriation theory, **6853**
remedies, damages, **6870**
statute of limitations, **6882**
tippees, liability, **6856.10**
duty to disclose information, **6856.10**
watered stock liability, **5207.10**
Rule 16b-3, **6857.50**
Rule 16b-9, **6857.30**
Schedule 13D, **6843**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION—Cont'd
Schedule 13G, **6843**
Short swing trading, **6857**
Stolen share certificates, **5181**
Structure of commission, **6832**
Subpoena powers, **6832**
Suspension of securities registration, **6837**
Withdrawal of securities registration, **6837**

SECURITIES ENFORCEMENT REMEDIES AND PENNY STOCK REFORM ACT OF 1990
Civil money penalties, **6876**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
Antifraud provisions
appraisal remedy, **5906.35**
material nondisclosures, **5590**
misappropriation theory, **6853**
officers' liability, **1343**
rescission of sale or purchase of securities, **5598**
Section 10(b), **6853**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
Appraisal remedy, **2052.40, 5906.35**
Arbitration, **4723.20, 6881**
Attorneys' fees, **6872**
Section 16(b), **6857.45**
''Best price'' rule, **2841.10**
Books and records, duty to keep, **2187**
Broker-dealer registration, **6840**
Business trusts, **8273.50**
Buy or purchase, definition, **6835**
Causal connection to injury
private right of action, standing to sue, **6856.20**
Civil liability
brokers, **5568**
stockbrokers, **5568**
Civil money penalties, **6876**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Class actions
fraud, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
Constitutionality, **6824**
Construction, **6824**
Contribution among liable parties, **6873**
Controlling person liability, **6858, 6860**
disgorgement of profits, **6871**
Costs, recovery, **6872**
Section 16(b), **6857.45**
Criminal liability, **2212, 6875**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **2212**
Criminal penalties
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **2212**
Damages, **6777.50, 6870**
directors or officers, liability, **1343**
insider trading, **6777.50**
Defenses to liability, **6867**
Definitions
buy or purchase, **6835**
sale or sell, **6835**
security, **6833**
underwriter, **6834**
Derivative shareholders' actions, **5923.20**
Director liability
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Disclosure
employee-shareholders, **2858**
Duty to disclose information
buried facts doctrine, **6861**
materiality of nondisclosure, **6862**
truth on the market doctrine, **6861**
Electronic filing, **6844**
Elements of securities fraud claim
causation, **6865**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Elements of securities fraud claim —Cont'd
materiality, puffing, **6862**
reliance, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
Exemptions from registration, **6844.50, 6845**
Foreign issuer registration, **6841**
Fraud
appraisal remedy, **5906.35**
directors, **1343**
material nondisclosure, **5590**
officers, **1343**
liability, **1343**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **6831.50**
remedies
preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5598**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
underwriters, **247.30, 247.40**
Fraudulent intent, **6863**
Fraudulent securities transactions
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
defenses to liability, **6867**
elements of action
causation, **6865**
reliance, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
fraud on the market theory, **6864**
insider trading, **6856**
manipulation of security prices, **6852**
manipulative and deceptive devices, **6853**
materiality, puffing, **6862**
pleading requirements
group pleading doctrine, **6866**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Fraudulent securities transactions —Cont'd
pleading requirements—Cont'd
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **6831.50**
remedies
damages, **6870**
rescission, **6869**
share transfer restrictions, **5457**
short swing trading, **6857**
statute of limitations, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6882**
tender offers, **6855, 6863**
Fraudulent transactions, aiders and abettors, **6859**
History, **6776**
Injunctive relief, **6877**
Insider trading
disgorgement of profits, **6871**
gifts and bequests, **6857.55**
Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, **6856.20, 6858**
intervention in action to recover profits, **5853.30**
Rule 14e-3, **2841.10**
Section 10(b) liability, **6856**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857**
self-tender offers, **2851**
shareholders' derivative actions, **5981.50**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
tender offers, **2841.10**
voting trusts, **6857.60**
Insolvent corporations, proxy solicitation, **7368**
Liability
aiders and abettors, **6859**
attorneys' fees, recovery, **6872**
beneficial owners of securities, **6857.20**
civil money penalties, **6876**
contribution among liable parties, **6873**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Liability—Cont'd
controlling persons, **6858, 6860, 6871**
costs, recovery, **6872**
criminal penalties, **6875**
damages, **6870**
defenses, **6867**
directors, **6857.15**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Section 10(b), **6856**
disgorgement of profits, **6871**
due diligence defense, **6867**
estoppel defense, **6867**
fines, **6875, 6876**
fraudulent securities transactions
causation, **6865**
contribution among liable parties, **6873**
defenses, **6867**
insider trading, **6856**
materiality, **6862**
reliance, **6864**
remedies, **6869, 6870**
scienter, **6863**
statute of limitations, **6882**
tender offers, **6855**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
imprisonment, **6875**
in pari delicto defense, **6867**
insider trading, **6856 to 6858, 6871**
laches defense, **6867**
manipulation of security prices, **6852**
nondisclosure of information
buried facts doctrine, **6861**
truth on the market doctrine, **6861**
officers, **6857.15**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
Section 10(b), **6856**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Liability—Cont'd
remedies
attorneys' fees, **6872**
costs, **6872**
damages, **6870**
rescission, **6869**
rescission remedy, **6869**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **2212, 6875**
Section 16(b) liability, **6857.15**
short swing trading, **6857**
statute of limitations, **6882**
tender offer misrepresentations or omissions, **6855**
tippees, **6856.10**
underwriters, **247.30, 247.40**
waiver, **6874**
waiver defense, **6867**
Limitations of actions, **5886.10**
Manipulation of security prices, **6852**
Manipulative and deceptive devices, misappropriation theory, **6853**
Material nondisclosures, duty to disclose information, **6862**
Meetings of shareholders
information statement sent to shareholders, **2009.10**
notice requirements, **1998**
Mergers and consolidations
going private, proxies, **2052.40**
short-swing trading, **6857.35**
Mismanagement claims, **6853**
National Bank Act, conflicting venue provisions, **8697**
National securities associations, **6840**
Oral contract, **6835**
Personal jurisdiction, **6879**
Pleading requirements
Rule 14a-9 actions, **2052.30**
Section 14(a) actions, **2052.20**
Preemption of state laws, Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act (SLUSA), **6866.10**
Price manipulation, **6852**
Promoters, **188.10**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Proxies
causes of action, **2052.10**
contests, **2052.80, 2052.90**
revocation, statement concerning power to revoke, **2062**
Rule 14a-7, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-8, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-12, **2052.80**
rules, shareholder activism, **2099.10**
Section 13(e), **2052.40**
shareholder's proposal, inclusion, **2052.80**
solicitation, regulation, **2052.20**
Proxy solicitations
essential elements, material fact, **2052.10**
liability of parties, **2052.50**
proxy contests, **2052.20**
remedies for violations, **2052.70**
Rule 14a-9
liability of parties, **2052.50**
standing to sue, **2052.60**
Purpose, **6826**
Registration
admissibility of statement in evidence, **4628.50**
Registration of securities
broker-dealers, **6840**
electronic filing, **6844**
exchange listed securities, **6838**
exemptions, **6844.50, 6845**
foreign issuers, **6841**
over-the-counter securities, **6839**
Remedies
attorneys' fees, **6872**
costs, **6872**
damages, **6870**
disgorgement of profits, Sarbanes-Oxley Act, **6871**
equitable relief, **6871.50**
injunctions, **6877**
miscellaneous remedies
asset freeze orders, **6871.50**
bar orders, **6871.50**
rescission, **6869**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Remedies—Cont'd
Rule 14a-9, **2052.70**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6871.50**
Section 16(b), **6857.45**
Reporting requirements
beneficial owners of securities, **6843**
directors and officers, **6843**
electronic filing, **6844**
issuers, Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6842**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6843**
Rule 14a-7, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-8, **2052.80**
Rule 14a-9, **2052.30**
liability of parties, **2052.50**
remedies, **2052.70**
standing to sue, **2052.60**
Rule 14a-12, **2052.80**
Rule 10b-5
appraisal remedy, **5906.35**
dissenters' rights, mergers, **7162.10**
material nondisclosures, **5590**
mergers, dissenters' rights, **7162.10**
promoters, **188.10**
rescission of sale or purchase of securities, **5598**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **5607**
tender offers, **2841.10, 2851**
underwriters, **247.30**
Rule 13e-3, **2052.40**
Sale or sell, definition, **6835**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **2212, 6831.70**
Section 9, **6852, 6882**
Section 10(b), **6873**
defenses, **6867**
director liability, **6856**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
duty to disclose information
buried facts doctrine, **6861**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Section 10(b), **6873**—Cont'd
duty to disclose information —Cont'd
truth on the market doctrine, **6861**
elements of action
causation, **6865**
materiality, puffing, **6862**
reliance, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
insider trading, **6777.50, 6856, 6856.20, 6862, 6863**
duty to disclose information, **6856.10**
misappropriation theory, **6853**
officer liability, **6856**
group pleading doctrine, **6866**
group published information doctrine, **6866**
remedies
damages, **6870**
rescission, **6869**
statute of limitations, **6882**
tippees, liability, **6856.10**
underwriters, **247.30**
watered stock liability, **5207.10**
Section 12(a), **6838**
Section 12(b), **6838**
Section 12(g), **6839**
Section 13(d), **2841.10, 6843**
Section 13(g), **6843**
Section 14(a), **2052.10**
proxy contests, **2052.20**
standing to sue, **2052.60**
Section 14(e), **2841.10, 6855**
elements of action
reliance, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
Section 16(a), **6843**
Section 16(b), **6857**
actions to recover profits
intervention by shareholders, **5853.30**
shareholders, **5923.20**
attorneys' fees, recovery, **6857.45**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Section 16(b), **6857**—Cont'd
beneficial owners of securities, **6857.20**
convertible securities, **6857.30**
costs, recovery, **6857.45**
derivative securities, **6857.30**
director liability, **6857.15**
employee benefit plans, **6857.50**
gifts of stock, **6857.25, 6857.55**
intervention in actions to recover profits, **5853.30**
merger transactions, **6857.35**
officer liability, **6857.15**
purchases subject to regulation, **6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35**
purpose, **6857.10**
remedies, **6857.45**
sales subject to regulation, **6857.25, 6857.30, 6857.35**
shareholders' derivative actions, **5981.50, 6857.45**
shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
statute of limitations, **6857.65**
stock options, **6857.25, 6857.50**
time limitations, **6857.40**
voting trusts, **6857.60**
Section 18, **6882**
Section 18(a), **2841.10**
Section 20(a), **6860**
Section 27, **1297**
Section 13(e), proxy disclosure requirements, **2052.40**
Section 18(b), shareholders' suits, **5923.20**
Section 20A, **6871**
Section 27A, **6882**
Sections 12(1) and 12(2)
remedies, damages, **6870**
Security, definition, **6833**
Self-tender offers, **2851**
Shareholders
derivative actions, **5923.20**
meetings, notice requirements, **1998**
suits for violations, **5923.20, 5925**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934—Cont'd
Shareholders' derivative actions, Section 16(b), **6857.45**
Short swing trading, **6857**
Solicitation of proxies, **2052.20**
Rule 14a-9, **2052.30**
Standing to sue, proxy solicitation violations, **2052.60**
Statute of limitations, **5607, 5886.10**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6882**
Section 16(b), **6857.65**
Stock options, **6833**
Subject matter jurisdiction, extraterritorial transactions, **6878**
Subscriptions to stock, **1424, 1450**
Takeovers, **2841.20**
Tender offers, **2841.10, 2841.20, 2851**
misrepresentations or omissions, **6855**
reliance, **6864**
scienter, **6863**
Underwriters, **6834**
fraud, **247.30, 247.40**
indemnification, **248**
Underwriting agreements, anti-fraud provisions, **247.30, 247.40**
Venue, **1297, 6879, 8697**
Waiver of compliance, **6874**
Watered stock liability, **5207.10**
Williams Act, **2841.10**
close corporations, **70.10**
duty to disclose information, **6861**
takeovers, **2841.10, 6855**

SECURITIES INVESTOR PROTECTION ACT OF 1970
See Brokers; Investments; Sales or Purchases of Stock
Subscriptions for shares, **1450**

SECURITIES LITIGATION UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT
Class actions, **6866.10**
Preemption of state law, **6777.50**

SECURITY FOR EXPENSES
Generally, **5971.10**
Amount of security, **5971.90**

SECURITY FOR EXPENSES —Cont'd
Constitutionality, **5971.20**
Contemporaneous ownership, **5971.60**
Federal court, state statutes, **5971.40**
Foreign corporations, **5971.100**
Intervention, **5971.50**
Purpose, **5971.30**
Scope, **5971.30**
Security for cost statutes, **5971.15**

SECURITY GUARDS
Liability for torts, **4896**

SELF - DEALING
Removal of directors and officers, grounds for, **356**

SELF - INCRIMINATION
Close corporations, **4671**
Documents, production, **4665, 4665.10, 4668**
Officers and agents, **4665**
Privileges, **4671**
Scope, corporation asserting privilege, **4671, 4957.20, 4963**
Sole shareholders, **4671**
Statutory privilege, **4671, 4957.20**
Tax records, **4665.10**

SELLING AGENCIES
See Antitrust

SELLING AGENTS
Transfer of stock to agents, shareholders' liability affected, **6387**

SEPARABLE CONTROVERSY
See Removal of Actions

SEQUESTRATION
Certificates of stock, **5093**

SERVANTS
See Shareholders

SERVICE OF PAPERS
See Pleadings

SERVICE OF PROCESS
See also Attachment; Foreign Corporations
Absence of agent, **4443**
Acquisition of jurisdiction over principals, **4403**
Actual notice of proceedings, **4410**
Affidavit of compliance, foreign corporations, **8786**
Affiliates, **4409**
Agent for service, failure to appoint, **8053**
Amendments, **4461**
Antitrust laws
actions for damages, **5061**
prosecution, **5036**
Appearance, waiving defects in service, **4467**
Appellate review, foreign corporations, **8794**
Attachment proceedings, **4410, 4798**
acceptance of service, **4802**
admission of service, **4802**
officer or agent, person served, **4799**
return, **4806**
amendments, **4815**
Attacking defects in process, **4458, 4459**
Bankruptcy, service on trustee, **4426**
Business trusts, **8260**
Certified mailing, **4431**
Compliance, affidavit, **8786**
foreign corporations, actions against, **8786**
Constructive service, **4412, 4433 et seq., 8700**
actions by corporations, **4442**
affidavit, **4443**
agency in control or operation of property, **4441**
definition, **4433**
designated officials, **4424**
due diligence, **4437**
due process, **4435**
grounds, **4443**
jurisdiction in rem, **4436**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Constructive service, **4412, 4433 et seq., 8700**—Cont'd
mailing copy of order of publication, **4443**
outside the state, **4433**
personal service, **4439**
posting process, **4438**
procedure, **4444**
publication, **4433, 4437**
public officer, **4408, 4440**
registered agents, **4424**
service outside state, **4408**
statutory regulations, **4434**
Controlling corporation, dominant corporation, affiliates, **4409**
Copy of process left with person served, **4431**
Corporations
identity, **4409**
name required, **4403**
regarded as person, **4400**
Criminal proceedings, **4962**
Defects, **4456 et seq.**
Directors, resignation, effect, **345**
Disinterested persons, service by, **4428**
Dissolution proceedings, **8101.10**
Dissolved corporation, **8146**
Dormant corporations, **4426**
Due diligence, **4410**
Due process of law
foreign corporations, **8708**
test for sufficiency, **4435**
Equitable estoppel, **4412**
Execution writs, **4798, 4799**
"Fair warning" requirements, **8708**
Federal corporations, **4408**
Federal courts
diversity of citizenship, **4385**
federal question, **4385**
foreign corporations, **8706**
procedure, **4407, 8745.10**
Federal statutes, interstate carriers, **8697**
Foreign corporations, **8455 et seq.**
acceptance of service as dispensing with formal service, **8700**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8455 et seq.**
—Cont'd
activities in forum state, **8703, 8715**
affidavit of compliance, **8786**
agent for service of process, **8456, 8735 et seq.**
adverse interest, **8738**
attachment proceedings, **4800**
business agent, **8747**
change of name, **8775**
compliance or noncompliance with statutes, **8702, 8772**
consolidation of corporation as affecting, **8775**
construction of state statute by state court, **8707**
criminal prosecution, **8798**
designated state official, **8740**
designation of agent for service of process, **8697**
determination of whether corporation is doing business, **8733**
dissolution and forfeiture, **8776**
District of Columbia, **8707.10**
doing business as essential to jurisdiction, **8709 et seq.**
"doing business" defined, **8711**
due process, **8708, 8740, 8748**
executions, **4800**
federal courts, **8706, 8763, 8765**
federal enclave or military reservation, **8703.30**
federal rules, **8706, 8763, 8765**
federal statutes, interstate carriers, **8697**
garnishment proceedings, **4800**
general process statutes, applicability, **8704**
Hague Convention, **8764, 8765**
holding company, **8774**
insurance company, **8740.10**
interstate carriers, **8697**
limitation as to time tolling, **8764**
long-arm statutes, **8703 et seq., 8773, 8797**
mail, **8765**
method, **8764 to 8767**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8455 et seq.**
—Cont'd
"minimum contacts" doctrine, **8713, 8773**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **8735, 8737.10, 8759, 8762**
mode of service, **8706**
leaving copy, **8766**
mailing process or notice of suit, **8765**
statutory mode as cumulative or exclusive, **8771**
sufficiency, **8764**
nature of questions regarding doing business, **8733**
necessity for service, **8699**
acceptance as dispensing with formal service, **8700**
new agent, designation or appointment, **8457**
noncompliance with statute, default judgment, **8736**
ownership, possession or use of property as basis, **8705**
parent corporations, **8773, 8774**
persons casually in state as subject to service, **8754**
persons on whom service may be made, **8735 et seq.**
agency, existence and proof, **8736**
agents, **8737, 8738**
assistant treasurer, **8750**
attending trials, service on officer, **8757**
business agent, **8745 to 8747**
casual presence of officer in state, **8754**
chief executive officer, **8735**
corporation as agent for service of process, **8737.10**
designated persons, **8739**
director, **8751**
distributor, **8746, 8758**
distributor or dealer, **8736**
federal courts, **8745.10**
foreign insurance company, **8740.10, 8744, 8771**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8455 et seq.**—Cont'd
persons on whom service may be made, **8735 et seq.**—Cont'd
foreman, **8745**
fraud or deception in procuring officer's presence in state, **8756**
general agent, **8746**
general manager, **8745**
holding companies, **8774**
independent contractor, **8758**
judicial proceeding, **8757**
local agent, **8753**
managing agent, **8745, 8746**
suits in the federal court, **8745.10**
miscellaneous occupations, **8746**
nonresident motorists, **8740.20**
officers or agents to whom statutes applicable, **8737**
officers other than executives, **8745, 8746**
officer temporarily or casually in state, **8754**
persons never agents of corporation, **8758**
president, **8748**
receiver, **8777**
receptionists, **8758**
registered agents, **8735**
resigned officer, **8759**
revocation of agency, effect of service after, **8760**
sales managers, **8746, 8755**
salespersons, **8755**
secretary, **8750**
shareholder, **8752**
state official designated by statute, **8456, 8740 to 8744**
subsidiary, **8773**
superintendent, **8745, 8746**
temporary presence of officer in state, **8754**
termination of agency, effect of service after, **8759**
traveling salesmen, **8755**
treasurer, **8750**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8455 et seq.**—Cont'd
persons on whom service may be made, **8735 et seq.**—Cont'd
vice-president, **8749**
withdrawal of corporation from state, **8761, 8762.10**
witness, officer in state, **8757**
place of service, **8763**
president, **8748**
procedure to test sufficiency, **8787**
process, service or return defective, **8787 et seq.**
affidavit, **8788**
amendment of return, **8793**
appeal from order quashing summons, **8794**
counteraffidavits, **8788**
estoppel, **8788**
hearing and determination of motion to quash, **8789**
objections, how raised, **8787, 8789**
questions of law and fact on motion to quash, **8790**
removal of cause to federal court, raising objections, **8792**
waiver of objections, **8791**
products liability actions, **8679**
publication of summons, sufficiency of affidavit to authorize, **8768**
receivership, **8777**
record, doing business shown by, **8734**
registered mail, **8764**
return or proof of service, **8778 to 8786**
affidavit of service, **8786**
attachment proceedings, **4806**
revocation of agency, **8457, 8761**
special process statutes, applicability, **8704**
state official designated by statute, **8740 to 8744**
revocation of appointment, **8760**
withdrawal of agent, **8760, 8761**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8455 et seq.**
—Cont'd
state statutes
compliance, **8772**
corporation having property within state, **8705**
general and special process statutes, applicability, **8704**
scope and operation, **8703**
torts, **8797**
statutory regulation, power of state, **8696**
subsidiary corporations, **8674, 8699**
substituted or constructive service, **8767 et seq., 8797**
affidavit, **8768**
attachment, **8769**
defects, raising, waiving and curing, **8770**
objections to service by publication, **8770**
property as prerequisite, **8769**
return of sheriff, **8768**
vacating, **8770**
verified pleading, **8768**
sufficiency of affidavit in constructive service, **8768**
ticket seller, service on, **8737**
tolling statutes, Hague Convention, **8765**
tort or other act or omission in forum state, **8703**
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act, **8703.40, 8765**
Uniform Unauthorized Insurer's Act, **8740.10**
unlicensed foreign corporation withdrawing from state, **8762**
vice-president, **8749**
winding up of corporation, **8776**
withdrawal from state, **8456, 8457, 8761, 8762**
Fraud
enticement into state where service effected, **4427.10**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Fraud—Cont'd
person induced into jurisdiction, **8756**
person served, **4427**
Garnishment, **4798**
officer or agent, person served, **4799**
return, **4806**
amendments, **4815**
service on interpleaded corporation, **4801**
Hague Convention, **8765**
Indorsement, agent, **4405**
Inferior courts, **4410**
Institution of suit, filings, **4399**
Interpleader, garnishment proceedings, **4801**
Interstate carriers, **8697**
Interstate commerce, unlawful interference, **8423**
Jurisdiction, **4406**
personal, test to determine, **4304**
Knowledge imputed to corporation, **815**
Long-arm statutes, **8703.10**
Mailing second copy to corporation, **4431**
Method, **4412, 4425, 4427.10, 4431**
Misnomer, **4403**
Mode of service, **4406, 4410**
officers and agents of corporation, **4412**
Motions to attack defects, **4458 to 4460**
Motor vehicle, operators, **8740.20**
Name in which corporate action to be brought, **4492 et seq.**
Names
corporation, **4409**
in process, **4403**
officers or agents, **4403**
Negligence, failure to appoint registered agent, **4424**
Notice imputed to corporation, **815**
Officers and agents, **4405, 4412**
Officer temporarily in state or county, **4411**
Order to show cause, **4225, 4404**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Outside of state, **8763, 8765**
constructive service, **4439**
disregard of corporate entity, **8774**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4439**
party not inhabitant or found within state, **4439**
personal service on officer of domestic corporation, **4439**
Papers addressed to individual, **4431**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4409, 8773**
Personal jurisdiction established by service, reading and explaining summons, **4431**
Persons who may or must be served, **4383, 4412 et seq.**
acting officers or agents, **4414, 4415**
action against two corporations, **4412**
adverse interests of persons served, **4425**
agent in charge, **4418**
agents, **4412, 4421, 4425**
agent of agent, **4431**
limitations under federal rule, **4407**
assistants, **4415, 4420**
attorney, **4415, 4418, 4425**
bookkeepers, **4419**
cashiers, **4419**
chief agent, **4418**
clerks, **4419**
conflicts of interest, **4425**
de facto officers or agents, **4414**
deputies, **4420**
designation, **4418, 4424**
directors, **4413, 4415**
dissolved corporation, **4426**
dormant corporation, **4426**
dual agent, **4412**
effecting service on officers, **4411**
employees, **4419 to 4421**
equitable estoppel, **4412**
failure to appoint, **4424, 8735**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Persons who may or must be served, **4383, 4412 et seq.**—Cont'd
foreign receiver operating railroad, **4412**
general agent, **4417**
insurance agent, **4415**
inveigling officers into districts, **4411**
local agent, **4418**
managing agent, **4416**
members, **4422**
officers, **4412**
family, **4412**
former officers, **4423**
temporarily in state as witness, privilege, **4411**
ostensible authority to receive service, **4414**
other state officials, **4440**
person in charge, **4418**
president, **4408, 4412, 4415**
public officers, **4440**
receiver, **4412, 4415**
receptionists, **4419**
registered agents, **4424**
representative character, **4412**
residence of agent, **4418**
secretaries, **4419**
secretary of state, **4431**
shareholders, **4422**
subordinate lodge of fraternal organization, **4412**
suspended corporation, **4426**
termination
agency, **4412**
representative capacity, **4423**
trustees, **4413**
unlicensed officers or agents, **4414**
Persons who may serve, disinterested persons, **4428**
Place of service, **4429, 4430**
Pleadings to attack defects, **4459**
Posting, summons and process, **4438**
Proof of service
acceptance of service, effect, **4457**
acknowledgment of service, effect, **4457**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Proof of service—Cont'd
amendments, **4461**
attacking defects, methods, **4458, 4459**
construction, **4453**
defects, **4456 et seq.**
mode of service, **4450**
motions to attack defects, **4458 to 4460**
name of person served, **4446**
place of service, **4449**
pleading objections to defects, **4459**
presumptive effect, **4455**
relationship of person served, **4447, 4448**
return as evidence of proper service, **4455**
sufficiency, **4445**
waiver of proof, **4457**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.60**
Reasonable diligent search for agent for service, **4443**
Receivers
service upon receiver's agents, **7799**
statutory provisions, **7860**
Record on appeal, **4719**
Redelivery to correct person, **8758**
Registered agents, **4424, 8735**
Return, **4445 et seq.**
acceptance, **4457**
acknowledgment in place of return, **4457**
amendments, **4461**
attachment and garnishment proceedings, **4806**
amendments, **4815**
construction, **4453**
defective, **4459 et seq.**
evidence of service, **4455**
inferior officers or agents, service on, **4448**
mode of service, **4450**
name of person served, **4446**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Return, **4445 et seq.**—Cont'd
persons other than officer designated by statute, **4448**
place of service, **4449**
presumptive effect, **4455**
relationship of person served, **4447**
requisites, **4445**
sufficiency, **4445**
Revocation of agency, **8760**
Rules of Civil Procedure, **8745.10**
Statutes of limitation, **4432**
Statutory regulations, **4406**
strict compliance courts, **4410**
Strict compliance with statutes, **4410**
Substituted service, **4412, 4431, 4433 et seq.**
Summons and process
antitrust laws, actions for damages, **5061**
contents, **4402**
delivery, **4431**
due diligence by process server, **4426.10**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **4407**
fraud or deception upon process server, **4426.10**
leaving summons with clerk, **4431**
mistake by process server, **4426.10**
mode of service, **4407**
names, **4403**
ostensible agency, **4426.10**
person intended to be served acknowledges service, **4431**
statutory provisions, **4353**
Supplementary proceedings, **4842**
Termination of agency, **8759**
Time of day for service, statutory provisions, **4432**
Unauthorized or improper person served, **4412, 4426.10**
Venue, **4353**
agent in charge, service on, **4383**
federal courts, action pending in one district, service in another, **4429**
provisions distinguished, **4353**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd
Waiver of defects by appearance, **4467**

SETOFFS
See also Receivers
Actions, federal corporations, state courts, **4295**
Actions by and against corporations, **4291 et seq.**
Attachment proceedings, wrongful attachments, **4821**
Debts due to shareholders, liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6183, 6476**
Directors, actions against, **1336**
Dividends, **5374**
Foreclosure of mortgages, counterclaims, **3274**
Garnishment proceedings, wrongful garnishments, **4821**
Insolvency, affecting right, **4296**
Insurance policies, right of insurer to set off claims, **4773**
Officers and agents, **1336, 4294**
Receivers, **7802 to 7805**
Receivership, affecting right, **4296**
Shareholders
claims by and against, **4293**
corporate entity as distinct party, **37**
debts against dividends, **5374**
unpaid subscriptions, creditors, **6183**
Wrongful attachment or garnishment, **4821**

SHAREHOLDERS
Accommodation paper, **2632**
Acknowledgments, **3059 to 3061**
Actions, **4231**
against corporation, **4264**
dissolution, right to bring personal action, **8162**
insider trading, **1168, 1168.10, 1168.20**
mismanagement by officers, **4275**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.68**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Actions, **4231**—Cont'd
Trading with the Enemy Act, **4243**
Action without meetings, **1996, 1996.10**
Acts in individual capacity, **5730**
Admissions and declarations, **748**
corporation as bound, **39**
officer's statements as binding against shareholders, **749**
Adverse title or interest, **5724 to 5728**
Agent of corporation, **30**
Agreements, **5743.05**
covenants not to compete, **5725**
noncompetition covenants, **5725**
restrictive covenants against competition, **5725**
statutory provisions, **5743.10**
Amendment of articles of incorporation, **3719**
charter as contract, **3689**
consent, **5775, 5776, 5776.10, 5776.15**
necessity for consent, **3674, 3684, 3689, 3695, 3697, 3726, 3727**
notice or knowledge, **3727**
states' reservation of power, **3695**
Anticompetitive acts, corporate liability, **5029**
Antitrust actions, intervention, **5853.20**
Appeal from judgment against corporation, **5731**
Appeals, right, **4711**
Appraisal rights, **5906.10 et seq.**
Approval
conversion of assets, **1104**
increase of stock, **5133**
issuance of stock, **5123.50**
misappropriation of assets, **1104**
reduction of stock, **5149**
sale of corporate assets, **2949.20**
stock, increase, **5133**
Assessment of paid up stock, **6610**
Assets of corporation, interests and liability, **31, 5100**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Assignment for benefit of creditors
derivative actions, **5873**
Authority to act for corporation, **2098**
Bankruptcy of corporation
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
Bankrupt shareholder, **5985.10**
Benefit corporations, **70.50**
Bonds
consent to issue, defenses, **2655, 2754**
power to issue, **2650**
purchase, **2665**
Books and records
access for stock valuation, **4657**
book value, **4657.10**
admissibility against shareholders, **2204**
admissibility in evidence, **4620**
authentication, **4671**
right to inspection, **2213 et seq.**
subsidiary corporations, **2228**
subpoenas, **4671**
Buyouts, **5820.10, 8066.10**
Bylaws
binding, **4198**
power to adopt, **4172**
power to amend, **4178**
suits to set aside, **5930**
vested rights, **4177.10, 4177.20**
Capitalization effects
generally, **6982.50**
basis, **6983**
holding period, **6983.50**
income, midstream transfers, **986**
intangible personal property, **6985.50**
interests in partnerships, other entities, **6985.70**
property, definitions, **6984.50 et seq.**
property transfers to controlled corporation, **6984**
services, **6985**
Cashed-out, subordinated claims, **5820.10**
Causes of action, **4231**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
C corporations, tax basis, **7028.30**
CERCLA liability, **6770**
Change in shareholders, effect, **5100**
Citizenship, effect on status of corporation, **8298**
Claims against corporation, purchase, **5726**
Close corporations
buy-outs, **5820.10**
characteristics of relationship, **70.10**
dividend rights, agreements to require payment, **5332**
fiduciary duties, **5713**
freeze-outs, **5820.10**
majority shareholders, **5810, 5811, 5811.05**
management of corporation, **5749**
oppression, **5820.10**
preemptive rights, **5135**
redemption agreements, **5617**
squeeze-outs, **5820.10**
Commercial paper, **5740, 5745**
Compensation for services, **5733, 5734**
Compensation of directors or officers, excessive, **1110**
Competing business, **5725**
Confidential or inside information, ownership interests, **31**
Conflicts of interest, **5724 to 5728**
claims against corporation, purchase, **5726**
competing business, **5725**
property of corporation
purchases at forced sale, **5727**
redemption from forced sale, **5728**
purchases
claims against corporation, **5726**
corporate property at forced, **5727**
ratification or approval, **979, 980**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **915**
redemption of corporate property, **5728**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Consent
amendment of articles or certificate of incorporation, **5775, 5776, 5776.10, 5776.15**
assumption of corporate debts, **6219 to 6220**
consideration for stock, adequacy, **5226, 5229**
conversion of assets, **1104**
directors' actions, **2105, 2106**
increase corporate indebtedness, **3117**
issuance of stock, **5123.50**
leases, **2980**
majority consent, **5775, 5776, 5776.10, 5776.15**
misappropriation of assets, **1104**
redemption of stock, **5309**
reduction of stock, **5149**
repurchase of stock, **5309**
stock, increase, **5133**
transfers of property, **2949.21**
watered stock, issuance, **5226, 5229**
Consideration for stock, consent to adequacy, **5226, 5229**
Contracts
actions on corporate contracts, **5916, 5917**
binding on shareholders, **5710**
charter contract between corporation and shareholders, **3663**
commercial paper, **5740**
contracts between third parties and shareholders, **5744, 5745**
corporate contracts distinguished, **29**
corporation and stockholder, **3663, 5737 et seq.**
corporation's behalf, **5736**
judicial review of contracts, standard on, **5781.10**
majority shareholders, **5781, 5781.10**
negotiable instruments, **5740**
sole shareholders, **5710, 5781**
third parties and shareholders, contracts between, **5744, 5745**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Controlling interest, **5763 et seq.**
sale, **5805 et seq.**
Control over directors and officers, **2104**
Control premium, **5805, 5805.10**
Conversion of stock, **5122**
Convertible debenture holders, **2649.10**
Corporate entity as distinct, **25, 28**
actions by and against corporations, **36**
admissions by and against, **39**
agency relationship, **30**
attachments against corporations, **38**
contracts, **29**
executions against corporations, **38**
judgments against corporations, **38**
property interests, **31**
representation, **30**
tax liability, **40, 45.10**
torts, **33**
workers' compensation, **28**
Corporate existence, extension, majority shareholders, **5788**
Corporation, distinguished, **5709, 5710**
Corporation holding stock in another corporation, powers of, **5716**
Counterclaims, **4293**
Covenants not to compete, **5725**
Creditor of corporation, rights of shareholder-creditors, **5755, 5756**
Creditors
bills, parties to action, **4835**
status, **5920, 6122**
Cumulative voting, **2048**
Deadlock, **8066.10**
custodian appointment, **7713**
Death
piercing veil, death of sole shareholder, **41.35**
repurchase agreements, **5617**
Debentures, convertible owners, **2649.10**
Debts, dividends, setoff, **5374**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Debts of corporation, liability, **41.82, 6309, 8130**
De facto corporations, **5721**
Definition, **5085**
Directors
compensation, **2124**
conflicts of interest transactions, ratification or approval, **979, 980**
dividends, **5369**
enforcement of liability, **6045**
favoring certain shareholders, **1012**
fiduciary relationship, **848**
power to fix compensation, **2124**
ratification of directors' acts, **397, 761**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979**
dealings with corporation or property, **979**
removal, **352, 357, 359**
Director-shareholders
conflict of interest transactions, **983**
minority shareholders, **5868**
necessity of shareholder status, **299**
voting, **537, 983**
Directors' powers distinguished from shareholders' powers, **5718 to 5720**
control of shareholders over directors, **5719**
sale of all corporate property, **5720**
Disfranchisement of majority, **2104**
Dissenting shareholders
sales of assets, **2949.42**
Dissolution of corporation
valuation of shares, **8043.10**
Dissolution of corporations, **8130**
actions against shareholders, **8161**
death, withdrawal or dispersal of shareholders, **7993**
direct actions to compel, **5915.20**
distribution of assets, **8134, 8225**
indispensable or necessary parties, **8103**
shareholders' right to sue, **8162**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Dissolution of corporations, **8130**—Cont'd
standing to sue, **8080**
fraud, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
illegal acts, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
misapplication or waste of assets, **8068.10**
mismanagement, **8046.10**
oppression, directors or controlling shareholders, **8046.10**
waiver or estoppel precluding suit to dissolve, **8091**
Distinction between shareholders and corporation, **5709, 5710**
Distinguished from corporate entity, **25, 29, 33, 38, 39**
Dividends, **5318 et seq.**
unlawful distribution, liability, **5422**
Dividends, taxation (federal)
generally, **6992**
corporate shareholders, **6993.30**
earnings and profits, **6992.70**
form of dividend, **6992.30**
individual shareholders, **6993**
Duties, **5708 et seq.**
close corporation, **848**
majority shareholders, **5810, 5811, 5811.10, 5811.20**
Employees
constructive dividends, **2123**
Entitlement holders, **5479**
Enumeration of powers and rights, **5717**
ERISA liability, **6756**
Estoppel, **39**
authority of officers, denial, **785**
corporation to invoke bylaw against estoppel, **4201**
shareholders, **5712**
Excessive compensation of directors or officers, **1110**
Execution of corporate instruments
shareholders' execution of mortgages, **3116**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Execution of corporate instruments —Cont'd
sole shareholder of corporation, **3037**
Executive compensation information as purpose or object, **2226.50**
Expulsion or disfranchisement, **5696**
Extension of corporate charter, consent, **4097**
Extension of corporate existence, **5788**
Fairness of contracts, **5742**
Favoring by directors or officers, **1012**
Fiduciary duties, **5713**
majority shareholders, **5810, 5811, 5811.10, 5811.20**
mergers, **7160.50**
redemption agreements, **2858, 5617**
Financial statements
corporation's duty to furnish, **2272.10, 2297**
right to inspect, **5746, 5747**
Fines, liability for payment, **4950**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3257, 3317, 5854**
Freeze-outs, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Guaranty
corporate obligations, **5741, 6219**
consideration, **6220**
defenses, **6219.30**
duration, **6219.10**
implied agreements, **6219.50**
indemnity, **6219.20**
notices, **6219.40**
direct right of action, **5916**
withdrawal, **6219**
Holding companies, shareholders' powers, **2821**
Husband and wife, **5102**
Implied contract to pay shareholder for services, **5734**
Imputed knowledge or notice, **5711**
Indirect shareholders
corporate rights, **5479**
transfers, **5479**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Individual capacity to act, **5730**
Information statement, Securities Exchange Act requirement, **2009.10**
Injunctive relief, **4873**
illegal or unconscientious execution of powers, **4860.30**
internal affairs of corporation, **4860**
Insider trading, **5853.30, 6858**
Insolvency of corporations
creditors' committees, compliance with securities laws, **7368**
derivative actions, **5873**
intervention in proceedings, **5854**
Inspection of books and records
business secrets for competitor, **2226.30**
curiosity, **2226.10**
dividends, propriety of, **2223.10**
executive compensation information, **2226.50**
harassment, **2226.40**
mailing lists, **2223.20**
personal business advancement, **2226.20**
receivership, advisability of, **2225.10**
subsidiary corporations, **2228**
Inspection of books and records, enforcement
appeals, **2255.10**
burden of proof, **2253.10**
federal courts, **2250.10**
state courts, **2250.20**
Inspection of corporate property, **5748**
Interested director or officer transactions, ratification or approval, **979, 980**
Interest in corporate property, **31, 5100, 5753**
Interests, **5081**
Intervention, corporate suits, **5853 et seq.**
Investment trusts, shares, **8276**
Judgment against corporation, appeal from, **5731**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Judicial control over directors and officers, **2104**
Jurors, **4679**
Knowledge imputed to shareholders, **5711**
Leases
consent or approval, necessity, **2980**
contracts between corporation and shareholders, **5738**
Leases of corporate property
majority shareholders, **5791, 5791.10**
sole shareholder, **2099**
Liability, **5714**
amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **6223 et seq.**
antiracketeering laws, **4951.62**
limited, **6213, 6213.50**
articles of incorporation provisions, **6250**
bank shareholders, **6224.10, 6345.10**
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **6770**
creditors, unpaid subscriptions, **6046 et seq.**
debts of corporation, **6309, 8130**
de facto officers, acts, **386**
defective incorporation, **6657.50**
dissolution, distributed assets, **8161**
dividend distributions, unlawful, **5422**
guaranty agreement, **6219, 6220**
holding companies, **6353.10**
implied contract, **6219**
incorporated partnership, **7090**
incorporated proprietorship, **4020**
insider trading, **6858**
joint tenancy, **6351.10**
loan guarantees, **5739**
political contributions, **2940**
preincorporation debts, **6657.50**
professional corporations, **112.10, 5714.50**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Liability, **5714**—Cont'd
professional service corporations, **6245.50**
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, **6773.10**
S corporations, **6213**
servants, **6282**
state environmental law and regulations, **6775.67**
supervising employees, **6214**
torts, **3842**
trust fund doctrine, dissolution, **7371, 8161**
undisclosed agency, **6215.50**
unpaid subscriptions, liability to creditors, **6046 et seq.**
Limited liability
general rule, **6213**
reasons, **6213.50**
Revised Model Business Corporation Act, **6213.30**
S corporations, **6213**
Lis pendens, **5954.10**
filing, **4225.10**
List of shareholders
right to inspection, **2213**
Litigation
derivative actions, **5939 et seq.**
direct actions, **5907 et seq**
Loans, **5739, 5918**
corporation to dominant shareholder, **2622.10**
guarantees, **5739**
Majority ownership by another company, corporate existence, **4058**
Malfeasance of corporation, liability, **6214**
Management of corporation, **2097, 2098, 5749**
majority shareholders, powers, **5783**
Mergers and consolidations
consent, **7063**
dissenting shareholders
fraud or unfairness, **7160**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Mergers and consolidations—Cont'd
invalidity or fraud, **7146**
shareholders' right to recover stock, **7147**
Minority shareholders, **6214**
freeze-outs, **5820.11**
oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
squeeze-outs, **5820.11**
Misappropriation of stock, **5122**
Misfeasance, liability, **6214**
Model Business Corporation Act
appraisal rights, **5906.110**
preemptive rights, **5136**
supermajority voting, **5760.10**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984)
definition of shareholder, **5085**
limited liability, **6213.30**
oppression of minority shareholders, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3117, 5750**
Negotiable instruments, **5740, 5745**
Noncompetition covenants, **5725**
Noncompliance of foreign corporation with statutory requirements, **8522, 8524, 8528**
Nonfeasance of corporation, liability, **6214**
Nonshareholders, piercing the corporate veil, **41.82**
Notice, **39**
Officers, fixing compensation of, **2124**
Officers' duties and liabilities
actions to enforce, **1278, 5924, 5924.10, 5925**
dividends, declaration and payment, **5369**
excessive compensation, **1110**
favoring certain shareholders, **1012**
fiduciary relationship, **848**
power to fix compensation, **2124**
purchases of stock from shareholders, **1167**
agency transaction, **1170**
common law liability, **1174**
concealment, **1172**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Officers' duties and liabilities—Cont'd
purchases of stock from shareholders, **1167**—Cont'd
duty to disclose information, **1168 et seq.**
fraud, **1172**
ratification of officers' acts, conflicts of interest transactions, **979, 983**
Oppression, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Ownership of corporate property, **31, 5100**
Paid up stock, assessment of, **6610**
Partners, compared, **5081**
Personal property interests, **31**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.82, 45.10**
Pledgors and pledgees, **5656, 5657, 5723**
Powers, **2097, 2493, 5708 et seq.**
authority to act for corporation, **1996, 2098**
management of corporation, **2097, 2098**
Preferred stock, dividends, **5451**
Professional corporations, liability, **112.10, 5714.50**
Promissory notes, **5740, 5745**
Property interests, **31, 5100**
Proprietary rights, **5081**
Proxy rules, shareholder activism, **2099.10**
Purchase of stock, **5751**
Purchases
adverse interest or title, **5726, 5727**
claims against corporation, **5726**
conflicts of interest, **5726, 5727**
Purchases of corporate property
contracts between corporation and shareholders, **5738**
forced sales, **5727**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5837, 5837.10**
Purchases of stock
majority shareholders, **5772**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Purchases of stock—Cont'd
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5845**
Ratification, **764, 979**
acceptance and retention of benefits of contract, **3012**
conflicts of interest transactions, **979**
consent, necessity, **754**
conversion of assets, **1104**
director-fixed compensation, **2139**
directors' acts, **397, 429**
misappropriation of assets, **1104**
shareholder-directors, **761**
stock option plans, **2137.30**
transfer of stock, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
Real property interests, **31**
Receivership, **7783**
priorities, **7943**
proceedings, as creditors in, **7919**
Redemption of property sold under execution, **4822**
Redemption of stock
agreements, **5617**
consent to redemption, necessity, **5309**
death of shareholder, effect, **5617**
equal opportunity rule, **5811.05**
remedies to prevent, **5311**
right to compel, **5310**
Relationship to corporation, **5085**
Remedies, **4266**
Removal of directors, **352, 357, 359**
Reorganizations, **7216, 7221**
actions, **7354, 7355**
consent of shareholders, **7217 to 7220**
directors' authority distinguished, **7211**
officer or director shareholders as purchasers of corporate assets, **7275**
rights and liabilities, **7296 et seq.**
shareholders as purchasers of corporate assets, **7274**
subordination to creditors, **7306**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Reorganizations, **7216, 7221**—Cont'd
taxation (federal), **7015 et seq.**
Reporting obligations, federal securities laws, **6843**
Reports by officers, **2258 et seq.**
Representative of corporation, **30**
Repurchase of stock
agreements, **5617**
consent to repurchase, necessity, **5309**
death of shareholder, effect, **5617**
fiduciary duties, **5617**
liability, **5617**
remedies to prevent, **5311**
right to compel, **5310**
Residence, effect on status of corporation, **8298**
Resolutions, ratification of acts, **764**
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
liability, **6773.10**
Restrictive covenants against competition, **5725**
Right of state under reserve power, **3674**
Rights, **5708 et seq.**
ownership right to real property, **31**
Sales, contracts between corporation and shareholders, **5738**
Sales of corporate property
consent, **2936, 2949.21**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5837, 5837.20, 5838, 5906.20**
Sales of stock, **5751**
controlling interests, **5805 et seq.**
minority shareholders, rights and powers, **5821.10, 5845**
S corporations, taxation (federal)
generally, **7026.70**
distributions to, **7029.70 et seq.**
tax basis, **7028.30**
Security deposited by foreign corporation, rights, **8553**
Servants, shareholder liability for debts due, **6282**
Service of process, **4422**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Setoffs, **4293, 5374, 5752**
Sole proprietors, compared, **5081**
Sole shareholder
knowledge imputed to corporation, **809**
veil as surviving death, **41.35**
Squeeze-outs, **5820.10, 5820.11**
Standing to sue, **4228, 4231, 5729**
corporation's shareholders alien enemies, **4243**
taxpayer's suit, **40**
Status as shareholder, **5085, 5122**
proof, **4655**
Stock
amount, proof, **4655**
appraisal rights, **5906.10**
purchase or sale, **5751**
Subordination of rights, preferred shareholders, **5305**
Subscriptions to stock
calls, **1802, 1808**
Suretyship and guaranty contract benefits, **2589**
Taxation
corporate entity as distinct, **40, 45.10**
disregarding corporate entity, **45.10**
generally, **7038**
piercing the corporate veil, **45.10**
shareholder income or dividends, **6892.50**
standing to sue, **40**
stock in hands of shareholders, **6914**
Taxation (federal)
redemption of stock, complete termination of interest, **6995**
Tax-free corporate divisions reorganization, **7018**
Title to corporate property, **31, 5100, 5753**
majority shareholders, **5771**
Tort liability, corporate acts, **33**
Transfers of corporate property, **5806**
Ultra vires, ratification, **764, 3432**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Unanimous written consent in lieu of meeting, **1996.10**
Underwriters, liability to shareholders, **253**
United States as shareholder, **5722**
Unpaid subscriptions, corporate remedies, **1827 et seq.**
blue sky laws, compliance, **1848**
calls, necessity, **1849**
certificate of stock, issuance or tender, **1830 et seq.**
complaints, **1846 et seq.**
conditions precedent, **1829, 1850**
consolidated corporations, **1844**
consolidation of actions, **1852**
counterclaims by subscribers, **1851**
defendants, **1845**
evidence, **1853**
express promise to pay, **1836 to 1838**
forfeiture, **1839**
implied promise to pay, **1837, 1838**
in equity distinguished from at law, **1840**
joinder of two or more subscribers as defendants, **1845**
lien on stock, **1835**
Model Business Corporation Act, **1828**
municipal corporations, **1834**
parol evidence, **1853**
plaintiffs, **1844**
preferred stock, **1833**
setoffs by subscribers, **1851**
splitting cause of action, **1842**
statute of limitations, **1841**
statutory provisions, **1828**
venue, **1843**
Use of corporate property, majority shareholders, **5807**
Valuation of stock, appraisals, **5906.120**
Vice-president of corporation, **627**
Voluntary contributions to corporations, **6586**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd
Voting
control share acquisition statutes, **2029.10**
director-shareholders, **983**
increase of stock, **5133**
lists, right to inspection, **2215.20, 2215.30**
shareholders' meetings, **5754**
supermajority requirements, **2020**
Waiver
objections to venue, **4394**
preemptive rights, **5139**
Watered stock, consent to issuance, effect, **5226, 5229**
Wife and husband, **5102**
Winding up of corporation
actions by shareholders on behalf of corporation, **8190**
liability, **6291**
Withdrawal from membership, personal guaranty, **6219**
Witnesses
competency, **4672**
death of as disqualifying witness, **4676**
Workers' compensation, **28**
Written consent in lieu of meeting, **1996.10**

SHAREHOLDERS' ACTIONS
See Shareholders' Derivative Actions; Shareholders' Direct Actions

SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENTS
Arbitration, **5743**
Close corporations, **5743**
buy-sell agreements, **5743**
dividend payments, requirement, **5332**
management, **5743.05**
statutory provisions, **5743.10**
voting, **5743.05**
Consideration, **5743**
Construction, **5743**
Covenants not to compete, **5725**
Deadlocks, resolution of, **5743**

SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENTS —Cont'd
Dividend payments, requirement, **5332**
Dividends, **5743**
Enforcement, **5743**
Fraud, **5743**
Fraudulent agreements, validity, **2066**
Interpretation, **5743**
Law governing, **2067**
Liens on stock, **5264**
Majority shareholders, powers, **5781**
Management of corporation, **5743, 5743.05, 5749**
statutory provisions, **5743.10**
Noncompetition covenants, **5725**
Redemption, **2858**
Remedies for breach, **2067**
Repurchase by corporation, **2850, 2852**
Restrictive covenants, **5725, 5743**
Specific performance, **5743**
Statutes, **2064**
Statutory provisions, **5743.10**
Stock transfer restrictions, **5453**
Unfair agreements, validity, **2066**
Validity, **2064, 2065**
Valuation of stock, **5906.120**
Voting, **5743, 5743.05**

SHAREHOLDERS' COMMON - LAW LIABILITY FOR CORPORATE DEBTS
Absence of de jure or de facto corporation
liability of members to third persons, **6648**
basis, **6649**
burden of proof, **6661**
dissolution of corporation, acts subsequent, **8130**
illegal purposes, organization of corporation, **6654**
limitation of liability to active participants, **6650**
necessary capital not subscribed or paid in, **6656**
particular matters affecting liability, **6659**

SHAREHOLDERS' COMMON - LAW LIABILITY FOR CORPORATE DEBTS—Cont'd
Absence of de jure or de facto corporation—Cont'd
liability of members to third persons, **6648**—Cont'd
persons liable, **6660**
torts, **6651**
unauthorized purposes, organization of corporation, **6654**
relationship of members as between themselves, **6662**
rights of members as individuals, **6663**
Agreement of corporation as imposing liability, **6218**
Agreement or consent of shareholders
consideration for agreement, **6220**
imposing liability, **6219**
Attachments against corporation, **38**
Executions against corporation, **38**
Guaranty agreements, **6219**
consideration, **6220**
defenses, **6219.30**
duration, **6219.10**
implied agreements, **6219.50**
indemnity, **6219.20**
notices, **6219.40**
Illegal debt, **6215**
Judgments against corporation, **38**
Nonliability, general rule, **6213**
Parent corporation, application of rules, **6222**
Receivers, right to bring action against shareholders, **7851**
Rule against liability, **6212**
Setoff of claims against corporation, **37**
Subsidiary corporation, application of rules, **6222**
Torts, liability, **6214**
Ultra vires debt, **6215**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS
See also Shareholders' Common - Law Liability for Corporate Debts
Abolition of shareholders' liability in bank, **6224.10**
Accommodation shareholders, **6342**
Agents, **6365 to 6367**
Amendments, bank charter, **3663**
Amount of liability
attorneys' fees, **6301**
costs, **6301**
double liability, **6277**
interest, liability, **6299, 6300**
joint tenant, **6351.10**
limitation of liability of shipowners, **6302**
pro rata liability, **6278**
tenant in common, **6364**
Articles of incorporation, **6250**
amendments, **6223 et seq.**
liability as affected by provisions, **3663**
provision permitting full-paid stock to be assessable, **6594**
Assessment
bank commissioner, **6524**
conclusiveness of assessment, **6525**
Assets of corporation, **6264**
Assignees
bank commissioner, enforcement by, **6499**
benefit of creditors, enforcement by, **6491**
creditor, enforcement, **6498**
defenses, **6401.10**
Assignees in insolvency or bankruptcy, **6343**
Assignment of statutory liability, **6499**
Attachment proceedings, **4745**
Bank commissioner or superintendent, enforcement, **6493**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Banks, **6240**
books as prima facie correct on ownership of stock, **6548**
Bank shareholders, **6224.10**
Beneficiaries of estate, **6348**
Broker's liability for assessment, **6365**
Bylaws, **6251**
Community property, liability, **6352**
Composition agreement as barring enforcement, **6422**
Conclusiveness and effect of judgment, **6577**
Conditional purchasers or subscribers, **6335**
corporations, liability, **6353**
deceased shareholder, liability of estate, **6345, 6346**
Conditions precedent to enforcement, **6303 et seq.**
Conflict of laws, **6227**
Consideration for stock, inadequacy, **5241**
Consolidations, **6232, 7142**
assumption by one bank of another's liabilities, **6415**
attack on validity of in suit, **1772**
Constitutionality of statute
change in remedy, statute providing, **6261 to 6263**
creditors' right to attack statutes changing remedy, **6263**
imposing liability, **6252**
increase of liability of existing shareholders, **6253**
penal statutes
repeal, **6258**
reserved right to alter or repeal, **6254**
shareholders' right to attack provisions changing remedy, **6262**
taking away or impairment liability, **6258 to 6260**
conditions precedent to right to sue, provision adding, **6260**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Constitutionality of statute—Cont'd
taking away or impairment liability, **6258 to 6260** —Cont'd
constitutionality, **62**
waiver of right to urge unconstitutionality, **6256**
subsequent creditors, provisions affecting, **6259**
Constitutional limitation, **6460**
Constitutional provisions
classification, **6240**
construction, **6229 to 6231**
enumeration, **6240**
self-executing, **6241**
Contractual or penal liability
general rules, **6270**
Contribution among shareholders
agreement among shareholders as affecting, **6554**
extent of liability, **6555**
general rules, **6553**
Conversion of liability stock into nonliability stock, **6259**
Creditors' bills, enforcement of liability, **4824**
Creditors who may enforce
assignee of creditor, **6498**
contract rights, general rules, **6484**
creditor not a judgment creditor, **6320 et seq., 6403**
creditor who is before defendant became shareholder, **6375**
employee, **6282**
laborer, **6282**
officer creditor, **6487**
servant, **6282**
shareholder creditors, **6486**
Credits, for other payments, **6448**
Death, **6345**
Debts due laborers, **6282**
Debts for which liable, **6275**
classes of debts, statutes creating liability, **6281**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Debts for which liable, **6275**—Cont'd
contract, liabilities arising out of contract, **6287**
debts incurred after corporation in liquidation, **6291**
employees, debts due, **6282**
exceeding debt limit as affecting liability, **6288**
fraudulent debts, **6292**
illegal contract, claim under contract, **6288**
implied contracts, debts arising on implied contracts, **6294**
interest, **6299**
judgments
debt, **6295**
laborers, debts due, **6282**
limitation of actions, debts barred by statute of limitations, **6289**
machinery, **6283**
materials, **6283**
place at which contracted as affecting liability, **6290**
receiver's acts resulting in lose, **6298**
servants, debts due, **6282**
supplies, **6283**
timing as affecting liability, **6286, 6375**
torts, liabilities arising from wrongs, **6296**
transferor, **6375**
Decedents' estates, liability, **6345**
Defenses to enforcement of liability, **6399 et seq.**
Delivery of stock as essential to liability, **6340**
Devisees, **6348, 6349**
Directors of corporation, **6344**
Discharge by payment, **6634**
Dissolution of corporation, **8130, 8161**
Distributee of estate of deceased shareholder, **6348**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Distribution of proceeds
expenses, **6560**
preferences and priorities, **6559**
priority, **6238, 6559**
surplus, **6561**
Division of corporation into parts or units, **6370**
Double liability, **6277**
Enforcement of liability
absence of statutory remedy, **6504**
accrual of cause of action, **6461, 6462**
action at law or suit in equity, **6508 et seq.**
agreements
defense, agreement with corporation, **6410**
public officer, **6411**
repurchase stock, **6410**
return stock, **6410**
amendment of charter, **1763**
amount of assessment by court, **6518**
another action pending, **6412**
appeals, **6523, 6552**
assessments
court, **6513 et seq.**
public officers, **6524, 6525**
assets
excess of debt limit, **6414**
transferred by one bank to another, **6415**
assignee
benefit of creditors, **6491**
assignment of stock, **6401.10**
assumption of liability by purchaser of corporate assets, **6415**
attachment, **4745, 6526**
bank commissioner, **6409, 6493**
bank panic, **6400**
bankruptcy proceedings, **6416**
blue sky laws, **6472**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Enforcement of liability—Cont'd
commencement of running of limitations, **6462**
compromise of liability of other shareholders, **6411**
compromise or composition, **6422**
conclusiveness of assessment, **6522, 6525**
concurrent remedies, **6510**
contribution, **6553**
corporate existence, **1964**
corporation, **6483**
creditor, **6484 et seq.**
creditor's bill, **6512**
death of shareholder, **6345**
debt due from corporation, **6427**
deceased shareholder, **6531**
decree, **6550**
default judgment, **6407**
defenses, **6399 et seq.**
discharge of liability of corporation, **6427**
discharge of shareholder in bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings, **6426**
discharge of transferor, **6398**
dissolution of corporation, **6400, 6406**
distribution of proceeds among creditors, **6559 to 6561**
election of remedies, **6506**
equity suit, **6509**
estoppel
creditor, **6429**
deny corporate existence, **3970**
set up defenses, **6402**
evidence, **6547, 6548**
execution, **6528**
extension of time of payment of debt, **6430**
filing of claims against successor corporation, **6431**
forfeiture
stock, **6347**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Enforcement of liability—Cont'd
fraud, **1541, 1542, 6432, 6433**
fraudulent debts, **6292**
garnishment, **4745, 6526**
general rules, **6399, 6403, 6507, 6513**
gift of stock to shareholder, **6434**
guaranty of debt by shareholders, effect on liability, **6435**
illegality of stock, **6470**
inducing subscription to stock, **6432**
injunctions
against enforcement of liability, **6536**
withdrawal of deposit in bank, **6529**
insane shareholder, **6524**
irregularities
issuance of stock, **6471**
subscription, **6443**
judgment, **6550**
judgment against corporation as discharge, **6436**
judgment against shareholder in another action, **6437**
judgment as assignable, **6550**
judgments against corporation as barring, **6403 to 6408**
jurisdiction, **6541**
knowledge of insolvency by creditor, **6438**
laches, **6439**
law or equity, **6507 et seq.**
legislature's power to prescribe, **6503**
limitations of action, **6461 et seq.**
married woman, **6352**
mistake of fact in becoming shareholder, **6441**
nature, **6400**
nondelivery of certificate, **6444**
nonownership of stock, **6331, 6333, 6442**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Enforcement of liability—Cont'd
outside state, **6562 et seq.**
particular defenses barred, **6408**
parties to proceedings to enforce, **6537 et seq.**
payment by corporation, **6427**
payment by shareholder, **6446 to 6450**
payment for stock in other than money, **6451**
payment to creditors, **6447**
payment to shareholder by receiver, **6449**
penal liability, **6405**
personal defenses of shareholder, **6408**
prima facie evidence via judgment, **6404**
probate court, **6531**
proof, **6547**
receiver, **6484, 6495**
acts, **6409**
Reconstruction Finance Corporation, **6484**
reduction of capital stock, **6457**
releases
beneficial owner, **6360**
corporate creditors, **6422**
corporation, **6423**
judgment against one shareholder, **6437**
levy on corporate property, **6468**
mutual agreement, **1729**
other shareholders by creditors, **6424**
record owner, **6360**
remedies to enforce, **6261, 6505**
sale of shares for nonpayment of assessments, **6347**
secured creditor, **6484**
security in hands of creditors, **6310**
setoff in action by shareholder, **6532**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Enforcement of liability—Cont'd
setting aside fraudulent conveyance in enforcement, **6495**
solvency of other shareholders, **6469**
special terms in subscription to stock, **6433**
stock subscription of less than required amount of stock, **1563**
subrogation, **6557**
subscription of less than required amount of stock, **6467**
subscriptions to stock, special terms, **1541, 1542**
sufficiency of complaint, **6543**
surrender of security for corporate debt, **6430**
trustee in bankruptcy, **6496**
ultra vires issue of stock, **6470**
ultra vires purchase, **6353**
unconstitutionality of statute creating liability, **6474**
venue of action, **6542**
waiver of corporate creditors, **6422**
want of corporate existence, **1897, 1898**
Enforcement of liability outside of state, **6562**
bank commissioner's action to enforce, **6573**
conclusiveness of judgment or assessment, **6577**
conditions precedent, **6570**
conflicting decisions as to liability under particular statutes, **6565**
contractual liability, **6563**
defenses, **6576**
grounds for refusal to enforce, **6567**
special remedy, **6568**
jurisdiction of court, **6575**
method of enforcement, **6579**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Enforcement of liability outside of state, **6562**—Cont'd
necessity for personal jurisdiction over shareholder, **6570**
penal liability, **6564**
receiver, right to enforce, **6572**
setoff, **6578**
special remedy prescribed by statute in home state, **6568**
who may sue, **6571**
Equitable owner of stock, **6360**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3941**
Evidence
existence of status as shareholder, **6548**
general rules, **6547**
Exclusiveness of statutory remedy, **6621**
Executors, liability, **6365 to 6367**
Exoneration, **6342, 6373, 6393**
Extent of liability, **6275 et seq.**
contribution among shareholders, **6555**
Foreign corporations
applicability of statutes, **6282**
enforcement by state of statutory liability of shareholders, **8439**
Forfeiture of stock, **6347**
Fraudulent subscriptions, **6337**
Fraudulent transfers of stock, **6377**
sufficiency of evidence to show, **6547**
Full faith and credit, **6577**
Garnishment proceedings, **4745**
Guarantors' liability, **6268**
Guardians, liability, **6365 to 6367**
Heirs, **6348, 6349**
Holders of qualifying shares, **6344**
Holding companies, **6353.10**
Illegal stock, holders, **6338**
Impairment of obligation of contracts, **6253**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Incorporators, **6339**
Indemnity as between transferor and transferee, **5499, 5503, 6389 et seq.**
Infants, **6349**
Injunction against assessment and enforcement, **6525**
Insane persons, **6351**
Insolvency, **6318**
Interest, liability, **6299, 6300**
Interest in addition to statutory liability, **6300**
Joinder of causes of action, **6545**
Joint liability of spouses as affected by bankruptcy proceedings, **6426**
Joint or several liability, **6273**
distinction, **6274**
Joint tenants, **6351.10, 6422**
Judgment, **6550**
Judgment against corporation, **38**
Jurisdiction, enforcement of liability, **6541**
Labor Management Relations Act, **6282**
Laches, **6439**
Legatees, **6348**
Liability to creditors, **6377**
Life tenant, **6348**
Limitation of actions, **6461 et seq.**
Limitation of liability
partial payment by shareholders, **6463**
shipowner liability, **6302**
statutes, **6224**
Liquidation, **6291**
Married women, **6352**
Mergers, **7142**
National Bank Act, **6345.10**
National banks
estate of deceased shareholder, **6345.10**
Nature of liability, **6264 et seq.**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Officers of corporation, **6344**
Parties to actions to enforce
defendants in actions at law, **6538**
plaintiffs, **6537**
suits in equity, necessary parties, **6539**
Partners, **6354**
liability as shareholder, **6267**
Penal statutes
death of shareholder as affecting liability, **6346**
repeal, **6258**
Persons liable, **6331 et seq.**
Pleadings, **6543**
Pledgees, **6355 to 6358**
Preferred shareholders, **6359**
Primary liability, **6265, 6266**
Principal debtor, **6268**
Priority of claim as against general creditors of shareholder, **6238**
Professional service corporations
statutory provisions, **6245.50**
Pro rata liability, **6278**
Purchaser for infant, **6350**
Purchaser of bank stock, **6390**
Real owner of stock, **6360**
Receivers, right to enforce, **6495**
Recovery back of payment made by shareholder, **6558**
Reduction of stock, **5150, 6457**
Refusal to accept stock, **6341**
Registered and unregistered transfers, **6393**
Registered owner, **6362**
Releases, **6423**
Remedies of creditors to enforce, **6579**
Reorganization of corporation, **6234**
Repeal of added liability statutes, **6259**
liability incurred, effect, **6230**
liability incurred prior to repeal, effect, **6258**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Representative action by creditor, **6484**
Rights of creditors as among themselves to liability fund, **6559**
Sale or assignment, **6491**
Scope of liability, **6275 to 6302**
Secondary liability, **6265, 6266**
Security for costs, **6301**
Setoff of claims against corporation
action to enforce outside state, **6578**
claim for fraud in inducing purchase of stock, **6478**
debt due from corporation, **6476**
dividends due depositors in an insolvent bank, **6479**
liability enforceable by single creditor in action at law, **6476**
limitations on rights, **6481**
purchase of claim against corporation, **6480**
security held by creditors, **6310**
suit for benefit of all creditors, **6477**
Shareholders, liability, **6331, 6333**
Shipowners, limitation of liability, **6302**
States repealing added liability statutes, **6224**
Statute of limitations, **6460 et seq.**
Statutory provisions
articles of incorporation, **6250**
professional service corporations, **6245.50**
withdrawal of capital and refund to shareholders, **6244**
Subrogation, **6557**
Subscriber for infant, **6350**
Subscribers to stock, liability confined, **6332**
Subscriptions to stock
insufficient subscription amount, **1555, 1556**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Subscriptions to stock—Cont'd
payments, statutory provisions, **1587**
Sureties, liability, **6268**
Surplus after payment of creditors and expenses, distribution, **6561**
Taking away or impairing liability, contract rights of creditors, **6258**
Tenants in common, **6364**
Testamentary trustees, **6365**
Third person, enforcement of liability, **6483**
Torts, **6296**
Transferees of stock, **6390 et seq.**
assent to transfer, necessity, **6392**
general rules, **6390**
noncompliance with bylaw requirements as to transfer, **6395**
payment of debts by transferor, **6398**
prohibition against transfer, **6397**
time when debt incurred, effect on liability, **6394**
unregistered transfer, **6393**
Transfer of assets by old bank to new, **6415**
Transfer of property by shareholder after insolvency of corporation, **6239**
Transferors of stock, **6371 et seq.**
corporation, transfer to corporation, **6383**
effect of both transferor and transferee being liable, **6389**
evasion of liability, sham transfer for, **6378**
fraudulent transfer, **6377**
general rule, **6371**
incompetent as transferee, **6384**
insolvent person as transferee, **6385**
knowledge of insolvency legality, **6377**

SHAREHOLDERS' CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR CHARTER LIABILITY TO CREDITORS —Cont'd
Transferors of stock, **6371 et seq.** —Cont'd
nonresident, transfer to nonresident, **6386**
selling agent, transfer to agent, **6387**
sham transfer, **6378**
time when debt contracted or incurred, **6375, 6376**
transfer before incurring of debt, **6376**
unregistered transfers file with public officer, **6373**
wife, transfer to wife, **6388**
Trustee in bankruptcy, enforcement, **6496**
Trustees, liability, **6365 to 6367**
statutory provisions, **6369**
Trust fund doctrine, **7371**
Unregistered owner of stock, **6360**
Venue of action to enforce, **6542**
Vested right, **6258, 6261**
Void stock, holders, **6338**
Watered stock, **5241**
Withdrawal as shareholder, **6336**
Withdrawal of capital and refund to shareholders, **6244**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS
Accounting, **6030**
profits, **5923**
Acquiescence, **5956**
Acquisition of stock by new shareholder after improper act, **5981 et seq.**
Action alleging corporate waste, **5924**
Actions at law, **5941.10**
Administrator as entitled to bring, **5985**
Amendment of pleadings, **6017**
Antitrust law violations, **5929**
Appearance by attorneys, **4463.10**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Appointment of receiver in, **6032**
Assignment for benefit of creditors, effect, **5873**
Attorney fees, **5906.160**
common fund exception, **6045**
indemnity of directors and officers, **6045.01 to 6045.05**
individual shareholder actions, **6045**
lien, **6036**
payment by corporation, **5881**
reimbursement, **6045**
Attorneys
appearance, **4463.10**
attorney-client privilege, **4670**
attorney-client relationship, **6025**
dual representation, **6025**
Bad faith, **5877 to 5879**
Bankruptcy, **5873, 5966**
Banks
FDIC, **5985.10**
Financial Institutions Reform and Recovery Enforcement Act, **5985.10**
Basis, **5941.10**
Beneficiaries, trusts, **5976**
Breach of fiduciary duty, **5923.30, 5924**
Business judgment rule, **1041.10, 5963, 6020**
refusal to sue, **5969**
special litigation committee, **1041.10**
Business trusts, **8260.20**
Buyout remedy, **6038.10**
Cancellation, **6040**
Capacity in which suit brought, **5981**
Capacity to sue, **5888**
Cause of action in favor of corporation as essential, **5947**
Cestui que trust, **5985**
Change of venue, **5993.10**
Choice of law, **5993.20**
Civil rights acts, **5929.10**
Classification of action as derivative, **5911, 5912**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Close corporations, **5911.50**
Collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, **5861**
Compelling declaration and payment of dividends, **5326.10, 5365**
Complaint, **6003**
alleging relationship, **4520**
anticipating defenses, **6010**
collusion, alleging want, **6009**
demand and refusal to sue, **5963, 6008**
entitling, **6004**
facts authorizing plaintiff to sue, statement, **6006**
federal courts, **6007**
joinder of causes of action, **6011**
multifariousness, **6011**
naming of parties, **6004**
stating cause of action in favor of corporation, **6005**
status of plaintiff as shareholder, allegation, **6007**
sufficiency, **6005**
two or more corporations, **6005.10**
verification, **6012**
Compromise, **6019, 6020**
good faith, **6020**
notice, **6020.05**
Conclusiveness, judgment, **6043**
Conditions precedent to right to sue, **5945 et seq.**
Consolidation of actions, **6011**
attorney to conduct consolidated action, **5959**
Contemporaneous ownership rule, **5981 et seq.**
continuing wrongs exception, **5982**
governing law, **5981.20**
pleading requirements, **6007**
purpose, **5981.40 et seq.**
Contracts of corporation, **5927**
Control, **6019**
special litigation committees, **6019.50**
Conversion of corporate assets, **5923, 5924**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Corporate waste, **5924**
Corporation as defendant, **5987.10**
Costs, **6044**
payment by corporation, **5881**
Counterclaims, **5889, 6015**
Court rules, **5942**
Courts, power to terminate suit without consent of shareholders, **6019**
Creditors, **5972.20**
Cross-bills, **6016**
Cross-complaints, **6016**
Dead corporations, **6028**
Debenture holders, **5972.30**
Declaratory judgment, **5947**
Decrees, **6027 et seq.**
Defendants, corporation aligned as defendant, **5987.10**
Defenses against, **5954.30**
acquiescence, **5862, 5956**
affirmative, answer, **6014**
amount of holdings, **5885**
appraisal and value of stock, refusal to accept, **5883**
assignment for benefit of creditors, **5873**
attorneys' fees, payment by corporation, **5881**
bad faith, **5877 to 5879**
bankruptcy of corporation, **5873**
capacity to sue, **5888, 5981**
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, **5861**
conditions precedent, failure to comply, **5870, 5954.30**
consent, **5862**
discretionary corporate acts, **5867**
diversity jurisdiction, collusion to confer, **5861**
estoppel, **5862, 5866, 5868, 5869**
in pari delicto, **5960**
insolvency of corporation, **5873**
interests of rival company in suit, **5879**
knowledge, laches, **5876**
laches, **5874 to 5876, 5956**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Defenses against, **5954.30**—Cont'd
lack of capacity to sue, **5888, 5981**
limitation of actions, **5886, 5886.10**
litigation expenses supplied by rival company, **5871**
motive, **5877 to 5879**
nonexistence of corporation, **5880**
participation, **5862**
pendency of actions, **5860**
purchase of stock for purpose of suing, **5878**
ratification, **5862 to 5864, 5866, 5882, 5956**
receivership of corporation, **5873**
release of liability, **5884**
res judicata, **5959**
size of holdings, **5885**
statute of limitations, **5886, 5886.10**
strike suits, **5877**
suspension of rights of corporation, **5880**
transferee of stock, **5866**
unclean hands, **5887, 5962**
waiver of rights, **5865**
Defenses against minority shareholders, **5859 et seq.**
Delay in bringing, **5956**
Demand on corporation to sue, **5963, 5964**
allegation, **6008**
bankruptcy of corporation, **5966**
belated demand, **5963, 5967**
belated demand, effect where acted upon, **5963**
business judgment rule, **5963**
demand on shareholders, **5964**
directors, **5963**
excuses for failure to make demand, **5965**
federal courts, **5963 et seq.**
general rule, **5963**
national bank, **5966**
policyholder's action, **5964**
receivership, **5966**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Demand on corporation to sue, **5963, 5964**—Cont'd
refusal, what constitutes, **5969**
reorganization, effect on necessity, **5966**
shareholders, **5964**
sufficiency, **5968**
timing, **5967**
trustee in bankruptcy, **5966**
ultra vires doctrine, effect, **3432**
what law governs, **5970.10**
Demurrers to complaint, **6013**
Direct actions, distinguished, **5911, 5911.50, 5912**
derivative action as bar, **5933**
federal courts, **5963, 5965**
futility exception, **5965**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5963, 5965, 5969**
pleading requirements, **6008**
refusal to sue, **5969**
wrongful refusal, inspection of books and records, **2225**
Director
generally, **5972.10**
standing to sue, **5972.10**
Directors, **5924, 5925**
business judgment rule, **1041.10**
demand requirement, **5963, 5969**
enforcement of directors' liabilities, **1304**
indemnification of litigation expenses, **6045.10**
refusal to sue, **5969**
reimbursement for expenses, **6045.01 to 6045.05**
Disability of plaintiff to sue, **5995**
Disbursement, **6045**
Discovery, **6020.20, 6021**
Discrimination, **5929.10**
Dismissal, **6019, 6020**
corporation's motion, **6019.20**
federal courts, **6020, 6020.05**
notice, **6020.05**
plaintiff's motion, **6020, 6020.05**
summary judgment, **6019.10**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Dissolution of corporation, **5972.40, 6092**
Distinguished from individual actions, **5939**
Diversity jurisdiction, collusion to confer, **5861**
Diversity of citizenship, **5987**
realignment of parties, **4328**
Dividends
compelling declaration and payment, **5326.10, 5365, 5923.10**
unlawful distribution, **5429.10**
Double derivative suits, **5939, 5977**
demand requirement, **5963**
Dual cause of action, **5946**
Effect of insolvency on standing, **5972.45**
Elements, **5941.10, 5946**
Equitable owner of shares, right to bring suit, **5976**
Equity, **5962**
Equity jurisdiction, **5941.10**
Estoppel, **5862, 5868, 5869**
transferee of stock, **5866**
Evidence, **6026**
Examination of party before trial, **6022**
Excuses for failure to make demand, **5965**
Rule 23.1, **5965**
Executors, rights to bring suit, **5985**
Expenses
allowance, **6045**
payment by corporation, **5881**
payment by rival company as defense, **5871**
Factual issues, **5941.10**
Fair and adequate representation, **5981.40**
burden of proof, **5981.42**
factors, **5981.41**
Federal courts, **5942**
amount in controversy, **5988**
change of venue, **5993.10**
compromise, **6020, 6020.05**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Federal courts, **5942**—Cont'd
contemporaneous ownership rule, **5981 et seq., 6007**
demand requirement, **5963, 5963 et seq., 5964, 5965, 6008**
dismissal, **6020, 6020.05**
exceptions to demand requirement, **5965**
excuses for failure to make demand, **5965**
fair and adequate representation, **5981.40**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 24, **6001**
futility exception to demand requirement, **5965**
futility of demand, **5965**
intervention, **6001**
pleadings
contemporaneous ownership of shares, **6007**
demand, **6008**
removal from state to federal court, **5992**
Rule 23.1, **5965**
settlement, **6020, 6020.05**
standing to sue, **5981 et seq., 5981.40**
statute of limitations, **5886.10**
venue, **5993.10**
Federal rules, **5981 et seq.**
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **5963, 5965, 5981 et seq., 6020**
Rule 23.1, **5965**
Rule 24, **6001**
Federal securities laws, violations, **5923.20, 5925**
Foreign corporations, **5971.100**
Forfeiture by corporation of right to sue, **5941.10**
Forum non conveniens, **5993.10, 8425**
Fraud, **5924**
conveyances of corporate property, **5924**
sales or purchases of stock, **5923.20**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Futility of demand, **5965**
History, **5940**
Holding companies, **5977**
Holdings, amount, **5885**
Illegal payments, **5929.20**
Indemnification of directors or officers for expenses, **1344, 6045.10 to 6045.30**
attorneys' fees, bylaw provisions, **6045.10**
bylaw provisions, attorneys' fees, **6045.10**
statutory provisions, **5105**
Individual actions
counsel fees, **6045**
defenses against, illegality of corporation, **5872**
shareholders' derivative action as bar, **5933**
survival statutes, bar, **8144**
Injunctions, **6034**
Injury to plaintiff in addition to injury to corporation as essential, **5948**
In pari delicto, **5960**
Insider trading, **5923.20, 6857.45**
standing to sue, **5981.50**
Insolvency
corporation, **5873**
effect, **5972.45**
Inspection of documents, **6021**
settlements, **6020**
Interests of rival company as defense, **5879**
Internal affairs doctrine, **8425, 8444**
Intervention, **5971.50, 6001**
Issuance of stock, **5923**
Joinder of causes of action, **6011**
Judgments, conclusiveness, **6043**
Jurisdiction
choice of law, **5993.20**
collusion to confer diversity jurisdiction, **5861**
diversity of citizenship, collusion to confer, **5861**
equity, **5941.10**
federal courts, **5987 et seq.**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Jurisdiction—Cont'd
forum non conveniens, **5993.10**
internal affairs doctrine, **8444**
right to jury trial, **5990.10**
state courts, **5986**
Jury trials, **5990.10**
Knowledge, laches, **5876**
Laches, **5874 to 5876, 5956**
Lack of capacity to sue, **5888, 5981**
Leave to sue where corporation in receivership, **5966**
prerequisite, **5966**
Legal issues, **5941.10**
Legatees, right to bring suit, **5985**
Lien for counsel fees, **6036**
Limitation of actions, **5874 to 5876, 5886**
enforcement of directors' or officers' liabilities, **1304**
federal rules, **5886.10**
Limited liability companies, **20**
Lis pendens, **5954.10**
Litigation expenses, **6044**
common fund exception, **6045**
counsel fees, **6045**
indemnification, **6045.10**
individual shareholder actions, **6045**
interveners, **6045**
proxy disclosures, **6045**
tabulation, **6045**
Maintenance of after bankruptcy or receivership, **5966**
Merged corporation plaintiff, **5997**
Mergers
standing, **5972 et seq.**
Mergers effect, **5972.40**
Minority shareholders, **5822, 5975**
subsidiary corporation, **5975**
Misappropriation of corporate assets, **5923, 5924**
Mismanagement of corporation, **5924**
Model Business Corporation Acts
definitions, **5939**
demand requirement, **5963, 5965**
discontinuance, **6020, 6020.05**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Model Business Corporation Acts —Cont'd
settlement, **6020, 6020.05**
Motive, **5877 to 5879**
Nature, **5941.10**
Negligence, **5924**
Nonexistence of corporation, effect, **5880**
Nonprofit corporations, **5950**
standing to sue, **5972.60**
Notice, settlement, **6020.05**
Officers, **5924, 5925, 5972.10**
enforcement of officers' liabilities, **1304**
indemnification of litigation expenses, **6045.10**
standing to sue, **5972.10**
Option holders, **5972.30**
Ownership of stock at time of injury, **5981 et seq.**
Parent company
right of holder of stock in to bring suit, **5977**
shareholders, **5977**
Parties
corporation as party, **5997**
defendants, **5996**
disability of plaintiff to sue, **5995**
liquidating trustees of dissolved corporation, **6000**
plaintiff, **5994, 5995**
realignment to achieve jurisdiction in federal courts, **5987**
receiver of corporation as party defendant, **5999**
subsidiary corporation, **5998**
substitution, **6002**
third persons or corporation involved in controversy, **5998**
Pendency of actions, effect, **5860**
Plaintiffs
corporation aligned as plaintiff, **5987.10**
creditors, **5972.20**
directors, **5972.10**
fair and adequate representation, **5981.40 et seq.**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Plaintiffs—Cont'd
minority, subsidiary corporation, **5975**
officers, **5972.10**
receivers, **5985.10**
trustee in bankruptcy, **5985.10**
Pleadings
amendment, **6017**
complaint, **6003 et seq.**
contemporaneous ownership of shares, **6007**
cross-bills, **6016**
cross-complaints, **6016**
demand, **6008**
demurrers, **6013**
federal courts, **6007, 6008**
general treatment, **6003 to 6018**
motions to dismiss, **6013**
supplemental pleadings, **6018**
Pledgee of shares, **5985**
Pledgees, **5972 et seq., 5976**
Pledgor of shares, **5985**
Political contributions, **5929.20**
Preemptive rights, enforcement, **5141**
Preferred shareholders, **5973**
right to bring suit, **5973**
Pretrial discovery, **6020.20**
Priorities, **6028**
Procedural rules, **6019.50**
Proceeds, **6028**
Promotion of justice as essential, **5949**
Pro se appearances, **4463.10**
Proxy solicitations, **5923.20**
Punitive damages, **6038**
Purchase of stock for purpose of suing, **5878**
Ratification of corporate acts as bar, **5862, 5882, 5956**
knowledge as prerequisite, **5864**
silence, **5863**
transferee of stock as bound, **5866**
Realignment of parties, **4328**
Receivers, **5966, 5985.10**
appointment, **6032**
Receivership of corporation, **5873**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Record shareholders, **5976**
Recovery, personal or corporate, **6028**
Recovery of corporate funds used to pay counsel fees for defendant shareholders, **6045**
Refusal of corporation to sue, **5954, 5969**
Reimbursement of directors and officers for expenses, **6045.01**
Release of defendant officer in settlement of suit, **6020**
Release of liability, effect, **5884**
Relief
accounting, when allowed, **6030**
buyouts, **6038.10**
cancellation, **6040**
conclusiveness and effect, **6043**
corporation, relief afforded to, **6028**
counsel fees, lien, **6036**
direct relief to shareholder, **6028**
dissolution of corporation, **6092**
form of relief which may be allowed, **6029**
injunction, **6034**
interest, **6038**
kinds, **6027, 6029**
lien for counsel fees, **6036**
money decree, when proper, **6038**
receiver pendente lite, when allowed, **6032, 6034**
removal of corporate officers, **6039**
rescission, **6040**
specific performance, **6041**
trust declaration, **6042**
Remedies, **5941.10**
shareholder remedies in parent corporation for injuries to subsidiary, **5977**
Removal from state court to federal court, **5992**
Removal of officers, **6039**
Reorganizations, **5966**
Rescission, **6040**
Res judicata, **5959**
Restitution, **5962**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Restoration of status quo, **5962**
amount of stock as affecting right to sue, **5975**
Rule 23.1, **5965**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **5923.20, 5925**
Section 16(b), **6857.45**
Security for expenses from plaintiffs
amount of security, **5971.90**
constitutionality, **5971.10, 5971.20**
contemporaneous ownership, **5971.60**
federal court, **5971.40**
foreign corporations, **5971.10**
intervention, **5971.50**
percentage of stock owned, **5971.10, 5971.30**
purpose, **5971.30**
statutory provisions, **5971.10 et seq.**
value of stock sufficient to avoid posting security, time to value, **5971.10**
Setoff of debts due to shareholders, **6183**
Settlements, **6019, 6020**
federal rule, **6020**
notice, **6020, 6020.05**
notice to shareholders of proposed settlement, **6020.05**
Shareholders
parent and subsidiary, **5977**
who may bring suit, **5972 et seq.**
Short-swing, **6857.45**
profits, **5981.20**
trading, **5923.20**
Single shareholders, **5975**
Size of holdings, effect, **5885**
Special injury rule, **5908, 5911, 5921**
Special litigation committees, **6019.50**
procedural refinements, **6019.50**
Specific performance, **6041**
Standing to sue, **5972 et seq., 5976**
beneficiaries, trusts, **5976**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Standing to sue, **5972 et seq., 5976**—Cont'd
contemporaneous ownership rule, **5972 et seq., 5981 et seq., 5981.20, 5981.40 et seq., 5983**
continuous ownership requirement, **5981.30**
creditors, **5972.20**
debenture holders, **5972.30**
defenses, **5981**
directors, **5972.10**
dissolution of corporation, effect, **5972.40**
fair and adequate representation, **5981.40, 5981.40 et seq.**
burden of proof, **5981.42**
factors, **5981.41**
federal courts, **5981 et seq., 5981.40**
insider trading actions, **5981.50**
insolvency, effect of, **5972.45**
members, nonprofit corporations, **5972.60**
mergers, effect, **5972.40**
minority shareholders, **5975**
officers, **5972.10**
option holders, **5972.30**
ownership rule, **5972 et seq.**
warrant holders, **5972.30**
State courts, jurisdiction, **5986**
Statute of limitations, **5886**
enforcement of directors' or officers' liabilities, **1304**
federal rules, **5886.10**
Statutory provisions, **5942**
Stays of proceedings, **5860**
Stock
amount necessary to sue, **5975**
owner at time of transaction, federal rule, **5981 et seq.**
Strike suits, **5877**
Subsidiary corporations, **5888, 5975**
Successive suits, **5959**
Summary judgment, **6019, 6019.10**
Supplemental pleadings, **6018**

SHAREHOLDERS' DERIVATIVE ACTIONS—Cont'd
Suspension of rights of corporation, **5880**
Taxation of corporation, **5923**
Termination of litigation
disinterested directors, **5963**
special litigation committees, **6019.50**
Theories, **5941.10**
Transferee of stock after injury, **5976**
consent of prior shareholder, **5866**
continuing wrong, **5982**
federal rules, **5981 et seq.**
injuries antedating creation or organization of corporation, **5983**
knowledge at time of transfer, **5984**
short-swing profits, suit to recover, **5981.20**
Transferor of stock, **5978**
Transitory, **4302**
Triple derivative actions, **5977**
Triple derivative suits, **5939**
Trust declaration, **6042**
Trustee in bankruptcy, **5985.10**
Trustees, right to bring suit, **5985**
Ultra vires acts, **5928**
Unclean hands doctrine, **5887, 5962**
Unregistered transferee of stock, **5976**
Venue, **5993**
change, **5993.10**
federal courts, **5993.10**
Waiver of rights, objections on particular grounds, **5865**
Warrant holders, **5972.30**
Waste of corporate assets, **5923**
Watered stock
holder, **5974**
right of holders to bring suit, **5974**
Who may sue, **5972 et seq.**

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS
Acquisition of all of stock by new shareholder after improper act, **5981 et seq.**

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont'd
Antitrust law violations, **5929**
Attorneys' fees, **5938**
Breach of fiduciary duties, **5924**
Bylaws, attack, **5930**
Capacity to sue corporation, **5909**
Certificates of stock, **5165**
Choice of law, **5993.20**
Civil rights acts, **5929.10**
Class actions, **5908**
dividends, compelling declaration and payment, **5326.10**
Classification of action as direct, **5911 to 5913**
Close corporations, **5911.50**
Complaint, **5912, 5937**
Contemporaneous ownership rule, **5981 et seq.**
Contracts of corporation, **5916, 5917, 5927**
Conversion of corporate assets, **5924**
Corporation
actions against, **5909**
right to sue on shareholder's cause of action, **5934**
Costs, **5938**
Counsel fees and litigation expenses, **5938**
Counterclaims, **5912**
Creditor shareholder, **5920**
Defendants, **5996**
Defenses, definition, **5939**
Demand on corporation to sue, **5932**
Depreciation in value of stock as grounds, **5913**
Deprivation of rights, **5915**
Derivative actions, distinctions, **5911, 5912, 5923**
Directors, **5369, 5924, 5924.10, 5925**
Discrimination, **5929.10**
Dissolution of corporation, **5915.20**
Distinguished from derivative actions, **5939**
Dividends, compelling declaration and payment, **5326.10, 5365 et seq., 5922**
Equitable owner of stock, **5976**

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont'd
Equity jurisdiction, **5931**
False reports as to validity of stock, **5915**
Federal rules, **5942, 5981 et seq.**
Federal securities laws, violations, **5923.20, 5925**
Forfeiture or sale of stock for nonpayment, **5915**
Fraud, **5915, 5924**
conveyances of corporate property, **5924**
sales or purchases of stock, **5923.20**
Guaranty of corporate obligation, **5916, 5920**
History, **5940**
Illegal payments, **5929.20**
Incidental contract rights, **5917**
Increase of stock, **5915**
Individual causes of action
breach of personal duty, **5910**
effect of suit as shareholder, **5933**
Injury directly to shareholder, necessity, **5908, 5911, 5921**
Injury to plaintiff as opposed to injury to corporation, **5948**
Insider trading, **5923.20**
Inspection of books and records, **5915**
Intent to injure shareholder, effect, **5914**
Internal affairs doctrine, **8444**
Issuance of stock, **5915**
Jurisdiction of court
choice of law, **5993.20**
state courts, **5986**
Jury trial, **5931**
Laches as defense, **5935**
Loans to corporation, **5918**
Majority shareholders, **5910**
Merger transactions, **5923.20, 5924**
Minority shareholders' rights, **5822**
Misappropriation of corporate assets, **5924, 5924.10**
Mismanagement and waste, **5913, 5924, 5924.10**

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont'd
Money advanced for corporate use, **5918**
National Bank Act, **5925**
Negligence, **5924**
Nuisances caused by corporation, **5919**
Officers, **5924, 5924.10, 5925**
Ownership of controlling interest, effect, **5910**
Ownership of stock as condition precedent, **5936.10**
Ownership of stock at time of injury, **5981 et seq.**
Parties, **5936, 5936.10**
receiver of corporation as party defendant, **5999**
Pleadings, **5912, 5937**
Political contributions, **5929.20**
Proxy solicitations, **5915, 5923.20**
Redemption of stock, **5915**
Rule 23.1 of federal rules, **5942**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **5923.20, 5925**
Short-swing trading, **5923.20**
Sole shareholders, **5910**
Special duty to shareholder, **5911**
Special injury rule, **5908, 5911, 5921**
Standing to sue, **5936, 5936.10**
contemporaneous ownership rule, **5981 et seq.**
State courts, jurisdiction, **5986**
Status as shareholder, necessity, **5936.10**
Stock owner at time of complained transaction, **5942, 5981 et seq.**
Tainted shares rule, **5936.10**
Termination of litigation, law applicable, **5942**
Third-party claims, **5912**
Transferee of stock after injury, federal rules, **5981 et seq.**
Transfers of stock, **5915**
Ultra vires acts, **5915.10, 5928**
Voting rights, **5915**
Waste and mismanagement, **5913, 5924**

SHAREHOLDERS' DIRECT ACTIONS—Cont'd
Wrongs both to shareholder and corporation, **5921**

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS
See also Shareholders; Subscriptions to Stock
Administration expenses, **6069**
Amount of liability, **6062**
Asset of corporation, **6056**
Assignees
benefit of creditors, right to enforce, **6123**
creditor, enforcement, **6120**
subscriber, attachment or garnishment proceedings, **4745**
Attachment, remedy to enforce, **4745**
Bank commissioner, enforcement, **6124**
Calls or assessments, **6083**
call, what constitutes, **6089**
conclusiveness, **6092 to 6094**
determination of amount of assessment, **6090**
garnishment proceedings, **6087**
matter concluded by assessment, **6094**
necessity, **6084**
notice, **6090, 6093**
persons who may make, **6088**
place of making, **6090**
procedure, **6090**
receiver's power to make call, **6088**
subscriptions payable immediately, at fixed time or on demand, **6086**
successive calls, **6091**
trustee in bankruptcy, power to make call, **6088**
Charter provisions, **6053**
Compromise, **6067**
Conditions precedent to right to sue
certificate of stock, **6141**
demand, when necessary, **6081, 6089**

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont'd
Conditions precedent to right to sue —Cont'd
exhaustion of assets, **6074**
exhaustion of collateral security, **6075**
judgment and execution against corporation, **6076 to 6079**
presentation of claim against estate of deceased person, **6080**
Conflict of laws, **6050, 6208**
Constitutional provisions, **6053**
Contractual character of liability, **6056**
Corporate asset, **6056**
Costs of administration, **6069**
Creditors who may sue, **6118 to 6121**
Debts enforceable against shareholders, **6060**
Decree, enforcement actions, **6206**
Defenses to action to enforce, **1563**
abandonment of corporate enterprise, **6135**
agreement with other shareholders, **6136**
alteration of subscription agreement, **1762, 6137**
amendment of charter, **1763, 6138**
another action pending, **6139**
assessment of stock as barring defenses, **6092 to 6094, 6133**
assignment of judgment, **6140**
certificate of stock, failure to issue, **6141**
conditions precedent to validity of subscription, **6142**
consolidation of corporation, **1772, 1898, 6143**
corporation, nonexistence, **6144**
discharge in bankruptcy, **1751, 6146**
discharge of liability of shareholder to corporation, **1750 et seq.**
dissolution of corporation, **6147**
election of creditor to take over business, **6148**

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont'd
Defenses to action to enforce, **1563**
—Cont'd
enforcement of liability against other shareholders, failure, **6164**
estoppel to set up defenses, **6134**
failure to collect subscriptions of preferred stock, **6150**
failure to subscribe requisite amount of stock, **6151**
forfeiture of stock by corporation for nonpayment, **6152**
fraud, **6153**
general rules, **6131**
illegality
corporation, **6154**
subscription or of stock, **6155**
incompetency on part of shareholders, **6156**
insolvency of other shareholders, **6157**
invalidity of notes given for stock, **6158**
issuance of stock, **6144, 6159**
judgment against corporation barring defenses, **6132**
knowledge of creditor of payment of subscription, **6162**
laches, **6163**
limitation of action, **6177 et seq.**
nonownership of stock, **6165**
nonreliance of creditor upon payment of subscription, **6162**
nonresidence of some shareholders, **6167**
notes given for stock, invalidity, **6158**
organization of corporation defective, **6168**
payment, **6169**
permit to do business, lack, **6170**
release by corporation, **6172**
release by creditor, **6173**
rescission of subscription, **6175**
revocation of subscription, **6175**

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont'd
Defenses to action to enforce, **1563**
—Cont'd
sale of stock by corporation for nonpayment, **6152**
special terms of subscription, **6176**
statute of limitations, **6177 et seq.**
statutory liability, **6149**
statutory requirements, failure of creditor to meet, **1593 et seq.**
subscriptions to stock, nonpayment, **1593**
waiver by creditors, **6173**
want of corporate existence, **1897, 1964**
Enforcement, **6122.10**
action at law or in equity, **6188 et seq.**
action in another state, **6207 to 6211**
alteration of subscription agreement, **6137**
assignee enforcement for creditors, **6123**
attachment proceedings, **4745, 6197**
bank commissioner enforcement, **6124**
bankruptcy proceedings, **6196**
decree, **6206**
defendants, **6202**
defenses, **6131 et seq.**
rescission of subscription, **6175**
revocation of subscription, **6175**
discovery, **6199**
evidence, **6205**
execution
against shareholder, **6198**
garnishment proceedings, **4745, 6197**
judgment, **6206**
limitations of actions, **6177 et seq.**
insolvency factors, **6181.50**
liquidation trustees, **6125**
plaintiffs, **6201**
pleading, **6204**

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont'd
Enforcement, **6122.10**—Cont'd
purchaser from receivers or trustees, **6130**
receiver, **6126, 6127 et seq.**
remedies, **6184**
shareholder enforcement, **6122.10**
statute of limitations, **6177 et seq.**
insolvency factors, **6181.50**
trustee in bankruptcy, **6129, 6130**
Equity jurisdiction in action to enforce, **6188**
Evidence, enforcement actions, **6205**
Exemption from liability, **6055**
Existence, **6050**
Expenses of administration, **6069**
Fictitiously paid up stock, liability on, distinguished, **6048**
Foreign corporations, right of state to enforce liability of shareholders, **8438**
Garnishment proceedings, **4745**
calls or assessments, **6087**
Interest, **6068**
Judgment, enforcement actions, **6206**
Limitation on amount of liability, **6062, 6064, 6066**
Liquidation trustees, enforcement, **6125**
Market value of stock, **6065**
Model Business Corporation Act, **6053**
Nature of liability, **6050**
No-par-value stock, **6066**
Note for subscription, **6058**
Parties, **6201, 6202**
enforcement of liability in another state, **6211**
Par value of stock, liability in excess, **6064**
Persons liable, **6095 et seq.**
Pleadings, enforcement actions, **6204**
Purchaser from receivers or trustees, enforcement, **6130**
Receiver, enforcement, **6126**
defenses, **6128**

SHAREHOLDERS' LIABILITY TO CREDITORS FOR UNPAID SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont'd
Receiver, enforcement, **6126**—Cont'd
equalization of liabilities and losses of shareholders, **6127**
purchaser from receiver, rights, **6130**
Setoff of debts due to shareholders, **6183**
Settlement of claims, **6067**
Shareholder, enforcement by shareholder, **6122.10**
Statute of limitations, **6177 et seq.**
Statutory liability on paid up stock distinguished, **6047**
Statutory provisions, **6053**
Subscription note, **6058**
Subscriptions to stock, failure to subscribe requisite amount, **1563**
Torts, **6061**
Transferor or transferee of stock
assessment, liability of transferor after transfer, **5469**
defenses available to transferee, **5467**
fictitiously paid up stock, transferee, **5466**
fully paid stock, **5466**
knowledge or consent of transferee, necessity, **5466**
unregistered transfer, **5499**
value of shares, assessments beyond, **5469**
watered stock
liability of transferee, **5466**
Trustee in bankruptcy, enforcement, **6129**
purchaser from trustee, enforcement, **6130**
Watered stock, liability on distinguished, **6048**
Who may sue, **6118 to 6130**

SHAREHOLDERS' LISTS
See also Shareholders
See also Shareholders

SHAREHOLDERS' LISTS—Cont'd
Computer printouts, use, **2033.20**
Evidence, right to vote, **2033.20**
Format, **2033.20**
Media used, **2033.20**
Microfilm, use, **2033.20**
Preparation, **2033.20**
Record date, **2033.10**

SHAREHOLDERS' MEETINGS
See Meetings of Shareholders; Shareholders

SHARES
See Dissolution of Corporations; Stock

SHARES OF STOCK
See Preferred Stock; Stock

SHIP BUILDING AND REPAIR
Classification of corporations, **73**

SHIPOWNERS
Limitation of liability, **4903, 6302**

SHIPPING CLERKS
See Notice to Officers or Agents

SHIPPING COMPANIES
See Powers

SHOPLIFTING
Defamation or slander, **4888**
False arrest or imprisonment of suspected shoplifter, **4885, 4885.50**
Punitive damages, **4908**
Security guard actions, liability for torts, **4896**
Shopkeeper's privilege, **4885.50**
Statutory limitation as to civil liability to prevent, **4885, 4908**

SHOPPING CENTER LEASES
Association of tenants, compulsory membership, **2991.20**
Business restrictions, **2991.20**
Common areas, **2991.20**
Exclusive use clause, **2991.20**
Nature, **2991.20**
Relationship of parties, **2991.20**
Restrictive covenants, **2991.20**

SHOPPING CENTER LEASES —Cont'd
Security program by landlord, **2991.20**
Tort liability, **2991.20**
Trade radius clause, **2991.20**

SHORT FORM MERGERS
See Mergers and Consolidations

SHORT SALES OF SECURITIES
See Takeovers

SHORT - SWING INSIDERS' PROFITS
See Insider Trading

SIGNATURES
See also Execution of Corporate Instruments
Foreign corporations, pleadings, **8619**
Pleadings, **4487**
Printing or stamping corporate name, validity
negotiable paper, **3039**
Stock subscription contracts, **1482**

SILENCE
Underwriting agreements, alterations of written agreement, **244**

SIMPLIFICATION ACT
Transfer of securities, **5536.40**

SINGLE ACT
Doing business for qualification statutes, **8469 to 8470**
Doing business for service of process, **8715**

SINKING FUNDS
Articles of incorporation provisions amendments, **3696.40**
Bonds, **2731, 2732**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3130**
interpretation, **3142**
Preferred stock, redemption, **5312**
Stock repurchase or redemption, **5312**

SITUS
Generally, **6913**

SITUS—Cont'd
See also Attachment; Executions; Garnishment; Stock
Corporation domicile or residence, **6913**
Property taxation, **6912.50 et seq.**
Shares of stock, taxation, **6917**

SLANDER
See Libel and Slander

SLAUGHTER HOUSES
Classification of corporations, **73**

SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES
National banks, allowed investments, **2826.10**

SMALL CLAIMS ACTIONS
President of corporation, power of, **618**

SMALL LOAN COMPANIES
Foreign corporations, **8419**
Interstate commerce, **8419**

SOCIAL CLUBS, CORPORATIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS
See Fraternal Associations; Membership Corporations

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
See Employees

SOCIETY
See also Benevolent Associations, Corporations and Societies
Mandamus, compelling restoration of membership, **2378**

SOFTWARE
Taxation, **6921.50**

SOLE ACTOR DOCTRINE
See Notice to Officers or Agents

SOLE CORPORATIONS
See also Sole Ownership; Sole Shareholders

SOLE OWNERSHIP
See One - Owner Corporations; Sole Corporations; Sole Shareholders

SOLE SHAREHOLDERS
See also One - Owner Corporations; Sole Ownership; Sole Corporation
Books and records, **4671**
Contracts on corporation's behalf, **5781**
corporation's liability, **5710**
Corporate entity as distinct, **25.10**
Divorce, apportionment of corporate property, **5100**
Liabilities, antiracketeering laws, **4951.62**
Management of corporation, powers, **2099**
Self-incrimination, privilege against, **4671**
Standing to sue, direct actions, **5910**
Transfers of corporate property, **5806**
Veil as surviving death, **41.35**

SOLICITATION
Internet-based, **6848**
Securities Act of 1933 Section 4(6), crowdfunding, **6848**

SOLICITATION OF BUSINESS
See Service of Process

SOLICITING AGENTS
See also Agents

SOLVENCY
See Insolvency

SOUTH CAROLINA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7462.5**

SOUTH DAKOTA
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Limited liability companies, articles of organization, **141**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7463**

SPECIAL ACTS
See also Amendment or Repeal of Articles of Incorporation; Articles or Certificate of Incorporation; Incorporation Under Special Act

SPECIAL DAMAGES
See Punitive Damages

SPECIAL DEPOSITORIES
See Banks and Banking

SPECIAL DEPOSITS
See Banks and Banking; Preference of Bank Creditors

SPECIAL PRIVILEGES OR IMMUNITIES
See Governmental Control

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE
Certificates of stock, issuance, **5165**
Contracts
sale or purchase of stock, **5634 to 5636**
stock repurchase agreements, **5620**
Corporations, **4253**
Directors and officers, wrongful removal, **363**
Issuance of stock certificates, **5165**
Lis pendens actions, **4225.10**
Pooling agreements, **2067**
Reorganization agreements, **7244**
Repurchase of stock, agreements, **5620**
Sales or purchases of stock, **5634 to 5636**
Shareholders' agreements, **2067**
Shareholders' derivative suits, **6041**
Surrendering stock certificates for transfer, **2093**
Transfers of stock, **5519**
restrictions on transfer, **5460.70**
Ultra vires contracts, **3462**
partly executed, **3529**
Underwriting agreements, **262**
Voting agreements, **2067**
Voting trusts
agreements, **2080.10**
certificates, sale and transfer, **2093**
compel performance, **2095**
sale and transfer of voting trusts certificates, **2093**

SPECULATION
Corporations, stock of another, **2840**
Real property acquisitions, **2790**

SPLIT - UPS
See Reorganizations; Stock Splits; Taxation (Federal)

SPOUSES
See Husband and Wife

STAGGERED ELECTIONS OF DIRECTORS
See Elections of Directors

STAND - BY COMMITMENT
Underwriting agreements, agreement to underwrite securities, **223**

STANDING TO SUE
See also Parties; Shareholders' Derivative Actions
Aliens, actions against foreign corporations, **8703.12**
Attachment proceedings, corporations, **4727**
Conflicts of law, foreign corporations, **8612**
Corporate franchises, surrender of franchises, **4244**
Corporations, **4226 et seq.**
attachment, **4727**
execution proceedings, **4727**
garnishment, **4727**
Section 1983, **4248.20**
Foreclosure of mortgages, priorities, **3136, 3137**
Foreign corporations, **8605 et seq.**
attachment, **4727**
Joint stock associations and companies, **4226**
Majority shareholders, direct actions, **5910**
Minority shareholders, **5822**
Pledges of stock, **5649, 5651**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.68**
Receivers, **7737**
Shareholders, **4231, 5729**
direct actions, **5910, 5936, 5936.10**
Sole shareholders, direct actions, **5910**
Unincorporated associations, actions by or against, **4233**

STATE LAWS
Employment, **6734.60**
Environmental laws and regulations, **6775.65**
officer liability, **6775.67**
shareholder liability, **6775.67**
Wages, **6734.60**
Working conditions, **6734.60**

STATE LEGISLATURES
See Governmental Control

STATEMENTS
See False Statements or Representations; Financial Statements

STATE OFFICERS
See Service of Process

STATES
See Governmental Control; Preference of Bank Creditors; Rate Regulations; Taxation (State); Ultra Vires
Actions by and against government corporations, **4234 to 4237**
Collateral attack, **3847**
Commerce clause, **6712**
De facto corporations, actions by and against, **3859**
Dissolution of corporations, right to sue, **8077, 8084**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3894, 3953, 3974**
Extension of corporate charter, **4096**
Foreclosure of mortgages, intervention, **3252**
Illegal acts, right to enjoin, **4855**
Injunctions against illegal acts, **4855**
Investment in stock, **1398**
Legislature, regulated industries, **6673**
Preemption of state regulations, **6712.30**
Preference as creditor, **7496**
Public service commissions, **6674**
conflicts with municipalities, **6674.40**
corporations subject to jurisdiction, **6674.50**
delegation of power, **6674.30**

STATES—Cont'd
Public service commissions, **6674**—Cont'd
investigations, **6674.30**
judicial review of orders, **6674.30**
jurisdiction, **6674.30**
rate regulations, **6674.30**
regulatory powers, **6674.20**
unwarranted dividends, **6674.30**
Receivers, right to obtain appointment, **7695**
Regulated industries
legislature's power, **6673**
public service commission, **6674**
Regulatory agencies, public service commissions, **6674 et seq.**
Regulatory powers, **6673**
federal corporations, **6673.10**
Remedies against corporation, **4263**
Shareholders, **1398**
Stock purchases, **1398**
Subscriptions to stock, **1398**
Ultra vires, right to enjoin, **4855**
Venue in actions by, **4364**
Voting of stock, **2042**
Watered stock, rights and remedies, **5225**

STATION AGENTS
See also Agents; Railroads and Railroad Companies; Street Railroad Companies

STATUTE OF FRAUDS
See also Contracts
Assumption of liabilities, mergers, **7114**
Authorization of officers' or agents' particular acts, leases, **2981**
Books and records as memoranda, **2206**
Compensation, **2119**
Contracts of corporations, **3002**
Corporation succeeding partnership or association, liability, **4016**
Employment contracts, **2579.60**
Guaranty contracts, **2591, 2597, 6219**
Leases, **2981**
Repurchase of stock, **1540, 5576**

STATUTE OF FRAUDS—Cont'd
Sales of stock, **5576 et seq.**
contracts for sale of land, **5576.30**
contracts not to be performed in a year, **5576.40**
in general, **5576**
suretyship agreements, **5576.50**
Signatures, form and manner
leases, **2981**
Stock
property interests as subject to statute of frauds, **5096**
repurchase agreements, **5576**
sales contracts, **5576 et seq.**
contracts for sale of land, **5576.30**
contracts not to be performed in a year, **5576.40**
in general, **5576**
suretyship agreements, **5576.50**
Stockbroker transactions, **5576**
Subscriptions to stock, **1481**
repurchase agreements, **1540**
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, sales of securities, **5576 et seq.**

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS
Actions by and against corporations, **4282 et seq.**
Adverse domination doctrine, **1306.20**
Alter ego doctrine, **41.28.50**
Appraisal rights, dissenting shareholders, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Bank directors or officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1306**
Blue sky laws
civil actions, **6811**
criminal prosecutions, **6818**
Conflicts of law, **4283**
Directors, actions to enforce liabilities, **1300.10**
Dissenting shareholders, appraisal rights, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Dividends, actions to compel declaration, **5370**
Federal securities acts, **5607, 5886.10**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3231**

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS —Cont'd
Foreign corporations, defense, **8709 et seq.**
Fraud
actions against directors or officers, **1306.10**
sales or purchases of stock, **5607**
Freeze-out claims, **5886**
Liens on stock, **5273**
Minority shareholders' suits, **5886, 5886.10**
appraisal rights, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Officers, actions to enforce liabilities, **1300.10**
Piercing the corporate veil, **41.28.50**
Pledges of stock
redemption of stock, **5675**
sale of stock upon debt default, **5669**
Redemption of pledged stock, **5675**
Rescission, stock purchase contracts, **5610**
Running of limitations period, **1306 to 1306.30, 4286.10 to 4288**
Securities Act of 1933, **5886.10, 6882**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **5886.10**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6882**
Service of process, **4432**
Shareholders' appraisal rights, **5906.75, 5906.90**
Shareholders' derivative actions, **5886, 5886.10**
Squeeze-out claims, **5886**
Suspended corporations, reinstatement, **4240**
Tolling, **1306 to 1306.30, 4286.10 to 4289**
president, power respecting, **617.10**

STATUTE OF USES
See Business Trusts

STATUTE OF WILLS
Extraterritorial force, **8321**

STATUTES
See also Antitrust Laws; Blue Sky Laws; Foreign Corporations;

STATUTES—Cont'd
Incorporation Under Special Act; Model Business Corporation Act; Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Quo Warranto; Remedies; Revised Model Nonprofit Corporation Act; Service of Process; Shareholders' Constitutional, Statutory or Charter Liability to Creditors; Taxation; Venue
Antiracketeering, **4951.60**
state, **4951.80 et seq.**
Antitakeover
constitutionality, **2841.10, 2841.20**
Bylaws, **4173**
Comity, state laws as applying to foreign corporation, **8339 to 8341**
Conflicts of interest, state statutes, **915.10**
Directors, interlocking directorates, **962.10**
Extraterritorial force of laws or decisions, **8314 to 8321**
Inspection of books and records
common law restrictions, **2215.10**
federal regulation, **2215.30**
voting lists, **2215.20**
Interlocking directorates, **962.10**
Long-arm statutes, **8703 et seq.**
Notice of limitations imposed by general laws, **8323**
Quo warranto, **2324 et seq.**
Reports by officers, **2258 et seq.**
Retroactive effect, qualification of foreign corporations, **8516**

STAYS OF PROCEEDINGS
See Actions; Shareholders' Derivative Actions

STOCK
See also Assessments on Fully- Paid Stock; Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock; Conversion of Stock; Dividends; Increase of Stock; Insider Trading; Joint Stock Associations; Liens on Stock; Mutual Fund Shares; Preemptive Rights; Preferred Stock; Reduction of Stock; Sales or Purchases of Stock; Stock Options; Stock Purchase Warrants; Subscriptions to Stock; Transfers of Stock; Watered Stock
Amount authorized, **5127**
Amount held by shareholders, proof, **4655**
Antidiscrimination rules, **5086**
Articles of incorporation clauses
assessments on fully-paid stock, **6594**
authorized stock, **5127**
increase of stock, **5129**
liens on stock, **5262**
par-value stock, **5080.40**
redemption of stock, **5309**
repurchase of stock, **5309**
restrictions on transfer, **5453**
transfers of stock, **5453**
Assessments on fully-paid stock, **6582 to 6585**
actions to recover, **6620, 6621**
amount, **6606**
assessment defined, **6583**
assets of corporation, **6588**
contribution among shareholders, **6636**
credits to shareholders, **6635**
discharge of liability, **6634**
enforcement of assessment, **6616 et seq.**
foreign corporations, **8437**
Attachment, manner of levy, **4803 et seq.**
Attributes of ownership, **5100**
Authorized shares, **5084**
articles or certificate of incorporation, **5127**
corporation acquiring own stock, effect, **5148**
number, authority to change, **5151**
overissue, **5144**
preemptive rights in unissued stock, **5136.10**
reacquisition of stock, effect, **5148**
statutory provisions, **5123, 5127**

STOCK—Cont'd
Banks, authority to create and issue shares, **5123**
Bequests of stock, **5096, 5096.50**
Best price rule, **2841.10**
Blank shares, **5285**
Bonuses, **2680**
Book value, proof, **4657.10**
Bylaws
assessments on fully-paid stock, **6595**
restrictions on transfer, **5453**
transfers of stock, **5453**
Canceled, voting, **2030**
Cancellation of issuance
inadequate consideration as grounds, **5251**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5840**
Capital and capital stock, **5079**
Capitalization
generally, **6986.70**
boot, **6987**
liabilities, assumption of, **6987.30**
Cemetery corporations, **5123, 5190.10**
Certificated shares, **5089**
Characteristics, **5096**
Charitable corporations, authority to create and issue shares, **5123**
Chattels, distinctions, **5099**
Choses in action, distinctions, **5098**
Classes, **5086**
common stock, **5086**
no-par-value, **5080.60**
preferred stock, **5086, 5283**
Close corporations
bequests of stock, **5096.50**
marital property, valuation of stock, **5102**
repurchase agreements, **5617**
valuation, **5102, 5906.120**
Commodities, **5099**
Common stock, definition, **5086**
Community property, **5102**
Consideration for stock, **5181.10 et seq.**
above par, **5183**

STOCK—Cont'd
Consideration for stock, **5181.10 et seq.**—Cont'd
assumption of corporate debts, **5197**
blue sky laws, violation, **5207.10**
bond exchanges, **5197**
bonds, **5194**
burden of proof, **5250**
cemetery corporations, **5190.10**
certificates of stock, voidability, **5240**
checks, **5194, 5194.10**
compelling of issuance, **5255**
conflicts of law, **5208**
constitutional provisions, **5181.95, 5207**
contracts, **5189.25**
contracts for purchase and sale, **5573, 5574, 5609**
copyrights, **5189**
corporation's rights and remedies, inadequacy, **5226**
creditors' rights, inadequacy, **5232**
remedies, **5244**
debts of corporation, forgiveness or assumption, **5197**
defenses, adequacy, **5250**
directors, **5187, 5231**
dissenting shareholders, **5228, 5819**
equipment and materials, **5189.15**
escrow of shares, **5182**
evidence, adequacy, **5250**
excess consideration, **5183**
exchange of shares, **5192**
federal securities laws, violation, **5207.10**
forgiveness of corporate debts, **5197**
fraud, effect, **5222**
gas companies, **5190.10**
goodwill, **5189.20**
governing law, **5208**
guarantee of corporate obligations, **5194**
illegality, effect, **5224**
insider preferences, **5231**

STOCK—Cont'd
Consideration for stock, **5181.10 et seq.**—Cont'd
intellectual property, **5189**
irrigation companies, **5190.10**
leases, **5189.25**
liability for inadequacy, **5241**
limitation of actions, **5245**
mandamus to compel stock issuance, **5254**
material and equipment, **5189.15**
mining corporations, **5190**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5228, 5819**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5181.11, 5182, 5187**
mortgages as security, **5194**
natural gas companies, **5190.10**
no-par-value, **5181.11, 5260**
notes, **5194 et seq.**
officers, **5187, 5231**
oil companies, **5190**
option contracts, **5575**
partnership assets, **5189.10**
par value, **5080.40, 5181.11, 5183**
patents, **5189**
payment, **5182**
pleadings, adequacy of consideration, **5250**
promissory notes, **5194**
promoters, liability, **5231**
property, **5188**
public service corporations, **5190.10**
purchases of stock, **5227, 5573, 5574, 5609**
railroad companies, **5191**
receivers, remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
record-keeping requirements, **5186**
recovery back of money paid, **5252**
remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
cancellation of stock issuance, **5251**
dissolution of corporation, **5256**
injunctions against stock issuance, **5253**
involuntary dissolution, **5256**

STOCK—Cont'd
Consideration for stock, **5181.10 et seq.**—Cont'd
remedies for inadequacy, **5244**—Cont'd
joinder of parties, **5246**
jurisdiction of action, **5247**
parties to action, **5246**
recovery back of money paid, **5252**
venue of action, **5247**
sales of stock, **5573, 5574, 5609**
securities laws, violation, **5207.10**
shareholders
consent to adequacy, **5226, 5229**
dissent to adequacy, **5228, 5819**
liability for inadequacy, **5241**
states, rights and remedies, **5225**
statute of limitations, **5245**
statutory provisions, **5181.11, 5207**
stock of other corporations, **5192**
subscriptions to stock, effect of inadequacy, **5227**
trademarks, **5189**
transferees or transferors, liabilities, **5230**
transferee's rights and liabilities, **5230**
trustees in bankruptcy, remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
ultra vires acts, effect, **5223**
water companies, **5190.10**
Consolidations, **7093, 7135, 7136**
Constructive trusts, **5096.50**
Contracts, shares as, **5083**
Control of corporation, free transferability, **5082**
Convertible
bond conversions, **5307.50**
upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Corporation acquiring its own stock, **2845 et seq.**
Corporation acquiring stock in another company, **2824 et seq.**
Credits, distinctions, **5098**
Debts, distinctions, **5098**
Deductions allowable, **6918.50**

STOCK—Cont'd
Definition and distinctions, **5079, 5081**
certificates of stock, **5092**
chattels, **5099**
choses in action, **5098**
commodities, **5099**
credits, **5098**
debts, **5098**
goods, **5099**
money, **5098**
Definitions, **7015.30**
Depository Trust Company, **5090**
Depreciation in value
grounds for shareholders' suits, **5913**
pending appeal, **4715**
Descent and distribution, **5096.50**
Detinue actions, **5097**
Discrimination among shares, **5086**
Distribution, **5096.50**
Domicile of corporation as situs of stock, **5101**
Employees, **2137.30**
preemptive rights, **5136.60**
purchases, **2622.10**
Entitlement holders, **5090**
Equity jurisdiction over shares, **5105**
Escrow of shares, **5182**
ESOPs, **2858**
Estate succession, **5096.50**
options to purchase stock, **5575**
situs of stock for administration purposes, **5101**
Estoppel to deny validity, **5169**
Evidence of ownership or title, **5091, 5092**
Exchange of shares
blue sky laws, **6798**
bonds, **5307.50**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5845**
preferred for common stock, **5306, 5307**
Excise taxes
original issues, **6891.50**
shares, **6892**
transfers, **6891.50**

STOCK—Cont'd
Execution proceedings, mode and effect, **4803 et seq.**
Fair value, **5906.120**
Foreign corporations
acquiring or holding as doing business within state, **8490, 8674**
power and rights, **2821 et seq.**
power of state to regulate, **8435**
sales as doing business within state, **8489**
Fractional shares, **2045.10, 2857.10, 5087**
Franchises, taxation
capital, authorized vs. outstanding, **6898**
capital, capital valuation, **6903**
capital, capital valuation deductions, **6903.50**
no par value stock computation, **6898.50**
Fraud in purchase or sale, **5580**
agents, liability, **5595**
causal connection to injury, **5594**
concealment of facts, **5589**
corporation, liability, **5595**
damages, **5599, 5600, 5607**
disclosure of information, **5589**
election of remedies, **5602**
elements of fraud, **5581**
evidence, **5601**
false statements or representations, **5581 et seq.**
falsity of statement, **5590**
fraud in the inducement, **5608**
intent, **5591**
joint and several liability, **5595**
knowledge, **5591**
materiality of statement, **5590**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5845**
remedies, election, **5602**
repurchase of stock, **5624**
rescission of purchase contracts, **5596 to 5598, 5603 to 5607**
scienter, **5591**
vitiation of purchase contract, **5608**
Freedom of contract, **5083**

STOCK—Cont'd
Free transferability, **5082**
Fungible goods, **5096**
Garnishment manner of levy, **4803 et seq.**
Gas companies, **5190.10**
Gifts, **5096, 5682**
control over stock certificates, **5685**
death of donor, **5685**
delivery of stock certificates, **5683, 5685**
dividends, effect of reservation, **5685**
dominion over stock certificates, **5685**
donative intent, **5682**
gift-tax return as evidence, **5685**
indorsement of stock certificates, **5683, 5685**
insider trading liability, **6857.25**
intent, presumption, **5685**
joint tenancy, **5685**
minors, **5682.10**
possession of stock certificates, **5683, 5685**
revocation, **5686**
safe deposit box, access as sufficient delivery, **5683, 5685**
short-swing trading liability, **6857.25**
title to stock, transfer and vesting, **5685**
transfer on corporate books, necessity, **5684**
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, **5682, 5683**
Uniform Stock Transfer Act, **5684**
vesting of title, **5685**
Goods, distinctions, **5099**
Governmental seizures, **5112**
Heirs, **5096.50**
Husband and wife
ownership interests, **5102**
pledges of stock, **5654**
title, **5102**
valuation in divorce proceedings, **5102, 5906.120**

STOCK—Cont'd
Illegal issuance, **5167**
defense to actions to enforce shareholders' liability, **6155, 6470**
dividends as payment, **5364**
injunctions against, **5176**
ratification, **5167**
Incidents of ownership, **5096, 5100**
Indirectly held stock, **5090, 5479**
Infants gifts of stock, **5682.10**
Injunctions against issuance
illegal or unauthorized issuance, **5176**
inadequate consideration as grounds, **5253**
Intangible and incorporeal nature, **5097**
Interest in corporate property, **5100**
Investment value, **5906.150**
Irregularities in issuance, defense to action to enforce shareholders' statutory liability, **6471**
Irrigation companies, **5190.10**
Issuance, **5084, 5123 et seq.**
blue sky laws, **5125.50**
estoppel to deny validity of issuance, **5169**
noncompliance, **5167**
burden of proof, legality, **5167**
cancellation, inadequate consideration as grounds, **5251**
certificate as evidence of legality, **5167**
definition of issued shares, **5084, 5126**
directors
authority to issue, **5123.50**
fiduciary duties, **5123.50**
escrow of shares, **5182**
estoppel to deny validity, **5169**
evidence of legality, **5167**
fictitious shares, **5167**
formalities, **5124**
fractional shares, **5087**
illegality, **5167, 5176, 5364**
injunctions against, **5176, 5253**

STOCK—Cont'd
Issuance, **5084, 5123 et seq.**—Cont'd
legality, evidence and burden of proof, **5167**
manner, **5124**
merit regulation, **5125.50**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5840**
no-par-value stock, **5080.60**
overissue, **5144**
pledge as collateral security, **5124**
ratification, **5167**
reorganized corporation
agreements, **7238**
duty to issue or deliver, **7324**
power to issue, **7323**
rescission of subscription contract, **5167**
sale of shares, **5124**
scrip, **5087**
share dividends, **5124**
shareholders' powers
derivative actions, **5923**
direct actions, **5915**
stock splits as constituting issuance, **5126**
subscription contract, rescission, **5167**
subscriptions, **1373, 5124**
unauthorized, **5167, 5176**
preferred, **5286**
Joint tenancy, **5096.50, 5102**
gifts of stock, **5685**
Jurisdiction over stock, **5101, 5106**
Leases, **5096, 5681**
Legal services as consideration, **5187**
Levy on stock, **4803.20**
effect, **5111**
federal courts, **5110**
notice, **5110**
priorities, **4804**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5110**
Life estates, **5096.50**
Lists, **2033**
preparation, **2033.20**
record date, **2033.10**
Loans to purchase, **2622.10**

STOCK—Cont'd
Lost or destroyed certificates, **5179 to 5181**
Marital property
ownership interests, **5102**
pledges of stock, **5654**
title, **5102**
valuation, **5102, 5906.120**
Market value, **5906.130**
Market value assessment, **6918**
Membership corporations, authority to create and issue shares, **5123**
Minors, gifts stock, **5682.10**
Misappropriation
administrators of estates, **5114**
cause of action, elements, **5114**
corporation, liability, **5115**
damages, **5117 to 5121**
demand for delivery, necessity, **5114**
dividends, recovery, **5120**
interest, recovery, **5120**
punitive damages, **5120**
refusal to deliver, necessity, **5114**
return of stock, effect, **5114**
shareholder status, **5122**
third parties, liability, **5116**
valuation of misappropriated stock, **5119**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5081**
classes of shares, **5086**
consideration for stock, **5181.11, 5182**
escrow of shares, **5182**
payment of consideration, **5181.11, 5182**
treasury stock, **5080.80**
Money, distinctions, **5098**
Mortgages, **5096, 5680**
Natural gas companies, **5190.10**
Net asset value, **5906.140**
New York law, certificates of stock, issuance, **5161**
Nonassessable, subscriptions to stock, **1659**
Nonresident ownership, situs of stock, **5101**

STOCK—Cont'd
No-par, valuation, **6918.50**
No-par-value
authority to issue, **5080.60**
change to par value, **5152**
classes, **5080.60**
consideration, **5080.60, 5181.11, 5260**
contribution to capital, **5080, 5080.60**
definition, **5080.60**
dividends, **5331**
historical background, **5080.60**
issuance, **5080.60**
liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6066**
par-value shares distinguished, **5080.60**
preferred class, **5080.60**
shareholders' liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6066**
statutory authority, **5080.60**
taxation
fixing value of stock, **5080.60**
valuation, **5080.60**
Number authorized, authority to change, **5151**
Option under lease, **5096**
Outstanding stock, **5082, 5084**
no-par-value stock, distinctions, **5080.60**
treasury stock, distinctions, **5080.80**
Overissue, **5144**
Ownership, certificates as evidence, **5168**
Partition of stock, **5096**
Par-value
articles or certificate of incorporation, **5080.40**
authority to issue, **5080.40**
changes, **5152**
circumventing, **5080.40**
consideration for stock, **5181.11, 5183**
contribution to capital, **5080**
definition, **5080.40**
payments above par, **5183**

STOCK—Cont'd
Par-value—Cont'd
statutory provisions, **5080.40**
Personal property characteristics, **5096**
Persons liable, **6617 to 6619**
agreement of shareholder, **6596**
articles of incorporation provisions, **6594**
banks, powers, **6598**
bylaw provisions, **6595**
consent of shareholders, **6596**
equality, **6607**
estoppel to attack, **6638**
levy, **6608 et seq.**
lien, **6633**
limitation on corporation's powers, **6600, 6601**
national banks, powers, **6598**
nonprofit corporations, **6597**
pledgee, liability, **6619**
power of corporation, **6588**
proof, **6637**
purposes, **6605**
transferors or transferees, liability, **6618**
voluntary contributions by shareholders, **6586**
voluntary return of part of assessment, **6587**
waiver of objections, **6638**
Phantom stock, compensation to officers, **2137**
Pledges, **5096**
loan purposes, **5644**
restrictions, **5637.20**
Section 17(a), **5644**
Possession, actions to recover, **5097**
Professional corporations and associations, transfer, **5452.10**
Property rights, **5096, 5097**
estates, trusts, bequests, **5096.50**
Public service corporations, **5131, 5190.10**
Purchases, **5566 et seq.**
Quiet title actions, **5097**
Ratification of issuance, **5167**

STOCK—Cont'd
Redemption, **5308**
agreements, **5617 et seq.**
articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, **5309**
business judgment rule, **5309**
close corporations, **2852, 2858, 5811**
cooperative companies, **8286**
directors, powers, **5309**
equal opportunity rule, **5811.05**
mandamus, compelling enforcement, **2371**
minority shareholders, **5811, 5840**
notice of redemption, **5309**
pledged stock, **5672 to 5677**
power to redeem, **5309**
procedure, **5309**
professional service corporations, **2852, 2858**
shareholders' powers
consent to redemption, necessity, **5309**
direct suits actions, **5915**
remedies to prevent redemption, **5311**
right to compel redemption, **5310**
sinking funds, **5312**
statutory authority, **5309**
Redemptions
Constructive ownership rules, **6996**
Corporation, effects on, **6996.70**
Other shareholders, effects on, **6996.70**
Parent-subsidiary transactions, **6998**
Payment of taxes and expenses on death, **6996.30**
Redeemed shareholders, effects on, **6997**
Redemption not essentially equivalent to a dividend, **6995.70**
Sales to related corporations, **6997.70**
Section 306 stock, **6998.30**
Substantially disproportionate, **6995.30**

STOCK—Cont'd
Redemptions—Cont'd
taxation (federal), **6994.30 et seq.**
Registration, **2033**
Religious corporations, authority to create and issue shares, **5123**
Rent payment by corporate tenants, **2983**
Reorganizations
duty to issue or deliver, **7324**
power to issue, **7323**
Replevin, **5093, 5097**
Repurchase, **5308**
agreements, **2850, 2852, 5617, 6401**
burden of proof, **5620**
conditions precedent to enforcement, **5621**
damages, actions to recover, **5624**
defenses to enforcement, **5623**
demand requirements, **5619**
dividends, necessity to return, **5621**
election to return stock, **5619**
employment compensation plans, **2858**
enforcement, **5620 to 5624**
equitable enforcement, **5620**
evidence, **5620, 5624**
notice of repurchase, **5619**
pleadings, actions to enforce, **5622**
rescission, **5624**
specific performance, **5620**
statute of frauds, **5576**
tender back of stock, **5619**
time for performance, **5618**
articles or certificate of incorporation provisions, **5309**
business judgment rule, **5309**
directors, powers, **5309**
employee-held shares, **2858**
notice of repurchase, **5309**
power to repurchase, **5309**
procedure, **5309**
right to compel, **5310**

STOCK—Cont'd
Repurchase, **5308**—Cont'd
shareholders' powers
consent to repurchase, necessity, **5309**
remedies to prevent repurchase, **5311**
suits, **2861**
shareholders' suits, **2861**
sinking funds, **5312**
statutory authority, **5309**
subscriptions to stock, **1538**
termination of corporate employment, **2858**
Restrictive stock transfers, **3696, 5453**
Resulting trusts, **5096.50**
Reverse splits, **2857.10**
Rights, **5100**
Sales, **5566 et seq.**
Scrip in lieu of issuance, **5087**
Section 1244
active business requirement, **7004.70**
definitions, **7004**
loss limits, **7005**
ordinary loss treatment, **7004.30 et seq.**
transfer of, **7003.70**
Securities entitlements, **5090**
Securities for money, distinctions, **5098**
Security interests, perfection, **3145**
Seizure by government, **5112**
Series of shares, **5086.20**
Shareholders' powers, authorization and consent, **5123.50**
Shares of stock as securities, UCC Article 8, **5083.50**
Sinking funds for redemption, **5312**
Situs, **5101**
attachment proceedings, **4760, 5106**
execution proceedings, **5106**
garnishment proceedings, **5106**
Splits in stock
dividends of stock, distinction, **5362.10**

STOCK—Cont'd
Splits in stock—Cont'd
effect, **5362.10**
Spouses, **5102**
State capital, distinctions, **5080.20**
Statute of frauds, applicability
property interests in stock, **5096**
sales of stock, **5576**
contracts for sale of land, **5576.30**
contracts not to be performed in a year, **5576.40**
suretyship agreements, **5576.50**
Stolen certificates, **5179**
Street name, **5092.50**
Survivorship rights, **5096.50, 5102**
Taxation, **5096**
assessment and valuation, **6917.50 et seq.**
Capital stock, double taxation, **6950.50**
double taxation, capital stock, **6951.50**
double taxation, corporation and holder of stock, **6953**
exempt corporations, **6916**
foreign corporations, **6915.50**
national banks, **6916.50**
situs of shares, **6917**
stock in hands of shareholders, **6914**
stock subject to, **6915 et seq.**
Testamentary dispositions, **5460**
Title
attachment of stock, effect, **5107, 5108**
contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5613, 5628**
evidence, **5092, 5096**
execution against stock, effect, **5107, 5108**
garnishment of stock, effect, **5107**
gifts of stock, transfer and vesting of title, **5685**
mandamus proceedings, **5522**
parol evidence, **5096**
pledged stock, **5644, 5645, 5647, 5647.10**
quiet title actions, **5097**

STOCK—Cont'd
Title—Cont'd
spouses, **5102**
Transfer restrictions, **5453**
Transfers
excise taxes, **6891.50**
Treasury stock
classification, **5080.80**
consideration, **5181.11**
definition and distinctions, **5080.80**
outstanding stock, distinctions, **5080.80**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **5080.80**
preemptive rights, **5136.20**
Trustees, **5096.50**
appraisal rights, **5906.40**
options to purchase stock, **5575**
Trusts, **5096, 5096.50**
Unauthorized issuance, **5167**
defense to shareholders' statutory liability, **6470**
injunctions against, **5176**
ratification, **5167**
Uncertificated stocks, **5089, 5094.10, 5094.20**
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, **5682.10**
Unissued stock
acquisition of own stock by corporation, effect, **5148**
cancellation, **5148**
pledge as security for corporate debts, **5198**
preemptive rights, **5136.10**
reacquisition of stock, effect, **5148**
sales, **5142**
Upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Validity of issuance
certificates of stock as evidence, **5168**
estoppel to deny, **5169**
Valuation
appellate review, **5906.80**
appraisal proceedings, **5906.80, 5906.120 to 5906.150, 5906.170**
asset value, **7165.60**

STOCK—Cont'd
Valuation—Cont'd
books and records of corporation, inspection, **5906.120**
book value, **4657.10**
changes in value, authority to make, **5151**
closely held corporations, **5906.130**
comparable company method, **5906.120**
consideration, **5214**
converted stock, **5119**
court determination, **5906.80**
date of determination, **5906.120**
Delaware block method, **5906.120, 7165.40**
depreciation in value, **4715, 5913**
discount, **5906.120**
dissolution
buy-out, **8043.10**
divorce proceedings, **5102, 5906.120**
evidence of book value, **4657.10**
fair value, **5906.120, 5906.130**
false statements or representations, **5586**
floor value, **5906.120**
good will, **5906.120**
inspection of corporate books and records, **5906.120**
interest, allowance, **5906.170**
investment value, **5906.150, 7165.70**
judicial review, **5906.80**
jury determination, **5906.120**
marital property, **5102**
marketability of stock, effect, **5906.120**
market value, **5906.130, 7165.50**
mergers, statutory appraisal, **7165.30, 7165.70**
minority interest, discount for status as, **5906.120**
misappropriated stock, **5119**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **5906.130, 7165.40**
net asset value, **5906.140**
proof, **4657, 4657.10**

STOCK—Cont'd
Valuation—Cont'd
tax benefits, **5906.120, 5906.140**
thin market, effect, **5906.130**
transfer restrictions, **5460.50**
weighted average, **5906.120**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **5906.120, 7165.40**
Vested remainders, **5096.50**
Voting
canceled stock, **2030**
corporation held stock, **2040 to 2042**
cumulative, **2048 to 2049**
fractional shares, **2045.10**
persons entitled to vote, **2025 to 2044**
proxy voting, **2049.10 to 2063**
Warrants, **2641, 5087**
Wartime seizures, **5112**
Water companies, **5190.10**
Wife and husband
ownership interests, **5102**
pledges of stock, **5654**
title, **5102**
valuation in divorce proceedings, **5102, 5906.120**
Wills, succession of stock
options to purchase, **5575**

STOCK AND BOND BROKERAGE
See Classification of Corporations; Purposes of Incorporation; Stockbrokers

STOCKBROKERS
See also Brokerage Businesses; Brokers
Appraisal rights, **5906.40**
Broker-customer relationship, **5568**
Civil liability, **5568**
Clearing corporation, accounts, **5479**
Defaults by customer, **5568**
Indirectly held stock, **5479**
Liability, **5568**
National Association of Security Dealers, **5568**
New York Stock Exchange, rules and regulations, **5568**

STOCKBROKERS—Cont'd
Pledged stock, right to repledge, **5648**
marshalling securities, **5655**
Profits, accounting to customers, **5568**
Statute of frauds, applicability to transactions, **5576**
Uniform Commercial Code provisions, **5479, 5568**
statute of frauds, applicability to transactions, **5576**

STOCK CLEARING CORPORATION
See Transfers of Stock

STOCK CORPORATION
See Classification of Corporations

STOCK DIVIDENDS
See Dividends

STOCK EXCHANGES
See also New York Stock Exchange

STOCKHOLDERS' SUITS
See Shareholders' Derivative Actions; Shareholders' Direct Actions

STOCKJOBBING
See Purposes of Incorporation

STOCK OPTIONS
See also Repurchase Agreements
Acceptance, **5575**
Adequacy of consideration, **5575**
Application, **2137.30**
Arbitration, **5575**
Assignability, **5575**
Backdating, **2137.30**
Breach, recovery of damages, **5631**
Business judgment rule, **2137.30**
Call options, **5575.10**
Compensation, officers, **2137.30**
Conditions precedent, **5575**
Consideration, **5575**
sufficiency, **2137.30**
Consolidations, **7115**
Construction, **2137.30, 2585, 5575**
Contractual obligations, **2137.30**
Damages for breach, **5631**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd
Death of party, effect, **5575**
Default in performance, **5575**
Deferred compensation, **2137.30**
Directors' fiduciary duty to holders, **848**
Duration, **5575**
Employees
antitakeover device, **2137.30**
dilutive effect, **2137.30**
fairness, **2137.30**
fraud, **2137.30**
preemptive rights, **5136.60**
registration, **2137.30**
Securities Act of 1933, **2137.30**
Securities Exchange Act, **2137.30**
taxation, **2137.30**
termination of employment, **2137.30**
Estate succession, **5575**
Estoppel, **5575**
Expiration, **2137.30**
Forfeiture clauses, **5575**
Insider trading, **6857.25, 6857.50**
Interpretation, rules, **2137.30**
Mergers, **7115**
Notice of exercise, **5575**
Payments for stock, **5575**
Performance, **5575**
Preemptive rights, **2137.30, 5136.60**
distinction, **5575**
employee stock purchase plans, **5136.60**
Purpose
issuance, **2641**
Put options, **5575.10**
Ratification, **2137.30**
Reasonableness, **2137.30**
Reformation of contracts, **5633**
Registration of shares with SEC
merger transactions, **7115**
Right of first refusal distinguished, **5575**
Right to exercise, **2137.30**
Securities Act of 1933, registration, **2137.30**
Securities laws, Section 16(b) liability, **6857.25**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd
Shareholder approval, **5575**
Short-swing trading, **6857.25, 6857.50**
Specific performance, **5575**
Statute of frauds, applicability, **5576**
Straddle options, **5575.10**
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1370**
Suicide, effect on rights, **2852**
Taxation, **2137.30**
Termination, **2137.30**
Terms, **2641**
Time of performance, **5575**
Title, **5613**
Trust instruments, **5575**
Unexercised options, **5575**
Validity, **2137.30**
Waiver, **2137.30, 5575**
Warrants, **2641**
Waste, **2137.30**
Wills, **5575**

STOCK PURCHASE WARRANTS
Bonds, classification, **2641**
Dividends of stock, effect on warrant holders, **5362**
Holders, **1370**
derivative proceedings, **5972.30**
Mergers, effect on warrantholders, **7136**
Stock subscription warrants, **1370**
Underwriter, registration of warrants, **222.10**

STOCK SPLITS
Dividends of stock, distinction, **5362.10**
Effect, **5362.10**
Issuance of stock as including stock splits, **5126**

STOCK TRANSFER AGENTS
See Transfer Agents

STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS
See Transfers of Stock

STOLEN BONDS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates

STOLEN CERTIFICATES OF STOCK
See Certificates of Stock

STRADDLE OPTIONS
See Stock Options

STREET CERTIFICATES
See Certificates of Stock

STREET FRANCHISES
See Governmental Control

STREET RAILROAD COMPANIES
See also Railroads and Railroad Companies
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, **3707**
Impairment of obligation of contract, **3662**
Leases, power to make, **2974**
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Mortgage of after-acquired property, **3087**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3079, 3097**
Powers, **2554.60**
Use of streets, municipal consent, **2878**

STREET USE
Municipal consent, **2878**
Permit, secondary franchise, **2872**

STRICT FORECLOSURE
See Foreclosure of Mortgages

STRICT LIABILITY
Environmental injury, **4892.10**
Products liability, **4892.45**
alternative liability, **4892.80**
assumption of risk, **4892.95**
comparative negligence, **4892.95**
contributory negligence, **4892.95**
damages, **4892.85**
defective products, **4892.55**
distributor's duties, **4892.50**
enterprise liability, **4892.80**
joint liability, **4892.80**
limitation period, **4892.87**
manufacturer's liability, **4892.70**

STRICT LIABILITY—Cont'd
Products liability, **4892.45**—Cont'd
market share liability, **4892.80**
misuse of product, **4892.90**
open and obvious rule, **4892.95**
producer's duties, **4892.50**
proof of claim, **4892.65**
sellers' liability, **4892.70**
successor liability, **4892.75**
warnings, **4892.60**

STRIKES
See Employees; Labor Unions

SUBORDINATE AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES
See Agents

SUBORDINATION AGREEMENTS OF CREDITORS
See Bankruptcy; Receivers

SUBPOENA DUCES TECUM
See Books and Records; Inspection of Books and Records

SUBROGATION
See Creditors

SUBSCRIBING WITNESSES
See Execution of Corporate Instruments

SUBSCRIPTIONS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Business Trusts; Subscriptions to Stock

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK
See also Assessments on Fully - Paid Stock; Shareholders' Liability to Creditors for Unpaid Subscriptions; Watered Stock
Abandonment of corporate enterprise, **1755**
lease of corporate property, **1758**
part of enterprise, **1756**
question of fact, **1760**
railroad companies, **1759**
sale of corporate property, **1758**
temporary abandonment, **1757**
Abrogation by subsequent agreement, **1547**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Acceptance
filing of articles of incorporation, effect, **1406**
presumption, **1404, 1425**
statutory provisions, **1406**
Actions by corporations against subscribers
after forfeiture or sale, **1867**
corporate creditors, existence, **1825**
counterclaims, **1823**
distinguished from action to recover on watered stock, **6048**
notes given for subscriptions, **1824**
purchase of stock distinguished from subscriptions, **1826**
rules, **1822**
setoffs, **1823**
unpaid subscriptions, **1827 et seq.**
Agents, **1384 to 1386, 1570**
delivery of subscriptions, **1445**
subscribers, **1570**
Agreements, nature, **1363.10**
Amendment of charter, **1768**
Amount required for incorporation or transacting business, **1550**
calls, validity of, **1561**
charter provisions, **1558**
commencement of business of corporation distinguished, **1553**
enforcement of subscription, **1557 et seq.**
estoppel, **1581**
implied conditions, **1560**
legal disability of subscriber, **1569**
oral subscriptions, **1576**
personal liability to creditors if not fully subscribed, **1555, 1556**
statutory provisions, **1558**
subscription agreement conditions, **1559**
subscriptions counted, **1564 et seq.**
Attachment, enforcement of liability, **4745**
Attorneys, authority to contract, **1500**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Authority of agents or officers to make special terms, **1543**
Authority to receive
attorneys, **1500**
commissioners, **1493**
estoppel to deny authority, **1507**
extent of agent's authority, **1500**
general rules, **1491**
incorporators, **1493 to 1499**
notice of time to receive subscriptions, **1495**
question of law or fact, **1508**
ratification, **1501 to 1506**
rejection of subscriptions, **1503**
termination of agent's authority, **1504**
want of authority, **1505 to 1507**
Blue sky laws
application, **6795**
failure to obtain permit, **1450**
requirements, **1466**
Bonds, subscriptions paid by, **1577**
Breach, remedies, **1532**
Calls, **1804**
amount, **1809**
assessments as synonymous, **1791**
conflicts of law, **1792**
contents of notice of payment, **1819**
courts, power to make, **1805**
definition, **1790**
demand for payment, **1816 to 1820**
directors, **1800, 1803, 1811**
effect, **1799**
enforcement, **1801**
equality, **1810**
estoppel to object to irregularities, **1814**
evidence, **1821**
formalities, **1811**
form of notice of payment, **1819**
illegality, **1792, 1812, 1813**
irregularities, **1811, 1814**
length of notice of payment, **1817**
mandamus, compelling enforcement, **2370**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Calls, **1804**—Cont'd
method for giving notice of payment, **1818**
methods of making, **1811**
minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5844**
necessity, **1793 to 1797, 1808**
creditor's suit to enforce shareholders' liability, **6083 to 6094**
note, effect of subscriber giving, **1795**
notice and demand for payment, necessity, **6093**
notices, **1811, 1816 to 1820**
officers, **1800, 1804**
partial invalidity, **1813**
payments, **1798, 1799, 1811 et seq.**
penalties for nonpayment, **1873**
persons who may make, **1801 et seq.**
power to make, **1808**
proof, **1821**
purposes, **1799, 1808**
resolution of directors, **1811**
shareholders, **1802, 1808**
time for making, **1807**
time of payment not fixed, **1794**
time when payable, **1815**
unauthorized calls, **1812, 1813**
uniformity, **1810**
unpaid subscriptions, **1849**
validity, **1801, 1811**
partial, **1813**
waiver, **1797, 1814**
waiver of objections, **1806**
Cancellation of subscription
compliance with provisions as to cancellation, **1860**
subsequent agreements, **1547**
Carrying on business, **1378**
Charter
conditions, **1511**
false representations, **1648**
part of stock subscription contract, **1485**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Charter—Cont'd
payments as conditions precedent, **1585**
powers, **1761**
requirements, **1466**
violation, **1537**
Classes, **1361**
Commissioners, procurement as part of organization, **3743**
Conditional subscriptions, **1566**
Conditions precedent, **1422, 1509 et seq.**
conditional delivery distinguished, **1513**
conditions subsequent distinguished, **1512, 1531**
Conditions subsequent, **1530 et seq., 1993**
conditions precedent distinguished, **1512, 1531**
Conflicts of law, **1362**
Consideration, **1418 et seq.**
acceptance by corporation, **1420**
conditions precedent, **1422**
failure of consideration, **1423**
illegality, **1449**
mutuality, **1418**
seals, **1421**
subscription before incorporation, **1419**
Consolidations, **7089**
assenting shareholders' duties, **7138**
Constitutional provisions, violation, **1537**
Construction, **1516 to 1518, 1544 to 1546**
Contract, **1956**
acceptance, **1404, 1425**
corresponding to offer, **1409**
persons who may accept for corporation, **1407**
time for acceptance, **1408**
what constitutes, **1406**
acknowledgment, **1471**
acts of parties, construction according to, **1486**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Contract, **1956**—Cont'd
after incorporation, **1414**
allotment of shares, **1413**
amount agreed to be paid, **1477**
application for shares, **1413**
between individuals distinguished, **1365**
certainty, **1479**
charter as part of stock subscription contract, **1485**
charter requirements, **1466**
clauses, **1473 et seq.**
consideration, **1418 et seq.**
construction, **1483 et seq.**
damages for breach, subscriber's right of action, **1952**
defined, **1400**
definiteness, **1479**
directory provisions, **1467**
execution, **1404**
executory, **1374**
existing corporations, **1414**
express agreements, **1402**
form, **1465 to 1467**
formalities, **1402**
formation, **1404**
future subscriptions, **1367**
general laws as part of contract, **1485**
implied agreements, **1402**
implied provisions, **1478.50**
incomplete subscriptions, **1417**
incorporation of other papers by reference, **1478, 1487**
indemnification provision, **1477.50**
irrevocability of subscription, **1404**
joint and several liability, **1416**
limitations among subscribers, **1383**
mistake, **1458 to 1462**
municipal corporations, **1472**
mutual assent, **1404**
necessity, **1400**
notice of acceptance, **1411**
number of shares, **1476**
offer, **1404, 1405**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Contract, **1956**—Cont'd
oral modification, **1480**
particular shares subscribed for, right to, **1489**
parties, **1403**
payments, **1590**
postincorporation, **1414**
promise to pay, **1475**
quasi-municipal corporations, **1472**
question of law, construction as, **1490**
reference to other papers, **1478, 1487**
rejection of offer, **1410**
reservation of right to reject or revoke, **1474**
rules of interpretation, **1401**
severability of provisions, **1488**
signatures, **1482**
signing incorporation papers, **1469**
signing subscription book or list, **1470**
statute of frauds, **1481**
statutory requirements, **1466, 1468**
subscriber's liability, **1415, 1416**
written subscription, necessity, **1480**
Corporation subscribing to own stock, **1573**
Corporation subscribing to stock of another corporation, **1574, 2827**
Counterclaims by corporation, **1823**
Death of subscriber, **1752**
De facto consolidation of corporation, **7156**
De facto corporations, **1964.05, 3817**
Defaults in payment
collection of amount owed, **1828**
rescission of agreement, **1857**
sale of shares, **1857**
Defenses to enforcement
abandonment of enterprise, **1755 et seq., 1879**
actions on promissory note, **1877**
agreements
agreement not to enforce subscription, **1881**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Defenses to enforcement—Cont'd
agreements—Cont'd
other subscribers, agreement with, **1882**
other subscribers or shareholders, agreement among, **1884**
third persons, agreement between subscribers and, **1883**
alteration of written subscription, **1885**
amendment of charter, **1886**
assignment of subscription, **1888**
bylaws, objections to, **1890**
calls, **1793, 1892**
calls made after expiration of limitations period, **1935**
capital stock, amount not fixed and certain, **1887**
certificate of stock, failure or refusal to issue, **1830**
certificate of stock, irregularity, **1894**
charter, acts authorized by, **1880**
charter, forfeiture, **1909**
collection of unpaid subscriptions, necessity, **1920**
commencement of action, delay in, **1932 et seq.**
commencement of business, delay of, **1901**
commencement of limitations period, **1934**
conditions in subscriptions, nonperformance of, **1921**
conditions subsequent in charter, violations of, **1944**
conflicts of law, statute of limitations, **1939**
consideration, inadequacy, **1895**
consolidation of corporation, **1896**
corporate existence, want of, **1897 to 1899**
corporation seeking to enforce subscription, **6142**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Defenses to enforcement—Cont'd
creditor seeking to enforce subscription, **6142**
de facto corporations, **1897**
defects in organization of corporation, **1925**
defenses available, **1875 et seq.**
delay in making calls, **1892**
delinquent subscribers, failure to proceed against, **1906**
different corporation than that contemplated, creation of, **1900**
discharge in bankruptcy, **1751**
dissolution of corporation, **1903**
diversion of corporate assets, **1904**
election of officers, ineligibility or irregularity in, **1924**
estoppel to set up defenses, **1965 et seq.**
fees, failure to pay, **1907**
forfeiture of charter, **1909**
franchise, nonuse of corporate, **1923**
fraud, **1908**
general law, acts authorized by, **1880**
general law, violations of, **1944**
illegal acts of corporation, **1910**
illegal subscription, **1911**
incapacity of subscriber, **1914**
insolvency of corporation, **1915**
interruption of running of statute of limitations, **1936**
issuance of certificate of stock, failure or refusal, **1830**
issuance of stock, want of power, **1946**
law, acts authorized by, **1880**
law, violations of, **1944**
marshaling assets and liabilities, **1916**
mismanagement of corporation, **1917**
mistake, **1918**
name of corporation, variance, **1919**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Defenses to enforcement—Cont'd
nonresident subscribers, statute of limitations, **1937**
officers, ineligibility or irregularity in election of, **1924**
oral subscription, **1480**
organization fees, failure to pay, **1907**
organization of corporation, defects in, **1925**
other subscribers, nonpayment by, **1922**
payment by other subscribers, lack of, **1922**
payments, **1926**
pleading of defenses, **1876**
preincorporation subscriptions, **1898**
prescription of payment, effect on statute of limitations, **1933**
presumption of payment, effect on statute of limitations, **1933**
purpose for which money collected, **1927**
releases, **1928, 1929**
revocation of subscription, **1930**
securities acts, **1889**
special agreement with other subscribers, **1929**
statute of limitations, **1932 et seq.**
statutes, noncompliance, **1931**
stock, inability to deliver or issue, **1912, 1913**
stock fully paid, **1940**
termination of running of statute of limitations, **1936**
transfer of stock, **6103**
ultra vires acts of corporation, **1942**
unsigned subscription, **1480**
unwritten subscription, **1480**
voting trust, failure to establish, **1945**
waiver of defenses, **1948**
written subscription, alteration of, **1885**
Definition, **1363**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Delivery of subscriptions
agents of corporation, **1445**
conditional delivery, **1443, 1446**
promoters, **1442**
Discharge in bankruptcy, **1751**
Discharge of subscribers, **1761, 1768, 1789**
abandonment of corporate enterprise, **1755 et seq.**
acquiescence of subscriber to amendment of charter, **1769**
acts or omissions of corporation, **1754 et seq.**
alterations of charter, **1763**
alterations of written agreement, **1762**
amendment of charter, **1763 to 1769**
bylaws, irregularity, **1777**
calls, **1770, 1771**
capital stock, increase or reduction of, **1766**
conditions precedent, nonperformance of, **1780**
conditions subsequent, nonperformance of, **1781**
consolidation of corporation, **1772**
death of subscriber, **1752**
delay in commencing operations, **1783**
delay in making calls, **1770**
different corporation, formation of, **1774**
discharge in bankruptcy, **1751**
election of officers, irregularity or illegality, **1777**
estoppel, **1966**
formation of different corporation, **1774**
illegal acts of corporation, **1775**
immaterial amendment of charter, **1765**
ineffective amendment of charter, **1767**
insanity of subscriber, **1752**
insolvency of corporation, **1776**
law, **1754 et seq.**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Discharge of subscribers, **1761, 1768, 1789**—Cont'd
mismanagement of corporation, **1778**
name of corporation, change, **1779**
noncompliance with charter or general law, **1785, 1786**
nonpayment by other subscribers, **1788**
nonperformance of conditions, **1780, 1781**
nonuser of corporate franchises, **1782, 1783**
omissions to comply with charter or general law, **1785, 1786**
payment by third persons, **1787**
payments, **1750**
pendency of ouster proceedings, **1786**
receivership, **1776**
release of other subscribers, **1784**
special agreements with other subscribers, **1784**
special terms, nonperformance of, **1781**
statute of limitations, **1771, 1773**
time of amendment of charter, **1768**
transfer of subscription, **1753**
ultra vires acts by corporation, **1785, 1786**
Distinguished from other transactions, **1364**
Dividend distribution rights, trust beneficiaries, apportionment of rights, **5400**
Doing business in state, **1378, 8489, 8685**
Employment contracts distinguished, **1368**
Enforcement
Model Business Corporation Act, **1828**
Estoppel
conditional delivery of subscription, showing of, **1968**
conditions as basis, **1524**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Estoppel—Cont'd
conditions precedent, reliance on nonperformance of, **1967**
corporation, **1969**
denial of subscription, **1965**
discharge, reliance on, **1966**
other shareholders, **1969**
release, reliance on, **1966**
subscribers, **1441, 1446, 1963 et seq.**
validity of subscription, denial of, **1965**
Fictitious subscriptions, **1565**
Foreign corporations
doing business, **1378, 8489, 8685**
requirements for admission to transact business, **8453**
right of state to enforce liability of shareholders, **8438**
Forfeiture or sale of shares
abandonment of proceedings, **1863**
authority of corporation, **1856 to 1858**
bylaws authorizing, **1858**
charter authority of corporation, **1857**
conditions precedent, **1859**
declaration of forfeiture, **1861**
default of shareholder as condition precedent, **1859**
defense to actions to enforce liability for unpaid subscriptions, **6152**
definitions, **1854**
directors, declaration, **1861**
estoppel to attack, **1870**
forfeiture distinguished from sale, **1855**
former owners rights, **1866**
irregularities, **1869, 1870**
notice, **1862**
place of sale, **1864**
power of corporation, **1856 to 1858**
procedures, **1860**
purchasers, **1865**
purchasers' rights, **1868**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Forfeiture or sale of shares—Cont'd
sale distinguished from forfeiture, **1855**
shareholders' liability to creditors, **6152**
statutory power of corporation, **1857**
suit by corporation after forfeiture or sale, **1867**
unauthorized forfeitures or sales, **1869**
waiver of irregularities, **1870**
Fraud or false representations, **1541, 1565, 1610 et seq.**
action for deceit, **1651**
assets of corporation, **1675**
value, **1664**
authority of persons making representations, **1618 et seq.**
authorized statements, **1618**
bylaws, **1648**
capital stock, **1676**
charters, **1648**
committees, **1623**
concealment of material facts, **1670 to 1673**
corporate property, **1665, 1675**
corporate statements, **1616**
cost of corporate property, **1649, 1665**
creditors' rights, **1613**
determining fraud, **1628**
deterrent, representation as, **1638**
directors, **1672**
disclosure of material facts, **1670 to 1673**
dividends, **1678**
effect, **1611**
evidence, **1626**
extent of belief in representations, **1634**
falsity of statement, **1629, 1630**
financial condition of corporation, **1677**
foreign laws, misrepresentations, **1660**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Fraud or false representations, **1541, 1565, 1610 et seq.**—Cont'd
form of fraudulent representations, **1614 to 1617**
future earnings, **1678**
future events, **1666 to 1669**
improbability of representations, **1645**
incorporators to receive subscriptions, **1622**
indirect representations, right to rely on, **1641**
injury, necessity, **1655**
intent to deceive, **1650 et seq.**
knowledge of falsity, **1644, 1650 et seq.**
lapse of time between representation and subscription, **1637**
laws, misrepresentations, **1657**
material facts, **1632, 1670 to 1673**
material inducement distinguished from sole inducement, **1635**
nature of fraudulent representations, **1614 to 1617**
nonassessability of stock, **1659**
object of corporation, **1666**
officers, right to rely on representations of, **1642**
opinions, **1661 et seq.**
oral representations, **1615**
post-subscription representations, **1636**
powers of corporation, misrepresentations, **1658**
predictions, **1661 et seq.**
profits, **1678**
promises, **1666, 1669**
promoters, **1621, 1643, 1673**
prospectus, **6850**
public statements, **1620**
purposes of corporation, **1666**
question of fact, **1627**
railroad stock, **1666**
ratification by corporation, **1625**
reckless statements made without knowledge, **1653**
reliance, **1633 et seq.**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Fraud or false representations, **1541, 1565, 1610 et seq.**—Cont'd
remedies of subscribers, **1679 et seq.**
reports, **1616**
rescission, **1652, 1656, 1680 to 1685**
right to rely, **1640 et seq.**
source of representations given to subscriber, **1647**
stock of corporation, **1676**
subscription agreements, **1624, 1639, 1648**
suppression of material facts, **1670 to 1673**
time of falsity of statement, **1630**
unauthorized statements, **1619**
value of corporate assets, **1664**
voidability of subscription, **1612**
Future subscriptions, **1367**
Garnishment, enforcement of liability, **4745**
Guaranty as equivalent of subscription, **1579**
Illegal subscriptions
blue sky laws, violations, **1450**
conflicts of law, **1457**
creditors, **1455**
defense, actions to enforce shareholders' liability to creditors, **6155**
effect, **1447**
illegal corporation, **1448**
illegality of consideration, **1449**
incapacity of subscriber, **1451**
nonpayment of taxes, **1452**
partial illegality, **1454**
promotion of breach of duty by corporate officer, **1453**
recovery of money paid, **1456**
rescission, **1456**
suspension of corporate powers, subscription after, **1452**
Implied conditions, **1510**
Implied provisions, **1478.50**
Incomplete subscriptions, **1417**
Incorporators, **1377**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Increase of stock, **1376, 5134**
Indemnification provision in agreement, **1477.50**
Infants, **1389, 1569**
Injunction against breach, **1533**
Insanity of subscriber, **1752**
Insolvent corporations, rescission
action for deceit, **1718**
after declared insolvency, **1710 et seq.**
before actual or declared insolvency, **1708**
before declared, but after actual, insolvency, **1708**
creditors, actions against, **1720, 1721**
creditors, participation or knowledge, **1715**
debt at time of subscription, **1713**
estoppel, **1712**
laches of subscriber, **1711**
participation by subscriber in fraud, **1716**
representative of creditors bringing action, **1714**
rules applicable against other shareholders, **1719**
statutory liability of subscriber, **1717**
Insolvent persons, **1568**
Interest, **1545, 1871, 1872**
Internal affairs doctrine, **8438**
Invalid conditions, **1522**
Irresponsible persons, **1568**
Kinds, **1361**
Law governing, **1362**
Lease of corporate property, **1758**
Liquidated damages, nonpayment, **1874**
Loans to corporation distinguished, **1369**
Mergers, **7089**
assenting shareholders' duties, **7138**
Minority shareholders, remedy for refusal to call unpaid subscriptions, **5844**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Mistake, **1458**
failure to read or understand subscription, **1461**
mistake of law, **1460**
mistake of one party only, **1459**
reformation of contract, **1462**
Model Business Corporation Acts
calls for payment, uniformity, **1810**
conditions precedent, **1510**
defaults in payment, **1828, 1857**
enforcement, **1828, 1857**
payment terms, **1585**
postincorporation subscriptions, **1414**
revocability of subscriptions, **1722, 1724**
Municipal corporations, **1391, 1472, 1575, 1577**
Nature, **1363.10**
Nominal subscriptions, **1565**
Notice of performance, **1517**
Officers, **1804**
Option to purchase distinguished, **1370**
Oral conditions, **1522**
Oral stipulations to written agreement, **1549**
Oral subscriptions, **1576**
Organization of corporation, subscription as necessary, **1379**
Oversubscription, **1463, 1464**
Parol evidence, proof, **1991 to 1993**
Partners, **1571**
Payments
agents, **1601**
agreement of subscription, **1590**
bylaw conditions, waiver, **1589**
calls, **1798**
charter provisions, **1585**
checks, **1600**
defaults
collection of amount owed, **1828**
rescission of agreement, **1857**
sale of shares, **1857**
deferred payment plan, **1375**
discharge, **1750**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Payments—Cont'd
estoppel of subscriber by subsequent acts, **1603**
medium, **1534**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **1585**
nonpayment, **1375**
calls, **1873**
charter provisions making subscription void, **1594**
commencement of business, payment required before, **1595**
corporate existence, **1591, 3817**
de facto existence of corporation, **3817**
incorporators, **1597**
liquidated damages, **1874**
payment required before commencement of business, **1595**
payments not required by statute or charter, **1592**
payments required by statute or charter, **1593**
penalties, **1873**
statutory provisions making subscription void, **1594**
subsequent statute curing failure, **1596**
notes, **1599**
personal liability of shareholders for corporate debts, **1587**
release, **1750**
statutory provisions, **1585 to 1587**
stipulations, **1534**
third persons, **1601**
time of payment, **1602**
Performance, **1516 to 1518, 1520**
Postincorporation, **1414**
Postincorporation changes, alterations of charter, **1430**
Power of corporation to subscribe, other corporations, **1393**
Preincorporation financing, **1550**
Preincorporation subscriptions, **1515**
acceptance of subscription, **1425**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Preincorporation subscriptions, **1515** —Cont'd
agents, agreement to pay, **1429**
blue sky laws, **1450**
changes
capital stock, **1435**
duration of corporate life, **1438**
estoppel of subscriber of right to object, **1441**
name of corporation, **1437**
place of business, **1436**
place of creation, **1434**
powers of corporation, **1433**
purposes of corporation, **1433**
type of association, **1432**
waiver by subscriber of right to object, **1441**
conditions precedent, **1515**
consideration, **1419**
contract between subscribers, **1426**
creation of corporation, effect, **1428**
defenses to enforcement, **1898**
effect, **1427**
formation of different corporation, **1430**
general rules, **1424**
offer, continuing, **1426**
omissions in incorporation papers, **1440**
partnership agreement, **1364**
revocation of subscription, **1427**
Securities Act of 1933, **1424**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **1424**
special statutes, incorporating under, **1439**
trustees, agreement to pay, **1429**
withdrawal of subscription, **1427**
Promissory notes distinguished, **1371**
Promoters, **1572**
delivery of subscriptions, **1442**
fraudulent misrepresentations, **1621**
liability, **1621**
ratification of acts, **1502**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Proof
admissions, **1985, 1986**
amount of subscriptions, **1980**
burden of proof, **1972**
call, making of, **1981**
certificate of incorporation, **1973**
charter, **1973**
computations, **1990**
conditions precedent, parol evidence, **1992**
conditions subsequent, parol evidence, **1993**
conduct of alleged subscriber, **1987**
corporate books or records, **1975 et seq.**
declarations, **1985, 1986**
documentary evidence, **1995**
hearsay, **1983, 1984**
identity of subscribers, **1979**
incorporation papers, **1973**
loans distinguished from subscriptions, **1994**
negative evidence, corporate books and records, **1982**
newspaper statements, hearsay, **1984**
officers' declarations, **1985**
other contracts, recitals, **1988**
parol evidence, **1991 to 1993**
presumptions, **1971**
promoters' declarations, **1985**
recitals in other contracts, **1988**
secondary evidence, **1989, 1990**
subscriber's conduct, **1986**
subscription books, agreements, and papers, **1974**
subscriptions distinguished from loans, **1994**
summaries, **1990**
total subscriptions, **1980**
Prospectus, fraud, **6850**
Purchase of stock distinguished, **1372, 1542, 1826**
Quasi-municipal corporations, **1575**
Railroad companies, **1759**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Ratification
corporation, **1625**
special terms, **1543**
Receivership, **1776**
Redemption, **1538**
Rejection of subscriptions, reservation of power, **1503**
Release, **1731**
agents, **1745**
board of directors, **1744**
charters prohibiting, **1738**
compromise, **1742**
conflicts of law, **1730**
consideration, **1741, 1742**
contents, **1733**
corporation and released subscriber, as between, **1746**
creditors, **1747, 1748**
death of subscriber, **1752**
directors, **1744**
form, **1733**
insanity of subscriber, **1752**
liability on unpaid subscriptions, **7420**
officers, **1745**
other subscribers, validity against, **1749**
part of subscribers, **1578**
payments, **1750**
prohibition by statute or charter, **1738 to 1740**
promoters, **1745**
proof, **1735**
purchase by corporation of own shares, **1740**
question of fact, **1736**
shareholders, **1743**
shareholders, against, **1749**
statutes prohibiting, **1738 to 1740**
substitution of subscriber, **1732**
time of effectiveness, **1734**
validity, **1729, 1737 et seq.**
withdrawal of capital, **1739**
Remedies for breach, **1532**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Remedies of corporation
actions by trustees in bankruptcy, **6178**
proof of fraud by subscriber, **1626**
Remedies of subscribers
abandonment of subscription, **1959**
action to recover money paid, **1686, 1950, 1951**
certificate of stock, refusal of corporation to issue, **5165; 5518 et seq.**
conditions precedent, **1689**
conversion, **1953**
counterclaims for damages, **1693**
damages, **1687 to 1693**
breach of contract, **1952**
defenses, **1691, 1694**
election of remedies, **1690, 1960**
fraud as defense, **1694**
individuals, actions against, **1688**
laches, **1961**
mandamus, **1955**
measure of damages, **1692**
promoters, action against, **1951**
recovery of money paid, **1686, 1950, 1951**
reformation of contract, **1956**
rescission, **1679 et seq., 1949**
specific performance, **1954**
waiver, **1962**
Repurchase agreements, **1538, 1542, 1543, 1546**
Rescission, **1546**
agent of subscriber ratifying, **1705**
between shareholders, **1685**
cause of delay, laches, **1701**
form, **1682**
holders of subscription notes, **1684**
illegal issuance of stock, **5167**
insolvent corporations, **1708 et seq.**
intention to rescind affecting waiver or ratification, **1704**
intent to deceive, **1652**
issuance of stock, illegality, **5167**
knowledge of fraud, laches, **1698**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Rescission, **1546**—Cont'd
laches, **1697 to 1701**
length of delay, laches, **1700**
limitations, **1695 et seq.**
necessity, **1681**
notice, **1682**
pecuniary loss, **1656**
ratification as bar, **1702 to 1705**
remedies of subscribers, **1949**
removal of subscriber's name from books, **1706**
restoration of status quo, **1696**
right, subscribers', **1680 to 1685**
status quo, restoration of, **1696**
statutory provisions, **1857**
subscribers, acts, **1682**
suit in equity, **1683**
Revocation
after acceptance of subscription, **1724**
before acceptance of subscription, **1722**
death of subscriber, **1752**
evidence to show, **1728**
insanity of subscriber, **1752**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **1722, 1724**
notice, **1725**
recovery of payments, **1727**
statutory provisions, **1722, 1724**
subscriptions under seal, **1723**
withdrawal, **1726**
Right to subscribe, **1370, 1382**
Sale of corporate property, **1758**
Sale of shares distinguished, **1372**
Secret special terms, **1548**
Securities Act of 1933
preincorporation subscriptions, **1424**
violations, **1450**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
preincorporation subscriptions, **1424**
violations, **1450**
Separate contemporaneous instruments, **1548**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Setoffs by corporation, **1823**
Shareholders' liability, irregularities in subscription as defense to action to enforce, **6443**
Signatures, **1482**
Signing
incorporation papers as requisite, **1469**
subscription, necessity, **1480**
subscription book or list as requisite, **1470**
Special terms, **1512, 1567**
validity, **1535 et seq.**
Statute of frauds, **1481, 1540**
Statutory conditions, **1511**
Statutory powers, **1761**
Statutory requirements, **1466**
acknowledgment, **1471**
payments as conditions precedent, **1585**
signed subscription, necessity, **1480**
signing incorporation papers, **1469**
signing subscription book or list, **1470**
substantial compliance, **1468**
violations, **1537**
written subscription, necessity, **1480**
Stipulations as to payments, **1534**
Stock already issued, effect, **1373**
Subscribers
admissions, proof, **1986**
agents, **1384 to 1386, 1570**
aliens, **1395**
commissioners, **1385**
conduct, proof, **1987**
contract limitations among subscribers, **1383**
corporations, **1393**
another corporation, subscription to stock of, **1574**
own stock, subscribing to, **1573**
subscription to own stock, **1394**
death, **1752**
declarations, proof, **1986**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Subscribers—Cont'd
de facto corporations, liability, **1964.05**
deferred payment plan, **1375**
discharge, **1750 et seq.**
estoppel, **1963 et seq.**
executors, **1387**
general rules, **1381**
guardians, **1387**
incorporators, **1377**
infants, **1389, 1569**
insanity, **1752**
insolvent persons, **1568**
interest, liability, **1871, 1872**
interest payments on subscriptions, **1539**
irresponsible persons, **1568**
joint and several liability, **1416**
legal disability, **1569**
liability, **1415, 1440**
limitations, **1383**
municipal corporations, **1391, 1472, 1575, 1577**
nonresidents, **1395**
officers of corporation, **1385, 1397**
particular shares subscribed for, right to, **1489**
partners, **1378, 1392, 1571**
penalties for nonpayment of calls, **1873**
personal liability of agents, **1386**
persons eligible, **1381**
promoters, **1385, 1572**
quasi-municipal corporations, **1472, 1575**
release, **1732**
part of subscribers, **1578**
remedies, **1679 et seq.**
rights, **1375, 1416.10**
right to subscribe, **1382**
shareholders, **1375**
signatures, initials, **1482**
soliciting agents, **1385**
states, **1398**
statutory liability, **1964.05**
transfers, **1604 to 1606, 1753**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Subscribers—Cont'd
trustees, **1399, 1570**
waiver, calls, **1797, 1806**
Subsequent agreements, **1527**
Surrender of stock, **1538, 1542, 1546**
Syndicate agreements distinguished, **1465**
Time for performance, **1518**
Time of payment, **1534**
Transfers
before making of necessary call, **1608**
corporations, **1607 to 1609**
form, **1605**
liability for unpaid subscriptions, **1606**
release, **1732**
subscribers, **1604 to 1606**
subscriptions pledged to third persons, **1609**
Trust beneficiaries, dividend distributions, apportionment of rights, **5400**
Trustees, **1570**
Trust fund doctrine, **1380**
application, **7371**
setoff by shareholders, balance due on stock, **7616**
unpaid subscriptions, **7371**
Underwriting agreements distinguished, **1364**
Unpaid bond subscription distinguished, **1364**
Unpaid subscriptions
at law distinguished from in equity, **1840**
blue sky laws, compliance, **1848**
calls, necessity, **1849**
certificate of stock, issuance or tender, **1830 to 1834**
complaints, **1846 et seq.**
conditions precedent, **1829, 1850**
consolidated corporations, **1844**
consolidation of actions, **1852**
contract or charter requirements, **1832**
counterclaims by subscribers, **1851**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Unpaid subscriptions—Cont'd
defendants, **1845**
evidence, **1853**
express promise to pay, **1836 to 1838**
forfeiture, **1839**
implied promise to pay, **1837, 1838**
in equity distinguished from in law, **1840**
joinder of two or more subscribers as defendants, **1845**
lien on stock, **1835**
Model Business Corporation Act, **1828**
municipal corporations, **1834**
parol evidence, **1853**
plaintiffs, **1844**
preferred stock, **1833**
sale of stock distinguished from subscriptions, **1831**
setoffs by subscribers, **1851**
splitting cause of action, **1842**
statute of limitations, **1841**
statutory authority, **1828**
venue, **1843**
Valid conditions, effect, **1519**
Validity, **1514, 1515, 1519**
Waivers, **1525 to 1529**
calls, **1814**
delivery of notes in payment, **1528**
part payment of subscription, **1529**
proof of other subscriptions, **1970 et seq.**
right of subscribers, **1962**
subsequent agreements, **1527**
want of knowledge of subscriber, **1526**
withdrawal, **1581 to 1583**
Warrants, **1370**
Watered stock, effect, **5227**
Withdrawal, **1521**
evidence to show, **1728**
other subscriptions, **1789**
recovery of payments, **1727**
revocation, **1726**
some subscribers, **1578**

SUBSCRIPTIONS TO STOCK —Cont'd
Withdrawal, **1521**—Cont'd
waiver, **1581 to 1583**
Written subscription, necessity, **1480, 1540**

SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES
Taxation generally, **6967.50**

SUCCESSOR CORPORATIONS
See also Mergers and Consolidations
Actions
complaints, name of corporation, **4493**
substitution of parties, **4479.10**
Collective bargaining agreements, **7122.40**
Continuation of business, **7124.10**
Continuation theory, **7329**
contracts, **7331**
fraudulent transfers, **7330**
Continuing enterprise theory, successor liability, **4880**
Contracts
covenants not to compete, **2579.30**
Corporate analysis, successor liability, **4880**
Criminal liability, **4942**
De facto corporations, criminal liability for acts of predecessor, **4942**
De facto mergers, **7124.20**
Discrimination, employment, **7122.60**
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, **6755, 6759.10**
Employment discrimination, claims, **7122.60**
Entity distinction, **48, 7122**
Environmental liability, **6769**
Implied assumption of liability, **7124**
continuation of business, **7124.10**
Jurisdiction, **7117**
continuation theory, **8640.10**
fundamental fairness standard, **8640.10**
in personam, **7122, 8640.10**
minimum contacts standard, **8640.10**

SUCCESSOR CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Jurisdiction, **7117**—Cont'd
predecessor's contacts with forum as basis, **8640.10**
Liability
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **4892.10**
continuation theory, **7122, 7329 to 7331**
criminal, **4942**
employment discrimination, **7122.60**
environmental, **4892.10, 6769, 7122**
ERISA violations, **6755**
evidence, **4634**
flow-through criminal liability, **4942**
predecessor's obligations, **6431, 7122 et seq.**
products liability, **48, 4892.75, 7123.10 et seq.**
punitive damages, **7123, 7123.50**
torts, **7123.10 et seq.**
under federal common law, **7113**
Pensions, **6755**
Product line theory, **4880, 7123.30**
Products liability, **48, 7123.10**
continuity of enterprise, **7123.20**
duty to warn, **7123.40**
indemnification, **7123.60**
product line theory, **4880, 7123.30**
punitive damages, **7123.50**
Remedial successorship, **7124.50**
Reorganized corporations, **7203**
Service of process, officers or agents, **4426**
Successor doctrine, employment discrimination, **7122.60**
Tax, unemployment, **7122**
Torts, **4880, 7123 et seq.**
continuity of enterprise, **7123.20**
indemnification, **7123.60**
products liability, **48, 7123.10 et seq.**

SUCCESSOR CORPORATIONS —Cont'd
Unemployment compensation tax, **7122**

SUCCESSOR LIABILITY
See Successor Corporations

SUMMONS AND PROCESS
See Service of Process

SUPERINTENDENT OF BANKS
See Receivers

SUPERINTENDENTS
Service of process, **8746**

SUPERSEDEAS
See Appeals

SUPERVISORS
Admissions and declarations, **747**
Service of process, **4415, 4418**
foreign corporations, **8745**

SUPPLEMENTAL PLEADINGS
See Pleadings

SUPPLEMENTARY PROCEEDINGS
Abatement of order, **4845**
Collateral character of proceedings, **4839**
Conditions precedent, **4840**
Exhaustion of legal remedies as prerequisite, **4840**
Independent proceedings, nature, **4839**
New York statutory provisions, **4843 to 4845**
Procedure, **4842**
Purpose, **4838**
Purposes for which allowed, **4840**
Receivers, appointments, **4843**
Right to maintain, **4843**
Transfer of property by debtor, **4844**
Vacation of order, **4845**
Valid judgment as essential, **4841**

SURETYSHIP AND GUARANTY
See also Fidelity Bonds; Officers and Agents

SURETYSHIP AND GUARANTY —Cont'd
Agreement of bank to indemnify, power to guaranty liability of other banks, **2590**
Bonds, **2594, 2719**
creating estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3961**
Contracts, construction, **2585**
Debentures, **2719**
Determination of power of company, **2596**
Estoppel to deny existence of corporation for which surety, **3961**
Execution, guaranty contracts, **2597**
Express power, **2587, 2587.10**
Federal government, **7495**
Foreign corporations, **8676**
Guaranty of securities of another corporation, **2589**
Implied powers
advancement of business for purpose, **2596**
banking corporation, **2590**
contracts for benefit of officers, agents, employees or shareholders, **2589**
corporations controlled by guarantor, **2593**
extent, **2588**
furtherance of business, **2591**
general rule, **2588**
increase of business for purpose, **2596**
irrigation companies, **2590**
land companies, **2590**
mercantile company, **2590**
national banks, **2590**
part of business, **2592**
pleading, **2599**
procedure, **2599**
protection of debts or payment of debts, **2595**
railroad companies, **2590**
securities sold or transferred by guarantor, **2594**
subsidiaries' debts or obligations, guaranty, **2593**

SURETYSHIP AND GUARANTY —Cont'd
Implied powers—Cont'd
taxation, contracts for benefit of officers, agents, employees or shareholders, **2589**
trading companies, **2590**
trust company, **2590**
Insolvent corporations, setoff rights, **7605, 7613**
Loan of credit, power to make, **2588**
Losses of another bank, **2592**
Nature of companies, **2587**
Payment of acceptances of drafts, **2595**
Preferential transfers
Bankruptcy Code provisions, **7429, 7633.48, 7633.84**
federal government as creditor, **7495**
insiders, **7633.84**
priority status, **7495**
Proof, guaranty contracts, **2597**
Receivers, right to obtain appointment, **7693**
Savings banks, **2590**
Self-protection, **2591**
Setoffs against insolvent corporations, **7605, 7613**
Shareholder's liability to creditors as surety, **6268**
Statutory provisions, **2587.10**
Ultra vires, **2598**
executory contracts of suretyship, **3466**
right of surety to raise, **3450**

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD
Bond issue, consent, **2657**
Excessive competition, **6667.30**
Judicial review, **6723**
Mergers and consolidations, **7194.30**
parallel or competing lines, **7059**
Rate regulations, antitrust laws, **5019**
Regulated industries, **6672.10**
Regulation of corporations, **2843**
Transportation carriers, **2843**

SURPLUS
See also Property; Real Property
Foreclosure of mortgages, distribution of proceeds, **3359**
Loans by corporation, **2620**
Power of corporation to use, **2535**

SURVIVAL OF ACTIONS
Antitrust laws, actions for damages, **5059**
Reports, failure to make, **2308**

SURVIVING SPOUSES
Liability to creditor for unpaid subscription to stock, **6097**

SUSPENSIONS
Actions, litigation during and after suspension, **4240**
De facto corporations, **3844**
Judgment for corporation, **4696**
suspension for nonpayment of taxes, **7997**
Jurisdictional issues, **4274, 4696, 7997**
Nonpayment of taxes, **1452, 7997**
Reports, failure to make, **2299**
Service of process, **4426**
Subscriptions to stock after suspension, **1452**

SYNDICATE AGREEMENTS
Underwriting agreements distinguished, **228**

SYNDICATES
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **1465**

TAKEOVERS
All holders rule, **2841.10**
Amendment of charter documents, **1041.70**
Antitakeover measures
business judgment rule, **1041.30**
directors' duties, **1041.30**
injunctive relief, **1041.70**
statutes, **2841.10, 2841.20**
Antitrust claims, **2841.10, 5004, 6855**
Asset-lockups, **1041.70**

TAKEOVERS—Cont'd
Auctioning of firm, management's duties, **1041.50**
Auctions, **1041.50**
Best price rule, **2841.10**
Blue sky laws, **2841.20**
Business judgment rule, **1041.30**
auctioning firm, **1041.50**
defensive methods, **1041.70**
Delaware's heightened standard, **1041.40**
informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
lock-up options, **1041.70**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
white knights, **1041.70**
Commerce Clause, **2841.20**
Defense mechanisms, **1041.70**
Directors
antitakeover measures, **1041.30**
duties to nonshareholder constituencies, **1035.70**
Disclosure of information, **2841.10**
Employee stock option plan, adoption of, **1041.70**
Enhanced judicial scrutiny test, **1041.80**
Financing disclosure, **2841.10**
Fraud, **6855**
Golden parachutes, **1041.70**
Greenmail, **1041.70, 2850**
Informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
Injunctive relief, **1041.70, 2841.10**
Junk bonds, **2649.20**
Lock-ups, **1041.70**
Misrepresentations or omissions, **6855**
Model State Control Share Act, **2841.20**
Nonshareholder constituencies, **1035.70**
Poison pills, **1041.70**
blank shares, **5285**
conversion rights, **5306**
flip-over rights, **5306**
preferred shares, **5289**

TAKEOVERS—Cont'd
Regulations, acquisitions by corporation, **2841.10, 2851**
Reporting requirements, Schedule 13D, **2841.10**
Schedule 13D, **2841.10**
Securities laws, **2841.10, 2851**
misrepresentations or omissions, **6855**
Self-tender offers, **2841.10**
Take-overs
dead hand rights plan, **1041.70**
supermajority provision in bylaws, **1041.70**
Target management's duties, **1041.30**
auctioning firm, **1041.50**
defensive methods, **1041.70**
defensive methods, informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
Delaware's heightened standard, **1041.40**
lock-up options, **1041.70**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
white knights, **1041.70**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
White knights, **1041.70**
Williams Act, **2841.10, 2841.20, 6855**

TAKING OF PRIVATE PROPERTY
See Eminent Domain; Governmental Control

TAXATION
Generally, **6885, 6963**
See Excise Taxes; Foreign Corporations; Sales Tax; Taxation (Federal); Taxation (State); Use Tax
Ad valorem, **6945.50**
Collection, **7036.50**
Constitutional limitations, **6886**
Corporate bonds, **6919**
Corporations, **7038**
Director liability, **7039**
Employment, **7038**
Equality of, **6940.50**
Estoppel to attack, **7037.70**

TAXATION—Cont'd
Exemptions
generally, **6954.50**
capital gain exclusion, **7005.70**
cemetery companies, **6959**
charitable and benevolent corporations, **6957**
commencement and duration, **6961.50**
construction as to existence or extent, **6956**
corporations exempted, **6956.50 et seq.**
educational corporations, **6958.50**
"especial privileges," **6955.50**
exempt property ownership, **6960.50**
exempt property use, **6960**
franchises
property, income or receipts nontaxable, **6895.50**
fraternal organizations, **6957.50**
hospitals, **6957**
nature of, **6954.50**
power to grant, **6955.50**
property leased by or to exempt corporations, **6961**
qualification for, **6955**
religious corporations, **6958**
religious organizations, **6955.50**
revocation, **6962.50**
sale for resale, **6922**
sales and use tax
generally, **6924.50**
basic necessities, **6925**
certain taxpayers, **6926**
certain transactions, **6926.50**
occasional sales, **6925.50**
taxes covered by, **6959.50**
tax-free rollovers, **7006**
transfer, **6962**
Failure to pay, penalties, **7037**
Franchises
generally, **6893**
assessment, valuation, **6911.50**
capital, **6896.50 et seq.**
capital, term definitions, **6897**
capitalized earnings, **6902.50**

TAXATION—Cont'd
Franchises—Cont'd
capital stock, authorized vs. outstanding, **6898**
capital stock, capital valuation, **6903**
capital stock, capital valuation deductions, **6903.50**
constitutional limitations, **6904**
corporations subject to, **6894**
double taxation, **6950, 6951 et seq.**
excise vs. property tax, **6897.50**
foreign corporations, **6899**
gross receipts, **6900.70 et seq.**
liability, commencement and termination, **6896**
measure or amount of tax, **6894.50**
net income generally, **6899.50 et seq.**
net worth, **6902 et seq.**
no par value stock computation, **6898.50**
property, income or receipts nontaxable, **6895.50**
property, income or receipts taxed once, **6895**
special franchises, **6911.50**
types, **6893.50**
Illegal, remedies, **7037.30**
Insurance companies, **6966**
Manufacturing companies, **6966.50**
Method of, **6941**
Multistate Tax Compact, **6929.50**
Officer liability, **7039**
Oil and gas companies, **6967**
Parent, subsidiary companies, **6967.50**
Power to tax corporations, **6885.50**
Property, **see Property**
Railroad companies, **6968**
Securities held by corporations, **6909**
Shareholders, **7038**
Software, **6921.50**
Telecommunication companies, **6968.50**
Types generally, **6886.50**
Uniformity clause, **6911.50**
Utility companies, **6969**

TAXATION (FEDERAL)
See Capitalization; Liquidation, taxation (federal); Redemptions of stock; Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017
Accounting methods, **6978.50**
Accumulated earnings tax, **6974.50 et seq.**
Banks, **7035.70**
Bearer bonds, **2639**
Bond registration, **2643**
Closely-held corporations, **7033.30 et seq.**
Corporate entity
basic model of, **6971 et seq.**
capitalization, **6979.50 et seq.**
disregard of corporation's existence, **6970.50**
double taxation, **6972.50**
entities subject to, **6969.50**
noncorporate entities taxed as corporations, **6970**
tax advantages, **6971.50**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6970.50 et seq.**
tax disadvantages, **6972**
Corporate income and losses, **6973 et seq.**
Corporate income tax rates, **6973.50**
Corporate losses, **6974**
Directors
liability, **1264, 1352.50**
Dissolution of corporations
priority in distribution, **8221**
setoff rights, **8221**
Employee stock option plans, **2137.30**
Evidence, production of tax documents, **4665.10**
Executive compensation
golden parachutes, **2137.40**
stock options, **2137.30**
Foreign Sales Corporations (FSCs), **8813.10**
Investment companies, **8281.45**
Investment companies, regulated, **7035.30**
IRS summons requesting records and documents, **4665.10**

TAXATION (FEDERAL)—Cont'd
Liability, officers and directors, **1264**
Life insurance companies, **7036**
Liquidation
complete
generally, **6999**
corporation effects, **6999.30**
deductions, **7000.30**
double taxation, **7001.30**
gain or loss computation, **7001**
income, **7000.30**
installment obligations, **7000**
liquidation-reincorporation doctrine, **7002**
loss recognition limits, **6999.70**
property received basis, **7001.70**
shareholders, effects on, **7000.70**
partial, **6998.70**
Subsidiary, **7002.50**
Officers
liability, **1264, 1352.50**
Organizational expenditures, **6979**
Parent and subsidiary, mergers, **7100**
Personal holding company tax, **6976.50 et seq.**
Personal service corporations, **7031.70 et seq.**
Preferred stock, **5288**
Production of documents, nonpossession as defense to IRS application, **4665.10**
Purchase and sale of stock
transfer restrictions, effect, **5460.60**
Real estate investment trusts, **7035.30**
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), **8274.50**
Return-filing requirements, **6978**
S corporations
shareholder liability for debts, **6213**
Severance benefits, golden parachutes, **2137.40**
Specially-taxed corporations, **7025**
State entities, **6945**
Stock options, **2137.30**
Stock options backdating, **2137.30**

TAXATION (FEDERAL)—Cont'd
Stock transfer restrictions, effect, **5460.60**
Taxable year, **6978.50**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **6970.50 et seq.**
Tax-exempt corporations, **7035**
Tax records, production, **4665.10**
Tax Reform Act of 1984, **2137.30, 2137.40**

TAXATION (STATE)
Alter ego corporations, **45.10**
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power to increase or modify taxes, **3703**
Apportionment principle, foreign corporations, **8821**
Aviation fuel, **8817.30**
Avoidance, reincorporation, **7997**
Business trusts, **8274**
Capital stock or capital employed in state, **8835**
Charitable donations, deductibility, **2938, 2939**
Charter amendments, foreign corporations, **8818**
Claims for taxes, priorities and payment, **8221**
Consolidations
corporation's rights, **7100**
foreign corporations, **8806**
Constitutional issues, **6908.50**
Cooperatives, **8288.10**
Corporate entity as distinct, **45.10**
Criminal liability, **4951**
Deductions
foreign corporations, **8825**
guarantors, bankrupt corporation, **6219**
De facto corporation, **3875**
Directors, liability, **1264**
Discrimination between foreign corporations, **8852**
Dissolution
failure to pay taxes, **7997**
trustees for winding up, liability, **8186**

TAXATION (STATE)—Cont'd
Dividends, **6907.50**
parent and subsidiary, **8808**
Doing business, distinguished from doing business under process statutes, **8712**
Domestication statutes, **8807**
Domestic corporations, **8302**
Domicile of corporation, **4042**
Double taxation
franchise and capital stock taxes, **6336**
Eminent domain distinguished, **2902**
Equal protection
foreign corporations, **8851**
Evidence, production of tax documents, **4665.10**
Exemptions
foreign corporation, **8823**
Exports, **8855**
Expulsion of foreign corporation for failure to pay, **8597**
Federal agencies, state taxation, **8805**
Federal entities, Constitutional law, **6943 et seq.**
Federal limitation on state taxation, **8857.10**
Federal securities, **6944.50**
Foreclosure of mortgages, default in payment of taxes, **3226**
Foreign corporations, **8809**
admission, **8817**
apportionment principle, **8813, 8821, 8832, 8843, 8844**
capital employed in state as basis, **8835**
capital stock, **8826 et seq.**
commerce clause, **8837 et seq.**
consolidation of corporation, **8806**
constitutional limitations, **8836 et seq.**
due process of law, **8849**
equal protection, **8399, 8851**
exports and imports, **8855**
impairment of obligation of contract, **8854**
interstate or foreign commerce, **8837 et seq.**
privileges and immunities, **8850**

TAXATION (STATE)—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8809**—Cont'd
deductions in computing, **8820, 8825**
dividends, **8813, 8817.20, 8844, 8849**
doing business in state, **8465, 8804 to 8804.20**
domestic and foreign corporations distinguished, **8803**
domestication, **8807**
double taxation, **8808**
entrance tax, **8817**
excise taxes, **8817.10**
expulsion for failure to pay, **8597**
franchise tax, **8817.10, 8820, 8843, 8844**
discriminatory towards nonresidents, **8850**
equal protection, **8851**
validity, **8849**
gross premium tax, **8810**
gross receipts, **8831**
holding company, **8813**
income tax, **8833 to 8834**
insurance companies, **8399, 8802, 8810, 8810.10**
interstate air carriers, **8812.10, 8819**
interstate business, **8857.10**
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
limitations on state taxation, **8857.10**
multinational corporations, **8813**
multiple taxation, **8808**
net income as measure, **8832**
parent companies, **8813**
power to tax, **8800**
privilege taxes, **8817.10, 8817.20**
property taxes, **8819 et seq.**
recovery back of taxes, **8815**
retaliatory statutes, **8399, 8461, 8802**
sales tax, **8817.30**
subsidiary companies, **8813**
unitary business principle, **8813, 8821, 8832, 8834, 8843, 8844, 8849, 8857**
use tax, collection, **8817.30, 8849**

TAXATION (STATE)—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, **8809**—Cont'd
valuation, unit rule, **8857**
Franchise taxes, **8817.10**
capital stock, **8826**
dissolution of corporations
duty to pay, **8129**
failure to pay as grounds, **7997, 8052**
failure to pay, **7997, 8052**
foreign corporations, **8820**
forfeiture for nonpayment, **7997**
imposed on interstate business, **8827**
no par stock, **8830**
provable claim in receivership proceedings, **7907**
unitary business, **8834**
affiliate corporations, **8813**
apportionment, **8843**
due process, **8849**
net income, **8832**
tax situs, **8821**
Fuel used by interstate carriers, **8817.30, 8846**
Gasoline tax, **8846**
Gross income or receipts taxes
foreign corporation, **8831**
Gross receipts, **6908**
Imports, **8855**
Income
generally, **6904.50**
apportionment, **6906.50**
computation and rates, **6905**
constitutional issues, **6908.50**
dividends, **6907.50**
gross receipts, **6908**
nexus, **6906**
S corporations, **6905.50**
unitary businesses, **6907**
International Shoe doctrine, **8804.20**
Interstate air carriers as foreign corporations, **8819**
Interstate business
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
Interstate Income Act, **8857.10**
Investment trusts, **8281.45**
Liability, officers and directors, **1264**

TAXATION (STATE)—Cont'd
Mandamus, compelling payment, **2384**
McCarran Act, **8810.10**
Mergers
corporation's rights, **7100**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, tax liens, **3396**
Multinational corporations, **8296.10**
Net-operating losses, **7100**
Officers, liability, **1264**
Parent and subsidiary corporations
double taxation, **8808**
mergers, **7100**
Payment, **4272, 4274, 4650**
Piercing the corporate veil, **45.10**
Privilege dividend tax, foreign corporations, **8817.20**
Property taxes
foreign corporations, **8819 et seq.**
Real estate investment trusts (REITs), **8274.50**
Receivership proceedings, proof of claims for taxes, **7906**
Reorganized corporation, **7321, 7344**
Residence of corporation, **4042**
Retaliatory statutes, foreign corporations, **8802**
S corporations, **6905.50**
Shareholders
corporate entity as distinct, **45.10**
derivative actions, **5923**
disregarding corporate entity, **45.10**
Situs
foreign corporation, **8821**
intangible personal property, **6045**
Solicitation of orders in state, **8857.10**
Stock options, **2137.30**
Storage of fuel for interstate aircraft or vehicles, **8817.30, 8846**
Unemployment compensation experience rating, **7122**
Unitary business, **8821**
Unitary businesses, **6907**
Voting trust certificates, **2093**
retransfer of stock to owner, **2094**

TAX CUTS AND JOBS ACT OF 2017
Benefits, restrictions on, **7022.30**
Capital gains, **7003.30**
Capitalization of corporations, holding period, **6981.50**
Corporate income tax rates, **6973.50**
Disregard of corporation's existence, **6970.50**
Double taxation, C corporations, **6972.50**
Holding period, capitalization of corporations, **6981.50**
Income, corporate taxation, **6973, 6973.50**
Losses, corporate taxation, **6973, 6974**
Personal holding company tax, **6976.50**
Rates, corporate income tax, **6973.50**
Restrictions on benefits, **7022.30**
Stock transfers, **7003.30**

TAX SALES
Purchases of corporate property, shareholders, **5727**

TELECOMMUNICATIONS ACT OF 1996
Mergers and consolidations, **7194.20**

TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANIES
Equal protection, **6716.60**
Federal Communications Commission, **6672.20**
Interstate commerce, **6713, 8408**
Powers, **2554.20**
Taxation generally, **6968.50**
Telegraph companies
foreign, taxation, **8812**
interstate commerce, **8408**
mortgage of after-acquired property, **3087**
negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
powers, **2554.20**
taxation
foreign corporations, **8812**

TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANIES—Cont'd
Telephone companies
foreign, taxation, **8812**
impairment of obligation of contract, **3662**
interstate commerce, **8408**
mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2394**
mortgages
after-acquired property, **3087**
deeds of trust, **3079**
powers, **2554.20**
taxation of foreign corporations, **8812**

TELEGRAPH COMPANIES
See Telecommunications Companies

TELEPHONE COMPANIES
See Telecommunications Companies

TEMPORARY INJUNCTIONS
See Injunctions

TENANTS IN COMMON
Real property, **2816**

TENDER
See Certificates of Stock; Contracts

TENDER OFFERS
All holder rules, **2841.10**
Antitakeover statutes, **2841.10, 2841.20**
Antitrust claims, **2841.10, 6855**
Asset lockups, **1041.70**
Auctions, **1041.50**
Best price rule, **2841.10**
Blue sky laws, **2841.20**
Business judgment rule, **1041.30**
auctioning firm, **1041.50**
defensive methods, **1041.70**
Delaware's heightened standard, **1041.40**
informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
lock-up options, **1041.70**
white knights, **1041.70**
Commerce Clause, **2841.20**
Contractual agreement, **2841.10**

TENDER OFFERS—Cont'd
Control share acquisition statutes, **2029.10, 2841.20**
Defense tactics, **1041.70**
breach of fiduciary duty, **1041.30, 7160.50**
business judgment rule, **1041.30**
informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
injunctive relief, **1041.70**
poison pill, **2841.20**
Defined, **2841.10**
Directors
business judgment rule, **1041.30**
fiduciary duties, **1041.30**
increases in compensation, **2138**
Enhanced judicial scrutiny test, **1041.40, 1041.70, 1041.80**
False or misleading disclosures, **2841.10**
Fiduciary duty, **1041.30, 2854**
Financing, disclosure, **2841.10**
Fraud, **6855**
Generally, **2841.10**
Greenmail, **2850**
Injunctions, **2841.10**
Insider trading, **2841.10**
Lockups, **1041.70**
Market purchases, **2841.10**
Misrepresentations or omissions, **6855**
Model State Control Share Act, **2841.20**
Poison pills, **1041.70, 2841.20**
Reporting requirements, Schedule 13D, **2841.10**
Secret complaints, **2841.10, 4852**
Securities laws, **2841.10, 2851**
misrepresentations or omissions, **6855**
Self-tenders, **2841.10, 2851, 2854**
Target management's duties, **1041.30**
auctioning firm, **1041.50**
defensive methods, **1041.70**
defensive methods, informed decisions, board's duty, **1041.60**
Delaware's heightened standard, **1041.40**

TENDER OFFERS—Cont'd
Target management's duties, **1041.30**—Cont'd
lock-up options, **1041.70**
white knights, **1041.70**
Unclean hands, **2841.10, 4852**
Unocal test, **1041.40**
White knights, **1041.70**
Williams Act, **2841.10, 6855**
Withdrawal of offer, **2841.10**

TENNESSEE
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7463**

TERRITORIAL CORPORATIONS
See also Federal Corporations
Domicile, **4045**
Foreign corporations, status, **8293**
Jurisdiction, **4314**

TESTAMENTARY TRUSTEES
See Trustees

TEXAS
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors, **7463.1**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, **7710**

THEATRICAL COMPANIES
See Foreign Corporations

TITLE
See also Pledges; Property; Real Property; Stock
Corporate title, proof, **4649**
Noncompliance of foreign corporation as affecting its title, **8531**
Receivers, possession of property, effect of receivership, **7781**

TITLE INSURANCE COMPANIES
See Antitrust

TOLL BRIDGE COMPANIES
See Powers

TORTS
See also Agents; Directors; False Statements or Representations; Officers and Agents; Pleadings
Abuse of process, **4885.80**

TORTS—Cont'd
Abusive language, liability, **4881**
Actions
corporations, **4255.50**
injuries to employees, **4255**
venue, **4378**
Act of stock sales staff, liability, **4886.10**
Adoption of acts, **4897**
Affiliated corporations, **4878**
Agents
liability for actions, **4877**
participation, **1137**
Aiding and abetting, **4882.50**
Animals, vicious, **4881**
Assault, **4883**
security guards, corporate liability, **4896**
Bailee, liability for torts, **4881**
Bank cashiers, **709.30**
Banks, liability, **4886, 4891.20**
Battery, **4883**
security guards, corporate liability, **4896**
Borrowed servant doctrine, **4877**
Breaches
contract, **1158.10, 6222**
duty by servants, liability, **4882**
special duty, **4909**
carriers of goods, **4910**
Breaking and entering dwelling, liability, **4881**
Carriers of goods, liability, **4910**
Carriers of passengers
acts of agents, **4912**
assaults upon passengers, **4913**
duty to protect passengers or strangers, **4916 to 4918**
liability, **4911**
torts of own servants, **4914, 4915**
imprisonment of passengers, **4914**
Charitable corporations, **2603, 4921 et seq.**
Choice of law, **4905.50**
immunity of charitable corporations, **4939.50**

TORTS—Cont'd
Common-law liability of shareholders for debts, **6214**
Comparative negligence, **4891.50**
Competitive disparagement, **4255.60**
Complaints, **4521**
Complicity rule, **4882**
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), **4892.10**
Conflict of laws, **4905.50**
immunity of charitable corporations, **4939.50**
Consolidations, liabilities of new or surviving corporations, **7112, 7118**
liability affected, **4880**
Conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Conspiracy, liability, **4884**
elements, **4884.10**
Continuing enterprise theory, successor liability, **4880**
Contracts, interference or inducement of breach, **1158.10**
Conversion, **4894**
Copyright infringement, **4881**
Course of employment, defined, **4877**
Death on the High Seas Act, **4884.50**
Deceit, **4886**
deceptive sales practices, **4886.30**
Deceptive sales practices, **4886.30**
De facto corporations, **3867, 3868, 4879**
Defamation, **4887, 4888**
Defenses, **4900 et seq.**
collusion, **4900**
dissolution of corporation, **4900**
executive authority, **4900**
governmental control, **4904**
illegality of contracts, **4886.50**
justification, **4886.60**
legislative authority, **4901**
limitation of liability for negligence, vessel owner's liability, **4903**
negligence claims, **4891.50**

TORTS—Cont'd
Defenses, **4900 et seq.**—Cont'd
pari delicto, **4900**
probable cause, malicious prosecution, **4885.70**
public policy, **4900**
receivership, **4904**
shopkeeper's privilege, **4885.50**
ultra vires, particular acts as constituting, **4902**
Directors
interference with contractual relations, **1158.10**
participation, **1137**
Economic loss rule, **2586.10, 4254, 4892.30**
Elevators or escalators, duty of care, **4911**
Employees
conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
injuries
dual capacity doctrine, **4884.60**
dual employment doctrine, **4884.65**
emotional distress, **4884.95**
illegally employed minors, **4884.50**
intentional torts, **4884.50, 4884.90**
parent and subsidiary corporations, **4884.80**
third party suits, **4884.70**
Environmental torts, **4892.10**
Exemplary damages, **4906 et seq.**
breach of special duty, **4920**
common carriers, **4920**
Extent of liability, **4885**
False arrest, **4885**
security guards, corporate liability, **4896**
shopkeeper's privilege, **4885.50**
False imprisonment, **4885**
False return to writ, liability, **4881**
Federal Employers' Liability Act, **4884.50**
Foreign corporations, **4879.50, 8795 et seq.**

TORTS—Cont'd
Fraud, **4886**
applications of rules, **4886.10**
deceptive sales practices, **4886.30**
Harassment, **4881**
Health insurers, liability, **4891.15**
Health maintenance organizations, liability, **4891.15**
Hospital corporations, liability, **4891.10**
Hotels, liability, **4919**
swimming pool, operation of, **4881**
Independent contractors, inherently dangerous activities, **4877.30**
Inducing another corporation to breach contract, liability, **4882**
Infliction of emotional distress, **4881**
Inherently dangerous activities, liability for acts of independent contractors, **4877.30**
Innkeepers, duty and liability, **4919**
Intentional torts
abuse of process, **4885.80**
assault, **4883, 4896**
basis of liability, **4877**
battery, **4883**
civil conspiracy, **4884**
course of employment, basis of liability, **4877**
false arrest or imprisonment, **4885, 4885.50, 4896**
infliction of emotional distress, **4881**
invasion of privacy, employer's liability, **4884.50**
liability, **4882**
malicious prosecution, **4885.70, 4896**
outrageous conduct, **4881**
Interference with business relations, **4886.50**
mergers, **7074**
Interference with contractual relationships, **1158.10, 4881, 6222**
Interference with prospective economic relationships
defamatory statements as basis for action, **4886.60**
employment contracts, **2579.10**

TORTS—Cont'd
Interference with prospective economic relationships—Cont'd
liability, **4886.60**
Intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Invasion of privacy, **1139.10, 4881, 4890.50**
directors, **1139.10**
employer's liability, **4884.50**
officers, **1139.10**
Joint and several liability
corporation and agents, **4898**
joint venture corporations, **4878.50**
Lanham Act, Trademark Revision Act, **4255.60**
Libel and slander
corporate cause of action, **4255.50**
slander per se, **4255.50**
Limitations of liability, **2997**
negligence, **4902.50**
vessel owners, **4903**
Malice, liability, **4882**
Malicious prosecution, **4885.70**
Malpractice, **4881**
Manager of corporation, general powers of, **667**
Meddlesome passengers, liability of carrier, **4917**
Mergers
effect on liability, **4880**
interference with business relations, **7074**
liabilities of new or surviving corporations, **7112, 7118**
Misappropriation, **4881**
Misrepresentation, liability, **4886**
Motels, operation of swimming pool, **4881**
Negligence
comparative fault, **4891.50**
defenses, **4891.50**
exculpatory clauses, **4902.50**
limitation of liability, **4902.50**
products liability, **4892.40**
Noncompliance by foreign corporation with qualifying statute
liability, **8797**

TORTS—Cont'd
Noncompliance by foreign corporation with qualifying statute—Cont'd
right to redress affected, **8796**
Nonfeasance, **6214**
Nonprofit corporations, corporate entity as distinct, **33**
Nuisance
environment pollution liability, **4892.10**
liability, **4892**
Officers
interference or inducement of breach of contracts, **1158.10**
participation, **1137**
Officers and agents
conspiracy
intracorporate conspiracy doctrine, **279, 4884**
Outrageous conduct, **4881**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4878**
interference with prospective business, **4886.60**
liability of parent corporation for acts of subsidiary, **6222**
Patent infringement, liability for inducing, **4881**
Pleadings, **4521**
Pollution, **4892.10**
Pretended corporation, liability of members, **6651**
Prima facie tort, **4882**
Privacy, invasion, **1139.10**
Private membership clubs, operation of swimming pool, **4881**
Product line theory, **4880**
Products liability
alternative liability, **4892.80**
causes of action, **4892.30**
negligence, **4892.40**
strict liability, **4892.45**
crashworthiness doctrine, **4892.55**
damages, **4892.85**
defenses, **4892.90**
assumption of risk, **4892.95**
comparative negligence, **4892.95**

TORTS—Cont'd
Products liability—Cont'd
defenses, **4892.90**—Cont'd
contributory negligence, **4892.95**
government contract specifications, **4892.98**
open and obvious rule, **4892.95**
enhanced injury action, **4892.40**
enterprise liability, **4892.80**
joint liability, **4892.80**
limitation period, **4892.87**
manufacturers' liability, **4892.70**
market share liability, **4892.80**
misuse of product, **4892.90**
negligence, **4892.40**
proof of claim, **4892.65**
sellers' liability, **4892.70**
strict liability, **4892.45**
defective products, **4892.55**
producer's and distributor's duties, **4892.50**
successor liability, **4892.75**
warnings, **4892.60**
Proof of malice, **4906**
Public authority, **4878**
Punitive damages, **4906**
assault and battery, **4908**
assessment, **4906.70**
breach of contract, **2586.30**
breach of special duty, **4920**
common carriers, **4920**
complicity liability theory, **4906.50**
death by wrongful act, **4908**
equitable relief supporting, **4906.70**
false imprisonment, **4908**
governing or executive officers' acts, **4907**
libel, **4908**
malicious prosecution, **4908**
negligence of agents or servants, **4908**
obstruction of public highway, **4908**
outrageous conduct, **4908**
proportionality rule, **4906.70**
slander, **4908**

TORTS—Cont'd
Punitive damages, **4906**—Cont'd
successor liability, **7123.50**
torts for which allowable, **4908**
trespass on land, **4908**
vicarious liability theory, **4906.30**
wrongful death, **4908**
Questions of law and fact, **4905**
Railroad companies, **2997**
lessors' liability, **2993**
Ratification, **4877, 4897**
Receivers, **7798**
employees, torts of, **7867**
liability, **7865.10 et seq.**
post-discharge torts, **7868**
preexisting torts, **7866**
Reorganizations
liability affected, **4880**
torts of old company, **7332**
judicial or execution sales, **7340**
Resorts, operation of swimming pool, **4881**
Respondeat superior
applicability, **4877**
detention for shoplifting, **4885.50**
Restatement of Agency, scope of employment, **4877**
Sale of business
successor liability, **7123 et seq.**
duty to warn, **7123.40**
indemnification, **7123.60**
product line exception, **7123.30**
products liability, **7123.10 et seq.**
punitive damages, **7123.50**
Scope of authority, defined, **4877**
Servants, liability for actions, **4877**
Sexual harassment, **4881**
Shareholders
acts of corporation, liability, **6214**
debts arising from wrongs, liability, **6296**
Shopping center leases, liability, **2991.20**
Slander, **4888**
Slander of title, **4890**
Special police officers, liability for acts, **4896**

TORTS—Cont'd
Spurious certificates of deposit, liability of bank for sale by cashier, **4881**
Statutory provisions as to liability, **4877**
Strikes, liability for injuries, **4881**
Subsidiary corporations, **4878**
Successor liability, **4880, 7123 et seq.**
continuity of enterprise, **7123.20**
duty to warn, **7123.40**
indemnification, **7123.60**
product line exception, **7123.30**
punitive damages, **7123.50**
Swimming pools, **4881**
Temporary agency, **4877**
Toxic torts, **4892.10**
Trade secrets, **4881**
Trespass, **4893**
Trover, liability, **4894**
Trustees of business trust, liability, **8255**
Ultra vires conduct, **4877**
Unfair competition, **4881**
Venue, multiple defendants, **4361**
Vicious animal, knowingly keeping, **4881**
Willful and wanton conduct, **4877**
Wrongful civil actions, **4885.70**
Wrongful death, liability, **4895**
Wrongful ejection of tenants, liability, **4881**
Wrongful foreclosure of mortgage, liability, **4881**

TOWNS
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

TRADE
See Torts

TRADE ASSOCIATIONS
Antitrust provisions, **8289.10**
Definition, **8289**
Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982, **8289.10**
Membership expulsion, **8289**
Realtors, **8289**

TRADE ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd
Webb-Pomerene Act, **8289.10**

TRADEMARKS
See also Names
Abandonment, **2441.10, 2441.20**
Antitrust laws, **5028**
Competitive disparagement, **4255.60**
Consideration for stock, **5189**
Corporate name, registration, **2441.10**
Generic terms, **2427**
Lanham Act, **2441.10**
arbitrary marks, **2441.11**
competitive disparagement, **4255.60**
fanciful marks, **2441.11**
functionality doctrine, **2441.11**
infringement of mark, **2441.11**
natural expansion doctrine, **2441.11**
scope of protection, **2441.11**
source or sponsorship test, **2441.11**
suggestive marks, **2441.11**
Trademark Revision Act, **4255.60**
Payments for stock, trademarks as consideration, **5189**
Protection, type of goods, **2432**
Trademark Revision Act, **4255.60**

TRADE NAME
See Business Trusts; Names

TRADE SECRETS
Agents, duties, **857.10**
Confidentiality, **857.10**
Customer lists, **858**
Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, **858**
Directors
duties, **857.10**
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Employees' duties, **857.10**
Fiduciary duties, **857.10**
Injunctive protection, **857.10**
Liability, damages, **858.10**
Officers
duties, **857.10**

TRADE SECRETS—Cont'd
Officers—Cont'd
profits from use, accounting to corporation, **884.50**
Remedial protection, **857.10**
Tort liability for misappropriation, **4881**
Uniform Trade Secrets Act, confidential or inside information, **858**
Use or disclosure, **857.10, 884.50**

TRADING
See Purposes of Incorporation; Trading Corporations

TRADING CORPORATIONS
Banking company stock, purchase, **2826**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**

TRADING STAMPS
See Foreign Corporations

TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT
Actions, **4243**
Transfer of stocks, powers to compel, **5526**

TRAFFIC
Contracts, operations and transactions as doing business in the state, **8496, 8497**
Solicitations by foreign carriers as doing business within process statute, **8671**

TRAMP CORPORATIONS
See De Facto Corporations

TRANSFER AGENTS
Duties and liabilities, **5538**
Foreign corporations, **8473.10**
Refusal to transfer, liability, **5525, 5528**
Uniform Commercial Code, liability, **5525**

TRANSFER COMPANIES
See Negotiable Instruments

TRANSFERS OF STOCK
Actions, conversion of stock, transferee's right of action, **5470**
Administrators, unauthorized transfer, **5548, 5549**
Adverse claims
bailees, agents, intermediaries, **5478.20**
bona fide purchasers, **5478**
nonprotected transferees, **5478.40**
protected purchasers, **5478**
protection from, **5477.50 et seq.**
Agents, **5478.20**
Altered certificate, rights of bona fide purchaser from thief, **5542**
Articles of incorporation, restriction, **5453**
Assessment
after transfer, liability of transferor, **5469, 6618**
full-paid stock, **6618**
value of shares, assessments beyond, **5469**
Assignments, **5480**
Assurances as to indorsements, **5518**
Authority to transfer, right to require evidence of, **5531**
Bailees, **5478.20**
Bankrupt corporation, criminal liability of officer or agent, **5461.10**
Bona fide purchasers, **5478**
taking from bona fide purchaser, **5477**
Books of company
business trust, **8243**
demand for registration, **5493**
form of books for registration, **5492**
gifts of stock, **5684**
manner of procuring, **5491**
necessity, **5489**
pledged stock, **5646, 5647, 5647.10**
purpose of requirement, **5489**
recitals in stock certificates, Uniform Commercial Code, **5490**
statutory provisions, **5492**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Books of company—Cont'd
sufficiency, **5491**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5489**
Business trusts, **8243**
Buy-sell agreements, **5454**
Bylaws, **4205**
mode of transfer, bylaws regulating, **4206**
protection of corporation, **4206**
restriction, **5453**
Calls, liability
between transferor and transferee, **5464**
defenses of transferee, **5467**
full-paid stocks, **5466**
nonassessable stock, **5466**
watered stocks, **5466**
Care required of corporation, **5538**
C corporations, loss deductions, **7003.70**
Certificates, **5494**
restrictions, notice, **5460.40**
Charter provisions, compliance as necessary, **5488**
Common law, **5480**
Compelling transfers
equity proceedings, **5519, 5520**
mandamus, **5521, 5522**
statutory remedies, **5526**
summary proceedings, **5526**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5523**
Conditions to registrations., **5518**
Conflicting claims to same stock, **5528, 5528.10**
declaratory judgment, **5528.20**
interpleader, **5528.10**
Conflict of laws, Uniform Commercial Code, **5473**
Consent restrictions, **5454**
Consideration, inquiry into adequacy of, **5529**
Consideration for stock, rights and remedies of transferees and transferors, **5230**
Conversion of stock, transferee's right of action, **5470**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Cooperative housing corporations, restrictions, **2991.05**
Corporation as trustee, **5538**
Criminal liability of officer or agent of bankrupt corporation, **5461.10**
Death of owner or transferor
Uniform Transfer-on-Death Security Registration Act, **5486**
Declaratory judgments, **5528.20**
Delivery, **5480**
constructive delivery, **5481.50**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5481**
Depository Trust Company, **5090**
Designated person restrictions, **5454**
Directors, **5461.10**
Dissolution of corporations, **8131**
restrictions, effect, **5460.30**
Dividends
contract provisions, **5381**
setoffs against dividends, effect of transfer, **5375**
transferee's rights, **5377, 5381**
transferor's rights, **5377**
unregistered transfers, effect, **5499**
Dummy transferees, **5463**
Duress, wrongful transfer, **5469.10**
Duty to transfer, **5518**
Security Exchange Commission "no-action" letter, **5527**
Effect, **5462 et seq.**
Entitlement holders, **5479**
Entitlement orders, **5484**
Equitable owner, right to have stock transferred on books, **5518.10**
Executors, unauthorized transfer, **5548, 5549**
Fiduciary duties of corporation, **5538**
Fiduciary-held stock, Uniform Fiduciaries Act, **5536.20**
First option restrictions, **5454**
First-refusal option, **4205**
Forged or unauthorized transfers
absence of negligence on part of corporation, **5539**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Forged or unauthorized transfers —Cont'd
agents, **5544**
liability of person selling stock, **5558**
apparent authority of agents, **5544**
bailee, conversion, **5559**
blank assignment, effect on rights of owner, **5562**
blank power of attorney, power of giving, **5563**
bona fide purchasers, **5557**
broker, liability, **5558**
conversion, **5559, 5560**
decree of court, transfer under, **5541**
estoppel of owner
assertion of title as against transferee, **5562**
negligence of guardian as affecting ward, **5565**
nonregistration of transfer to apparent owner, **5564**
pledgee with notice, **5563**
executors and administrators, **5548, 5549**
failure to require surrender of original certificates, **5540**
good faith of corporation as defense, **5539**
guardians, transfers, **5550**
indorsement of certificate in blank
lost or stolen certificates, **5542**
rights of owner, **5562**
legal disability of transferor, **5543**
liability of corporation
executors or administrators, wrongful transfers, **5549**
remedies of owner, **5551**
transferee, rights, **5556**
trustees, **5546**
liability of transferee
actual owner's rights, **5553**
cancellation of new certificate, right of company, **5555**
corporation's rights, **5554**
executors or administrators, wrongful transfer, **5548**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Forged or unauthorized transfers —Cont'd
liability of transferee—Cont'd
guardian, fraudulent or unauthorized transfer, **5550**
trustees, wrongful transfer, **5545**
negligence of owner, **5562**
notice, purchaser as chargeable, **5563**
purchaser
new certificate, **5557**
notice of adverse interests, **5563**
remedies against corporation, **5551**
title of transferee, **5542**
transfer agents and registrars, **5538**
trustees, **5545 to 5547**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5556**
Uniform Stock Transfer Act, transfer by persons under disability, **5543**
witnesses, liability, **5561**
Form of assignment in blank, **5480**
Fraud, inquiry into, **5529**
Fraud, wrongful transfer, **5469.10**
Indirectly held securities, **5479**
entitlement orders, **5484**
Indorsements
delivery without indorsement, **5482.50**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5482**
Injunctive relief, **5452, 5460.70, 5469.10, 5553**
Inquiry into validity of transfer, right to make, **5529**
Instructions to issuers, Uniform Commercial Code, **5483**
Intermediaries, **5478.20**
Issue of certificate to transferee, **5494**
Issuer
defined under UCC, **5476.50**
obligations under UCC, **5476.50**
Issuer's duties and liabilities
common law, **5518.10**
registration, UCC, **5518**
Legal disability, **5543**
Liens on stock
notice of transfer, **5271**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Liens on stock—Cont'd
refusal to transfer on books, **5277**
rights of transferee, **5275**
Lis pendens, **5474**
Mandamus to compel, **5521**
Married women, **5543**
Mental condition of shareholder, **5543**
Minor, **5543**
Minority shareholders, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
Misdelivery, **5469.10**
Mode, **5480**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5453 to 5455, 5458, 5460.40**
Motive for transfer, effect, **5530**
Nature of right, **5518**
Negligence, liability of corporation, **5538**
Nominal transferees, **5463**
Nonregistration of transfer to apparent owner, **5564**
Notice
liens on stock, **5271**
restrictions on transfer, **5460.40**
Officers, **5461.10**
Pending judicial proceedings, **5474**
Possession, recovery, **5469.10, 5553**
Production and surrender of old certificate, **5537, 5540**
Professional corporations and associations, **5452.10**
Protected purchasers, **5478**
Purchase agreements, **2991.05**
Purchasers
bona fide, **5478**
defined, **5475.20**
protected, **5478**
protection from, **5477.50 et seq.**
rights acquired by purchasers, **5477**
Refusal to transfer
action against person causing, **5524**
attorneys' fees, **5523**
damages for refusal to transfer, **5523**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Refusal to transfer—Cont'd
foreign corporation, jurisdiction, **5520, 8685**
justifiable refusal, **5527**
registrars, liability of, **5525**
tortious act, **5523**
transfer agents, liability of, **5525**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5523, 5527**
wrongful refusal, **5526, 5527**
Registrars, **5485**
Registration
books of company, **5492**
transferee's right to requisites for registration, **5496.50**
Remedies, **5469.10, 5553**
wrongful transfer, **5469.10**
Rescission, wrongful transfer, **5469.10**
Restrictions
agreements, **5453**
alteration or modification, **5461**
articles of incorporation, **5453**
bankruptcy transfers, **5459**
breach of fiduciary duty, **5457**
buy-sell agreements, **5454**
bylaws, **5453**
certificates, **5460.40**
compliance, condition to enforcement, **5460.70**
consent restrictions, **5454**
constructive trusts, **5460.70**
court ordered transfers, **5459**
designated person restrictions, **5454**
dissolution proceedings, **5460.30**
divorce proceeding transfers, **5459**
enforcement, **5460.70**
first option restrictions, **5454**
fraud, **5457**
governing law, **5456**
inter vivos donations, **4205**
mergers and acquisitions, **5460.30**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **5453**
nonconsenting shareholders, **5458**
notice requirements, **5460.40**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Restrictions—Cont'd
oppression of minority shareholders, **5457**
pledges of stock, **5460.10**
purposes, **5454**
reasonableness standard, **5455**
receivership transfers, **5459**
rights of first refusal, **5454**
rules of construction, **5455**
securities fraud, **5457**
shareholders' agreements, **5453**
sheriff's sale, **5459**
specific performance, **5460.70**
statutory provisions, **5453**
tax consequences, **5460.60**
termination, **5461**
testamentary dispositions, **5460**
types, **5454**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5460.40**
validity, **5455**
valuation of shares, **5460.50**
waiver, **5460.80**
Rights of first refusal, **5454**
Right to transfer, **5452 et seq., 5518**
Sale or exchange effects
corporation, **7008 et seq.**
transferee, **7007.70**
Security entitlements, **5479**
Security interests, **5475.60**
Setoffs against dividends, effect of transfer, **5375**
Shareholders' direct actions, **5915**
Shares of stock as securities under UCC, **5475.30**
Situs of stock, **5101**
Specific performance, restrictions on transfer, **5460.70**
Standing to object to validity, **4205**
Statutory provisions
compliance as necessary, **5488**
restrictions
agreements, **5453**
articles of incorporation, **5453**
bylaws, **5453**
nonconsenting shareholders, **5458**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Statutory provisions—Cont'd
restrictions—Cont'd
notice requirements, **5460.40**
purposes, **5454**
reasonableness standard, **5455**
types, **5454**
Stock held in fiduciary capacity, **5536.10 et seq.**
Surrender of old certificate by transferee, **5494**
Taxation (federal)
generally, **7003**
capital gain exclusion, **7005.70**
capital gains and losses, **7003.30**
collapsible corporations, **7006.30**
modification defined, **7005**
modification of debt instruments, **7006.70 et seq.**
sales and exchanges, **7003**
section 1244 stock, **7003.70 et seq.**
significant modification, **7007.30**
small business, qualified, **7005.30 et seq.**
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, **7003.30**
Tax-free rollovers, **7006**
Testamentary dispositions, **5460**
Title to corporate property, effect, **5100**
Transfer agents, **5485**
duties and liabilities, **5538**
liability for refusal to transfer, **5525**
Transferees
consideration for stock, adequacy, **5230**
definition, **5542**
dividend rights, **5377, 5381**
estoppel to challenge wrongdoing, **5866**
liens on stock, effect on rights, **5275**
ratification of wrongdoing by transferor, effect, **5866**
right to requisites for registration, **5496.50**
shareholders' derivative actions, **5866**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Transferees—Cont'd
watered stock, **5230**
Transferors
dividend rights, **5377**
ratification of wrongdoing, effect on transferee's rights, **5866**
rights, **5463**
shareholders' derivative suits, **5978**
warranties, **5476**
Transferor's death, **5486**
Uncertificated securities
instructions to issuers, **5483**
UCC, **5475.40**
Underwriters
conflict of laws, **5473**
Uniform Commercial Code, **5475 et seq.**
constructive delivery, **5481.50**
death of transferor, **5486**
delivery of stock, **5481**
entitlement orders, **5484**
indorsements, **5482**
delivery without endorsement, **5482.50**
instructions to issuers, **5483**
refusal to transfer, **5523, 5527**
registrars, **5485**
restrictions, **5460.40**
security interests, **5475.60**
stock held in fiduciary capacity, **5536.50**
transfer agents, **5485**
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, **5536.20**
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, **5543**
Uniform Securities Ownership by Minors Act, **5543**
Uniform Stock Transfer Act, persons under disabilities, **5543**
Unregistered transfers, **5496 et seq.**
assessments, liability for, **5503**
assessments, rights between registered and actual owner, **5499**
assets, distribution of, **5506**
calls, liability for, **5503**
calls, rights between registered and actual owner, **5499**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Unregistered transfers, **5496 et seq.**—Cont'd
creditor, rights of corporation as, **5508**
creditors of apparent owner, effect on, **5513 to 5515**
creditors of corporation, effect on, **5512**
distribution of assets, **5506**
dividends, payment of, **5504, 5505**
dividends, rights between registered and actual owner, **5499**
estoppel, **5510**
fraud against creditors of apparent owner, **5515**
injuries to corporation, action by transferee for redress for, **5507**
lien of corporation, **5508**
office, qualification for, **5502**
qualification for office, **5502**
refusal to register transfer, **5518 et seq.**
rights against corporation, **5500 et seq.**
rights between parties, **5496 to 5497**
rights between registered and actual owner, **5498, 5499**
setoffs against dividends, **5505**
shareholders' liability, **6393**
title of transferee, nature of, **5497**
transferee's right to requisites for registration, **5496.50**
ultra vires transactions, action by transferee to set aside, **5507**
voting rights, **5501**
waiver, **5510**
Validity, right of inquiry, **5529**
Waiver
compliance with formalities, **5495**
restrictions on transfer, **5460.80**
Warranties, transferor to purchaser and issuer, **5476**
Watered stock, rights and remedies of transferees and transferors, **5230**
Wife, **5543**

TRANSFERS OF STOCK—Cont'd
Wrongful transfer, **5469.10**
remedies, **5469.10**

TRANSITORY ACTIONS
Dissolution of corporations, **8100**
Foreign corporations, right to maintain actions against corporation, **8689**
Jurisdiction, **4302**
Venue, **4377**
corporations, statutes regulating, **4359**
dissolution of corporations, **8100**
transitory and local distinguished, **4370**

TRANSIT SYSTEMS
See Transportation Corporations

TRANSPORTATION CORPORATIONS
See also Automobiles; Railroads and Railroad Companies
Attachment of property, franchises, **4757**
Bus companies, **4757**
Execution against property, franchises, **4757**
Ferry companies, attachment of property, franchises, **4757**
Franchises, attachment or execution, **4757**
Interstate or foreign commerce, transportation of persons or property, **8407**
Mandamus, compelling performance of duties, **2389**
Mass transit systems, powers, **2554.60**

TRAVELING SALES REPRESENTATIVES
See also Sales Representatives
Doing business in state, **8482**
Service of process, **4421**
foreign corporations, **8755**

TREASURERS
Actions, power as to, **4216**
Service of process, **4415**

TREASURERS—Cont'd
Unlawful dividends, liability, **5441**

TREASURY STOCK
See also Stock
Classification, **5080.80**
Consideration, **5181.11**
Definition and distinctions, **5080.80**
Legal capital, **5080.80**
Model Business Corporation Acts, **3696.30, 5080.80**
Outstanding shares, distinctions, **5080.80**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **5080.80**
voting rights, **2040**
Payment, **5181.11**
Preemptive rights, **3696.30, 5136.20**
Quorum, counting as part of quorum, **2013**
Voting
corporation holding stock of another corporation, **2040**
corporation's own stock, **2026, 2041**
parent-subsidiary corporations, **2040**
Water stock liability, **5199**

TREBLE DAMAGES
See Antitrust

TRESPASS
Corporation, liability, **4893**
Exemplary damages, **4908**

TRIAL PRACTICE
See Litigation

TRIALS
See also Crimes and Criminal Law; Quo Warranto; Witnesses
Antitrust law, criminal conspiracy, **5039**
Arguments before jury, **4686**
Arguments of counsel, recovery by officers of compensation, **2164**
Attorneys, disqualification, **4679.50**
Consolidation of actions, **4682**
Continuances, **4683**

TRIALS—Cont'd
Directed verdict on testimony of corporate officer, **4689**
Discontinuance, voluntary, **4684**
Exclusion of witnesses from court, **4681**
Findings, **4690**
Instructions to jury, **4687**
Judges, disqualification, **4678**
Jurors, disqualification, **4679**
Order of proof, **4680**
Questions of law or fact, **4685**
authority, officers, **437.50**
corporate existence, **4061**
corporate opportunities, **861.10**
officers, powers and liabilities, **437.50**
shareholder status, **5085**
Rules applicable, **4677**
Taking case from jury, **4688**
Verdicts, **4690**
Voluntary discontinuance, **4684**
Witnesses, exclusion from court, **4681**

TRUCK COMPANIES
See Transportation Corporations

TRUST COMPANIES
Banking business, engaging, **2561**
Deposit of trust, own institution, **2561**
Fiduciary-owned shares, voting, **2041**
Insolvency, ratable distribution of assets among creditors, **7620**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, qualifications of trustee, **3171**
Notes, power to acquire, **2777**
Powers, **2561**
Real property powers, **2806**
Setoff by debtor, **7609**
presumption of knowledge of preferences, **7612**
Shares, voting own shares, **2041**
Suretyship and guaranty, implied powers, **2590**
Taxation generally, **6965.50**
Voluntary dissolution, **8010**
Voting own shares, **2041**

TRUST DEEDS
See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust

TRUSTEES
See also Dissolution of Corporations; Trust Indentures; Trustees In Bankruptcy
Assignments for benefit of creditors, **7389**
option, power to grant, **7394**
real estate, power to sell, **7394**
Attachment, bank deposits made as trustee, **4765**
Authority, delegation, **2605**
Bylaws, power to adopt, **4172**
Charitable corporations
capacity to serve, **2603**
liability of trustees for tort, **4938**
Compensation, **2109, 7630.49, 8247**
Contracts for sale or purchase of stock, **5570**
Cotrustees, voting at shareholders meetings and elections, **2038**
Dividends, entitlement, **5384**
Doing business within state, **8476**
Duties
fiduciary duties, **3177, 3187**
mortgage and deeds of trust, **3187 to 3190**
proceeds, application of, **3188**
protection of security, **3187**
surrendering stock certificates for transfer, **2093**
Educational corporation, capacity to serve, **2603**
Express authority, capacity to serve, **2602**
Fiduciary duties, **2035, 3177, 3187**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3183, 3184**
bidding at sales, **3313**
bondholders' request for foreclosure, **3222**
defective demand to foreclose, **3271**
purchasing at sale, **3313**
sale provisions, **3313**
statutory remedies, **3217**

TRUSTEES—Cont'd
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3183, 3184**—Cont'd
taking possession on default, powers, **3183, 3184**
Foreign corporations
acting as trustee requiring qualification, **8476**
capacity to serve, **8382, 8384**
mortgage or deed of trust, **8383**
wills, acting as trustee, **8384**
Joint and several liability, **8187**
Liability, bank shares, **6345.10**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3172, 3174, 3176, 3177**
accepting unauthorized securities, **3199**
accounting, **3190**
agent of bondholders, **3179**
agent of both mortgagor and bondholders, **3178**
appointment, **3170**
certificate on bonds, liability of trustee on, **3205**
compensation, **3211**
compromise of security, powers, **3182**
damages in action against trustee, **3210**
eligibility for appointment, **3171**
evidence in action against trustee, **3209**
failure to record mortgage, liability for, **3195**
failure to sue and defend, liability for, **3194**
fiduciary duties, **3177, 3187**
form of action against trustee, **3206**
good faith, personal liability, **3191**
immunity clauses, **3192**
insurance, **3180, 3191**
jurisdiction, **3212**
jury trial in action against trustee, **3208**
misconduct with respect to foreclosure, **3203**
money received, liability to bondholders for, **3204**

TRUSTEES—Cont'd
Mortgages and deeds of trust, **3172, 3174, 3176, 3177**—Cont'd
nature of office, **3177 to 3179**
negligence, personal liability, **3191**
parties in action against trustee, **3207**
personal liability, **3191 et seq.**
pleadings in action against trustee, **3206**
powers of trustee, **3180 et seq.**
preservation and protection of securities, **3196**
qualifications, **3171**
reimbursement, **3191, 3211**
release of mortgage, **3181**
remedies in action against trustee, **3206**
resignation, **3173**
sales, powers, **3182**
satisfaction of mortgage, **3181**
selling trust property improperly, **3202**
speculating with trust property, **3180**
substitution of securities, **3198**
substitution of security, powers, **3182**
successor, **3173**
surcharge of trustee, **3200**
surrender of security to mortgagor, **3197**
third parties, liability for acts of, **3193**
use and operation of trust property, **3201**
use and payment of funds in trustee's hands, **3200**
waiver of default, **3180**
Nonprofit corporations, **1128**
Notice to bondholders, **2717**
Personal liability
carrying on business after dissolution, **8186**
subscriptions to stock, **1399**
Pledges of stock, **5654, 5654.10**
Power to act, **2601 et seq.**
foreign corporations, **8382 to 8384, 8476**

TRUSTEES—Cont'd
Prohibited trust, capacity to serve, **2604**
Proxies, power to give, **2054**
Quo warranto, **2604**
Real property, corporate acquisition or holding, **2799**
Recovery of judgment, bar to bondholders' action, **2762**
Religious corporation, capacity to serve, **2603**
Removal, **3174, 8248**
Reorganizations, mortgage trustees as purchasers, **7276**
Resignations, qualification of successor, **3173**
Right to maintain action on guaranty, **3186**
Scope of powers, **2606**
Shareholders' derivative action, right to bring, **5985**
Shareholders' liability, **6365 to 6367, 6369**
Stock
appraisal rights, **5906.40**
right to vote, **2035**
sales and purchases, **5570**
Subscriptions to stock, **1399**
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, **1570**
Substitution, **3176, 8189**
title to real estate, notice of infirmities given predecessors, **8249**
Suits for other than foreclosure, **3186**
Testamentary, voting at corporate meeting, **2036**
Trust foreign to object of corporation, **2604**
Ultra vires acts, **1128**
Vacancies, **3172**
Voting at shareholders meetings and elections, **2028, 2035**
cotrustees, **2038**
Voting trusts
acceptance of office, **2091**
compensation, **2091**
conflicts of interest, removal, **2091**
duties, **2091.10, 2093**

TRUSTEES—Cont'd
Voting trusts—Cont'd
expenses, **2091, 2095**
injunctive relief, voting in violation of trust, **2095**
liabilities, **2091**
powers, **2091.10**
proxies, **2090**
qualifications, **2091**
registration of stock in trustee's name, **2092**
removal, **2091**
resignation as dissolving trust, **2087**
retransfer of stock, **2094**
rights, **2091**
selection, **2077, 2091**
substitutions, **2091**
surrender of stock, **2094**
transfer of stock, **2094**
shares to trustees, **2088**
unfair profits or benefits, combination to secure, **2083**
vacancies, **2091**
voting rights granted, **2077**

TRUSTEES IN BANKRUPTCY
Appointment
creditor's rights to enforce shareholders' liability, **6121**
Calls on shareholders for unpaid subscriptions, power to make, **6088**
Consideration for stock, remedies for inadequacy, **5244**
Directors, enforcement of liability, **1277.10, 5437**
Officers, enforcement of liability, **1277.10**
Receivers, compensation, effect of intervening bankruptcy, **7917**
Shareholders
derivative actions, **5985.10**
liability to creditors for unpaid subscriptions, **6129, 6209**
statutory liability, right to enforce, **6496**
Unlawful dividends, enforcement of directors' liability, **5437**

TRUSTEES IN BANKRUPTCY —Cont'd
Voting of stock at corporate meetings and elections, **2036**
Watered stocks, remedies, **5244**

TRUST FUND DOCTRINE
Alabama, **7373**
Assets not trust fund for creditors, **7372**
Class actions, creditors, **7367**
Creditors, **7372**
Criticism of doctrine, **7369, 7372, 7373**
Definition, **7369**
Directors and officers as preferred creditors, insolvent corporations, **7468**
Distribution of corporate assets, **7369**
Foreign corporations, **8551**
Predissolution claims, **8161**
Preferences of creditors, **7421, 7422**
directors and officers as preferred creditors, **7468**
going concern, **7425**
notice of insolvency, effect, **7432**
shareholder not creditor of corporation, **7481**
Shareholders
liability, **7371**
unpaid subscriptions, **7371**
right to setoff, **7616**
Status of doctrine, **7373**
Statutory interpretation, **7373**
Subscriptions to stock, **1380**
Unpaid stock subscriptions, **7371**

TRUST FUNDS
See also Insolvency; Preferences of Bank Creditors
Bonds, subscriptions, **2685**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939
See also Trust Indentures
Bondholders' claims against trustees, **2748**
Car trust associations, **3357.10**
Corporate debt securities, **2656.10**
Equipment trusts, **3357.10**
Indenture provisions, **2656.10**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 —Cont'd
Obligor's duties, **6828**
Qualification requirements, **6828**
Subscriptions for shares, **1450**
Trustees
bondholders' claims against, **2748**
powers and duties, **6828**

TRUST INDENTURE REFORM ACT OF 1990
Corporate debt securities, **2656.10**
Indenture provisions, **2656.10**

TRUST INDENTURES
Bondholders' rights, **2748**
Trustees
bondholders' claims against, **2748**
Trust Indenture Act of 1939, **6828**
equipment trusts, **3357.10**
indenture provisions, **2656.10**

TRUSTS
See also Business Trusts; Investment Trusts; Voting Trusts
Actions, parties, **4477**
Bank's express power to act as private trustee, **2602**
Beneficiaries, derivative suits, **5976**
Declaration of trust, shareholders' derivative suits, **6042**
Equitable actions by or against corporations, **4249**
Estoppel to deny corporate existence, **3929**
Property subject to transfer, **2933**
Receivership proceedings
priority of claim for trust funds, **7950**
Shareholders' derivative suits, declaration of trust, **6042**
Stock, options to purchase, **5575**
Stock as corpus, **5096.50**
Trust beneficiary, corporations, **2781**
Voting of stock, **2064**

TURNPIKE COMPANIES
Attachment of property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**

TURNPIKE COMPANIES—Cont'd
Execution against property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Franchises, attachment or execution, **4757**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Powers, **2536**

ULTRA VIRES
See also Injunctions; Leases; Mortgages and Deeds of Trust
Abolition of doctrine, **3414**
Acts beyond powers of officers distinguished, **3401**
Answers to complaints, **4547**
Attitude of courts, **3407 to 3409**
Bank officers, **483.10**
Bondholders, actions to set aside, **2764**
Borrowing and loaning, **2619**
Burden of proof, **3438, 3558, 4607**
Bylaws as affecting, **3436**
Capacity of corporation to do act, **3424, 3440**
Collateral transactions affected by acts, **3434**
Conflicting decisions, **3411 to 3414**
federal rule, **3414**
theoretical basis, **3413**
Consideration for stock, adequacy, **5223**
Considerations generally, **3415 et seq.**
burden of proof, **3438**
bylaws, effect of, **3436**
capacity of corporation to do act, **3424, 3440**
collateral transactions affected by acts, **3434**
contract within definition of ultra vires, **3416**
corporate existence, effect, **3435**
estoppel to deny power to contract, **3425**
executory, executed, or partly executed contract, **3417**
federal or state law as governing, **3420**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Considerations generally, **3415 et seq.**—Cont'd
foreign corporations, **3422**
implied or express contracts, **3418**
kind of corporation involved, **3422**
knowledge of person dealing with corporation, **3426 et seq.**
laches, **3433**
municipal corporations, **3421**
nature of corporation involved, **3422**
partial ultra vires, **3434**
ratification of acts, **3432**
status of person raising question, **3419**
undisclosed principal, effect upon contracts for, **3437**
Contracts
beyond powers of contracting officers, **3401**
foreign corporation, defense to action to enforce, **8626**
formalities and conditions affecting, **3402**
illegal contracts distinguished, **3400**
noncompliance with conditions or formality, **3402**
sales of stock, **5609**
scope of corporate powers, **3403**
undisclosed principal, defense, **3437**
Contracts executed on one side
statement of conflicting rules, **3467**
Contracts partly executed, **3527 to 3529**
compelling performance, **3528, 3529**
damages, recovery for nonperformance, **3528**
specific performance, **3529**
Corporate existence, effect, **3435**
Criminal liability for acts, **4959**
De facto corporation
distinguished, **3764**
ultra vires contract, **3783**
Defense, national bank sued in tort, **4902**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Definition, **3399**
Demurrers, **4561**
Director and officer liability, **1128**
Dissolution of corporations, grounds, **8056**
Doctrine
grounds, **3406**
judicial attitude towards, **3407 to 3409**
origin, **3405**
Estoppel
acts occurring after ultra vires transaction, **3409**
corporation by estoppel, **3920**
denial of power to contract, **3425**
powers of corporation, **2493**
Evidence, **4607**
Executed contracts, **3495 et seq.**
bequests and devises, **3524 to 3526**
fraud, **3523**
fully executed contract, what constitutes, **3496**
general rule, **3497**
misuse of power, **3560**
transfer of personalty to corporation, **3514**
transfer of property to corporation, **3500 et seq.**
transfer of real property to corporation, **3501 et seq.**
collateral attacks, **3508, 3512**
corporation powerless to hold land, **3510**
federal corporations, **3507**
grantee's right to attack, **3504**
grantor's right to attack title, **3503**
passing of title as affected, **3502**
public policy, transfer void as against, **3509**
state, remedies of, **3506**
statutory prohibition, **3511**
third person, remedies of corporation against, **3505**
Executory contracts
contracts executory on both sides
general rule, **3459**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Executory contracts—Cont'd
contracts executory on both sides—Cont'd
guaranties, **3466**
minority rule, **3459**
Model Business Corporation Act, **3461, 3464**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **3464**
purchase of property by corporation, **3463**
sale of property by corporation, **3464**
specific performance, **3462, 3463**
statutory limitations of doctrine, effect, **3461**
suretyships, **3466**
misuse of power, contract constituting, **3559**
Federal court doctrine, abolition, **3414**
Foreign corporations
contracts, effect, **8325**
real property, **8364 et seq.**
right to assert as defense, **8708**
Fraudulent transactions, **3523**
Grounds, **3406**
Guaranty, **2598**
Illegal contracts distinguished, **3400, 3582**
Informalities distinguished, **3402**
Injunctive relief, **4854**
another corporations' right to enjoin, **4857**
private persons' right to enjoin, **4856**
shareholder's action to enjoin unauthorized transaction, **4873**
state's right to enjoin, **4855**
statutory right to enjoin, **4858**
Irregularities distinguished, **3402**
Judgments, **4707**
Knowledge or person dealing with corporation, **3426 et seq.**
criticism of imputed knowledge doctrine, **3427**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Knowledge or person dealing with corporation, **3426 et seq.**—Cont'd
equities, **3428**
facts showing, **3430**
misuse of power, **3555 et seq.**
ordinary business of corporation, transaction clearly outside, **3429**
Laches as barring, **3168, 3433**
Leases, **2977, 3538 et seq.**
appraisal provisions, enforcement, **3543**
injunction against interference with lessee's possession, **3545**
renewal agreement, enforcement, **3542**
rent, actions to recover, **3541**
rescission, **3544**
wholly or partly executed, **3539**
Liens on stocks, effect of ultra vires acts, **5272**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5823 to 5828**
Misuse of express powers, use of leased premises for unauthorized purposes, **2979**
Misuse of granted power, **3548 et seq.**
accommodation paper, **3568**
classification of decisions, **3548**
contracts executed on one side, **3561 et seq.**
exceeding debt limit, **3566**
loan of money by corporation, **3564**
loan of money to corporation, **3563**
purchase of property by corporation, **3565**
receipt of benefit, **3562**
effect, **3551 et seq.**
grounds for rule, **3553**
mere misuse of power or total want of power, act as, **3552**
parties to contract, as effective against, **3554**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Misuse of granted power, **3548 et seq.**—Cont'd
executory contracts, rights under, **3559**
illustrations, **3549**
knowledge, **3555 et seq.**
burden of proof, **3558**
effect, **3555**
participation coupled with, **3556**
presumptions, **3557, 3558**
negotiable instruments, **3567, 3568**
nonnegotiable instruments, **3569**
performance, **3559 et seq.**
wholly executed contracts, rights under, **3560**
within definition of ultra vires, **3550**
Mortgages, **3535 to 3537**
Municipal corporations, **3421**
Noncompliance with conditions or formality distinguished, **3402**
Nonprofit corporations, **3453, 3457**
Officer and director liability, **1128**
Origin of doctrine, **3405**
Partially executed contracts, **3527 to 3529**
Partial ultra vires, **3434**
Payment by corporate agent, recovery, **3577**
Pleadings, **4547**
Presumptions, **3558**
Ratification of acts, effect, **3432**
Receivers, grounds for appointment, **7722**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5609**
Restoration of benefit
accounting in equity, **3579**
action on implied contract, **3573 to 3578**
condition to rescission, **3572**
form of action on implied contract, **3574**
implied contract, **3571 et seq.**
money paid or lent, action on implied contract, **3577**
proof of benefits received, action on implied contract, **3575**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Restoration of benefit—Cont'd
use and occupation, action on implied contract, **3578**
value of goods or services, action on implied contract, **3576**
Right to urge, **3444 et seq.**
assignee of corporation, **3447**
competitors, **3451**
creditors, **3452**
nonprofit corporations, **3453, 3457**
obligor as against assignee or transferee of chose in action, **3449**
party contracting with corporation, **3445**
public nuisance or danger to public interests, act as, **3458**
receiver of corporation, **3447**
shareholders, **3453**
debtor shareholders, **3454**
stranger, shareholder sued as, **3455**
transferor of stock, acts authorized by, **3456**
state, **3457, 3458**
strangers, **3448 to 3451**
successor to right of corporation, **3446**
sureties, **3450**
Sales of stock, **5609**
Shareholders
claims arising under ultra vires contract, **6288**
common-law liability for acts of corporation, **6215**
defense to action to enforce, **6353, 6470**
derivative actions, demand requirement, **3432**
ratification of acts, **3432**
Shareholders' suits, **5928**
direct actions, **5915.10**
Specific performance, **3463**
Statutory limitations of doctrine, **3439 et seq.**
actual knowledge of want of authority, effect, **3442**

ULTRA VIRES—Cont'd
Statutory limitations of doctrine, **3439 et seq.**—Cont'd
capacity distinguished from authority, **3440**
changes in law, **3443**
constructive notice of corporate powers, **3441**
corporate capacity distinguished from corporate authority, **3440**
early statutes, **3439**
Model Business Corporation Act, **3439.10**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **3439.20, 3440**
Model Nonprofit Corporation Act, **3439.30**
Stock sales, **5609**
Strangers' standing to urge, **3448**
Suretyship, ultra vires contract, **2598**
Torts, defense to liability, **4902**
Transactions, authority versus capacity, **3424, 3440**
Transfer of real property to corporation, **3501 et seq.**
Undisclosed principal, effect upon contracts for, **3437**
Unregistered transferee of stocks, suit by transferee, **5507**
Watered stock, **5223**

UNCLAIMED DIVIDENDS
See Dividends

UNCLEAN HANDS DOCTRINE
See Shareholders' Derivative Actions

UNDERCAPITALIZATION
See Capital

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENTS
Agents, underwriters as, **230**
Agreement to underwrite securities, **223**
Alterations of written agreement, **244**
Anti-fraud provisions of Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **247.30, 247.40**
Assignment of agreement, **256, 257**
Breach of covenant, **245**

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENTS —Cont'd
Compensation of underwriter, **233**
form and nature of compensation, **241**
general practice, **240**
usury, **243**
validity of provision for compensation, **242**
Conditions in agreements, **234**
Construction of agreement, **236**
Corporation, power to act as underwriter, **231**
Damages, measure of, **254**
Defenses of underwriters, **244 et seq.**
Defined, **222.10 et seq.**
Designation, nature of agreement as fixed by, **225**
Disclosure requirements, **222.10**
Election of remedies, **260**
Enforcement of agreement, rights of underwriter, **239**
False or misleading prospectus, underwriter's liability, **247.10**
Federal securities legislation, **222.10**
Form and content of agreement
conditions in agreements, **234**
construction of agreement, **236**
general considerations, **232**
particular provisions, **233**
Fraud, **247 to 247.40, 261**
Governing law, **255**
Guarantors, liability as, **252**
Indemnity agreements, **248**
Insolvency of corporation, **249**
Interest on bonds, rights of underwriter, **238**
Lapse of time, **250**
Liabilities of underwriters, false or misleading prospectus, **247.10**
Liability of underwriters, **244 et seq.**
Loan contract distinguished, **227**
Material misrepresentations in registration statement, securities fraud, **247.20**
Nature of agreement, **222.10 et seq.**
Nondelivery of stocks or bonds, **251**

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENTS —Cont'd
Parol evidence to explain or vary agreement, **259**
Persons who may sue, **263, 264**
Pledges, **258**
Registration statement, **222.10**
Remedies
election of remedies, **260**
fraud, **261**
persons who may sue, **263, 264**
specific performance, **262**
syndicate managers, right to sue, **264**
Rescission of agreement, rights of underwriter, **239**
Rights of underwriter, **238, 239**
Securities Act of 1933
disclosure and registration requirements, **222.10**
underwriters
definition, **222.10**
liability, false or misleading prospectus, **247.10**
Securities fraud, **247.10 et seq.**
Shareholders, liability to, **253**
Specific performance, **262**
Subscriptions to stock distinguished, **226**
Syndicate agreement distinguished, **228**
Syndicate managers, right to sue, **264**
Underwriters
definition, **222.10**
liabilities, **247.10**
Usury, compensation of underwriter, **243**
Variations of written agreement, **244**

UNDISCLOSED PRINCIPAL
See Agency; Contracts

UNDUE INFLUENCE
See Contracts for Sale or Purchase of Stock

UNFAIR COMPETITION
See Antitrust

UNIFORM ACTS
See also Uniform Commercial Code
Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, **858**
History, **7539**
Revised Uniform Law on Notarial Acts, **3064**
Revised Uniform Principal and Income Act
dividends, life tenant and remainderman rights, **5396**
Trade Secrets Acts, confidential or inside information, **858**
Uniform Act for Simplification of Fiduciary Security Transfers, **5536.40**
Uniform Bank Collection Code, collections after insolvency, preferences, **7538**
Uniform Fiduciaries Act, **462, 5536.20**
Uniform Gifts to Minors Act, **5543**
Uniform Interstate and International Procedure Act
contracting to supply services or things in forum state, **8675**
foreign corporations, service of process, **8703.40**
service of process via mail pursuant to the Act, **8765**
Uniform Law on Notarial Acts, **3064**
Uniform Principal and Income Acts
apportionment of receipts and expenses, **5395**
consolidation, **5402**
date of apportionment, **5409**
dividends, life tenant and remainderman rights, **5389, 5395, 5397, 5403**
investment company distributions, **5404**
liquidation of assets, **5405**
mergers and acquisitions, **5402**
proceeds of sale, **5400**
reorganizations, **5402**
retroactive application, **5399**
sale of shares or securities, **5406**
settlor's intent, **5390**
shares of another corporation, **5403**

UNIFORM ACTS—Cont'd
Uniform Principal and Income Acts —Cont'd
small share distributions, **5401**
subscriptions to stock, **5400**
wasting asset corporations, **5407**
Uniform Securities Acts, **6783**
Uniform Securities Ownership By Minors Act, **5543**
Uniform Stock Transfer Act
gifts of stock, **5684**
persons under disability, transfer, **5543**
Uniform Commercial Code, **2704**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE
See also Negotiable Instruments; Secured Transactions
Adverse claims
agents, **5478.20**
bailees, **5478.20**
bona fide purchasers, **5478**
indirectly held securities, **5479**
intermediaries, **5478.20**
nonprotected transferees, **5478.40**
protected purchasers, **5478**
Agents, **5478.20**
Article 6
bulk transfers, **2935**
repeal, recommendation of, **2935**
Article 8, **5475 et seq.**
adverse claims, **5654**
agents, **5478.20**
bailees, **5478.20**
bona fide purchasers, **5478**
indirectly held securities, **5479**
intermediaries, **5478.20**
protected purchasers, **5478**
attachment of securities, **5106**
bona fide purchasers, **5478, 5640, 5654, 5866**
certificated and uncertificated securities, **5094.20**
comparison of 1962, 1978, and 1994 versions, **5475.10**
conflicts of law, **5475.50**
conversion of securities, **5116.50**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Article 8, **5475 et seq.**—Cont'd
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
statute of frauds, effect of delivery, **5577**
indorsements, **5640**
issuer's rights and obligations, **5476.50, 5518**
liens on securities, enforcement, **5106**
nonprotected transferees, **5478.40**
perfection of security interests, **5640**
pledges of securities, **5637, 5640, 5654**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
protected purchasers, **5478**
purchasers
bona fide, **5478**
defined, **5475.20**
protected, **5478**
purchaser's rights, **5866**
rights acquired by purchasers, **5477, 5866**
sales or purchases of securities, **5572.10**
security interests, **5475.60, 5637, 5640**
shares of stock as securities, **5083.50, 5475.30**
statute of frauds, **5576, 5576.55, 5577**
transferee's right to requisites for registration, **5496.50**
transferor's warranties, **5476**
uncertificated securities, **5094.20, 5475.40**
warranties, **5616.05**
Article 9, **5637**
sale of pledged securities, **5662, 5665, 5673**
sales or purchases of securities, **5572.10**
Assurances as to indorsements, **5518**
Attachment of securities, **4803.20, 5104**
jurisdiction, **5105, 5106**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Attachment of securities, **4803.20, 5104**—Cont'd
seizure of possession, **5106, 5110**
situs of securities, **5106**
Bailees, **5478.20**
Bank, insolvency, **7541**
Bank collections, effect of insolvency, **7538**
Blanks and incomplete bonds, **2667**
Bona fide purchasers, **2736, 5478**
conversion claims, **5116.50**
investment securities, **5640, 5654, 5866**
purchaser for value, **2705**
taking from bona fide purchaser, **5477**
Bonds
bona fide purchasers, **2707**
contents, **2700**
contract rights, **2748**
conversion, **2692**
coupons
holders, **2736**
negotiability, **2735**
overdue, **2711**
transfer, **2738**
debt limits, **2759**
defenses, **2753**
delivery, **2669, 2688, 2704, 2705, 2707**
good faith, **2718**
holders' rights, **2748**
incomplete, **2667**
incorporation by reference, **2700**
initial transaction statements, **2707, 2711.10**
notice, constructive, **2713**
instrument requirements, **2700**
interim certificates, **2699, 2704**
issue, **2688**
lost bonds, **2771**
maturity, **2728**
negotiability, **2697, 2698, 2700**
notice, adverse claims, **2712**
overdue bonds, **2711.10**
overdue coupons, **2711**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Bonds—Cont'd
pledges
pledgees' duties, **2725.10**
pledgees' rights, **2765**
registration, **2666, 2698, 2707**
Revised Article 8
duty to inquire, **2714**
notice, constructive, **2713**
willful blindness test, **2714**
security, **2697**
staleness, **2711, 2711.10**
stolen bonds, **2772**
theft, **2772**
transfer, **2669, 2688, 2697, 2704, 2705, 2707**
Books of company, recitals in stock certificates, **5490**
Brokers, **5479, 5568**
statute of frauds, applicability, **5576**
Bulk-transfer provisions, **2935, 2951**
Certificated securities, **5094.20**
attachment, **5104 to 5106, 5110**
destruction of certificates, reissuance, **5179 to 5181**
levy, **5110**
loss of certificates, reissuance, **5179 to 5181**
stolen certificates, reissuance, **5179**
Compelling transfers of stock, **5523, 5527**
Conflicts of law, **5475.50**
Constructive delivery of securities, **5481.50**
Contracts for sale and purchase of securities, **5572.10**
agency transactions, **5568**
broker transactions, **5568**
delivery of securities, **5626**
rescission, **5610.10**
statute of frauds, **5576, 5576.55**
delivery of securities, effect, **5577**
Conversion of securities, **5116.50**
Coupons, negotiable, **2735**
Death of transferor, **5486**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Delivery of securities, **5481**
gifts of securities, **5683**
perfection of security interest, **5640, 5640.10**
Destroyed securities, reissuance, **5179**
indemnity bond as condition, **5180**
Dragnet clauses in security agreements, **3134**
Entitlement holders, **5090, 5479**
attachment, **5104**
Entitlement orders, **5484**
Equipment leases, application of Article 9, **3357.20**
Equipment trusts, trustees leasing equipment, **3355**
Fiduciary security transfers, **5536.50**
Financial intermediaries, conversion claims, **5116.50**
Financing statement, **3108**
Foreclosure of mortgages, redemption, **3347 to 3353**
Future advances, security agreements, **3134**
Gifts of securities, **5682**
delivery, **5683**
Implied warranties, **4892.35**
Indirectly held securities, **5090**
entitlement orders, **5484**
transfers, **5479**
Indorsements, **2630**
delivery without indorsement, **5482.50**
investment securities, **5640, 5683**
transfer of securities, **5482**
Instructions to issuers, **5483**
Intermediaries, **5478.20**
Investment securities
adverse claims, **5654**
attachment, **5104**
jurisdiction, **5105, 5106**
levy, **5110**
seizure of possession, **5106, 5110**
situs of securities, **5106**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Investment securities—Cont'd
bona fide purchasers, **5640, 5654, 5866**
delivery, **5683**
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
sales or purchases, **5626**
statute of frauds, effect of delivery, **5577**
destroyed securities, reissuance, **5179, 5180**
gifts, **5682, 5683**
indorsements, **5640, 5683**
levy on securities, **5110**
liens, enforcement, **5106, 5262.10**
lost securities, reissuance, **5179 et seq.**
pledges, **5637**
adverse claims, **5654**
bona fide purchasers, **5640, 5654**
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
perfection of security interest, **5640**
pledgee's duties, **5645**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
redemption, **5672, 5673**
registration of pledge, **5647**
sale of pledged securities, **5662 et seq.**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
purchaser's rights, **5866**
registration of pledge, **5647**
rights acquired by purchasers, **5866**
sales or purchases, **5566 et seq.**
delivery of securities, **5626**
pledged securities, **5662 et seq.**
purchaser's rights, **5866**
warranties, **5616.05**
security interests, **5637, 5680**
adverse claims, **5654**
bona fide purchasers, **5640, 5654**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Investment securities—Cont'd
security interests, **5637, 5680** —Cont'd
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
perfection of security interest, **5640**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
situs of securities for attachment, **5106**
stolen securities, reissuance, **5179**
Issuers
defined, **5476.50**
obligations, **5476.50**
registration, **5518**
rights, **5476.50**
transferor's warranties, **5476**
Levy on securities, **4803.20, 5110**
Liens on securities, **5262.10**
situs of securities, **5106**
Lost, destroyed or stolen securities
indemnity bond as condition, **5180**
reissuance, **5179**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
generally, **3069, 3143 et seq.**
notice filing, **3145**
operation and effect of recording, **3148**
place to file, **3146**
retroactive application, **3122**
time to file, **3147**
Negotiable instruments, signature, **3052 to 3054**
Notice, **2712**
Officers and agents, notice to authority, **462**
Overissues of securities, **5144**
Perfection of security interests
investment securities, **5640**
pledged securities, **5640**
Pledges of securities, **5637**
adverse claims, **5654**
bona fide purchaser, **5640, 5654**
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Pledges of securities, **5637**—Cont'd
liens, **3143**
perfection of security interest, **5640**
pledgee's duties, **5645**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
redemption, **5672, 5673**
registration of pledge, **5647**
sale of pledged securities, **5662 et seq.**
Preference of creditors, **7437**
Products liability, **4892.35**
Protected purchasers, **2705, 5478**
conversion claims, **5116.50**
Purchaser of bond after maturity, **2711.10**
Purchasers
defined, **5475.20**
rights acquired by purchasers, **5477**
transferor's warranties, **5476**
Receiver as lien creditor, **7810**
recording, **7785**
sales, **7877**
Registered bonds, negotiability, **2698**
Registrars, **5485, 5525, 5538**
Registration of transfer, issuer's duties and liabilities, **5518**
Remedies relating to securities, **5469.10, 5553**
Restriction on transfer of stock
agency transactions, **5568**
bona fide purchasers, **5866**
broker transactions, **5568**
delivery of securities, **5626**
pledged securities, **5663**
commercial reasonableness, **5664**
damages, recovery, **5673, 5679**
deficiency, **5670**
demand for payment, necessity, **5662**
injunctions against sale, **5673**
notice requirements, **5662**
parcel sales, **5665**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Restriction on transfer of stock —Cont'd
pledged securities, **5663**—Cont'd
presumption of validity, **5679**
public or private sales, **5664**
surplus, **5670**
unit sales, **5665**
purchaser's rights, **5866**
statute of frauds, **5576**
delivery of securities, effect, **5577**
employment services as consideration, effect, **5576.55**
writing, sufficiency, **5577**
warranties, **5616.05**
Revised Article 6
bulk sales defined, **2935**
Revised Article 8
blanks and incomplete bonds, **2667**
bona fide purchaser, value, **2708**
bonds
duty to inquire, **2714**
incomplete, **2667**
incorporation of by reference, **2748**
notice, constructive, **2713**
overissuance of, **2759**
willful blindness test, **2714**
certificated and uncertificated securities, **5094.20**
certificated securities, **5094.20**
choice of law, **2702**
compared to 1962 and 1978 versions, **2666**
control, **2704**
delivery, **2704**
delivery of securities, **2669**
entitlement order, definition of, **2668**
indirect holding system, choice of law, **2706**
indorsement, definition of, **2668**
instruction, definition of, **2668**
issuance of investment securities, **2688**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Revised Article 8—Cont'd
negotiability, **2697, 2700**
financial assets, **2700**
negotiable instruments, indirect holding system, **2700**
notice of adverse claims, **2712**
after maturity of bonds, **2711.10**
overdue coupons, **2711**
protected purchaser, **2707**
purchaser after maturity, **2710**
value, **2708, 2709**
rescission, **5610.10**
rights of purchasers
choice of law, **2706**
control, **2705**
entitlement holders, **2705**
financial assets, **2705**
protected as opposed to bona fide, **2708**
protected purchasers, **2705, 2707**
purchasers' rights, **2705**
securities entitlements, **2705**
securities intermediaries, **2705**
shares of stock as securities, **5083.50**
transfer, **2704**
transfer of securities, **2669**
uncertificated securities, **5094.20**
value, protected purchaser, **2708**
Security entitlements, **5090, 5479**
attachment, **5104**
Security interests, investment securities, **5637, 5680**
adverse claims, **5654**
bona fide purchasers, **5640, 5654**
delivery of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
perfection, **5640**
possession of securities, **5640, 5640.10**
Security interests in stock, **5475.60**
Setoffs, **7610**
Share certificates, unauthorized signatures on issuance, **5171**
Shares of stock as securities, **5475.30**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Signature on instruments
name of corporation not disclosed, **3042**
organization's signature, **3044**
parol evidence to explain, **3042**
signature followed by qualification, **3041**
Situs of securities for attachment, **5106**
Statute of frauds, **5576**
delivery of securities, effect, **5577**
employment services as consideration, effect, **5576.55**
payment for stock, effect, **5577**
writing, sufficiency, **5577**
Stock, options, rights, and warrants, **1370**
Stockbroker transactions, **5568**
statute of frauds, applicability, **5576**
Stock certificates, conversion, **5116.50**
Stolen securities, reissuance, **5179**
Transfer agent, liability, **5525**
Transfer agents, **5485**
Transferee's right to requisites for registration, **5496.50**
Transferor's death, **5486**
Transfers of securities, **2704, 5536.50**
bona fide purchasers, **5478**
books of company, transfers, **5489**
conflict of laws, **5473**
constructive delivery, **5481.50**
death of transferor, **5486**
delivery, **5481**
entitlement orders, **5484**
indorsements, **5482**
delivery without indorsement, **5482.50**
instructions to issuers, **5483**
protected purchasers, **5478**
registrars, **5485**
restrictions, notice, **5460.40**
right of transferee to have transfer of books, **5518**
transfer agents, **5485**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Transfers of securities, **2704, 5536.50** —Cont'd
transferor's warranties, **5476**
unlawful transfer, **5556, 5562**
unregistered transfers, **5513**
warranties, **5554**
UCC Revised Article 9
acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation, **3354.50**
after-acquired property, **3098**
accounts, **3108**
contracts, **3107**
application of proceeds of disposition of collateral, liability for deficiency, right to surplus, **3354.40**
Article 2A
personal property or equipment leases, **2999**
bona fide purchasers, **3354.45**
rights of transferees of collateral, **3354.45**
disposition of collateral after default, **3354.30**
equipment leases, **2999**
foreclosure, **3354.10**
leases, **2999**
notice before disposition of collateral, **3354.35**
personal property, **3092, 3122**
personal property leases, **2999**
priorities, **3398.10 et seq.**
rights of secured party after default, **3354.15**
rights of transferees of collateral, **3354.45**
right to redeem collateral, **3354.55**
secured party's right to possession after default, **3354.25**
secured transactions
acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation, **3354.50**
after-acquired properties, **3098**
accounts, **3108**
contracts, **3107**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
UCC Revised Article 9—Cont'd
secured transactions—Cont'd
application of proceeds of disposition of collateral, liability for deficiency, right to surplus, **3354.40**
disposition of collateral after default, **3354.30**
foreclosure, **3354.10 et seq.**
notice before disposition of collateral, **3354.35**
personal property, **3092**
personal property or equipment leases, **2999**
priorities, **3398.10 et seq.**
rights of secured party after default, **3354.15**
rights of transferees of collateral, **3354.45**
right to redeem collateral, **3354.55**
secured party's right to possession after default, **3354.25**
security agreements covering both real and personal property, **3122, 3354.20**
security interests
attachment and enforceability, **3123, 3125**
choice of law, **3141**
creation, **3143**
future advances, **3134**
perfection, **3144 to 3148**
waiver of rights by debtor or secondary obligor, **3354.60**
security agreements covering both real and personal property, **3122, 3354.20**
security interests
attachment and enforceability, **3123, 3125**
choice of law, **3141**
creation, **3143**
future advances, **3134**
perfection, **3144 to 3148**
waiver of rights by debtor or secondary obligor, **3354.60**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE —Cont'd
Unauthorized signatures on certificates, **5171**
Uncertificated securities, **5094.20, 5475.40**
instructions to issuers, **5483**
Warranties
implied, **4892.35**
sales or purchases of securities, **5616.05**
transferor's, **5476**
transfers of stock, **5554**
Warrants, **1370**

UNIFORM SECURITIES ACTS
See Blue Sky Laws

UNIFORM STATUTORY TRUST ENTITY ACT
Massachusetts trusts, **8270**

UNIFORM TRADE SECRETS ACT
Confidential or inside information, **858**

UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
See also Corporation by Estoppel
Foreign corporation, determination of status, **8297**
Standing to sue, **4233**

UNINCORPORATED BUSINESS ENTITIES AND ASSOCIATION
Low-profit limited liability company (L3C), **20**

UNIONS
See Labor Unions

UNITED STATES
See also Federal Corporations
Actions, **4234 to 4237**
Governmental agencies, **4234 to 4237**
Preference as creditor, **7490**
act of bankruptcy, **7491, 7492**
bankruptcy proceedings, **7494**
insolvent banks, **7493**
pension funds, **7492.10**

UNITED STATES—Cont'd
Preference as creditor, **7490**—Cont'd
subrogation to priority of United States, **7495**
tax claims, **7491**
veterans, funds deposited in bank, **7492.10**
Shareholder status in corporation, **5722**
Voluntary assignment by debtor, **7492**
Voting of stock, **2042**

UNITED STATES ARBITRATION ACT
See Arbitration

UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES
See also Educational Corporations
Powers, **2545**

UNLAWFUL DETENTION
See False Imprisonment

UNREALIZED APPRECIATION
See Assets

UPSTREAM CONVERSIONS
See Convertible Securities

USAGE
Liens on stock, **5266**

USE TAXES
Generally, **6923**
Collection, **6924**
Collection, foreign corporations, **8817.30**
Commerce clause, **6938.50**
Exemptions and exclusions
generally, **6924.50**
basic necessities, **6925**
certain taxpayers, **6926**
certain transactions, **6926.50**
occasional sales, **6925.50**
Interstate sales, **6928**
Measure of, **6927**
Nature, **6923**
Property and services taxable, **6923.50**
Vendor, collection by, **6927.50 et seq.**

USURY
Actions by and against corporation, **2618**
Amendment of statute, **4290**
Bonds
defenses, **2757**
issuance below par, **2674, 2678**
Conditional advances, **4290.10**
Corporate exception analysis, **4290.20**
Corporation as person, **3694, 4290.20**
Defenses, **4290 to 4290.20**
Definition, **4290.10**
Extraterritorial force of usury laws, **8319**
Foreign corporations, right to assert as defense, **8708**
Guarantors of corporate notes, **4290**
Indorsers of corporate notes, **4290**
Liability of corporations, **4951**
Mortgages and deeds of trust, defense to foreclosure, **3262**
National banks, **4290**
Property purchases, **4290.10**
Repeal of statute, **4290**
Shell corporations, **4290**
Successor corporations, **4290**
Types of transactions, **4290.10**
Ultra vires, **4290**
Underwriter, compensation of, **243**

UTAH
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7463.2**

UTILITY COMPANIES
Taxation generally, **6969**

VACATIONS
See Directors; Salaries and Other Compensation

VACATIONS OF DECREES OR JUDGMENTS
See Judgments

VALUATION
See Assets; Property; Minority Shareholders; Taxation

VALUE
Assets, false statements or representations, **5582, 5586**
Converted stock, **5119**
False statements or representations
assets or property value, **5582**
stock value, **5586**
Misappropriated stock, **5119**
Property, false statements or representations, **5582, 5586**
Stock
appraisal of dissenters, **5906.120, 7165.40**
asset value, **7165.60**
fair value, **5906.130**
interest, **5906.170**
investment value, **7165.70**
market value, **5906.130, 7165.50**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **5906.130**
net asset value, **5906.140**
procedures to obtain, **7165.30**
buyout in lieu of dissolution, **8043.10**
close corporations, **5906.120**
converted stock, **5119**
Delaware block method, **7165.40**
depreciation, grounds for shareholders' suits, **5913**
divorce settlements, **5102**
false statements or representations, **5586**
marital property, **5102**
misappropriated stock, **5119**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **7165.40**
transfer restrictions, **5460.50**
willing seller-willing buyer test, **7165.40**

VENDORS
Sales and use tax collection by, **6927.50 et seq.**

VENUE
See also Complaints; Foreign Corporations; Pleadings
Accrual of cause of action
actions for penalty, **4379**

VENUE—Cont'd
Accrual of cause of action—Cont'd
material facts to allege, **4376**
place of accrual, **4377**
tort actions, **4378**
Actions
business trusts, statutory provisions, **8260**
classification of statutes, **4384**
common carriers, against, **4377**
domestic corporations, **4348**
improper venue, **4368**
negligent operation of automobile, **4378**
procedure, **4397**
receivers, **7841.10**
shareholder derivative actions, **4388**
shareholders' statutory liability, enforcing, **6542**
state, against corporations, **4364**
trespass, **4378**
Agent, service of process upon, **4383**
Airlines, statutes applying to, **4357**
Answers to complaints, **4548**
Antitrust laws, **5041**
objections, **5042**
prosecution for criminal conspiracy, **5035**
Attachment proceedings, **4791**
foreign corporations, actions against, **4729**
Banking corporations, **4388**
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **4357.50**
national banks, **4357.50**
Banks, statutes applying to, **4357**
Branch office, **4380**
Bridge companies, statutes applying to, **4357**
Burden of proof, **4608**
Business, connection, transactions sued on, **4382**
Bylaws
corporations' provisions for venue, validity, **4362**
regulating venue and forum selection, **4209.30**

VENUE—Cont'd
Change of venue, **4396**
choice of law, **4385**
evidence to obtain, **4397**
federal courts, **4385, 8699**
foreign corporations, actions against, **8698**
motion for change, **4397**
procedure, **4397**
right to change, **4396**
shareholders' derivative suit, **5993.10**
Choice of law, **4385**
Choice of venue, statutes offering, **4358**
Common carriers, statutes applying to, **4357**
Complaints, pleading, **4510**
Constitutional law, **4351**
statutes specially applicable to venue of corporations, **4355**
Construction of statutes, **4356**
Contracts
breach of contract actions, **4377**
property rights arising from conduct of business, **4377**
Cooperative associations, statutes applying to, **4357**
Corporations
county of residence, **4372**
inhabitancy of corporation, **4310**
parent and subsidiary, disregard on corporate entity, **4349.50**
piercing corporate veil, **4349.50**
County where branch, office or agency located, **4369**
County where business transacted, **4381**
Cross-actions against corporations, **4361.10**
Demurrers, **4562**
Dissolution of corporations, actions, **8100**
Doing business, **4381**
foreign corporations, **8693**
Electric companies, statutes applying to, **4357**
Evidence, **4608**

VENUE—Cont'd
Failure to make reports, action to enforce liability, **2310**
Federal antitrust laws, **5041**
Federal courts, **4384 et seq.**
change, **8699**
general venue statutes, **4384 to 4389**
local actions, waiver of objections, **4392**
Federal securities laws and regulations, **8696**
Foreign corporations, **4372**
actions against corporation, **8693**
actions by corporation, **8613**
attachment proceedings, **4729**
change, federal courts, **8696, 8698, 8699**
constitutionality of statutes regulating, **8694**
federal courts, **8696**
change, **8699**
improper venue, **8700**
limitation of venue rules on joinder of codefendants, **4361**
statutes regulating, **8695**
waiver of objections, **8700**
Forum non conveniens, **4375.50**
diversity of citizenship cases, **4385**
statutory provisions, **4375.50**
Forum selection clauses, **4363**
Fraud, forum selection clauses, **4363**
Garnishment proceedings, **4791**
Impleader, effect, **4361.10**
Implication, **4372**
Improper, **4361.10, 8700**
Insurance companies, statutes applying to, **4357**
Interstate Commerce Commission, orders of, **4388**
Joinder of parties, **4361**
cross action against corporation, **4361.10**
federal courts, **4361.10**
multiple defendants, **4361**
Jurisdiction
statutes making venue jurisdictional, **4300**

VENUE—Cont'd
Jurisdiction—Cont'd
transfer or removal of actions, **4323**
venue distinguished, **4300**
venue provisions interpreted as jurisdictional, **4354**
waiver of venue provision, **4300**
Local actions, **4369, 4391**
Minimum contacts doctrine, **4373**
Motor carriers, statutes applying to, **4357**
Multiple defendants, **4361**
Nonresidence under state statute, **4035**
Occupational injury claims, **4376**
Patent infringement suit, **4034, 4388**
Penalties, **4379**
Personal privilege, venue as, **4389**
Place of business, **4372 to 4374**
registered office, **4372**
statutory provisions, **4352 et seq., 4371**
Place of commencement of actions, **4350**
Place of trial, **4350**
Pleadings, **4548**
Presumptions, **4366**
Principal office, **4372 to 4374**
Principal office or officer outside state, **4360**
Public policy, forum selection clauses, **4363**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2341**
Railroad companies
actions in personal injury cases, **4372**
statutes applying, **4357**
subsidiaries, **4372**
Receivers
actions, **7856**
breach of condition of bond, **7737**
procedure for appointment, **7745**
venue jurisdictional, **4372**
Receivership proceedings, **7841.10**
Residence
corporate officer, **4375**

VENUE—Cont'd
Residence—Cont'd
corporation, **4372**
federal statutes, **4033**
individual, **4372**
principal place of business, **4372**
registered office, **4372**
state statute, **4035**
Securities Act of 1933, **6879**
Securities dealers, statutes applying to, **4357**
Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **6879**
Service of process
failure to maintain registered office, effect, **4429**
venue statutes distinguished, **4353**
Shareholder derivative actions, **5993, 5993.10**
change of venue, **5993.10**
Shareholders
statutory liability, actions to enforce, **6542**
suit against corporation for declared dividends, **4376**
Situated, place where corporation is, **4374**
Statutes regulating, **4358**
foreign corporations, actions against, **8695**
joinder, **4361.10**
Subscriptions to stock, unpaid subscriptions, **1843**
Subsidiaries, **4372, 4380**
Substitution causes of action, **4372**
Successor corporations, **7122**
Telephone companies, statutes applying to, **4357**
Third party claims, **4361.10**
Torts, **4361, 4378**
Transaction of business, statutes regulating, **4381**
Transitory actions, **4369, 4370**
arising outside the state, **4359**
Undue influence, forum selection clauses, **4363**
Waiver, **4390 et seq.**
action for trespass, **4391**
assignor, **4394**

VENUE—Cont'd
Waiver, **4390 et seq.**—Cont'd
default judgment, effect, **4395**
objections, **4392, 4395**
officers, powers to waive venue objection, **4394**
persons who may waive, **4394**
shareholders, powers, **4394**
what constitutes, **4393**

VERDICTS
See Trials

VERIFICATION
See also Acknowledgments; Foreign Corporations; Pleadings; Reports
Attorneys, **4220**
Foreign corporations, pleadings, **8619, 8703.40**
Garnishment proceedings, answers to interrogatories, **4808**
General manager, powers of, **705**
Pleadings
affidavits, **3066, 7747**
foreign corporations, **8619**
actions against corporation, **8703.40**
general counsel, authority to sign, **4220**
shareholders' derivative actions, **6012**
Receivers, pleadings, affidavits, **7747**
Reports of corporation, **2273**
Shareholders' derivative actions, complaint, **6012**

VERMONT
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7463.3**

VESSELS
See Manufacturing Corporations

VESTED RIGHTS
Altering or extinguishing dividend arrearages, **3689**
Bylaws impairing, validity, **4188**
Definition, **3689**
Ex post facto laws, remedial civil legislation, **4248.80**

VESTED RIGHTS—Cont'd
Foreign corporations, protection, **8394**

VICARIOUS LIABILITY
Employment discrimination, **6742, 6747**
Punitive damages, **4906.30**
Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), **4951.66**
Title VII, **6742, 6747**

VICE - PRESIDENTS
See also Bank Officers
Acknowledgments, authority, **3058**
Actions, instituting and defending, **4216**
Service of process, **4415**
foreign corporation, **8749**

VILLAGES
See Classifications of Corporations; Municipal Corporations

VIRGINIA
Preference of creditors of insolvent, **7464**
Stock Corporation Act, **2.50**

VIRTUAL MEETINGS
Meetings of shareholders, **2004**

VISITORIAL POWERS
See also Foreign Corporations; Internal Affairs Doctrine
Books and records, right to inspect, **8434**
Charter or bylaws, construction of provisions, **8431**
De jure status of foreign corporation, **8430**
Dissolution of corporation, **8432**
Forfeiture of charter, **8432**
General rule, **8425**
Inspection of books and records, **8434**
Jurisdiction of courts, **8647**
Limitation on power to regulate foreign corporations, **8388**

VOLUNTARY ASSOCIATIONS
See Associations

VOTING
See also Bylaws; Elections of Directors; Elections of Officers; Executive Committees; Meetings of Directors; Meetings of Shareholders
Abstentions, **2020**
Amendment or repeal of article of incorporation, **3697**
Arbitration, shareholders' agreements, **2064**
Articles of incorporation provisions, **2020, 7063**
Banks, bank's own stock, **2041**
Bylaws, supermajorities, **4176.10, 4209.10**
Coercive vote, **3726**
Common-law rule, **2045**
Control agreements, **2064 to 2067**
Control share acquisition statutes, **2029.10**
Corporation's own stock, **2040 to 2042**
Cumulative, **2048, 2049**
elections of directors, **334.10**
removal of directors, **354.10**
Fiduciary's power to vote own stock, **2041**
Fractional shares, **2045.10**
Hypothecated stock, right to vote, **2034**
Increase of stock, **5133**
Injunctive relief, **4861**
Investment companies, **8281.30**
Majority, **5808**
Majority or greater requirements, **2013, 2020**
mergers, **7063**
Maximum number of shares to be voted by shareholders, **2047**
Meetings of shareholders, **2017**
quorum, **2013, 2013.10**
reconsideration of vote, **2021**
right to vote, **2025**
rival meetings, **2022**
Minors, **2027**

VOTING—Cont'd
One vote per share, **2045**
One vote per shareholder, **2045**
Persons entitled to vote, **2025 to 2044**
Pledged stock, right to vote, **2034**
Private agreements, **2029**
Proxy voting, **2049.10**
common law rule, **2050**
Reconsideration of vote, **2021**
Record owner of stock, **2033**
Relinquishment of right, **2029**
Restrictions, **2029, 2047**
Right to vote, **2025 to 2044**
Rival meetings of shareholders, **2022**
Statutory provisions, Model Business Corporation Act, **5760.10**
Stock, increase, **5133**
Supermajority, **2020, 5760.10 et seq.**
bylaws, **4176.10, 4209.10**
mergers, **7063**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **5760.10**
requirements, **2020**
Transfer or surrender of right, **2029**
Trust companies, **2041**
Vote-buying agreements, validity, **2081**

VOTING AGREEMENTS
See also Close Corporations; Elections of Officers; Restrictive Stock Transfers; Shareholders; Voting Trusts
Consideration, **2064**
Control of corporation, validity, **2064**
Duration, **2064**
Fraudulent agreements, validity, **2066**
Law governing, **2067**
Model Business Corporation Act (1984), **2064.50**
Remedies for breach, **2067**
Unfair agreements, validity, **2066**
Validity, **2064, 2065**

VOTING LIST STATUTES
See Inspection of Books and Records

VOTING RIGHTS
See Meetings of Shareholders

VOTING TRUSTS
Acceptance by trustee, necessity, **2077**
Accounts to which applicable, **2088**
Active voting trusts, **2075**
Admission of originally agreeing shareholders, **2088**
Agreement, **2077**
voting agreements distinguished, **2075**
Annulling trust, actions, **2095**
Articles of incorporation
inclusion of agreement, **2077**
Blue sky laws, **2084.10**
Books and records, inspection by certificate holder, **2230.10**
Breach, injunction against, **2095**
Cancellation, **2095**
Certificate holders
inspection of books, **2077, 2092, 2230.10**
status, **2092**
Certificates
blue sky laws, **6790**
issuance, **2093**
nature, **2093**
transferability, **2093**
Choice of law, **2081.10**
Closings of trusts, **2094**
Conditions of trust relative to trustees, adherence, **2091.10**
Consideration, **2077**
Control of offices and elections, propriety of use, **2082**
Corporate capacity, **2077**
Coupled with an interest, revocability, **2087**
Covenants of agreement, adherence to by trustees, **2091.10**
Creation
acknowledgment, **2077**
by will, **2077**
validity of contract creating, **2081**
Defects of trust, **2079**
Definition, **2075**
Depositing of retransferred stock at close of trust, **2094**

VOTING TRUSTS—Cont'd
Deposit of shares, bringing shareholder within trust, **2088**
Disenfranchisement of other shareholders, **2081**
Distinctions, **2075**
Drafting considerations, **2077**
Dry voting trusts, **2075**
Duration, **2077, 2080.20, 2087**
Effect, validity, **2081**
Elements, **2077, 2079**
Equitable ownership of shares, **2088**
Exclusion of originally agreeing shareholders, **2088**
Execution, **2077**
deposit of shares without signing as adequate, **2088**
renewals, **2080.20**
Extensions, **2080.20**
Failure, effect, **2087**
Fairness, exclusion of minority shareholders, **2088**
Fiduciary principles, adherence to by trustees, **2091.10**
Filing, **2077**
Form, **2077**
Fraud, **2081**
Frustration of purpose, revocation, **2087**
Hostility, **2078**
Illegal trusts, procedure to challenge, **2095**
Impossibility of performance, revocation, **2087**
Injunctive relief, **2095, 4861**
Inspection of corporate books and records, **2092, 2230.10**
Intent of parties, **2081**
Invalid provision, effect on validity of agreement, **2085**
Investment companies, **8281.40**
Irrevocability, **2087**
Issuance of certificates, **2093**
Lease, trustee's power to make beyond term of trust, **2091.10**
Legal characteristics and consequences, **2075**
Modifications, **2078**
Motives of parties, **2081**

VOTING TRUSTS—Cont'd
Name of voting trust, **2077**
Nominations of directors, **2082**
Nonassenting certificate holders right to appraisal, **2092**
Nondepositing shareholder, right to set aside, **2095**
Objects, effect on validity, **2081**
Partial validity, **2085**
Perpetuation of directors in office, **2082**
Persons entitled to attack validity, **2086**
Pooling agreements distinguished, **2075**
Proceedings to review election, **2095**
Proxies to voting trustees, **2090**
Proxy agreement distinguished, **2075**
Public policy considerations affecting validity, **2080**
Purposes, **2077, 2081**
Quo warranto, **2095**
Record of beneficial owners, **2091.10**
Regulation, state statutes, **2080.10**
Remedies, **2095**
Removal of trustees, **2077, 2091**
Renewal, **2080.20**
Requisites, **2077**
Restraint on alienation or trade, **2084**
Retransfer of stock, **2094**
Revocation, **2087**
Sales or purchases of stock, Section 16(b), **6857.60**
Securities Act of 1933, **2084.10**
Securities acts, approval, **2080.10**
Securities laws, compliance, **2084.10, 6857.60**
Selection of trustees, **2077**
Shareholders' status and rights, **2092**
Specific performance, **2095**
Standing to attack validity, **2086**
Status as trust, **2079**
Statutes regulating, construction and effect, **2080.10**
Surrender of stock by trustee, **2094**
Termination, **2087**
retransfer of stock to shareholders, **2092**

VOTING TRUSTS—Cont'd
Theory, **2075**
Time limitations, **2080.20, 2087**
Title to stock included, **2088**
Transfer of stocks, **2088, 2094**
Trust agreement, construction by trustees, **2091.10**
Trustees
acceptance of office, **2091**
certificate holders, suit for removal, **2091**
compensation, **2091**
conflicts of interest, removal, **2091**
duties, **2091.10**
expense allowance, **2095**
expenses, payment, **2091**
liabilities, **2091**
powers, **2091.10**
qualifications, **2091**
removal, **2091**
resignation as dissolving trust, **2087**
retransfer of stock, **2094**
rights, **2091**
right to have stock registered in trustee's name, **2092**
selection, **2091**
substitutions, **2091**
transfers of stock, **2088, 2094**
unfair profits or benefits, combination to secure, **2083**
vacancies, **2091**
Unfair profits or benefits, purpose, **2083**
Vacancies, **2077**
Validity, **2064, 2065, 2078 to 2084**
choice of law, **2081.10**
creation by will, **2077**
persons entitled to attack, **2086**
statutes regulating, **2080.10**
Voting agreements, **2064**
Voting powers of trustees incident to trust, **2091.10**
Voting trust certificates, **2093**
legal status of holder of certificates, **2092**
Withdrawal, **2087**
Writing, requirement of, **2077**

WAGE CLAIMS
Receivership proceedings, priority, **7952**
Shareholders' liability for debts due, **6282**

WAGES
See also Governmental Control
Bankruptcy, effect, **7498**
Priority of claims, **7498**
Wage and price controls, **6667.50**

WAGES AND WORKING CONDITIONS
Overview, **6734**

WAIVER
See also Subscriptions to Stock
Accountant-client privilege, **4670.30**
Antitrust laws, jurisdiction and venue, **5042**
Appearance, effect, **4467**
Appraisal rights, shareholders, **5906.90**
Arbitration, **4723.10**
Attorney-client privilege, **4670.30**
Breach of fiduciary duty, officers and directors, **1328**
Bylaws, **4200**
Calling of corporate meetings and elections, **1999**
Conditions precedent to commencement of corporate existence, compliance, **4068**
Consent of shareholders, **3012**
Consolidations, dissenting shareholders' right to relief, **7161**
Contracts of corporation, irregularities in execution, **3012, 3016**
Corporate meetings and elections
irregularities, **2024**
matters not raised at meeting, **2024**
voting, **2049**
Corporate opportunity doctrine, statutory waiver, **862.30**
Creditors' bills, want of judgment or execution before maintenance of action, **4829**
Defects in attachment, garnishment and execution, **4811**

WAIVER—Cont'd
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3230**
Foreign corporations
actions by and against receiver, **8570**
conferring jurisdiction of action, **8641**
objections to jurisdiction, **8648**
venue, **8700**
Forum selection clauses, **4363**
Franchises, forfeiture, **2896**
Fraud in sales or purchases of stock, **5606, 5607**
Impairment of obligation of contract, acceptance of amendments, **3667**
Increase of stock, unauthorized or irregular, **5146**
Indemnification of corporate executives, **6045**
Involuntary dissolution of corporations, state's right to sue, **8084**
Irregularities, failure of proxy to act, **2061**
Jurisdiction, **4300**
federal court, **4332**
foreign corporation conferring, **8641**
objections, antitrust, **5042**
Liens
pledgee of stock, **5643**
stock, **5282**
Limitations of actions, tolling, **4287**
Majority shareholders, power to waive corporate claims, **5809**
Meetings of shareholders, calling of meeting, **1999**
Mergers, dissenting shareholders' right to relief, **7161**
Minority shareholders, **5865**
appraisal rights, **5906.90**
Name, protection, **2440**
Noncompliance by foreign corporation with qualifying statutes, **8628, 8629**
Notice
corporate meeting, defects, **2011**
first meeting, **3755**

WAIVER—Cont'd
Objection, process against foreign corporation, **8791**
Options to purchase stock, **5575**
Pledgee of stock, liens, **5643**
Preemptive rights of shareholders, **5139**
Proxies
failure of proxy holder to act, **2061**
irregularities, **2063**
Quo warranto proceedings, **2339, 2350**
Receivers
objections to appointment, **7767**
objections to claims, **7927**
power and duties, **7831**
Registration of transfer of stock, **5510**
Remedies of subscribers, **1962**
Reorganization agreements, objections, **7246**
Rescission of contract for stock purchase, **5606**
Secretary of corporation, powers of, **637**
Securities fraud claims, **6867**
Shareholders
appraisal rights, **5906.90**
meetings, irregularities in calling, **1999**
objections on particular grounds, effect, **5865**
preemptive rights, **5139**
statutory liability, effect of waiver by creditors, **6422**
Statute of limitations, **4287**
tolling, **4287**
Stock transactions, options to purchase, **5575**
Subscriptions to stock, **1962**
amount required for incorporation or transacting business, **1581, 1582**
calls, **1797**
notice and demand for payment, **1820**
changes in formation of corporation, waiver by subscriber, **1441**

WAIVER—Cont'd
Subscriptions to stock, **1962**—Cont'd
conditions precedent, **1525 to 1529**
forfeiture or sale of shares, **1870**
irregularities, **1814**
necessity of calls, **1797, 1820**
objections, **1806**
payments, **1589**
rescission barred by waiver, **1702 to 1705**
Transfers of stocks
restrictions on transfer, **5460.80**
waiver of formalities, **5495**
Unauthorized increase of stock, **5146**
Unlawful dividends, directors' liability, **5438**
Venue
failure to promptly object, **4390, 4391**
federal courts, **4392**
forum selection clauses, **4363**
jurisdiction, **4300**
objections, **4394**
antitrust, **5042**
what constitutes, **4393**
Votes
irregularities, **2049**
questioning of legality, **2044**
Want of judgment or execution before maintenance of creditors' bill, **4829**

WAR OR NATIONAL EMERGENCY
Corporate powers, **2502.10, 4169.10**
Emergency bylaws, **4169.10**

WARRANTIES
See Uniform Commercial Code

WARRANTS
See Bonds, Debentures, Coupons and Certificates; Stock Purchase Warrants

WASHINGTON
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preference of creditors, **7464.1**
Supplementary proceedings, appointment of receiver, **4844**

WASTE OF CORPORATE ASSETS
See Assets; Ratification

WASTING ASSET CORPORATIONS
See Mines and Mining; Oil Companies

WATCHMEN
See Security Guards

WATER COMPANIES
Amendment or repeal of articles of incorporation, reservation of power, **3683**
Attachment of property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Execution against property
exemptions, **4776**
franchises, **4757**
Franchises, property subject to being taken, **4757**
Lease of property, power to make, **2973**
Mandamus to compel performance of duties, **2394**
Mortgages and deeds of trust
after-acquired property, **3087**
power to mortgage franchises, **3079**
Negotiable instruments, powers, **2627**
Powers, **2554.30**
Rates, legislation affecting, **3662**
Real property, powers, **2803**
Stock, consideration for issuance, **5190.10**

WATERED STOCK
See also Transfer of Stock
Acquiescence of shareholders, effect, **5229**
Actions to enforce liability, **5244**
burden of proof, **5250**
defenses, **5250**
evidence, **5250**
joinder of parties, **5246**
jurisdiction, **5247**
parties, **5246**
pleadings, **5250**

WATERED STOCK—Cont'd
Actions to enforce liability, **5244**
—Cont'd
venue, **5247**
Blue sky laws, **5207.10**
Bondholders' rights, **5232**
Burden of proof, **5250**
Certificates of stock, voidability, **5240**
Compelling of issuance, **5255**
Conflicts of law, **5208**
Consent of shareholders, effect, **5226, 5229**
Constitutional prohibitions, **5207**
Contracts for sale and purchase, rescission, **5609**
Corporation's rights and remedies, **5226**
Creditors' rights, **5232**
remedies, **5244**
Defenses, **5250**
Definition, **5199**
Directors
duties and liabilities, **5231**
ownership, **5231**
Dissenting shareholders, rights and remedies, **5228, 5819**
Dissolution of corporation, **5225, 5256**
Distinctions, **5199**
Dividends, **5199**
Estoppel to challenge issuance, **5226**
Evidence, **5250**
Federal securities laws, **5207.10**
Fraud, **5222**
Governing law, **5208**
Illegality, effect, **5224**
Increases of stock, **5199**
Injunctions, **5253**
Insiders, **5231**
Involuntary dissolution, **5256**
Liability, shareholders, **5241**
Limitation of actions, **5245**
Mandamus to compel issuance, **5254**
Minority shareholders, rights and remedies, **5228, 5819**
Officers, ownership, **5231**
Pleading, **5250**

WATERED STOCK—Cont'd
Promoters, liability, **5231**
Purchases, **5227**
Receivers, remedies, **5244**
Recovery back of money paid, **5252**
Remedies
cancellation, **5251**
dissolution of corporation, **5256**
injunctions, **5253**
joinder of parties, **5246**
jurisdiction of action, **5247**
parties to action, **5246**
recovery back of money paid, **5252**
venue of action, **5247**
Rescission of stock purchase contracts, **5609**
Rule 10b-5 liability, **5207.10**
Sales, rescission of purchase contracts, **5609**
Securities laws, violation, **5207.10**
Shareholders
consent to issuance, effect, **5226, 5229**
dissenting shareholders, **5228, 5819**
liability, **5241**
States, rights and remedies, **5225**
Statute of limitations, **5245**
Statutory prohibitions, **5207**
Subscriptions, **5227**
Transferees or transferors, **5230**
Transfers of stock, rights and remedies of transferees and transferors, **5230**
Treasury shares, **5199**
Trustees in bankruptcy, remedies, **5244**
Ultra vires, **5223**
Validity of transaction, **5222**
Valuation of consideration, **5214**

WATER RIGHTS
See Water Companies

WATER SUPPLY COMPANIES
See Water Companies

WEST VIRGINIA
Corporation Act, **2.50**
Cumulative voting, **2048.20**

WEST VIRGINIA—Cont'd
Preference of creditors of insolvent corporations, **7464.2**

WILLS
Extraterritorial force of statute of wills, **8321**
Foreign corporation
acquisition of property, powers, **8376 to 8378**
acting as trustee, **8384**
Options to purchase stock, **5575**
Stock as bequest, **5096.50**
Stock succession, options to purchase stock, **5575**
Voting trusts, creation, **2077**

WINDING UP AND DISSOLUTION
See Dissolution of Corporations

WISCONSIN
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Preferences of creditors, **7465**

WITNESSES
Accountant-client privilege, **4670.20**
waiver, **4670.30**
Attorney-client privilege, **4670**
attorney's agent, **4670.05**
waiver, **4670.30**
Attorney's agent, privileged communications, **4670.05**
Competency, **4672, 4672.50**
Corporation, competency to testify, **4672.50**
Corporation, privilege against self-incrimination, **4671**
Disqualification
attorneys, **4679.50**
death of adverse party, **4673, 4676**
removal of disqualifying interest, **4675**
witness acting in behalf of corporation, **4674**
officers and agents, death of, **4676**
shareholders, death of, **4676**
Exclusion from court, **4681**
Government subpoena, **4670.40**
Grand jury, subpoena power, **4670.40**

WITNESSES—Cont'd
Officers and agents
compelling corporation to produce, **4667**
competency, **4672**
Privileged communications, **4670**
attorney's agent, **4670.05**
government subpoena, **4670.40**
waiver, **4670.30**
Self-incrimination privilege, **4671**
Service of process on officer in state, **8757**
Shareholders, competency, **4672**
Transfer of stocks, liability, **5561**
Work product rule, **4670.10**

WORDS AND PHRASES
Abuse of process, **4885.80**
Acceleration clause, **3229**
Accrued, **4376**
Acknowledgment, **3055.50**
Adequate remedy at law, **4850.40**
Affiliated persons, **8281.11**
Agent in charge, **4415, 4418**
A/k/a, **4492**
Alien corporation, **8290**
Amenability to jurisdiction, **8695**
Appointment coupled with an interest, proxies, **2050**
Arose, **4376**
Assets, **7360**
Authorized stock, **5084**
Ballot, **2017**
Bankruptcy rule, **7624**
Best price rule, **2841.10**
Bill in aid of execution, **4823**
Blue pencil, **4979.15**
Bona fide purchaser, UCC, **2705**
Bonded indebtedness, **2635, 2655**
Bond issue, **2688**
Bulk transfer, **2935, 2951**
Business agent, **8747**
Business corporation, **7631.51**
Business of insurance, **5013**
Business trusts, **8228**
Buy or purchase, **6835**
Bylaw and resolution, **4167**
Call option, **5575.10**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd
Candidates, **2017**
Capital, **5079**
Capital stock, **5079**
Cause of action, **4376, 8703.10**
Certificates of stock, **5091**
Chancery rule, **7624**
Chief officer, **269.10**
Civil conspiracy, **4884**
Close corporation, **70.10**
Closed-end company, **8280**
Collateral trust bonds, **2638**
Comity, **8331**
Commerce, antitrust statutes, **4969**
Commodities, **4986.20**
Commodity, antitrust statutes, **4969**
Common stock, **5086**
Complicity rule, **4882**
Condition subsequent, **1530**
Condominiums, **2991.10**
Consolidation, **7041, 7969**
Conspiracy, **5032**
Constructive service, **4433**
Contemplation of insolvency, **7438**
Controlling interest, **2821**
Conversion, **4894**
Corners, **4972**
Corporation, **7630.15**
Bankruptcy Code, **7631.51**
Coupon bonds, **2639**
Coupons, **2734**
Course of employment, **4877**
Creditor, **7622**
Creditors' bill, **4823**
Datagrams, **2056**
Debenture bonds, **2635**
Debtor, **7423**
Debts, **6287**
Deeds of trust, **3127**
De facto corporation, **3761, 4232**
De facto dissolution, **7967**
Default, **3224**
Deficiency decree, **3303**
De jure corporation, **3760, 4232**
De jure dissolution, **7967**
Delaware block method, **5906.120**
Dissenting shareholder, **5906.40**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd
Dissolution, **7966**
Dividend, **5318**
Doing business, **8464**
Dragnet clause, **3134**
Dues, **6287**
Earned surplus, **5335**
Eminent domain, **2901**
Enterprise
antiracketeering statutes, **4951.85**
Equipment trusts, **3357.20**
Equitable garnishment, **4732**
Executive officers, **269.10**
Failing company doctrine, **5005.20**
Fair value of stock, **5906.120**
False imprisonment, **4885**
Fiduciary shield doctrine, **1296.20**
Foreclosure of mortgages, **3070**
Foreign commerce, **8406**
Foreign corporation, **8290, 8301**
Franchise, **2863**
Funding bonds, **2642**
Garnishment, **4732**
General agent, **4417**
General jurisdiction, **8640.50**
Geographical market, Sherman Act, **4983.20**
Gifts, **5682**
Golden parachute, **2137.40**
Greenmail, **2850**
Holding company, **2821**
Income, **5335**
Income bonds, **2644**
Insolvency, **7360, 7425, 7472, 7721**
Insolvent under Bankruptcy Code, **7630.15**
Interim certificates, **2637**
Interstate commerce, **8406**
Investment advisor, **8281.65**
Investment companies, **8276**
Investment trust, **8275**
Investment value of stock, **5906.150**
Irreparable injury, **4850**
Isolated transaction, foreign corporation within qualification exception, **8469, 8477**
Issuance, **2688**
Issued stock, **5084**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd
Issuer, **5476.50, 6834**
Junk bonds, **2649.20**
Just compensation, **2919.10**
Labor dispute, antitrust law, **5015**
Legal capital, **5080**
Libel, **4887**
Liquidation, **7968**
Local agent, **4418, 8753**
Malicious prosecution, **4885.70**
Managing agent, **4416, 8745, 8745.10**
Market value of stock, **5906.130**
Marshaling of assets, **7624**
Merger, **7041, 7969**
Mineral lease, **2991.40**
Monopoly, **4968**
Mortgage, **3070**
Multinational corporation, **8296.10**
Mutual funds, **8280**
Mutuality, **7614**
Net asset value of stock, **5906.140**
Net earnings, **2644**
Net profits, **5335**
Nominees, **2017**
Nonresident, application to foreign corporations, **4037, 8300**
No-par value shares, **5080.60**
Offer to sell, **6835**
Oil and gas lease, **2991.30**
Open-end company, **8280**
Oppression, **5820.11**
Outstanding stock, **5084**
Overage rent, **2983**
Partnership, **7630.15**
Par value shares, **5080.40**
Penalty, **4949**
Percentage rental, **2983**
Person, **8301**
antitrust statutes, **4969**
Bankruptcy Code, **7630.15**
criminal statutes, term as including corporation, **4948**
foreign corporations, **8299, 8301**
Philadelphia Plan, **2643.20**
Preemptive rights, **5135**
Preferred stock, **5283**
Price parallelism, **5032**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd
Principal office, **4373**
Principal place of business, **4373**
Proceeds, from sale of stock, **5406**
Product, antitrust statutes, **4969**
Product market, Sherman Act, **4983.20**
Profits, **2585, 5335**
Prospectus, **6836**
Protected purchaser, UCC, **2705**
Proxy, **2049.10, 2050, 2056**
general, **2060**
irrevocable, **2062**
limited, **2060**
oral, **2057**
specific, **2060**
Proxy committee, **2049.10**
Proxy contests, **2052.20**
Proxygrams, **2056**
Psuedo-foreign corporation, **8336**
Public utility, **6674.50**
Put option, **5575.10**
Quorum, **2013**
Receivers, **7665**
Refunding bonds, **2642**
Reincorporation, **7969**
Reorganization, **7201, 7969**
Representative capacity, **3055.50**
Resolution, **4167**
Respondeat superior, **4877**
Restraint of trade, Sherman Act, **4982**
Sale or sell, **6835**
Scope of authority, **4877**
Security, **6833**
Shareholder, **5085**
Shares, **5081**
Shopkeeper's privilege, **4885.50**
Slander of title, **4890**
Special deposit, **7536**
Specific jurisdiction, **8640.50**
Stated capital, **5079**
Stock, **5079**
Stock dividend, **5359**
Stockholder, **5085**
Stock pool agreements, **2064**
Stock split, **5362.10**
Straddle option, **5575.10**
Strike suits, **5877**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd
Subsidiary corporation, **2821**
Substituted service, **4433**
Succession, **7203**
Successors, **7203**
Surplus profits, **5335**
Tainted shares rule, **5936.10**
Tender offer, **2841.10**
Trade, antitrust statutes, **4969**
Transact business, Clayton Act, **5041**
Transacting business, **8464**
Treasury stock, **5080.80**
Trover, **4894**
Trustee, **8246**
Trust fund, **7537**
Trust fund doctrine, **7369**
Ultra vires, **3399**
Underwriter, **222.10, 6834**
Unfair method of competition, **4984**
Upset price, **3290**
Upstream conversions, **5307.50**
Usury, **4290.10**
Vested rights, **3689**
Voting agreements, **2064**
Voting pool agreements, **2064**
Voting trust, **2075**
Warrants, **1370**
Wasting assets, **5407**
Watered stock, **5199**
Willing seller-willing buyer test, **5906.120**
Wraparound mortgage, **3070**
Zero coupon bonds, **2643.40**

WORKER ADJUSTMENT AND RETRAINING NOTIFICATION ACT (WARN)
See Labor Laws

WORKERS' COMPENSATION
Attorneys' fees, **4709**
Awards, priority in receivership proceeding, **7952**
Charitable corporations, applicability, **4941**
Consequence of failure to carry, **4884.50**
Death on the High Seas Act, **4884.50**
Defenses to liability, **4884.50**

WORKERS' COMPENSATION —Cont'd
Dual capacity doctrine, **4884.60**
Dual employment doctrine, **4884.65**
Employees, definition, **266.10**
Employers' liability, **4884.50**
alter ego theory, **43.80**
fraudulent conveyances, **43.80**
right to subrogation, **4884.50**
False representations, **4884.50**
Going and coming rule, **4884.50**
Intentional torts, **4884.90**
emotional distress, **4884.95**
Officers, **266.10**
Parent and subsidiary corporations, **4884.50, 4884.80**
Retaliatory discharge, **4884.50**
Sexual harassment suit, as bar to, **4884.50, 6742**
Statute
employee defined, **266.10**
officers, employee status, **266.10**
Suicide of employee, effect, **4884.50**
Third party liability to employee, **4884.50**
Third party suits, **4884.70**
Tort liability immunity, parent and subsidiary, **4884.50**

WORKING CONDITIONS
Overview, **6734**

WRITINGS
See Evidence

WRONGFUL DEATH
See also Death by Wrongful Act
Corporate liability, **4895**
Punitive damages, **4908**

WRONGFUL DISCHARGE
Constructive discharge, **6763**
Damages, **6763.50**
Employees, **6763**
Family and Medical Leave Act, **6763**
In-house counsel, **6763**
Public policy, **6763**
Punitive damages, **6763.50**
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, **6763**
Whistleblowers, **6763**

WYOMING
Business Corporation Act, **2.50**
Limited liability companies
articles of organization, **141**

WYOMING—Cont'd
Preference of creditors of banks, **7465.1**